MIDDLE TEMPLE LIBRARY
WITHDRAWN STOCK

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/keyelphinstonesc0002thom

KEY AND ELPHINSTONE'S

COMPENDIUM

OF

PRECEDENTS IN CONVEYANCING.

KEY AND ELPHINSTONE'S

COMPENDIUM

OF

PRECEDENTS

IN

CONVEYANCING.

FOURTH EDITION

BY

THOMAS KEY,

OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW,
ONE OF THE CONVEYANCING COUNSEL OF THE COURT.

ASSISTED BY

C. HERBERT BROWN,

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
SWEET & MAXWELL, LIMITED, 3, CHANCERY LANE,
Law Publishers.
MEREDITH, RAY, & LITTLER, MANCHESTER;
HODGES, FIGGIS, & CO. LD., AND E. PONSONBY, DUBLIN;
THACKER, SPINK, & CO., CALCUTTA;
C. F. MAXWELL, MELBOURNE & SYDNEY.

1894.

LONDON:
BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO. LD., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

MORTGAGES.

Recitals: PAGE

I. Agreement for loan by one 1
II. The same by several on joint account 3
III. Agreement for loan by several on separate accounts . . 3
IV. Agreement to secure present loan and future advances . . 3
V. Agreement to secure sum due on account stated . . . 3
VI. Agreement for payment of compound interest 3
VII. Agreement that surety shall join 3
VIII. Title of mortgagor to life policy or policies 4
IX. Title of mortgagor to policy or policies effected in name of mortgagee 4
X. Mortgage of freeholds. Variations for freeholds, leaseholds, and copyholds 4
XI. Conditional surrender of copyholds 5
XII. State of mortgage debt 6
XIII. State of mortgage debt where interest in arrear . . . 6
XIV. Agreement for further advance 6
XV. Agreement for transfer, the mortgagor not being a party . 6
XVI. Agreement where he is a party 6
XVII. Agreement for transfer and further advance 7
XVIII. Agreement for further security 7
XIX. Desire to redeem 7
XX. The same, another form 7
XXI. That mortgage-money has been paid off by instalments . . 7
XXII. General agreement to enter into covenants 8

Considerations:

I. Present advance 8
II. Sum paid by mortgagee to third party at request of mortgagor 8
III. Antecedent debt 8
IV. Sums paid by several on distinct accounts 8
V. Present advance and covenant for future advance . . . 8
VI. Mortgage-moneys having been paid off . 8

MORTGAGES—*continued.*

Covenants for Payment:

PAGE

I. To pay principal 8
II. To pay interest after default 10
III. By two or more jointly and severally to pay principal and interest 10
IV. To pay present and future advances 11
V. To pay interest on present and future advances 11
VI. The same, short form 11
VII. To pay principal and interest to several in respect of distinct debts 11
VIII. To retransfer stock, and in the meantime to pay sums equal to dividends. Variation where interest is to be paid on proceeds of sale of stock 12
IX. To pay sums equal to dividends of stock after default. Variation where interest is to be paid on proceeds of sale of stock 12
X. To pay principal by instalments and interest on unpaid principal 13
XI. To pay principal on demand and interest in the meantime. Variation where interest varies with Bank rate . . . 14
XII. By a firm. Variation for present and future advances . . 14
XIII. To pay balance owing to bankers on account current. Variations where the mortgagors are a firm, and where the bank is a company 14
XIV. By surety to pay interest on default of mortgagor . . . 15

Habendum:

I. Freeholds 16
II. Leaseholds mortgaged by assignment or demise 16
III. Personalty 16
IV. For transfer of mortgage of freeholds. Variations where new equity of redemption is created 16
V. The same for leaseholds mortgaged by assignment or demise . 17
VI. The same for personalty 17
VII. For reconveyance 17

Provisoes for Redemption:

I. Freeholds 17
II. Leaseholds mortgaged by demise 19
III. Leaseholds mortgaged by assignment of personalty . . . 19
IV. Freeholds with Leaseholds mortgaged by demise . . . 19
V. Copyholds mortgaged alone 19
VI. Copyholds mortgaged with freeholds, leaseholds, or personalty 19
VII. In mortgage to secure present and future advances . . . 19
VIII. In stock mortgage 20

MORTGAGES. PROVISOES FOR REDEMPTION—*continued.* PAGE

IX. Where principal is to be repaid by instalments 20
X. Where principal is to be paid on demand 20
XI. Freeholds or leaseholds to trustees of strict settlement . . 21
XII. In mortgage by two persons under joint power . . . 21
XIII. Freeholds mortgaged by firm 21
XIV. Freeholds mortgaged to firm 22
XV. In mortgage to bankers to secure account current . . . 22
XVI. Proviso for cesser in mortgage of freeholds or leaseholds by demise 22
XVII. Short form of proviso for redemption to follow the habendum . 22

Powers of Sale:

I. Freeholds. Variations for Copyholds, Leaseholds, or Personalty, and where the mortgage is subject to prior charges 22
II. Short form for any kind of property 29
III. Power to sell surface and minerals separately 30
IV. Clause modifying statutory power of sale 30
V. Clause extending statutory power of sale 31
VI. Clause in aid of statutory power of sale where mortgage-money repayable by instalments 31
VII. Proviso that mortgage-money shall be deemed to become due on a specified day for the purpose of a sale 31
VIII. Declaration in a mortgage of real and personal estate that surplus sale-moneys are to be personalty 31
IX. Power to mortgagee to sell part of mortgaged premises on payment of the purchase-money to the mortgagee 31
X. Declaration excluding statutory power of sale 32
XI. Proviso in transfer keeping alive power of sale in original mortgage 32
XII. Declaration that surplus proceeds of sale by first mortgagee shall be paid to second mortgagee 32
XIII. Addition to power of sale referring to the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 67, as to notices 32

Miscellaneous Clauses:

I. Declaration of trusts of copyholds till surrendered . . . 33
II. Declaration of trust of nominal reversion in mortgage of leaseholds by demise 33
III. Provision for reduction of interest on punctual payment . . 34
IV. Proviso for continuance of loan for a term certain . . . 35
V. Proviso that mortgagor shall not be at liberty to pay off for a term certain 36
VI. Proviso for payment by instalments 36

MORTGAGES. Miscellaneous Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

vii. Power to mortgagor to anticipate the instalments . . . 36
viii. Proviso capitalizing interest in arrear 37
ix. Proviso in mortgage of reversion that principal shall not be called in, and interest shall accumulate, during life of tenant for life. Variation where there are prior mortgages . 37
x. Covenant by mortgagee to make advances to mortgagor. Variations where the advances are made for building purposes 38
xi. Declaration that sums advanced by different mortgagees are to be rateably secured 39
xii. Declaration that money belongs to mortgagees or transferees on a joint account 39
xiii. Proviso as to primary liability between principal and surety where the mortgaged property belongs to the surety . . . 39
xiv. The same where the mortgaged property belongs to the principal, and the surety covenants for payment 39
xv. Proviso that mortgagee is not to be affected by declaration as to primary incidence of debt as between principal and surety 40
xvi. Proviso that surety shall be liable as a principal debtor . . 40
xvii. Power of attorney in assignment of debt or chose in action . . 40
xviii. Receipt clause in mortgage of policy 41
xix. Trusts of moneys received in respect of policy 42
xx. Covenant to keep up life policy 43
xxi. The same. Short form 44
xxii. Covenant by mortgagor to insure against fire, and power to mortgagee to insure on default. Variations where the covenant extends to repairs 45
xxiii. Provisions as to insurance supplemental to the statutory power 47
xxiv. Covenant for renewal of lease 48
xxv. Power of leasing for twenty-one years to be exercised by mortgagor till mortgagee enters into possession and afterwards by mortgagee 49
xxvi. Clause restrictive of statutory powers of leasing . . . 52
xxvii. Power to mortgagee to grant leases 52
xxviii. Power to mortgagee to take immediate possession, and to manage, grant leases, &c. 53
xxix. Attornment by mortgagor in possession 54
xxx. Power of distress for interest 56
xxxi. Appointment of receiver. Full form applicable to freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds 57
xxxii. Appointment of receiver. A short form with reference to the statute 61
xxxiii. Various additions to statutory powers of receiver . . . 61

MORTGAGES. Miscellaneous Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

XXXIV. Addition to powers of sale, &c., in mortgage of an undivided share 63
XXXV. Power of partition in mortgage of undivided share . . . 63
XXXVI. Mortgagee's indemnity clause 64
XXXVII. Receipt clause in mortgage to bank 64
XXXVIII. Proviso as to changes in firm 64
XXXIX. Clause preserving right of consolidation 65
XL. Indemnity as to restrictive covenants 65
XLI. Acknowledgment of right to production and undertaking for safe custody by a mortgagor who retains the deeds . . . 66
XLII. Power to solicitor-mortgagee to charge 66
XLIII. Clause as to devolution of powers in mortgage to several on a joint account 66
XLIV. Interpretation clause 67

Covenants for Title:

I. Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds. With Variations . . 68
II. Personalty. Variations for a policy of assurance, and for a Mortgage Subject to prior charges or Incumbrances . . 71
III. Covenant against Incumbrances by One for Freeholds or Copyholds. Variations for Leaseholds or Personalty . . . 72
IV. Covenant against Incumbrances by Two or more for Freeholds or Copyholds. Variations for Leaseholds or Personalty . 73

Precedents:

I. Mortgage in Fee of Freeholds by One Mortgagor to One Mortgagee 74
II. Mortgage in Fee of Freeholds by One Mortgagor to Trustees or others advancing money on Joint Account . 77
III. Mortgage of Copyholds by One Mortgagor to One Mortgagee where the Deed precedes the Surrender. Variations for a mortgage to Trustees, and where Recitals are omitted 79
IV. Surrender of Copyholds by way of Mortgage. Variations for a mortgage to Trustees, and where the security extends to Further Advances 81
V. Mortgage of Leaseholds by Demise by One Mortgagor to One Mortgagee. Variations for a Mortgage by Assignment, where Recitals are Omitted, for a mortgage to Trustees or others advancing money on a Joint Account, and for Several Leases 83
VI. Deed of Statutory Mortgage under the 26th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881 86

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

VII. Mortgage in Fee of Freeholds by One Mortgagor to One Mortgagee. Provisions for Reduction of Interest on punctual payment and for continuance of loan for a Term Certain. Provisions as to Guarantee Policy effected with a Mortgage Insurance Company. Power to Mortgagor and to Mortgagee when in possession to grant Leases. Appointment of a Receiver. Variations where the principal is to be repaid by Instalments, where the security extends to Future Advances, and where the Statutory Powers of Sale and Leasing and Appointing a Receiver are relied on with modifications 87

VIII. Second Mortgage of Copyholds and renewable Leaseholds. A Surety joining to covenant for Payment of principal and interest. Variations where the mortgage extends to Further Advances 90

IX. Mortgage of Freeholds and Copyholds. A prior Mortgagee of the Freeholds joining to Postpone his Security 92

X. Mortgage in Fee by Two Persons under a joint Power of Appointment, subject to prior Charges. The Principal to be repaid by Instalments 94

XI. Mortgage by Husband and Wife married Before the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, of the Freeholds of the latter to secure the Husband's Debt. Variations where the Equity of Redemption is limited to the Husband 96

XII. Mortgage by a Married Woman of Leaseholds which are her Separate Property under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882. Variations, where the Husband joins to Confirm the Wife's Title and to Covenant . 98

XIII. Mortgage of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds held under several leases, by the Trustees of a Will. Proviso limiting the Liability of the Tenant for Life, who Covenants for payment of the mortgage Money, as between Himself and the Estate. Powers of Leasing reserved to the Donee of the Powers of Leasing contained in the Will by reference to such powers . . 100

XIV. Mortgage of Settled Freeholds by the Tenant for Life for raising money required for Enfranchisement of Copyholds, or for Equality of Exchange or Partition, or for discharging an Incumbrance on Settled Land, under the powers of the Settled Land Acts. The Tenant for Life covenants for Payment 104

XV. Mortgage of a Policy of Life Assurance effected by the Mortgagor on his own life. Variations where the

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

Policy is effected in the Name of the Mortgagee, and for Trustees or others lending on a Joint Account. . 106

XVI. Mortgage of a Life Interest in Real Estate and Policy of Assurance on the life of the Mortgagor effected in his own name. Variations for several Policies . . . 109

XVII. Mortgage of a Life Interest in Personalty and of Policies on the Life of the Mortgagor 112

XVIII. Mortgage by Tenant in Tail in remainder creating a Base Fee for securing a sum of Money payable in a certain Contingency to the trustees of an Insurance Company. Covenant by Mortgagor when in Possession to execute Full disentailing assurance 114

XIX. Contributory Mortgage of Freeholds where the money is advanced in Distinct Sums by Different Mortgagees, Part of the money being advanced by Trustees. Short form 117

XX. Mortgage of a Reversion in Fee by way of Indemnity to a person who has become Surety for the mortgagor. Power of sale either of the Reversion or of the Whole Estate with the Concurrence of the Tenant for Life. Covenant for Production of Deeds. Variations for a Share of a Reversion 120

XXI. Mortgage by a Husband and Wife of the Wife's Reversionary Share of a Fund in Court, a surety joining to covenant for payment of Interest. The Principal is made Payable on the Reversion falling into Possession on the Death of the Husband. Power to Mortgagee to obtain a Stop Order 124

XXII. Mortgage of a Reversionary Interest in Settled Personalty, and Policy of assurance on the Death of the Mortgagor in the Lifetime of the Tenant for Life, the mortgage Debt being payable on the reversion or policy falling into Possession. Provisions for payment of Compound Interest at the Option of the Mortgagor, and for the Policy being kept up by the Mortgagee. Variation where Interest Varies according to Bank Rate . 127

XXIII. Mortgage of Wife's Contingent Reversion belonging to her for her Separate Use and a Policy on her life effected for her Separate Use under the Married Women's Property Act, 1870 or 1882. Provision for continuing Loan for a Term 131

XXIV. Mortgage of Freeholds to a Building Society incorporated under the Building Societies Act, 1874. Variations for Leaseholds and Copyholds, and in other respects. Concise form 134

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

XXV. Mortgage of Freeholds to an Industrial and Provident Society by a Member to secure the Purchase-Money of a Tenement by Weekly Instalments according to the Rules. Variations for Leaseholds and Copyholds. Provisions for Insurance against fire; Powers to the Mortgagees of Entry, appointing a Receiver, Leasing, and Sale. Concise form 139

XXVI. Mortgage of Freeholds for a Term to trustees to secure Present Loan and Future Advances, under a Power in a Settlement authorizing the Tenant for Life to Charge a limited sum for his own benefit 143

XXVII. Mortgage of an Undivided Moiety of Freeholds to secure the re-transfer of Stock, and for payment in the meantime of Sums equal to the Dividends. Power of Partition. Variations where Interest on the Sum which would be produced by Sale of the Stock is payable till Re-Transfer, and for a Mortgage to Trustees . . . 146

XXVIII. Mortgage of a Building Lease, to a Married Woman as a Feme Sole under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, the mortgage Money to be Advanced by Instalments as wanted, and the Loan to be continued for a Term Certain. Power to Mortgagee to complete Buildings on Mortgagor's Default, &c. Variations where the Husband of the Mortgagee is a Party 148

XXIX. Mortgage of Charity Estates 151

XXX. Mortgage by Tenants in Common of freeholds subject to a Fee Farm Rent. Extension of Statutory power of Sale 153

XXXI. Bill of Sale of Personal Chattels, according to the Statutory form, to be Registered. With Variations . . 167

XXXII. Mortgage by a Firm of a Freehold and Leasehold Colliery and Fixed Machinery, &c., to secure an Account Current with a Banking firm where the Security is Not intended to be a Bill of Sale. Variations where the Colliery belongs to a Limited Company, and where the Bank is a Limited Company 172

XXXIII. Mortgage by Limited Company of Freehold and Leasehold Ironworks, Mines, and fixed Mining Plant, for securing payment of existing and future Bills of Exchange, subject to a Prior Charge, the security Not being intended to be a Bill of Sale. Short Form . . 177

XXXIV. Mortgage by a small Trader of a Leasehold house, with the Goodwill and Takings of his Business, to the trustees of a Loan Society, the money to be repaid by

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

Weekly Instalments. Variations where the Cashier of the mortgagor is appointed Receiver 180

XXXV. Mortgage of Share in a Partnership Business to Solicitors for Costs and Advances 183

XXXVI. Mortgage of Renewed Lease by reference to and annexed to a prior Mortgage of the Surrendered Lease . . . 186

XXXVII. Mortgage under Seal of Bonds and Shares of Companies incorporated under Special Acts and Limited Companies, some of the shares being fully and others partially Paid-Up, Shares in a Cost-Book Mining Company or other Company in which the shares are Transferable without Deed, and Scrip of a foreign Government loan and of an English Company, for securing past and future Trade Debts 188

XXXVIII. Mortgage of Freight and Earnings of, and Policies of Insurance on, a Ship, to accompany a Statutory Mortgage 193

XXXIX. Agreement to accompany Statutory Mortgage of a Ship. Variations where Mortgagor and Mortgagee are Firms. Short form 197

XL. Sub-Mortgage of Freeholds and Leaseholds by way of Collateral Security 200

XLI. Memorandum under Seal to accompany Deposit of Deeds with agreement to Execute a formal Mortgage . . 202

XLII. Memorandum Under Seal to accompany the Deposit of Deeds, and Agreement to Execute a Mortgage, to secure an Account Current with Bankers. Variations where the Deeds are deposited by a Surety 205

XLIII. Equitable Charge by Deed upon Various Properties real and personal for present and future Advances subject to Prior Incumbrances. A person having a Prior Equitable Charge joins to postpone it. Full Power of Attorney to Mortgagee 207

XLIV. Equitable Charge by deed of an Undivided Share in Hereditaments for securing Several Sums advanced by Three separate Persons 210

XLV. Memorandum under Hand only to accompany Deposit of Bonds and Share Certificates of Companies by way of Equitable Mortgage to Secure Antecedent Debt . . 211

XLVI. Warrant of Attorney with Defeasance as Collateral Security for Money secured upon Mortgage . . . 213

XLVII. Deed of Further Charge of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds, the Interest being Reducible on punctual payment, by Endorsement on the original mortgage. Variations for several Mortgages, and where the further

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

charge is by Supplemental or by Independent deed. Also, where there has been a Previous further advance, and where the deed is to secure Present and Future further Advances 216

XLVIII. Deed of Further Charge of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds, the original Mortgage having been Transferred, the rate of Interest and half-yearly days of Payment being Altered, and Additional Freeholds being added to the security 219

XLIX. Deed of Further Charge to a Building Society incorporated under the Building Societies Act, 1874 222

L. Deed of Further Charge by Endorsement on a mortgage of a Life Interest in Personalty and Policies where a Fresh Policy is added as Security 223

LI. Memorandum of Further Charge by Endorsement on the mortgage. Applicable to Any kind of Property. A Short Form 225

LII. Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds, Leaseholds, and Copyholds, where the Mortgagor is Not a Party. Variations where no Surrender has been made of the Copyholds, and for the case of the Mortgagee being Dead, and for Several Transferors or Transferees . . . 225

LIII. Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds, Leaseholds, and Copyholds, where the Mortgagor is a Party, and has not Incumbered the equity of redemption, and where a New Covenant for payment and Proviso for Redemption, and New Powers are inserted. Variations for several Transferors or Transferees, for the case of the Mortgagee being dead, and where the Mortgagor receives a Further Advance 231

LIV. Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds, Leaseholds, and Copyholds, where the Mortgagor is a Party, and has Incumbered the equity of redemption, and there has been a Previous Transfer. Variations for several Transferors or Transferees 234

LV. Admittance of a Mortgagee to Copyholds preparatory to a Transfer 236

LVI. Conditional Surrender of Copyholds by Mortgagor to Transferee of Mortgage. Variations where the Surrender is made by a Mortgagee who has been admitted 237

LVII. Statutory Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds or Leaseholds under the 27th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, the mortgagor Not joining. Variations for a transfer to Trustees 237

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

LVIII. Statutory Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds and Leaseholds under the 27th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, the Mortgagor or Other Person joining to Covenant for Payment 238

LIX. Statutory Transfer and Statutory Mortgage combined under the 27th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881 239

LX. Transfer of a Mortgage of Freeholds with the concurrence of a Sub-Mortgagee, the Mortgagor receiving a Further Advance, and bringing Additional Freeholds into mortgage 240

LXI. Transfer by Endorsement of Mortgage of Freeholds, Leaseholds, and Copyholds, the Mortgagor not being a Party, where the Mortgagees are Trustees and the Trust is not disclosed, the Transfer being made on the appointment of New Trustees. Variations where there is a Continuing Trustee 242

LXII. Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds by Trustees of Building Society 244

LXIII. Transfer of Mortgage of a Reversionary Interest in Personalty and Policy of Assurance on the mortgagor's life, the mortgagor receiving a Further Advance, and extending the security to Future Advances, with provisions for Capitalizing Interest in arrear, and charging Compound Interest 245

LXIV. Assignment of Part of Mortgage Debt. Part assigned to be Postponed to part retained by Assignor . . . 247

LXV. Transfer by Supplemental Deed of Mortgage of Freeholds Preparatory to a Consolidation Deed . . . 249

LXVI. Deed Consolidating several Mortgages transferred to a person who pays them off, a Further Advance being made to the Mortgagor 250

LXVII. Consolidation Deed, Short form, where the Original Mortgagor is Dead, and a Further Advance is made to the Trustees of his will 252

LXVIII. Transfer of a Mortgage to a Trustee so as to keep it on foot for the benefit of a Tenant for Life who pays it off, Part of the property having already been Reconveyed 253

LXIX. Transfer (endorsed) of Equitable Mortgage by Deed, the transferors being Trustees, and the transferee the Beneficiary 255

LXX. Transfer under Hand only of an Equitable Mortgage created by deposit of Deeds and Agreement. A short form by endorsement 255

LXXI. Transfer of Registered Bill of Sale of chattels, the Mortgagor joining to Covenant for payment only . . . 256

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

LXXII. Reconveyance by Mortgagee in Fee of Freeholds, by Endorsement on or Annexation to the Mortgage. Variations where Recitals are Omitted, and where the Mortgage comprised Future Advances 257

LXXIII. Release by Two sets of Mortgagees of Copyholds held of two manors from Charges created by Conditional Surrender, and by Covenant to Surrender . . . 259

LXXIV. Warrant to enter up satisfaction on a Conditional Surrender 260

LXXV. Reconveyance by Independent Deed by several Mortgagees (Trustees) of Freeholds to the Heir or Devisee of the Mortgagor, there having been a Further Charge and a Transfer of the Original Mortgage. Variations for Part of the property having been sold with the concurrence of the Mortgagees, and where the principal has been paid off by instalments, and for a Reconveyance to the Uses of a settlement or will . . . 260

LXXVI. Reconveyance by Endorsement of Freeholds and Leaseholds where the Mortgagee and Mortgagor have both Died, and the reconveyance is by the Personal Representatives of the mortgagee to the Trustees of the Will of the mortgagor. Variations where the Mortgagee died Before 1882, and the reconveyance of the Freeholds is by the Personal representatives of the mortgagee, with or without the concurrence of his Heir or Devisees 263

LXXVII. Statutory Reconveyance of mortgage of Freeholds or Leaseholds under the 29th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881 265

LXXVIII. Reconveyance of Part of property in Mortgage on Part Payment of Debt, the property consisting of a Life Estate in Realty, and Several Policies on the mortgagor's life 266

LXXIX. Surrender by Mortgagees of a Long Term on redemption, the Mortgage having been created by Sub-Demise. Declaration of Satisfaction of the Principal term . . 267

LXXX. Reconveyance by Mortgagee of Personalty 269

LXXXI. Endorsed Receipt on Discharge of Equitable Mortgage . 269

LXXXII. Appointment of Receiver Contemporaneously with the mortgage 270

LXXXIII. Appointment by a mortgagee of a Receiver under Lord Cranworth's Act or the Conveyancing Act, 1881 . . 271

LXXXIV. Deed extending Leasing Powers of Mortgagor under Conveyancing Act, 1881, where the mortgage was After the Act. Endorsed on Mortgage 272

MORTGAGES. PRECEDENTS—*continued.*

PAGE

LXXXV. Agreement between Mortgagees and other Persons interested as to deposit of Title-Deeds with Bankers on behalf of all parties 274

LXXXVI. Deed Reducing the Interest on a Mortgage debt. Variations for Equity of Redemption being in Settlement. Endorsed on Mortgage 275

LXXXVII. Undertaking of Mortgagor or his Solicitor to pay Costs on Completion of Mortgage, or on Security proving Defective as to Value or Title 276

LXXXVIII. Deed by a Tenant for Life Shifting an Incumbrance affecting land Sold under the Settled Land Act, 1882, to Other parts of the Settled Estate 277

NOTICES.

I. Notice to obligor of assignment of bond debt 280

II. Notice to trustees of settlement or will of assignment of a reversionary interest thereunder to a purchaser or mortgagee 280

III. Notice to trustees of will of assignment of share of a residuary legatee to the trustees of his marriage settlement . . . 281

IV. Notice to insurance office of assignment of a life policy pursuant to Policies of Assurance Act, 1867 281

V. Notice of intention to pay off a mortgage 282

VI. Notice requiring payment of mortgage-money preparatory to a sale 282

VII. The same where money is payable on demand 282

VIII. Notice by second mortgagee to first mortgagee 283

IX. Notice to mortgagor of transfer of mortgage 283

X. Notice from mortgagee or purchaser of a rent-charge to owner or tenant of property charged 284

XI. Notice by mortgagee to tenant to pay rent to him 284

XII. Notice of dissolution of partnership 285

XIII. Notice to quit given by landlord to tenant 285

XIV. Notice to quit given by tenant to landlord 285

XV. Notice by landlord to tenant demanding possession after expiry of lease 286

XVI. Notice by lessor or lessee to determine a 21 years' lease at the expiration of the first 7 or 14 years, pursuant to a power in the lease 286

XVII. Notice to tenant to repair 286

NOTICES—*continued.* PAGE

xviii. Notice by lessor to lessee to repair preparatory to a re-entry . 287
xix. Notice from vendor's solicitor to purchaser to complete purchase 287
xx. Notice by tenant for life to trustees of intention to sell, &c., under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890 288
xxi. Notice by solicitors of tenant for life to trustees of intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Acts 289
xxii. Waiver by trustees of settlement or will of notice under Settled Land Acts 289
xxiii. Advertisement of change of surname to be published in a newspaper 290
xxiv. Notice to executors to perform testator's covenants and to set aside a sum 290
xxv. Statutory notice to creditors 291

PARTITIONS.

i. Agreement for Partition of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds to be made by a single arbitrator. Some Shares belonging to a Married woman, another Share being Vested in Trustees, with power to partition, and the remaining Share being in Settlement. Variations where one Share is in an infant, where the Choice of Allotments is to be made by Lot, where the Property is subject to a Mortgage, and where the partition is of the Surface only, without the Minerals 293
ii. Agreement for Partition of Freeholds to be made by Two Arbitrators and effected through the Board of Agriculture . . 299
iii. Partition Deed of Freeholds between two Tenants in Common, Joint Tenants, or Co-parceners effected by One conveyance. Apportionment of Rent-Charge 300
iv. Conveyance on Partition of Freeholds, Discharged from a trust for Sale, to a Married Woman, a Sum being paid for Equality, the trustee for sale joining to convey the Legal Estate. Variations where the woman is entitled for her Separate Use . . 303
v. Deed of Partition of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds, One Third belonging to an Absolute Owner, another Third being in Strict Settlement, and the remaining Third being vested in Trustees for Sale, with power to Partition, Part of the Property having been Exchanged. A Sum is paid for Equality. The Minerals under part of the Freeholds are Excepted, and Easements and Rights over one Allotment are created in favour of another. The Partition is effected by Mutual Conveyances,

PARTITIONS—*continued.* PAGE

operating partly under the Settled Land Acts. Variations where the Partition is effected by the Trustees of the Strict Settlement under an express power 305

PARTNERSHIP.

Clauses:

I. Duration and style of partnership for two partners . . . 314
II. The same for three or more partners 314
III. Power to determine partnership by notice 315
IV. Power to determine partnership as to one partner . . . 315
V. Death, &c., of one partner not to dissolve partnership . . 315
VI. Place of business 315
VII. Capital 315
VIII. Capital where no amount fixed 316
IX. Provision where the assets and liabilities of the old firm are taken over by the new firm 316
X. One partner to be credited with value of stock-in-trade, &c., as part of his capital 316
XI. Lease of business premises vested in one partner to be held in trust for firm 317
XII. Provision for house of business and office furniture remaining property of one partner, subject to the user thereof by the firm at a rent 317
XIII. Increase of capital 317
XIV. Additional capital to be brought in by any one partner . 318
XV. Interest on capital 318
XVI. The same, another form 318
XVII. Bankers 319
XVIII. Provision as to moneys received and paid on account of partnership 319
XIX. Outgoings 319
XX. Provision for setting aside reserve fund 319
XXI. Profits 320
XXII. Minimum sum guaranteed to one partner 320
XXIII. Option to one partner to purchase a further share of the business 320
XXIV. Drawings 321
XXV. Surplus profits above authorized drawings to be capitalized . 321
XXVI. Sleeping partner 321
XXVII. As to residence 322
XXVIII. Attention to business 322
XXIX. The same, when some partners not to be bound to attend to business 322

PARTNERSHIP. Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

xxx. One partner to be manager at a salary 322
xxxi. Senior partner to have control 322
xxxii. Not to engage in any other business 323
xxxiii. Cheques 323
xxxiv. Not to pledge credit of firm 323
xxxv. The same. Another form 323
xxxvi. Not to give credit when forbidden 323
xxxvii. No contract to exceed a certain amount 324
xxxviii. Hiring clerks, &c. 324
xxxix. Not to become surety, &c. 324
xl. To be just 324
xli. To give information 324
xlii. Journeys 324
xliii. Not to cause the property of the firm to be taken in execution 325
xliv. Each partner to pay his private debts 325
xlv. Not to assign share 325
xlvi. Not to assign share without giving option of purchase to other partners 325
xlvii. Not to compound debts 325
xlviii. Accounts to be kept 325
xlix. Annual general account 326
l. Ordinary provision for winding-up on dissolution. Variation where assets to vest in senior partner 326
li. The same, short form referring to the Partnership Act, 1890. 327
lii. Another form, where the assets may be of a complex character, providing for division in specie 327
liii. Dissolution, the partners to have option in succession to succeed to the whole business 328
liv. Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to be paid out to him, or his representatives . . 329
lv. Proviso for event of annual account preceding death, &c., of a partner not having been taken 330
lvi. Provision for death or retirement. Short form where deceased or retiring partner is to have profits up to his death, or retirement 331
lvii. Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to be paid out by instalments 331
lviii. Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to remain as a loan during the partnership term. . . 332
lix. Option to surviving partners to retain share of deceased partner in business, his representatives being sleeping partners 333
lx. Power for representatives of deceased partner to continue as sleeping partners 333
lxi. Proviso as to rights of sleeping partners 334

PARTNERSHIP. CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

LXII. General provisions as to execution of deeds, &c. on death of partner 334

LXIII. Power to surviving or continuing partners to purchase lease of house of business on death or retirement of one partner 335

LXIV. Provision for determination by notice by reference to provisions for death 335

LXV. Accruer of shares on death or retirement 335

LXVI. Power of expulsion in case of breach of duty, &c. 335

LXVII. Allowance for goodwill 336

LXVIII. Mode of valuing goodwill 337

LXIX. As to publishing notice of retirement of partner . . . 337

LXX. Retiring partner not to carry on business 337

LXXI. Power to dissolve in case of losses 337

LXXII. Provision for payment of annuity to widow of one partner during her life 338

LXXIII. Provision for securing annuity to family of a deceased partner during the partnership term 338

LXXIV. Power to a partner to charge annuity for his family on his death or retirement 338

LXXV. Power to senior partner to introduce a son into the firm . 339

LXXVI. Another form, giving the like power to any partner . . . 340

LXXVII. Provision for securing the admission of two sons of the senior partner into the business, adapted to a partnership for life. Full form 341

LXXVIII. General power to senior partner to introduce new partners . 343

LXXIX. How notices to be given 343

LXXX. Questions to be decided by majority of partners . . . 343

LXXXI. Arbitration clause 344

LXXXII. Mutual release in respect of former deed of partnership . 345

Precedents:

I. Deed of Partnership between Two Traders for a Term of years. Variations where the Partnership is for Life, or Determinable on Notice, also where Recitals are inserted, and where a Premium is paid 345

II. Deed of Partnership between Three or more persons for a Term of years. Variations where the Partnership is for Life, or Determinable on Notice 347

III. Deed of Partnership between Three Persons as Solicitors for a Term. Variations where the Partnership is for Life or Determinable on Notice 348

IV. Conveyance of Freehold and Leasehold properties by Two Partners so as to vest them in the Firm. To accompany a partnership deed. 350

PARTNERSHIP. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

V. Extension of Term of Partnership by Deed endorsed on or appended to the Articles 352

VI. Deed of Accession on the Admission of a Son of a Partner into the Firm pursuant to a Provision contained in the Articles of Partnership. Variations where the deed is Endorsed on or Annexed to the Articles 353

VII. Agreement for the Sale by a Retiring Partner with the Concurrence of the continuing partners of his Share in the Partnership to an Incoming Partner. Variations where the continuing Partners do not Concur 355

VIII. Deed of Dissolution of Partnership between Two Partners on the Retirement of one, where the Business is to be Continued by the other 357

IX. Deed of Dissolution on Death of One of Three partners, where part of the Assets consists of Real and Leasehold Property, which is transferred by a Separate Deed, and where the Share of the Capital of the Deceased Partner is to remain as a Loan to the firm, payable by Instalments, under a provision in the Articles, to be secured by Deed of Covenant or Mortgage . 363

X. Deed of Release, &c. between Executors of Deceased Partner and Surviving Partner framed to save Stamp Duty . . . 365

XI. Conveyance and Assignment by a Retiring Partner to his Two Co-partners of his Share in Freehold and Leasehold Properties and fixed Machinery, &c., which are in Mortgage (to accompany a deed of dissolution) 367

XII. Acknowledgment by a retiring partner or the Representative of a Deceased partner of Satisfaction of his claims against the firm 368

XIII. Bond of Indemnity against Partnership Debts on Dissolution . 369

XIV. Deed of Covenant by Continuing Partners to secure the Capital of a Deceased Partner, which, pursuant to the articles of partnership, is to remain as a Loan during the partnership term, the Interest being dependent on the rate of Profits 370

PATENTS.

Clauses in Assignments and Licences:

PAGE

I. Recital of application for patent since 1883 374
II. Do. and acceptance of complete specification 374
III. Recital of grant of letters patent since 1883 374
IV. Recital of grant of letters patent before 1884. Full form . 375
V. Recital of complete specification being filed 375
VI. Title to patent by assignment 375
VII. Short recital of title to patent 376
VIII. Recital of foreign patent 376
IX. Assignment of patent, absolute, or by way of mortgage . . 376
X. Grant of licence 376
XI. The same. Various restrictions 377
XII. Covenant to pay royalties. Variations where there is a fixed minimum rent 377
XIII. Licensee to keep accounts, and permit inspection . . . 378
XIV. To furnish half-yearly account, and verify same. 378
XV. To affix labels 378
XVI. The same to machines 378
XVII. Power to patentee to inspect factories 379
XVIII. Licensee not to use invention otherwise than according to licence. 379
XIX. Patentee to give licensee or assignee assistance . . . 379
XX. Patentee to communicate further improvements to licensee or assignee 379
XXI. Provision as to infringements 380
XXII. The same 380
XXIII. The same 380
XXIV. Licensee not to dispute validity of patent 380
XXV. Licensee not to assign or grant sub-licences 380
XXVI. Patentee not to use invention or grant other licences . . 381
XXVII. Power to either party to determine licence 381
XXVIII. Power to determine licence on non-payment of royalties, &c. 381
XXIX. Power to patentee to determine licence if not worked . . 382
XXX. Power to patentee to determine licence if it shall become vested in more than one person 382
XXXI. Proviso determining licence on death of licensee . . . 382
XXXII. Provision as to fees 382
XXXIII. Covenants for title in assignment or licence 382
XXXIV. Covenants for title in mortgage 383
XXXV. Reservation to patentee of right to grant other licences . . 383
XXXVI. Covenant by patentee not to apply for amendment . . 383

PATENTS. Clauses in Assignments and Licences—*continued.* PAGE
xxxvii. Covenant by mortgagor to pay fees 384
xxxviii. Arbitration clause 384
xxxix. Interpretation clause 384

Precedents:

I. Assignment of Letters Patent 384
II. Assignment of Right of an Inventor to Patent the Invention in Foreign Countries. Variations, where the Assignment extends to subsequent Improvements patented . . . 385
III. Agreement for Sale of Patent 389
IV. Agreement for Sale of Patent Rights where the Patent has been applied for but not yet granted 390
V. Mortgage of Letters Patent 391
VI. Licence to Use Letters Patent, with Variations for an Exclusive or Restricted Licence, and for the Licensees being Partners or a Company 393
VII. Licence (not exclusive) by Deed Poll to Use a Patent in consideration of a Sum paid down. A short form . . . 395
VIII. Agreement for Working a Patent 396

RELEASES.

i. Release by Deed Poll on Payment of a Legacy to a Married Woman charged on Real Estate 401
ii. Release of Part of Settled Estates from a Charge of Portions, and a Term for securing them, and from a Mortgage by demise of the term, to Enable a Sale to be effected . . 402
iii. Release of Various Incumbrances on Settled Estates contracted to be sold, the Incumbrances Not being Paid off, but Other Security having been Substituted 404
iv. Release of Quit Rents and Manorial Rights affecting Freeholds where both the Manor and the Freeholds are Settled 405
v. Release of a perpetual Rent-charge on its Purchase by the Owner of the Estate, so as to be kept on foot . . . 408
vi. Release of Settled Land by Improvement Company and their mortgagees on Redemption of Improvement Rent-charge out of Capital Money, under the Settled Land Act, 1887 . 409
vii. Release to Trustees of Marriage Settlement (comprising Personal Estate in Possession and Reversion, and a policy on the Husband's Life) on Distribution of the Trust Funds,

RELEASES—*continued.* PAGE

with the Exception of Shares belonging to Infants. The Dealings with the Trust Funds and other transactions being Recited in Detail, and an Indemnity being given to the Trustees in respect of certain Breaches of Trust . . . 411

VIII. Release and general Covenant of Indemnity to Trustees of settlement comprising Personalty and Real Estate conveyed in Trust for Sale 421

IX. Release to the Trustees of a Marriage Settlement on the Final Distribution of the trust funds. A Short Form. The Dealings with the trust funds being Shewn by a Schedule. Variations where an Indemnity is given 425

X. Release by Residuary Legatees to Executors and Trustees of a Will comprising Real and Personal Estate, Except as to Certain Trust Funds; a Fund being Retained for the Indemnity of the executors, in respect of Liabilities under Leases 427

XI. Deed of Release, Confirmation, and Indemnity by the Parties Interested under a Will, in respect of the Trustees having Retained part of the Real Estate Unsold, and in respect of a Sale to a Son of the Testator at a Valuation, and Release by the Widow of her Life Interest in the Purchase-money to the son 431

XII. Release and Indemnity by beneficiaries under a Will to the Executors in respect of a payment made by way of Compromise of a claim against the Estate. Some of the beneficiaries being Infants who are made Parties, that they may execute when of age 433

XIII. Release to administrator of Intestate, the Next of Kin being the Son (and administrator) of the Intestate, and a Daughter whose Share is in Settlement 435

XIV. Release of general testamentary Power of appointment . . 437

XV. Release of a Power to Jointure 438

XVI. Release by way of Covenant Not to Sue; and Compromise, between Debtor and Creditor, with Provisions as to Judgment being given by Consent as Security for Payment by Instalments, and clause Reserving rights against Sureties . 439

XVII. Release by Creditors to Debtor under a Composition effected Without Recourse to the Bankruptcy Acts 442

XVIII. Mutual Release by Three Persons 443

SEPARATION DEEDS.

PAGE

Separation Deed between Husband and Wife containing Various Provisions 444

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL).

Recitals:

I. Intended marriage 455
II. Title to stocks, &c., in possession, and agreement for settlement 455
III. Title in possession to share of residuary estate and to a possible further share, and agreement for settlement 455
IV. Title to reversionary share in trust funds under settlement or will 456
V. Title to portion-money charged on settled estates . . . 457
VI. Particulars of trust property 457
VII. The same, where partly consisting of land purchased and held as personalty 457
VIII. Agreement for settlement of reversionary or other share of property derived under settlement or will 458
IX. Transfer of stock, shares, debentures, or other like property . 458
X. Transfer of bonds to bearer or other property passing by delivery 458
XI. Transfer of stocks, &c., pursuant to recited agreement . . 458
XII. Statement of value of stocks for stamp duty 458
XIII. Title to and agreement for settlement of policy or policies on husband's life 459
XIV. The same, where assignment effected by separate deed . . 459
XV. The same, where effected in name of trustees 459
XVI. Title to mortgage and transfer to trustees 459
XVII. Conveyance in trust for sale of freeholds to trustees. Variations for leaseholds and copyholds 460
XVIII. Agreement as to settlement of wife's after-acquired property 461
XIX. As to covenant to be entered into for payment of annual or principal sum 461
XX. General agreement 461

Clauses:

I. Assignment by husband or wife of personal estate to trustees. Variation where the assignment is by a separate deed . 461
II. Express covenant for further assurance of personalty by husband 465

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

iii. Trust for investment 465
iv. Investments. Restricted range 466
v. Investments. Fair range 468
vi. Investments. Wider range 469
vii. Investments. Extensive range 470
viii. The same. Short form 471
ix. Power to lend on second mortgage, or for a term certain, or on contributory mortgage 471
x. Power to invest on mortgages, &c., guaranteed by a policy . 471
xi. Power to deposit deeds, &c., for safe custody, &c. 472
xii. Provision for one of trustees being named first on register . 472
xiii. Power to lend part of trust funds to husband 472
xiv. First life interest to wife without anticipation 473
xv. The same during joint lives 475
xvi. First life interest to husband 475
xvii. Second life interest to husband 475
xviii. Second life interest to wife without anticipation 475
xix. Second life interest to husband contingent on there being issue 476
xx. Life interest to survivor 476
xxi. Trust to pay annuity to wife during joint lives without anticipation, and residue of income to husband . . . 476
xxii. First life interest to husband determinable on bankruptcy or alienation 477
xxiii. Life interest in remainder to husband determinable on bankruptcy, &c. 478
xxiv. The same. Short form 478
xxv. Discretionary trust for application of income on husband's bankruptcy, &c., creating protected life interest . . . 478
xxvi. The same. Short form 479
xxvii. Trust after bankruptcy, &c., of husband during his life, where there is no discretionary trust 480
xxviii. Short trust giving settlor protected life interest 480
xxix. Proviso charging settlor's life interest with maintenance of wife and children 480
xxx. Power to trustees to pay income to wife's bankers . . . 481
xxxi. Power of appointment among children 482
xxxii. The same. Short form 483
xxxiii. Proviso to be added to power of appointment where husband's interest is determinable 483
xxxiv. Usual trust for children in default of appointment . . . 484
xxxv. Trust for children, excluding child taking estate . . . 484
xxxvi. Hotchpot clause 485
xxxvii. Maintenance clause 486
xxxviii. Accumulation clause 489

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

XXXIX. Maintenance and accumulation clause. Short form . . 490
XL. Advancement clause 490
XLI. Provision extending advancement, &c., clauses to appointed shares 491
XLII. Addition to hotchpot and advancement clauses providing for valuation of land, &c. 491
XLIII. Ultimate trusts of husband's property 491
XLIV. The same, of wife's property 492
XLV. The like. Another form 494
XLVI. General direction that interests of wife are without power of anticipation 495
XLVII. Trusts of husband's life policy by reference to trusts of wife's property. Variation in ultimate trust 495
XLVIII. Covenant to keep up policy or policies 495
XLIX. Power to trustees to keep up policy out of trust property or by borrowing money 496
L. Option of applying bonuses in diminution of premiums . . 497
LI. Power to surrender policy and trust to accumulate proceeds . 497
LII. Proviso in case of policy lapsing when husband's life is not insurable 497
LIII. Proviso protecting trustees in case of lapse of policy . . 498
LIV. Power to pay calls on shares 498
LV. Covenant by husband or by father of husband or wife for payment of a gross sum to the trustees, with interest in the meantime. Declaration of trust 498
LVI. Covenant for payment of a sum to trustees on death of covenantor 500
LVII. Covenant by father of husband or wife to make up his or her reversionary interest to a given sum 500
LVIII. Covenant by wife's father to secure to her an equal share of his estate on his death. Proviso as to special powers of appointment. Covenant to pay interest. Power to trustees. Declaration of trust 501
LIX. Covenant for payment of annuity to trustees. With variations. Charge of annuity on life interest under prior settlement 503
LX. Declaration of trust of annuity 505
LXI. Proviso as to taking legacy in satisfaction of annuity . . 505
LXII. Covenant restricting the exercise of a special testamentary power of appointment among children 505
LXIII. Trust for sale of real estate. Variations for leaseholds . . 506
LXIV. Power to sell for fee farm rent 508
LXV. Declaration of trust of sale moneys and rents till sale where the conveyance and settlement are effected by one deed 508

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

LXVI. The same, where the conveyance and settlement are effected by two deeds (to be inserted in the conveyance) . . . 509
LXVII. Declaration of trust of rents till sale where two deeds (to be inserted in settlement) 509
LXVIII. Power to manage real estate until sale 510
LXIX. The same. Short form 511
LXX. Power to trustees to grant leases of unsold land . . . 511
LXXI. Power to tenant for life, &c., to grant leases of unsold land 513
LXXII. Addition to powers of sale and leasing where a reversionary interest is settled 513
LXXIII. The same, where an undivided share is settled . . . 514
LXXIV. Power of partition 514
LXXV. Clause giving powers of leasing, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts, and extending powers of Acts 515
LXXVI. Provision as to mansion-house and notices under the Settled Land Acts 516
LXXVII. Settled Land Act, 1882, to include amending Acts . . 516
LXXVIII. Power to invest in purchase of land, with ancillary clauses . 516
LXXIX. Power to purchase a house. Short form. Variations for furnishing 518
LXXX. Agreement for settlement of wife's other and after-acquired property. Proviso limiting liability of husband and wife. Provision for trustees' indemnity 519
LXXXI. Power to survivor of husband and wife to settle a moiety of his or her property on a future marriage. Variations where the amount to be settled depends on the number of children of the present marriage or of both marriages . . . 525
LXXXII. General power to wife to withdraw part of funds from settlement, if no child or only one 528
LXXXIII. Power to a woman to appoint life interest to surviving husband 529
LXXXIV. Power to trustees to relinquish preferential right to take stock in favour of tenant for life 529
LXXXV. Provision for raising costs of settlement, &c.' . . . 530
LXXXVI. Clause putting infant wife to her election to confirm settlement 530
LXXXVII. Power for trustees to settle questions, &c. To compromise, settle accounts, &c. 531
LXXXVIII. Special power to trustees to settle accounts, &c., as to reversionary interests 532
LXXXIX. Special power to trustees to accept land in lieu of money to arise under a trust for sale 533
XC. Trustees' receipt clause 534
XCI. Power to appoint new trustees 534

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

xcii. Clause supplemental to the statutory power of appointing new trustees 535

xciii. The same where each settlor is to supply the place of the trustee nominated by him or her 536

xciv. Power to any trustee to retire from trusteeship . . . 536

xcv. Trustees' indemnity and reimbursement clauses . . . 537

xcvi. Clause supplemental to statutory provisions as to indemnity of trustees 537

xcvii. Power to trustees to employ agents and to charge for professional business 538

xcviii. Power of revocation of settlement, with variations . . 538

xcix. Declaration as to powers of trustees . . . 539

Precedents:

I. Settlement, on Marriage, of Railway Shares belonging to Husband, and Consols and Bonds (Passing by Delivery) of a Foreign Government belonging to Wife, Each taking the First Life Interest in his or her Own Property. Agreement for Settlement of Wife's After-Acquired Property. Variations where Recitals are Omitted . . 541

II. Settlement, on Marriage, of Policy of Assurance effected on Life of Husband in his Own Name. Variations, where the Policy is assigned by a Separate Deed, and where it is effected in the Names of the Trustees, and for Several Policies 543

III. Assignment to trustees of Marriage Settlement of even date, of a Policy or Policies of Assurance on Life of Husband 546

IV. Transfer of Mortgage of Freeholds to Trustees of Marriage Settlement of even date 546

V. Settlement, on Marriage, of a Mortgage Debt, belonging to the Wife, and Reversionary Share under her Parent's Settlement and an Appointment, and of Policies on the life of the Husband, effected in the Names of the Trustees of the Settlement. The Wife taking the First Life Interest. The Husband's Father Covenants to pay an Annuity. The Wife's Father Covenants to Make Up her Reversionary Share to a Certain Sum. Variations, where the Wife's Interest in the Mortgage is Equitable only, and where a Fixed Sum raisable out of the Reversion is settled, and where the Husband is a Foreigner or of Scotch domicile 548

VI. Settlement, on Marriage of Infant, of Shares in Settled Funds, to which the Wife, the Infant, is entitled partly

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

in Possession and partly in Contingency, and of a sum of Consols in Court, to which the Husband is Contingently entitled in Reversion. Covenant by the Husband for Payment of an Annuity Charged on the net Profits of his Business. Each takes the First Life Interest in his or her Own Property, the Husband's Life Interest in his Own Property being Charged with Maintenance for his Wife and Children, And his Life Interest in the Wife's Property being made Determinable on Bankruptcy, &c. Power to invest in Purchase of Land. Power to either party to make a Settlement on a Future Marriage. Power to trustees to obtain a Stop Order. Variations where the Husband's Life Interest in the Wife's Property is Determinable but not Protected, and where he takes the First Life Interest in Her property. The Wife is put to her Election to Confirm the Settlement when of age . . 553

VII. Settlement, on Marriage, of Freeholds belonging to Husband by means of a Trust for Sale, and Declaration of Trust of the Proceeds of Sale effected by One Deed. Variation where there are No Recitals 560

VIII. Conveyance, on Marriage, of Freeholds belonging to Wife in Trust for Sale, with a Declaration of Trust of the Purchase-Money by Reference to a Settlement of Even Date. Power to sell for Fee Farm Rents. Variations for an Undivided Share 562

IX. Conveyance, on Marriage, of Freeholds, Leaseholds, and Copyholds, belonging to Husband, in Trust for Sale, with a Declaration of Trust of the Purchase-Money by reference to a Settlement of Even Date. Variation where Part of the Freeholds is Reversionary 563

X. Settlement, on Marriage, of the Proceeds of sale of Real estate belonging to Husband Conveyed in trust for sale by a Deed of Even Date (with Variations where the Interest is Reversionary), and of a Sum covenanted to be paid by the Wife's Father on his death. The Husband takes the First Life Interest in the whole settled property, Subject to paying an Annuity to the Wife. Trusts for Issue, giving no Power of Appointment to the Parents, the Issue of any Child Dying in their lifetime being Substituted 565

XI. Settlement, on Marriage, with the Approval of the Chancery Division, under the Infant Settlements Act, 1855 (18 & 19 Vict. c. 43), of the Wife's Reversionary Interest in Personalty, and in Portions charged on Real Estate, the Eldest Son of the marriage being Postponed to the younger

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL). PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

children. Covenant by Wife's Father to pay an Annuity Variable in Amount. Variations where the Infant is a Ward of Court. Declaration to prevent Satisfaction of portion 568

XII. Settlement, on Marriage, of a Sum of money intended to be employed by the Husband in his Business on Trusts for Himself and his intended Wife, and his Issue by Her, and by a Former Marriage, and of Furniture belonging to the Husband, and a Sum of money to be applied in the Purchase of other furniture in trust for the Wife's Separate Use 572

XIII. Settlement, on Marriage, of Furniture, giving the Wife an absolute power of Disposition, and subject thereto In Trust for Her for Life, with remainder to the Survivor of herself and husband 575

XIV. Settlement, on Marriage, of Diamonds upon the Wife for her inalienable use 576

XV. Deed of Confirmation by the Wife on Attaining Twenty-One, of a Settlement made during her Infancy . . . 578

XVI. Articles under seal for a Settlement on Marriage . . . 579

XVII. Voluntary Settlement of Personalty on a Son (under age) and his Issue 582

XVIII. Deed of gift of Furniture, &c., by Husband to Wife . . 587

XIX. Deed of Covenant securing Annuity to a Past Mistress . 588

XX. Declaration of Trust of Sum Added to Settlement (by Endorsement) 590

XXI. Deed under power of Appointment withdrawing Freeholds settled by trust for sale from Settlement 591

XXII. Deed Endorsed on Settlement Enlarging range of Investment 593

XXIII. Declaration of Trust of Money Subscribed for the Widow and Family of a Man killed by an accident . . . 595

SETTLEMENTS (REAL).

Recitals:

I. Short recital of absolute title to freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds by reference to schedules 606

II. That premises are subject to jointure and portions . . 607

III. That premises are subject to leases 607

IV. That premises are subject to mortgages 607

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). RECITALS—*continued.* PAGE

v. Recital of strict settlement where part of the property has been sold, &c. 607
vi. Disentailing assurance of freeholds preparatory to re-settlement 609
vii. Short recital of effect of settlement and disentailing assurance, comprising freeholds and copyholds 609
viii. Short recital of title to leaseholds under strict settlement . 610
ix. State of family 610
x. Short recital of interim dealings with the settled property . 610

Clauses:

i. Limitation to joint appointment of father and son . . . 611
ii. Limitation of a term 611
iii. Limitation of a life estate 612
iv. Limitation of life estate to married woman without anticipation 613
v. Life interest determinable on bankruptcy or alienation. Variations for a life interest in remainder 613
vi. Discretionary trust for application of income after bankruptcy, &c., of tenant for life for the benefit of him and his family 614
vii. Trust of income after bankruptcy, &c., of tenant for life when there is no discretionary trust in his favour . . 616
viii. General proviso determining tenancies for life on bankruptcy, &c. 616
ix. Limitation of legal rent-charge to son during joint lives of himself and father 617
x. Limitation of rent-charge to trustees for maintenance of son's eldest son in event of his predeceasing father . . 618
xi. Limitation of legal rent-charge to wife without anticipation. Variation for pin-money 619
xii. Trust to raise and pay an annuity when the legal estate is in trustees. Variation when the annuity is to be paid to wife without anticipation 620
xiii. Limitation of jointure rent-charge to wife. Variation where the rent-charge is to be increased after the death of the husband's father 620
xiv. Power of distress to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges 621
xv. Power of entry to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges 621
xvi. Power to owner of rent-charge to appoint a term to trustees for raising it 21
xvii. Clause giving powers for recovery of rent-charge by reference to statute 622

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

xviii. Limitation to sons or daughters successively in tail male or general 622
xix. The same in statutory form 622
xx. Limitation to daughters as tenants in common in tail male or general with cross remainders 622
xxi. The same. Short form 623
xxii. Power to appoint to son in tail 623
xxiii. Limitation to issue as the parents or survivor appoint . . 623
xxiv. Limitation to children as tenants in common in fee, with accruer on death under 21, &c. 624
xxv. Ultimate limitation to uses of former settlement . . . 625
xxvi. Ultimate limitation to right heirs 625
xxvii. Name and arms clause, with variations 625
xxviii. Shifting clause carrying over the estate on succession to another estate. With variations. Provisions as to jointures and portions actually vested in the event of estate shifting from the person charging them. Reverter clause. Clause preserving jointures and portions from destruction by the reverter clause 627
xxix. Trusts of term to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges 629
xxx. Trusts of term for raising portions for younger children. Variations where the amount to be raised depends on the number of children and where the husband's father takes the first life interest. Hotchpot clause. Maintenance clause. Advancement clause. Provision as to events in which advances are to be considered as part of portions. Power to raise total sum for portions before they are all payable. Trust of surplus rents for reversioner . . 630
xxxi. Provision for satisfaction of portions by advancements . . 634
xxxii. Trusts of term for securing payment of premiums on policies 635
xxxiii. Trusts of term for raising money by mortgage for various purposes 637
xxxiv. Trusts of term for accumulation at compound interest . . 639
xxxv. General provision as to surplus rents of terms . . . 640
xxxvi. Power to husband to jointure an after-taken wife . . . 640
xxxvii. Power to subsequent tenants for life to charge jointures . 641
xxxviii. Power to female tenants for life to appoint rent-charges to husbands 641
xxxix. Power to husband to charge portions for children of a subsequent marriage. Power to limit a term for securing portions 642
xl. Power to subsequent tenants for life to charge portions. Variations for female tenants for life 644

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). Clauses—*continued.* PAGE

xli. Proviso that a charge of a rent-charge or portions shall not take effect unless the person charging, or his issue, becomes entitled in possession 644

xlii. Proviso limiting total amount chargeable for rent-charges and portions 644

xliii. Power to female tenants for life to appoint life interests to surviving husbands 645

xliv. Power to charge a gross sum 646

xlv. Power to limit a term for securing a rent-charge, or gross sum charged, or authorised to be charged 646

xlvi. Power to trustees of terms to accept other security or release part of estates from jointures and portions . . 647

xlvii. Power to trustees to manage during minorities. Variations where there are limitations to tenants in common, and where an undivided share is settled, and for other cases . 648

xlviii. The like for limitations in fee simple absolute, determinable or contingent 652

xlix. Clause supplemental to and modifying statutory minority clause 652

l. Power to lease for 21 years 653

li. The same, where there are various limitations for life and in tail or fee 656

lii. Power to grant building and improving leases. Variation for reversionary leases 657

liii. Power to grant mining leases. Variation for reversionary leases 659

liv. Power to grant leases of easements 660

lv. Power to accept surrenders of leases, and to take value of surrendered lease into account on granting a renewal . 661

lvi. Power to make grants in fee on chief rent for building purposes, and to grant adjoining plots as gardens, &c. To take reconveyances 662

lvii. Power to lay out property for building 663

lviii. Power to release restrictive or building covenants in a lease or grant in fee at a chief rent, and to apportion rents or rent-charges 665

lix. Power to enter into contracts for leases, &c. 666

lx. Power to accept leases of easements 666

lxi. Power to grant licences to copyholders 667

lxii. Commencement of powers of sale and exchange, enfranchisement, partition, &c., in an ordinary strict settlement . 667

lxiii. The same, where there are various limitations for life and in tail 670

lxiv. Power to sell or exchange 670

lxv. Power to partition 671

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

LXVI. Power to sell, &c., surface and minerals separately . . . 671
LXVII. Power to sell for chief rents 671
LXVIII. Special power as to building land 671
LXIX. Power of enfranchisement in settlement of a manor . . 672
LXX. Power to grant easements 672
LXXI. Power to purchase easements 673
LXXII. Power to release easements, &c. 673
LXXIII. Power to sell, &c., subject to conditions 673
LXXIV. Power to renew leases 674
LXXV. Power to raise money on mortgage for various purposes . 674
LXXVI. Power in settlement of an undivided share to concur with co-owners in selling, &c. 676
LXXVII. Power to execute assurances, &c. 676
LXXVIII. Provision as to exercise of powers of sale, &c., where there is a limitation to tenants in common in tail or in fee . . 677
LXXIX. Declaration as to application of rents reserved on exchanges, &c. 677
LXXX. Trusts of sale monies, &c. 678
LXXXI. Provision for the settlement of hereditaments purchased, &c. 679
LXXXII. Clause giving express powers of leasing, sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where larger powers are given 680
LXXXIII. Declaration that express powers are to operate independently of Settled Land Acts 681
LXXXIV. Provision as to extension of powers of Settled Land Acts . 681
LXXXV. The same. Another form 682
LXXXVI. Provision for the case of there being no person having the powers of the Settled Land Acts. 682
LXXXVII. Clause extending statutory leasing powers in various respects 683
LXXXVIII. As to fines on renewal of leases 684
LXXXIX. As to mining rents under Settled Land Acts 684
XC. As to sale or lease of mansion-house, &c., under Settled Land Acts. Variation where furniture is settled . . 684
XCI. Special powers for a building estate, in extension of Settled Land Acts 685
XCII. Power to raise money on mortgage, in extension of powers of Settled Land Acts 685
XCIII. Power to sell under Settled Land Acts for fee farm rents . 685
XCIV. Power to sell next presentation to a benefice 686
XCV. Power to exchange for land in Ireland 686
XCVI. Power to sell or grant sites for churches, schools, &c. . . 686
XCVII. Power to accept leases of easements, in extension of Settled Land Acts 687
XCVIII. Extension of powers of investment under Settled Land Acts 687

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). CLAUSES—*continued.* PAGE

XCIX. Extension of provisions of Settled Land Acts as to improvements 688

C. Power to tenant for life to charge inheritance with expenses of improvements 690

CI. Power to lease to tenant for life 691

CII. Provision requiring tenants for life to keep land in cultivation 691

CIII. Power to lend capital money to tenants for life for cultivating. Power to raise the money by mortgage . . . 691

CIV. As to notices under Settled Land Acts 692

CV. Appointment of trustees under Settled Land Acts . . . 692

CVI. Provision as to title of Settled Land Acts 693

CVII. Covenant to surrender copyholds upon trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds 693

CVIII. Assignment of leaseholds for years or lives upon trust corresponding with uses of freeholds 694

CIX. Trusts of mining plant 695

CX. Trusts of chattels as heirlooms by reference to limitations of real estate 696

CXI. The same in personalty settlement 698

CXII. Power to withdraw part of property from settlement . . 698

CXIII. Proviso that powers of former settlement shall overreach uses of resettlement. Variations where additional property is settled 699

CXIV. Power to appoint new trustees in strict settlement of realty. Variations where there are several sets of trustees . . 700

CXV. Provisions for indemnity and reimbursement of trustees . 702

Precedents:

I. Strict Settlement on marriage of Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds, belonging to Husband, with usual clauses, the Limitations not extending beyond the Issue of the Marriage. Variations where the Daughters take as Tenants in Common, and for a Building or Mining Estate, and where the Powers of the Settled Land Acts are extended 703

II. Strict Settlement on Marriage of Freeholds belonging to Husband, the Limitations extending to the Sons only of the marriage. A very Short Form without recitals . . . 707

III. Resettlement of Freeholds, Copyholds, Leaseholds, and Heirlooms, by a Father and his Eldest Son, on the latter Coming of age, the Limitations being extended to Collaterals, Name and Arms Clause. Shifting Clause. Carrying over the Estate on Succession to Another Estate. The Father's old

SETTLEMENTS (REAL). PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

Life Estate, with the powers annexed to it being Preserved. Variations where an Additional Jointure is secured to the Father's Wife, and additional Portions to his Younger Children. Release by father of claims 709

IV. Settlement on Marriage by a Tenant for Life in Possession of Settled Estates, Charging Pin-Money and a Jointure for his wife, and Portions for younger children 716

V. Settlement on Marriage by Husband's Father of Freeholds on Husband and Wife for Life, with remainder to their Issue, as they may Appoint, in Default Equally, without trust for sale 721

VI. Settlement of Freeholds in Compliance with a Condition in a Will. A short form 722

VII. Voluntary Settlement of Freeholds by a Father on his Son, and the Son's Male Issue, the Limitations being extended as far as the Rules against Perpetuities will allow; the Father retaining an Annuity for his Life Secured by a Term, and a Power to Charge a gross Sum. Trusts for Discharge of Incumbrances. Variations where the settlement is Revocable 723

VIII. Deed in exercise of a general Power of Revocation and new Appointment reserved to a Father and Son in a family Settlement of real and personal estate, effecting various Modifications in the Settlement 725

WILLS.

CLAUSES.

Introductory:

I. Commencement 728
II. The same. Short form 728
III. Concurrent will 728
IV. Codicil 728
V. Direction as to burial 729
VI. Confirmation of marriage settlement 729

Specific Legacies:

I. Stock 729
II. Another form 729
III. Ready money 729

WILLS. SPECIFIC LEGACIES—*continued.* PAGE

iv. Bond debt 729
v. Mortgage debt 730
vi. Release of debt to debtor 730
vii. Release of all debts owing from legatee. Variations where the interest only is released, and time given for payment of principal 731
viii. Declaration that sums advanced by testator were gifts, or have been forgiven 731
ix. Jewellery, &c. 731
x. Bequest to wife of her jewellery and paraphernalia in confirmation of her title 731
xi. Wearing apparel 731
xii. Wines and consumable stores 732
xiii. Wines to be selected 732
xiv. Horses, &c. 732
xv. Papers and MSS. 732
xvi. Request to destroy letters, &c. 732
xvii. Furniture and personal effects, &c. Full form 732
xviii. The same. Short form 733
xix. Effects in house. Full form 733
xx. The same. Short form 733
xxi. Bequest to wife of furniture, &c., to be selected by her . . 733
xxii. Special power to sell furniture to wife at valuation . . . 733
xxiii. Furniture or other effects to wife for life or widowhood without trustees. No inventory 733
xxiv. Furniture or other effects to wife for life or widowhood. Inventory to be made. Power of sale 734
xxv. Furniture, &c., to married woman, excluding her husband, and her power of alienation during coverture 734
xxvi. Furniture, &c., in trust for children, to be divided among them on their all attaining 21, or marrying. Full form 735
xxvii. Provision for indemnity of trustees of settled furniture . . 736
xxviii. Bequest of specific articles by reference to a separate paper . 736

Specific Devises:

i. Specific devise of freeholds or copyholds in fee 737
ii. Specific devise and bequest of real and leasehold estates in certain counties, &c. 738
iii. Devise of freeholds or copyholds to a woman for her separate use with restraint on anticipation 738
iv. Devise to children of testator or another deceased person as tenants in common in fee with cross limitations over on death under 21, &c. 738

WILLS. Specific Devises—*continued.* PAGE

v. Proviso that devise to a class of children shall include child dying before testator leaving issue 739
vi. Devise with provision against lapse in case of devisee leaving issue 739
vii. Proviso against lapse in case of devisee leaving issue . . . 739
viii. Devise to a person or his children by substitution . . . 739
ix. Devise to infant with gift over on death under age without issue 739
x. Specific devise with gift over on death at any age without issue 740
xi. Devise to wife for life, with remainder to two persons jointly or in common 740
xii. Devise of house and furniture for use of unmarried daughters for limited period 740
xiii. Devise to uses in favour of illegitimate child so as to prevent escheat 740
xiv. Gift for life, subject to condition of residence 741
xv. Devise of advowson 741
xvi. Devise subject to legacies or annuities 742
xvii. Devise subject to mortgage 742
xviii. Declaration that specifically devised estates shall be taken subject to charges 742
xix. Devise free from mortgage debt 743
xx. Devise of freeholds contracted to be purchased. Purchase-money, &c., to come out of personal estate 743
xxi. Devise to uses of settlement 743
xxii. Clause annexing easements to specifically devised properties . 743
xxiii. Bequest of rents due to testator at his death 744

Bequest of Leaseholds, &c.:

i. Specific bequest of leaseholds 744
ii. The same to trustees 745
iii. Bequest of leasehold house and furniture. Short form . . . 745
iv. Bequest (without trustees) of leasehold house and furniture, &c., to wife for life or widowhood, with remainder over . . . 746
v. Bequest (without trustees) of leasehold ground rent for life . . 747
vi. Leaseholds to trustees for married woman for life, remainder as she may appoint, in default, for her or her next of kin, excluding husband, and restraining anticipation. Full form . . 747
vii. Leaseholds to married woman absolutely, with a restraint on anticipation 747
viii. Bequest of leasehold farm with farming stock, &c. 747

WILLS—*continued.*

PAGE

Bequests of Business:

I. Bequest of business 748
II. Bequest of share in partnership to a son under a power in the articles of partnership 748
III. Power to wind up partnership business 749
IV. Power to continue business forming part of residuary estate alone or in partnership. Full form 750
V. The same. Short form 752
VI. Power to leave capital in business on loan. A full form . . 753
VII. Power to convert business into a company 753
VIII. Power or direction to executors to exercise option of becoming sleeping partners 755
IX. Power to executors to make arrangements for admission of testator's son into his business 755
X. Sons to have option in succession of succeeding to testator's business, or to a share in a partnership 755
XI. Power to executors to reserve right of introducing testator's younger son or sons on attaining 21 into business . . . 756

General Legacies:

I. Pecuniary legacy 756
II. The same. Several 757
III. The same to a female for separate use 757
IV. Demonstrative legacy 757
V. Legacy in trust 757
VI. Stock legacy in trust 757
VII. The same. Another form 757
VIII. Immediate legacy to wife 757
IX. Legacy to a person or to his children by substitution . . 758
X. The same. Several 758
XI. Legacy with provision against lapse in case of legatee dying leaving issue 758
XII. The same to several 758
XIII. Legacy to vest at 21 759
XIV. The same to a female at 21 or marriage 759
XV. Legacy to female with a restraint on anticipation during coverture 759
XVI. Legacies with interest to two persons at 21 with survivorship 760
XVII. Legacy to child at 21, with interim maintenance . . . 760
XVIII. Legacy to class of children at 21, with interim maintenance . 761
XIX. Power to pay infants' legacies to parent or guardian . . 761
XX. General direction as to investment, &c., of infants' legacies . 762
XXI. Legacy to god-children 762

WILLS. General Legacies—*continued.* PAGE

XXII. Legacies to executors and trustees 762
XXIII. Power to trustees to charge fees 763
XXIV. Legacy to a servant 763
XXV. Legacies to servants or clerks 763
XXVI. The like according to length of service 763
XXVII. Legacies to servants at discretion of executors 763
XXVIII. Legacy to a charity 763
XXIX. Several charitable legacies 764
XXX. Legacies to charities to be selected by executors . . . 764
XXXI. Legacy to wife for charitable purposes to save duty . . . 765
XXXII. Legacy to creditor 765
XXXIII. Direction that legacies are not to be in satisfaction of debts . 765
XXXIV. Legacy to illegitimate child 765
XXXV. Legacy in satisfaction of covenant in daughter's settlement . 766
XXXVI. Legacy on trusts of daughter's settlement 766
XXXVII. Power to transfer trust legacy of daughter to trustees of her settlement 766
XXXVIII. Bequest to married woman not to fall into settlement . . 767
XXXIX. Legacy to be repaid on succeeding to a title 767
XL. General direction that legacies are to be free of duty . . 767
XLI. Direction to pay legacies in three months 768
XLII. Declaration as to priority of legacies 768
XLIII. The same. Another form 768
XLIV. Direction that certain legacies shall abate in case of deficiency 768
XLV. Direction for payment of interest on trust legacy or legacies until raised 768
XLVI. Power to postpone raising of trust legacies 768
XLVII. Gift of legacies charged on specific real estate 769
XLVIII. Charge of legacies on real estate, with directions for raising them 769

Bequests of Annuities:

I. Bequest of annuity 769
II. Several annuities 770
III. To woman for separate use without anticipation 770
IV. General declaration that annuities to females shall be for separate use, &c. 770
V. Gift of annuity to wife for life or widowhood 770
VI. The same reducible on second marriage 771
VII. Bequest of annuity to two persons and survivor 771
VIII. Annuity during spinsterhood 771
IX. Proviso for cesser of annuity on alienation. Variation where it is to be afterwards applied at discretion of trustees for the benefit of the annuitant and his family 771

WILLS. Bequests of Annuities—*continued.* PAGE

x. The same in the case of a woman 772
xi. General proviso for cesser of annuities on alienation. With variation as in form ix. 772
xii. Power to raise and pay annual sums for benefit of a spendthrift 773
xiii. Bequest of annuity—to increase in certain event—in trust for spendthrift 773
xiv. Trust to pay annuities out of residue after wife's death . . 774
xv. Power or direction to appropriate fund to answer annuities . 774
xvi. Power to purchase annuities 775
xvii. Direction to purchase an annuity. Variation where it is to be inalienable 775
xviii. Bequest of annuity charged on real or leasehold property . . 776
xix. Charge of several annuities on real or leasehold property, with powers of distress and entry 777
xx. Power to continue allowances paid by testator 777

Gifts of Residue:

i. Personalty to beneficiary. Full form 777
ii. Realty and leaseholds to beneficiary. Full form 779
iii. Realty and personalty to beneficiary 779
iv. The same. Short form 779
v. Personalty to trustees 779
vi. Realty and leaseholds to trustees 780
vii. Realty where copyholds are to be sold 780
viii. Realty and personalty to trustees 780
ix. Devise and bequest to executors absolutely to carry out arrangements *dehors* will 781

Conversion and Investment:

i. Trust for sale and conversion of real and personal estate . . 781
ii. Details of trust for sale 783
iii. Power to trustees to sell real and leasehold estate. Variations where the power extends to personal estate 783
iv. Option to sons to purchase real or leasehold estate at a fixed price or valuation 784
v. Power to son who is a trustee to purchase real or personal estate 784
vi. Provision for testator being entitled to undivided share under settlement of real estate 785
vii. Power to allot specific property in satisfaction of legacy or share of residue 785
viii. Power to partition testator's property without conversion . . 786

WILLS. Conversion and Investment—*continued.* PAGE

ix. Trust of proceeds of conversion for payment of debts, legacies, &c. 786
x. Marshalling clause throwing legacies on personal estate . . 786
xi. Power to raise money on mortgage for payment of debts, &c. . 787
xii. Power to postpone conversion of real and personal estate . . 788
xiii. Declaration as to income of real and personal estate until conversion 788
xiv. Provision for reserving part of rents of leaseholds as depreciation fund 789
xv. Clause excluding rule in *Allhusen* v. *Whittell* 789
xvi. Trust for investment of residue or legacy 790
xvii. Direction for investment of a legacy or share given to an infant or settled 791
xviii. General direction for investment of all legacies or shares settled or given to infants 791
xix. General power of investment 791
xx. Consent to investments 791
xxi. Power to lend trust funds to son for business purposes . . 792

General Powers of Appointment:

i. General power of appointment to one 792
ii. The same to two and the survivor 792

Life Interests:

i. Life interest in personalty. Variations for realty or a mixed fund of realty and personalty 793
ii. The same to woman without anticipation 793
iii. Life interest in remainder 794
iv. Life interest terminable on bankruptcy, &c. 794
v. The same. Short form 794
vi. Discretionary trust for application of income after forfeiture for benefit of life tenant and his family, &c. 794
vii. The same. Short form 796
viii. Trusts of income after bankruptcy, &c. where the life interest is not protected 796
ix. Proviso determining all tenancies for life on bankruptcy, &c. . 796
x. Life interest to widow charged with maintenance of children . . 797
xi. Precatory direction to maintain children 797
xii. Tenancy in common to several for life, with trust of capital for last survivor 797

Trusts for Children and Issue:

i. Trust for debtor's children or remoter issue as widow shall appoint 798

WILLS—Trusts for Children and Issue—*continued.* PAGE

II. Trust for children or issue of tenant for life as he shall appoint. Variations where the power is given to two tenants for life and the survivor 799

III. Trust for children or issue as widow or tenant for life shall appoint. Short form 799

IV. Trust for children of testator or other person at 21, &c. . . 800

V. Trusts for testator's children, sons at 21, daughters at 21, or marriage with consent 800

VI. Trust for testator's children excluding daughters marrying under age without consent 800

VII. Trust for children to vest immediately 801

VIII. Trust for children of another living person who takes no life estate 801

IX. Trust for children of tenant for life at 21, &c., effected by means of survivorship and accruer clause 802

X. Trust for children of another living person postponing the vesting to 25 803

XI. Clause postponing vesting of grandson's shares to the age of 25, if not too remote 803

XII. Trust for children of testator at 21, &c., including those dying in his lifetime leaving issue 804

XIII. The same for children of another person 805

XIV. Trust for children of another living person who attain 25, &c., and those dying before the testator leaving issue . . 805

XV. Proviso giving share of child predeceasing testator to its representatives 806

XVI. Clause against lapse in gift of residue real and personal . 806

XVII. Trust for testator's children, and children of deceased children, at 21, &c. 806

XVIII. Immediate trust for children of another person and children of deceased children, at 21, &c. 807

XIX. Trust for children who survive tenant for life, and children of deceased children, at 21, &c. 807

XX. Proviso substituting issue for child of testator predeceasing him 808

XXI. Proviso substituting issue for child of tenant for life predeceasing him 809

XXII. Trust for issue of tenant for life excluding eldest child taking estate 809

XXIII. Trust for children where a double share is given to the eldest son or every son, or a minimum or maximum sum is given to one son 810

XXIV. Trust for children unequally 810

XXV. The like. Short form 811

XXVI. Proviso restricting total amount of shares of daughters . . 811

WILLS. Trusts for Children and Issue—*continued.* PAGE

xxvii. Clause directing sums taken under marriage settlement to be brought into hotchpot 812

xxviii. Advances made to children by testator in his lifetime to be brought into hotchpot 812

xxix. Provision for debtor bringing advances into hotchpot when his share is settled 813

xxx. Addition to hotchpot and advancement clauses, providing for valuation of land, &c. 813

Settlement of Children's Shares:

i. Commencement of trusts of daughter's or children's shares . 814

ii. The same. Another form 815

iii. The same. Another form 815

iv. First life interest to daughter without anticipation . . . 815

v. Life interest to child, whether son or daughter . . . 816

vi. Second life interest to any husband or wife 816

vii. Second life interest to present husband or wife . . . 816

viii. Power of appointment among children or remoter issue of daughter or child 816

ix. Trust for children in default of appointment 816

x. Hotchpot clause 816

xi. Ultimate trust of settled share for testamentary appointees of child 817

xii. Accruer clause in default of appointment 817

xiii. Trust in default of appointment for daughter's next of kin excluding a surviving husband 817

xiv. Power to daughter to appoint life interest to her husband. Variation enabling her to associate him with herself in the power of appointment in favour of children 818

xv. Trusts of daughter's share of residue declared by reference to a share already settled 818

xvi. Power to trustees to settle daughter's shares 819

xvii. Trusts of share of daughter dying in testator's lifetime leaving issue 820

xviii. Trusts of share of son dying in testator's lifetime leaving issue 820

xix. Trusts of a legacy to a daughter or son by reference, with variations 820

xx. Bequest to trustees in trust to make a settlement on a son . 821

xxi. Trust for spendthrift 821

xxii. Trust for imbecile or lunatic child 822

WILLS—*continued.* PAGE

Miscellaneous Beneficial Trusts:

I. Trust for brothers and sisters of testator living at his death and children of those dead 823
II. Trust for issue of nephews and nieces living at time of distribution *per stirpes* 823
III. Trust in remainder after several prior trusts for named persons or such of them as are living at time of distribution, and the issue of those dead, *per stirpes* 824
IV. Trust for division among various persons unequally . . 824
V. General form of commencement of ultimate trust . . . 825
VI. The same. Another form 825
VII. Ultimate trust in default of children of testator or another person 825
VIII. Ultimate trust of personalty in favour of married woman so as to exclude her husband, and children dying in infancy . 825
IX. Ultimate trust for testator's next of kin. Variation where next of kin to be ascertained at failure of prior trusts . . 826
X. Cross executory trust for accruer of shares of residue where the shares, or some of them, are settled 826
XI. Accruer of shares of residue of children dying in testator's lifetime where the gifts are to them by name 827
XII. General direction that interests given to females shall be for separate use without anticipation 827
XIII. General clause restraining alienation of life and reversionary or expectant interests in personal estate 827
XIV. Clause declaring trusts in favour of family of child dying in testator's lifetime by reference to trusts for testator's widow and children 828
XV. Provision as to division of trust fund where female is past child-bearing 829
XVI. Dower clause 829

Maintenance, &c.:

I. Maintenance clause. Ordinary form for children or grandchildren of testator or another person 830
II. Accumulation clause. Ordinary form as above . . . 831
III. Maintenance and accumulation clauses for children or grandchildren where the income may be applied as a common fund 832
IV. Maintenance and accumulation clauses adapted to various dispositions 832
V. Maintenance and accumulation clauses. A very general form 833
VI. Maintenance and accumulation clause. Short form . . 834

WILLS. MAINTENANCE, &c.—*continued.* PAGE

VII. Maintenance and accumulation clauses for testator's children or grandchildren where vesting is postponed to 25, &c. . 834
VIII. Advancement clause. Ordinary form for children or grandchildren of testator or another person 834
IX. The same, adapted to various dispositions 835
X. The same. A very general form 835
XI. Power of maintenance and advancement out of capital. Short form 836
XII. Accumulation clause where maintenance is not intended . . 836
XIII. Maintenance and accumulation clause for children of subsequent tenant for life by reference to trusts for testator's children 836
XIV. Advancement clause for children of subsequent tenant for life by reference to trusts for testator's children . . . 837
XV. Management and maintenance clause for real or leasehold property, during minority. Variations for a mixed fund of realty and personalty 837
XVI. The same, as to residuary real and personal estate. Short form 838
XVII. The same for real or leasehold property devised to children as tenants in common, with variations as above . . . 838
XVIII. The same, relying on and modifying statutory clause . . 839
XIX. Power of advancement for real or leasehold property. Variations for a mixed fund, and other circumstances . . . 840
XX. Power to keep up house for infants 840
XXI. The same. Power to purchase furniture, and to permit testator's sister to reside with infants 840

Powers to Trustees and Executors:

I. Power to manage real and leasehold estate until sale. Full form 841
II. The same. Short form 842
III. Power to carry on and stock farms 843
IV. Power to grant leases of unsold lands 843
V. Power of partition over realty and personalty 845
VI. Clause giving the trustees express powers of leasing, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where the statutory powers are extended 845
VII. The same for specifically devised estate 846
VIII. Power to invest in the purchase of land 847
IX. Power to purchase a house for residence of wife 848
X. Power to trustees to sell house and furniture bequeathed to wife for life 849
XI. Power to purchase furniture for wife 849
XII. Power to lay out for building, &c. Short form . . . 850

WILLS. Powers to Trustees and Executors—*continued.* PAGE

xiii. Power to executors to carry out contracts for sale or purchase of land 850
xiv. Power to continue loan 850
xv. Power to purcha annuity for tenant for life 851
xvi. Power to discharge incumbrances and to redeem rent-charges, &c., affecting estates 851

Devises in Strict Settlement:

i. General power of appointment 852
ii. The same to two persons jointly 852
iii. The same to married woman, restricted 852
iv. Limitation of a term 853
v. Limitation of a life estate 853
vi. Life estate to woman for separate use without anticipation 853
vii. Life estate determinable on bankruptcy, &c. 853
viii. Life estates to be without impeachment of waste . . 854
xi. Limitation of rent-charge for life 854
x. The same to a woman for life or widowhood. . . . 854
xi. Limitation to sons or daughters of tenant for life successively in tail male or general 855
xii. Proviso cutting down estates in tail male by purchase of persons born in testator's lifetime. Variations for tenants in tail general 855
xiii. The same where estates in tail male and in tail general are limited to the same persons 855
xiv. Limitation to daughters of tenant for life as tenants in common in tail general, or tail male, with cross remainders 856
xv. The same. Short form 856
xvi. Proviso that limitation to daughters as tenants in common in tail shall include daughter dying in testator's lifetime 856
xvii. Limitations in tail general by reference to limitations in tail male 857
xviii. Limitations in remainder by reference 857
xix. Limitations in strict settlement to testator's sons and their issue male 857
xx. Limitations to testator's daughters and their issue male, in remainder immediately after limitations to the sons and their issue male 858
xxi. Limitations in remainder to the issue general of testator's sons where there are previous limitations exhausting the testator's male issue 858
xxii. Limitation to testator's daughters and their issue, by reference to the limitations to his sons and their issue . . 860

WILLS. DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT—*continued.* PAGE

XXIII. Limitations to issue of testator's daughters by reference to issue of limitations to his sons 860
XXIV. Successive limitations in fee by way of executor's devise . 861
XXV. The like with ulterior limitations to vest at 25 as far as law permits, with provision for issue and portions for younger children 861
XXVI. Limitations to issue of tenant for life, as he shall appoint. Short form 862
XXVII. Ultimate limitation to testator's heirs 863
XXVIII. Trusts of term to raise annuity. Variation where the annuity is for a woman without anticipation . . . 863
XXIX. Trust of term for further securing rent-charge or charges . 863
XXX. Trusts of term for raising portions for testator's younger children 864
XXXI. Trusts of term for raising portions for children of another person 865
XXXII. Trusts of term to pay debts and legacies 865
XXXIII. Power to jointure 866
XXXIV. Power to female tenants for life to limit rent-charges to husbands 866
XXXV. Power to charge portions 866
XXXVI. Power to trustees to manage during minorities . . . 867
XXXVII. Clause supplemental to and modifying statutory minority clause 867
XXXVIII. Power to lease for 21 years 867
XXXIX. The same where there are various limitations for life, and in tail or fee 868
XL. Commencement of powers of sale and exchange, enfranchisement, partition, &c. 868
XLI. The same where there are various limitations for life and in tail 868
XLII. Clause giving express powers of leasing, sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where larger powers are given 869
XLIII. Provision as to extension of powers of Settled Land Acts . 869
XLIV. Provision for the case of there being no person having the powers of the Acts 870
XLV. Charge of jointure and portions in exercise of power in settlement 870
XLVI. Devise of copyholds on trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds 873
XLVII. Bequest of leaseholds on trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds 873
XLVIII. Clause putting son to election to resettle family estate . 874
XLIX. Clause as to residence 875

WILLS—*continued.*

PAGE

Miscellaneous Clauses:

I. Condition not to oppose probate 875
II. Clause binding legatees to abide by opinion of counsel . . . 876
III. Trust for indemnifying trustees of testator's marriage settlement in respect of breaches of trust 876
IV. The like by appointment of the settled fund 877
V. Precatory trust 878
VI. Trust for accumulation 878
VII. As to sale or lease of mansion-house, &c., under Settled Land Acts. Variation where furniture settled 879
VIII. As to mining rents under Settled Land Acts 879
IX. As to notices under Settled Land Acts 880
X. Title of Settled Land Acts 880
XI. Marginal breviate not to form part of will 880

Trustee Clauses:

I. Appointment of trustees under Settled Land Acts . . . 880
II. The same as to a particular estate 881
III. Trustees' receipt clause 881
IV. Power to appoint new trustees. Variations for several sets of trustees 881
V. Power to appoint special trustees of particular property . . 882
VI. Clause supplemental to statutory power of appointing new trustees, with variations 883
VII. The same. Another form 883
VIII. Provision for keeping up number of trustees 883
IX. Power to majority of trustees to act 884
X. Power to employ agents, &c. 884
XI. Power to appoint agents to get in or manage property abroad, &c. 884
XII. Power to delegate trusts to resident trustees 885
XIII. Declaration as to moneys received by resident trustees . . 885
XIV. Clause for indemnity and reimbursement of trustees. Variations for several sets of trustees and other circumstances . . . 886
XV. Clause supplemental to statutory indemnity of trustees . . 886
XVI. Power to trustees to settle questions 886
XVII. Power to trustees to act although personally interested . . 887
XVIII. Power to executors and trustees to employ agents. And to charge for business done professionally 887
XIX. The same. Short form 887
XX. Provision enabling professional trustee to be paid by a salary . 888
XXI. Devise of trust and mortgage estates of copyhold 888
XXII. Declaration as to devolution of trustee's powers 888

WILLS—*continued.* PAGE

Appointment of Executors:

I. Appointment of executor or executors 889
II. Appointment of executors and trustees 889
III. The same, including wife while unmarried 889
IV. The same, with substitution 889
V. The same, including son on attaining 21 889
VI. Appointment of legatee special executor, as to property bequeathed to him 890
VII. Power to executors to compromise, &c. 890
VIII. Provision where one of executors and trustees may be indebted to testator 890
IX. Appointment of guardians 891
X. The same. Another form 891
XI. The same for children of two marriages. 891

Testimonium and Attestation:

I. Testimonium of will 892
II. The same of codicil 892
III. Short testimonium of will or codicil 892
IV. Attestation of will or codicil 892
V. The same. Short form 892
VI. Attestation of will made on day of testator's marriage . . . 892
VII. Attestation where testator is blind or illiterate 893
VIII. Attestation where another person signs for testator . . . 893
IX. Attestation where there have been alterations or erasures . . 893

Precedents:

I. Outline Will showing the General Arrangement of the clauses 893
II. Will making Wife Universal Devisee and Legatee, and Sole Executor 895
III. Will giving residuary Real and Personal Estate absolutely Subject to Legacies and Annuities, with variations where they are Charged on Realty in aid of personalty 895
IV. Will disposing of Real and Personal estate in trust for Conversion and payment of Income to Wife for Life or Widowhood, with remainder in Trust for Children, with Variations. Ultimate Trust for testator's Brothers and Sisters, or Nephews and Nieces 896
V. Will disposing of Personal Estate in Trust for Conversion and payment of Income to the Widow for Life, with remainder to the Children. Variations for Real and Leasehold Estate. A very Short Form 899

WILLS. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

VI. Will, containing bequest of Stock legacy to a Sister and her Issue, and disposing of Real and Personal Property in trust for Conversion. Trusts for Widow for Life, remainder for Testator's children. Variations for a Will of a Small Trader. A very Short Form . . 900

VII. Will, giving an Annuity to the Testator's Wife, and containing specific and residuary Bequests to his two Children, One of whom is a Minor, with a Gift Over on his Death under 21 to the other. Power to continue a Loan. A Short Form 901

VIII. Will of a Widow in favour of an Only Son who is a Minor, with a Gift Over in case of his Death, under Age. Short Form 903

IX. Will disposing of Real and Personal Property without trust for Conversion, Income to Wife for Life or Widowhood. Various Trusts for Children or Issue . 904

X. Will bequeathing Leaseholds in trust for a Sister of the testator and her Issue, and giving Charitable and Other Legacies, including a Pecuniary Legacy in trust for another Sister and her Issue, and disposing of residuary Real and Personal estate in trust for Conversion, the Income to be paid to the Testator's Brother for Life, with Trusts in remainder for the Brother's Children 906

XI. Will disposing of Real and Personal Property, including Copyholds, in trust for Conversion. The wife takes a Life Interest in the Whole, Determinable as to one Moiety on her Marrying again, with Remainder to Children at 21, &c. Settlement of Daughter's Shares, the Trusts of the Shares being declared Together . . 909

XII. Will of Real and Personal property in trust for Conversion, the Beneficial Trusts being for Testator's Brothers and Sisters' Nomination, and the Shares being Settled on the donees and their issue, &c. The Trusts of two shares are Identical, and of all the other shares are different, the Trusts being partly declared by Reference. Accruer clause 911

XIII. Will of Real and Personal property. Bequest of Business, or Share of Business, to Eldest Son. Usual Trusts for Conversion. Trusts for payment of an Annuity to Widow and Annual Sum for benefit of an Improvident Son. Subject thereto Trusts of Proceeds of Conversion for Children Other than the Eldest Son and the Improvident Son. Power to Lend Trust Funds to Eldest Son to be used in the Business 913

WILLS. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

XIV. Will of a Partner in trade disposing of Real and Personal property on Usual Trusts for Conversion, &c., giving Powers to Trustees to join in Carrying On Business, and to make arrangements for Admission of Testator's Sons. The Property is held on the Usual Trusts for the Widow and Children, with Settlement of the Share of an Improvident Child 915

XV. Will of a Trader giving Power to Trustees to carry on Business, with Option to Sons in Succession to Purchase it. Gift of Residue on Trusts for Conversion, and usual Trusts for Widow and Children. Variations where Some of the Sons are Minors 916

XVI. Will of a Trader giving Business to Eldest Son Charged with Benefits for Testator's Wife and Children, without Trustees. Direction that the Son shall Secure such Benefits by his Bond or Covenant. Gift of Residue to Wife absolutely 917

XVII. Will of Real and Personal Property without any trust for Conversion, and Dispensing as may be with the intervention of Trustees, Providing for Wife Not Legally Married to the testator and his Illegitimate Children by her. Gift of Annuity to wife to be Reduced on her Marrying again. Gifts of real and personal estate to Children Nominatim to vest Immediately, with substitution of Issue for Children dying before testator, and Gift Over and Accruer as to Children Dying under 21 without Issue 918

XVIII. Will of Personal property, and Real estate situate Abroad, Providing for Wife by a bequest in trust of a Leasehold House and Furniture, and Life Annuity. Gift of Residue, including land in the Colony in trust for Conversion, the proceeds being Settled on the testator's Male Issue, with Power to male Tenants for Life to Charge Annuities for their Widows and Portions for their Younger Children. Ultimate Trust for Testator's Daughters. Power to Sell the House and Furniture, and Purchase another House and Furniture. The beneficiaries are put to their Election to Confirm the Devise of the Land Abroad. Declaration as to Domicil, &c. 922

XIX. Will of Man having Property in a Colony, appointing Distinct Trustees and Executors for Property in England and the Colony, and giving Residue in trust for Wife during Widowhood, remainder as to a Fixed Sum for Daughter, if Living, subject to her Marrying

WILLS. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

with Consent of Mother, otherwise to her Issue. Residue to a Son, if Living. Substituted gifts to the Issue of the Son and Daughter, if dead at time of distribution. Cross Trusts on Failure of the Primary Trusts, and Ultimate Trust for a Brother or his Issue. Proceeds of Colonial property, after payment of expenses and debts there, to be remitted to England. Power to Colonial Trustees on returning to England to act as English Trustees. Special Trustee and Executorship clauses 928

XX. Concurrent Will disposing of Real Estate in a Foreign Country 933

XXI. Will of a Widow in favour of her Children or Issue Under a Special Power of Appointment contained in her husband's will, and declaring Trusts of her Own Property by Reference 935

XXII. Will under Special Powers of Appointment in a Settlement and prior Will appointing a Legacy to a Daughter, and subject thereto One Moiety of the funds to a Son for Life Determinable on Bankruptcy, &c., with remainder to his Children, and the other Moiety to a Daughter for Life, with remainder to her Children, and disposing of the Testator's Own Property in like manner. Hotchpot Clause 938

XXIII. Will of a Married Woman Under a general Power in her marriage Settlement in favour of her Husband. A Short Form 942

XXIV. Testamentary Appointment by a Married Woman under a Power to appoint to her Issue of the whole Income during her Husband's Life to her Infant Sons and Unmarried Daughters, there being no power to appoint to Husband 944

XXV. Will of a Married Woman under a General Power in her Marriage Settlement and disposing of all her Separate Estate and Property so as to Operate whether she survives or predeceases her husband. Bequest of Legacies and Annuity. Special Gift of annuity Fund after death of annuitant. Gift of Legacies in trust for Sisters and their Issue. Legacy in trust for Children of another Sister who does not take a life interest. Direction to pay Income of Minors to their Mother for their maintenance. Gift of Residue to Brothers . . 945

XXVI. Will of a Married Man providing for the event of his Dying Simultaneously with his wife 949

WILLS. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

XXVII. Will settling Residuary estate, with trust for conversion on testator's Children, Grandchildren, Great-Grandchildren as far as the law of Perpetuity will permit . 950

XXVIII. Will devising Freeholds, Copyholds, Leaseholds, and Heirlooms to the Testator's Issue in Strict Settlement and Bequeathing the Residuary Personalty on the Trusts declared of the Proceeds of a Sale of the Real Estate. A Full Form 956

XXIX. Will giving Freeholds, Copyholds, Leaseholds, and Heirlooms to Testator's issue in Strict Settlement in the Male line. A Short and compendious Form . . . 959

XXX. Will devising Real Estate in Strict Settlement for securing Rent-Charge to Testator's wife, in augmentation of her jointure and subject thereto as to part of estates to a Son, and his Wife and issue and as to the remainder to a Daughter, and her Husband and Issue, with Cross Limitations on failure of the primary limitations. Ulterior Limitations of Part of estate by Reference to the limitations of the other part. Limitation of a term in Part of the estates in trust to raise money to pay Mortgage and other Debts in aid of personalty, and a Sum to be at the Testator's wife's disposal by will. Devise of land to go with Estates devised by a Former Testator 963

XXXI. Short will embodying the Instructions for the Will, where the Testator is *in Extremis* and there is no time for the preparation of a formal Will . . . 967

XXXII. Codicil substituting an Executor and Trustee for one Appointed by the Will and altering Legacies, and incorporating provisions of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, and the Trustee Act, 1893, in lieu of Lord Cranworth's Act of 1860 967

XXXIII. Codicil appointing an Additional Trustee and Executor, and Increasing Annuity and trust Legacies . . . 968

XXXIV. Codicil giving share of Residue to the Children of a Son who has died, in Substitution for their Parent, and Revoking the Share given to Another Son . . . 969

XXXV. Codicil directing that Sum Advanced to Daughter on her marriage and Advances made to a Son shall be brought into Account, and settling the Daughter's Share of Residue 970

XXXVI. Codicil devising Freeholds Contracted to be Purchased, and directing that Purchase-Money shall be paid out of General Estate 971

WILLS. PRECEDENTS—*continued.* PAGE

XXXVII. Codicil by a Widow Confirming a Will made in her Husband's Lifetime Under a Power, which Ceased to be operative owing to his death, and bequeathing jewellery, &c., by reference to Separate Paper . . 972

XXXVIII. Codicil Correcting Clerical Errors in a Will 974

XXXIX. Codicil by a Man on his Second Marriage, giving his Wife an Annuity, and Confirming a Will made Before and Revoked by such Marriage 974

XL. Revocation of a Will 974

XLI. Will Reviving a Will and Codicils previously Revoked . 975

Miscellaneous Precedents:

I. Conveyance by Trustees for Sale of Freeholds to Beneficiary absolutely entitled to Proceeds of Sale who Elects to take the Property Unconverted 976

II. Assignment of Leaseholds purchased by Trustees of a Settlement to a Beneficiary who has become entitled under the Trusts which are not disclosed 977

III. Conveyance and Assignment by a person Going Abroad of Freehold, Leasehold, and Personal Property, to a Trustee in trust for Sale with powers of Leasing, Mortgaging, and Management until sale 978

IV. Deed under the 18th section of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, making the Leasing Powers of the Act applicable to Mortgages Previously executed and Extending the powers . . 982

V. Deed Poll by Trustees for Sale enlarging a Long Term of years into a Fee Simple, under the Conveyancing Acts, 1881 and 1882. Variations where the deed comprises Part only of the Land comprised in the term and where it is Subject to Incumbrances 983

VI. Deed Poll by female annuitant under a will Annulling Restraint on Anticipation, and Authorising the purchase of a Government Annuity 984

VII. Settlement by way of Renewable Trust of Freeholds and Leaseholds (by trust for sale) and Stocks and Money intended to be devoted to Religious or Charitable purposes, but to remain Private Property 985

VIII. Revocable Grant and agreement respecting the supply of Water to a House from an adjoining estate 995

IX. Demise of Rights for Water Supply of a Local Government District 997

TABLE OF CASES.

PAGE

AAS *v.* Benham 323
Abbott *v.* Stratten 204, 205
Adams, *Re* 488, 831
— *v.* Adams..... 875
Ailesbury, *Re*..... 597, 603, 697, 714
Airey *v.* Bower 778
Akerman, *Re* 813
Alderson *v.* Elgey 18, 253
Aldridge *v.* Aldridge 446
Alexander *v.* Mills 109
Alford, *Re* 639
Allam, *Ex parte* 160, 165
Allen *v.* Bonnett..... 157
— *v.* Humphrys..... 448
Allhusen *v.* Whittell 790
Alsbury, *Re*..... 531
Alston, *Re* 949
Alton *v.* Harrison 156
Ames, *Re* 604
Andrews, *Re* 540, 548
Andros, *Re* 920
Anstis, *Re* 540
Applebee, *Re* 730
Appleton, *Re* 762
Arbib, *Re* 889, 932
Arbuthnot *v.* Bunsilall 10, 216
Archbold *v.* Scully 984
Archer's Case 625
Archer *v.* Lavender..... 493
Arden, *Re*..... 493
Armstrong, *Re*..... 474
Ashby, *Re* 477, 479, 712
Astor, *Re* 933
Atkinson, *Re*..... 597, 599, 615, 847
Attenborough's Case 166
A.-G. *v.* Aberdare 637
— *v.* Braybrooke 712
— *v.* Chapman 584
— *v.* Clapham 595
— *v.* Gosling..... 338, 584
— *v.* Heywood 584
— *v.* Hubbuck 317
— *v.* Lomas 896
— *v.* Montefiore..... 499
Avern *v.* Lloyd..... 808
Ayles, *Re* 919

B.

PAGE

BADELEY *v.* The Consolidated Bank..... 371
Baggett *v.* Meux..... 738, 747
Bainbridge, *Re* 186
Ball, *Re* 493, 740
Barber, *Re* 892
Barclay, *Ex parte* 156
Baring, *Re* 674, 746
Barker, *Re* 157
Barlow *v.* Teal..... 285
Barnard *v.* White 548
Barnes, *Re* 688
Barnett, *Ex parte* 186
— *v.* King..... 500
Barr *v.* Kingsford 164, 165
Bath, *Ex parte* 129, 136
Batten, *Re* 434, 442
Bawden, *Re* 778
Beaumont, *Re* 26
Beazley *v.* Soares..... 182
Beckett *v.* Tower Assets Co..... 166
Bedford *v.* Deakin 15
Bedozère *v.* Greville-Nugent..... 612
Bedson, *Re*..... 480, 801
Bell *v.* Blyth 193
Bentinck *v.* London Joint Stock Bank..... 189
Benyon *v.* Benyon 446
Berens *v.* Fellowes..... 625
Bergmann *v.* Macmillan 384
Berridge *v.* Berridge 90
Betton, *Re* 97
Bianchi *v.* Offord 163, 164
Bickerton *v.* Walker 230
Biggs *v.* Peacock..... 782
Bignell, *Re* 888
Bignold, *Re*..... 757
Binney *v.* Mutrie..... 327
Bird, *Re* 601
— *v.* Davey 161
— *v.* Peagrum 493
— *v.* Wenn 65
Biscoe *v.* Jackson 764
Bishop, *Ex parte* 498, 540
Blackman *v.* Fysh..... 613, 801

PAGE
Blaiberg *v.* Beckett..... 166
— *v.* Parsons 166
Blake, *Re*..... 782
Blakesley, *Re* 276
Blankenstein *v.* Robertson ... 163, 171
Blewitt, *Re* 893
Blockley, *Re* 634
Blower *v.* Morret 758
Bloxam *v.* Favre..... 934
Blythe, *Ex parte* 332
Boddington, *Re* 918
Bol'tho *v.* Hillyar 434
Bolland, *Ex parte*.....160, 540
Bolton, *Re* 919, 920
— *v.* Buckenham 40, 250
— *v.* Salmon 40, 250
Bond *v.* Walford.....455, 541
Bourne, *Re*..... 637, 729, 757
Bowen, *Re* 764, 942
Bowes, *Re* 206
Bowles' Lewis Case 612
Bown, *Re*..... 759
Boyd, *Re* 143
— *v.* Petrie.....32, 234
Boyes *v.* Cook 778
Brace, *Re*..... 778
Bradbury *v.* Wild 136
Bradford Banking Co. *v.* Briggs & Co..... 88, 189, 283
Bradford *v.* Young.....548, 923, 933
Bramwell *v.* Eglinton 283
Breton, *Re* 587, 731
Bridger, *Re* 764
Bridges *v.* Longman 145
Bright *v.* Campbell..... 35
Brighty *v.* Norton 283
Bristol, *Re*..... 410, 688, 689
Broad *v.* Selfe..... 184
Broadwater, *Re* 689
Brocklehurst *v.* Railway, &c. Co. 167
Brogden, *Re*..... 850
Brook *v.* Pearson..... 477
Brophy *v.* Bellamy..... 773
Brown, *Re*..... 471, 600, 697, 800
Browne *v.* Hammond..... 804
Brownson *v.* Lawrance 742
Bruce *v.* Ailesbury.....600, 604
Bryant, *Re* 489
Buckley, *Re* 480, 830, 938
Bullen *v.* Sharp 370
Bullmore *v.* Wynter.....529, 794
Bulteel *v.* Plummer..... 506
Bulwer Lytton, *Re*..... 689
Burden, *Ex parte* 13
Burdett, *Re* 55, 166, 172
Burlinson *v.* Hall 40
Burnaby, *Re* 145
— *v.* Equitable Reversionary, &c., Society 555

PAGE
Burton, *Re*..... 488, 831
— *Ex parte* 157
Butler *v.* Butler..... 445, 779
Byng, *Re* 689
Byron, *Re*..... 18, 778, 919

C.

Cahill *v.* Cahill 446
Caldwell, *Re* 488, 831
Calvert *v.* Thomas 24, 165, 166
Cameron, *Re* 540
Campbell, *Re* 768
Cann, *Re* 160
— *v.* Willson..... 77
Canning (Lord) *v.* Raper 123
Cardigan *v.* Curzon-Howe..... 598
Cardoss, *Re* 759
Carlisle Banking Co. *v.* Thompson 135
Carpenter *v.* Deen.....159, 160, 164
Carr *v.* Living..... 481
Carritt *v.* Real, &c., Advance Co..... 77, 203
Carter, *Ex parte*..... 160
— *v.* Husluck 555
— *v.* Silber 555, 578
Cartwright, *Re*..... 612, 654, 746, 853
Casey, *Re*..... 384
Cater, *Re* 418
Challinor, *Ex parte* 160
Chamberlain *v.* Napier 548
Chambers *v.* Kingham 701
Champion, *Re* 746
Chancellor, *Re* 788
Chapman, *Re*..... 157, 160, 984
— *v.* Gatcombe..... 704
Chapple, *Re*.....157, 538
Charing Cross, &c., Bank, *Ex parte*..... 160
Charles *v.* Burke..... 778
Charlesworth *v.* Holt..... 446
— *v.* Mills 158
Chawner, *Re*..... 103, 145
Chester *v.* Chadwick 478
Chesterfield, *Re* 788
Chinery, *Re*..... 807
Chissum *v.* Dewes 181
Christie *v.* The Commissioners, &c..... 359
Clark *v.* Clark 446
Clarke, *Re*..... 126, 208, 520
— *v.* Birley..... 90
— *v.* Thornton 604, 689
— *v.* Wright 540
Clater, *Ex parte*..... 157
Clayton *v.* Lord Wilton..... 540
Cleaver, *Re*.. .....163, 165, 170

PAGE
Cleveland, *Re* 744
Climpson *v.* Coles 172
Clinton's Trust, *Re* 423
Clitheroe, *Re* 598, 705
Coburn *v.* Collins 363
Cochrane *v.* Entwistle 162
Cock, *Re* 84
Cockburn *v.* Edwards 35, 183
Cockcroft, *Re* 971
Codrington *v.* Codrington..... 555
— *v.* Lindsay 555
Coffin *v.* Cooper 506
Coleman, *Re* 478, 758, 794, 805, 914
Colemere, *Re* 157
Collinge, *Re*..... 677
Collins, *Re*..... 639, 836
— *v.* Barker 336
Colliss *v.* Hector..... 548
Colonial Bank *v.* Cady and Williams... 189
— *v.* Hepworth... 189
— *v.* Whinney ... 189
Coltman *v.* Chamberlain 193
Commissioners of Stamps *v.* Hope..... 178
Consolidated Credit Corporation *v.* Gosney 164, 165, 170
Constable *v.* Constable 603
Conway *v.* Fenton 690
Cooke *v.* Turner 875
Cookes *v.* Cookes 600, 603
Coombe *v.* Carter 157
Cooper, *Ex parte* 157
— *Re* 110, 122, 490
— *v.* Cooper 548
— *v.* Huggins..... 159
— *v.* Laroche 759, 828
— *v.* Macdonald 493
— *v.* Metropolitan Board of Works..... 181
Coppard, *Re*..... 803
Corbett *v.* Corbett 828
Cornwallis, *Re*..... 626
Corsellis, *Re*..... 184
Cotton, *Ex parte* 164, 165
— *Re*... ..... 605, 778
Counsell *v.* London and Westminster Loan, &c., Co. 160
Courtier, *Re* 745, 746, 783
Cousins, *Re* 688
Coxen *v.* Rowland 778
Cradock *v.* Piper..... 184
Craignish, *Re* 548, 933
Craven, *Ex parte* 157
Crawford *v.* Forshaw..... 765
Crawshay, *Re* 522, 753, 783
Credit Co. *v.* Pott 160
Cresswell, *Re* 697
PAGE
Croft, *Re* 584, 939
Crook *v.* Hill 919
Crossman *v.* The Queen..... 584
Cruikshank *v.* Duffin..... 103
Cumberland Union Banking Co. *v.* Maryport, &c. Co. 174
Cunynghame, *Re* 827
Curteis, *Re* 590

D.

D'ANGIBAU, *Re* 759
Dalison, *Re* 410, 688
Dann, *Ex parte* 157
Daubuz *v.* Lavington..... 56
Daun *v.* City of London Brewery Co..... 87
Davey *v.* Ward 773
Davidson *v.* Carlton Bank..... 159
Davies, *Re*..... 528, 778
— *v.* Davies..... 555
— *v.* Huguenin 506
— *v.* Rees 54, 166
Davis, *Re*..... 180
— *v.* Burton 163, 164
— *v.* Goodman 587
— *v.* Usher..... 160
Daw *v.* Herring..... 327, 328
Dawson, *Re*..... 807
— *v.* Beeson..... 335
— *v.* Oliver-Massey..... 800
Dean *v.* Dean..... 624, 649, 837
Debenham *v.* Mellor 451
Delhasse, *Ex parte* 370, 396
Deller, *Re* 748
Dering *v.* Winchelsea..... 90
De Mestre *v.* West 540
De Stacpoole *v.* De Stacpoole ... 530
De Teissier, *Re* 689, 690
Detmold, *Re* 477
Dias *v.* De Livera 759
Dicker *v.* Angerstein 23
Dickson, *Re*..... 487
Dimes *v.* Scott..... 789
Dixon, *Re* 332, 759
Dodds *v.* Thompson..... 583
Dodson *v.* Sammell..... 430
Doe *v.* Earl of Scarborough 628
Donaldson, *Re*..... 183
Dooby *v.* Watson..... 77
Doody, *Re* 183, 184
Dorin *v.* Dorin..... 919
Doughty *v.* Bowman 71
Douglas, *Re*..... 765
Dowse *v.* Gorton 750
Drake *v.* Trefusis..... 511
Duncan *v.* Dixon.....555, 578
Dutton *v.* Thompson 583

E.

PAGE

EAGER *v.* Furnivall 493
Eastland *v.* Burchell 451
Easton *v.* London Joint Stock Bank 188
Edmonds *v.* Blaina Furnaces Co. 167
— *v.* Robinson 345
Edwards *v.* Carter 555, 578
— *v.* Marston 163
Egmont, *Re* 409, 688
Elen, *Re* 778
Ellis, *Ex parte* 157
— *Re* 759
Ellison *v.* Ellison 583
Elve *v.* Boyton 469
Emmins *v.* Bradford 493
Essery *v.* Cowlard 541
Este *v.* Smyth 548
European, &c. Co. *v.* Royal Mail, &c. Co. 193
Evans, *Re* 750
— *v.* Carrington 446
— *v.* Evans 625
Everitt *v.* Everitt 583
Exmouth (Lord), *Re* 697
Eyre *v.* Hughes 184
Eyston, *Ex parte* 477
Eyton, *Re* 127

F.

FALCKE *v.* Scottish Imperial Insurance Co. 44, 107
Fane, *Re* 129
Farington *v.* Parker 576
Farnell, *Re* 654
Farrand *v.* Yorkshire Banking Co 203
Farrer *v.* Lacy Hartland & Co.... 29
Fearnside *v.* Flint 10
Fenton *v.* Blythe 161
Festing *v.* Allen 624
Fewings, *Ex parte* 10, 216
Field *v.* Hopkins 183, 184
Finley, *Re* 84
Finney *v.* Grace 732
Firth, *Ex parte* 160
Fish, *Re* 538
Fisher, *Ex parte* 157
— *v.* Shirley 521
Fitzgerald, *Re* 639, 980
Fitzgerald's Trustee *v.* Mellersh 203, 282
Flavell, *Re* 338
Fleck, *Re* 742
Fletcher, *Re* 765
Follett *v.* Pettman 968
Forbes *v.* Jackson 90
— *v.* Steven 931
Ford, *Ex parte* 92
Foulston *v.* Furber 776
Fourth City, &c. Society *v.* Williams 135
Fox *v.* Bishop of Chester 686
France *v.* Clark 188
Franks *v.* Bollans 303, 423
Fraser, *Re* 357, 933
Freme, *Re* 597, 624, 965
Freshney *v.* Carrick 156
Frisby, *Re* 10, 90
Frost, *Re* 623, 808
Furber *v.* Cobb 162, 164, 165, 166
Furnivall *v.* Hudson 165

G.

G——, *Re* 891
Gale *v.* Gale 540
Games, *Ex parte* 156
Gandy *v.* Gandy 446, 450
Gapp *v.* Bond 193
Garnett, *Re* 411
Garnett-Orme, *Re* 603
Garnham *v.* Skipper 204
Gas Light and Coke Co. *v.* Towse 654
Gaskell, *Re* 689
Gee, *Re* 84
— *v.* Pritchard 732
General Credit and Discount Co. *v.* Glegg 189
Gerard, *Re* 689
Gibbes, *Re* 728
Gibbins *v.* Eyden 742
Gibson, *Re* 157
Gilroy *v.* Bowen 165
Gleadow *v.* Leetham 770
Glenorchy (Lord) *v.* Bosville ... 580
Godfrey *v.* Poole 582, 585
Goldstrom v. Tallerman 163, 164
Gooch *v.* Gooch 446
Goodwin, *Re* 919
— *v.* Roberts 188
Gorely, *Ex parte* 47
Gow *v.* Forster 748
Graham *v.* Londonderry 731
Granet de la Rue, *Re* 933
Green, *Re* 639
— *v.* Marsh 54
Greenfield *v.* Hanson 287
Greenham *v.* Child 171
Greenhill *v.* North British, &c., Co. 578
Greenwood, *Re* 758, 770, 829

PAGE
Greville *v.* Brown 778
Grey, *Re* 759, 828, 920
Griffith *v.* Pound 65
Grigg *v.* National, &c., Co. 158
Gunn, *Re*..... 896

H.

Hack *v.* London Provident Building Society 135
Hall *v.* Comfort 54, 56
— *v.* Hall 583
— *v.* Heward 227
Hallas *v.* Robinson 576
Hallett to Martin 658, 665
Hamilton *v.* Chaine 160
— *v.* Hamilton 555
— *v.* Mohan 532
Hamlyn *v.* Betteley 160
Hammond *v.* Hocking 164
Hampden *v.* Earl of Buckinghamshire 277, 674
Hance *v.* Harding 540, 583
Hancock *v.* Hancock.....473, 520, 554, 757
Hanson *v.* Graham 760
Harbin *v.* Darby 538
Hardaker *v.* Moorhouse 111
Harding, *Ex parte*..... 156
Hardman *v.* Muffet 493
Hargreaves, *Re* 808
Harris *v.* Poyner..... 745
— *v.* Rickett 157
— *v.* Tubb 583
Harrison, *Ex parte* 55, 189
— *Re* 850, 919
Harrop, *Re* 603
Hart *v.* Hart 446
Harvey, *Re* 804, 808
— *v.* Municipal, &c. Society 135, 137
Haseldine, *Re* 919
Haslewood *v.* Consolidated Credit Co. 163
Hastie, *Re* 919
Hatten *v.* Russell 604
Hatton *v.* May..... 776
Hauxwell, *Ex parte* 157
Hawkins *v.* Hawkins 745
Haynes, *Re* 604, 741
Head, *Re* 890
Heap *v.* Hartley 377, 393
Heath *v.* Lewis 771
Heathcote, *Re*..... 782
Heather *v.* O'Neil 18
Helps *v.* Clayton..... 530
Hendry, *Re* 686
Hendry *v.* Turner 358
Hengler, *Re* 532, 748
Henzell, *Re* 782
Herbert *v.* Webster.....759, 828
Hermann *v.* Hodges 204
Hernando, *Re*.....548, 778
Heseltine *v.* Simmons ...159, 160, 166
Hetherington *v.* Groome 163, 165
Hiatt *v.* Hillman..... 25
Hickley *v.* Greenwood 159
Hickling *v.* Boyer 745
Higgins, *Re*..... 499
Higinbotham *v.* Holme 477
Hilbers *v.* Parkinson 521
Hill, *Ex parte*..... 159
Hillman, *Ex parte*..... 583
Hilton *v.* Tucker..... 158
Hinton, *Ex parte* 477
Hirst, *Re* 26
Hoare *v.* Niblett 11
Hodgkin, *Ex parte* 157, 193
Hodgkinson, *Re* 970
Hodgson *v.* Halford 800, 936
Hodson, *Re* 25, 204
Holden, *Re* 584
Hole *v.* Escott..... 986
Holford, *Re* 488
Holme *v.* Hammond 370
Holmes, *Re*.....126, 283
— *v.* Godson 448
— *v.* Penney.....477, 480, 712
Holt *v.* Everall..... 544
— *v.* Sindrey 919
Holyland *v.* Lewin..... 936
Hone, *Re* 820
Hoole *v.* Smith 25
Hope *v.* D'Hédonville 509, 788
— *v.* Hope 494
Hopkinson *v.* Rolt 87, 283
Horne, *Re* 599, 603
— *v.* Hughes 256
Horner, *Re* 919
— *v.* Swann 506
Hosking *v.* Smith 135
Hotchkys, *Re* 782
Houghton, *Re*.....689, 697
Household, *Re*..... 691
Howard, *Re*.....409, 688
— *v.* Harris 184
Howe *v.* Lord Dartmouth 788
Hubbard, *Ex parte* 158
Hughes, *Re* 572
— *v.* Little.....160, 163
Huish, *Re*..... 765
Hulme *v.* Tenant..... 731
Humble *v.* Shore.....827, 970
Humphreys, *Re* 488, 830
Humphries, *Re* 919
Hunt *v.* Hunt 450

PAGE

Hunter *v.* Cheshire..... 807
— *v.* Dowling..... 331
Hutchinson *v.* Wright 193

I.

Ingham, *Re* 203
Ingram *v.* Ingram 936
Inman, *Re* 760
Izard, *Ex parte* 157

J.

Jackson, *Ex parte*..... 55
— *Re*.....39, 119
— *v.* Innes 97
Jacomb *v.* Turner 299
Jagger *v.* Jagger..... 636
James *v.* Couchman 583
— *v.* Kerr 184
Jarman *v.* Woolston 573
Jay *v.* Robinson 475
Jeffery, *Re* 487, 802, 831
Jenkinson, *Re*..... 189
— *v.* Brandley Mining Co. 166, 167
Jervoise *v.* Jervoise..... 731
Jobson *v.* Palmer..... 538
Johnson, *Ex parte* 160
— *v.* Evans 282
— *v.* Fesenmeyer..... 183
— *v.* Johnson 554
— *Re* 571
Johnston, *Re* 697
Johnstone, *Re*..... 603
— *v.* Lamb 493
Jones, *Re*.....555, 598, 778
— *v.* Roberts..... 159
— *v.* Southall 778, 820
— *v.* Tower Furnishing Co.... 166
Joseph *v.* Lyons 576
Judkin, *Re* 487, 760
Jupp, *Re* 759

K.

Kearsley *v.* Woodcock 477
Keene *v.* Biscoe 35
Keith *v.* Burrows 193
Kemeys-Tynte, *Re*..... 660
Kemp, *Re*..... 603
Kershaw, *Re* 742, 743
Kevan *v.* Crawford..... 540
King, *Ex parte* 157
— *v.* Lucas..... 476

PAGE

King *v.* Malcott 291
Kingdon, *Re* 728
Kinnaird *v.* Trollope 216
Kirwan, *Re*.....933, 937, 944
Knatchbull, *Re* 409
Knight, *Re* 745
— *v.* Browne..... 477
Knowles, *Re* 597
Knox, *Re*.....793, 800
Krehl *v.* The Great Central Gas, &c., Co..... 156

L.

Laker *v.* Hordern 919
Lambert, *Re*..... .....494, 943
— *v.* Lambert 790
Lantsbery *v.* Collier 605
Lawrance, *Re* 530
Lechmere and Lloyd, *Re* 624
Lee *v.* Barnes 160
— *v.* Olding 479
Lees *v.* Whiteley..... 47
Leigh, *Re*..... 568
— *v.* Burnett 90
— *v.* Leigh 143
Le Lievre *v.* Gould..... 38
Lepine, *Re* 786
— *v.* Bean 919
Leslie, *Re* 44, 496
Levy *v.* Abercorris Slate and Slab Co..... 167
— *v.* Polack 159
Lewin *v.* Wilson 90
Liddiard *v.* Gale 355
Limpus *v.* Arnold 813
Liverpool, &c., Co. *v.* Wilson ... 193
Llewellin, *Re* 612
Lloyd *v.* Lloyd 477
Lloyd's Banking Co. *v.* Jones...98, 203
Lock *v.* Pearce..... 287
Locke *v.* Dunlop.....810, 857
Lockyer *v.* Savage 477
Lofthouse, *Re*..... 489
London and County Bank, *Ex parte* 157
London and County Bank *v.* London and River Plate Banking Co..... 189
London Joint Stock Bank *v.* Simmons 189
London, &c., Company 166, 172
Low *v.* Bouverie..... 113
Lumley *v.* Simmons 163, 165, 169
Lunn *v.* Thornton 587
Lyon *v.* Morris..... 166
— *v.* Tweddell 345

M.

PAGE

MABBETT, *Re* 776
McGrath, *Re* 891
McGregor *v.* McGregor 445
Mackenzie, *Re* 602
Mackie *v.* Herbertson 540
Macleod *v.* Buchanan 127
— *v.* Jones 25
McMyn, *Re* 947
Madell *v.* Thomas & Co. 166
Mainland *v.* Upjohn..... 184
Manchester, &c., Ry. Co. *v.* North Central Wagon Co. 166
Mann, *Re* 933
Manners *v.* Mew 203
Mansel *v.* Norton 662
Manton *v.* Tabois 732
March, *Re* 759
Marlborough (Duke of), *Re* 697
Marsh, *Re* 778
— *v.* Lee 202
Marshall *v.* Crowther 790
— *v.* Holloway 745
— *v.* Marshall 446
Martindale *v.* Booth..... 156
Mason, *Re* 511, 652, 690
— *v.* Westoby 57
Massey *v.* Sladen 283
Mather *v.* Fraser 156
Maxfield *v.* Burton 204
Mayer *v.* Mindlevich 160
Medland, *Re* 77
Megson *v.* Hindle 919
Mellersh *v.* Brown 10
Meluish *v.* Milton..... 919
Melville *v.* Stringer..... 163
Menzies *v.* Lightfoot 87
Mercer, *Re*..... 582
— *v.* Peterson 157
Mervin, *Re*..... 801, 803
Metcalfe *v.* Metcalfe 477
Meux *v.* Cobley..... 612
Milbank *v.* Vane 628
Miles *v.* Jarvis 624
— *v.* New Zealand Alford Estate Co. 189
Millard, *Re* 689
Mills, *Ex parte*..... 370
— , *Re* 778
Mills' Trusts, *Re* 226
Milner *v.* Lord Harewood 555
Moir, *Re*..... 741
Mollwo, March & Co. *v.* The Court of Wards..... 370
Molony *v.* Kennedy 493
Monetary Advance Co. *v.* Carter.. 160
Montagu *v.* Lord Sandwich... 571, 812
Moore, *Ex parte* 158
— *Re* 793

PAGE

Moore *v.* Davis 396
— *v.* Moore 446
— *v.* Shelley 13
Morgan, *Re* 84, 599, 846
Morrall *v.* Morrall 446
Morrieson, *Re* 529, 794
Morris *v.* Delobbel-Flipo..... 158
Morritt, *Re* 165
Moss, *Ex parte* 180
Muffett, *Re* 788
Mumford *v.* Collier 54
Mundy, *Re*..... 597, 602, 605, 689
— *v.* Earl Howe 489
Municipal, &c., Society *v.* Smith.. 49
Murray *v.* Lord Elibank..... 541
Musther, *Re* 807
Mutual Life, &c., Society *v.* Kent 135
— *v.* Langley, 126, 283
Myers *v.* Elliott..... 163

N.

NANNEY *v.* Morgan..... 189
Nanson *v.* Gordon..... 332
National Mercantile Bank, *Ex parte* 160
— Provincial Bank of England *v.* Games.. 205
— — *v.* Harle... 40
— — *v.* Jackson 203
Neal, *Ex parte* 446
Neil, *Re* 478, 914
Neilson *v.* Mossend Iron Co. 352
Nelson, *Ex parte* 160
Nevill, *Re* 490
Nevin, *Re* 891
Newcastle (Duke of), *Re* ...604, 612, 650, 659
Newlove *v.* Shrewsbury 158
Newman *v.* Newman 107, 203
Newstead *v.* Searles..... 540
Newton *v.* Newton 203
Nichols, *Ex parte*..... 180
Noble *v.* Willock 943
Noel *v.* Lord Henley 490
North London Land Co. *v.* Jacques 287
Northampton (Marquis of) *v.* Pollock 128, 184
Northern, &c., Co. *v.* Whipp 203
Northey *v.* Northey 731
Northumberland (Duke of) *v.* Percy 20
Norton *v.* Johnstone 639

O.

PAGE

Occleston *v.* Fullalove 919
Official Receiver *v.* Tailby 520
Olney *v.* Bates 804
Onslow *v.* Commissioners of Inland Revenue 521, 552
Orchis, The 193
Ormrod, *Re* 601
Ovey, *Re* 765
Owthwaite, *Re* 774

P.

Paget, *Re* 604, 741
Palmer, *Re* 827
— *v.* Locke 506
Parkin, *Re* 499, 520
Parkinson *v.* Hanbury 23
Parnell, *Re* 891
Parry, *Re* 740
Parsons, *Ex parte* 158
— *v.* Brand 161, 171
Patrick, *Re* 583
Paul *v.* Children 919
Peareth *v.* Marriott 770
Pearks *v.* Moseley 803
Pearson *v.* Benson 183
Pease *v.* Jackson 135
Pennell *v.* Reynolds 157
Perceval *v.* Phipps 732
Percy, *Re* 757
Peter *v.* Stirling 931
Peters *v.* Lewes, &c., Railway Co. 782
Peto *v.* Peto 434
Phillips, *Re* 568
— *v.* Cayley 528, 778
— *v.* Inland Revenue Commissioners 359
— *v.* Low 743
— *v.* Mullings 583
Pile *v.* Pile 181
Pinhorne, *Re* 820
Pinnock *v.* Bailey 126
Plomley *v.* Felton 18, 21
Polden *v.* Bastard 737
Pooley, *Re* 892
— *v.* Driver 370, 396
— *v.* Whetham 183
Pope *v.* Curl 732
Popple *v.* Sylvester 10, 216
Porter, *Re* 477, 623, 828
— *v.* Baddeley 788
Powell, *Re* 778
— *v.* London and Provincial Bank 189
— *v.* Powell 446
Power *v.* Hayne 776
Powers, *Re* 10, 90

PAGE

Pratt *v.* Mathew 919
Price, *Re* 942, 943
— *v.* Jenkins 540
Pride *v.* Bubb 448
Prideaux *v.* Lonsdale 583
Prosser *v.* Rice 135
Protector, &c., Co. *v.* Grice 13
Proudley *v.* Fielder 493
Prytherch, *Re* 57
Pulbrook *v.* Ashby 54
Punnett, *Ex parte* 55
Pye, *Ex parte* 812
— *Re* 765

Q.

Queade, *Re* 521, 554

R.

R. *v.* Leresche 446
Radcliffe, *Re* 242, 506, 701
Radnor (Earl of), *Re* 697
Railway, &c., Appliances Co., *Re* 377
Raw, *Re* 782
Ray, *Re* 105, 277, 288
Read *v.* Joannon 166, 167
Real and Personal Advance Co. *v.* Clears 163, 164
Reed, *Ex parte* 157
Rees *v.* Berrington 40, 90, 439
Reeves *v.* Butcher 35
Reid *v.* Hoare 631
— *v.* Reid 447
Reilly *v.* Reilly 430
Rhoades, *Re* 827
Rhodes *v.* Muswell Hill Land Co. 875
Richards, *Re* 243, 283
Richardson *v.* Harris 160
Ridge, *Re* 507
Ridley, *Re* 759, 827, 828, 936
Rimell *v.* Simpson 761
Rivett-Carnac, *Re* 697
Roberts, *Re* 183, 820
— *v.* Roberts 159, 160
Robinson, *Ex parte* 129
— *Re* 684
— *v.* Trevor 135
Robson, *Re* 733
Roe *v.* Mutual, &c., Association ... 163
Rolph, *Ex parte* 160
Roots *v.* Williamson 189
Rose *v.* Rose 446
Rosenberg *v.* Northumberland Building Society 136
Ross *v.* Army & Navy Hotel Co. ... 166, 167

PAGE
Ross *v.* Parkyns 370
Rous *v.* Bradford Banking Co. ... 362
— *v.* Jackson 778
Ruffles *v.* Alston 452
Russel *v.* Russel 202
Russell *v.* Russell 315
Ryall *v.* Rowles..... 280

S.

S——, *Re* 475
Sackville *v.* Smyth 742
Salisbury (Marquis of), *Re*..... 686
Salmon, *Re* 77
Salt *v.* Marquess of Northampton 184
Sampson & Wall, *Re* 568
Sands to Thompson 258
Sarl, *Re* 159
Sartoris, *Re* 477
Savage, *Re*..... 728
— *v.* Robertson 919
Saxton *v.* Saxton 745
Scanlan, *Re* 891
Scarlett *v.* Lord Abinger..... 722
Scholfield *v.* Spooner 522
Schweder, *Re* 758, 813
Sclater *v.* Cottam 183
Scotney *v.* Lomer 937
Scott, *Re* 568
— *v.* Lord Scarborough..... 802
— *v.* Tyler 800
Seaman, *Re* 933
Seaton *v.* Seaton 568
Sebright, *Re* 598
Selwyn *v.* Garfit 23
Sharp *v.* McHenry 160
Sheen, *Ex parte* 157
Sheffield *v.* London Joint Stock Bank 188, 189
Sheffield, &c., Building Society *v.* Aizlewood 135
Sheil, *Ex parte* 370, 371
Sheldon, *Re* 788
Shelley's Case 625
Shepherd *v.* Ingram..... 487
Shurmur *v.* Sedgwick 493
Sibley *v.* Higgs 163
Simmons *v.* Edwards 573
— *v.* Woodward 161, 162, 163, 167
Simson *v.* Jones..... 554
Sinclair, *Re* 157
Sitwell, *Ex parte* 416
Skinners' Co. *v.* Knight 287
Smart *v.* Tranter 943
Smith, *Re* 84, 601, 686, 742, 761, 807, 830
— *v.* Death..... 506
— *v.* Houblon 506
— *v.* Lucas..... 555
PAGE
Smith *v.* Pilgrim 157
— *v.* Smith..... 282
Snow *v.* Boycott 701
Société, &c. de Glaces *v.* Tilghman's, &c. Co. 377
Société Générale de Paris *v.* Walker 189
Solomon, *Re* 25
Sotheran *v.* Dening 728
Southern *v.* Wollaston..... 834
Southport, &c. Co. *v.* Thompson... 23
Spackman *v.* Miller 156
Spencer, *Re*..... 759, 776
— *v.* Clarke 204
Spradbery, *Re* 226
Stamford, *Re* 277, 597, 601, 604
Standard Manufacturing Co., *Re* 166, 167
Stanford, *Ex parte* 162, 163, 164, 165
Stanley *v.* Grundy..... 55
Stead *v.* Nelson..... 204
Steeds *v.* Steeds.....39, 119
Stevens *v.* Trevor-Garrick 554
Steward *v.* Lombe..... 156
Stockton, &c. Co., *Re* 55
Stoddart *v.* Sairle..... 493
Stogdon *v.* Lee.....446, 474
Stokes *v.* Cheek..... 776
— *v.* Ducroz 931
Stone, *Re* 371
— *v.* Lickorish 183
Stonor, *Re* 521
Strangways, *Re* 599, 705
Strickland *v.* Symons 750
Strong *v.* Bird 730
Stuart *v.* Norton 884
Sudbury, *Re* 690
Sudeley, *Re*.....409, 688, 782
Surman *v.* Wharton 493, 494
Sutherland *v.* Sutherland 655
Sutton, *Re* 765
— *v.* Sutton 10
Sweetland *v.* Smith 276
Swift *v.* Pannell 157
Swinburne, *Re* 778
Syers *v.* Syers 370
Sykes *v.* Sykes 970

T.

Tailby *v.* Official Receiver...122, 157, 181, 208
Tamplin, *Re* 932
— & Son, *Re*..... 159
Tancred *v.* Delagoa Bay, &c. Co. 40, 280
Tarrant, *Re* 778
Taylor, *Re* 813, 889
— *v.* Johnson..... 487
— *v.* Russell.....203, 227

PAGE
Taylor, Stileman & Underwood, *Re* 183
Taws *v.* Knowles 743
Teague, *Re*..... 827
Teevan *v.* Smith 18, 92
Tennant, *Ex parte*.....370, 396
— *Re* 602
Tewart *v.* Lawson 639
Thacker *v.* Key 506
Thatcher, *Re* 488, 836
Thomas, *Re* 788, 828
— *v.* Kelly 159, 162, 164
— *v.* Searles 159, 160
— *v.* Williams 604
Thompson, *Re* 23
— *v.* Stanhope 732
Thorley, *Re* 763
Tillett *v.* Nixon 57
Tillott, *Re* 128
Tippett & Newbold, *Re* 759
Tipping *v.* Tipping 731
Todd, *Ex parte* 583
Tomlin *v.* Luce 25
Tomlinson *v.* Consolidated Credit Co. 161
Toms *v.* Wilson 283
Toogood, *Re* 65, 127
Topham *v.* Greenside, &c. Co. 158, 167
Topley *v.* Corsbie 163, 164, 165
Towerson *v.* Jackson..... 49
Trevor, *Ex parte* 283
Tuck *v.* Southern Counties Deposit Bank 159, 573
Tucker, *Re*..... 618
— *v.* Bennett 540
Turcan, *Re* 41, 157, 208, 520
Turquand, *Ex parte* 84, 156, 256
Tweedie, *Re* 782
Twyne's Case..... 582
Tyler *v.* Merchant Taylors' Co.... 974

U.

Ulverstone, &c. Railway Co. *v.* The Commissioners, &c. 359
Union Bank of London *v.* Ingram 35
— *v.* Kent 148, 283
Upton *v.* Brown 493, 748, 752

V.

Van Gelder, &c. *v.* Sowerby, &c. Society 380, 391
Van Grutten *v.* Digby..... 549
Vansittart, *Re* 587
Vardon, *Re*..... 555
Varley *v.* Coppard 360
PAGE
Vaughan, *Re* 686, 764
Vickers, *Re*..... 812
Vine *v.* Raleigh 511, 652, 690
Vipont *v.* Butler 184
Vizard, *Re* 479
Voisey, *Ex parte* 55
Von Brockdorff *v.* Malcolm 778, 803, 937

W.

Waddilove *v.* Taylor..... 127
Wait, *Re*..... 778
Wale *v.* Commissioners of Inland Revenue 227
Walhampton Estate, *Re* 24, 65
Walker, *Re*..... 689
— *v.* Bradford Old Bank ... 41
— *v.* General, &c. Society ... 135
Wallis, *Re*.....156, 183
Walmsley *v.* Jowett 437
Walrond *v.* Goldmann 158, 573
Waring *v.* Coventry 605
Warner *v.* Jacob 25
Warren, *Re* 828
Warter *v.* Warter 920
Watkins *v.* Evans 163, 164, 165
Watson, *Re*..... 166
— *v.* Strickland 165
— *v.* Young..... 801
Watts, *Re* 9, 11, 207
Webb *v.* Jonas.....118, 471
Wellby *v.* Still 183
Wells, *Re*.....488, 649, 830
Welman *v.* Welman 583
Welsted *v.* Swansea Bank 166
Wenman *v.* Lyon 573
Wenmoth, *Re*..... 801
Werdermann *v.* Société Générale d'Electricité 385
West London, &c. Bank *v.* Reliance, &c. Building Society 24, 32, 92, 203, 210
West of England, &c. Bank *v.* Murch 783
West *v.* Orr 807
— *v.* Wythes..... 145
Western, &c. Co. *v.* West..... 38
Western Suburban, &c. Society *v.* Martin..... 135
Wheelwright *v.* Walker.....603, 604
Whetham *v.* Davey 186
Whitaker, *Re*..... 521
Whitby *v.* Mitchell.....623, 808
White, *Re* 764
— *v.* Chitty 477
— *v.* Cox 555
Whitehouse, *Re*..... 813
Whitley *v.* Challis.....57, 182

PAGE
Whitmarsh *v.* Robertson 490
Whitmore *v.* Empson 156
Whitney *v.* Smith 146
Whitten, *Re* 807
Whitwood Chemical Co. *v.* Hardman 323
Wilkinson, *Ex parte* 157
— *Re* 26
— *v.* Duncan 803
Williams, *Ex parte* 55
— *Re* 163, 778
— *v.* Colonial Bank 189
— *v.* Jenkins 598
— *v.* Stern 13
Williamson *v.* Farwell..... 936
Willis, *Re*.....54, 55
Wilson, *Re*..... 317
— *v.* Atkinson..... 493
— *v.* Greenwood..... 336
— *v.* Kirkwood 163
— *v.* Queen's Club..... 49
— *v.* Turner..... 489
PAGE
Wilson *v.* Wilson.....193, 636
Wimbledon (Local Board of) *v.* Underwood 160
Winchelsea's (Earl of) Policy, *Re* 44, 496
Witt *v.* Banner 159
Wood, *Re*.....157, 446, 813
— *v.* Wood..... 446
Woodhouse *v.* Walker 746, 853
Wormald, *Re*..... 772
Wright, *Re* 156, 603, 699
— *v.* Wright 984
Wyatt, *Re* 130

Y.

YATES, *Re*.....23, 158, 172, 807
Yorkshire Banking Co. *v.* Mullan 55
Young, *Re* 942
— *v.* Roberts 232

TABLE OF STATUTES.

PAGE

27 Hen. 8, c. 10 (Statute of Uses) 103, 512
13 Eliz. c. 5 (Voluntary Conveyances) 582, 583
s. 2 156
27 Eliz. c. 4 (Voluntary Conveyances) 582
17 Car. 2, c. 3, s. 8 (Benefices) ... 686
1 Will. & M. c. 26 (Benefices) ... 6
ss. 3, 4 686
4 Geo. 2, c. 28, s. 5 (Distress) 618
9 Geo. 2, c. 36 (Mortmain) 763
11 Geo. 2, c. 17, s. 5 (Benefices)..686, 741
17 Geo. 3, c. 53, ss. 10, 21 (Benefices) 686
36 Geo. 3, c. 52, s. 32 (Legacy Duty) 761
39 Geo. 3, c. 98 (Thellusson Act)...497, 511, 636, 639, 651, 652, 690, 878
43 Geo. 3, c. 108, s. 1 (Benefices) 686
51 Geo. 3, c. 115, s. 2 (Benefices) 686
55 Geo. 3, c. 147 (Exchanges) ... 686
58 Geo. 3, c. 45, ss.33, 36, 38 (Sites) 686
59 Geo. 3, c. 134, ss. 36, 37, 38 (Ecclesiastical Commissioners) 686
3 Geo. 4, c. 39, s. 1 (Warrants of Attorney) 213
c. 72, s. 8 (Sites) 686
7 Geo. 4, c. 46 (Bankers) 173
1 Will. 4, c. 46 (Illusory Appointments) 482
2 & 3 Will. 4, c. 71, s. 2 (Prescription Act) 995
3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 74, ss. 15, 34, 38, 39, 40, 41 (Fines and Recoveries) 114
c. 105, s. 9 (Dower) 829
c. 106, s. 4 (Inheritance) 625
6 & 7 Will. 4, c. 32 (Building Societies) 134
s. 5 135
1 Vic. c. 26, ss. 9, 10 (Wills)... 892, 933
s. 20 974

PAGE

1 Vic. c. 26, s. 24 ..... 746, 943
s. 26 779
s. 27 ..... 777, 778
s. 28 800
s. 32 ..... 855, 856, 873
s. 33...739, 740, 758, 804, 805, 820, 873, 904, 920, 936
1 & 2 Vic. c. 106 (Benefices) 686
c. 107, s. 9 (Benefices) 686
c. 110, s. 9 (Judgments) 213
4 & 5 Vic. c. 38 (School Sites) ... 686
5 Vic. c. 5, ss. 4, 5 (Administration of Justice) 131
6 & 7 Vic. c. 37, s. 22 (Benefices)... 686
7 & 8 Vic. c. 37 (School Sites) ... 686
8 & 9 Vic. c. 16 (Companies Clauses Consolidation) 166, 189
c. 106, ss. 3, 4 (Real Property Act, 1845) 293
c. 118, ss. 90 to 94 (Inclosure Act, 1845) 299
11 & 12 Vic. c. 99, ss. 13, 14 (Inclosure Act, 1848) 299
12 & 13 Vic. c. 49 (School Sites) 686
c. 83, s. 7 (Inclosure Act, 1849) 299
13 & 14 Vic. c. 60 (Trustee Relief Act, 1850) 26, 127
14 & 15 Vic. c. 24 (School Sites).. 686
15 & 16 Vic. c. 79, ss. 17, 30, 31 (Inclosure Act, 1852) 299
c. 83 (Patents) 375
16 & 17 Vic. c. 5 (Patents) 375
c. 51 (Succession Duty) 712
c. 115 (Patents) 375
c. 137, s. 21 (Charitable Trusts) 151
17 & 18 Vic. c. 97, s. 8 (Inclosure Act, 1854) 299
c. 104, ss. 66 to 74 (Merchant Shipping Act, 1854) 193
c. 113 (Locke King's Act) ... 742
c. 125 (Common Law Procedure Act, 1854) 344

PAGE

18 & 19 Vic. c. 91, s. 11 (Merchant Shipping Amendment Act, 1855) 193
19 & 20 Vic. c. 124, ss. 29, 30 (Charity) 151
20 & 21 Vic. c. 31, ss. 7 to 11 (Inclosure Act, 1857)..... 299
c. 57 (Malin's Act) 124, 474
22 Vic. c. 27 (Recreation Ground) 687
22 & 23 Vic. c. 35, s. 23 (Law of Property Amendment Act, 1859) 28, 534
s. 27..... 290, 291, 430
s. 28..... 290, 291
s. 29..... 291
s. 31..... 534
c. 43, ss. 10, 11 (Inclosure Act, 1859) 299
23 & 24 Vic. c. 38, s. 10 (Law of Property Amendment Act, 1860) 467
c. 145 (Lord Cranworth's Act) 1, 22, 24, 44, 453, 454, 670
s. 11..... 271
s. 17 to 24 271
s. 26..... 486
s. 29..... 534
24 & 25 Vic. c. 114 (Domicile—Will) 933
25 & 26 Vic. c. 63, s. 3 (Merchant Shipping Amendment Act, 1862) 193
c. 89 (Companies Act, 1862) 166
c. 108, s. 2 (Confirmation of Sales) 26, 668
27 & 28 Vic. c. 114, s. 54 (Improvement of Land Act, 1864) 410, 467, 689
30 & 31 Vic. c. 69, s. 1 (Locke King's Amendment Act, 1867) 742
c. 133, s. 4 (Churchyard Sites) 686
c. 144 (Policies of Assurance Act, 1867) 41, 107, 210
s. 3 281
31 & 32 Vic. c. 40 (Partition Act, 1868) 293
c. 86 (Marine Policies) 193
c. 89, s. 2 (Inclosure Act, 1868) 299
c. 101 (Titles to Land Consolidation Scotland Act, 1868) .....
ss. 19 to 21..... 933
s. 117 467
c. 124, s. 11 (Inland Revenue Act, 1868) 135

PAGE

32 & 33 Vic. c. 62 (Debtors Act, 1869)
ss. 24, 25..... 213
s. 27..... 439
s. 47..... 540
33 & 34 Vic. c. 28, s. 16 (Attorneys and Solicitors Act, 1870)... 183
c. 35 (Apportionment Act, 1870) 476, 770
c. 55 (Limited Owners' Residences Act, 1870)..... 688
c. 75 (Elementary Education Act, 1870) 687
c. 93 (Married Women's Property Act, 1870)
s. 7 131
s. 10..... 131, 544
c. 97 (Stamp Act, 1870) 417
34 & 35 Vic. c. 84 (Limited Owners' Residences Act, 1871) 689
36 & 37 Vic. c. 12, s. 2 (Custody of Infants Act, 1873) 449
c. 50 (Churches, &c., Sites)... 686
c. 66, s. 25 (Judicature Act, 1873) 40, 280, 360, 612, 701
c. 86 (Elementary Education Act, 1873) 687
37 & 38 Vic. c. 37 (Powers Law Amendment Act, 1874).....482
c. 42 (Building Societies Act, 1874)
ss. 7, 8..... 134
s. 25, 28, 41 135
s. 42..... 135, 138
c. 57, s. 8 (Real Property Limitation Act, 1874)..... 10
c. 62 (Infant's Relief Act, 1874) 415
ss. 1, 2..... 578
c. 78 (Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874)
s. 2 537
s. 4 ..... 18, 226, 263
c. 94, ss. 38 to 40, 46, 51 (Conveyancing Scotland Act, 1874) 933
38 & 39 Vic. c. 9 (Building Societies Act, 1875) 134
c. 55 (Public Health Act, 1875)
s. 51..... 997
ss. 162, 164, 168, 175 to 178 687
39 & 40 Vic. c. 17 (Partition Amendment Act, 1876) ... 293
c. 45, ss. 5, 7, 11, 12 (Industrial and Provident Societies Act, 1876) 140

PAGE
39 & 40 Vic. c. 56, s. 33 (Commons Act, 1876) 299
40 & 41 Vic. c. 18 (Settled Estates Act, 1877) 111, 453, 896
s. 19..... 668
s. 38..... 782
c. 33 (Contingent Remainders) 624
c. 34 (Locke King's Amendment Act, 1877) 743
c. 63 (Building Societies Act, 1877) 134
41 & 42 Vic. c. 25 (Public Health Water Act, 1878) 997
c. 31 (Bills of Sale Act, 1878) 2, 76, 186, 256, 587
s. 4..... 54, 55, 157, 158, 172, 193, 573
s. 5 .....158, 172, 174, 176
s. 6 ..... 54, 55, 56
s. 7 ..... 158, 177
s. 8 ..... 158, 166
s. 9 161
s. 10..... 160, 161, 167
s. 11..... 161
43 Vic. c. 14, s. 11 (Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1880) 768
44 & 45 Vic. c. 12 (Customs, &c., Act, 1881)
s. 27..... 729, 975
s. 38...338, 540, 583, 584, 730, 939
s. 41..... 584, 756, 787
s. 42..... 756
s. 43..... 768
c. 41 (Conveyancing Act, 1881) 134, 181, 454, 603, 623
s. 1 116
s. 2 ...1, 23, 41, 49, 68, 79, 80, 92, 377, 486, 737
s. 3 ..... 298, 537
s. 5 .....24, 96, 402, 508, 851
s. 6 ..... 75, 158, 704, 737
s. 7 ... 1, 68, 75, 79, 97, 146, 165, 204, 264, 301, 376, 401, 453, 461, 462, 704
s. 8 658
s. 9 66
s. 11..... 49
14..... 287, 468
s. 15... 1, 18, 25, 92, 232, 253
s. 16..... 1, 92, 658
s. 17..... 1, 65, 76, 79
s. 18... 1, 49, 76, 79, 111, 148, 272, 982
s. 19...1, 23, 24, 41, 44, 45, 53, 57, 79, 103, 145, 165, 191, 196, 202, 203, 211, 231, 271, 278

PAGE
44 & 45 Vic. c. 41, s. 20...1, 23, 25, 165, 195, 282
s. 21...1, 23, 24, 25, 53, 64, 196
s. 22...1, 23, 28, 32, 41, 53, 191, 196
s. 23..... 1, 23, 45, 47
s. 24..... 1, 57, 271
s. 25.....1, 18
s. 26..... 1, 9, 18, 86, 238
s. 27..... 1, 226, 227, 238
s. 28..... 1, 9, 226, 238
s. 29..... 1, 257
s. 30..... 18, 27, 63, 226, 263, 453, 730, 850, 888, 979
s. 31 .....452, 534
s. 32 534
s. 34.....34, 243, 534
s. 35 .....508, 673, 783
s. 36 534
s. 37 ...418, 433, 531, 749, 890
s. 38 539
s. 39 .....453, 475
s. 40 580
s. 41 453
s. 42 ...453, 488, 489, 510, 648 649, 650, 652, 693, 739, 831, 837, 841, 902, 905, 921
s. 43...453, 486, 488, 489, 649, 650, 652, 760, 825, 830, 831, 902, 903, 905, 921
s. 44...278, 453, 603, 617, 629, 646, 658, 663, 676, 777
s. 45 .....405, 851
s. 50..... 448
s. 51.....16, 75, 137, 453, 622, 704, 737
s. 52 ...437, 438, 453, 505, 506
s. 53 .....83, 216, 352, 604
s. 54.....75, 604
s. 57 .....1, 9, 453
s. 58 453
s. 59..... 9, 453
s. 60.....1, 9, 39, 453
s. 61 ...1, 9, 39, 119, 147, 230
s. 62 .....309, 453, 673
s. 63 .....75, 464, 704
s. 65..... 983
s. 66.....79, 104
s. 67 .....23, 27, 287
s. 71 .....1, 22, 271, 453, 486
45 & 46 Vic. c. 21 (Places of Worship Sites Amendment) ... 686
c. 38 (Settled Land Act, 1882) 514, 614, 615, 781, 783, 875
s. 1 474

PAGE

45 & 46 Vic. c. 38 (Settled Land Act, 1882)—*continued.*
s. 2 .....2, 104, 105, 277, 293, 294, 405, 452, 597, 598, 599, 602, 654, 659, 668, 693, 714, 739, 844
s. 3 .....104, 294, 405, 453, 599, 668, 845
s. 4 ...294, 453, 668, 672, 686
s. 5 .....2, 277, 294, 402, 453, 508, 668, 688, 851
s. 6 .....453, 599, 653, 657, 658, 659, 661
s. 7 .....453, 599, 653, 654, 657, 659
s. 8 ...453, 599, 605, 653, 657
s. 9 .....453, 599, 653, 659
s. 10.....453, 599, 653, 654, 657, 660, 662, 665, 685
s. 11.....453, 599, 606, 612, 653, 659, 684, 879
s. 12.....453, 599, 653, 654, 657, 659
s. 13 .....453, 474, 513, 653, 654, 655, 657, 659, 661, 842, 845
s. 14 .....453, 599, 653, 667
s. 15.....453, 600, 655, 657, 659, 668
s. 16 .....453, 599, 663, 669
s. 17 .....294, 453, 599, 659, 661, 668
s. 18 .....105, 294, 453, 600, 668, 674, 675
s. 19 .....453, 474, 657, 659, 669, 676, 677
s. 20.....2, 100, 105, 277, 453, 598, 600, 655, 657, 659, 669
s. 21.....2, 104, 294, 454, 467, 601, 633, 673, 678, 688, 965
s. 22 .....105, 294, 454, 600, 601, 605, 965
s. 23 .....454, 601
s. 24.....277, 294, 305, 312, 402, 454, 508, 602, 668, 851
s. 25.....454, 600, 601, 657, 659, 664, 688, 689
s. 26.....454, 600, 605, 664, 688, 689
s. 27 .....454, 600, 688
s. 28 .....454, 600, 612, 688
s. 29 .....454, 600, 688
s. 30..... 454
s. 31.....2, 295, 453, 600, 655, 657, 659, 666, 669

PAGE

45 & 46 Vic. c. 38, s. 32.....2, 294, 454
s. 33.....2, 294, 454, 467, 602, 633, 678
s. 34..... 602
s. 35 .....454, 600, 612
s. 36..... 601
s. 37.....454, 600, 606, 697, 698
s. 38 .....105, 294, 603
s. 39.....105, 289, 294, 600, 603, 606, 693
s. 40.....105, 294, 600, 603, 606, 674
s. 41..... 603
s. 42 .....603, 605, 654
s. 43..... 603
s. 45.....2, 105, 277, 288, 516, 604, 606, 880, 898
s. 47 2
s. 48..... 299
s. 50.....2, 109, 111, 454, 597, 598, 599, 720
s. 51.....454, 604, 741, 782, 965
s. 52 .....454, 604
s. 53 .....106, 277, 654
s. 54 .....2, 105, 674
s. 55 .....2, 105, 600
s. 56.....2, 100, 295, 305, 454, 507, 604, 605, 669, 677, 682, 842, 844
s. 57.....2, 100, 454, 512, 515, 604, 606, 655, 675, 681
s. 58.....2, 104, 277, 293, 405, 452, 597, 598, 599, 705, 706, 844, 846
s. 59 .....2, 295, 454, 846
s. 60.....2, 295, 454, 598, 605, 649, 846
s. 61 .....2, 295, 599
s. 62 .....2, 295, 599
s. 63 .....2, 293, 294, 454, 507, 597, 601, 602, 844
s. 64..... 454
c. 39 (Conveyancing Act, 1882) 134
s. 1 .....33, 580
s. 3 203
s. 5 534
s. 6 453
s. 7 1
s. 8.....2, 33, 41, 59, 192 196, 204, 360, 386
s. 9 .....2, 580, 978
s. 10..... 740
s. 11 982
s. 12.....1, 18, 232

PAGE
45 & 46 Vic. c. 43 (Bills of Sale Act, 1882) 2, 24, 76, 186, 256, 587
s. 3 .....157, 161, 166, 193
ss. 4, 5..... 159
s. 6.....159, 171
s. 7 ...160, 161, 162, 164, 165
s. 8.....159, 161
s. 9 .....54, 159, 160, 161, 162
s. 10..... 161
s. 12..... 160
s. 13 .....161, 165
s. 14..... 160
s. 15..... 157
s. 17 .....157, 166, 167, 173
c. 75 (Married Women's Property Act, 1882).....2, 69, 96, 125, 303, 401, 412, 423, 451, 524, 541, 553, 580, 587, 599, 613, 619, 704, 734, 759, 770
s. 1 .....2, 82, 148, 295, 445, 447, 448, 454, 461, 493, 942
s. 2 .....2, 82, 124, 148, 295, 447, 454, 473, 493, 554, 942
s. 4 947
s. 5.....2, 82, 148, 295, 447, 454, 473, 493, 554, 942
ss. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 454
s. 11 .....131, 454, 544
s. 12 .....445, 454
s. 13 .....445, 454, 520, 530
s. 14..... 454, 520, 530
s. 15 .....454, 520
ss. 17, 18..... 454
s. 19.....2, 454, 473, 520, 554, 738, 757, 853
s. 20..... 454
s. 21 .....449, 454
s. 24..... 454
46 & 47 Vic. c. 52 (Bankruptcy Act, 1883) 186
s. 4.....157, 442
s. 7 157
s. 18 156
s. 20 157
s. 43 156
s. 44 ...156, 186, 192, 280, 583
s. 47...498, 540, 548, 573, 583, 585
s. 48 157
s. 49 156
s. 55 84
c. 57 (Patent Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883)
s. 12 374

PAGE
46 & 47 Vic. c. 57, ss. 18, 19..... 383
s. 23.....384, 389, 391. 393, 395, 396
s. 25..... 383
s. 33..... 374
s. 36..... 375
s. 46..... 383
c. 61 (Agricultural Holdings England) Act, 1883)
s. 29 689
s. 33..... 285
s. 43 .....513, 654, 661
47 & 48 Vic. c. 18 (Settled Land Act, 1884) ...653, 684, 739, 781, 783
s. 4.....600, 654, 656
s. 5 .....2, 105, 277, 288, 289, 516, 604, 606, 880, 898
s. 6 .....295, 305, 454, 507, 511, 604, 782, 842, 844, 896
s. 7 .....2, 294, 305, 454, 507, 511, 597, 782, 844, 896, 898
c. 41, s. 2 (Building Societies Act, 1884) 135
c. 71, s. 4 (Intestates' Estates Act, 1884) 741
48 & 49 Vic. c. 51, ss. 11, 12 (Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1885) 986
c. 63 (Patent Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1885)... 375
c. 72, s. 11 (Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1885) 467, 657, 669, 689
49 & 50 Vic. c. 27 (Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886) 904
s. 2 891
s. 3.....891, 943
s. 5 449
c. 37 (Patents Act, 1886)..... 374
c. 52, s. 1 (Married Women Maintenance in case of Desertion Act, 1886) 446
c. 54 (Extraordinary Tithe Redemption Act, 1886)
s. 5 851
s. 6.....105, 601, 669, 675, 851
50 & 51 Vic. c. 30 (Settled Land Act, 1887) ...409, 454, 467, 601, 688, 690, 739, 851
c. 57 (Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1887) 442
c. 73 (Copyhold Act, 1887)
s. 1.....79, 90, 229
s. 4 741
ss. 17, 18..... 851
s. 23..... 675

PAGE
50 & 51 Vic. c. 73, s. 24 .....672, 675
ss. 39, 40 672
s. 45 .....18, 27, 63, 226, 263, 453, 730, 888
51 Vic. c. 2, s. 21 (National Debt Conversion Act, 1888)... 146
c. 8, s. 21 (Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1888)... 584, 717, 756, 787
51 & 52 Vic. c. 42 (Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888) 763
ss. 6, 7..... 687
c. 50 (Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1888) ... 374
c. 51 (Land Charges, &c., Act, 1888)
s. 5 215
s. 9 442
c. 59 (Trustee Act, 1888)
s. 3 508
s. 4 .....77, 537
s. 6 772
s. 7 .....510, 650
s. 9 143
ss. 11, 12..... 674
52 & 53 Vic. c. 7 (Customs, &c., Act, 1889)
s. 5.....583, 637, 729, 757
s. 6.....637, 757
s. 7 637
s. 8 730
s. 11...338, 540, 583, 584, 939
c. 30 (Board of Agriculture Act, 1889) 689
s. 2 299
c. 32, s. 3 (Trust Investment Act, 1889) 774
c. 36 (Settled Land Act, 1889).....599, 657
c. 49, s. 1 (Arbitration Act, 1889) 344
53 Vic. c. 5 (Lunacy Act, 1890)
s. 116.....599, 682, 683
s. 120...293, 599, 654, 682, 683
s. 122.....599, 683
s. 128 490
53 & 54 Vic. c. 39 (Partnership Act, 1890)
s. 2 .....338, 370, 388, 396
s. 3 370
ss. 5 to 13 323
s. 14..... 357
s. 16..... 343
s. 17 .....353, 357
s. 20..... 316
s. 22..... 317
s. 24 ...318, 319, 322, 325, 343
s. 25 335
s. 26..... 315

PAGE
53 & 54 Vic. c. 39, s. 27.....327, 352
s. 28..... 324
s. 29 .....323, 357
s. 30..... 323
s. 31 .....185, 325, 355
s. 32 .....315, 357
s. 33 .....314, 325, 335, 357
ss. 34, 35 357
s. 36 .....357, 358
s. 37 .....337, 357, 358
s. 38 357
s. 39 .....327, 357
s. 40 .....327, 345, 357
s. 41 .....327, 357
s. 42 .....327, 328, 357
s. 43 .....327, 330, 357
s. 44 .....319, 327, 357
s. 46 .....314, 396
c. 69 (Settled Land Act, 1890) 100, 653, 739, 783
s. 4 ... 453, 597, 598, 599, 720
s. 5 ... 294, 453, 599, 668, 845
s. 6 ..... 295, 600, 654
s. 7 ...288, 453, 516, 604, 606, 655, 880
s. 8 ..... 599, 659
s. 9 ...453, 658, 662, 663, 665, 685
s. 10...453, 516, 600, 605, 606, 655, 668, 684, 849, 879, 898
s. 11...2, 104, 277, 402, 453, 600, 674, 675
s. 12..... 294, 604, 691
s. 13.....454, 600, 601, 688, 689
s. 14..... 600
s. 15... 409, 454, 600, 688, 689
s. 16...105, 295, 602, 693, 851, 907
s. 17..... 599, 603
s. 18..... 467, 657, 670, 689
c. 70, s. 74 (Housing of Working Classes Act, 1890) 467, 657, 669, 689
c. 71 (Bankruptcy Act, 1890) 442
s. 13..... 84
s. 23..... 10
54 & 55 Vic. c. 22, s. 11 (Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891) 687
c. 39 (Stamp Act, 1891) 186, 193, 200, 213, 216, 258, 270, 345, 417, 455, 552
s. 6 ..... 146, 458
s. 23..... 190
ss. 57, 58..... 359
s. 59..... 355, 359, 389
s. 73..... 302
ss. 82 to 84..... 542

PAGE
54 & 55 Vic. c. 39, s. 86 ..... 203, 207
s. 87..... 97, 135, 146, 227
s. 88... 88, 123, 127, 144, 207, 362
s. 89..... 135
s. 104 544
s. 105 ..... 499, 503
s. 106 ..... 544, 547
s. 117 205
s. 118 ..... 3, 108, 245, 543
s. 122 190
c. 73 (Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891)
s. 3 ..... 763, 764
s. 4 763
s. 5 ..... 763, 764
ss. 6 to 8..... 764
55 Vic. c. 6 (Colonial Probates Act, 1892) 933
c. 10 (Short Titles Act, 1892) 568
55 & 56 Vic. c. 13, s. 6 (Conveyancing Act, 1892)..... 534
c. 29 (Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892)
ss. 6, 7..... 687
s. 10..... 764
c. 31 (Small Holdings Act, 1892)
s. 12..... 670, 687
s. 13..... 670, 685, 687
c. 58 (Accumulations Act, 1892) 511, 879
s. 1..... 636, 640, 650, 706
56 Vic. c. 7, s. 4 (Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1893) 542
56 & 57 Vic. c. 21 (Voluntary Conveyances Act, 1893) ... 582

PAGE
56 & 57 Vic. c. 53 (Trustee Act, 1893) 293
s. 1 ...454, 466, 633, 761, 774
s. 2 ..... 454, 467
ss. 3, 4..... 454
s. 5 ..... 143, 467
ss. 6, 7..... 454, 467
s. 8 ..... 77, 454, 467, 537
s. 9 ..... 77, 454, 467
s. 10... 454, 534, 535, 882, 987
s. 11..... 454, 534, 535, 536
s. 12..... 454, 534, 535
s. 13..... 454, 508, 979
s. 14..... 454, 508
ss. 15, 16..... 454
s. 18..... 455, 510, 650, 842
s. 19..... 455, 674
s. 20..... 455
s. 21...433, 455, 531, 749, 890
s. 22..... 455, 539
s. 24..... 455, 534
s. 25..... 455
s. 26..... 455, 534
ss. 27 to 41..... 455
s. 42..... 455, 761
s. 43..... 455
s. 44..... 295, 454, 455
s. 45..... 455, 475, 772
s. 46..... 455
s. 47..... 454, 455
s. 48..... 455
s. 50..... 471, 534, 761
c. 63 (Married Women's Property Act, 1893)..... 454
s. 1 ..... 445, 461
s. 3 ..... 942, 972

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA

TO VOLUME II.

Page 2, note.
69, note (*a*).
96, note (*c*).
125, note (*c*).
As to the contracts of married women, see now the Married Women's Property Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 63. passed since the first part of this volume was in print.

„ 9 Line 23. *For* "1861" *read* "1881."

„ 23 Line 10. *Add* a reference to *Small* v. *National Provincial Bank of England*, [1894] 1 Ch. 686. See add. to p. 158.

„ 26 Note, line 8. 25 & 26 Vict. c. 108 is repealed by the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53. The repealed Act, s. 2, extended to mortgagees ; but the corresponding section (s. 44) of the Trustee Act, 1893, is limited to trustees ; see Rudall and Greig on the Act, p. 137. The clause at p. 30 should therefore be always inserted in the mortgage, where applicable.

„ 29 Line 9. *For* "*or*" *read* "*for*."

„ 34 Note (*a*). Section 34 of the Conv. Act, 1881, is repealed by the Trustee Act, 1893, and re-enacted by s. 12 of that Act.

„ 134 Note (*b*). *Add* a reference to *Thorne* v. *Thorne*, [1893] 3 Ch. 196, as to how far an executor can bind beneficiaries by a mortgage of his testator's property to a building society.

„ 145 Line 11 from bottom. *For* "although *silent*," *read* "see."

„ 158 In connection with *Re Yates*, *add* a reference to *Small* v. *National Provincial Bank of England*, [1894] 1 Ch. 686, in which a mortgage of land, with fixed and moveable machinery, &c., was distinguished from *Re Yates*, and held void *quoad* the trade machinery by reason of the express mention of fixtures.

„ 160 Line 29. As to the registration of a bill of sale being void because of the execution of a contemporary instrument containing a condition not in the bill of sale, see *Edwards* v. *Marcus*, [1894] 1 Q. B. 587.

„ 167 Note (*b*), line 4. *Add* reference to *Feast* v. *Robinson*, W. N. 14.

„ 168 Line 12. A bill of sale providing for payment of principal and interest by instalments is not void, though the instalments are spread over an indefinite period. See *Re Bargen*, 1 Q. B. 444.

„ 172 Note (*b*) See add. to p. 158.

Page 174 Note (*b*). *Add* reference to *Gough* v. *Wood*, [1894] 1 Q. B. 713.

„ 183 Last line. *Add* reference to *Re Rollit*, [1893] W. N. 195.

„ 184 Line 15 of note. *Add* reference to *Eyre* v. *Wynn-Mackenzie*, [1894] 1 Ch. 218.

„ 215 Note (*a*). S. 5.

„ 243 Note (*c*). See add. to p. 34.

„ 287 Note (*a*). *Add* reference to *Hind* v. *Nineteenth Century Building Society*, [1894] 1 Q. B. 472.

„ 295 Note (*a*), line 20. See add. to p. 28.

„ „ Note (*b*). *Add* a reference to the Married Women's Property Act, 1893.

„ 303 Note (*c*). *Add* a reference to the Married Women's Property Act, 1893.

„ 314 Line 10 from bottom. *For* "40" *read* "39."

„ 317 Note.
„ 338 Note.
„ 362 Note (*b*).
„ 416 Note.
„ 455 Note (*c*).
„ 578 Note.
„ 583 Note.
„ 587 Note.
„ 729 Note (*f*).
„ 885 Note (*d*).
„ 931 Note.
„ 975 Note (*e*).

The references in these notes, as well as in the Precedents to the death duties, must be taken subject to the important changes now impending.

„ 331 *Hunter* v. *Dowling* affirmed on appeal, [1893] 3 Ch. 212.

„ 362 Note (*a*). *Rouse* v. *Bradford Banking Company*, reported [1894] 2 Ch. 32. Note the form of the covenant of indemnity in that case, and the important questions elaborately discussed in the judgments.

„ 363, and „ 373. Last clause. *Add* reference to *Re Tucker*, [1894] 1 Ch. 724.

„ 466 Line 3 from bottom. *For* "55 & 56 Vict." *read* "56 & 57 Vict."

„ 468 Note, line 6. As to the custody of securities to bearer, see *Field* v. *Field*, [1894] 1 Q. B. 425.

„ 487 Line 22. As to the application of s. 43 to the intermediate income of a contingent specific legacy, see *Re Clements*, [1894] 1 Ch. 665.

„ 488 Line 5 of note. The question has now been set at rest by the decision of the Court of Appeal in *Re Holford*, [1894] W. N. 94, distinguishing *Shepherd* v. *Ingram*, and overruling *Re Jeffery* and *Re Adams*.

„ 493 Note, line 3 from bottom. *For* "late Act" *read* "Married Women's Property Act, 1882."

„ 555 Note. *Add* reference to *Re Hodson*, 38 S. J. 457.

Page 568 Note (*a*). *For* "56 Vict." *read* "55 Vict."

„ 573 Note. As to a sale of furniture by a husband to his wife for her separate use, the possession being in law that of the wife (the unity of person being abrogated by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882), see *Ramsay* v. *Margrett*, [1894] 2 Q. B. 18.

„ 584 Note. A voluntary settlement of real estate by trust for sale makes the property chargeable as personalty with account duty, *Att.-Gen.* v. *Dodd*, [1894] 2 Q. B. 150.

„ 587 Note. See add. to p. 573, line 7 from bottom. *Re Vansittart*, now reported [1893] 1 Q. B. 181.

„ 599 Line 7 from bottom. *For* "s. 41" *read* "s. 4."

„ 601 Line 13. As to improvements, see *Re Gerard*, [1893] 3 Ch. 252; *Re Gaskell*, [1894] 1 Ch. 485. As to rebuilding, see *Re Walker*, [1894] 1 Ch. 189.

„ 627 Note (*b*). *Add* reference to *Leslie* v. *Rothes*, [1894] W. N. 53.

„ 687 Line 6 of note. *For* "c. 48" *read* "c. 42."

„ 689 Note, line 17. *Re Gaskell* now reported, [1894] 1 Ch. 485.

„ 704 Note (*d*). As to equitable estates, see *Re Weston*, [1894] W. N. 29.

„ 730 Line 8 from bottom. *For* "c. 78" *read* "c. 7."

„ 741 Note (*d*). *Add* a reference to *Partridge* v. *Partridge*, [1894] 1 Ch. 351.

„ 758 Note (*b*). That a bequest to the representatives of a deceased legatee in substitution does not make the fund liable to double duty. See *Lord Advocate* v. *Bogie*, [1894] A. C. 83.

„ 782 Note, line 13 from bottom. *Re Sudeley*, reported [1894] 1 Ch. 334.

„ 802 End of note (*f*). *Scott* v. *Lord Scarborough* has been distinguished, and *Re Jeffery* overruled, in *Re Holford*, [1894] W. N. 94.

„ 830 Middle. See add. to p. 487.

„ 831 Note, line 3. See add. to pp. 488 and 802.

„ 919 Note (*d*), line 7. *Re Harrison*, reported [1894] 1 Ch. 561

MORTGAGES (*a*).

RECITALS (*b*).

1. And whas the sd, *mtgee*, has at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, agrd to lend him the sum of £——, upon having the Agreement for loan by one.

(*a*) As to mortgages, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2; Elph. Introd. Conv., chaps. 7, 8, and 9.

The following is a short reference to the recent enactments affecting mortgages, which will be noticed more particularly in the appropriate places:—the Conv. Act, 1881, 44 & 45 Vict. c. 41, s. 7 (1, C, D), enabling covenants for title to be implied; s. 15 (amended by the Conv. Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 39, s. 12), making it obligatory on a mortgagee on being paid off to transfer the mortgage if required; s. 16, giving all persons interested in the equity of redemption the right to require production of the deeds in the custody of the mortgagee; s. 17, abolishing the right to consolidate mortgages unless expressly preserved; s. 18, giving to the mortgagor and mortgagee when respectively in possession powers of leasing at the best rent unless excluded by the mortgage; ss. 19—24, conferring full powers of sale, insuring against fire, and appointing receivers, &c., on mortgagees of real or personal property, in substitution for the more restricted provisions in 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, which are repealed (s. 71); s. 25, enlarging the power of the Court to direct a sale instead of forclosure; ss. 26—29, and schedule III., supplying short forms of mortgage, transfer and reconveyance, having a special operation; schedule IV., giving sample forms of mortgage and further charge, having no special operation (see s. 57); and ss. 60, 61, relating to securities on a joint account; see also the interpretation clause (s. 2), and the provisions in the Act applying to assurances generally, including mortgages, noticed above, Vol. I., Conveyances on Sale.—The Conv. Act, 1882, s. 7, simplifying the acknowledgment of deeds by married women (which will have Recent enactments affecting mortgages. The Conv. Act, 1881. The Conv. Act, 1882.

(*b*) See also the forms of recitals under the head Conveyances on Sale, Vol. I., p. 384 *et seq.*, most of which are applicable also to mortgages and other assurances. Recitals in mortgages can generally in simple cases be omitted altogether.

repaymt thof, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, secd in mner hinafter appearg.

---

only a limited operation, having regard to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882), and ss. 8, 9, enabling powers of attorney given for value to be made irrevocable, either absolutely or for a limited time.—The Settled Land Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38 (applying to all settlements existing and future, s. 2, including settlements by way of trust for sale, s. 63, but subject as to the latter to the Amendment Act of 1884, s. 7), s. 5 (and see ss. 20, 55), enabling a tenant for life or other limited owner (see s. 58), to shift an incumbrance affecting land sold or given in exchange or on partition, with the consent of the incumbrancer, to any other part of the settled land; (and see ss. 20, 55), enabling a tenant for life or other limited owner to raise money by mortgage for enfranchisement, or for equality of exchange or partition (since extended by the S. L. Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 69, s. 11, to the raising of money by mortgage for discharging incumbrances); ss. 21, 32, 33, enabling capital money arising under the Act or otherwise, to be applied in discharge of incumbrances affecting settled land; s. 31, giving power to enter into contracts for a mortgage or charge; s. 45 (as modified by the Act of 1884, s. 5), as to giving notice to the trustees; s. 47, giving power to the Court to direct the raising of costs by mortgage of the settled land; s. 50, as to the exercise of the powers of the Act, where the estate of the tenant for life, or limited owner, is encumbered; s. 54, as to the protection of mortgagees and others dealing with the tenant for life or limited owner; and ss. 56, 57, as to concurrent powers given by the settlement; see also s. 59, extending the provisions of the Act to land vested absolutely in an infant, and ss. 60, 61, and 62, as to a tenant for life, or limited owner who is an infant, married woman (see as to this the Married Women's Property Act, 1882), or lunatic.—The Bills of Sale Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 43, making important alterations in the law affecting mortgages of chattels and fixtures as regulated by the Bills of Sale Act, 1878:—and the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75 (repealing the Married Women's Property Acts, 1870, 1874), by which an important change is effected in the legal status of married women, every married woman being (by s. 1) made capable of acquiring, holding, and disposing of property as her separate estate, and of contracting, and suing and being sued, as a *feme sole*; and (by ss. 2 and 5), the property of a married woman being in all cases, except property acquired before 1883, by a woman married before that time, made her separate estate, subject to any settlement (s. 19); see the notes on the latter Act in Vol. I., pp. 539 and 773.

The Settled Land Acts.

The Bills of Sale Act, 1882.

The Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

Some of the enactments above referred to enable mortgages to be greatly shortened by the omission of clauses which under the previous law were necessary or usual; and they may often be further abbreviated by the omission throughout (with the aid if need be of an interpretation clause) of any express mention of the representatives and assigns of the respective parties, as in the specimen forms given in the fourth schedule to the Conv. Act, 1881; see *infra*, p. 8.

As to shortening mortgages.

II. And whas the sd, *mtgees*, have at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, agrd to lend him the sum of £—— out of moys belonging to them upon a jt acct, upon havg the repaymt thof, with intt, &c., *as in form* I. The same by several on joint account.

III. And whas the sd, A., B. & C., *mtgees*, have at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, agrd to lend him the sum of £—— in the sevl sums follg, that is to say, the sd A. £——, the sd B. £——, & the sd C. £——, upon havg the repaymt of the sd sevl sums of £——, £——, & £——, with intt, &c., *as in form* I. Agreement for loan by several on separate accounts.

IV. And whas the sd, *mtgee*, has, at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, agrd to lend him the sum of £——, upon havg the repaymt thof, & also of any other sum or sums of moy wch may be lent to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, by or may become owing from him or them to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, with intt, &c., *as in form* I. Agreement to secure present loan and future advances.

V. And whas upon an acct stated this day betn the sd, *mtgor*, &, *mtgee*, there is owing to the sd, *mtgee*, from the sd, *mtgor*, the sum of £——, & it has been agrd that the repaymt thof, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, shl be secd in mner hinafter appearg. Agreement to secure sum due on account stated.

VI. And whas it has been agrd that the sd loan shl be continued & the intt to accrue upon the sd sum of £——, shl [at the option of the sd, *mtgor*,] accumulate at compound intt in mner & subjt as hinafter appears. Agreement for payment of compound interest.

VII. And whas the sd, *surety*, has agrd to join in these psnts as surety for the sd, *mtgor*, in mner hinafter appearg. Agreement that surety shall join.

The following forms of recitals and clauses in mortgages are for the most part, for simplicity and to avoid repetition, applicable only to one mortgagor and one mortgagee. The variations required for several mortgagees would be little if anything more than the mere substitution of the plural for the singular, except where otherwise indicated. The variations for several mortgagors would generally be too special and dependent on the particular circumstances to be given except in the complete precedents. Variations for several mortgagees or mortgagors.

As to the stamps on mortgages, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched., tit., Mortgage, &c., 2 Dav., pt. 2, p. 256, note; and as to mortgages of life policies, see s. 118. Stamp.

Title of mortgagor to life policy or policies (*a*).

VIII. AND WHAS the sd, *mtgor*, is entld to the policy [sevl policies] of assurce on his life, hinafter mentd & intd to be hby assned.

Title of mortgagor to policy or policies effected in name of mortgagee.

IX. AND WHAS the sd, *mtgor*, as pt of the intd secy has effected a policy of assurce on his life in the name of the sd, *mtgee*, in the —— Assurce Socy for the sum of £——, dated, &c., nod ——, & under the annl premium of £—— [*or*, the sevl policies of assurce on his life in the name of the mtgee, wch are hinafter mentd, namely a policy in the —— Assurce Socy for the sum of £——, dated, &c., nod ——, & under the annl premium of £——, a policy, &c., &c., *or*, "the sevl policies mentd in the schdle hto "].

Mortgage of freeholds.

Variations for freeholds, leaseholds, and copyholds.

X. AND WHAS by an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., in conson of the sum of £——, pd by the sd B., *mtgee* (*b*), to the sd A., the sd A. covtd with the sd B. for paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sum of £——, with intt for the same at the rate of —— p. c. p. a., on the —— day of —— then next, AND in case of default in paymt thof for paymt to him or them, of intt on the sd sum of £——, or on the unpd pt thof, at the rate afsd, by eql half-yrly paymts on the —— day of —— & the —— day of ——; AND by the same indre the sd A. grted unto the sd B., his hrs & assns [among other hds], All those, &c., *freehd pcels, or*, "the freehd hds hinafter mentd & intd to be hby assured," To hold the same unto & to the use of the sd B., his hrs & assns, *if freehds only*, "subjt to a provo for redmon of the same premes on paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sum of £——, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, on the —— day of —— then next," *if freehds & leasehds*, "subjt to the provo for redmon thinafter contd; AND by the same indre the sd A. assned [demised]

(*a*) It is generally better to give the particulars of the policies assigned in the operative part, as it facilitates the making out of the necessary notices of the assignment to be given to the offices.

(*b*) For trustees or others lending on a joint account, say "*mtgees* out of moy belonging to them on a jt acct," the other variations will be obvious.

unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, the premes comprd in the hinbfe recited indre of lease, To hold the same unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, for the residue of the sd term of —— yrs grted by the sd lease, [except the last day thof], subjt to the provo for redmon thinafter contd; And in the sd indre now in recital was contd a provo for redmon of the sd freehd & leasehd premes, on paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sd sum of £——, with intt thron at the rate afsd, on the —— day of —— then next; & it was thby agrd that the sd A. shd thenceforth stand possed of the nominal revon thby reserved of the sd term of —— yrs in trust for the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon as might for the time being be subsistg by virtue of the provo for redmon thinbfe contd"; [*for copyhds add*, And by the same indre the sd A. covtd with the sd B., that he the sd A. & his hrs, & all other necy pties (if any), wd forthwith, at his & their own cost, surrender All that, *copyhd pcels, or*, "the copyhd hds hinafter mentd & covted to be surrendered" to the use of the sd B., his hrs & assns, accdg to the custom of the manor of ——, in the coy of ——, subjt to the manorial rents & services, & to a condon for makg void the same surrender (*c*) correspondg with the provo for redmon thinbfe contd as afsd,] [And in the indre now in recital were contd a power of sale & other powers & provons for further securg the repaymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt.]

Conditional surrender of copyholds.

XI. And whas [in psuance of the covt in that behalf contd in the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, *or*, "the within-written indre,"] the sd, *mtgor*, on the —— day of——, surrendered the sd, *or*, "within-descd," copyhds hds & premes, *or*, "the copyhd hds hinafter mentd & covtd to be surrendered," to the use of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns, subjt to a condon for makg void the sd surrender upon

(*c*) If copyholds only, continue as follows:—"on paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns of the sum of £——, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, on the —— day of —— then next."

paymt to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, of the sum of £——, with intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., on the —— day of —— then next.

State of mortgage debt (*a*).

XII. AND WHAS the sd, *or*, "within-mentd," sum of £—— remains owing to the sd, *mtgee*, on the secy of the hinbfe recited, *or*, "within-written," indre, but all intt for the same has been pd up to the date of these psnts, as the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby acknowe.

State of mortgage debt where interest in arrear.

XIII. AND WHAS the sd, *or*, "within-mentd," sum of £—— togr with the sum of £—— for intt thron from the —— day of —— (makg the total sum of £——) remains owing to the sd, *mtgee*, on the secy of the hinbfe recited, *or*, "within-written," indre.

Agreement for further advance.

XIV. AND WHAS the sd, *mtgee*, has agrd to lend to the sd, *mtgor*, the further sum of £—— (*b*), upon havg the repaymt thof, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, secd in mner hinafter appearg.

Agreement for transfer, the mortgagor not being a party.

XV. AND WHAS the sd, *transferee*, has agrd to pay to the sd, *mtgee*, the sd sum of £——, *the amt due for ppal & intt, if any, in arrear* (*b*), upon havg such transfer as is hinafter contd of the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt & the secs for the same.

Agreement where he is a party.

XVI. AND WHAS the sd, *transferee*, has, at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, agrd to pay to the sd, *mtgee*, the sum of £—— *the amt owing for ppal, & intt, if any* (*b*), upon havg such transfer as is hinafter contd of the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt, & the secs for the same.

Variation where there have been further advances.

(*a*) Where there have been further advances the recital will commence :—"AND WHAS the sd, *mtgee*, has since the date of the hinbfe-recited, *or*, 'within-written,' indre advced to the sd, *mtgor*, upon the secy of the same indre, further sums amtg togr to the sum of £—— : AND WHAS the sd, *or*, 'within mentd,' sum of £——, *origl advce*, & the sd sum of £——, *further advces*, makg togr £—— remain owing," &c., *continue as in text.*

(*b*) For several mortgagees or transferees lending on a joint account, add here :—"out of moy belonging to them on a jt acct."

Agreement for transfer and further advance.

XVII. AND WHAS the sd, *transferee*, has agrd at the reqt of the sd, *mtgee* (*c*), to pay to the sd, *mtgee*, the sd sum of £——, & to lend to the sd, *mtgor*, the further sum of £——, upon havg the paymt of the sd ppal sums of £—— & £——, makg an aggregate ppal sum of £—— (*d*), with intt at the rate hinafter mentd secd by a transfer of the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt & the secs for the same & orwise in mner hinafter appearg.

Agreement for further security.

XVIII. AND UPON havg the repaymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt further secd in mner hinafter appearg.

Desire to redeem.

XIX. AND WHAS the sd, *mtgor*, is desirous of paying off the sd ppal sum of £——(*e*), & havg the sd, *or*, "within-mentd," mtged premes reled & reconveyed in mner hinafter appearg.

The same, another form.

XX. AND WHAS all ppal moys & intt wch were at any time owing on the secy of the hinbfe recited indre [s] of mtge [transfer & further chge] of the —— day of ——, &c., have been fully pd & satisfied, as the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby acknowe, & the sd, *mtgor*, is desirous of having, &c., *as in last form*.

That mortgage money has been paid off by instalments.

XXI. AND WHAS the sd, *mtgor* (*e*), has pd to the sd, *mtgee*, the sevl sums of £—— & £——, on the —— day of —— & —— day of ——, in pt satisfon of the sd mtge debt of £——, & has pd to him the balce thof amtg to £—— on the exon of these psnts, & all intt on the ppal moys for the time being owing on the secy of the sd indre [s] of mtge [transfer & further chge] of the —— day of —— &c., up to the date of these psnts has also been fully pd as the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby acknowe.

(*c*) For several transferees lending on a joint account, add here:— "out of moys belonging to them the sd, *transferees*, on a jt acct."

(*d*) If the security is to extend to future advances insert here "with any further sums which may hrafter be advced by or become owing to the sd, *transferee*, his exs, ads, or assns, as hinafter mentd."

(*e*) If the mortgagor is a trustee, say "out of moys in his hands as trec of the sd settlemt, *or*, 'will,' applicable for that ppose."

General agreements to enter into covenants.

XXII. AND WHAS it has been further agrd that such other covts, agrmts, & provons shl be entd into & made by & betn the sd pties hto as are hinafter contd.

CONSIDERATIONS.

Present advance.

I. IN CONSON of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd, *mtgor*, by the sd, *mtgee* (*a*), the rect whof is hby acknowed.

Sum paid by mortgagee to third party at request of mortgagor.

II. IN CONSON of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd, *third pty*, at the reqt of the sd, *mtgor*, by the sd, *mtgee*, the rect & paymt whof, in mner afsd, is hby acknowed.

III. IN CONSON of the sum of £—— so owing by the sd, *mtgor*, to the sd, *mtgee*, as afsd.

Antecedent debt.

Sums paid by several on distinct accounts.

IV. IN CONSON of the sevl sums of £——, £—— & £—— now pd to the sd, *mtgor*, by the sd, *mtgees*, in mner afsd, the rect of wch sd sevl sums the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby acknowe.

Present advance and covenant for future advance.

V. IN CONSON of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd, *mtgor*, by the sd, *mtgee*, the rect, &c., & of the covt by the sd, *mtgee*, hinafter contd, for the loan to the sd, *mtgor*, of the further sum of £—— by the instalmts & on the condons hinafter mentd.

Mortgage moneys having been paid off.

VI. IN CONSON of all ppal moys & intt secd by the hinbfe recited [mentd] indre [s] of mtge [transfer & further chge] of, &c., havg been fully pd & satisfied in mner afsd.

COVENANTS FOR PAYMENT (*b*).

To pay principal.

I. THE SD, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads

---

(*a*) For trustees or others lending on a joint account, add here:—"out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct."

As to mentioning the representatives of the parties.

(*b*) There is in general no necessity to mention the representatives of either the covenantor or covenantee in a covenant for payment, the burden and benefit of which (being a mere personal covenant) would of

will on the —— day of —— next, *usually the first day for paymt of intt*, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns,

---

course pass to the representatives of the respective parties (see the specimen forms in the fourth schedule of the Conv. Act, 1881, and s. 57); but sometimes, as where the security extends to future advances made by the representatives of the mortgagee to the representatives of the mortgagor, they must be expressly mentioned; see *Re Watts*, 22 Ch. D. 5. The words in question are retained in these forms; if it is desired to shorten the deed by omitting them, it will generally be better to use an interpretation clause, see *infra*, p. 67. The words at the commencement of the covenant binding the "heirs, executors, and administrators" of the covenantor, being quite superfluous, are of course omitted, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 59, Vol. I., p. 2, note.

As to mortgages on a joint account.

In mortgages to trustees or others lending money on a joint account, it has been usual to repeat throughout the deed after the names of the mortgagees the expression, "or the survors or survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns," to indicate that the right to the mortgage money, and to exercise the powers is to survive; as well as to insert a special clause known as the joint account clause, making the receipt of the survivors, &c., a good discharge; but by the Conv. Act, 1861, s. 60, a covenant or obligation under seal, made with two or more persons to pay money or make a conveyance or do any other act to them or for their benefit, is to enure for the benefit of the survivors and survivor, or any other person to whom the right to sue on the covenant or obligation devolves, unless a contrary intention appears; and by s. 61, where in a mortgage or obligation for payment of money, or a transfer thereof, the money is expressed to be advanced by or owing to more persons than one on a joint account, or a mortgage, &c., is made to them jointly and not in shares, the money for the time being due is to be deemed to remain money belonging to them on a joint account, and the receipt of the survivors or survivor, or of the personal representatives of the last survivor, is to be a complete discharge, notwithstanding any notice of a severance of the joint account, unless a contrary intention appears. Having regard to these enactments, the use of the above lengthy form, "or the survors, &c." may be, and in these forms is dispensed with (the simple expression "the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns," being used), and the "joint-account clause" omitted; but the intention that the powers of the mortgagees (if express powers are inserted) are to go with the debt to the survivors, &c., should be made clear, which may be done by a short clause at the end of the deed; see *infra*, p. 67.

Statutory mortgage

The third schedule to the Conv. Act, 1881, gives a very short form of mortgage (limited, it should be observed, to freeholds or leaseholds) expressed to be "by way of statutory mortgage," which by s. 26 implies the ordinary covenant for payment (see s. 28), and proviso for redemption;

the sum of £——, *the ppal sum*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the date of these psnts.

To pay interest after default (*a*).

II. And will thrafter in case & so long as the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, shl remain unpd (*b*), pay to him or them intt for the same at the rate afsd by eql half-yrly *or* "qtrly" paymts on the —— day of —— &c., *specify half-yrly or qtrly days*, in every yr.

By two or more jointly and severally to pay principal and interest (*c*).

III. The sd, *covtors*, do, & as a separate covt each of them doth hby, *or* "do hby jtly & sevlly," covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that they the sd, *covtors*, or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or some or one of them, will, &c., *continue as in forms* I. & II.

---

but this is a trifling gain, and although the form may be "varied or added to as circumstances require," and it has to some extent come into use, it is considered that its employment should be confined to small and simple transactions.

Remedy on covenant barred by statute.

The personal remedy on a covenant in a mortgage deed, as well as the remedy against the land, is barred by the lapse of twelve years, under the Real Property Limitation Act, 1874 (37 & 38 Vict. c. 57), s. 8; (*Sutton* v. *Sutton*, 22 Ch. D. 511, followed in *Fearnside* v. *Flint*, *ib.*, 579). Where, however, the covenant is by a surety, payment of interest by the mortgagor will prevent the bar (*Re Powers*, 30 Ch. D. 291; *Re Frisby*, 43 Ch. D. 106). A charge on personal estate is not affected by any Statute of Limitations, *Mellersh* v. *Brown*, 45 Ch. D. 225.

(*a*) That a mortgagee is entitled to subsequent interest at the same rate, though the covenant does not extend to this, see *Mellersh* v. *Brown*, 45 Ch. D. 225.

(*b*) It is sometimes more convenient to say, "so long as any ppal moys shl remain owing on this secy." Where the interest exceeds 4 per cent., having regard to the cases of *Ex p. Fewings*, 25 Ch. D. 338, and *Arbuthnot* v. *Bunsilall*, W. N. 1890, 37, 62 L. T. 234, distinguishing *Popple* v. *Sylvester*, 22 Ch. D. 98, it may be desirable to add, "or on any judgmt wch may be recovered hrunder." As to interest on a debt proved upon a debtor's estate under the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, and carrying interest, see the Bankruptcy Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 71, s. 23.

(*c*) See also the forms of covenants by several in Vol. I., p. 658. The precise form of the covenant seems immaterial provided each covenantor is made to covenant severally, and the shorter form in the text will suffice, having regard to R. S. C. 1883, Order XVI., rules 4 and 6. This form is suitable for a covenant by principal and sureties. Judgment re-

IV. The sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will on the —— day of ——, *usually the first day for paymt of intt*, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £——, *origl advce*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of, &c., from the date of these psnts, And will on such —— day of —— or —— day of ——, *the days for paymt of intt*, as shl happen next after the same resply shl be advced or pd or become owing, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, every other sum wch may hrafter be advced or pd by him or them, to, or become owing to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns (*e*), with intt thron at the rate afsd from the time of the same resply being advced or pd or becomg owing. To pay present and future advances (*d*).

V. And that in case the sd sum of £——, *origl advce*, or any other sum wch may hrafter be advced or pd or become owing as afsd, or any pt thof, shl remain unpd after the day on wch the same is hinbfe covtd to be pd, he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads will, so long as the same sum or any pt thof shl remain unpd, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, intt thron, at the rate afsd, by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly" paymts on the —— day of ——, &c., *specify half-yrly or qtrly days*, in every yr. To pay interest on present and future advances (*f*).

VI. And will so long as any ppal moys shl remain owing on this secy pay to him or them intt, &c., *as in last form*. The same, short form (*f*).

VII. The sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with each of them the sd *mtgees*, his exs, ads, & assns, as a separate covt, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will, on the —— day of —— next repay to such respive covtee, his exs, ads, or assns, the sum advced or contributed by him towards the sd aggregate To pay principal and interest to several in respect of distinct debts.

---

covered against one of two joint contractors is a bar to an action against the other; and the rule applies where one is a married woman contracting in respect of her separate property; *Hoare* v. *Niblett*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 781.

(*d*) See above, p. 9, note.

(*e*) See *Re Watts*, 22 Ch. D. 5; *ante*, p. 9, note.

(*f*) See p. 10, note (*a*).

loan of £——, as afsd, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p. c. p. a., from the date of these psnts, & will thrafter in case & so long as such sum or any pt thof shl remain unpd, pay to him or them intt for the same, &c., *as in form* II.

To retransfer stock, and in the meantime to pay sums equal to dividends.

VIII. THE SD, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will transfer into the name or names of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £——, £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, on the —— day of —— next, [& will in the meantime pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, such sums of moy as he or they wd have been entled to rece as the divds of the sd sum of £—— Stk if the same had not been sold, at such times & in such mner as such divds wd have been payable], [*or*, & will also pay to him or them intt for the sd sum of £——, the equivalent as afsd of the sd sum of £—— Stk, to be computed from the date of these psnts, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., on the sd —— day of —— next].

Variation where interest is to be paid on proceeds of sale of stock.

To pay sums equal to dividends of stock after default.

IX. AND THAT if the sd sum of £—— Stk, or any pt thof, shl not be transferred into the name or names of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on or bfe the sd —— day of —— next, the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads will, so long as the same sum or any pt thof shl remain unreplaced, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, such sums of moy as he or they wd have been entled to rece as the divds of the sd sum of £—— Stk, if the same had not been sold, or of so much thof as shl not for the time being have been replaced, at such times & in such mner as such divds wd have been payable, [*or*, intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. for the sd sum of £——, *the sum produced by the sale of the stk*, or for so much thof as shl not for the time being have been satisfied by a transfer of a proportionate pt of the sd sum of £—— Stk, by eql half-yrly paymts on the —— day of —— & the —— day of ——].

Variation where interest is to be paid on proceeds of sale of stock.

To pay principal by instalments, and

X. THE SD, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the

sum of £—— , *the ppal*, with intt for the same in the mean- interest on unpaid principal time at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., by the instalmts, at the times, & in the mner follg, that is to say, the ppal sum of £—— by —— eql half-yrly, *or* "qtrly" instalmts of £—— each whof the first is to be pd on the —— day of —— next, & a like instalmt on every subseqt —— day of —— [& —— day of ——] until the sd ppal sum of £—— shl be fully pd, & the intt on the sd sum of £——, or on so much thof as shl from time to time remain unpd, by half-yrly, *or* "qtrly," paymts on every —— day of ——, [& —— day of ——], along with the instalmts of the ppal, so that upon each such day the intt up to that day shl be pd, togr with the instalmt of ppal then payable as afsd, [And further that in case at any time any of the sd instalmts or intt, or any part thof resply, shl be in arrear & unpd for the period of *thirty* days after the time hinbfe appted for the paymt thof, or default shl be made in the pformce or observce of any of the covts on the pt of the sd, *mtgor*, hrin contd (other than the covt for paymt of the sd ppal moy & intt), then & in any such case the whole of the sd ppal moy wch shl for the time being remain unpd shl forthwith become payable, & shl be pd with intt at the rate afsd by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand.] (*a*).

On default in payment of any instalment the whole debt to be immediately payable (*b*).

XI. The sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will on demand pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or

To pay principal on demand (*c*).

(*a*) Where the mortgage money is to be repaid by instalments, but the mortgagee is to have the right to call in the whole sum on default in payment of any instalment (or on breach of any of the mortgagor's covenants), it is generally more convenient to insert a covenant for payment and proviso for redemption, and other clauses in the ordinary form, and to qualify the whole by the proviso at p. 32, form XI.; but the above form of covenant is sometimes equally convenient.

As to payment by instalments.

(*b*) See *Williams* v. *Stern*, 5 Q. B. D. 409; *The Protector, &c., Co.* v. *Grice, ib.*, 592; *Ex parte Burden*, 16 Ch. D. 675.

(*c*) It has been held that non-payment on demand by a person representing himself as agent of the mortgagee, before the mortgagor has had an opportunity of inquiring into the truth of the alleged agency, does not constitute default in payment on demand; *Moore* v. *Shelley*, 8 App. Cas. 285.

and interest in the meantime.

assns the sum of £——, *the ppal sum*, & until paymt thof will pay to him or them intt on the sd sum of £——, or on so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd, at (*a*) the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the date of these psnts, by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly," paymts on the —— day of ——, &c., in every yr, or on the day of the repaymt of the ppal sum (as the case may be).

Variation where interest varies with Bank rate.

By a firm.

Variation for present and future advances.

XII. THE SD, *mtgors*, do hby jtly & sevlly covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *mtgors*, or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or some or one of them, or the sd firm of Z. & Co. will, &c., *for paymt of ppal & intt as in forms* I. *&* II., *or psnt & future advces as in forms* IV. *&* V., *extendg to further advces to*, "the sd, *mtgors*, or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, or the members or member for the time being of the sd firm of Z. & Co."

To pay balance owing to bankers on account current.

Variations where the mortgagors are a firm, and where the bank is a company.

XIII. THE SD, *mtgor*, doth [*mtgors*, jtly & sevlly do] hby covt with the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, & assns [the sd Bankg Co. & their assns], that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, [the sd, *mtgors*, or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or some or one of them or the members for the time being of the sd firm of Z. & Co.], will on demand in writg made to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, [*mtgors*, or their respive exs or ads, or some or one of them, or to the sd firm of Z. & Co.] [or left upon some pt of the premes hby mtged], pay to the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [the sd Bankg Co. or their assns], or one of the cashiers for the time being of the sd bank, the balce wch on the acct current of the sd, *mtgor*, [firm of Z. & Co. for the time being] with the sd, *mtgees*, [bank] shl be for the time being owing in respt of bills, notes, or drafts accepted, pd or discounted, or advces made to or for the use or accommodon of the sd, *mtgor* [firm of

---

Interest varying with Bank rate.

(*a*) If the interest is to vary with the Bank rate, say "at a rate varying from time to time with & being eql to [*or*, one p. c. above], the rate of discount for the time being allowed by the Governor & Co. of the Bank of England on approved bills of exchange [but not to fall below 5 p. c. p. a."].

Z. & Co.], & for intt, commission, or other usual banker's chges or orwise, togr with intt on the sd balce from the time of such demand being made or left till the time of paymt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. PROVD ALWAYS that where any moy hby secd is or shl be also secd to the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [the sd Bankg Co. or their assns], by any bill or other instrumt reservg a higher rate of intt than the rate hby reserved, nothg hrin contd shl affect the rt of the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [the Bankg Co. or their assns] to recover by virtue of any such bill or other instrumt such higher rate of intt or, as the case may be, the differce betn such higher rate & the rate wch shl have been pd hrunder.

Proviso keeping alive right to higher rate of interest on bills, &c. (*b*).

XIV. AND the sd, *surety*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that in case default shl at any time be made by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, in paymt of the intt on the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof psuant to his covt hinbfe contd, then & in any & every such case the sd, *surety*, his hrs, exs, or ads, will on demand pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the intt wch shl be so in arrear & unpd.

By surety to pay interest on default of mortgagor.

(*b*) It is conceived that this provision would not render the mortgagees liable to the risk of the simple contract security created by subsequent bills of exchange, &c., merging in the security of the covenant; for the authorities show that merger would not take place unless the lower security was prior in date to the higher, nor even then if the latter was only a collateral security (*Bedford* v. *Deakin*, 2 B. & Ald. 210; 2 Stark. 178), nor unless the securities were for the same debt and in other respects the remedies were co-extensive, which would not be the case having regard to the different rates of interest, see 2 Dav., Pt. 2, pp. 608—609, and the cases there referred to.

As to merger of lower in higher security.

HABENDUM.

Freeholds.

I. To HOLD the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns (*a*) (*b*), subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd.

Leaseholds mortgaged by assignment or demise.

II. To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads & assns, henceforth for all the residue now unexpired of the sd term of —— yrs, grted by the sd indre of lease (*c*) (*b*) subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd.

Personalty.

III. To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns (*b*), subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd.

For transfer of mortgage of freeholds.

Variations where new equity of redemption is created.

IV. To HOLD the same premes UNTO & to the use of the sd, *transferee*, his hrs & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon as the same premes are now subjt to by virtue of the hinbfe recited, *or*, "mentd," *or*, "within-written," indre of mtge [indres of mtge & further chge], on paymt to the sd, *transferee*, his exs, ads, or assns of the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, & the intt due & to become due for the same, *or*, *if a new equity of redmon is created*, free from all equity of redmon under or by virtue of the hinbfe recited, *or*, "mentd," *or*, "within-written," indre of mtge [indres of mtges & further chge], but subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd.

(*a*) If preferred, for "his hrs & assns," say "in fee simple;" see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, Vol. I., p. 432, note (*c*).

Variation for prior charges.

(*b*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add here, "Subjt to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of —— & the sum of £—— & intt thby secd as afsd, &;" "subjt to the prior chges & incumbces to which the sd premes are hinbfe expd to be subjt &;" *or*, if the prior mortgage has not previously been mentioned, "subjt to a mtge dated, &c., & expd, &c., for securg the sum of £—— & intt."

Variations for mortgage by demise, and for several leases.

(*c*) For a mortgage by demise, add here, "except the last day thof." For property held under several leases, say, "for all the respive residues now unexpired of the sevl terms of —— yrs & —— yrs grtd by the sd sevl indres of lease;" if by demise, add, "except the last day of each such term."

v. To HOLD the same premes unto the sd, *transferee*, his exs, ads, & assns, for the residue now unexpired of the sd term for wch the same premes were assned (*d*) by the hinbfe recited, *or*, "mentd," *or*, "within-written," indre of mtge, subjt to such equity, &c., *or*, *if a new provo for redmon is created*, "free from, &c., but subjt, &c.," *as in last form*. The same for lease-holds mortgaged by assignment or demise.

vi. To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd, *transferee*, his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such rt, &c., *or*, "free from, &c., but subjt, &c.," *as in form* iv. The same for personalty.

vii. To HOLD the same premes unto, &c., &c., *as the case may be*, dischgd from the sd sum of £—— & the intt thron, & all moys now or at any time htofre owing on the secy of, & from all chges, claims, & demands whatsr, under or by virtue of the hinbfe recited, *or*, "mentd," *or*, "within-written," indre of mtge, *or*, "indres of mtge, transfer, & further chge." For reconveyance.

PROVISOES FOR REDEMPTION (*e*).

i. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl on the sd ——- day of —— next, Freeholds.

(*d*) Where the mortgage was by demise, for "assned," say "demised;" and if the mortgage contained a declaration of trust of the nominal reversion for the mortgagee, add after "mtge," "AND for all the este of the sd, *mtgee*, in the sd nominal revon reserved by the same indre of the sd term created by the sd lease." For several leases, say, "for the respive residues now unexpired of the sd sevl terms for wch the same respive premes were assned [demised] by the hinbfe recited, &c., indre of mtge [& for all the este of the sd, *mtgee*, in the sevl nominal revons reserved by the same indre of the respive terms created by the sd leases] subjt, &c." Variations for mortgage by demise. and for several leases.

(*e*) It is better in ordinary cases to adhere to the strict form of proviso for redemption on payment of the mortgage money on a specified day, to As to form of proviso for redemption.

pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, the *ppal*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads (*a*), or assns shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, re-convey the sd premes hinbfre grted (*b*), to the use of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns, or as he or they shl direct (*c*).

---

ensure that the mortgagee shall have the right of foreclosure, as is done in the form of mortgage in the 4th sched. to the Conv. Act, 1881; and in the special statutory form of mortgage in the 3rd sched. to that Act, a similar proviso for redemption is implied, see s. 26, above, p. 9, note. But the power of the Court to direct a sale instead of foreclosure is considerably enlarged by the same Act, s. 25.

Power of mortgagor to require transfer.

By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 15 (as amended by the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 12, in consequence of the decision in *Teevan* v. *Smith*, 20 Ch. D. 724), the mortgagor, or any subsequent incumbrancer, is entitled on paying off a mortgage to require the mortgagee (unless he is or has been in possession) to transfer the debt and security to any third person instead of reconveying, notwithstanding any stipulation to the contrary. The section does not however apply to the case of a tenant for life who has failed to keep down the interest and has obtained the usual order permitting him to redeem, *Alderson* v. *Elgey*, 26 Ch. D. 567. See as to the previous law, 2 Dav., pt. 2, p. 280.

As to notice prior to paying off a mortgage, see *post*, NOTICES.

As to the effect of reserving a new estate in the proviso for redemption, different from the previous limitations of the property, see *Heather* v. *O'Neil*, 2 De G. & J. 399; *Plomley* v. *Felton*, 14 App. Ca. 61; *Re Byron*, [1891] 3 Ch. 474.

Vesting of mortgage estates in personal representatives.

(*a*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30 (repealing the Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, s. 4), a mortgage estate of inheritance, or *pur autre vie* limited to the heir, devolves on the death (whether testate or intestate) of a sole mortgagee or the survivor of joint mortgagees on his personal representatives, except in the case of copyholds to which the mortgagee has been admitted (Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45); the proviso in the case of freeholds should therefore be for re-conveyance by the "exs, ads, or assns."

(*b*) Or, "appted," or "appted & grted," as the case may be; or if preferred, "assured," that word being appropriate to any mode of conveyance.

Variation for prior charge.

(*c*) If there be a prior charge or charges, add, "subjt to the sd prior mtge of the —— day of —— if subsistg," *or*, "subjt to the sd prior chges & incumbces hinbfe mentd or refd to, or such of them as shl for the time being be subsistg."

Leaseholds mortgaged by demise (*d*).

II. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if, &c., *as in precdg form*, the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns shl at any time thrafter upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns surrender or assn the sd premes hinbfe demised to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, & assns, or as he or they shl direct (*e*).

Leaseholds mortgaged by assignment or personalty.

III. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if, &c., *as in form* I., the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, re-assn the sd premes hinbfe assned to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads & assns, or as he or they shl direct (*e*).

Freeholds with leaseholds mortgaged by demise.

IV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if, &c., *as in form* I., the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads (*f*), or assns, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, reconvey the sd freehd premes hinbfe grted (*g*) to the use of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns, & surrender or assn the sd leasehd premes hinbfe demised to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, & assns, or as he or they shl direct (*e*).

Copyholds mortgaged alone.

V. SUBJT to a condon for makg void the surrender to be made in psuance of this covt if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns shl on the sd —— day of —— next, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd.

Copyholds mortgaged with freeholds, leaseholds, or personalty.

VI. SUBJT to a condon for makg void the surrender to be made in psuance of this covt correspondg with the provo for redmon hinbfe contd.

In mortgage to secure present and future advances.

VII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns shl on the sd —— day of —— next, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, with intt thron in the meantime at

(*d*) For a form providing for cesser of the sub-term (in lieu of surrender), which is sometimes used in the case of a mortgage by demise, see p. 22, form XVI.

(*e*) See note (*c*), last page.

(*f*) See note (*a*) last page.

(*g*) See note (*b*) last page.

the rate afsd, & shl on such —— day of —— or —— day of —— as shl happen next after the same resply shl be advced or pd or become owing, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, every other sum of moy wch may be advced or pd by or become owing (except for intt) to him or them as afsd with intt thron as afsd, then & in such case the sd, *mtgee*, &c., *as in form* I., II., III. *or* IV., *as the case may be.*

In stock mortgage (*a*).

VIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns shl, on the sd —— day of —— next, transfer into the name or names of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, & shl in the meantime pay to him or them such sums of moy as he or they wd have been entled to rece as the divds of the sd sum of £—— Stk if the same had not been sold, at such times & in such mner as such divds wd have been payable [*or*, & shl also pay to him or them intt for the sd sum of £——, the equivalent as afsd of the sd sum of £—— Stk to be computed from the date of these psnts at the rate afsd, on the sd —— day of —— next], then & in such case, &c., *as in form* III. *or* IV., *as the case may be.*

Where principal is to be repaid by instalments.

IX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £—— *the ppal*, togr with intt thron, or on the unpd pt thof for the time being in the meantime, by the instalmts, at the times, at the rate, & in mner hinbfe mentd, psuant to the covt in that behalf hinbfe contd, then, &c., *as in form* I., II., III. *or* IV., *as the case may be.*

Where principal is to be paid on demand.

X. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, ads, or assns, shl on demand pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd ppal sum of £——, & shl, until paymt thof, pay to him or them intt on the sd sum of £——, or on so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd at the rate afsd on the days hinbfe mentd, psuant to the covt in that behalf hinbfe contd, then, &c., *as in form* I., II., III. *or* IV., *as the case may be.*

(*a*) As to redemption of a stock mortgage, see *Duke of Northumberland* v. *Percy*, [1893] 1 Ch. 298.

XI. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *trees*, or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd recited indre of settlemt [will] or any pson or psons inttd in the equity of redmon of the sd premes hinbfe assured, shl, &c., *the reconvce to be*, "at the cost of the pson or psons requirg the same," *freehds to be reconveyed*, "to the uses & upon the trusts, to & upon wch the sd premes stood limd by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt [will], immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, or such of the same uses & trusts as shl be subsistg," *leashds to be surrendered or assned*, "to the sd trees, their exs, ads, or assns, or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd recited indre of settlemt [will] upon the trusts upon wch the same were held by virtue of the sd indre of settlemt [will] immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, or such of the same trusts as shl be subsistg." Freeholds or leaseholds to trustees of strict settlement.

XII. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *mtgors*, or eir of them or any pson or psons intted in the equity of redmon of the sd premes hinbfe assured shl, &c., *as in form* I., *the reconvce to be*, "at the cost of the pson or psons requirg the same," to such uses, &c., *repeatg the power of apptmt verbatim*, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt to the uses & upon the trusts to & upon wch the sd premes stood limd by virtue of the sd indre of, &c., [will] in default of any exercise of the jt power of apptmt vested in the sd, *mtgors*, as afsd, immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, or such of the same uses & trusts as shl be subsistg, *or*, "to the uses upon the trusts to & upon wch the equity of redmon of the same premes shl for the time being stand limd or settled" (*b*). In mortgage by two persons under joint power.

XIII. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *mtgors*, or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or the members or member for the time being of the sd firm of Z. & Co., or any of them shl, &c., then the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd, *mtgors*, or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, reconvey the sd premes Freeholds mortgaged by firm.

(*b*) The latter form would seem to be preferable, having regard to *Plomley* v. *Felton*, 14 App. Cas. 61; see *ante*, p. 17, note (*e*).

hinbfe assured to them accdg to their respive rts & intts thrin, or as they shl direct.

Freeholds mortgaged to firm.

XIV. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on the —— day of —— next, pay to the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [the sd firm of Z. & Co.], the sd sum of £——, &c., then the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time thrafter, &c.

In mortgage to bankers to secure account current.

XV. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on demand, or witht any demand being made, pay to the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [Bankg Co., or their assns], or to one of the cashiers at the sd bank, the balce wch shl for the time being be owing as hinbfe mentd, psuant to the covt hinbfe contd, then the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, or assns [Bankg Co., or their assns] shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt, &c.

Proviso for cesser in mortgage of freeholds or leaseholds by demise.

XVI. PROVD, &c., that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl, &c., *as in form* I., then & in such case the sd term hby grted shl absolutely cease & determine & become merged in the revon immedly expectant thron.

Short form of proviso for redemption to follow the habendum.

XVII. SUBJT to redmon on paymt on the —— day of —— next, to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, of the sd sum of £—— & intt, psuant to the covt of the sd, *mtgor*, hinbfe contd.

POWERS OF SALE (*a*).

I.

FREEHOLDS, VARIATIONS *for* COPYHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS *or* PERSONALTY, *and where the mortgage is* SUBJECT *to* PRIOR CHARGES.

Power to sell and convey.

AND IT IS HBY agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, at any time or times after the sd ——

Power of sale in the

(*a*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 71, the provisions of Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, giving powers to mortgagees were repealed, and

day of —— next, *the day apptd for paymt*, witht any further

---

by s. 19, *et seq.* other provisions more conformable to the ordinary forms of powers, and more advantageous, were substituted. By s. 19 (1), a mortgagee, where the mortgage is made by deed, has to the like extent as if the power had been conferred by the mortgage deed, but no further (among other powers), a power, when the mortgage money has become due, to sell or concur with any other person in selling the mortgaged property, or any part thereof, either subject to prior charges or not, with the usual provisions as to the mode of sale, &c.; (by s. 21) to convey to the purchaser; and (by s. 22) to give receipts for the purchase-money. It has been decided (*Re Yates*, 38 Ch. D. 112), that a mortgagee of freeholds and fixed machinery cannot under s. 19 sell the fixed machinery apart from the freeholds. As to a mortgage of leaseholds with trade fixtures by sub-demise, see *Southport, &c., Co.* v. *Thompson*, 37 Ch. D. 64. Conv. Act, 1881.

By s. 20 the power is not to be exercised unless and until (i.) notice requiring payment of the mortgage-money has been served on the mortgagor (which by s. 2 (vi.) includes any person deriving title under him, or entitled to redeem the mortgage), or one of several mortgagors, and default has been made in payment of the mortgage-money, or part thereof, for three months (*i.e.*, calendar months) after such service (and see the full and protective provisions in s. 67 as to the mode of giving the notice), or, (ii.) some interest under the mortgage is in arrear and unpaid for two months after becoming due, or, (iii.) there has been a breach of some provision contained in the mortgage or the Act, and on the part of the mortgagor or some person concurring in the mortgage to be observed or performed, other than the covenant for payment; but s. 21 (2), provides for the protection of the purchaser in case of a sale which is unauthorised or without proper notice, or otherwise irregular, the person damnified having his remedy in damages against the mortgagee. A *bonâ fide* purchaser without notice would be protected, even if the security has been satisfied (*Dicker* v. *Angerstein*, 3 Ch. D. 600), but not if he knows of an irregularity which cannot have been waived (*Parkinson* v. *Hanbury*, 1 Dr. & Sm. 143, 2 De G. J. & S. 450, L. R. 2 H. L. 1; followed in *Selwyn* v. *Garfit*, 38 Ch. D. 273); *qu.*, however, where the irregularity is one which might have been waived (*per* Bowen, L. J., 38 Ch. D. 285). As to the meaning of "waiver" see *ib.* 284; *Re Thompson*, 44 Ch. D. 492, 500. As to the third event in which the statutory power of sale is made exerciseable, it is to be remarked that there does not appear to be any provision *in the Act* which is "to be observed or performed by the mortgagor;" these words were probably meant to refer to the provisions as to fire insurance in ss. 19 and 23, but those provisions only give powers to the mortgagee, and if it is intended that the power of sale shall be exerciseable in case the insurance is not kept up by the mortgagor, a covenant to insure must be inserted in the deed; see *infra*, p. 44. Provisions as to events in which power exercisable.

Sect. 21 (3) provides for the application of the purchase-money after discharge of prior incumbrances to which the sale is not made subject, or Other provisions.

consent of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs or assns (*a*), to sell the sd

---

after payment into Court under the Act (s. 5, see Vol. I., p. 553, note), of a sum to meet any prior incumbrances, in payment of the costs of the sale or any attempted sale, and of the mortgage money, interest, and costs, and payment of the residue to the person or persons entitled to the mortgaged property, or authorised to give receipts for the proceeds of sale (see as to this where there has been a second mortgage, *West London, &c., Bank* v. *Reliance, &c., Building Society*, 27 Ch. D. 187 ; 29 Ch. D. 954; and where there has been a voluntary settlement of the equity of redemption, *Re Walhampton Estate*, 26 Ch. D. 391). By s. 21 (4) the power may be exercised by any person entitled to receive and give a discharge for the mortgage money ; by s. 21 (5), it is not to affect the right of foreclosure ; by s. 21 (6) the mortgagee is protected from involuntary losses, and by s. 21 (7), he is empowered after the power of sale has become exerciseable, to recover from any person any of the title deeds which would have been recoverable by a purchaser under the power of sale (which is a modification of s. 16 of the repealed Act).

Statutory powers may be varied.

The power of sale and other powers of the mortgagee and the powers relating thereto may be varied or extended by the mortgage deed ; and are to apply only if and as far as a contrary intention is not therein expressed (s. 19 (2, 3)).

To what mortgages the Act applies.

The powers of the repealed Act of Lord Cranworth applied to mortgages of real and leasehold property only, but the Conv. Act, 1881, applies to mortgages of any property real or personal (except bills of sale of chattels which are governed by the Bills of Sale Act, 1882, *Calvert* v. *Thomas*, 19 Q. B. D. 204), and whether the mortgage is legal or equitable. But the mortgage must be by deed ; the statutory powers do not therefore apply to a mortgage by deposit accompanied by a memorandum not under seal ; nor to a mortgage of copyholds effected by conditional surrender only ; a deed of covenant to surrender would, it is apprehended, be a mortgage within the Act, but, to preclude any doubt, the usual declaration of trust until surrender should be added.

Comparison with the repealed Act of Lord Cranworth.

The Act of 1881 is more beneficial than the repealed Act as to the events in which the power of sale is exerciseable, and is more favourable to the mortgagee than the ordinary express power, as three months' notice for payment is substituted for six, and in the case of interest being in arrear, two months is substituted for three. On the other hand, the

---

(*a*) These words are applicable to freeholds or copyholds. For leaseholds or personalty, the "exs, ads, or assns," of the mortgagor will be substituted throughout. Where leaseholds or personalty are mortgaged with freeholds or copyholds, the "hrs, exs, ads, or assns," of the mortgagor will be the proper form, except in the trust of the surplus purchase-moneys, which will be for the mortgagor, "his exs, ads or assns as psonal este."

hds & premes hby mtged or any of them or any pt or pts

---

power of conveying to the purchaser contained in the Act of 1881 (s. 21) which enables the mortgagee to convey the property "for such estate and interest as is subject to the mortgage" (agreeing with the ordinary express power), is more restricted than the power in the repealed Act (s. 15) which extended to "all the estate and interest" in the property which the mortgagor "had power to dispose of" (except as to copyholds), under which it has been held that a mortgagee of leaseholds by demise could assign the whole of the original term (*Hiatt* v. *Hillman*, 19 W. R. 694); and an equitable mortgagee could convey the legal estate vested in the mortgagor, *Re Solomon*, 40 Ch. D. 508; but under the Act of 1881, this cannot be done, *Re Hodson*, 35 Ch. D. 668.

Provisions where loan is to continue for a term or is repayable by instalments.

The power of sale under the Act is to be exerciseable "when the mortgage money has become due," differing from the ordinary express power, which is exerciseable at any time after the day appointed for payment of the mortgage-money. This difference is immaterial in the case of a mortgage in the ordinary form containing a covenant for payment of the principal on the first day appointed for payment of interest; and also, as is conceived, where there is a provision for the continuance of the loan for a term of years, conditional on the punctual payment of interest or otherwise, or for repayment by instalments, with a provision that on default in payment of any instalment the whole of the mortgage money shall immediately become due, the clause for the protection of purchasers being in either of these cases sufficient to exclude any enquiry as to whether there has been a default; but where the money is payable by instalments *without* the right to call in the whole money in case of default, the statutory power may require to be supplemented by a special provision.

As to notice.

There may be a question what would be a sufficient notice to pay off the mortgage money under s. 20 where there is a second incumbrance (as in *Hoole* v. *Smith*, 17 Ch. D. 434), but probably notice to any person interested in the equity of redemption would be held sufficient; or in the case of a mortgage of land it would be sufficient to affix it to the mortgaged premises, see Vol. I., p. 494, note.

Mortgagee, to what extent in fiduciary position.

The Court will not interfere with a mortgagee exercising his power of sale (however disadvantageously) for the purpose of realising his debt if done *bonâ fide* and without collusion with the purchaser (*Warner* v. *Jacob*, 20 Ch. D. 220). As to the liability of a mortgagee selling subject to compensation for errors in the particulars being allowed to the purchaser, see *Tomlin* v. *Luce*, 43 Ch. D. 191. A mortgagee in exercising his power is not, except as to the balance of his purchase-money after a sale, a trustee for the mortgagor, even if the mortgage is in the form of a trust for sale (*ib.*). As to the exercise of the power by a mortgagee who is the solicitor of the mortgagor, see *Macleod* v. *Jones*, 24 Ch. D. 289.

Mortgagee solicitor of mortgagor.

As to surplus

In a mortgage of real with leasehold or other personal property, a difficulty might arise on a sale under the statutory power after the mort-

thof, eir togr or in pcels, & eir by public auction or private contract (*a*), & subjt to any special or other stipulons or condons as to title or evidce of title or orwise wch may be deemed pper, with power to buy in at any sale by auction, & to rescind or vary any contract for sale, & to re-sell the premes wch shl have been so bought in, or as to wch the contract for sale shl have been rescinded witht being responsible for any loss occasioned thby (*b*), & for the pposes afsd to exte & do all such assurces & things as he or they shl

---

sale monies in mortgage of real and personal estate.

gagor's death in apportioning the surplus proceeds between his real and personal representatives, which might make it necessary for the mortgagee to pay the money into Court under the Trustee Relief Act. In the ordinary express power of sale this is provided for (though not in a very satisfactory manner), by making the whole of the surplus payable to the personal representatives as personal estate, and if thought desirable, the statutory provisions may be so modified (see *post*, p. 31, form VIII.).

A mortgagee of property containing minerals can under his power of sale, sell the minerals apart from the surface, or *vice versâ*, under 25 & 26 Vict. c. 108, s. 2, but the previous sanction of the Court must be obtained (see *Re Beaumont*, 12 Eq. 86; *Re Wilkinson*, 13 Eq. 634; *Re Hirst*, 45 Ch. D. 263). To obviate the necessity for an application to the Court, the power should in such a case be expressly extended to the sale of minerals and surface separately. See clause, *post*, p. 30.

Use of statutory power of sale.

The statutory power of sale is adapted for use and may be safely relied on, as it is in practice in all ordinary cases (except for property situate abroad); and may be varied or extended if need be; but in important transactions, or where any considerable modifications in the statutory power would be required, it may be better to insert an express power. If the mortgage is not intended to carry a power of sale, the Act must be expressly excluded.

Variation for policy.

(*a*) For a policy of assurance, add here:—" & as to any policy of assurce eir by way of surrender to the office or orwise."

Variation for prior charge.

(*b*) If the mortgage is subject to prior charges, add here:—" & to make any such sale as afsd, eir subjt to the sd prior mtge or chge of the —— day of —— [*or*, subjt to any prior chges or incumbces affectg the premes sold or any pt thof, whether bindg on the pson or psons exercisg this power or not], or any pt thof, or dischged thfrom, & in the latter case eir upon the terms of the same, or any pt thof, being dischged or provd for out of the pchase-moy or by paymt into Ct or orwise."

think fit (*c*): PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl not exercise the power of sale hinbfe contd, unless & until default shl have been made in paymt of some moys intd to be hby secd, & he or they shl have given a notice in writg to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or some or one of them, to pay off the moys for the time being owing on this secy, or left a notice in writg to that effect (*d*) at or upon some pt of the sd mtged premes, & default shl have been made in paymt of such moys or pt thof for *six* calr months from the time of giving or leavg such notice, or unless & until some intt owing on this secy shl be in arrear for *three* calr months [or unless & until default shl have been made in the pformce or observce of some covt or provon hrin contd, & on the pt of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to be pformed or observed, other than the covt for paymt of the sd ppal

Events in which power is to be exercised.

(*c*) The power is in all cases given to the personal representatives of the mortgagee, whether the mortgaged property is real or personal, so as to go with the debt; and as a mortgaged estate of inheritance now vests in the personal representatives of the mortgagee under s. 30 of the Conv. Act, 1881 (except in the case of copyholds to which the mortgagee has been admitted, Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45), the personal representatives can in the case of freeholds, or copyholds to which the mortgagee had *not* been admitted, execute the necessary conveyance to the purchaser without the concurrence of the heir or devisee; but in the case of copyholds, the following provision, which was usual in the old form of power, should be added here to meet a case coming within the last mentioned Act:—

Power of personal representatives of mortgagee to convey.

"PROVD ALWAYS that upon a sale of the sd copyhd premes or any pt thof by any pson or psons in whom the legal este thrin shl not be vested, the pson or psons in whom the same shl be vested shl exte such conveyce thof as shl be required for effectuatg the sale."

Provision that heirs, &c., of mortgagee shall join in conveyance of copyholds.

(*d*) For personalty, instead of "at or upon some pt of the mtged premes," say, "or sent such notice by post in a registered lre addressed to him or them at his or their or some or one of their usual or last known place or places of abode or business in England." See as to the mode of serving notices, the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 67.

Variation for personalty.

moys & intt], & any such notice as afsd shl be sufft although not addressed to any pson by name or description, & although any pson or psons affected thby may be unborn, unascertained, or under disability: PROVD ALSO, & it is hby decld that, upon any sale purportg to be made in psuance of the afsd power in that behalf, the pchaser or pchasers shl not be bound to see or inquire whether eir of the cases mentd in the provo lastly hinbfe contd has happened, or whether any default has been made in paymt of any moys intd to be hby secd, or whether any moy remains, owing on this secy, or as to the necessity or expediency of the condons subjt to wch the sale is made, or orwise as to the regularity of the sale, or be affected by express notice of any irregularity (*a*) whatsr thrin, & notwg any such irregularity such sale shl, as far as regards the safety & proton of the pchaser or pchasers, be deemed to be within the afsd power in that behalf, & be valid & effectual accdly, & the remedy of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs or assns (*b*), in respt of any breach of the provo lastly hinbfe contd, or of any irregularity in such sale shl be in damages only: AND IT IS HBY (*c*) agreed that upon any such sale as afsd the rect of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, for the pchase-moy (*d*) shl effectually dischge the pchaser or pchasers thfrom, & from being concerned to see to the applicon thof or being answerable for the loss or mis-applicon thof: AND IT IS HBY further agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl hold the moys to arise from any such sale as afsd (*d*) upon trust in the first place, by & out of the same to reimburse himself or themselves or to pay all costs & expses incurred in or about

Proviso for protection of purchasers.

Receipt clause for purchase-money.

Trusts of purchase-money.

(*a*) See p. 22, note.

(*b*) See p. 24, note (*a*).

(*c*) The statutory power to give receipts in 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 23, and the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 22, would no doubt suffice, but where an express power of sale is inserted it is usual to include the power to give receipts.

(*d*) If the mortgage is subject to prior charges, add, "or such pt thof as shl be pd to him or them."

such sale (*e*) or orwise in respt of the premes: And in the next place, to apply such moys in or towards satisfon of the moys for the time being owing on this secy (*f*), & then to pay the surplus (if any) of the sd pchase-moys unto the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs or assns (*g*): And it is hby further decld that the afsd power of sale may be exercised by any pson or psons who shl for the time being be entled to rece & give a dischge for the moys owing on this secy.

Power may be exercised by any person entitled to mortgage-money.

II.

SHORT *Form for any kind of* Property (*h*).

And it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the mtgee, at any time or times after the sd —— day of —— next, witht any further consent of the mtgor to sell the sd mtged premes, or any pt thof, eir togr or in pcels or separately, & eir by public auction or private contract [& in the case of any policy of assurce, eir by surrender to the office or orwise], & subjt to any stipulons as to title or orwise, & with power to buy in at any sale by auction, & to rescind or vary any contract for sale, & to re-sell witht being responsible for loss, & to enter into, exte, & do any agrmts, assurces, or acts for the pposes afsd: Provd that the sd power of sale shl not be exercised unless default shl have been made in paymt of some moys hby secd, & the mtgee shl have given a notice in writg to the mtgor, to pay off the moys owing on this secy, or left such a

The power to sell.

Events in which power is to be exercised.

(*e*) That a mortgagee is entitled to costs of an abortive sale, see *Farrer* v. *Lacy Hartland & Co.*, 25 Ch. D. 636.

(*f*) In the case of a mortgage of a policy of assurance or other chose in action, where the mortgage is to continue for a term, see the provision, *infra*, p. 42, note.

(*g*) See p. 24, note (*a*).

(*h*) This form is adapted to a case in which the interpretation clause, p. 67, is used; but in general, where brevity is desired, the power may be omitted in reliance on the statute.

notice at his usual or last known place of abode [or upon the sd mtged premes], & default shl be made in paymt of such moys, or pt thof, for *six* calr months from the time of givg or leavg such notice, or unless some intt due under this secy shl be in arrear for *three* calr months : PROVD ALSO that no pchaser shl be concerned to enquire whether the last precedg clause has been complied with, or whether any moy remains owing on this secy, or orwise as to the regularity of the sale, wch, so far as regards the safety & proton of the pchaser, shl be valid notwg any want of compliance with the last precedg clause or other irregularity : AND IT IS HBY further decld that the mtgee shl out of the pchase-moys upon any such sale pay all the costs incurred by him in or about the sale or orwise in respt of the premes, & in the next place apply the same in or towards satisfon of the moys owing on this secy, & then pay the surplus (if any) to the mtgor.

Proviso for protection of purchasers.

Application of purchase-money.

Power to sell surface and minerals separately.

III. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that the power of sale vested in the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of these psnts & the statute in that behalf, shl be extended so as to authorise him or them to sell the surface only of the sd mtged premes or any pt thof, apt from, & witht the mines & minls in, under, or upon the same, or of such mines & minls, or any of them, apt from, & witht the surface of such premes, & with or witht a reservon or grt of any rts of searchg for, workg, gettg, carryg away, & disposg of the same mines & minls, & any other rts or easemts incidental thto.

Clause modifying statutory power of sale.

IV. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl not exercise the power of sale vested in him or them by virtue of these psnts & the statute in that behalf unless & until, &c., *insert express provons, see* p. 27, but the agrmt lastly hinbfe contd shl not affect the provons contd in the sd statute for the proton of pchasers.

Clause extending statutory

V. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the power of sale conferred on mtgees by the Conveyancg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, shl

apply to this secy, but witht the restrons thrin contd as to givg notice or orwise, & so that for the ppose of a sale of the sd premes hby mtged or any pt thof under such statutory power, the whole of the ppal moy hby secd shl notwg anything hrin contd be deemed to become due immedly on the exon of these psnts (*a*). power of sale.

VI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that upon any sale under the statutory power in that behalf the pchaser shl not be bound or concerned to see or enquire whether any default has been made in paymt of the sd ppal moy hby secd, or any instalment thof, or any intt thron contrary to the provons hrof, or orwise as to the necessity or propriety of the sale, or be affected by notice that no such default has been made as afsd, or that the sale is orwise unnecy or impper. Clause in aid of statutory power of sale where mortgage money repayable by instalments.

VII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that for the ppose of any sale of the sd premes hby mtged or any pt thof under the power of sale vested in the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf, the whole of the ppal moy hby secd shl be deemed to become due on the —— day of ——. Proviso that mortgage money shall be deemed to become due on a specified day for the purpose of a sale.

VIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that any surplus remaing of the moys reced on a sale (whether in the lifetime of the sd, *mtgor*, or after his death) of all or any of the sd premes hby mtged under the power of sale vested in the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf, after paymt of all ppal moys, intt, & costs hby secd, shl be pd to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, as psonal este. Declaration in a mortgage of real and personal estate that surplus sale moneys are to be personalty (*b*).

IX. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs or assns, may at any time contract for the sale of any pt or pts of the sd mtged premes at the best price that can reasbly be obtained for the same, & the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, Power to mortgagor to sell part of mortgaged premises on

(*a*) Where the mortgage debt is payable on demand, add:—"although no demand of paymt shl have been made." For clause extending the statutory power of sale to the bankruptcy, &c., of the mortgagor, see *post*, p. 155.

(*b*) See p. 25, note.

payment of the purchase-money to the mortgagee.

ads, or assns, shl on rect of the full amt of the pchase-moy for the same, togr with all intt due up to that time under this secy, join in conveying the ppty sold to the pchaser, the pchase-moy so reced being in every such case accepted in pt dischge of the ppal sum hby secd & remaing unpd.

Declaration excluding statutory power of sale.

X. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the power of sale conferred on mtgees by the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, shl not apply to this secy.

Proviso in transfer keeping alive power of sale in original mortgage (*a*).

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, &c., that nothing hrin contd shl affect or prevent the exercise of the power of sale contd in or incident to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——.

Declaration that surplus proceeds of sale by first mortgagee shall be paid to second mortgagee (*b*).

XII. PROVD ALWAYS & the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby declare that if on a sale of all or any pt of the sd mtged premes under the power of sale contd in, *or*, "conferred by," or incident to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, *the first mtge*, or in an action thrunder, there shl remain a surplus after the dischge of all moys secd by such mtge, such surplus shl be pd to the sd, *second mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, whose rect shl be an effectual dischge for the same, whether any moys shl remain due on the secy of these psnts or not, & shl be applied by him or them as if the same had been moys reced on a sale of the sd mtged premes under the power of sale vested in the sd, *second mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, by virtue of these psnts.

Addition to power of sale referring to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 67, as to notices (*c*).

XIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the provons of the 67th section of the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, with respt to notices required or authorised by that Act to be served on mtgors, shl apply to any notices required or authorized by or under these psnts to be served on or given to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them.

(*a*) See 2 Dav., Pt. 2. p. 270; *Boyd* v. *Petrie*, 7 Ch. 385.

(*b*) See *West London, &c., Bank* v. *Reliance, &c., Society*, 27 Ch. D. 187; 29 Ch. D. 954. The case is probably covered by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 22, but it may be better to insert an express clause, see 2 Dav., Pt. 2, p. 448.

(*c*) This clause may be added to the express power of sale in lieu of the usual provisions as to notices, the statutory provisions being very full and sufficient in this respect.

MISCELLANEOUS CLAUSES (*d*).

Declaration of trust of copyholds till surrender (*e*).

1. And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby declare that until such surrender shl be made, he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns, shl stand seised of the sd premes hinbfe covted to be surrendered in trust for the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon if any as the same premes wd for the time being have been subjt to if such surrender had been made, And doth hby irrevocably appt the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, & every of them the atty & attys of him the sd, *mtgor*, in his name & on his behalf at any time to surrender the same premes psuant to the covt hinbfe contd, & to exte & do all instrumts & acts necy or pper for that ppose.

Power of attorney to surrender (*f*).

Declaration of trust of nominal reversion in mortgage of leaseholds by demise (*g*).

Power of attorney to assign the reversion.

2. And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby declare that he the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, & assns, shl henceforth stand possed of the nominal revon hby reserved of the sd term of —— yrs (*h*), in trust for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon (if any) as may for the time being be subsistg by virtue of these psnts, & to dispose thof as he or they shl direct, And doth hby irrevocably (*f*) appt the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, & every of them, the atty & attys of him the sd, *mtgor*, in his name & on his behalf at any time to assn the same nominal revon to the sd, *mtgee*,

---

(*d*) As to variations for several mortgagees, see p. 3, note.

(*e*) See p. 24, note.

By Conv. Act, 1882, powers of attorney can be made irrevocable.

(*f*) See the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, enabling a power of attorney given for valuable consideration to be made irrevocable in favour of a purchaser (including a mortgagee, see s. 1); but it must be *expressed* to be irrevocable. It seems a question whether the power can be made available against the mortgagor, his heirs or assigns, so as to displace intermediate dealings or devolutions. Of course an immediate surrender ought, if possible, to be taken.

(*g*) That such a clause does not render the mortgagee liable for the rent and covenants of the lease, see 2 Dav., Pt. 2, p. 120 *et seq.*

Variation for several leases.

(*h*) For several leases, say here:—"respive nominal revons hby reserved of the sevl terms for wch the sd respive premes hinbfe demised are resply held under the sd respive leases;" and subsequently, "the same respive nominal revons."

his exs, ads, & assns, or as he or they shl think fit, subjt to the equity of redmon, if any, for the time being subsistg as afsd, & to exte & do all deeds, instrumts & acts necy or pper for that ppose. [And it is hby agrd & decld that on any sale or foreclosure of the sd mtged premes & for the ppose of vestg the sd nominal revon in the pchaser or other pson entled to the derivative term of yrs hby grted, or in some tree on his behalf, it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, by deed to appt such pchaser or other pson entled as afsd, or any other pson or psons, to be a new tree or new trees of the sd nominal revon in the place of the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, whether consentg or not, & to vest the sd nominal revon in the pson or psons so appted freed & dischged from all rt or equity of redmon].

Power to mortgagee to appoint the purchaser a new trustee of nominal reversion and make vesting declaration (*a*).

III. Provd always & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on every half-yrly, *or* "qtrly" day on wch the intt is hinbfe made payable under this secy or within *twenty-one* days after each of such days resply, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, intt for the ppal sum for the time being owing to him or them on this secy at the rate of ——, *the reduced rate*, p.c. p.a., & if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, shl at all times pform & observe all the covts & agreemts hrin contd or implied (*b*), & on his or their pt to be pformed or observed (other than the covts for paymt of the sd ppal sum of £—— & the intt thron), then & in such case the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl accept intt for the ppal sum for the time being owing as afsd at the rate of ——, *the reduced rate*, p.c. p.a., in lieu of ——, *the higher rate*, p.c. p.a., for every half *or* "qtr of a" yr for wch such intt shl be pd to him or them within such *twenty-one* days as afsd. Provd

Provision for reduction of interest on punctual payment.

As to vesting nominal reversion in purchaser under Conv. Act, 1881, s. 34.

(*a*) The object of this clause is to take advantage of s. 34 of the Conv. Act, 1881, enabling the trust estate to be vested by declaration on an appointment of new trustees; and it is conceived that this can be done although a sole trustee is appointed, notwithstanding the words "as joint tenants" in that section; see Vol. I., p. 496, note.

(*b*) This word has reference to the statutory covenants for title.

that in case any event shl happen in wch the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl become entled to appt a recer of the sd mtged premes, & he or they shl (whether psonally or by a recer appted under the power vested in him or them in that behalf, or by any Ct of competent jurisdon) enter into posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd mtged premes or any pt thof (*c*), then & in such case the provon lastly hinbfe contd for redon of intt on punctual paymt shl cease to operate. Proviso for cesser of provision.

IV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl, on every half-yrly *or* "qtrly" day on wch the intt is hinbfe made payable under this secy until the —— day of ——, or within *twenty-one* days after each of such days resply (*e*), pay, &c., *as in last form, saying*, Proviso for continuance of loan for a term certain (*d*).

(*c*) The provision for reduction of interest would cease on the mortgagee entering into possession without express provision: *Union Bank of London* v. *Ingram*, 16 Ch. D. 53; *Cockburn* v. *Edwards*, 18 Ch. D. 449; *Bright* v. *Campbell*, 41 Ch. D. 388. If there are prior incumbrances the following should be added here: "or in case any pcdg or steps shl be taken by or on behalf of the pson or psons inttd under the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, [*or*, inttd in any of the sd prior chges or incumbces], or any of such psons, for exercisg & enforcg any powers or remedies for recoverg paymt of any moys secd by the sd indre of mortge, [*or*, recoverable in respt of any of the sd prior chges or incumbces], agst or upon the sd premes hby mtged or any pt thof." Cesser of provision for reduction of interest.

(*d*) If there are prior incumbrances, add the following proviso at the end of the clause:— Proviso where there are prior incumbrances.

"Provd also that in case any pcdg, &c., *as in note* (*c*) *above*, then & in such case the provon hinbfe contd for the continuce of the sd loan for the term hinbfe mentd, *or*, *as the case may be*, 'for paymt of the ppal moys hby secd by instalmts,' shl cease to operate."

(*e*) If the interest is not paid punctually, the mortgagee will not by receiving it after it has become due waive his right to call in the principal before the end of the term, *Keene* v. *Biscoe*, 8 Ch. D. 201. If no interest is paid, time begins to run under the Statute of Limitations as to both principal and interest from the 21 days when the first instalment of interest becomes due; *Reeves* v. *Butcher*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 509.

"at the rate afsd," *or, if there is a provo for redon of intt on punctual paymt,* "at the rate of ——, *the reduced rate,* p.c. p.a.," & if the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, shl pform & observe, &c., *as in last form,* then the sd, *mtgee,* his exs, ads, or assns, shl not, bfe the sd —— day of ——, call in the sd sum of £——, (*a*) or any pt thof.

Proviso that mortgagor shall not be at liberty to pay off for a term certain.

v. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl not be entled to pay off the sd sum of £——, (*a*) or any pt thof, bfe the sd —— day of ——.

Proviso for payment by instalments (*b*), (*c*).

vi. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl pay to the sd, *mtgee,* his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, *the ppal,* with intt for the same at the rate afsd to be computed from the date of these psnts by the instalmts at the times & in the mner hinafter mentd, that is to say, the sd ppal sum of £—— by —— eql [half] yrly paymts of £—— each, whof the first is to be pd on the —— day of —— next & a subseqt instalmt is to be pd on every —— day of —— [& —— day of ——], & the intt on the ppal sum for the time being unpd by half-yrly paymts on the —— day of —— & the —— day of ——, whof the first is to be made on the —— day of —— next, or, as to each such paymt of ppal & intt, shl make the same within *twenty-one* days after the day so appted for the paymt thof resply, & if the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, shl at all times pform, &c., *as in form* III., then the sd, *mtgee,* his exs, ads, or assns, shl accept paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the ppal,* & the intt thron by the instalmts at the times & in mner afsd.

Power to mortgagor to anticipate the instalments.

vii. PROVD ALWAYS, that the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl be at liberty at any time or times, upon givg at

---

(*a*) Where appropriate, add:—"or any further ppal sum or sums wch may be advced by or become owing to him or them under this secy," *or,* "or any other ppal moys for the time being owing on this secy."

(*b*) See p. 35, note (*d*).

(*c*) See p. 13, note (*a*).

least one calr month's notice in writg of his or their intention so to do, to pay off all or any pt of the ppal moys for the time being owing on this secy, so that not less than £—— be so pd off at any one time, & that upon any paymt of ppal the intt on the whole ppal sum for the time being owing be fully pd, & that such partial paymt by anticipon shl not interfere with the paymt in regular course of the instalmts of ppal subseqtly payable psuant to the provon hinbfe in that behalf contd, but shl only have the effect of acceleratg the ultimate paymt of the moys remaing owing on this secy.

Proviso capitalizing interest in arrear.

VIII. PROVD, &c., that if & so often as any intt due under the covt hinbfe contd or this psnt provon shl be in arrear for *twenty-one* days after the day hby appted for the paymt thof, such intt shl be treated as an accretion to the capital moys hby secd as on the day on wch the same ought to have been pd, & shl thenceforth bear intt payable at the rate & on the days afsd, & this secy shl extend to such capitalized intt in all respts.

Proviso in mortgage of reversion that principal shall not be called in, and interest shall accumulate, during life of tenant for life. Variation where there are prior mortgages.

IX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that durg the life of the sd B. [in case none of the sd prior mtges shd be enforced by sale or foreclosure in the interval] the sd ppal sum of £—— intd to be hby secd shl not nor shl any pt thof be called in & [in the like case] the intt accrug upon the sd sum of £—— durg the life of the sd B. shl be forborne & the paymt thof shl not be required until the death of the sd B. [or until one of the sd prior mtges shl be enforced as afsd]: AND it is further exply agrd & decld that all intt wch shl be forborne under or by virtue of the provo lastly hinbfe contd shl accumulate, togr with the intt resultg thrfrom, in the way of compound intt by being added to capital, & shl remain & be chgeable upon all & singr the premes hby mtged, & shl to all intents & pposes be within the scope & operon of the psnt secy, includg all costs, powers, & provons hrin contd, & shl be recoverable agst the sd A., his hrs, exs, & ads psonally, & remain & be chged upon & payable out of premes hby mtged, notwg any statute

or rule of law or equity wch wd have limd the period for recoverg any ppal moy or intt hby secd.

Covenant by mortgagee to make advances to mortgagor (*a*).

Variations where the advances are made for building purposes.

x. And the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgor*, that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, will from time to time [subjt as hinafter mentd] advce to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, such further sum or sums of moy as he or they may from time to time require, not exceedg in the whole with the sd sum of £—— now advced the sum of £——, by monthly instalmts, one such instalmt to be payable on the —— day of each calr month, & the first of such instalmts to be pd on the —— day of —— next [& no such instalmt to exceed four-fifths of the prime cost of the works exted by the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, durg the then precdg calr month accdg to the value of the same, as computed by Mr. ——, or failg him by Mr. ——; (*b*) And it is hby agrd that the reasble chges of the sd surveyor shl be borne by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, & may be deducted from the sd advces hinbfe covted to be made to the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads;] Provd always, that in case the sd, *mtgor*, or the pson or psons for the time being entled to the benefit of the covt hinbfe contd for making the sd advces shl become subjt to the bkpt laws, or make any arrangemt or composon with his or their creditors, or shl have any pt of his or their este taken in exon [or shl not make such progress with the sd bldgs & works as will enable them to be completed within the time & in the mner hinbfe provd], or in case the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, shl assn or pt with the benefit of this psnt covt, then & in any such cases, the obligon of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to make or continue such advces as afsd shl cease; Provd also, & it is hby agrd that this secy shl extend to all sums wch may be advced by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns to or on acct

(*a*) As to the rights of the parties under such a covenant, and of an assignee of the benefit of the covenant, see *Western, &c., Co.* v. *West*, [1892] 1 Ch. 271.

(*b*) See *Le Lievre* v. *Gould*, [1893] 1 Q. B. 491.

of the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, although the obligon to make or continue the sd advces may have ceased.

Declaration that sums advanced by different mortgagees are to be rateably secured.

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd sums of £—— & £——, & the intt thron resply shl have no preferce or priority the one over the other, but shl be payable rateably & eqlly out of any moys wch shl be reced, recovered, or realised by the sd, *mtgees*, or their respive exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, under or by virtue of these psnts, whether on a sale of the sd mtged premes or by action on any of the covts hinbfe contd or orwise.

Declaration that money belongs to mortgagees or transferees on a joint account (*c*).

XII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld betn & by the sd, *mtgees or transferees*, that the sd sum of £—— so pd by them as afsd was (*d*) moy belonging to them on a jt acct.

Proviso as to primary liability between principal and surety where the mortgaged property belongs to the surety.

XIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that as betn the sd, *ppal*, his hrs, exs, & ads, on the one pt, & the sd, *surety*, his hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged premes, on the other pt, the sd, *ppal*, his hrs, exs, & ads, shl be primarily liable to the paymt of the moys intd to be hby secd.

The same where the mortgaged property belongs to the principal, and the surety covenants for payment.

XIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that as betn the sd, *ppal*, his hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged premes, on the one pt, & the sd, *surety*, his hrs, exs, & ads, on the other pt, the sd, *ppal*, his hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged premes, shl be primarily liable to the paymt of the moys intd to be hby secd.

(*c*) By the effect of the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 60, 61 (see p. 9, note), the statement that the advance is made or intended to be made on a joint account, is sufficient to make the right to the mortgage money survive. The clause, except the part relating to further advances, may be omitted altogether if the fact that the advance is on joint account appears elsewhere in the deed. The joint account clause will not affect the rights of the mortgagees *inter se* if in fact they are entitled to the money as tenants in common, *Re Jackson*, 34 Ch. D. 732; *Steeds* v. *Steeds*, 22 Q. B. D. 537.

As to join account clause.

(*d*) For further advances, add here:—"& that any further sum or sums wch may be hrafter adveed or pd by them [or the survors of them] on the secy of these psnts will be."

Variation for further advances.

Proviso that mortgagee is not to be affected by declaration as to primary incidence of debt as between principal and surety.

XV. PROVD ALSO, & it is hby agrd & decld that the provon hinbfe contd with respt to the primary liability to the paymt of the moys hby secd shl not affect the pson or psons for the time being entled to the same moys, or so much thof as shl remain unpd, or in anywise preclude him, them, or any of them, from enforcg or havg recourse to all or any remedies or means for recoverg paymt thof wch may be available under these psnts or orwise at such times & in such order & mner as he or they shl think fit.

Proviso that surety shall be liable as a principal debtor (*a*).

XVI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that, although as betn the sd, *ppal debtor*, & the sd, *surety*, the sd, *surety*, is only a surety for the sd, *ppal*, yet as betn the sd, *surety*, & the sd, *mtgee*, the sd, *surety*, shl be considered as a ppal debtor for all the ppal moys & intt intd to be hby secd, so that the sd, *surety*, his hrs, exs, or ads, shl not be reled by time being given to the sd, *ppal*, his hrs, exs, or ads, or by any other varion in the provons of these psnts, or any other thing whatsr whby the sd, *surety*, his hrs, exs, or ads, as a surety or sureties only, wd have been so reled.

Power of attorney in assignment of debt or chose in action (*b*).

XVII. AND THE sd, *assnor*, doth hby irrevocably empower the sd, *assnee*, his exs, ads, & assns, to demand, sue for, recover, rece, & give valid rects for the sd sum of £——,

---

Alteration of contract releasing surety.

(*a*) The rule which this clause is intended to exclude is that any alteration of the contract between the mortgagee and the principal debtor behind the back of the surety not only discharges the surety from all personal liability if he has pledged his personal credit by bond or covenant (*Bolton* v. *Buckenham*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 278); but also, if he has by the same contract pledged his goods or charged his lands as security for the same debt, releases the goods or lands so pledged or charged by the surety (*Bolton* v. *Salmon*, [1891] 2 Ch. 48). See further as to this doctrine, 2 Dav. Pt. 2, p. 502, note, and the notes to *Rees* v. *Benington*, 2 W. & T., L. C. Eq. 1106.

As to inserting power of attorney in mortgage of chose in action.

(*b*) As s. 25, sub-s. 6, of the Judicature Act, 1873, 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, making a chose in action assignable, where the assignment is "absolute . . . . (not purporting to be by way of charge only)," has been held to apply to an assignment upon trust to receive the money, and after payment thereout of a sum owing to the assignee to pay the surplus to the assignor, or to an assignment with a proviso for redemption (*Burlinson* v. *Hall*, 12 Q. B. D. 347, and *Tancred* v. *Delagoa Bay, &c., Co.*, 23 Q. B. D. 239, disapproving the contrary decision in *National, &c., Bank* v. *Harle*,

the ppal, & all intt [due &] to become due for the same, in the name or names of the sd, *assnor*, his exs or ads, & for the pposes afsd, or any of them, to exte & do all such instrumts & things as shl be deemed necy or expedient.

Receipt clause in mortgage of policy (*c*).

XVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the rect of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, for any moys [stks, funds, shares, or secs, or other psonal este] pd to him or them in respt of the sd policy hby mtged, (*d*) shl effectually dischge

---

6 Q. B. D. 626), or even to an assignment upon trust for the assignor during his life and after his death on other trusts (*Walker* v. *Bradford Old Bank*, 12 Q. B. D. 511), or upon trust to hold the proceeds of the chose in action for the assignor absolutely (*Comfort* v. *Betts*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 737), it is no longer strictly necessary in mortgages of legal any more than in those of equitable choses in action to insert a power of attorney in order to enable the assignee to sue in his own name; so that the clause in the text can rarely be required. Notice in writing to the debtor is necessary to make the assignment effectual under the Act. The case of policies is distinct, as they are made legally assignable by the Policies of Assurance Act, 1867, 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144. As to the effect of a condition in a policy against assignment, see *Re Turcan*, 40 Ch. D. 5.

A power of attorney given for valuable consideration may be made irrevocable under the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8; see p. 33, note.

Power for mortgagee to give receipts, &c., under Conv. Act, 1881.

(*c*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 22, makes the receipt of a mortgagee a sufficient discharge for any money or securities (including stocks, funds, and shares, see s. 2, xiv.) comprised in or arising under his mortgage, and the person or corporation transferring the same is not concerned to enquire whether any money remains due under the mortgage; and the money received under the mortgage or from the proceeds of the securities (after payment of the costs of recovering and receiving and converting the same) is applicable in the same manner as the proceeds of a sale under the statutory power in s. 19. The power of selling securities received by the mortgagee under his mortgage is not expressly given by s. 22, being left to depend on the general power of sale in s. 19, as to which see p. 23, note. These statutory provisions, unless it is desired in any way to vary them, appear to cover everything contained in clauses XVIII. and XIX. in the text, which may therefore in general be omitted; but where the loan is to continue for a term of years, some provision may be required for the event of a policy or reversion falling in before the expiration of the term; for form, see below, p. 42, note (*d*).

Variation for reversionary interest.

(*d*) For a reversionary interest say, "any moys, stks, funds, shares or secs, pd or transferred to him or them in respt of the sd —— & premes hby mtged;" and subsequently after

the assurce socy, *or*, "trees or tree," or psons or pson paying the same thrfrom, & from being concerned to see to the applicon or being answerable for the loss or misapplicon thof, & that the assurce socy, *or*, "trees or tree," or psons or pson, paying the same, shl not be bound or concerned to enquire whether any default has been made in paymt of any ppal moys or intt intd to be hby secd, or whether any moy remains owing on this secy, or orwise as to the propriety of such paymt as afsd.

Trusts of moneys received in respect of policy (*a*).

XIX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD, that if the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl rece any moys (*b*) in respt of the sd policy hby mtged, he or they shl apply the same in the first place in or towards the paymt or dischge of all costs & expses incurred in obtaing paymt of & receivg the same (*c*), or in or about the exon of the trusts or powers of these psnts or orwise in relon to the premes: And in the next place in or towards satisfon of the moys for the time being owing on the secy of these psnts (*d*), & then pay the

---

"paying," and "paymt," add, "or transferrg," "or transfer."

(*a*) See p. 41, note (*c*).

(*b*) See p. 41, note (*d*).

Variation for reversionary interest.

(*c*) For a reversionary interest, say, "shl rece any moys, stks, funds, shares, or secs in respt of the sd premes hby mtged, he or they shl by & out of the same, or the proceeds of the sale of the sd stks, funds, shares, or secs (wch he or they is & are hby authorised to effect) in the first place, reimburse, &c., incurred in obtaing paymt or transfer of, & receivg & convertg the same," &c.; and subsequently after "pay," add "or transfer."

Variations where mortgage is for a term.

(*d*) Where the mortgage is to continue for a term of years proceed as follows:—"with full power to retain in hand a sufft sum or fund to provide for the ultimate satisfon of any moys intd to be hby secd wch shl not for the time being be immedly payable, & to apply the same accdly (any fund so retained if not already invested to be invested in Governmt stks or secs & to accumulate until the same shl be wanted for the ppose

surplus (if any) thof unto the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns.

Covenant to keep up life policy (*e*).

XX. And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, will not do or suffer anything whby the sd policy of assurce hby mtged may become void or voidable, or the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, may be prevented from receivg any of the moys to become payable thrunder or any pt thof, & that if the sd policy has or shl become voidable, he the sd, *mtgor*, will immedly thrupon at his own cost do all things necy for restorg or keepg on foot the same: And that if the sd policy, or any new policy or policies to be effected as hinafter is mentd, has or shl become void, the sd, *mtgor*, will immedly thrupon at his own cost effect or enable the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to effect a new policy or policies on his life in his or their name or names, in such sum or sums as wd have been payable under the policy or policies wch shl have become void if the sd, *mtgor*, had died: And that every such substituted policy & the moys to become payable under the same shl be subjt to this secy, & the power of sale & other powers, trusts, & provons contd in or incident to these psnts in relon to the sd origl policy & the moys to become payable thrunder: And further that he the sd, *mtgor*, will durg the continuce of this secy duly & punctually pay the annl prem or prems & other sum or sums of moy (if any) necy for keepg on foot the sd origl policy, & any substituted policy or policies, when the same shl become due or within one week thrafter, & will forthwith deliver the rect for every such paymt to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns: And that if the sd, *mtgor*, shl at any time neglect or refuse to make the paymts afsd, or any of them, it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, afsd) & then pay or transfer the surplus (if any) of the sd moys & premes (includg the ultimate surplus of any such accumulated fund as afsd) unto the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns."

To renew.

New policies to be subject to security.

To pay premiums.

Power to mortgagee to pay premiums on mortgagor's default.

(*e*) The variations required for several policies are obvious.

That the same shall be repaid by mortgagor,

to pay the same: And that all moys & expses wch shl be pd or incurred by him or them in keepg on foot the sd origl policy, or in effectg or keepg on foot any such substituted policy or policies as afsd or orwise in relon to the premes, with intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the time or respive times of the same havg been pd or expended,

and in the meantime be a charge.

shl be repd to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, on demand: And until repaymt shl be chged upon (*a*) the sd premes hby mtged.

The same. Short form.

xxi. And the mtgor hby covts with the mtgee that he the mtgor will duly pay the prems & moys payable for keepg up the sd policy or any substituted policy or policies, & produce the rects for the same to the mtgee on demand, & will not do or suffer anything whby the sd policy may become voidable or void: And if the same shl become voidable or void, will immedly, at his own cost, do all things necy for restorg or renewg the same; And that every such substituted policy or policies shl be subjt in all respts to this secy, And that in case of default on the pt of the mtgor in the pformce of any of his covts in relon to the sd policy or policies, the mtgee may at the cost of the mtgor do what is necy to make good such default, & that any moys expended by him in that behalf with intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. shl be repd by the mtgor on demand, & in the meantime shl be a chge on the sd mtged premes.

Covenant by mortgagor to insure against fire, and power to mortgagee to insure on default.

xxii. And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will durg the continuce of the psnt secy keep the sd messes, bldgs, (*b*) & premes comprd in or subjt to this secy, & all messes, bldgs, & ppty wch may from time

(*a*) See *Re Leslie*, 23 Ch. D. 552, for a discussion of the cases in which a lien on a policy for premiums paid can be acquired by a stranger or by a part owner of the policy; cf. *Falcke* v. *Scottish Imperial Insce. Co.*, 34 Ch. D. 234, and *Re Earl of Winchilsea's Policy*, 39 Ch. D. 168.

(*b*) Add if required, "machy."

Provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, as to insurance.

(*c*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19 (superseding Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, in this respect), gives to a mortgagee, where the mortgage is by deed, a power at any time to insure and keep insured against fire any

to time be so comprd or subjt (*d*) insured agst loss or damage by fire (*e*) in the sum of £—— at the least [wch shl be distributed betn the sevl houses & bldgs hby mtged in mner provd in the schdle hto or as near thto as may be], *or*, "to

Variations where the covenant extends to repairs (*d*).

---

building, effects, or property of an insurable nature comprised in the mortgage, and to add the premiums to the mortgage debt, so as to carry interest at the same rate. By s. 23 (1) the amount of an insurance so effected by the mortgagee is not to exceed the amount specified in the mortgage, or if no amount is specified is not to exceed two-thirds of the value of the property; and (2) he is not to effect an insurance where there is a declaration in the mortgage that no insurance is required, or where an insurance is kept up by the mortgagor in accordance with the mortgage, or where the mortgage contains no stipulation as to insurance, and the mortgagor insures to the amount in which the mortgagee is authorised by the Act to insure. By s. 23 (3) the money received on an insurance, whether effected under the mortgage or the Act, is, if the mortgagee so requires, to be applied in making good the loss or damage; but (4) the mortgagee may (without prejudice to any obligation to the contrary imposed by law or special contract) require the money to be applied in discharge of the mortgage. These provisions may, by s. 19 (2, 3), be varied, or extended, or excluded by the mortgage. See as to the previous law, 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, pp. 54 *et seq.*

Remarks on the statutory power.

It should be borne in mind that the Act does not apply unless the mortgage is by deed. The statutory provisions, though less full in some points of detail than the clause in the text, appear to be sufficiently protective to the mortgagee to be relied on in ordinary cases; but as the Act only gives the mortgagee power to insure in case of the default of the mortgagor, and does not imply any covenant by the mortgagor to insure or produce the policy or receipts for the premiums, the mortgagee might be in a difficulty for want of knowledge whether there has been a default, and the statutory power would generally not fit the case of leaseholds where the lease contains a covenant to insure; express provisions in lieu of or in addition to those in the statute will therefore sometimes be required. See the next form; and as the clause in the text is short, it is generally better and more convenient to insert it in full instead of relying on the Act.

(*d*) Where the covenant extends to repairs, add here:—"in good & substantial repair, & also." In case of machinery, add after "repair," "& in perfect workg order."

Variations for leaseholds.

(*e*) In the case of leaseholds, where the lessee is under covenant to insure it will generally be sufficient to substitute for what follows, "in such a state of repair & insce as is required by the covts of the sd indre of lease," adding the covenant to produce the policy and receipts, and making consequential alterations in the rest of the form.

the full value thof," *or*, "in not less than *three-fourths* of the value thof," in the —— Insce co, or in some other insce office of repute, to be approved of in writg from time to time by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, [in the name or names of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, *or*, "in the jt names of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, &c., & the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, &c."], (*a*) & will duly & punctually pay all prems & moys necy for effectg & keepg up the sd insce when the same shl become due or within one week thrafter, & will on demand produce to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the policy or policies of such insce, & the rect for every such paymt: And that if default shl at any time be made by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, in effectg or keepg up such insce as afsd (*b*), or in producg any such policy or rect to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, it shl be lful for but not obligatory on the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to insure & keep insured the sd premes or any pt thof in any sum not exceedg £——: (*c*) And that all moys ex-

---

Variations where policy deposited with mortgagee.

(*a*) If so intended insert here, instead of the subsequent covenant to produce the policy:—

"And will immedly after every such policy shl have been effected, or after the exon of these psnts, if the same shl have been previously effected, deposit the sd policy with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns;" and in lieu of the covenant to produce the receipts for the premiums, say, "And will forthwith deliver the rect for every such paymt to the sd, *mtgee*, &c."; and the power of the mortgagee to insure on default should extend to a default, "in depositg any such policy or deliverg any such rect as afsd."

(*b*) Add here if appropriate, "or in keepg the sd premes or any pt thof in good & substantial repair," *for machinery*, "& in perfect workg order."

(*c*) Add here if appropriate, "or (as the case may require), to repair & keep in repair the same, *for machinery*, '& put the same into perfect working order,' & to enter upon the sd mtged premes for that ppose."

pended by him or them for such ppose, togr with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the time of the same havg been expended, shl on demand be repd to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & until such repaymt shl be a chge upon all the sd premes hby mtged (*d*).

Provisions as to insurance supplemental to the statutory power (*e*).

XXIII. AND THE sd, *mtgor*, doth hby, &c., *covt to insure to the end of the covt to produce rects as in last form:* AND that if the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time refuse or neglect to produce any such policy or rect to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand he or they shl be entled to assume that the sd premes are not insured in accordce with the covt hinbfe contd, & to exercise if he or they think fit (but witht being under any obligon so to do) all the powers & have all the rts conferred by statute in that behalf.

Special provision as to application of insurance monies.

(*d*) The following may be added if appropriate:—"AND THAT all moys wch may be reced by virtue of any such policy shl be applied in makg good the loss or damage, *or*, '& that all moys reced by virtue of any such policy in respt of the destron or damage by fire of any houses or bldgs thby insured shl be applied in makg good the loss or damage, & any moys reced in respt of the destron or damage by fire of any ppty other than houses or bldgs shl eir be applied in makg good the loss or damage, or if so required, by notice in writg given by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or left on the sd mtged premes, within —— days after the occurrce of such loss or damage, shl be applied in or towards the dischge of the moys owing on this secy.'"

As to application of insurance money.

See as to the application of the insurance money, the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 23 (3, 4); and as to the previous law, see, as to buildings, *Ex parte Gorely*, 4 De G. J. & S. 477 (*Qu.*, however, whether that case is good law, see above, Vol. I., p. 295, note); and as to chattels, *Lees* v. *Whiteley*, 2 Eq. 143; 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, pp. 57 *et seq.* The provision giving the mortgagee the option of applying the insurance monies in discharge of the mortgage may operate somewhat hardly on the mortgagor, and it may be desirable in some cases to exclude the statutory provision as to this.

(*e*) See p. 44, note (*c*).

Covenant for renewal of lease.

XXIV. And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, will from time to time durg the continuce of this psnt secy, at his or their own cost, procure the psnt lease (*a*) of the sd leasehd premes hby mtged, to be renewed psuant to the covt in that behalf contd in the sd psnt lease (*b*); the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, doing or concurrg in all such acts as may be necy or pper for obtaing such renewals: And that the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, ads, or assns, will immedly after obtaing such renewed lease, assn the same & the premes thrin comprd to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon as shl then be subsistg by virtue of these psnts, & in the meantime will stand possed of the renewed lease in trust for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, for securg the moys intd to be hby secd: And further that if the sd, *mtgor*, his exs, hds, or assns, shl refuse or neglect to renew the sd lease as afsd, & to pay the fines, fees, & costs attendg the renewal thof, it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to obtain such renewal in his or their own name or names, or orwise; And that all moys expended by him or them in or about any such renewal, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the time or respive times of the expenditure thof, shl be repd to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & in the meantime shl be a chge upon the renewed lease & the ppty thrin comprd [& the sd other premes hby mtged].

Power of leasing for twenty-one years to be exercised by mort-

XXV. Provd always, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, *for leasehds*, "exs, ads," & assns, from time to time to demise the whole or any pt or pts of the sd premes hby mtged, wch shl not have been sold or

---

Variation for renewable lease.

(*a*) If the lease contains a covenant for perpetual renewal, add here:—"& any renewed lease or leases wch may be hrafter obtained."

(*b*) In the case referred to in note (*a*), add here:—"or to be contd in any future lease of the sd premes."

entd into posson of by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns (whether psonally or by a recer appted by him or them or by order of Ct), & the equity of redmon whof shl not have been foreclosed, & for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, from time to time to demise the whole or any pt or pts of the sd mtged premes, wch he or they shl have entd into

Mortgagor till mortgagee enters into possession and afterwards by mortgagee (*c*).

(*c*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 18, gives to a mortgagor or mortgagee, while respectively in possession, power to grant agricultural or occupation leases for 21 years, and building leases for 99 years, at the best rent, without taking a fine and subject to the restrictions usually inserted in leasing powers; leases granted by a mortgagor in possession being binding on all the incumbrancers (who are bound thereby as though they were parties thereto; *Wilson* v. *Queen's Club*, [1891] 3 Ch. 522), and those granted by a mortgagee in possession being binding on all incumbrancers and on the mortgagor and all persons interested in the equity of redemption (see sub-ss. 1—9, and the definition of "mortgagor" in s. 2). In a building lease, a peppercorn rent, or a nominal or other rent less than the ultimate rent may be reserved for the first five years (sub-s. 10). The counterpart of a lease granted by the mortgagor is to be delivered by him to the first mortgagee within a month (sub-s. 11). The statutory power may be excluded or varied; or further or other leasing powers may be given by the mortgage, which are to be exerciseable (unless otherwise expressed) with the like incidents, &c., as if conferred by the Act (sub-ss. 13, 14). A mortgagee on giving notice to the tenant and going into possession is entitled to enforce the covenants and conditions of a lease granted under his statutory power by the mortgagor when in possession, in the same manner as if the mortgagee had been a party to such lease; and such right cannot be affected by any collateral agreement between the lessor and the lessee (*Municipal, &c., Society* v. *Smith*, 22 Q. B. D. 70). But where a lease is granted by the mortgagor as owner of the equity of redemption, and not under the statutory or an express power, the mortgagee would have no such right; and the mere fact of a tenant of a mortgagor continuing in possession after notice to pay rent to the mortgagee is not evidence of an agreement that he should become tenant to the mortgagee; *Towerson* v. *Jackson*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 484. Under s. 11 the obligation of the lessor's covenants having reference to the subject-matter of the lease would be annexed to the legal reversion, so far as the mortgagor has power to bind the reversion; which, however, he is not by s. 18 empowered to do, so as to impose on the mortgagee the obligation of any onerous covenant entered into by him.

Provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, giving leasing powers to mortgagors and mortgagees.

These statutory powers of mortgagors are fuller in their details than the form in the text (besides extending to building leases), and appear to be adequate for ordinary purposes, and also sufficiently protective both to the mortgagor and mortgagee; and (though the practice of excluding them prevails to a considerable extent) it is conceived they may be safely

Remarks on the Act.

posson of (whether psonally or by a recer), for any term of yrs not exceedg twenty-one yrs, to take effect in posson or within six calr months from the date of the lease, upon such terms & condons as may be deemed expedient, so as there be reserved in every such lease the best yrly rent or rents to be incident to the revon that can be reasbly obtd witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or prem (*a*), & so as there be contd in every such lease a condon of re-entry for non-paymt, within a reasble time to be thrin specified, of the rent or rents thby reserved: And the sd, *mtgor*, hby covts with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, *for leaseholds*, "exs, ads," or assns, will deliver the counterpt, if any, of every such lease to him

---

left to operate, so far at any rate as regards the power to grant ordinary rack rent leases for 21 years, unless there is some special reason for their exclusion or limitation. In fact the exclusion of the statutory power without substituting an express power may be to the positive disadvantage of the mortgagee, since if voidable leases are granted, as they frequently would be, without his concurrence, and he is willing (as would generally be the case) to confirm them, he would be in a less favourable position as regards enforcing the lessee's covenants, &c., than if the leases had been validly granted under a power (see an instance in *Towerson* v. *Jackson*, *ubi sup.*). It would appear, however, that the expression "mortgagee in possession" as used in the Act would not apply to a mortgagee in possession by a receiver appointed by him under the ordinary express or statutory powers, as the possession of the receiver is that of the mortgagor; and it might be proper to make provision for this case, as is done in the form in the text. Where the property comprises an important building estate, it may be desirable to give special powers, superseding or supplemental to the statutory powers, see note (*b*), *infra*. Exception has been taken to the provision in the Act as to reserving a peppercorn rent during the first five years in a building lease; this is an ordinary power, and can scarcely prejudice the mortgagee; but if desired it may be restricted. Sometimes the mortgagee is willing to give leasing powers to the mortgagor personally, but not to persons claiming under him; the statutory powers may be readily confined in this respect by a short clause. There does not appear to be anything in the section to prevent its applying to copyholds, subject to the custom of the manor, or to leaseholds, subject to the restrictions of the superior lease (see sub-s. 15).

(*a*) The form may be shortened by substituting "at rack rent" for the above words as to rent. It is not considered necessary that it should be made a condition of the validity of the lease that the lessee should execute a counterpart.

or them forthwith after the exon thof by the lessee or lessees (*b*).

(*b*) Occasionally (*e.g.*, in the case of building leases or public-house property) it is desired to give power (requiring in the case of the mortgagor to be carefully guarded) to grant leases at a fine, as in the following form :—

Clause authorizing leases at fines.

"PROVD ALWAYS, &c., that the statutory power of leasing conferred on the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns, & on the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, &c. (as the case may be), in relon to the sd mtged premes shl be extended so as to authorise the grt of leases for any term not being less than —— yrs nor more than —— yrs, to take effect in posson not later than six calr months from the date of the lease, at the best yrly rent or rents that can be reasbly obtained havg regard to any fine or prem wch may be taken by the lessor or lessors (& for wch his or their rect shl be a sufft dischge) but so nevs that a yrly ground rent of not less than £——, to be incident to the immediate revon, shl be reserved during the whole term of such lease in respt of each house & the plot of ground demised thrwith, & so that the frontage of each house & the plot of ground demised thrwith towards —— Road shl not exceed —— feet, & that such plot of ground inclusive of the site of the house thron shl not exceed —— yards in area unless the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, &c., shl give his or their consent in writg to any modificon of such restrons as to rent, frontage & area in any parlar case."

The following is also sometimes useful in the case of building leases :—

Clause authorizing apportionment of condition of re-entry.

"PROVD that in case more than one house shl be comprd in the same lease, a separate ground rent (not being less than the minimum rent obtainable) may be reserved in respt of each house, & it may be provd that the non-paymt of the ground rent or the breach of any of the covts or condons of the lease in respt of any one house shl not authorise the re-entry of the lessor into or upon the other house or houses comprd thrin, but only into or upon the parlar house in respt whof such non-paymt or breach shl have happened, to

Clause restrictive of statutory powers of leasing.

XXVI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, *for leasehds*, "exs, ads," or assns, shl not exercise the statutory powers of leasg vested in him or them by virtue of these psnts witht the consent in writg of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns: PROVD also that no lessee or intendg lessee shl be concerned to inquire whether such consent has been given, & that every lease or agrmt for a lease exted by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, *or for leasehds*, "exs, ads," or assns, shl as regards the safety & proton of the lessee or intendg lessee be deemed to have been exted with such consent as afsd.

Power to mortgagee to grant leases (*a*).

XXVII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, at any time or times hrafter durg the continuce of this secy, & whether he or they shl or shl not have entered into posson of the sd mtged premes, to demise all or any pt of the sd premes for any

---

the intent that each house shl be held separately from & independently of the others thof."

The following is sometimes useful (*e.g.*, in the case of public-houses):—

Power to sell fixtures, &c., to lessee.

"PROVD ALSO, &c., that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, or assns upon or after the grantg of any such lease as afsd, to sell & dispose of to the lessee or lessees all or any of the fixtures (being of the description usually known or regarded as tenant's or trade fixtures) or fittings in or upon the premes comprd in such lease free from the secy hby created, & to rece for his or their own use & benefit & give an effectual dischge for the pchase moy for the same fixtures & fittings."

It is occasionally, where the mortgage comprises house property or a building estate, desirable to insert fuller powers of leasing, entering into contracts for leases, accepting surrenders of leases, laying out roads, &c. and management, which may be founded on the forms in SETTLEMENTS In that case "the mtgor or mtgee (as the case may be,") as in the text, may be authorised "to exercise over the whole or any pt of the sd mtged premes, &c., the powers followg, that is to say, First a power, &c."

Special powers of leasing, &c.

(*a*) See p. 49, note.

term of yrs, &c., *continue as in form* XXV., *omittg the covt at the end.*

XXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, at any time hrafter, whether there shl or shl not have been a default in the paymt of any ppal moys or intt hby secd, & although the same shl not have become due, to enter into the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd mtged premes, or any pt thof, & to manage the same, & to grt or enter into any such leases or agrmts for leases thof as mtgees in posson are by the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, authorised to grt or enter into, & to accept surrenders of leases & tenancies upon such terms as may be thought pper (*c*), & to make allowces to & arrangemts with tenants, & to employ such agents or recers to collect the rents of the sd premes, & at such salaries or commission as may be thought fit, & to expend such moys for repairs, insce, or orwise in relon to the sd premes, as may be deemed expedient, & any moys so expended, with intt thron at the rate of £5 p. c. p. a. from the time of the expenditure thof, shl be repd by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & in the meantime shl be chged on all the sd premes hby mtged: AND it is hby further agrd that all rents & profits reced by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl be applied as far as the same will extend in the first place in paymt of all costs & expses incurred by him or them in receivg or recoverg the same or orwise under this secy, & in the next place in dischge of any rents, rates, taxes, expses of repairs, or insce, or other outgoings affectg the sd mtged premes, & in the next place in paymt of the intt owing on this secy, & the surplus, if any, of such rents & profits may at the option of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or

Power to mortgagee to take immediate possession, and to manage, grant leases, &c. (*b*).

Trusts of rents and profits received.

(*b*) See p. 49, note.

(*c*) See also the power given by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19 (1), to mortgagees in possession to cut and sell timber; a provision appears to be wanting as to the application of the proceeds of sale, s. 21 (3) not being applicable, nor apparently s. 22 (2).

assns, be eir applied in redon of the ppal moys owing on this secy, or may be deposited by him or them at intt in a bank, or may be pd to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is exprly agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, in the event of his or their enterg into posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd mtged premes or any pt thof as afsd, shl not under any circes be liable to acct except for such moys as he or they shl actually rece nor for any involuntary losses incurred or occasd by him or them.

Provision for protection of mortgagee in possession.

XXIX. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that for the conson afsd the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby attorn & become tenant from yr to yr to the sd, *mtgee*, of such pt or pts of the sd premes

Attornment by mortgagor in possession (*a*).

(*a*) The practice, where the mortgagor is in the occupation of all or part of the mortgaged property, to insert a power of distress for the interest, or a clause making him attorn tenant to the mortgagee at a rent equal to or exceeding the interest for the like purpose of giving a right of distress, has had to be discontinued or modified in consequence of the Bills of Sale Acts, 1878 and 1882 (41 & 42 Vict. c. 31; 45 & 46 Vict. c. 43), except in the case of "debentures" of companies. The general definition of "bill of sale" in the Act of 1878, s. 4, extends to authorities or licences to take possession of personal chattels as security for any debt; and by s. 6 a power of distress or attornment clause is specially hit at. The obscurity of the latter section has occasioned great difficulty, but it has been determined that it does not apply where the mortgagee has taken possession and then demised the premises to the mortgagor, but does apply where the demise is created by an attornment clause in the mortgage deed itself (*Re Willis*, 21 Q. B. D. 384, disapproving *Hall* v. *Comfort*, 18 Q. B. D. 11, and see *Green* v. *Marsh*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 330), and that an express power of distress is also caught by s. 6, or the definition in s. 4 (*Pulbrook* v. *Ashby*, 56 L. J. N. S., Q. B. D. 376, 35 W. R. 779). But in *Mumford* v. *Collier*, 25 Q. B. D. 279, it was held that the Bills of Sale Acts only affect the attornment clause *quoad* bill of sale, and do not prevent its creating the relation of landlord and tenant between mortgagor and mortgagee, and consequently that the clause enables possession of the land to be recovered by the summary process provided by R. S. C., Order 3, r. 6, and Order 14, r. 1. While therefore a clause in either form would be undoubtedly void as a bill of sale as to any chattels seized under it, yet for the purpose of facilitating the mortgagee's remedies the attornment clause should, it is conceived, still be inserted; but an express power of distress would be absolutely useless. It was held in *Davies* v. *Rees*, 17 Q. B. D. 408, that s. 9 of the Act of 1882, avoiding bills of sale not in the statutory form avoids not only the charge on personal chattels

As to attornment clause or power of distress for interest.

Effect of Bills of Sale Acts.

hby mtged as are in the occupon of the sd, *mtgor*, at the yrly rent of £——, clear of all dedons, to be pd by eql

---

but also the covenant for payment; and although this would not affect the mortgage of the land (*Re Burdett*, 20 Q. B. D. 310), it would be better, in order to prevent any question as to its effect on the covenant for payment, that the attornment should be made by a separate instrument, which need not of course be under seal.

If it is desired to give a security upon the chattels on the property, the only course is to do so by a registered bill of sale in the statutory form (which would usually be out of the question), or else to give a warrant of attorney (see the form, *infra*), to enable the creditor to obtain speedy judgment and execution. But as the Act of 1882 does not apply to "debentures" of companies (as to which see the note *infra* on bills of sale as to companies), nor to property abroad (see s. 4 of the Act of 1878), the forms of the attornment clause and power of distress are here retained; and the object of creating the relation of landlord and tenant is an additional reason for giving the form of the attornment clause. The following cases may be referred to in connection with the attornment clause—as to the amount of rent which might be reserved, *Ex parte Williams*, 7 Ch. D. 138; *Re Stockton, &c., Co.*, 10 Ch. D. 335; *Ex parte Jackson*, 14 Ch. D. 725; *Ex parte Punnett*, 16 Ch. D. 226; *Ex parte Voisey*, 21 Ch. D. 442 (which show that the rent may be in excess of the interest provided it is the fair value and not fictitious); as to applying the proceeds of a distress in discharge of principal, *Ex parte Harrison*, 18 Ch. D. 127. As to the relative rights of mortgagor and mortgagee with regard to possession, and the payment of an occupation rent by mortgagor in possession to a receiver appointed in a foreclosure action, see *Yorkshire Banking Co.* v. *Mullan*, 35 Ch. D. 125.

Mode of securing remedy by distress under present law.

As the Act of 1878, s. 6, expressly excludes from its operation the case where the mortgagee, being in possession, has demised the property to the mortgagor as his tenant at a fair and reasonable rent (as to which see *Re Willis*, 21 Q. B. D. 384), it may be possible by putting the mortgagee in possession, and making the mortgagor his tenant at a fair rent, to give the mortgagee the additional remedy of distress for recovery of interest in arrear, and he might be protected from the responsibilities of a mortgagee in possession by an express proviso (as in the text), which would be binding on all persons claiming under the mortgagor with notice of the mortgage, which they must almost necessarily have. If this course is adopted, form XVIII., p. 53, should be inserted in the mortgage; and care should be taken to preserve evidence which would be available against third parties of the fact of the mortgagee having entered into possession before leasing to the mortgagor. There are dicta in some of the cases that the ordinary attornment clause operated *ipso facto* to place the mortgagee in possession, so as to render him liable to account to subsequent incumbrancers on that footing; see *In re Stockton, &c., Co.*, 10 Ch. D. 335; *Ex parte Jackson*, 14 Ch. D. 725; but see *Stanley* v. *Grundy*, 22 Ch. D. 478. As it has been decided in *Re Willis*, *ubi supra*, that the pro-

half-yrly, *or* "qtrly" paymts on the respive days hinbfe appted for the paymt of the intt under this secy, but so that such rent shl be applied in or towards satisfon of such intt [& any surplus thof in or towards satisfon of the ppal moys owing on this secy]: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, at any time witht giving any previous notice in that behalf, to enter into & upon & take posson of the sd premes, whof the sd, *mtgor*, has attorned tenant as afsd, & to determine the tenancy created by such attornmt: PROVD ALSO, & it is hby agrd that neir the rect of the sd rent nor the tenancy created by the sd attornmt shl render the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns liable to acct as mtgees in posson.

Power of distress for interest (*a*).

XXX. AND THE SD, *mtgor*, doth hby grt to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that in case the intt for the time being payable under this secy, or any pt thof, shl at any time be in arrear & unpd for —— days after eir of the days hinbfe appted for paymt thof, it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, into & upon the sd mtged premes, or such pt or pts thof as are now or shl from time to time during the continuce of this secy be in the occupon of the sd, *mtgor*, or any pt thof, to enter, & for the intt so in

---

viso in s. 6 does not apply to the case where the demise is created by the mortgage deed itself, the expedient of creating a fictitious tenancy by the mortgage deed, resorted to in *Daubuz* v. *Lavington*, 13 Q. B. D. 347, and approved in *Hall* v. *Comfort*, 18 Q. B. D. 11, cannot be relied upon.

Another suggested device for the same purpose.

In may be suggested for consideration whether it would be possible to secure to the mortgagee the right of distraining upon the property in the occupation of the mortgagor notwithstanding the Bills of Sale Acts by the device of making the mortgagor immediately before the mortgage grant a lease of the property to a nominee of the mortgagee determinable by either lessor or lessee at pleasure, at the fair rack rent, the mortgage being made subject to the lease, and the lessee afterwards sub-demising at the same rent to the mortgagor, who would thus remain in possession as sub-tenant to his own lessee. The details of such an arrangement would require care to avoid difficulties, and it might possibly not be upheld in bankruptcy, but it would be valid as between the parties, and might be a means of effecting a security to a limited extent upon chattels in evasion of the Bills of Sale Acts.

See further on this subject, articles in 34 Sol. J. 704, 716.

(*a*) See p. 54, note.

arrear & unpd, & all costs & expses incurred by the non-paymt thof (includg the costs of distress) to distrain, & the distress & distresses then & there found to dispose of in due course of law, as landlords may do for rent reserved upon leases, to the intent that the sd arrears of intt, costs, & expses may thby be satisfied.

Appointment of receiver. Full form applicable to freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds (*b*).

XXXI. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in conson of the premes the sd, *mtgor*, with the concurrce of the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby appt the sd, *recer*, to be recer, agent, & atty, from time to time, in the name of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or orwise to rece the rents & profits of the sd hds hby mtged [*if the appt of the recer is by a separate deed, say*, "of the hds mentd in the schdle hto"], from the psnt & future tenants & occupiers thof & the psons liable to pay the same resply, & in case of the non-paymt thof to use all or any lful remedies for recoverg & obtaing paymt of the same, to do all things necy or pper for recoverg & receivg the same as fully & effectually as the sd, *mtgor*,

---

Statutory power of appointing receivers.

(*b*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19, a mortgagee, where the mortgage is made by deed, is empowered (to the like extent as if the power had been in terms conferred by the mortgage deed, but not further), when the mortgage money has become due, to appoint a receiver of the rents and profits or income of the mortgaged property (whether real or personal) or any part thereof; but by s. 24 (1), the appointment is not to be made until the mortgagee is entitled to exercise the power of sale *conferred by the Act*, a provision which renders the statutory power of appointing a receiver only available when the statutory power of sale is relied upon. Section 24 (2—8) supplies the ordinary subsidiary provisions. This statutory power appears to be adequate and sufficient for ordinary cases, so as to supersede in general the necessity for providing for the appointment of a receiver in the mortgage or by a separate deed, provided the statutory power of sale is incorporated. The statutory provisions may be incorporated so as to apply to a case where, as in the form in the text, a specified person is agreed upon as receiver, see form XXXII. As to the appointment of a receiver by the court on the application of a legal mortgagee in possession, see *Tillett* v. *Nixon*, 25 Ch. D. 238; *Mason* v. *Westoby*, 32 Ch. D. 206; *Re Prytherch*, 42 Ch. D. 590. A receiver appointed by the court cannot be empowered to carry on the mortgagor's business unless it is included in the security; *Whitley* v. *Challis*, [1892] 1 Ch. 64.

A receiver is generally appointed by a separate deed, in order that it may be delivered to him if he is called upon to act.

Direction to tenants.

his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, could do: And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby direct the psnt & future tenants & occupiers of the sd premes resply, & the psons liable to pay the same resply, to pay the rents & profits of the sd premes unto the sd, *recer*, & to any future recer to be appted as hinafter mentd: And doth hby declare that the rect of the sd recer for the time being shl be an effectual dischge to such tenants, occupiers, & psons for such rents & profits [And the sd, *mtgor*, with the concurrce of the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby authorise the sd recer to make such allowces to & arrangemts with such tenants, occupiers, & other psons as he shl think fit, & to give notices to quit, & bring, & take actions or pcdgs for ejectmt or recovery of posson of any of the sd premes on the expiron or determon or forfeiture of any tenancy or orwise, & to relet the sd premes, or any pt thof, from time to time to such pson or psons as he shl think fit, on yrly, monthly, or weekly tenancies, at the best rents wch may be reasbly obtainable: And it is hby agrd that the sd recer shl by & out of the rents & profits receed by him in the first place pay all ground rents, rates, taxes, chges, assessmts, & outgoings for the time being payable in respt of the sd premes, & wch shl not be orwise pd, & the expse of repairg or insurg agst loss or damage by fire any bldgs or other ppty accdg to the covts of the sd respive leases or wch he may orwise think fit to repair or insure; *if there be any prior chges, add,* " & keep down the intt on all ppal moys, & the yrly sums, if any, for the time being chged upon or payable out of the sd premes, or any pt or pts thof, & having priority over the moys for the time being due on the secy of these psnts [the sd indre of, &c.], & wch intt & yrly sums resply shl not be orwise pd, but so nevs as not to give the same resply any further or other secy than they resply already possess "; & in the next place deduct & retain for his own use so much, not exceedg £5 for every £100 reced, as in the opinion of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, the sd recer shl be reasbly entled to for his trouble & expses; & in the next place pay to the sd, *mtgee*,

Receiver's receipt to be a discharge.

Power to make allowances.

Trusts of rents received.

his exs, ads, or assns, by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly," paymts on the —— day of ——, &c., the intt from time to time accrug due on the secy of these psnts [the sd indre of, &c.], & pay the prems or other moys payable for keepg on foot any policy or policies of assurce for the time being subjt to this [the sd] secy, with power to pay such prems or moys in priority, if so required by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, to the sd intt, & shl pay the surplus, if any, of the sd rents & profits unto the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, resply accdg to the nature of the ppty: PROVD ALWAYS, that the sd recer shl, if required by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, from time to time pay such surplus, or any pt thof, to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, in redon of the ppal sum owing to him or them on the secy afsd, or shl from time to time, if so required, pay such surplus or any pt thof into the —— Bank, at ——, or some other bank to be approved of by him or them, as a fund to provide for the intt then next accrug due to him or them, under such secy, & any other paymts hinbfe authorised or required to be made wch may become payable in the meantime other than the paymt to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & shl also, if required as afsd, from time to time retain such a sum in the sd Bank as shl be deemed pper for the ppose of keepg the acct open: AND THE sd, *recer*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, & also as a separate covt with the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd, *recer*, will, so long as he shl be recer of the sd rents & profits, use his utmost endeavours to collect & rece the same in mner afsd: AND THE sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the powers & authorities hby given to the sd recer for the time being shl not be revocable by the sd, *mtgor*, witht the consent of the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns (*a*), & that he the sd, *mtgor*, will not obstruct the sd recer in recoverg or receivg any of the sd rents & profits, or in the exercise or pformce of

Provision as to surplus rents.

Covenant by receiver.

Covenants by mortgagor that powers shall not be revocable without consent.

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, p. 33, note.

any of his powers or duties under these psnts, during the continuce of the afsd secy: And further that in case the sd recer for the time being shl die or be disqualified to rece the sd rents & profits, or shl refuse or neglect to pform the duties hby imposed on him, or shl misbehave himself whilst any moys shl remain owing on the afsd secy, then & in any of such cases, except the death of the sd recer for the time being, the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will join with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, in removg the sd recer from the sd employmt, & will in any of such cases appt such other fit pson in the place of the recer so dying or being removed as the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns shl nominate to rece & apply the sd rents & profits in mner afsd: And that in case the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl refuse or neglect so to do within one calr month after being required in that behalf in writg by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, or in case the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl from any cause be unable so to do, then it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, witht the concurrce of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to remove the recer for the time being, & to appt some fit pson to rece & apply the sd rents & profits in mner afsd: Provd always, & it is hby agrd that the sd recer shl be deemed to be in all respts the agent of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & that the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, shl not, under any circes, be answerable for any loss or misapplon of the sd rents & profits, or any pt thof, by reason of any default, neglect, or breach of trust, of or by the sd recer for the time being, or for any other loss or damage occasd by the acts or defaults of the sd recer, but that such loss, misapplon, & damage, & every recer's salary, shl be wholly borne & pd by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns: Provd also, & it is hby agrd that the sd recr shl not act or assist in the exon of the trusts or powers hinbfe contd, unless & until some half-yrly *or* "qtrly" paymt of intt owing on the secy afsd shl be wholly or partially in arrear for one calr month, or

To concur in appointment of new receiver.

Power for mortgagee to appoint on mortgagor's refusal.

Mortgagee not to be liable for default of receiver.

Receiver not to act until interest in arrear.

unless some event has happened whby the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, shl be entled to exercise his or their power of sale, or unless & until some policy of assurce for the time being subjt to the secy afsd shl become void, or unless & until the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl make default in pformg or observg any of the covts or provons in the sd respive leases or in these psnts [the sd indre of, &c.] contd & on his or their pt to be pformed or observed other than the covts for the paymt of the sd ppal moys & intt: Provd also, & it is hby agrd that no tenant or other pson paying moy to, or havg any dealgs with, the sd recer shl be concerned to inquire whether any case has happened to authorise him to act or orwise as to the regularity of his pcdgs.

Appointment of receiver.

A short form with reference to the statute.

xxxii. And in conson of the premes the sd, *mtgor*, with the concurrce of the sd, *mtgee*, doth hby appt the sd, *recer*, to be recer of the rents, profits, & income of the sd premes hby mtged, & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, may remove the sd recer & appt a new recer from time to time in the same mner as if the moys hby secd had become payable, & as if he or they had become entled to exercise his or their power of sale of the sd mtged premes, *or, if the statutory power of sale is excluded*, "as if the power of sale conferred on mtgees by the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, were applicable to this secy & had become exercisable," & all the provons of the same Act with respt to the apptmt of recers by mtgees & the powers, remuneron, & duties of recers so appted & all other provons of the sd Act with respt to recers shl, as far as may be [& subjt to the varions hrin contd], apply accdly with reference to the sd, *recer*, & any future recer appted under this secy.

Various additions to statutory powers of receiver.

xxxiii. Provd always, & it is hby agrd that any recer appted by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, of the premes hby mtged or any pt thof under the statutory power in that behalf (*a*) may enter into posson or rect of the

(*a*) Where a receiver is appointed under the preceding form by

rents & profits of the sd mtged premes, & act in all respts as such recer not only in the cases provd for by the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, in that behalf, but also in case of any breach of any covenant by the sd, *mtgor*, hinbfe contd or implied by law (other than the covt for paymt of the ppal moy & intt hby secd), & that the sd recer may in his own name, but as agent for the sd, *mtgor*, from time to time grt such leases of the sd hds & premes or any pt thof, whether for occupon or bldg or repairg pposes, or orwise, for such terms of yrs & at such rents as the sd recer shl in his absolute discron think fit, & may enter into any agrmts for such leases of the sd premes, or any pt thof, or for lettg the same on qtrly or yrly tenancies, & may accept surrenders & grt renewals of any leases or agrmts for leases on any terms whatsr, & also may accept such prems for the grt, surrender, or renewal of any such leases as he shl think fit; And any prems so reced by him shl be applied in the same mner as income arising from the sd demised premes; And it is hby further agrd that the sd recer may make allowces to & arrangemts with the psnt & future tenants & occupiers of the sd premes or other psons by whom the rents & profits thof may be payable, & shl if required by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, from time to time pay any moys in his hands wch but for this psnt provo wd be payable to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any pt of such moys, to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, in dischge or redon of the ppal moy hby secd or orwise, into the —— Bank, at ——, or some other bank to be approved of by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, as a fund to provide for the intt then next accrug to him or them under this secy, & any other paymts hby or by statute authorised or required to be made throut or wch may become payable other than the paymt to the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & shl also if required from time to time retain such

---

reference to the statute say, "that the sd, *recer*, & any recer appted under the power lastly hinbfe contd."

a sum in the sd bank as shl be deemed pper for the ppose of keepg the acct open.

Addition to powers of sale, &c., in mortgage of an undivided share.

XXXIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the powers of sale & leasg [& apptg recers] hinbfe contd, *or*, "conferred by statute on mtgees," may be exercised eir in relon to the sd moiety, *or*, "shares," hby mtged of the sd premes hinbfe descd or in conjon with the owner or owners for the time being of, or the pson or psons for the time being havg power in that behalf over, the other moiety, *or*, "shares," of the sd premes in relon to the entirety thof.

Power of partition in mortgage of undivided share.

XXXV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns at any time or times after the sd —— day of —— next, witht any further consent of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs [exs, ads], or assns, to concur with the owner or owners for the time being of or the pson or psons for the time being havg power in that behalf over the other moiety, *or*, "shares," of the sd hds & premes hinbfe descd in makg a parton of the same premes or any pt or pts thof, & to give or rece moy for equality of parton, & to make such parton upon such terms or condons as he or they shl think fit, with power to rescind or vary any contract for parton witht being responsible for loss, & to enter into & do any agrmts, assurces, or acts for the pposes afsd (*a*); PROVD THAT the sd power of parton shl not be exercised unless & until the power of sale vested in the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, by virtue of these psnts shl become exerciseable, & he or they shl have given a notice, &c., *continue clauses as*

As to legal estate.

(*a*) A provision for the concurrence of the heir of the mortgagee to convey the legal estate in the case of freeholds is not required, as it vests in the personal representative of the mortgagee under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30; but in the case of copyholds it should be inserted, see the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45.

If the legal estate is outstanding in trustees, add here: "& that the trees or tree in whom the legal este in the sd moiety *or* 'shares' hby mtged shl be vested, shl make such assurce or assurces thof for effectuatg such parton as the pson or psons makg the same shl direct."

to notice & as to proton of pchasers & as to applon of moys as in power of sale, p. 22, *form* I., *mutatis mutandis*, *saying*, "the owner or owners for the time being of or pson or psons havg power to parton the other moiety [share] of the sd premes shl not be concerned," &c., & "the moys to be reced for equality on any such parton as afsd": AND it is hby agrd that every sum of moy wch may be pd by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, for equality of parton under the power hinbfe contd, with intt, &c., shl be repd to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & until paymt shl be chged on all the hds & premes for the time being subjt to this secy; AND it is hby further agrd that the hds taken upon any such parton shl be subjt in all respts to this secy & to the power of sale & all other powers & provons conferred by or incident to the same, other than the sd power of parton.

Mortgagee's indemnity clause.

XXXVI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, or any of them, shl not be answerable for any involuntary losses wch may happen in or about the exercise or exon of the power of sale or any of the powers or trusts wch may be vested in him or them by virtue of these psnts (*a*).

Receipt clause in mortgage to bank.

XXXVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the rect of any of the cashiers of the sd bank for any ppal moys or intt hby secd, or for any moys arisg from a sale of the sd mtged premes or any pt thof [or any moys, stks, funds, or secs, comprd in or arisg under this secy], shl effectually dischge the pson or psons [or Co] paying or transferrg the same thrfrom, & from being concerned to see to the applon thof, whether any moy remains owing on this secy or not.

Proviso as to changes in firm (*b*).

XXXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby decld that this secy shl not be affected by reason of, *or*, "these psnts are intd to be a continug secy for the moys or balce from time to time owing from [to] the sd firm of X. & Co., as hinbfe

---

(*a*) This is provided for as to the power of sale by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 21 (6).

(*b*) See, as to this clause, 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, pp. 372 *et seq.*, note.

provd, notwg," any change in the sd firm of X. & Co., by the death or retiremt of any member or members, or the introdon of any new member or members, or any change in the style or title of such firm.

Clause preserving right of consolidation (*c*).

XXXIX. And it is hby agrd that the restron on the rt of consolidatg mtge secies wch is contd in section 17 of the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, shl not apply to this secy.

Indemnity as to restrictive covenants.

XL. And the sd, *mtgor*, hby covts with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns will durg the continuce of this secy duly observe & pform the covts & provons restrictive of or relatg to bldg on or the mode of user or enjoymt of the sd premes hby mtged or any pt thof wch are contd in an indre dated, &c., expd, &c.: And will keep the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns indemnified in respt of all actions, pcdgs, claims, costs, & damage occasd by any breach of any of such covts or provons & that any costs or damages sustained by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns by reason of any such breach, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., shl be repd by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads or assns to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & in the meantime shl be a chge upon all the sd mtged premes.

Acknowledgment of right to production and undertaking for

XLI. The sd, *mtgor*, hby acknowes the rt of the sd, *mtgee*, to the prodon & delivery of copies of the documts mentd in the schdle hto (wch are now in the posson of & retained by the sd, *mtgor*); And hby undertakes with the sd, *mtgee*, for

---

Consolidation of mortgages.

(*c*) As to the doctrine of the consolidation of mortgages, see *ante*, Vol. I., p. 529, note; *Re Toogood*, W. N. 1889, 73; 61 L. T. 19; *Griffith* v. *Pound*, 45 Ch. D. 553. As to consolidation against persons claiming under a previous voluntary settlement, see *Re Walhampton*, 26 Ch. D. 391. The right of consolidation is abolished, where either or both of the mortgages is made since 1881, by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 17, but only if a contrary intention is not expressed in the mortgages or one of them; so that the right may be kept alive by express declaration. The clause in the text is not inserted for general use, but occasionally, where (as in the case of builders) there is a likelihood of several mortgage transactions occurring between the same parties, its insertion may be proper. As to the operation of such a clause, see *Bird* v. *Wenn*, 33 Ch. D. 215.

safe custody by a mortgagor who retains the deeds (*a*).

the safe custody of the same documts: Provd always & it is hby agrd that so long as any rt of redmon shl remain subsistg under these psnts, all costs & expses incurred by eir pty of or incidental to the specific pformce of any obligon imposed by the acknowemt hinbfe contd shl be pd by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & that all costs & expses so incurred by the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, with intt thron, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., from the time of the same havg been expended, shl on demand be repd to him or them by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & until such repaymt shl be a chge on all the premes hby mtged.

Power to solicitor mortgagee to charge (*b*).

xlii. And it is hby agrd that the sd, *solor mtgee*, shl be entled to make & rece all such chges & emolumts for business (whether of an ordinary or strictly professional character or not) done by him or his firm in relon to any sale or other mre done in respt of the sd mtged premes under any of the powers or provons hrin contd, or any statutory power, or orwise, as he wd have been entled to make & rece in respt of such business if he had not been a mtgee hrunder, & to chge agst the mtgor, his exs or ads, all such costs, chges, & expses, as wd have been chgeable agst him & them as mtgee's costs, if the mtgee had employed anor pson to act as his solr in respt of this secy.

Clause as to devolution of powers in mortgage to several on a joint account (*c*).

xliii. Provd always, & it is hby agrd that all the powers & rts hinbfe given to the sd, *mtgees*, their exs, ads, & assns, shl be exercisable by & devolve upon the [survors &] survor of them, & the exs & ads of such survor, their or his assns, or the pson or psons for the time being entled to rece & give an effectual dischge for the moys hby secd.

As to mortgagor retaining deeds.

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 9, Vol. I., p. 454, note. The retention of any of the deeds by the mortgagor should seldom be permitted (see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 238; and see *infra*, p. 203, note); but it is occasionally necessary, in which case a memorandum of the mortgage should generally be endorsed on one or more of them. The proviso at the end of this form is necessary. See the Act, s. 9 (5), (13).

(*b*) The validity of this stipulation empowering a solicitor mortgagee to charge profit costs must, in the present state of the authorities, be considered as doubtful; see the note *infra* to a mortgage to a solicitor.

(*c*) See p. 9, note.

Interpretation clause (*d*).

XLIV. PROVD LASTLY, & it is hby decld that unless such interpreton is excluded by or repugnant to the context, *or*, "whenever the context so admits," the expression, "the mtgor," as hinbfe used, shl include his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, [*or in case of leasehds or psonalty*, exs, ads, & assns], & the expression, "the mtgee [s]," shl include his exs, ads, & assns [the survors & survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor & their or his assns].

As to use of interpretation clause.

(*d*) See p. 2, note, p. 8, note. Where this interpretation clause is used or the definition at the commencement of the deed (as in p. 74, note), which is considered preferable, the words "hrs, exs, ads, & assns," or "exs, ads, & assns," in the case of the mortgagor, and "exs, ads, & assns," in the case of the mortgagee will be omitted throughout; but in a mortgage of freeholds or copyholds, the words "hrs & assns," must, in the case of the *mortgagee*, be inserted wherever used in the full forms. There is some risk of this being forgotten, and of a miscarriage resulting in a mortgage of freeholds through the omission of the word "hrs" in the habendum, which is necessary to pass the fee; to obviate which it would be better to use the statutory words, "in fee simple." On account of the risk of clerical errors arising from the similarity of the words "mtgor" and "mtgee," it might be desirable to use the expressions "owner" and "mtgee" or some other expressions which are free from this objection; but this is not much regarded in practice.

COVENANTS FOR TITLE (*a*).

I.

FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, *and* LEASEHOLDS. *With* VARIATIONS (*b*).

That lease is good, &c.

AND THE SD, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, that the sd lease is now valid & sub-

---

Provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, as to implying covenants for title, &c., in mortgages, &c.

(*a*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, enables the usual absolute covenants for title, &c., in a mortgage to be implied by making the mortgagor convey "**as benefl owner,**" in the same manner as the qualified covenants for title may be implied in a conveyance on sale, see Vol. I., pp. 438 *et seq.* The covenants implied are for right to convey, quiet enjoyment after default, freedom from incumbrances, and further assurance (sub-s. 1, C.), with the addition in the case of leaseholds of a covenant that the lease is good, and that the rents and covenants have been paid and performed, and for the indemnity of the mortgagee in respect of the rents and covenants in the future (sub-s. 1, D.). Although the statutory covenants do not apply to a demise by way of lease *at a rent* (sub-s. 5), they do apply to a lease *not* reserving a rent (see the definition of "Conveyance" in s. 2), and may therefore be implied in a mortgage by demise of freeholds or leaseholds. Where it is desired to imply only a covenant against incumbrances by a person other than the mortgagor joining in the mortgage, or by a mortgagee in a transfer or re-conveyance, this may be done by making him convey "**as tree**" or "**as mtgee**" or as the case may be, under sub-s. 1, F. Where more persons than one join in the conveyance, the implied covenant of each extends to the subject-matter expressed to be conveyed by him. The large definitions of "conveyance," "mortgage," and "property" in s. 2, will be borne in mind in construing these provisions, which apply to property of any description, real or personal; and having regard to the definitions of "conveyance" and "mortgage," a mortgage in the form of a mere charge, if by deed, may be made to imply the statutory covenants. The remarks in Vol. I., pp. 438 *et seq.*, as to the implied covenants in a conveyance on sale, are applicable to the corresponding covenants in a mortgage, subject to the modification that the covenants by a beneficial owner are absolute instead of qualified. The provisions of the Act as to married women (sub-s. 3), are of diminished importance, since a married woman is under

---

(*b*) The variations for several mortgagees will be merely the substitution of the plural.

sistg & in nowise forfeited, surrendered, or become void or voidable: And that the rent & covts on the pt of the lessee, & condons by & in the sd lease reserved & contd, have been duly pd, observed, & pformed up to the date of these psnts: And that he the sd, *mtgor* (*c*), now has full power to assure (*d*) all the sd freehd premes hby mtged to the use of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns in mner afsd (*e*), & to surrender all the sd copyhd or customaryhd premes hby mtged to the use of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns, in mner afsd, accdg to the custom of the sd manor (*e*), & also to assn (*f*) all the sd leasehd premes hby mtged unto the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, for the term (*g*), & in mner afsd (*e*): And that in case default shl be made in paymt of the sd sum of £——, or the intt thof, or any pt thof,

For right to convey.

For quiet enjoyment after default.

---

the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, able to covenant (though only to a limited extent) as a *feme sole*.

The statutory covenants may in general be (as they are in practice) relied upon (except as to property abroad), and the covenants in question should be omitted in mortgages, transfers, and re-conveyances, the necessary words to imply the statutory covenants being inserted; and the covenants may be implied in equitable as well as legal mortgages, if by deed. But the old forms of covenants for title, &c., are given in the text for comparison with the statutory covenants, and for use in the few cases in which they may be required. Occasionally, it is intended that the mortgagee shall have power to take possession at any time, although no default has been made in payment of the mortgage money; in that case, the statutory covenant for quiet enjoyment, which arises only after default, may, if thought material, be extended, but the point is of small importance.

The Act should be relied upon.

(*c*) If other parties join in conveying, add here, "with the concurce of the sd, *other pties*."

(*d*) Or "grt," "appt," or "appt & grt," as the case may be.

(*e*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add here, "subjt to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, & the sd sum of £—— & intt thby secd as afsd," or "subjt to the sd prior chges & incumbces to wch the same premes are hinbfe expd to be subjt," or "subjt as afsd."

(*f*) For mortgage by underlease, say "demise."

(*g*) For several leases, say "respive terms."

resply, on the sd —— day of —— next (*a*), it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, quietly to enter upon the sd mtged premes, or any pt thof resply, & the same thenceforth to hold & enjoy, & to rece the rents & profits thof accdly (*b*), witht any interruption, claim, or demand by the sd, *mtgor*, or any pson whomsr (*c*); And that, free & dischged from or orwise by the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, sufftly indemnified agst all estes, incumbces, claims, & demands whatsr (*d*): And further, that he the sd, *mtgor*, & every other pson havg or claimg any este or intt in or to the sd mtged premes, or any pt thof resply, will at all times hrafter, at the cost, until foreclosure or sale, of the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, & aftwds of the pson or psons requirg the same, exte & do all such assurces & acts for further or more effectually assurg the sd freehd, & copyhd, or customaryhd premes, or any pt thof resply, to the use of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns, in mner (*e*) afsd, & assurg the sd leasehd premes, or any pt thof, unto the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, for all the residue wch shl be then unexpired of the sd term (*f*) in mner (*g*) afsd (*h*), as shl

For further assurance.

(*a*) If the mortgage-money be payable on demand, the words "on demand" will be substituted for the words "on the sd —— day of —— next."

(*b*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add here, "subjt as afsd."

(*c*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "other than & except any pson or psons claimg in respt of the sd mtge," or "in respt of any of the prior chges & incumbces afsd."

(*d*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "save & except the sd indre of mtge," or "the respive prior chges & incumbces afsd & claims & demands in respt thof."

(*e*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "& subjt as."

(*f*) For several leases, say "respive terms."

(*g*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "& subjt as."

(*h*) For mortgage by underlease, add, "& also, if thrunto required, the sd revon of one day hby reserved."

be reasbly required : And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby further for himself (*i*), his hrs, exs, ads, and assns, covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, and assns, that he the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will durg the continuce of this secy duly pay the rent (*j*) reserved by, & pform & observe the covts & agrmts on the pt of the lessee & condons contd in the sd lease (*j*), & will at all times keep the sd, *mtgee*, his (*k*) hrs, exs, ads, & assns, indemnified agst the same & all actions, pcdgs, costs, damages, claims, & demands in respt thof. For payment of rent and performance of covenants of lease.

II.

PERSONALTY. Variations *for a* Policy *of* Assurance, *and for a Mortgage* Subject *to* Prior Charges *or* Incumbrances (*l*).

And the sd, *mtgor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns (*m*), that he, the sd, *mtgor*, now has full power to assn the sd premes hby mtged unto the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, in mner afsd, free from incumbces (*n*) : And that he the sd, *mtgor*, & every pson havg or claimg any este or intt in or to the sd mtged premes, or any pt For right to assign. For further assurance.

(*i*) As to the effect of the mortgagor covenanting for his "assigns," see *Doughty* v. *Bowman*, 11 Q. B. 444.

(*j*) For several leases, say, "respive rents," "respive lessees," & "respive leases."

(*k*) For several mortgagees, say, "the sd, *mtgees*, & every of them, their & every of their."

(*l*) The variations for several mortgagees will be merely the substitution of the plural. See notes to the last form.

(*m*) For a policy insert here, "that the sd poly of assurce hby mtged is now valid & subsistg & in nowise forfeited or become void or voidable &."

(*n*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "save as afsd."

thof, will at all times hrafter, at the cost, until foreclosure or sale, of the sd, *mtgor*, his exs or ads, & aftwds of the pson or psons requirg the same, exte & do all such assurces & acts for further or more effectually assurg the sd premes, or any pt thof, unto the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, & assns, & enablg him or them to recover & rece or obtain paymt, transfer, or delivery of the same (*a*), as shl be reasbly required.

III.

COVENANT *against* INCUMBRANCES *by* ONE *for* FREEHOLDS *or* COPYHOLDS. VARIATIONS *for* LEASEHOLDS *or* PERSONALTY (*b*).

AND THE SD, *covtor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee or transferee*, his hrs (*c*) & assns, that the sd, *covtor*, has not at any time hrtofore done or knowingly omitted or suffered, or been party or privy to anything whby or by means whof the sd premes hby assured (*d*), or any pt thof, are, is, or may be incumbered or affected in any mner whatsr, or whby he the sd, *covtor*, is in anywise prevented from assurg (*e*) the same premes, or any pt thof, in mner afsd.

(*a*) If the mortgage is subject to a prior charge or charges, add, "subjt as afsd."

(*b*) See p. 71, note (*l*).

(*c*) For leaseholds or personalty, "exs, ads."

(*d*) "Grted," "surrendered," or "assned," as the case may be, or if that expression be appropriate, "the sd premes hby mtged."

(*e*) "Grantg," "surrenderg," or "assng."

IV.

COVENANT *against* INCUMBRANCES *by* TWO *or more for* FREEHOLDS *or* COPYHOLDS. VARIATIONS *for* LEASEHOLDS *or* PERSONALTY (*f*).

AND EACH of them, the sd, *covtors*, so far as relates to his own acts & omissions only, doth hby covt with the sd, *mtgee or transferee*, his hrs (*g*) & assns, that they, the sd, *covtors*, *or*, "the sd covtg pties," resply have not at any time hrtofore done, or knowingly omitted or suffered, or been pty or privy to anything whby or by means whof the sd premes hby assured (*h*), or any pt thof, are, is, or may be incumbered or affected in any mner whatsr, or whby they the sd, *covtors*, *or*, "the sd covtg pties," resply are in anywise prevented from assurg (*i*) the same premes, or any pt thof, in mner afsd.

(*f*) See p. 71, note (*l*).
(*g*) For leaseholds or personalty, "exs, ads."
(*h*) See p. 72, note (*d*).
(*i*) See p. 72, note (*e*).

PRECEDENTS (*a*).

I.

PREC. I.

MORTGAGE *in* FEE *of* FREEHOLDS *by* ONE MORTGAGOR *to* ONE MORTGAGEE. VARIATIONS *where* RECITALS *are* OMITTED.

Parties. THIS INDRE made the —— day of ——, BETN A., *mtgor*, of, &c. (*b*), of the one pt, & B., *mtgee*, of, &c. (*b*), of the other pt: WHAS the sd A. is seised of the hds hinafter descd & intd to be (*c*) hby mtged for an este in fee simple Recitals. in posson, free from incumbces: AND WHAS the sd B. has, at the reqt of the sd A., agrd to lend him the sum of £——, upon havg the repaymt thof, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS Witnesseth. INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £——, now pd to the sd A. by the sd B. (the rect whof the sd A. doth hby

(*a*) For precedents of equitable charges accompanying a deposit of deeds or other documents of title, see *infra*. As to the importance of getting the legal estate as a protection against prior undisclosed equitable titles, and subsequent incumbrances without notice, and as to the importance of getting the deeds, see *infra*, p. 203, note.

Use of interpretation clause. (*b*) The deed may be somewhat shortened by omitting recitals and by describing the parties as "mtgor" and "mtgee" and using an interpretation clause, which may be placed after the names and addresses of the parties thus: "hinafter called the mtgor, wch expression shl be deemed to include his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits:" and "hinafter called the mtgee, wch expression shl be deemed to include his exs, ads, & assns, where the context, &c." Or, if preferred, the interpretation clause may be placed at the end of the deed, see p. 67, form XLIV., and notes thereto. If recitals are omitted, the words at the beginning of each witnessing part referring to the agreement will be omitted.

(*c*) The words "hinafter descd & intd to be," may for brevity be omitted.

acknowe (*d*)), the sd A. doth hby covt with the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will, on the —— day of —— next, *usually the first day for paymt of intt*, pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £——, *the ppal sum*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the date of these psnts: AND WILL thrafter in case & so long as the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, shl remain unpd, pay to him or them intt for the same at the rate afsd, by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly," paymts, on the —— day of ——, &c., *specify half-yrly or qtrly days*, in every yr: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner** (*e*), doth hby grt (*f*) unto the sd B., *pcels, referrg, if need be, to a schdle or plan, or both, see Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.* (*g*): TO HOLD all the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns (*h*), subjt to an indre of lease, dated, &c., & expd, &c., whby the premes were demised to, &c., for a term of —— yrs, at the yrly rent of £—— (*i*),

PREC. I.

Covenant for payment of principal

and interest after default.

Also witnesseth.

Grant.

Habendum.

(*d*) As to the omission of the endorsed receipt for the consideration money, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 54, Vol. I., p. 412, note.

(*e*) The words "**as benefl owner**" are inserted to imply the usual covenants for title and further assurance by virtue of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, see p. 68, note. It is assumed in these precedents that the mortgagor's covenants for title, and the covenants by trustees or mortgagees against incumbrances will be implied in reliance on the Act by the use of the words "**as benefl owner,**" or "**as tree**" or "**as mtgee,**" &c. (as the case may be), which are printed in thick type in order that they may not escape attention.

As to implying covenants for title, &c.

(*f*) The word "convey" may be used instead of "grt," being now equally appropriate (see Vol. I., p. 441), and being used in the forms in the schedule to the Conv. Act, 1881.

(*g*) The general words and "all the este" clause are omitted, in reliance on the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 6 and 63; see Vol. I., p. 430, note, p. 432, note.

(*h*) As to the substitution of the words "in fee simple," for "hrs & assns," see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, Vol. I., p. 432, note; and above, p. 67, note.

(*i*) For other forms referring to the tenancies see Vol. I., p. 432 *et seq.*

PREC. I.

& subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on the sd —— day of —— next, pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, with intt for the same in the meantime, at the rate afsd, the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, reconvey the sd premes hby assured to the use of the sd A., his hrs & assns, or as he or they shl direct. *If bldgs form a material pt of the secy, add a covt to insure & repair*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. (*b*). PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, or any of them, shl not be answerable for any involuntary losses wch may happen in or about the exercise or exon of the power of sale or any of the powers or trusts wch may be vested in him or them by virtue of these psnts or any statute. IN WITS, &c.

Proviso for redemption (*a*).

Mortgagee's indemnity clause.

If the parcels are contained in a schedule, the tenancies may conveniently be given in a separate column of the schedule, in which case say here "subjt to the leases & tenancies mentd in the schdle hto."

(*a*) If brevity is desired, the short form of proviso for redemption to follow the habendum at p. 22, may be substituted.

(*b*) The power of sale is omitted in reliance on the statute, see p. 22, note. As to the old practice, where the mortgagor is in the occupation of the property, of inserting an attornment clause or power of distress for the interest, and the difficulties occasioned by the Bills of Sale Acts, 1878 and 1882; and as to the utility of the former clause, see p. 54, note. As to excluding or restricting the power given by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 18, to the mortgagor to grant rack-rent leases for occupation or building purposes, see p. 49, note; and as to excluding s. 17 of the same Act, abolishing the right of consolidation, see p. 65, note.

II.

MORTGAGE *in fee of* FREEHOLDS *by* ONE MORTGAGOR *to* TRUSTEES (*c*) *or others advancing money on* JOINT ACCOUNT.

PREC. II.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., C., & D., *mtgees*, 2. *Recite title of mtgor, see last Precedent.* AND WHAS the sd B., C., Recitals. Agreement for loan.

(*c*) As to the importance of taking mortgages in this form in order to avoid bringing the trust on to the title, see 2 Dav. Prec. pt. 2, pp. 51, 803; *Carritt* v. *Real, &c., Advance Co.*, 42 Ch. D. 263. The duties of trustees lending money on mortgage as regards value and title are now for the most part regulated by the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53, ss. 8 & 9, re-enacting corresponding provisions of the Trustee Act, 1888, 51 & 52 Vict. c. 59, s. 4, by which the previous law (as to which see Rudall and Greig on that Act, pp. 10—18) was altered in some important respects. By s. 8, sub-s. 1, of the Act of 1893, a trustee is not to be responsible merely on the ground of insufficiency in value of the security, if the amount advanced did not at the time exceed two-thirds of the value of the property (of whatever tenure and whether agricultural or house or other property, if the trustee can lawfully lend upon it) according to the valuation of a person whom the trustee reasonably believed to be an able practical surveyor or valuer (although not in practice in the locality) acting independently of the mortgagor, and who advised the advance. This enactment, which relaxes the general rule formerly prevailing imposing a limit of two-thirds in the case of land and half in the case of house property, and substitutes the two-thirds limit, whatever the nature of the property may be, allows a latitude which might sometimes prove dangerous; but trustees must doubtless still act with due caution, and avoid lending on speculative securities, especially such as are dependent on the fluctuations of trade; and (although the trustees might be within the protection of the Act) it would seldom be prudent, in the case of house property, to advance up to the two-thirds limit. See also as to the liability of a trustee advancing too much, s. 9 of the Act of 1893, *Re Salmon*, 42 Ch. D. 351. As to the duty of trustees as to calling in a mortgage become insufficient, see *Re Medland*, 41 Ch. D. 476. As to a valuer's liability for negligence, see *Cann* v. *Willson*, 39 Ch. D. 39; and as to the responsibility of a solicitor, see *Dooby* v. *Watson*, 39 Ch. D. 178. By s. 8, sub-s. 2 & 3, of the above-mentioned Act of 1893, a trustee is exonerated from liability in respect of the title to the mortgaged property for dispensing with the lessor's title in the case of leaseholds, or (whatever the nature of the property), if the Court should think that the title is such as a person acting with ordinary prudence and caution might have accepted. By s. 8, sub-s. 4, that

As to mortgages to trustees. Trustee Act, 1888. As to value. As to title

PREC. II.

& D., have, at the reqt of the sd A. agrd to lend him the sum of £—— out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct upon havg the repaymt thof with intt at the rate hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd A. by the sd B., C., & D., out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct as afsd (the rect whof the sd A. doth hby acknowe), the sd A. doth hby covt with the sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, & assns, that the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will, on the —— day of —— next, *usually the first day for paymt of intt*, pay to the sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £——, *the ppal sum*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the date of these psnts: AND WILL thrafter, in case & so long as the sd sum of £—— or any pt throf shl remain unpd, pay to them intt for the same at the rate afsd by eql half-yrly [qtrly] paymts on the —— day of ——, &c., *specify half-yrly or qtrly days*, in every yr: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A., as beneficial owner, doth hby grt unto the sd B., C., & D., *pcels*, *see Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*, TO HOLD all the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., C., & D., their hrs & assns, *subjt to leases, see last Precedent*, & subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl, on the sd —— day of —— next, pay to the sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, the sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time thrafter upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, reconvey the sd premes hinbfe grted to the use of the sd A., his hrs & assns, or as he or they shl direct. *If*

Witnesseth.

Covenant to pay principal

and interest after default.

Further witnesseth.

Habendum.

Proviso for redemption.

---

section is to apply to tranfers of existing securities as well as to new securities.

The above precedent might be shortened by omitting recitals; see as to this and other matters the notes to Precedent I.

bldgs form a material pt of the secy, add a covt to insure & repair, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. [*Add, if thought pper, the jt acct clause*, p. 39, *& the clause as to devolon of the powers*, p. 66 (*a*)]. IN WITS, &c. PREC. II.

III.

MORTGAGE *of* COPYHOLDS *by* ONE MORTGAGOR *to* ONE MORTGAGEE *where the* DEED PRECEDES *the* SURRENDER. VARIATIONS *for a mortgage to* TRUSTEES, *and where* RECITALS ARE OMITTED (*b*). PREC. III.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2; WHAS at a Ct holden for the manor of —— in the coy of ——, on the —— day Recitals. Admittance of mortgagor.

(*a*) As to these clauses, see p. 9, note, p. 39, note. The statutory power of sale is relied on, see p. 23, note. As to excluding or restricting the mortgagor's leasing powers under the Conv. Act, s. 18, see p. 49, note; and as to excluding s. 17 abolishing the right of consolidation, see p. 65, note. It is clear that trustees would not incur any responsibility by not excluding the application of the two latter provisions, or by relying on the statutory powers of sale, &c., having regard to s. 66 (3) of the Act, which affords them full protection.

(*b*) See the notes to Precedents I. and II. In a mortgage of copyholds the deed should precede the surrender as in this precedent; otherwise it would not be a "mortgage" within the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 2, so as to enable the statutory covenants for title to be implied under s. 7, or the statutory powers of sale, &c., to be implied under s. 19; the insertion in that case of some words amounting to a charge within the definition of "mortgage" in s. 2 might obviate both these objections, see p. 24, note, p. 68, note; but as a mortgage in the latter form has no advantages, a precedent of it is not given. As to enfranchisement, see the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 1. Deed should precede surrender.

For brevity, recitals may be omitted, in which case the words at the beginning of the witnessing parts referring to the agreement will be omitted, and instead of "the sd manor" say "the manor of ——, in the coy of ——" the first time it is mentioned. As to omitting recitals.

The variations for a mortgage to trustees are for the most part indicated in the last Precedent. In other respects they will be merely the substitution of the plural.

PREC. III. of ——, the sd A. was admitted (*a*) to the hds hby mtged to hold at the will of the lord accdg to the custom of the sd manor of —— (*b*) : AND WHAS the sd B. has, at the reqt of the sd A., agrd to lend him the sum of £—— upon havg the repaymt thof with intt at the rate hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg : NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, &, &c., *conson, rect, covt by A. to pay ppal & intt after default as in Precedent* I., p. 75. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd A. **as benefi owner** (*c*) doth hby covt with the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, that he, the sd A., or his hrs & all other necy pties, if any, will forthwith, at his or their own cost, surrender into the hands of the lord or lords of the sd manor, accdg to the custom thof (*d*), *pcels, referrg if need be, to a schdle or plan, or both, see Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.* [to wch premes the sd A. was admitted at a Ct holden, &c., *or*, "out of Ct" on the —— day of —— (*e*)] TO THE USE OF the sd B. his hrs & assns, to be holden of the lord of the sd manor by copy of Ct roll accdg to the custom thof, by & under the rents, fines, suits

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

Also witnesseth.

Habendum.

(*a*) *Or*, "WHAS on the —— day of ——, the sd A. was out of Ct admitted, &c."

Mortgagor's seisin of copyholds.

(*b*) Or recite A.'s seisin as follows :—"WHAS the sd A. is seised for an unincumbered este of inhance to him & his hrs of the hds hby mtged at the will of the lord accdg to the custom of the manor of —— in the coy of ——."

(*c*) See p. 68, note. The statutory covenants for title may be implied, as the word "conveyance" in the Act includes a covenant to surrender (see s. 2).

(*d*) For several manors say, "into the hands of the lords of the manors of wch the same are resply holden as hinbfe is recited accdg to the customs thof," and in the habendum, "to be holden of the lords of the respive manors of wch the same are resply holden by copy of Ct roll accdg to the custom thof resply."

(*e*) If the admittance is recited this will of course be omitted.

& services due & of rt accustomed for the same, SUBJT to a condon for makg void the surrender to be made in psuance of this covt if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl, on the sd —— day of —— next, pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, AND the sd A. doth hby declare that until such surrender shl be made, he, the sd A., his hrs & assns, shl stand seised of the sd premes hinbfe covtd to be surrendered in trust for the sd B., his hrs & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon as the same premes wd have been subjt to if such surrender had been made, AND doth hby irrevocably appt the sd B., his exs, ads, assns, & every of them, the atty & attys of him, the sd A., in his name & on his behalf, at any time to surrender the sd premes psuant to the covt hinbfe contd, & to exte & do all instrumts & acts necy or pper for that ppose. *If bldgs form a material pt of the secy, add a covt to insure & repair*, p. 44, *form* XXII. *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. (*f*), *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. III.

Proviso for redemption.

Declaration of trust till surrender.

IV.

SURRENDER *of* COPYHOLDS *by way of* MORTGAGE. VARIATIONS *for a mortgage to* TRUSTEES, *and where the security extends to* FURTHER ADVANCES (*g*).

PREC. IV.

Manor of ——
in the Coy of —— } The —— day ——.

BE IT REMEMBERED that on the day above mentd, A., of &c., a customary tenant of the sd manor, came bfe

(*f*) The power of sale is omitted in reliance on the statute, see p. 22, note.

(*g*) For variations where the mortgagor's wife concurs, see Vol. I., p. 477; but if the parties were married after 1882, or if they were

PREC. IV.

me, X. [deputy] steward of the sd manor, & in conson of the sum of £—— to the sd A. pd by B., of, &c. [C., of, &c., & D., of, &c., out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct] (the rect whof is hrunder acknowed) did [out of Ct] surrender into the hands of the lord of the sd manor, by the hands & acceptance of me the sd [deputy] steward by the rod accdg to the custom of the sd manor, *Pcels, see Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.* To THE USE of the sd B., his [B., C., & D., their] hrs & assns for ever, at the will of the lord accdg to the custom of the sd manor, subjt to the rents, fines, suits, & services due & of rt accustomed for the same; AND ALSO subjt to this condon, that if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl pay to the sd B., his [B., C., & D., their], exs, ads, or assns, the sum of £ —— on the —— day of —— next, togr with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p.c. (*a*) p.a. (*b*), then this surrender is to be void & of no effect.

Surrender.

Habendum.

Subject to redemption.

Signature of A.

Taken the day & yr above written by me,

X., [deputy] steward.

[*Rect for mtge moy.*]

---

married before 1883, but the property was acquired after 1882, the wife would be in the position of a *feme sole* by virtue of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, ss. 1, 2, 5, and her separate examination would be unnecessary.

(*a*) If interest is reducible on punctual payment, this will be the higher rate.

(*b*) Where the security is to extend to further advances, add, "& shl on such —— day of ——, or —— day of —— as shl happen next after the same resply shl be advced or pd or become owing, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his [*mtgees*, their] exs, ads, or assns, every other sum of moy wch may be advced or pd by or become owing (except for intt) to [him or] them as afsd, with intt thron as afsd."

V.

MORTGAGE *of* LEASEHOLDS *by* DEMISE *by* ONE MORTGAGOR *to* ONE MORTGAGEE. VARIATIONS *for a* MORTGAGE *by* ASSIGNMENT, *where* RECITALS *are* OMITTED, *for a mortgage to* TRUSTEES *or others advancing money on a* JOINT ACCOUNT, *and for* SEVERAL LEASES (*c*). PREC. V.

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. Whas by an indre of lease dated, &c., & expd, &c., all, &c., *pcels in full*, with Recitals. Lease (*d*).

(*c*) See the notes to Precedent I. Recitals might in this case be dispensed with by treating the mortgage as annexed or supplemental to the lease, or to the assignment thereof to the mortgagor: see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 53, Vol. I., p. 81, note. This may be done by adding the following words after the parties: "intd to be read as annexed or supplemental to an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a lease of certain messes, land & hds situate, &c., to the sd A. for a term of —— yrs at the yrly rent of £——;" *or*, "being an assnmt to the sd A. of a lease dated, &c., of certn messes, &c., situate, &c." In that case the lease will be afterwards referred to as "above mentd." Mortgage of leaseholds by supplemental deed.

If an interpretation clause is used in this case (see p. 74, note), both the "mtgor" and "mtgee" will be defined to include his "exs, ads, & assns."

The variations for a mortgage to trustees or others lending on a joint account are for the most part indicated in Precedent II.; in other respects they will be merely the substitution of the plural. Variations for mortgage to trustees.

As to the practice of taking mortgages of leaseholds by sub-demise instead of by assignment, in order that the mortgagee may not be liable to be sued on the covenants of the lease, see 2 Dav. Prec. pt. 2, p. 118. Although this course is proper where the covenants are unusually onerous and is sometimes convenient where the lessor's licence to an assignment, but not to a demise is necessary, it may be doubted whether the practice (which is very general) is not carried too far, and whether the incon- As to mortgaging leaseholds by demise.

(*d*) Where there are several leases, they will be recited separately, or occasionally the recitals may be combined, as in Vol. I., p. 394, form XXXVII. For variations in the recital of the devolution of the title to the mortgagor in that case, see Vol. I., p. 394, form XXXVIII.; p. 395, form XL. Variations for several leases.

PREC. V.

the appurts thof were demised to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, from the —— day of ——, for the term of —— yrs, subjt to the paymt of the rent thby reserved, & the pformce & observce of the covts on the pt of the lessee & condons thrin contd: AND WHAS by divers mesne assurces, acts in the law, & events, & ultimately by an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., the premes comprd in the sd indre of lease have become absolutely vested in the sd A. for all the residue of the sd term of —— yrs, subjt to the rent reserved by & covts & condons contd in the sd lease; AND WHAS the sd B. has at the reqt of the sd A. agrd to lend him the sum of £—— upon havg the repaymt thof with intt at the rate hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS

Devolution of title to lease.

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

---

veniences incident to leaving a legal reversion outstanding in the mortgagor do not in ordinary cases outweigh the advantages of the practice, seeing that the mortgagee, though protected from being sued on the covenants, may be compellable to perform them to save his security from forfeiture under the proviso for re-entry. Where a lease is of such a nature as to render it undesirable to take the mortgage by assignment, it can scarcely be a suitable security on which to lend money at all.

As to disclaimer of lease and vesting order in bankruptcy.

It is also to be remembered that in the event of the bankruptcy of the mortgagor the lease (if the mortgage is by sub-demise, *secus* if by assignment, *Re Gee*, 24 Q. B. D. 65) is liable to be disclaimed by the trustee in bankruptcy, so that the mortgagee may have to choose between losing his security, and having the lease vested in him by order of the Court; see the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 55, sub-ss. 1, 2, 3, 6; *Re Finley*, 21 Q. B. D. 475; see also *Ex parte Turquand*, 14 Q. B. D. 405; *Re Cock, Ex parte Shilson*, 20 Q. B. D. 343; *Re Smith, Ex parte Hepburn*, 25 Q. B. D. 536. It has not been decided what is the mortgagee's position when an order vesting the original lease in him has been made (*Re Morgan*, 22 Q. B. D. 592), the words of the Act being that such an order shall only be made "upon the terms of making such person subject to the same liabilities and obligations as the bankrupt was subject to under the lease in respect of the property at the date when the bankruptcy petition was filed;" see 33 Sol. J. p. 537, where the subject is discussed. By the Bankruptcy Act, 1890, s. 13, however, the Court is empowered to make the person in whose favour the vesting order is made subject only to the same liabilities and obligations as if the lease had been assigned to him at the date when the bankruptcy petition was filed; and (if the case so requires) as if the lease had comprised only the property comprised in the vesting order.

As to taking a second mortgage of leaseholds by demise, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 444, note.

INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, &c., *conson, rect, covt for paymt of ppal, & intt after default, as in Precedent* I., p. 75; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner**, doth hby demise (*a*) unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the hds & premes comprd in or expd to be demised by the hinbfe recited indre of lease of, &c., *see Vol. I.*, p. 419: TO HOLD all the sd premes UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, henceforth for the residue now unexpired of the sd term of —— yrs (*b*), except the last day thof (*c*); SUBJT to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on the sd —— day of —— next pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate afsd, the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, surrender or assn (*d*) the sd premes hinbfe expd to be hby demised (*d*) to the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, or as he or they shl direct: AND the sd A. doth hby declare that he the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, shl henceforth stand possed of the nominal revon hby reserved of the sd term of —— yrs (*f*) in trust for the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon (if any) as may for the time being be

PREC. V.

Also witnesseth.

Habendum.

Proviso for redemption.

Declaration of trust of nominal reversion (*e*).

(*a*) If the mortgage is by assignment, say "assn."

(*b*) For several leases say, "sevl residues now unexpired of the sevl terms of yrs grted by the sd sevl indres of lease," adding, if the mortgage is by demise, "except the last day of each such respive term."

(*c*) In mortgage by assignment omit "except the last day thof."

(*d*) In mortgage by assignment, "re-assn," instead of "surrender or assn;" and "assned," instead of "demised."

(*e*) This clause will be omitted in a mortgage by assignment.

(*f*) For several leases say "revons hby reserved of the sevl terms for wch the sd respive premes hinbfe demised are resply held under the sd respive leases."

PREC. V. subsistg by virtue of these psnts, And doth hby irrevocably appt the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, & every of them, the atty & attys of him the sd A. in his name & on his behalf at any time to assn the same nominal revon to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, or as he or they shl think fit, subjt to the equity of redmon (if any) for the time being subsistg as afsd, & to exte & do all deeds, instrumts, & acts necy or pper for that ppose (*a*). *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

VI.

PREC. VI. DEED *of* STATUTORY MORTGAGE *under the 26th section of the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881 (*b*).

THIS INDRE made by way of statutory mtge, the —— day of ——, 18—, BETN A., *mtgor*, of the one pt, & B., *mtgee*, of the other pt, WITNETH, that in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to A. by B., of wch sum A. hby

---

(*a*) Add also if thought fit, power to appoint new trustee and make vesting declaration of nominal reversion, see p. 34, form II. If appropriate, add a covenant to insure and repair (which must of course conform to the provisions, if any, for insurance in the lease), see p. 44, form XXII., or p. 47, form XXIII. The power of sale is omitted in reliance on the statute.

Statutory mortgage under Conv. Act, 1881, s. 26.

(*b*) This is the form of mortgage given in the third schedule to the Conv. Act, 1881, which, besides its operation in implying powers of sale, &c., and covenants for title under the Act, has also a special operation by virtue of s. 26, which enacts that there shall be deemed to be included and shall be implied, in a mortgage of freehold or leasehold land made in the form in that schedule, a covenant with the mortgagee, by the person expressed to convey as mortgagor, for payment of the mortgage money with interest at the stated rate, and for payment of interest after default, and the usual proviso for redemption. The mortgage may be made with such variations and additions as circumstances may require. The use of the statutory form of mortgage would enable the short statutory forms of transfer in the second part of the schedule (see *infra*) to be used; but the inconvenience attending the use of statutory forms is such, and the advantage so inconsiderable, that the form (though it has to some extent got into use) is not recommended for general use.

acknowes the rect, A. as mtgor & as benefi owner hby conveys to B., *pcels*, To HOLD (*c*) TO & TO THE USE of B. in fee simple for securg paymt on the —— day of ——, 18—, of the ppal sum of £—— as the mtge moy, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VI.

VII.

MORTGAGE IN FEE *of* FREEHOLDS *by* ONE MORTGAGOR *to* ONE MORTGAGEE (*d*). PROVISIONS *for* REDUCTION *of* INTEREST *on punctual payment and for continuance of loan for a* TERM CERTAIN. PROVISIONS *as to* GUARANTEE POLICY *effected with a* MORTGAGE INSURANCE COMPANY. POWER *to* MORTGAGOR *and to* MORTGAGEE *when in possession to grant* LEASES. APPOINTMENT *of a* RECEIVER. VARIATIONS *where the principal is to be repaid by* INSTALMENTS, *where the security extends to* FUTURE ADVANCES (*e*), *and where the* STATUTORY POWERS *of* SALE *and* LEASING *and* APPOINTING *a* RECEIVER *are relied on with modifications.* PREC. VII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2; [C., *recer*, 3]; *Recite title of mtgor to*, "the hds hby mtged," *as in a*

(*c*) For leaseholds say, "To HOLD unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns henceforth for all the residue now unexpired of a term of —— yrs grted by an indre of lease dated, &c., & expd, &c. [*if by demise add*, 'except the last day of such term'], for securg, &c., *as in text*;" *if by demise add, declon of trust of nominal revon, &c.*, p. 33. Variation for leaseholds.

(*d*) See the notes to Precedent I.

(*e*) Although the security extends to future advances, the mortgagee cannot safely make any after notice of a subsequent incumbrance, unless the subsequent incumbrancer has agreed in the most express terms that such advances may be made, see *Hopkinson* v. *Rolt*, 9 H. L. C. 514; *Dunn* v. *City of London Brewery Co.*, 8 Eq. 155; *Menzies* v. *Lightfoot*, 11 Eq. 459; Effect of second mortgage on future advances by first mortgagee.

PREC. VII. *convce on sale, Vol. I.*, p. 398 *et seq.*; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, *form* I., *or if the secy extends to future advces*, p. 3, *form* IV.;

Recital of guarantee policy. AND WHAS a policy of assurce has been agrd to be effected with the —— Co, Ld (hinafter called the Insce Co), & is intd to be issued immedly on the complon of these psnts, whby in conson of an annl prem of £—— the Insce Co will guarantee to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, the paymt of the sd ppal sum of £—— & the intt thron in mner in the sd policy mentd, subjt to the condons endorsed thron, & it is provd by such condons that the sd policy will continue from yr to yr so long as the prems thrunder are duly pd on the days appted for paymt thof, or within —— days thrafter, in default whof the sd policy will be void; *Genl agrmt to enter into covts*, p. 8, *form* XXII.;

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd A. by the sd B., the

Covenant for payment. rect, *&c.*, *covt to pay ppal*, p. 8, *or if the secy extends to future advces*, p. 11, *form* IV., *& to pay intt after default*, p. 10, *form* II., *or* p. 11, *form* V., *the intt in each case being made payable at the higher rate;*

Also witnesseth. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd A., **as benefl owner,**

Grant. doth hby grt unto the sd B., *pcels, see Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*; *Habendum*, p. 16 (*a*); *Provo for redmon*, p. 17; *or if*

Bradford Banking Co. v. *Briggs & Co.*, 12 App. Cas. 29; 2 Dav. Prec. part 2, p. 380, note.

Stamp on security for future advances. Where the mortgage is to secure future advances, the *ad valorem* stamp should be sufficient to cover the total amount, if limited; if not limited, the security is available only for the amount which the *ad valorem* stamp extends to cover: see Stamp Act, 1891, s. 88; but by the effect of sub-s. (2), if an advance is made in excess of the amount, the stamp may be then added to.

Special habendum giving power to mortgagor to lease. (*a*) Where the mortgage reserves express leasing powers to the mortgagor, the following form of habendum is sometimes used, though it is clearly unnecessary: "to the sd, *mtgee*, & his hrs To THE USE & intent that the sd, *mtgor*, his hrs & assns, may exercise the powers of leasg hinafter contd, & subjt to such powers, & to any leases grted in psuance thof, To THE USE of the sd, *mtgee*, his hrs & assns, &c."

the secy extends to future advces, p. 19, *form* VII.; *Provo for redon of intt on punctual paymt*, p. 34; *For continuce of loan for a term certn*, p. 35; *And if so intd, provo that mtgor shl not pay off for a term certn*, p. 36 [*or, Provo for paymt by instalmts*, p. 36]; *If bldgs form a material pt of the secy, add covt to insure & repair*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII.; PREC. VII.

AND the sd A. hby covts with the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will durg the continuce of this secy duly keep up the sd policy intd to be grted by the Insce Co, & produce the rects for the prems to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & that in case of his or their makg default in that behalf it shl be lful for the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, to pay all prems & moys from time to time payable for keepg on foot the sd policy, & also at any time or times to effect & to pay all prems & moys for effectg & keepg on foot any other similar policy or policies eir in the same or any other office in substiton for the sd origl policy in such mner as may be thought fit, & that all moys expended by him or them for keepg on foot the sd origl or any substituted policy as afsd, or for effectg any such substituted policy, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the time when the same shl be expended, shl be repd by the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & in the meantime shl be a chge on all the sd premes hby mtged; [*Power to mtgor, & if desired to mtgee when in posson, to grt leases*, p. 48; *or, clause restrictg statutory power to grt leases*, p. 52]; [*Clause modifying statutory power of sale*, p. 30]; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; [*Apptmt of recer*, p. 57; *or the short form by reference to the statute*, p. 61]. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant as to guarantee policy.

VIII.

PREC. VIII.

SECOND MORTGAGE (*a*) *of* COPYHOLDS (*b*) *and renewable* LEASEHOLDS (*c*). A SURETY *joining to covenant for* PAYMENT *of principal and interest* (*d*). VARIATIONS *where the mortgage extends to* FURTHER ADVANCES (*e*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *surety*, 2; C., *mtgee*, 3; *Recite the lease as in a convce on sale, Vol. I.*, p. 393, *settg out the pcels & covt for renewal; The devolon, if any, of title to A., Vol. I.*, p. 395; *The prior mtge*, p. 4, *settg out the assnmt of the leaselds, subjt to redmon, & the covt to surrender the copyhds; Condonal surrender of the copyhds*, p. 5; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, *or for further advces*, p. 3; *Agrmt for surety to join*, p. 3; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, *conson, rect, it & sevl covt by A. & B. for paymt of ppal, & intt after default*, p. 10, *form* III., *or for further advces, insert the varions in forms* IV. *&* V., pp. 10 *&*

Witnesseth.

(*a*) As to the risks incident to a second mortgage, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 251, *infra*, p. 203, note; and as to the consolidation of mortgages, see *ante*, p. 65, note.

(*b*) As to enfranchisement, see Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 1.

Mortgages of renewable leaseholds.

(*c*) Renewable leaseholds should be mortgaged by assignment, not by demise. In the case of ordinary leaseholds, if the first mortgage is by demise there is no objection to a second mortgage being also by demise; see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 444, note. As to the rights of a mortgagee of a renewable lease on purchase of the reversion by the mortgagor, see *Leigh* v. *Burnett*, 29 Ch. D. 231.

Law of suretyship.

(*d*) As to the law of suretyship, see the notes to *Dering* v. *Winchelsea*, 1 Wh. & Tu. L. C. Eq., and to *Rees* v. *Berrington*, 2 *id.*; Goodeve on Personal Property, by Elph., &c., pp. 176 *et seq.*; 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 503, note, and p. 597, note; *Clarke* v. *Birley*, 41 Ch. D. 422. As to the rights of the surety where further advances are made, see *Forbes* v. *Jackson*, 19 Ch. D. 615. As to payment of interest by the mortgagor preventing the remedy against the surety from being statute barred, see *Re Powers*, 30 Ch. D. 291; *Lewin* v. *Wilson*, 11 App. Cas. 639; *Re Frisby*, 43 Ch. D. 106; *ante*, p. 10. As to the rights of co-sureties *inter se*, see *Berridge* v. *Berridge*, 44 Ch. D. 168.

(*e*) As to securities for further advances and the stamp duty thereon, see p. 87, note (*c*).

11, *mutatis mutandis;* PROVD ALWAYS that the sd, *surety,* his exs or ads, shl not be liable under the covt or covts hinbfe contd to pay a larger sum in the whole in respt of ppal moys & intt taken togr than the sum of £——, with intt on such sum at the rate afsd from the time of demand of paymt being made on the sd, *surety,* his exs or ads, until paymt; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner,** doth hby assn unto the sd C., *leasehd pcels by reference, Vol. I.,* p. 419, "togr with all such rt to the renewal of the sd lease of the —— day of —— as is subsistg by virtue of the covts & provons thrin contd or orwise," *habendum, subjt to the prior mtge,* p. 16, note; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if the sd, *mtgor,* his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or the sd, *surety,* his hrs, exs, or ads, shl, &c., *continue provo for redmon for leasehds,* p. 19, *form* III., *or for further advces,* p. 19, *form* VII., *addg at the end,* "subjt nevs to the rts of the sd, *surety,* his exs or ads, in case the moys hby secd, or any pt thof, shl be pd by him or them;" AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner,** doth hby, &c. *covt to surrender copyhds,* p. 80, *pcels, Vol. I.,* p. 415, To THE USE of the sd C., his hrs & assns, *condon for makg void the surrender,* p. 19, *form* VI., "& subjt also to the sd condonal surrender of the —— day of —— & the moys thby secd:" *Declaron of trust of copyhds till surrender,* p. 33, "& subjt also to the sd condonal surrender, &c.," *as above, & power of atty,* p. 33; *Covts by A. for renewal, &c.,* p. 48, *in the clause as to assng the renewed lease to the mtgee say,* "subjt to such equity of redmon as shl then be subsistg by virtue of these psnts, & subjt to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, & the moys thby secd, & that until such assnmt shl be made the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, shl stand possed of the renewed lease subjt to the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, & the moys thby secd in trust, &c." *in the power to the mtgee to obtain a renewal say,* "in his or their own name or names,

PREC. VIII.

Proviso limiting liability of surety.

Also witnesseth.

Assignment.

Also witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

PREC. VIII. or in the name or names of the pson or psons then entled to the moys secd by the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of —— or orwise ;" *To insure & repair if applicable*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. ; *Clause as to surplus proceeds of a sale by first mtgee*, p. 32 ; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64 ; *Provo as to primary liability betn A. & B.*, p. 39, *form* XIV. ; *Provo that C. shl not be affected by such declaron*, p. 40, *form* XV. ; *Declaron that B. shl be liable as ppal debtor*, p. 40, *form* XVI. (*a*). IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

IX.

PREC. IX. MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *and* COPYHOLDS. A PRIOR MORTGAGEE *of the* FREEHOLDS *joining to* POSTPONE *his Security* (*c*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., *mtgor*, 1 ; B., *prior mtgee*, 2 ; C., *mtgee*, 3. *Recite mtge by A. to B. of freehds settg out the convce & provo for redmon, Vol. I.*, p. 387 ; *Admttce of A. to copyhds, Vol. I.*, 386 ; *Agrmt for loan from C. to A.*, p. 1. AND WHAS the sd B. has at the reqt of the sd A. agrd to postpone

---

Right of mortgagor to inspect deeds. (*a*) As to the right of the mortgagor (including any person deriving title under the original mortgagor or entitled to redeem, Conv. Act, 1881, s. 2 (vi.) ; *Teevan* v. *Smith*, 20 Ch. D. 724, 730) to inspect, &c., title deeds in the hands of the mortgagee, see Conv. Act, 1881, s. 16 ; 33 Sol. J. 707. This section applies only where the first mortgage was made after 1881 ; s. 16, sub-s. (2).

As to notice to first mortgagee. (*b*) Notice to be given to the prior mortgagee, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 232 ; the object being to ensure that the surplus proceeds of a sale by the prior mortgagee shall be paid to the second mortgagee, and also that the latter shall get the legal estate and the deeds on the first mortgage being discharged ; as to this, and as to the right of the second mortgagee in such a case to a transfer of the legal estate notwithstanding s. 15 of the Conv. Act, 1881, see *Teevan* v. *Smith*, *ubi supra* ; *West London, &c., Bank* v. *Reliance, &c., Society*, 27 Ch. D. 187, 29 Ch. D. 954.

(*c*) As to a promise by the mortgagor being implied, to indemnify the mortgagee against any loss resulting from the postponement of his security, see *Ex parte Ford*, 16 Q. B. D. 305 ; as to the risks incident to a second mortgage, see the references above, p. 90.

his afsd secy to the secy intd to be hby effected in mner hinafter appearg: *First testatum as in Precedent I., Covt. by A. for paymt*, p. 9, *& intt after default*, p. 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd B., **as mtgee**, doth hby at the reqt of the sd A. grt & rele (*d*), & the sd A., **as benefl owner**, doth hby grt & confirm unto the sd C., *pcels, Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*, *habendum to C. in fee*, p. 16, dischgd from & paramount to the sd sum of £——, *the prior mtge debt*, & all intt due & to grow due for the same, & the secs for the same, & from all claims & demands under or by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, but subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: *Provo for redmon*, p. 17, *the reconvce to be*, "to the use of the sd B., his hrs & assns, or as he or they shl direct, subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as the same premes wd, if these psnts had not been exted, have been for the time being subjt to by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of —— on paymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt thby secd, & with the same power of sale & other powers & authorities in all respts as wd have been subsistg, or might have been exercised, if these psnts had not been exted, &

PREC. IX.

Witnesseth.

Also witnesseth.

Grant.

Proviso for redemption.

(*d*) If the prior charge were equitable only, it would be sufficient to insert a clause postponing it as in Precedent XLIII., *infra*, in lieu of the prior mortgagee being made a conveying party.

If the prior mortgage comprises other property, the operative part will run:—

Variations where prior mortgage comprises other property.

"The sd A. **as benefl owner** doth hby grt & to the intent to postpone the secy or secs for the sd sum of £—— & intt so far as relates to the hds hby grted to the secy intd to be hby made the sd B. as mtgor doth hby grt & confirm unto the sd C., &c.," and add, after the *proviso for redemption*, "Provd always that nothing hrin contd shl prejudice or affect the secs for the sd sum of £—— & intt except so far as regards the sd hds comprd in this psnt secy nor so far as regards such last-mentd hds shl prejudice or affect the same any further than by the postponement thof to this psnt secy."

PREC. IX.

so as to restore the secy or secs for the sd sum of £—— & intt existg immedly bfe the exon of these psnts to full & complete effect:" AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & for the conson afsd, *Covt by A. to surrender copyhds to the use of C., subjt to redmon as in Precedent* III., p. 80 (*a*); *Declon of trust till surrender*, p. 33; *Covt to insure & repair if appropriate*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII.; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that if on a sale of the sd freehd premes hby mtged or any pt thof under the power of sale vested in the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf, there shl remain any surplus after the dischge of all moys hby secd, such surplus shl be pd to the sd B., his exs, ads or assns as such mtgee or mtgees as afsd, whose rect shl be a sufft dischge for the same; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64 (*c*). IN WITS, &c.

Further witnesseth.

Clause as to surplus proceeds of sale of freeholds (*b*).

X.

PREC. X.

MORTGAGE *in* FEE *by* TWO PERSONS *under a joint* POWER *of* APPOINTMENT, *subject to prior* CHARGES. *The* PRINCIPAL *to be repaid by* INSTALMENTS.

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgors*, 1; C., *mtgee*, 2; WHAS by an indre dated, &c., & expd., &c., the hds hinafter appted & assured, togr with other hds, were assured & limd subjt to certn annies or rent-chges of £—— & £——, & the powers & remedies & terms of yrs for securg the same thrin mentd, & to an indre of mtge dated, &c., & expd, &c., for securg

Recitals. Settlement.

(*a*) If it were not for the special form of the proviso for redemption of the freeholds in this case, arising from the existence of the mortgage to B., the covenant would be to surrender the copyholds subject to redemption as in form VI., p. 19.

(*b*) Compare form XII., p. 32.

(*c*) If the prior mortgagee retains his mortgage securities, he should give an acknowledgment for production thereof, and notice of the postponement should be endorsed on his mortgage.

PREC. X.

the sum of £—— & intt, *or*, "subjt to the chges & incumbces wch are specified in the schdle hto," to such uses, &c., *settg out fully the jt power of apptmt to A. & B.*, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt to the use of the sd A. & his assns during his life, witht impeachmt of waste, with remr to the use of the sd B. & his assns during his life witht impeachmt of waste, with divers remrs over; *Agrmt for loan to A. & B.* p. 1. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, &c., *Conson, rect; Jt & sevl covt by A. & B. for paymt of ppal & intt after default*, p. 10. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A. & B., as benefl owners (*d*), in exercise of the sd recited power, & of every or any other power in this behalf enablg them, do hby appt, & by virtue of their respive estes & intts & by way of further assurce do hby grt & confirm unto the sd C., *pcels, Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*; *habendum to B. in fee subjt to redmon*, p. 16, *substitutg for the words in note*, "subjt to the sd annies or rent-chges of £—— & £——, & to the powers & remedies & terms of yrs for securg the same & to the sd mtge of the —— day of ——, & the sum of £—— thby secd, & the intt now due & henceforth to become due for the same," *or*, "subjt to the chges & incumbces specified in the schdle hto;" *Provo for redmon*, p. 21, *form* XII., "subjt to the sd prior chges or incumbces hinbfe mentd or refd to, & to wch the mtge hby made is hinbfe expd to be subjt, or such of them as shl be subsistg;" *Provo for paymt by instalmts*, "by the sd A. & B., or eir of them, their or eir of their hrs, apptees, exs, ads, or assns," p. 36, *form* VI., *with the addon of form* VIII., p. 37, *see also form* VII.; *Jt & sevl covts by A. & B., for insurce & repair if appropriate*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII., *mutatis mutandis*. AND it is hby agrd & decld that any

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth.

Appointment and grant.

Habendum.

Proviso for redemption.

Payment by instalments.

Provision as to sales (*e*).

(*d*) This implies absolute covenants for title by each mortgagor as to the entirety of the property, see p. 68, note.

(*e*) As to the power of sale where the mortgage money is repayable by instalments, see p. 25, note.

PREC. X. sale of the sd premes hby mtged or any pt thof under the power vested in the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf, may be made eir subjt to or dischged from all or any pt or pts of the sd prior chges & incumbces subjt to wch the sd premes are hby mtged, & in the last-mentd case upon the terms of the same, or any of them, or any pt or pts thof resply, being pd off or pchased out of the pchase-moy of the hds sold, or being provd for by paymt into ct under the statute in that behalf (*a*) or upon the terms of any investmts being made [or of any governmt or other life anny or annies being pchased] out of such pchase-moys, or upon any other terms of indemnity agst the sd chges & incumbces, or any of them, or any pt or pts thof resply, wch the sd C. his exs, ads, or assns, shl think fit [*Clause as to surplus proceeds of a sale by prior mtgees*, p. 32]; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

[*Schdle.*]

XI.

PREC. XI. MORTGAGE *by* HUSBAND *and* WIFE *married* BEFORE *the* MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY ACT, 1882, *of the* FREEHOLDS *of the latter to secure the* HUSBAND'S *Debt.* VARIATIONS *where the* EQUITY *of* REDEMPTION *is limited to the* HUSBAND (*c*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., & B., his wife, 1; C., *mtgee*, 2. *Recital of seisin in fee of A. & B. in rt of the latter as in a convce on*

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 5.

(*b*) See p. 92, note (*b*).

(*c*) As to the legal status of married women, and their powers of disposing of property, and contracting, prior to and since the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see Vol. I., pp. 535—542, notes.

Powers of married The Precedent in the text is for a case in which the wife's power of disposition is governed by the old law, *i.e.*, where she was married, and

sale, Vol. I., p. 399, *form* III.; *agrmt for loan to A.*, p. 1; [AND WHAS the sd A., & B. his wife, are desirous & have agrd that the sd hds & the equity of redmon thof subjt to the mtge intd to be hby made shl be limd & assured to the use of the sd A., his hrs & assns, in mner hinafter expd, to the intent that the same may become his and their absolute ppty, freed & for ever dischged from all rt, title, intt, or claim of the sd B., her hrs or assns (*d*)]; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, *Conson*, p. 8, *form* I.; *Jt & sevl covts by A. & B. for paymt*, p. 10, *form* III.; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agreemt & for the conson afsd the sd B., **as benefl owner** (*e*), with the concurrce of the sd A., doth hby grt & the sd A. **as benefl owner** (*e*) doth hby grt & confirm unto the sd C. *pcels*, *Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*; *habendum*, p. 16; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd A. or the sd B. his wife or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl on the —— day of —— next pay, &c., *continue provo for redmon*, p. 17, "at the cost of the pson or psons requirg the same reconvey the sd premes hby mtged to the use of the sd B., her hrs or assns, or as she or they shl direct [*or*, to the use of the sd

PREC. XI.

Agreement that equity of redemption shall be limited to husband.

Also witnesseth.

Grant.

Proviso for redemption.

---

her title to the property accrued, before 1883. But although the old law applies as regards the wife's power of disposition, the new law applies as regards her power of contracting, and she may consequently enter into all the usual mortgage covenants, whether for payment, for title, or otherwise, as if she were a *feme sole*, to the extent of her existing or after-acquired separate property (subject, however, to the restricted construction which the late Act has received, see Vol. I., p. 540, note); and she is in this Precedent made so to covenant.

Women as to property and contracts.

The deed must be acknowledged by the wife; see as to acknowledgment, Vol. I., p. 535, note.

The next Precedent is of a mortgage by a married woman as a *feme sole* under the new law.

(*d*) As to the reason for inserting this express recital of the intention, see *Jackson* v. *Innes*, 1 Bligh, 104; *Re Betton*, 12 Eq. 553; 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 40. The transfer of the equity of redemption to the husband will not increase the stamp, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 87 (6).

(*e*) This, by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7 (3), implies absolute covenants for title by the husband, and by the wife in respect of her separate property which she has power to bind.

PREC. XI. A. his hrs or assns, or as he or they shl direct, to the intent, *&c., as above in the recital*];" *Add a declaron if appropriate that A. or B. & the mtged premes, accdg to the intention, shl be primarily liable to the paymt of the mtge moy*, p. 39, *forms* XIII., XIV., *mutatis mutandis; & provo that this declaron shl not affect the mtgee*, p. 40, *form* XV.; *Jt & sevl covts by A. & B. to insure & repair if appropriate*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII., *mutatis mutandis; Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; AND THE sd B. doth hby declare that all the covts on her pt hinbfe contd are intd to operate in relon to & to bind all the separate este & ppty to wch she is now or may hrafter become entled at law or in equity, or have power to dispose of or bind, whether under the provons of the Married Women's Ppty Act, 1882, or orwise howsoever. IN WITS, &c.

Declaration as to wife's covenants binding her separate property.

XII.

PREC. XII. MORTGAGE *by a* MARRIED WOMAN *of* LEASEHOLDS *which are her* SEPARATE PROPERTY *under the* MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY ACT, 1882 (*a*). VARIATIONS, *where the* HUSBAND *joins to* CONFIRM *the* WIFE'S TITLE *and to* COVENANT (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *married woman*, 1; [B., *husbd*, 2;] C., *mtgee*, 3. *Recite lease & assnmt thof to the wife since* 1882, *as in a*

(*a*) When a married woman executes a mortgage of her leasehold property there is no obligation on the mortgagee to enquire whether a settlement was made on her marriage, *Lloyd's Banking Co.* v. *Jones*, 29 Ch. D. 221, 230.

Concurrence of husband.

(*b*) See p. 96, note. Where the title of the wife (whenever married), arose after 1882, her power of disposition is absolute, and her husband's concurrence is unnecessary; but his confirmation may be desirable in case of the possibility of having a lien by reason of the property having been acquired with his money, or of some subsequent disposition by the wife in his favour; though an adverse equity of this nature would not prevail against the mortgagee if he gets the legal estate and the deeds,

convce on sale, see Vol. I., pp. 393, 394, *the conson moy for the assnmt being stated to be pd,* "out of moys belonging to the sd A. as her separate ppty independently of her sd husbd" (*c*); *Agrmt for loan to A.*, p. 1; [*Agrmt of B. to join*, p. 3;] NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, &c., *conson*, p. 8, *form* I., *covt by A. for paymt*, p. 8, *& intt after default*, p. 10, [*or jt & sevl covts by A. & B. for paymt*, p. 10, *form* III.;] AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd the sd A., as benefl owner (*d*), doth hby demise [& the sd B., as benefl owner (*d*), doth hby confirm] unto the sd C., *pcels by reference to lease, Vol. I.*, p. 419, *habendum*, p. 16; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd A., her hrs, exs, ads, or assns [or the sd B., his hrs, exs, or ads], shl, &c., *provo for redmon & reconvce to A.*, "as her separate ppty independently of her sd husbd," p. 19, *form* II.; *Declon of trust by A. of nominal revon & power of atty & of appty new trees of nominal revon*, pp. 33, 34; [*If B. joins, add declon, if appropriate, as to primary liability to the mtge debt, &c., as in last Precedent;*] *Covt by A.* [*or jt & sevl covts by A. & B.*] *to insure & repair if appropriate* (*e*) p. 44, *form* XXII. *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII., *mutatis mutandis; Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; *Clause as to A.'s covt bindg her separate este as in last Precedent*, p. 98. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XII.

Witnesseth. Covenant for payment. Also witnesseth. Demise.

Proviso for redemption.

---

and there is nothing to put him on enquiry. In any case the husband, if willing, should generally be made a party to covenant, even where the loan is made to the wife.

(*c*) It will be better to show by the recitals that the wife's title accrued after 1882, either by reciting the deed or will under which it arose, or by a simple recital of her seisin or ownership referring to the deed or will, which may run as follows:—

"WHAS the sd A. is seised or entled in fee simple in posson, *or*, 'is possed or entled,' as her separate ppty independently of her sd husbd, of or to the hds hby assured, free from incumbces, under an indre, &c., *or*, 'the will of X.' &c."

Recital of wife's title to her separate property.

(*d*) This implies the same covenants as in the last Precedent, see p. 97, note.

(*e*) See p. 86, note.

XIII.

PREC. XIII.

MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, *and* LEASEHOLDS *held under several leases, by the* TRUSTEES *of a* WILL (*a*). PROVISO *limiting the* LIABILITY *of the* TENANT *for* LIFE, *who* COVENANTS *for payment of the mortgage* MONEY, *as between* HIMSELF *and the* ESTATE. POWERS *of* LEASING *reserved to the* DONEE *of the* POWERS *of* LEASING *contained in the* WILL *by reference to such powers* (*b*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A. & B., *trees*, 1; C., *tenant for life*, 2; D., E., & F., *mtgees*, 3. *Recite leases, Vol. I.*, p. 394; *And devolon (if any) thof to X., Vol. I.*, 395; *Will of X., devisg his freehds to uses in strict settlemt, under wch C. is tenant for life, noticing shortly the powers in the will for grtg leases, & settg out a power to the trees to raise moy by mtge in fee, with or witht power of sale, with the consent of the tenant for life, if of full age, for certn pposes, & clause provdg that the mtgee shl not be bound to see whether the moy is wanted, or whether more than enough is raised, devise of copyhds & beqt of leasehds to A. & B. upon trusts correspondg to the uses of the freehds,*

Powers of mortgaging under Settled Land Acts.

(*a*) Powers of mortgaging settled estates for some purposes are given to tenants for life under settlements, past or future, by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 and 1890; see the next Precedent and the note thereto. Any mortgaging powers vested in the trustees, whether for purposes other than those provided for by the Acts, or for the same purpose, are kept alive by the former Act, ss. 56 and 57; if for the same purpose, the consent of the tenant for life would, under s. 56 (2), be necessary to their exercise, even if it were not so by the express power.

As to keeping alive leasing powers.

(*b*) The powers of sale and leasing in the will, as well as those vested in the tenant for life by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890 (see s. 20 (2) ii. of the Act of 1882), would be subject to the mortgage, unless expressly kept alive so as to override it; this is done in this Precedent as regards the leasing powers in the will, and it might also be done as regards those in the Act if the power to take a premium were excluded. The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 18, giving leasing powers to mortgagors in possession, is apparently not applicable.

apptmt of A. & B., exs ; Death of X., &c., & probate, Vol. I., p. 402 ; *That X. died,* " seised of the freehd hds intd to be hby mtged for an este of inhance in fee simple, & seised of or entled to the copyhd or customary hds intd to be hby mtged for an este of inhance to him & his hrs, accdg to the customs of the sevl manors of wch the same are resply holden ; " And whas the sd A. & B. have determined, at the reqt of the sd C., & in exercise of the sd recited power, to borrow the sum of £——, & the sd D., E., & F., have agrd to advce the same out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct upon havg the repaymt thof, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, secd in mner hinafter appearg : NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in conson of the sum of £——, upon the exon of these psnts, pd by the sd D., E., & F., to the sd A. & B., at the reqt of the sd C., *rect, covt by C. to pay ppal, & intt after default as in Prec. II.,* p. 78 ; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. & B., **as trees** (*c*), at the reqt of the sd C., & in exercise of the sd power contd in the sd will of the sd X., & of every other power in this behalf enablg them, do hby appt (*d*), & the sd C. **as benefl owner** (*e*), doth hby confirm, *freehd pcels, see Vol. I.,* p. 415 *et seq.* ; To the use of the sd D., E., & F., their hrs & assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd : AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. & B. **as trees** (*e*), at the reqt of the sd C., & in exercise of the sd power contd in the sd will, & of every other power,

PREC. XIII.

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

Further witnesseth

Appointment of freeholds

To use of mortgagees.

Further witnesseth.

(*c*) These words imply the usual covenants by A. and B. against incumbrances to all the property, and full covenants by C. for title as to the freeholds and leaseholds, and also probably as to the copyholds, though there may be a doubt as to the effect in this respect of a covenant by one person that other persons shall surrender ; see as to implying covenants for title, p. 68, note.

Implied covenants for title.

(*d*) The trustees having no estate in the freeholds, the mortgage is made by appointment ; if the legal estate were in the trustees, the mortgage would be in the usual form of a conveyance by grant.

(*e*) See note (*c*), *supra.*

PREC. XIII. &c., do hby demise (*a*), & the sd C. as benefl owner (*b*), doth hby confirm, unto the sd D., E., & F., *leasehd pcel, by reference to leases, Vol. I.*, p. 419; *habendum*, p. 16; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, *form* IV., "if the sd A. & B., or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd recited will, or the sd C., his hrs, exs, or ads, or any other pson or psons intted in the equity of redmon of the sd premes hby mtged, shl, &c., *& the reconvce to be*, "at the cost of the pson or psons requirg the same," *the freehds to be reconveyed*, "to the uses upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons to, upon, & subjt to wch the same stood limd by virtue of the sd recited will immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, or such of them as shl be subsistg," *the leasehds to be surrendered*, "to the sd A. & B., their exs, ads, or assns, or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd recited will upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons to, upon, & subjt to wch the same were held by virtue of the sd recited will immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, or such of them as shl be subsistg;" *Declon of trust of nominal revon of each lease, &c.*, p. 33; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. & B., as trees (*b*), at the reqt of the sd C., & in exercise of the power contd in the sd will, & of every other power, &c., do hby resply covt, & the sd C. as benefl owner (*b*) doth hby also covt with the sd D., E., & F., their hrs & assns, that they, the sd A. & B., or the survor of them, or his hrs, & all other necy pties, if any, *rest of covt to surrender, subjt to redmon, as in Prec. III.*, p. 80; *Declon of trust of copyhds for mtgees till surrender*, p. 33; [*Declon that moy belongs to mtgees on a jt acct*, p. 39:] PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that as betn the sd C., his hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged hds, the sd hds shl be the primary secy for the moys hby secd, but this provo shl not affect the sd D., E., & F., their exs, ads, &

Demise of leaseholds.

Proviso for redemption.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

Proviso as to primary liability of mortgaged premises.

(*a*) As to mortgages of leaseholds by demise, see above, p. 83, note.
(*b*) See note (*c*), last page.

assns, or their rt to resort to, & enforce their sevl secs & remedies for recoverg the moys hby secd agst the sd hds or the sd C., his hrs, exs, & ads psonally, in such order or mner as they may think fit; *Covt by A. & B. to insure & repair, if appropriate*, p. 44, *or* p. 47: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for the sd C., or other the pson or psons who shl from time to time be the donee or donees of the powers of leasg contd in the sd recited will at any time or times hrafter bfe the sd D., E., & F., their hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl have eir sold or entd into posson of the whole of the sd premes hby mtged, or have foreclosed the equity of redmon thof, to exercise over the whole, or any pt thof wch shl not have been sold, or entd into posson of, all or any of the sd leasg powers contd in the sd will in the same mner as if these psnts had not been exted, & so that every such lease shl be bindg on the sd D., E., & F., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, witht their consent to or concurrce thrin: *Covt to deliver the counterpts of the leases to the mtgees*, p. 50: AND the sd D., E., & F. do hby covt with the sd A. & B., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, that they, the sd D., E., & F., their hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will, at the reqt & cost of the donee or donees for the time being of the sd sevl powers of leasg contd in the sd will, concur in any & every such lease of the sd copyhd or leasehd premes hby mtged, or any pt or pts thof, for the ppose of givg the legal este in the demised premes to the lessee or lessees (*d*): PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd

PREC. XIII

Power of leasing (*c*).

Covenant by mortgagees to concur in leases.

(*c*) The leasing powers might be kept alive in equity as against the mortgagees by a mere declaration to that effect. The object of this formal power is to enable the donee to give the legal estate to the lessee by means of an appointment operating under the Statute of Uses; but as copyholds and leaseholds are not within the Statute of Uses, a lease of them granted by the donee of the power without the concurrence of the mortgagees, would take effect in equity only, as against them, and a covenant by the mortgagees to concur in such leases is therefore added.

Leasing powers kept alive.

(*d*) The power of sale in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19, is relied on. Trustees with power to mortgage may give a power of sale to the mortgagee without express authority, *Re Chawner*, 8 Eq. 569; *Cruikshank* v.

As to power of sale in mortgage by trustees.

PREC. XIII. sum of £—— hby secd & the intt thof shl not constitute a debt from & shl not be recoverable agst the sd *trees*, or eir of them, their, or eir of their hrs, exs, or ads psonally. *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

Trustees not to be personally liable.

XIV.

PREC. XIV. MORTGAGE *of* SETTLED FREEHOLDS *by the* TENANT FOR LIFE *for raising money required for* ENFRANCHISEMENT *of copyholds, or for* EQUALITY OF EXCHANGE *or* PARTITION, *or for discharging an* INCUMBRANCE *on* SETTLED LAND, *under the powers of the* SETTLED LAND ACTS (*a*). *The* TENANT FOR LIFE *covenants for* PAYMENT.

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., *tenant for life*, 1; B. & C., *trees*, 2; D., *mtgee*, 3. *Recite the settlemt & events by virtue of wch A. is*

Duffin, 13 Eq. 555; and the statutory power would apply (if the trustees are authorised to give a power), unless the trustees expressly exclude it, which they are not bound to do; see s. 66 of the Act. If an express power of sale were inserted (see form, p. 22), it would be made exercisable, "witht any further consent by any pson or psons intted in the premes, or the trees or tree for the time being of the sd will;" in the clause for protection of purchasers say, "the remedy of the psons or pson intted in the premes:" and the surplus purchase-monies to be paid to "the trees or tree for the time being of the sd will."

Powers of mortgaging by tenants for life under the Settled Land Acts.

(*a*) A tenant for life, as defined by s. 2 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, or other limited owner as defined by s. 58, under any settlement, past or future, is empowered to raise money required for enfranchisement (*i.e.*, of copyholds subject to the settlement, see s. 21 (v.)), or for equality of exchange or partition (see s. 3 (iii., iv.)), of the settled land, or for the purpose of discharging an incumbrance, not being a terminable charge, on the settled land or part thereof, and for payment of the amount properly required for the costs of the transaction (Settled Land Act, 1890, s. 11, sub-s. (1); by mortgage thereof, or any part thereof, either in fee simple, or for other the estate or interest the subject of the settle-

PREC. XIV.

tenant for life in posson, & B. & C. trees with power of sale of the "hds hby mtged," *or,* "were by the sd settlemt appted trees of the sd indre of settlemt for the pposes of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890"; AND WHAS the sum of £—— is required for the enfranchisemt of certn copyhd hds now vested in the sd B. & C. upon the trusts of the sd settlemt, *or as the case may be;* AND WHAS the sd A., by virtue of the powers vested in him under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, has determined to raise the sd sum for the ppose afsd, & the sd D. has agrd to advce the same upon having the repaymt thof, togr with intt thron at the rate hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg; [*Recital as to munimts, Vol. I.*, p. 411;] NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd B. & C. as

Purpose for which loan required.

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

---

ment, or by creation of a term of years in the settled land, or otherwise; and by s. 20 of the Act of 1882 is empowered to convey the land to the uses and in the manner requisite for giving effect to the mortgage, and as to copyholds, see sub-s. 3; see also ss. 40, 54, protecting mortgagees dealing with the tenant for life in good faith, and s. 55. By s. 18 the money raised is to be capital money (as to which, see s. 2 (9)), and by s. 22 is to be paid either to the trustees of the settlement (as to whom, see s. 2 (8), and s. 38), whose receipt is a good discharge (s. 40), or into court, at the option of the tenant for life; but by s. 39 it is not to be paid to fewer than two trustees unless this is authorised by the settlement. See also s. 45, and the S. L. Act, 1884, s. 5, sub-s. (3), as to giving notice to the trustees of the intention to make the mortgage (as to who are trustees of the settlement for the purposes of the Acts, see the Act of 1882, s. 2 (8), and the Act of 1890, s. 16, and the remarks on the latter section in Vol. I., p. 508). Section 5, sub-s. (1), of the Act of 1884, providing that the notice may be notice of a general intention, does not apply to mortgages, as to which specific notice must therefore be given within the meaning of *Re Ray*, 25 Ch. D. 464. See further on the Acts, Vol. I., pp. 501 *et seq.*, and *infra*, SETTLEMENTS.

As to the power of tenants for life to borrow money for redemption of extraordinary tithes, and to charge the inheritance with the repayment, see Extraordinary Tithe Redemption Act, 1886 (49 & 50 Vict. c. 54), s. 6.

The trustees are made parties to the mortgage in this case to acknowledge the receipt of the money: otherwise their concurrence would not be necessary. The recitals should show that the mortgagor is tenant for life or limited owner, and that the trustees are "trustees of the settlement," within the meaning of the Act.

PREC. XIV. such trees as afsd, at the reqt of the sd A., by the sd D. (the paymt & rect whof in mner afsd is hby acknowed by the sd A. & by the sd B. & C.), *covt by A. for paymt of ppal, & intt after default*, pp. 8, 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. **as benefl owner**, by virtue of the powers vested in him under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & of every other power in this behalf him enablg, doth hby grt & convey unto the sd D., *Pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415, *et seq.*; *habendum*, p. 16; *Provo for redmon*, p. 21, *form* XI.; [*Provon as to primary liability of mtged premes as in last Prec.*, p. 102;] *Covt by A. to insure & repair, if appropriate*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. (*a*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; [*Acknowemt & undertakg by A. as to munimts*, p. 65;] *Provo that trees are not to be psonally liable*, p. 104. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant for payment.

Also witnesseth.

Grant.

[*Schdle.*]

XV.

PREC. XV.

MORTGAGE *of a* POLICY *of* LIFE ASSURANCE *effected by the* MORTGAGOR *on his own life.* VARIATIONS *where the* POLICY *is effected in the* NAME *of the* MORTGAGEE, *and for* TRUSTEES *or others lending on a* JOINT ACCOUNT (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. *Recite policy on life*

(*a*) The statutory power of sale is left to operate. The tenant for life though in the position of a fiduciary owner (see the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 53), may doubtless give a power of sale to the mortgagee. See p. 103, note.

Variations where policy effected in name of mortgagee.

(*b*) The variations where the policy is effected in the name of the mortgagee will be:—the agreement for the loan will be recited first and the policy next, see p. 4, form IX.; the assignment of the policy will be

of A., p. 4, *agrmt for loan*, p. 1; *First testatum as in Prec. I.*, p. 74, *covt by A. for paymt*, p. 8; *& intt after default*, p. 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A. as benefl owner, doth hby assn unto the sd B. ALL THAT the sd hinbfe recited policy of assure on the life of the sd A. [*or*, ALL THAT policy of assure on the life of the sd A. effected in the —— Assure Socy, dated, &c., nod., &c., & under the annl prem of ——] & all moys assured by or to become payable under the sd policy, & the full benefit thof (*c*). To HOLD the same UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, *form* III.: [*Rect clause*, p. 41, *& trusts of moys reced under policy*, p. 42, *unless these clauses are omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 41, *note*]; *Covt by A. to keep up policy with subsidiary clauses*, p. 43,

Also witnesseth.

Assignment.

Policy.

Habendum.

To mortgagees.

---

omitted, and the proviso for redemption will be for assignment to the mortgagor of "the sd policy of assure hinbfe recited to have been effected:" and the policy may afterwards be described as "the sd policy hby mtged."

The variations for a mortgage to trustees or others on a joint account will be similar to those indicated in Prec. II.; otherwise they will be merely the substitution of the plural.

Variations for mortgage to trustees.

Where an insurance company takes a mortgage of its own policies they should by way of precaution be assigned to trustees for the company, although incorporated, to avoid questions (analogous to those arising where a creditor appoints his debtor to be his executor), as to extinguishment and suspension, notwithstanding that there would of course be none in equity.

Mortgage to insurance company.

(*c*) The insertion of a power of attorney to the mortgagee to use the name of the mortgagor in suing, &c., is rendered unnecessary by the Policies of Assurance Act, 1867, 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144; but notice of the mortgage must be given to the office according to the Act unless the policy is effected in the name of the mortgagee. The giving of the notice does not, however, gain priority for subsequent incumbrances, with notice of a prior charge of which the statutory notice has not been given; *Newman* v. *Newman*, 28 Ch. D. 674.

Policies of Assurance Act, 1867.

As to the lien of a person, not being sole beneficial owner, for premiums paid by him on a policy, see *Falcke* v. *Scottish, &c., Co.*, 34 Ch. D. 234; Goodeve on Personal Property, by Elph. & C. 155.

PREC. XV. *form* XX., *or* p. 44, *form* XXI. (*a*). *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

(*a*) The following special covenants are sometimes inserted in addition to those above referred to :—

Mortgagee to have power to pay extra premiums for extra-ordinary risk.

"AND FURTHER that in case the sd, *mtgee*, &c., shl at any time during the subsistce of this secy have reasble ground for believg that the sd, *mtgor*, is about to go beyond the limits permitted by any policy for the time being subjt to this secy or to subjt his life to any extraordinary risk not covered by any such policy, then it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, &c., witht any further consent on the pt of the sd, *mtgor*, to pay any extra prems on such policy for any increased risk (wch with intt at the rate afsd shl be a chge on the premes afsd) or to surrender by way of exchange or orwise for valuable conson any policy or policies for the time being subjt to the sd secy & if thought pper to accept in exchange or orwise effect any other policy or policies on the life of the sd, *mtgor*, in such office or offices & for such sum or sums & at such prems eir uniform or increasg or decreasg contingently on any event or orwise & genlly to deal with any policy or policies for the time being subjt to the sd secy in the same mner as if the sd, *mtgee*, &c., had been absolutely entitled to such policy: AND FURTHER that the sd, *mtgee*, &c., may effect any new policy or policies as afsd upon terms allowg the sd, *mtgor*, to travel by land or sea & with or witht restron as to mode or limits & to reside eir during his life or for any other period in any pt of the world & upon any other terms providg for any other contingency for wch it may be deemed expedient to provide."

Or to surrender or exchange policy.

Or to effect new policy upon terms.

(*b*) As to the importance of stamping the assignment at once, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 118, and 33 Sol. J. 3.

XVI.

MORTGAGE *of a* LIFE INTEREST *in* REAL ESTATE *and* POLICY *of* ASSURANCE *on the life of the* MORTGAGOR *effected in his own name* (*c*). VARIATIONS *for several* POLICIES. PREC. XVI.

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. *Recitals showg that A. is seised for life witht impeachmt of waste of*, "the hds hby mtged;" *& is entld to a policy or policies on his life*, p. 4; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1; *First testatum as in Prec. I.*, p. 74; *Covt by A. for paymt of ppal*, p. 8; *& intt after default*, p. 10. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd A. as beneft owner doth hby assn (*d*) unto the sd B., *pcels*, *Vol. I.*, p. 415 *et seq.*; TO HOLD the same premes UNTO the Further witnesseth. Demise. Habendum.

(*c*) For variations where the policy is effected in the name of the mortgagee, see the last Precedent.

(*d*) The old practice, in the case of a life estate in realty, was to make the mortgage by demise for ninety-nine years if the mortgagor should so long live, instead of by conveyance of the whole life estate, in order not to affect the powers of leasing and consenting to sales, &c., annexed by the settlement to the life estate; but according to the authorities, especially *Alexander* v. *Mills*, 6 Ch. 124 (see 1 Dart, p. 87), the form of the mortgage in this respect appears to be immaterial, as the powers would remain alive notwithstanding the assignment, though not exercisable to the prejudice of the incumbrancer without his consent; and the position is much the same as regards the powers of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (see s. 50). The mortgage in the text is therefore made by assignment. The clause at the end of the Precedent enabling the powers (express or statutory) to be exercised without the consent of the mortgagee should generally be inserted. Form of mortgage of life estate in realty.

In a mortgage of the life estate by demise in the old form, the mortgagor was made to "bargain, sell & demise," habendum "for the term of ninety-nine yrs if he shd so long live;" in order that the deed might operate as a bargain and sale for the term, so as to create an estate in the mortgagee without entry, instead of a mere *interesse termini*, as would be the case under a common demise; see 2 Dav. Prec. pt. 2, p. 512, note. The proviso for redemption would be to "surrender & reconvey the sd hds policy & premes." As to demise by bargain and sale.

PREC. XVI.

To mortgagee.

Also witnesseth.

s.d B., his exs, ads, & assns, from the date of these psnts during the life of & for all other the este & intt (if any) of the sd A. in the sd premes, witht impeachmt of waste, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, *assnmt by A. of policy or policies subjt to redmon as in last Prec.* p. 107, *if sevl policies describg them as,* "the sd sevl policies on the life of him the sd A.," *or describg them in full, see last Prec.*, "& all moys assured by or to become payable under the same resply;" *Provo for redmon,* p. 19, *saying* "reconvey & reassn the sd hds policy [policies] & premes hby conveyed & assned unto the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, or as he or they shl direct;" [*Rect clause & trusts of moys reced under the policy or policies,* pp. 41, 42, *unless these clauses are omitted in reliance on the Act, see* p. 41, *note*]; *Covt by A. to keep up policy or policies, &c.*, p. 43, *form* XX., *or* p. 44, *form* XXI., *Covt by A. to insure & repair, if appropriate,* p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII. (*a*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause,* p. 64; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that nothing hrin contd shl affect the power of the sd A. to exercise or consent to the exercise of any of the powers of leasing, sale & exchange, or any

Proviso as to mortgagor's powers under settlement, &c. (*b*).

Power for mortgagee to concur in sale of fee simple.

(*a*) The statutory power of sale is relied on. In the simple case where the life estate is followed by a remainder in fee, and the mortgage is effected by a grant of the entire life estate, it will be convenient to authorise the mortgagee to concur in the sale of the fee; where this is intended add, "& it is hby agrd & decld that in the event of a sale of the sd hds hby mtged or any pt thof under the power of sale vested in the sd, *mtgee*, &c., by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf it shl be lful for the sd, *mtgee*, &c., to concur with the sd *revoner*, his hrs or assns, in sellg the fee simple & inhance of the sd hds or any pt thof, & to agree with him or them for the apportionmt of the pchase-moy in respt of the life este hby mtged & the revon in fee expectant thron."

As to the apportionment of the purchase-money in such a case, see *In re Cooper*, 4 Ch. D. 802.

(*b*) As to the power of the mortgagor to appoint new trustees of the

other powers contd in the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt, *or*, "will," save & except, &c., *here specify any power to be excepted*, or the powers vested in him the sd A. under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or any Act amendg or extendg the same, all wch powers (save as afsd) shl be exercisable witht any further consent or concurrce by or on the pt of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns; and that this secy shl affect & attach upon the life este or intt of the sd A. in all ppty wch by means of any sale, exchange, or transposon of investmt under any of such powers may from time to time be substituted for the sd hds or any pt thof, & on the rents reserved on leases. IN WITS, &c. (*c*). PREC. XVI.

---

settlement being exercisable without the mortgagee's consent, see *Hardaker* v. *Moorhouse*, 26 Ch. D. 417.

As to leasing powers where mortgagor tenant for life.

It would appear that on a mortgage of a life estate the mortgagor while remaining in possession may exercise the powers of leasing at rack-rent conferred on mortgagors by s. 18 of the Conv. Act, 1881, so far as, having regard to sub-s. 15, they correspond with his leasing powers as tenant for life, whether express or arising under the Settled Estates Act, 1877, without the consent of the mortgagee; this, however, is not very material, since his powers of leasing under the Settled Land Act, 1882, are expressly made exercisable by him while in possession, as to rack-rent leases, without such consent, by s. 50 of the Act. But it would seem that in such a case a power to lease cannot be given to the mortgagee, since the leasing powers of a tenant for life, whether express or arising under the Settled Estates Act, 1877, are personal to him and fiduciary, and therefore not capable of being deputed or passing to an assignee of his estate; and the powers of a tenant for life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, are, by s. 50, expressly made not assignable either expressly or by operation of law; and it seems doubtful whether s. 18 of the Conv. Act, 1881, enables a mortgagee in possession to exercise a leasing power conferred on the mortgagor as tenant for life by the settlement or the Settled Estates Act, 1877; but he can, of course, under that enactment grant a lease determinable on the death of the tenant for life; see Hood and Challis, Conv., &c., Acts, 62, 275.

(*c*) Notice to be given to the insurance office or offices, see p. 107, note.

XVII.

PREC. XVII.

MORTGAGE *of a* LIFE INTEREST *in* PERSONALTY *and of* POLICIES *on the* LIFE *of the* MORTGAGOR.

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2: WHAS under or by virtue of an indre dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., being

Settlement. a settlemt exted in contemplon of the marre wch was shortly aftwds solemnized betn the sd A. & M., & of certn transfers & paymts made previously or subseqtly to the sd indre of settlemt, the sevl moys, stks, funds, secs, & ppty thrin mentd became vested in the trees of the sd settlemt upon trusts for investg & transposg the investmt thof resply, & subjt thto upon trust to pay the income of the same premes, & the investmts representg the same resply to the sd A. &

Investment of trust funds. his assns durg his life; AND WHAS the trust ppty now subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt consists of the stks, funds, shares, & secs, the parlars whof are specified in the first schdle hto, wch are now vested in X. & Y., the psnt trees

Title to policies. of the sd settlemt; AND WHAS the sd A. is absolutely entled to the sevl policies of assurce on his life mentd in the second schdle hto; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1; *First testatum as in Prec. I.*, p. 74, *covt by A. for paymt of ppal*, p. 8; *& intt after default*, p. 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WIT-

Further witnesseth. NETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd A. as beneficial owner, doth hby assn unto

Assignment. the sd B.: First, ALL the divids, intt, & income wch shl

Life interest. arise durg the life of the sd A. from the stks, funds, shares, & secs specified in the first schdle hto, & all other (if any) the trust ppty comprd in the sd settlemt & every pt thof, & from the investmts & ppty from time to time representg the

Policies. same or any pt thof; And secondly, ALL THOSE policies of assurce, the parlars whof are specified in the sd second schdle hto, & all moys assured by or to become payable under such sevl policies & the full benefit thof resply; To

Habendum. HOLD all the same premes unto the sd B., his exs, ads, &

assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19: AND IT IS HBY agrd that the trees or tree for the time being of the sd indre of settlemt shl from time to time durg the continuce of this secy if reqted so to do by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, pay the sd divids, intt, & income hby mtged or any pt thof to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, & in the meantime shl pay the whole or such pt of the sd divids, intt, & income as shl not be payable to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of any such reqt as afsd, to the sd A. or his assns: [*Mtgee's rects to be dischges*, p. 41, "for any moys pd to him or them in psuance of any such reqt as afsd or under or by virtue of the sd pols of assurce, or any of them; AND IT IS HBY agrd that if the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl rece the sd divids, intt, & income or any pt thof, or any moys in respt of the sd pols or any of them, he or they shl by & out of the same in the first place, *continue trusts of moys receid*, p. 42, *unless these two clauses are omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 41, *note*]; *Covt by A. to keep up life policies, &c.*, p. 43, *form* XX., *or* p. 44, *form* XXI. (*b*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64.

PREC. XVII.

To mortgagee.

Declaration that income shall be paid to mortgagee if required (*a*).

IN WITS, &c. (*c*).

The First Schdle to the above-written indre.

Parlars of trust ppty.

The Second Schdle to the above-written indre (*d*).

Policies.

(*a*) This declaration might be omitted, being implied by law.

(*b*) The power of sale is omitted in reliance on the statute, if inserted it would be of "the sd life intt, pols & premes hby mtged, or any of them or any pt or pts thof."

(*c*) Notice must be given to the trustees of the settlement and to the insurance offices. See p. 107, note. As to inquiries from trustees with regard to incumbrances, and the duty and responsibility of trustees in respect of answering such inquiries, see *Low* v. *Bouverie*, [1891] 3 Ch. 82, where the subject was elaborately considered by the Court of Appeal. It may be desirable to place a distringas on the funds; see as to distringas, *infra*, p. 130, note. It may be mentioned that the usual power of a tenant for life to consent to an advancement in favour of children entitled in remainder could not be exercised to the prejudice of his incumbrancer; Vaizey on Settlements, 1051. As to stamps, see p. 108, note.

(*d*) The schedule may be tabulated; see Vol. I., p. 423, note.

XVIII.

PREC. XVIII.

MORTGAGE *by* TENANT IN TAIL *in remainder creating a* BASE FEE *for securing a sum of* MONEY *payable in a certain* CONTINGENCY *to the trustees of an Insurance Company.* COVENANT *by Mortgagor when in* POSSESSION *to execute* FULL *disentailing assurance* (*a*).

Parties. *PARTIES*, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., C., & D., *trees of Insce Co, hinafter called the mtgees*, wch expression shl include their exs, ads, & assns, 2. *Recite will of Y. under wch A. is tenant in tail in remr after the death of X. & contingently on the failure of the latter's issue male:* AND WHAS the sd X. is of the age of —— yrs & has never had any issue: AND WHAS the sd A. has agrd with the mtgees in conson of £—— to be pd by them to him to secure to them at the expiron of one calr month from the death of the sd X., in case he dies witht leavg issue male at his death, & in the lifetime of the sd A., the paymt of the sum of £—— with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., calculated from the death as afsd of the sd X. until paymt of the ppal, such ppal & intt to be secd as hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance, &c., *conson*, the sd A. hby covts with the mtgees that in case the sd X. shl die witht leavg issue male & in the lifetime of the sd A., then to pay to the mtgees at the expiron of one calr month from the death as afsd of the sd X., the sum of £—— with intt thron at the rate of £—— p.c. p.a., such intt to commce from the day of the death as afsd of the sd X.: AND ALSO so long as any ppal moy remains due under these psnts after the expiron of one calr month from the day of the

Recitals. Will.

Agreement.

Witnesseth. Covenant for payment.

As to base fees. (*a*) To be enrolled within six months under the Fines and Recoveries Act, 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 74; see as to the creation and enlargement of base fees, ss. 15, 34, 38, 39, 40, 41.

death as afsd of the sd X., to pay to the mtgees intt thron at the rate afsd by eql half-yrly paymts, the first of such paymts to be made at the expiron of seven calr months from the day of the death as afsd of the sd X.: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., as benefl owner, hby conveys unto the mtgees: First, ALL the freehd, leasehd, & copyhd manors, messes, lands, & hds, the short parlars whof are contd in the —— schdle hto, & all other, if any, the manors, messes, lands, & hds, wch are now or may hrafter become subjt to the limons for the time being subsistg under the will of the sd Y.: Secondly, ALL the moys & investmts wch are now or may hrafter become liable to be invested in the pchase of hds to be conveyed & settled to the uses or upon the trusts for the time being subsistg under the will of the sd Y., & all the hds to be pchased thrwith psuant to the trusts of the sd will: And thirdly, ALL other (if any) the messes, lands, hds, moys, or investmts to wch the sd A. is or may become entled for any este or intt whatsr under the sd will: TO HOLD the same unto & to the use of the mtgees, their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, subjt to the este for life of the sd X., & the estes of his issue male under the sd will, & also subjt to the chges affectg the premes under the sd will, in priority to the este in tail male thrunder of the sd A., but dischged so far as may be from the sd este in tail male of the sd A., & all other estes in tail male or in tail of the sd A., & all other estes & intts to take effect after the determon or in defeazance thof, nevs subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that on paymt at the expiron of one calr month from the day of the death of the sd X. witht leavg issue male, & in the lifetime of the sd A., to the mtgees of the sum of £—— with intt thron calculated from the day of such death, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., the premes hinbfe conveyed shl at the reqt & cost of the sd A., or the psons derivg title under him, be duly reconveyed to him or them: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH,

PREC. XVIII.

Also witnesseth.

Conveyance.

Habendum.

Discharged from estate tail.

Proviso for redemption.

Further witnesseth.

PREC. XVIII.

Covenant to enlarge base fee.

that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. hby covts with the mtgees, that within seven days after the death of the sd X. witht leavg issue male, & in the lifetime of the sd A., he the sd A. will at his own cost & to the satisfon of the mtgees, duly exte & cause to be duly enrolled & orwise perfected a pper assurce or pper assurces, by way of disentail of all the freehd & copyhd manors, messes, lands, moys, & investmts hinbfe conveyed, & so as thby to confirm these psnts & vest the same premes in the mtgees, their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, for an este in fee simple or other the whole intt thrin, subjt to the hinbfe mentd prior chges, but dischged from all estes tail of the sd A., & all estes & intts to take effect after the determon, or in defeazance of any such este tail, & so as to be subjt to the rt of redmon for the time being subsistg under these psnts (*a*) : AND FURTHER, that in default of such assurce or assurces havg been duly exted & perfected within such seven days as afsd, it shl be lful for the mtgees, or any of them, by virtue of the power of atty hinafter contd in the name & on behalf of the sd X., to exte & procure to be enrolled & perfected such pper assurce or assurces as afsd, & that the sd A. will pay to the mtgees all costs & expses incurred by them of or incidental to the preparon & complon of such assurce or assurces, & the enrolmt & perfectg thof, & that the amt of all such costs & expses, with intt thron at the rate of £—— p.c. p.a., shl be a chge on the premes hby & thby resply conveyed : AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that for the conson afsd, the sd A. doth hby irrevocably nominate & appt the mtgees & each & every of them, or other the psons or pson entled to the moys for the time being due on these psnts to be the attys & atty of the sd A., for him & in his name & on his behalf, & as his act & deed, to sign, seal, & deliver, & orwise perfect any deed

Power to mortgagees to do so.

Also witnesseth.

Power of attorney.

(*a*) Sometimes a form of the deed to be executed under this covenant or the power of attorney, is given in a schedule, to save time, and to avoid any question as to its being in proper form. As to making the power irrevocable, see the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8.

or deeds, surrender or surrenders, or other assurces by way of disentail, for the ppose of conveying all the freehd & copyhd manors, messes, lands, moys, & investmts hinbfe conveyed, & vestg the same in the mtgees, or other the psons or pson afsd for an este in fee simple, or other the whole intt thrin, subjt to the hinbfe mentd prior chges, but dischged from every este tail of the sd A., & all estes & intts to take effect after the determon or in defeazance of any such este tail, & so as to be subjt to the rt of redmon for the time being subsistg under these psnts. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XVIII.

[*Schdle of Pcels.*]

XIX.

CONTRIBUTORY MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *where the money is advanced in* DISTINCT SUMS *by* DIFFERENT MORTGAGEES, PART *of the money being advanced by* TRUSTEES. *Short form* (*b*). PREC. XIX.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *one mtgee*, 2; C., *anor mtgee*, 3; D. & E., *other mtgees* (*trees*), 4. *Recite title of A. as in* Recitals.

(*b*) This Precedent is simpler and shorter than a contributory mortgage in the more usual form, with separate covenants for payment of each sum advanced, and separate powers of sale, &c., to each mortgagee (for a form of which see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 385); the mortgage in the text being, as between the mortgagor and mortgagees, in all respects on the ordinary footing of a mortgage to joint tenants, although, as between themselves, the mortgagees collectively are trustees of the several sums secured for such of them as are entitled thereto. The disadvantage of this form is that no one of them can call in his money or exercise the powers without the concurrence of the others, and that the form is not adapted to a case in which there are stipulations (such as for reduction of interest on punctual payment) affecting some only of the sums advanced. Another plan is to take the mortgage in the names of trustees nominated on behalf of all the lenders in the usual form not disclosing the trust, with a separate declaration of trust; see Form, Vol. I., p. 670. Where an existing mortgage is transferred to contributories, the plan in As to contributory mortgages.

PREC. XIX. *a convce on sale, see Vol. I.*, p. 398 *et seq.* AND WHAS the sd B., C., & D., & E., have this day advced to the sd A. the sum of £6000 in the follg proportions, namely, the sd B. £1000, the sd C. £2000, & the sd D. & E., out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct £3000, upon an agrmt that the repaymt of the sd aggregate sum of £6000, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, shl be secd to the sd B., C., & D., & E., & their exs, ads, & assns, as jt tenants in mner hinafter appearg, but that all ppal moys & intt hby secd (except the sd sum of £3000 & the intt thron), shl in equity belong to the sd B. & C., their respive exs, ads, & assns, in the shares & proportions afsd as tenants in common in mner & subjt as hinafter mentd, & that the sd sum of £3000 & the intt thron shl in equity belong to the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, as jt tenants in mner & subjt as hinafter mentd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & in conson of the sums of £1000, £2000, & £3000 by the sd B., C., & D., & E., resply pd to the sd A. in proportions in mner afsd, the rect of wch sd sevl sums he the sd A. doth hby acknowe, *Covt by A. for paymt of* £6000 *& intt*, p. 8, *& intt after default*, p. 10, *to*, "B., C., & D., & E., or the survors or survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns," (*a*): AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH

Loan.

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth

---

the text, or perhaps preferably, the method of taking the transfer in the names of trustees, with a separate declaration of trust, will be proper.

In the absence of an express power, it is a breach of trust for trustees to invest on a contributory mortgage; *Webb* v. *Jonas*, 39 Ch. D. 660.

Covenant for payment where each contributory is a single person.

(*a*) If each contributory is a single person the covenant might take the following form, "The sd A. doth hby covt with each of them the sd B., C., & D., his exs, ads, & assns as a separate covt, that he the sd A., &c., will on the —— day of —— next, repay to such respive covtee, his exs, &c., the sum advced or contributed by him towards the sd loan of £—— as afsd, with intt for the same, &c., & will thrafter in case & so long as such sum or any pt thof shl remain unpd, pay to him or them intt for the same, &c.," the advantage of which

PREC. XIX.

Grant.

that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the consons afsd, the sd A. as benefl owner doth hby grt unto the sd B., C., D., & E., *pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415 *et seq.*, *habendum to B., C., D., & E., "their hrs & assns as jt tenants," subjt to redmon*, p. 16; *Provo for redmon*, p. 17, *on paymt of* £6000 *& intt to* "B., C., D., & E., or the survors or survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns;" *Covt to insure & repair, if appropriate*, pp. 44 *or* 47, *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that as betn the sd A., on the one pt, & the sd B., C., D., & E., on the other pt, the sd aggregate sum of £6000 shl be considered as belonging to the sd B., C., D., & E., on a jt acct, & accdly that the sd B., C., D., & E., & the survors or survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns, shl be considered as entled to the sd aggregate debt of £6000 & intt intd to be hby secd, & their or his rect shl be an effectual dischge for the same & every pt thof resply, & that all powers & remedies available under these psnts for recoverg paymt of the moys hby secd, includg all powers & remedies conferred on mtgees by statute, shl be exercisable & enforceable by them or him accdly, witht the concurrce of any other pson or psons who may be benefly entled to any of such moys; BUT NEVS as betn themselves, the sd B., C., D., & E., & the survors & survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns, shl stand possed of all ppal moys & intt hby secd in trust for the sd B., C., D., & E., their respive exs, ads, & assns, as tenants in common (*c*) pari passu & witht any preferce or priority in the shares hinbfe mentd, exceptg

Proviso that as respects mortgagor, money is to be treated as advanced on joint account (*b*).

But as between mortgagees on separate accounts.

---

would be that each mortgagee would be able to sue for his own debt (though not to put in force his other remedies), without the concurrence of the others.

(*b*) The provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 61, do not apply to this case, and the clause in the text is necessary.

(*c*) As to what facts will establish a tenancy in common, notwithstanding a joint account clause, and the absence of any express provision as to tenancy in common, see *Re Jackson*, 34 Ch. D. 732; *Steeds* v. *Steeds*, 22 Q. B. D. 537.

PREC. XIX.

that the sd sum of £3000 & intt shl be considered as belonging to the sd D. & E. on a jt acct, & accdly that the sd D. & E., & the survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns, shl be entled to the sd sum of £3000 & the intt thron, & their or his rect given to the sd B., C., D., & E, or the survors or survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns, shl be an effectual dischge for the same : PROVD ALSO, & each of them the sd B., C., D., & E., doth hby covt with the others & other of them, their & his exs, ads, & assns, that each of them the sd B., C., D., & E., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, will at any time at the reqt of the others of them or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, take or concur in any steps or pcdgs (if & so far as his or their action or concurrce thrin may be requisite havg regard to the clause or provon lastly hinbfe contd or the circes of the case) wch may be necy or pper for callg in, recoverg, or obtaing paymt of the ppal moys or intt hby secd, or any pt thof, or exercisg, enforcg, or pursug any powers, remedies, or means for that ppose. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant between mortgagees to concur in proceedings.

XX.

PREC. XX.

MORTGAGE *of a* REVERSION *in* FEE *by way of* INDEMNITY *to a person who has become* SURETY *for the mortgagor.* POWER *of* SALE *either of the* REVERSION *or of the* WHOLE ESTATE *with the* CONCURRENCE *of the* TENANT *for* LIFE. COVENANT *for* PRODUCTION *of* DEEDS. VARIATIONS *for a* SHARE *of a* REVERSION.

Recitals. Will.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1 ; B., *mtgee*, 2. WHAS under the will of L., dated, &c., & proved on, &c., the sd A. is entled to [one eql undivided share [& may in certn events become entled to a further share or shares] of] the revon in fee simple expectant on the death of K. in the hds hinafter

mentd, *or recite the will, &c., under wch A.'s title arises, at length; Jt & sevl bond from A. & B. to the —— Banky Co, Limd, to secure the balce due from A. on an acct current with the Bank, setty out the condon fully, see Vol. I.*, p. 397; AND WHAS the sd B. entd into the sd bond as surety only for the sd A., & upon an agrmt that for the ppose of indemnifyg the sd B., his hrs, exs, & ads, in respt of his & their liability under the sd bond, the sd A. shd enter into the covts & exte the secy hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes, *Covt by A. for paymt on demand*, p. 13, "to the sd B., his hrs (*a*), exs, ads, or assns of all & every sum & sums of moy wch shl be or become recoverable from him or them resply by virtue of the sd recited bond, & all costs, chges, & expses wch he or they shl incur or sustain by reason or in consequce of the sd bond or the suretyship effected thby, or orwise in respt of the premes, & until paymt of such moys, will pay to him or them resply intt thron, &c.," p. 13, *form* XI.: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the sd A. as benefl owner doth hby grt unto the sd B. ALL THAT [undivided —— pt or share, *where the mtgor is contingently entled to other shares, add*, "& all & singr other the pt or share, pts or shares, este, rt, & intt whatsr to wch the sd A. now is or may hrafter become entled in revon, remr or orwise under or by virtue of the sd will of the sd L.," of & in], *pcels, Vol. I.*, p. 415 *et seq.* (*b*);

PREC. XX.

Agreement to indemnify surety.

Witnesseth.

Covenant to pay.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

Parcels.

(*a*) As the heirs of the mortgagee are bound in the bond, the indemnity and all powers to the mortgagee should be extended to them.

(*b*) Where the mortgage comprises a share of the real and residuary personal estate of a testator, an appropriate recital will be inserted above, and the grant will be of:

"ALL THAT & those the share & shares, este, & intt of him the sd A., under or by virtue of the last will of the sd L., or orwise howsoever, & whether psnt or future, vested or contingent, presumptive, expectant or possible, & whether by way of succession, representon or orwise of & in all & singr

Variation for share of real and residuary personal estate of testator.

PREC. XX.

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

Power to sell with the concurrence of the tenant for life or the owners of other shares (*a*).

To HOLD the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns, subjt to the life este thrin of the sd K., & to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; *Provo for redmon*, p. 17, *of*, "the sd premes hby grted" *on paymt on demand*, "to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, of all & every the sum & sums of moy hinbfe covted to be pd"; [*Power of sale*, p. 22, *with the folly varions, the power to sell is given*, "to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns," *exercisable*, "witht any further consent of or notice to the sd A., his hrs or assns," *substitute in the first clause for the words in note* "& to make any such sale as afsd if thought fit with the concurrce of the sd K., or his assns, [& the pson or psons for the time being entled to the other pt or share, *if so, add*, "pts or shares" of the hds hinbfe desed in revon expectant on the death of the sd K., or any of such psons] in order to effect a sale of the sd hds in posson, [*or*, in order to effect a sale of the entirety or any share or shares of the sd hds & eir in posson or revon], & with power in such case to agree with the pson or psons concurrg in such sale for the apportionmt of the pchase-moy in such mner as may be thought pper;" *omit the clause as to the events in wch the power is to be exercised, & in the provo for proton of pchasers omit the words referrg to the precedg clause; in the power to give rects & the trusts of the pchase-moy, say*, "the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns," *& these clauses will apply*

---

the este, ppty & effects whatsr & wheresr & of what nature or kind soever now being in anywise subjt to the trusts or provons in the sd will of the sd testor decld & contd of & concerng his real & residuary psonal este & effects thby devised, bequed, & appted, & of & in all other este, ppty, & effects whatsr for the time being formg or representg the real & residuary psonal este & effects of the sd testor or any pt or pts or share or shares thof or thrin."

As to a sweeping assignment of this nature including mere expectancies and possibilities, see Elph. N. & C., Interp. Deeds, 409; *Tailby* v. *Official Receiver*, 13 App. Cas. 523.

(*a*) See *In re Cooper*, 4 Ch. D. 802.

to the pchase-moy, "or so much thof as may be pd to him or them" (*b*) ;] *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64, *saying*, "the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns." And the sd A. hby covts with the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, that he, the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or the trees or tree for the time being of the sd will of the sd L. will at all times hrafter, unless prevented by fire or other inevitable accident, upon every reasble reqt of the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, but at the cost of the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, produce, or cause to be produced, to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, &c., *covt for prodon of munimts, Vol. I.*, p. 454, *form* 1.; And will also at the like reqt & cost make & furnish, &c., *copies & for safe custody, Vol. I.*, p. 454, *form* 1.; And further, that he, the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will, upon the dece of the sd K., *tenant for life*, or sooner with his consent, deliver, or cause to be delivered, the sd deeds & writgs to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or as he or they shl require. In wits, &c.

PREC. XX.

Covenant for production of deeds in hands of trustees (*c*).

For safe custody.

For delivery on death of tenant for life.

(*b*) If the statutory power of sale is relied on (see p. 26, note), the following clause should be inserted :—

Addition to statutory power of sale.

"And it is hby agrd that for the ppose of any sale of the sd premes hby mtged, or any pt thof, under the power of sale vested in the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of these psnts & the statute in that behalf, the whole of the ppal moys hby secd shl be deemed to become due on the day of the date of these psnts, And that any such sale as afsd may be made if thought fit," &c., *continue power to sell with concurrce of the tenant for life, &c., as above.*

(*c*) As the deeds are not in the possession of the covenantor, the statutory acknowledgment is not available, see Vol. I., p. 456, note. As to the importance to a mortgagee of getting the deeds, see *infra*, p. 203, note. Notice of the mortgage should, if possible, be endorsed on one or more of the deeds.

As to title-deeds.

This mortgage, though by way of indemnity only, is chargeable with *ad valorem* stamp duty; *Lord Canning* v. *Raper*, 1 El. & B. 164; but under the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 88 (2), the stamp need not be affixed until some money actually becomes due under the mortgage.

Stamp.

XXI.

PREC. XXI.

MORTGAGE *by a* HUSBAND *and* WIFE *of the* WIFE'S REVERSIONARY SHARE (*a*) *of a* FUND IN COURT, *a* SURETY *joining to covenant for payment of* INTEREST. *The* PRINCIPAL *is made* PAYABLE *on the* REVERSION *falling into* POSSESSION *or the* DEATH *of the* HUSBAND. POWER *to Mortgagee to obtain a* STOP ORDER.

PARTIES, A. & B., his wife, 1; C., *surety*, 2; D., *mtgee*, 3.

Recitals. *Recite will of X., bequeathg a legacy of £—— in trust for K. for life, remr for such of her chn as shd being sons attn twenty-one, or being daurs attn twenty-one or marry, with the usual advcemt & maintence clauses; Death of X. & probate:* AND WHAS the action of ——, *add reference to record*, was commenced in the yr —— in the Chancery Divon for the ppose of havg the este of the sd testor administered & the trusts of his will exted under the diron

Action.

Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

(*a*) If the wife was married, or her title to the reversionary interest accrued after 1882, she would be able to dispose of it as a *feme sole* under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 96, note. This Precedent is for a case where the wife was married and her title arose prior to 1883, so that the old law is applicable so far as regards the power of disposing of the property, and the mortgage must therefore be by deed acknowledged with the concurrence of the husband, under the Act 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57. As to the power of disposition of a married woman prior to that Act, and the changes effected thereby, see Vol. I., pp. 535–542, notes.

Reversionary interests of married women.

The Act 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57, applies only to reversionary interests acquired after 31st Dec., 1857, and excepts from its provisions a reversionary interest to which a married woman is entitled under her own marriage settlement; so that where the settlement was before 1883, the wife cannot make a binding disposition by deed of her reversion under the usual ultimate trusts (in default of issue) of her own personalty; but under a settlement made since 1882, it is conceived that she would have full power under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 2, to dispose of such an interest subject to any restrictions expressly imposed by the settlement.

For a mortgage by a married woman as *feme sole* under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see Precedent XII., p. 98.

of the ct: AND WHAS, in obedience to a diron contd in the order of the ct made on the —— day of —— on the further conson of the sd action, the sd sum of £—— less legacy duty was invested in the pchase of the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, wch was transferred into ct to the credit of the sd cause, "the acct of the legacy of K. & her chn:" AND WHAS the sd B. is one of the six chn of the sd K., & has attained the age of twenty-one yrs, but three of such chn are still under that age; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, *with agrmt that C. shd join as surety*, p. 3, *form* VII.: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, *&c., conson*, p. 8; *jt & sevl covt by A. & B. for paymt of ppal & intt after default*, p. 10; *covt by C. to pay intt on default of A. & B.*, p. 15, *form* XIV., *mutatis mutandis* (*b*); AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd B. **as benefl owner** (*c*) with the concurrce of the sd A., doth hby assn & the sd A. **as benefl owner** (*c*) doth hby assn & confirm unto the sd D., ALL THAT the pt or share or pts or shares to wch the sd B. or the sd A. in

PREC. XXI.

Sum set apart to answer share.

Family.

Witnesseth.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of shares.

(*b*) The following is a form of covenant by the tenant for life for payment of interest:—

"And the sd, *tenant for life*, doth hby covt with the sd D., his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *tenant for life*, will at all times during his life, if the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, shl so long remain on the secy of these psnts, pay to the sd, *mtgee*, his exs, ads, or assns, on demand the intt on the sd sum of £——, or on so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd, in case of default being made by the sd, *mtgors*, their hrs, exs, or ads, in such paymt, & that all intt to become payable upon or in respt of the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof during the life of the sd, *tenant for life*, shl be a chge upon & payable out of the income of the sd trust premes subjt to the trusts of the sd will & the sd, *tenant for life*, doth hby chge the sd income with the paymt of the sd intt accdly."

Covenant by tenant for life as surety for payment of interest and charge thereof on his life interest.

(*c*) See p. 68, note. This implies covenants for title, both by A. and B., as to the latter binding her separate estate under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 97, note.

PREC. XXI.

her rt now is or may hrafter by means of the death of any one or more of the other chn of the sd K. witht attaing a vested intt or by any other means become entled under the sd will or orwise howsoever (*a*), of & in the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, or other the stks, funds, or secs for the time being constitutg or representg the sd legacy of £——, or any pt thof, & of & in all accumulons wch may be added thto, TOGR WITH all powers & remedies for recoverg & obtaing paymt & transfer of the sd share or shares & premes hby assned: TO HOLD the same premes unto the sd D., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; *Provo for redmon to B.*, p. 19, *form* III., *with varions as in Prec* XI., p. 96; [*Mtgee's rect clause*, p. 41, *note; & Trusts of moys reced in respt of revon*, p. 42, *unless these two clauses are omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 41, *note*]; *Provo for continuance of loan for a term certn*, p. 35, *saying*, "shl not bfe the death of the sd K., or of the sd A., wchever shl first happen, call in, &c." (*b*). *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that as betn the sd A., B., & C., resply, & their respive hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged premes, the sd A., his hrs, exs, & ads, shl be primarily liable to the paymt of the ppal moys & intt intd to be hby secd; *Provo that D. is not to be affected by the last declaron*, p. 40; *Declaron that C. shl be liable as a ppal debtor for the intt*, p. 40, *form* XVI., *mutatis mutandis*: AND THE sd A. & B. do hby empower the sd D., his exs, ads, & assns, at the cost of the sd A., his exs or ads, to

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

Proviso as to primary liability as between mortgagor and surety.

Power to obtain stop order (*c*).

(*a*) See *Re Clarke*, 35 Ch. D. 109; 36 Ch. D. 348.

(*b*) The statutory power of sale is relied on; the express power, if inserted, would be exerciseable "witht any further consent of the sd A. & B., or eir of them, their or eir of their exs, ads, or assns," and the notice prior to a sale to be given, and the surplus proceeds made payable to "the sd B., her exs, ads, & assns."

(*c*) As to the priority conferred by obtaining a stop order, see *Pinnock* v. *Bailey*, 23 Ch. D. 497; *Re Holmes*, 29 Ch. D. 786; *Mutual Life Assurance Society* v. *Langley*, 32 Ch. 460. Where a mortgagee is empowered by the mortgage deed to obtain a stop order, he is entitled to his costs of doing

As to stop orders.

apply for & obtain an order in the sd action, prohibitg the share or shares & premes hby mtged, or any pt or pts thof, from being pd or transferred out of ct witht notice to the sd D., his exs, ads, or assns, & upon such applicon to use the names of the sd A. & B. as consentg thto, & to instruct solors & counsel accdly on their respive behalf. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXI.

XXII.

MORTGAGE *of a* REVERSIONARY INTEREST *in* SETTLED PERSONALTY, *and* POLICY *of assurance on the* DEATH *of the* MORTGAGOR *in the* LIFETIME *of the* TENANT FOR LIFE, *the mortgage* DEBT *being payable on the reversion or policy falling into* POSSESSION. PROVISIONS *for paymt of* COMPOUND INTEREST *at the* OPTION *of the* MORTGAGOR, *and for the* POLICY *being kept up by the* MORTGAGEE. VARIATION *where* INTEREST VARIES *according to* BANK RATE (*d*). PREC. XXII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. *Recite the marre settlemt of the father & mother of A., whrby psonalty was* Recitals.

so (*Waddilove* v. *Taylor*, 6 Hare, 307). As to the importance of obtaining a fresh stop order on making a further advance, see *Macleod* v. *Buchanan*, 33 Beav. 234; 4 De G. J. & S. 265. The application may now generally be made by summons, but a petition is necessary where a fund exceeding £1,000 has been paid into court under the Trustee Relief Act, and no prior application has been made in the matter of the fund (*Re Toogood*, W. N. 1887, p. 109); as to stop orders generally, see R. S. C., 1883, Order 46; Seton, 417—422; Daniell's Chancery Practice, 1633, *et seq.*; see also 2 Dav., pt. 2, p. 578, note. As to the protection afforded to incumbrancers by a fund having been carried to a separate account, see *Re Eyton*, 45 Ch. D. 458.

(*d*) As to mortgages for securing compound interest, see 2 Dav., pt. 2, p. 360, *et seq.*, 2 White & Tudor, L. C. Eq., 1184 *et seq.* As to the stamp duty, see Stamp Act, 1891, s. 88; and that moneys to be advanced for

As to mortgages to secure compound interest.

PREC. XXII. *vested in trees upon trust for the father & mother successively for life, with remr to the chn who shd attn twenty-one, &c.; The marre of the father & mother; The death of the mother: That A. is the only child of the marre who attned twenty-one;*

Policy. *The psnt state of investmt of the trust funds:* AND WHAS the sd A. has effected a poly of assurce in the —— Assurce Socy dated the —— day of ——, & nod ——, whby the sum of £—— is assured to be pd to the exs or ads of the sd A. within —— calr months after his death in the event of his dying durg the lifetime of the sd K., *the father; Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, *with agrmt for paymt of compound intt*, p. 3;

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, &c., *conson, rect, Covt by A. with B.*, "that he the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will

Covenant to pay principal and sums advanced for premiums, at the expiron of three calr months after the death of such one of them the sd A. & K. as shl first die, pay the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, & all sums wch the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl have expended in the meantime in keepg on foot the sd poly hinbfe mentd, or in effectg or keepg on foot any substituted poly or pols to be effected as hinafter is mentd, togr with compound intt at the rate of

with compound interest. —— p.c. p.a. [at a rate varyg, &c., p. 14, *note*] on the sd sum of £——, & on the sums so expended as afsd; THE

Clause as to capitalisation of interest. INTT on the sd sum of £—— to commce from the date of these psnts, & on the sums of moy expended as afsd from the time of the same resply being expended, & all such intt to be capitalised half-yrly on the —— day of —— & —— day of —— in every yr until the time hinbfe appted for paymt of the aggregate amt due on the secy of these

---

keeping up the policy are not liable to *ad valorem* duty, see *ib.* sub-s. (3). As to mortgages of policies of insurance, and the invalidity of fetters on redemption, see *Marquis of Northampton* v. *Pollock*, 45 Ch. D. 190, [1892] A. C. 1; where, however, the reasoning of the dissentients, Bowen, L.J., below, and Lord Hannen, above, deserves attentive consideration; and see the subject discussed in the Juridical Review, Vol. IV., p. 25.

As to the duty of a trustee to give a remainderman, though only contingently entitled to a share, an authority to enable him to obtain information from the Bank of England as to charging orders, stop orders or distringases upon a fund in consols standing in the trustee's name, see *Re Tillott*, [1892] 1 Ch. 86.

psnts (*a*), & so that on every half-yrly day for makg a rest as afsd, the intt up to that day shl be added to the ppal sum owing so as to form one aggregate sum, carryg intt at the rate afsd: AND FURTHER that in case the aggregate sum hinbfe covtd to be pd or any pt thof shl remain unpd after the time hinbfe appted for paymt thof, the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will thrafter pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, intt on such aggregate sum, or on so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd, at the rate afsd by eql half-yrly paymts, the first of such half-yrly paymts to be made at the expiron of six calr months from the time appted for paymt of the sd aggregate sum as afsd: PROVD ALWAYS that the sd A., his exs or ads, shl be entled on any half-yrly day for makg a rest as afsd to pay to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the whole or any pt (not being less than £—— at any one time), of the amt then owing in respt of sums expended as afsd, & of intt (whether capitalised or not) in redon of the aggregate amt owing as afsd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A., as beneficial owner doth hby assn unto the sd B., First, ALL THE moys, stks, funds, shares, & secs now subjt to the trusts decld by the sd recited indre of settlemt, or wch by means of any change of investmt or orwise may from time to time be substituted for the same resply or any pt thof; And secondly, ALL THAT the sd policy of assurce effected on the life of the sd A. as hinbfe mentd, & all moys assured by or to become payable under the sd policy & the full benefit thof, TOGR WITH all powers & remedies for recoverg & obtaing paymt & transfer of the sd respive premes: TO HOLD the same premes unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt as regards the sd premes first hinbfe desed & assned to the este & intt of the sd K. durg his life thrin, &

PREC. XXII.

Covenant for payment of interest after default.

Power to pay off sums advanced for premiums and capitalised interest.

Further witnesseth

Assignment of settled funds.

Policy.

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

(*a*) If the mortgagor should become bankrupt before the death of the tenant for life, the mortgagee cannot prove for the capitalised interest accrued due after adjudication (*Ex parte Bath*, 22 Ch. D. 450; *Ex parte Robinson*, 31 L. J. Bkptcy. 12; *Re Fane*, W. N. 1888, 231).

PREC. XXII.

subjt as regards all the sd premes to the provo for redmon hinafter contd, *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, *on paymt*, "at the expiron of three calr months after the death of such one of them, the sd A. & K., as shl first die," *of*, "the aggregate amt hinbfe covted to be pd;" [*Rect clause*, p. 41, *& Trusts of moys, &c., reced in respt of revon or policy*, p. 42, *unless these two clauses are omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 41, *note*]; *Covt by A. to keep up policy*, p. 43, *down to the end of the provon that new policies are to be subjt to the secy, omittg throughout the words*, "at his own cost:" PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl not be incumbent on the sd A., unless he shl think fit so to do, to pay any prems or moys for keepg on foot the sd origl policy, or effectg or keepg on foot any such substituted policy, AND in case he shl at any time neglect or refuse to make the paymts afsd or any of them, it shl be lful for the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns to pay the same; BUT nevs the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl not, under any circes, be responsible for any omission or refusal to keep on foot or renew the sd origl or any substituted policy, nor for any losses or expses wch the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, may suffer by reason of any such omission or refusal (*a*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64, *omittg, if the power of sale is negatived, the words*, "the power of sale or." IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

Proviso that mortgagor need not pay premiums.

That mortgagee may do so.

As to inserting power of sale.

(*a*) As the right to call in the mortgage money does not arise until either the reversion or the policy has fallen into possession, if the amount then receivable will suffice to pay it off without resorting to the other part of the security, a power of sale would be unnecessary; but if thought proper, a power may be given, "at any time after the death of the sd A., in the event of his dying in the lifetime of the sd K.," to sell "the sd revy intt hby mtged, or any pt thof," p. 29; but the statutory power would be applicable in that event unless expressly excluded, see p. 22, note.

As to notices and distringas.

(*b*) Notice must be given to the trustees of the reversion, and to the insurance office. As to notice to one only of several trustees, see *Re Wyatt*, [1892] 1 Ch. 188. If the trust property comprises stocks transferable at the Bank of England, or the stocks, shares, or securities of any public company, whether incorporated or not, security against malversation by the trustees, and injurious transposing of investments, may

XXIII.

PREC. XXIII.

MORTGAGE *of* WIFE'S CONTINGENT REVERSION *belonging to her for her* SEPARATE USE *and a* POLICY *on her life effected for her* SEPARATE USE *under the* MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY ACT, 1870 *or* 1882 (*c*). PROVISION *for continuing* LOAN *for a* TERM.

Parties, A., & B., his wife, 1; C., 2. *Recite will of* Recitals. *X., bequeathg the testor's residuary real & psonal este in trust for conversion & investmt of the proceeds, & declarg trusts of such proceeds, subjt to paymt of debts & legacies, for K., the testor's widow for life, with remr for such of his chn as shd survive her & attain twenty-one or marry, & the issue of such of them as shd be then dead per stirpes, with the usual advancemt & maintence clauses* [*& a declaron that all beqts to married women shd be for their separate use*]; *Death of testor & probate:* AND WHAS the funl & testy expses, debts & legacies of the sd testor have all been pd, & his residuary Administration of estate.

---

be obtained by giving notice to the bank or company, supported by affidavit, under R. S. C., 1883, Order XLVI., the effect of which is similar to that of the old writ of distringas under 5 Vict. c. 5, s. 5, which was abolished by the corresponding rules of 1880; see notes thereto in the Annual Practice; Seton, 619; see also as to distringas, and as to restraining orders under s. 4 of the above Act, 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 577, note. As to the stamp in respect of the policy, see p. 108, note.

(*c*) See the Acts, 33 & 34 Vict. c. 93, s. 10, and 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75, s. 11. The former Act provided that a married woman might effect a policy on her own life, or that of her husband, for her separate use, and the latter Act, which repeals the former, contains a similar provision. The husband is made a party to the mortgage in order to covenant for payment and for keeping up the policy, the money being advanced to him, and he is also made to confirm the assignment in order to imply covenants for title by him. If desired the covenants for payment, &c., may be joint and several by the husband and wife as in Precedent XXI.; see p. 124, note. The form of the mortgage will be substantially the same, whether the wife's title to the reversion and policy arose under the old law, or she was married, or her title accrued since 1882, so as to be under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, as to which see p. 96, note. The variations where the husband does not concur will be obvious. Power of married woman to effect policy for her separate use.

PREC. XXIII.

real & psonal este so far as the same has been ascertained now consists of, or is represented by the stks, funds, secs, & ppty specified in the schdle hto: AND WHAS the sd K. is still living: AND WHAS there are six chn of the sd X. now living, three of whom, includg the sd B., have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, & the remaing three of such chn are still under that age, & one child of the sd X. has died leavg issue: AND WHAS under the circes afsd, the sd B. is entled [for her separate use, independently of the sd A.], to one-seventh share of the trust premes constitutg or representg the residuary este of the sd X., in revon expectant on the dece of the sd K., & contingently upon the sd B. outliving the sd K., such share being susceptible of augmenton by the death of any of the other chn of the sd X. in the lifetime of the sd K. witht issue or by the death of any of such chn at any time under the age of twenty-one yrs; *Agrmt for loan to A.*, p. 1: AND WHAS [as pt of the intd secy] the sd B. has effected & is entled to a policy of assurce in the —— Associon on her life, in her own name, & for her separate use dated, &c., & nod, &c., & under the annl prem of £——, whby the sum of £—— is assured to be pd to her exs, ads, or assns in the event of her death in the lifetime of the sd K.; *First testatum, covt by A. for paymt as in Prec.* I., p. 74: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd B., as benefl owner (*a*) doth hby assn, & the sd A. as benefl owner (*a*) doth hby confirm unto the sd C., ALL THAT one eql seventh pt or share, or other the share & intt to wch the sd B. is or will upon the dece of the sd K., or orwise become entled in the event of her survivg the sd K., of & in the stks, funds, secs, & ppty specified in the schdle hto, or hrafter constitutg, arisg from, or representg the residuary real & psonal este of the sd X., or any pt or pts thof, & the intt, divids, rents, profits, or income thof, & accumulons added thto: AND ALSO all that the hinbfe mentd policy of

Widow living.

Family.

Title of wife.

Policy.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of share.

Policy.

(*a*) See p. 125, note.

assurce on the life of her the sd B., & the sum of £—— thby assured, & all moys to become payable thrunder & the full benefit thof: TOGR WITH all powers & remedies for obtaing & compellg paymt & transfer of the sd share & premes first hinbfe assned, & the moys assured by or to become payable under the sd policy: *Habendum to C. subjt to redmon*, p. 16; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, "on paymt by the sd *A.*, his hrs, exs, or ads, or the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns, or any of them," *the reassnmt to be made*, "to the sd B., her exs, ads, & assns, as her separate ppty & este, independently of the sd A., or as she or they shl direct;" [*Rect clause*, p. 41, *& trusts of moys reced in respt of the sd share, policy, & premes*, p. 42, "whether bfe or after the time hby appted for paymt of the ppal moys intd to be hby secd," *the surplus to be pd or transferred*, "to the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns as her separate ppty," &c., *unless these two clauses are omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 41, *note;*] *Provo for continuance of loan for a term certn*, p. 35, "if the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, or the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns, shl on every half-yrly day, &c.;" &, *adding at the end of the clause*, "except so far as the sd ppal sum may become satisfied, in the meantime, by the retainer by the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, of any moys reced or realised by him or them in respt of the sd share, policy, or premes afsd;" *Provo that*, "the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, or the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns shl not," *be at liberty to pay off for a term certn*, p. 36; *Covt by A. with C. to keep up the policy*, p. 43, *with the follg varions, that B. shl not do anything to vitiate the policy, & that A., his exs or ads, or B. will enable C. to renew policy, & that A., his exs or ads, will pay the prems & deliver the rects, & that if A., his exs or ads, shd neglect so to do, power to C. to keep up the policy, & that A., his exs & ads, will repay all moys expended by C., in keepg up the policy or effectg any new policy, with intt, & mtged premes to be chged with the paymt* (*b*); *Add, if need*

(*b*) The power of sale is omitted in reliance on the statute; if inserted,

PREC. XXIII.

be, clauses as to husbd being primarily liable for the debt, &c., see Prec. XXI., p. 126]. *Mtgee's indemnity clause,* p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*a*).

[*Schdle.*]

XXIV.

PREC. XXIV.

MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *to a* BUILDING SOCIETY *incorporated under the* BUILDING SOCIETIES ACT, 1874. VARIATIONS *for* LEASEHOLDS *and* COPYHOLDS, *and in* OTHER *respects. Concise form* (*b*).

PARTIES, A., a member of the —— Bldg Socy, incorpd under the Bldg Societies Act, 1874 (hinafter called the

---

it would be, "of the sd share, policy, & premes, hby mtged," *witht any further consent*, "of the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns," *notice to exercise the power to be given to* "the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns," *trusts of surplus moys to be for* "B., her exs, ads, or assns, as her separate ppty, &c."

(*a*) Notice to be given to the trustees of the will, and to the insurance office; and see p. 107, note. As to the stamp in respect of the policy, see p. 108, note.

As to mortgages to building societies.

(*b*) This Precedent is adapted to a society originally formed under the Building Societies Act, 1874 (37 & 38 Vict. c. 42), or to one formed under the repealed Act, 6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 32, and which has obtained a Certificate of Incorporation under the Act of 1874 (which is optional, see ss. 7 & 8, and the Amendment Acts of 1875 and 1877, 38 & 39 Vict. c. 9; 40 & 41 Vict. c. 63). In the case of a society formed under the repealed Act, and not incorporated under the Act of 1874, the mortgage must be taken in the names of the trustees, for forms of which, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. ii., pp. 1236, 1248, which may be readily altered to adapt them to the Conv. Acts, 1881 and 1882, with the aid of the above Precedent. In the case of this Precedent it is assumed that the mortgagee's powers are either provided for (as is usual, but not a plan to be recommended) by the rules, which are incorporated, or are to be dependent on the Conv. Act, 1881, which however requires modification to adapt it to a security of this kind; otherwise short express powers, excluding or partially in-

mtgor, wch expression shl include also his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits), 1; the sd —— Bldg Socy (hinafter called the socy, wch expression shall include also the assns of the Society, where the context so admits), 2 (*c*): WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— this day advanced by the Socy to the mtgor (being the amt to PREC. XXIV. Witnesseth.

---

corporating the statutory powers should be inserted, which may be taken from the next precedent of a mortgage to an Industrial and Provident Society. The latter course would perhaps be more convenient than to rely on the statutory powers with a clause modifying them as in p. 138, note. As to mortgages of copyholds, see the Building Societies Act, 1874, ss. 25, 28. As to the powers of directors of a building society generally with regard to lending on mortgage, see *Sheffield, &c., Building Society* v. *Aizlewood*, 44 Ch. D. 412. Mortgages to Building Societies were formerly exempt from stamp duty, but by 31 & 32 Vict. c. 124, s. 11 (re-enacted by the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 89, the exemption was repealed as to mortgages by *members* above £500, and as to all mortgages by *non-members*; and in the case of Societies under the Act of 1874, there is no exemption (see s. 41). The mortgage in the text appears to be chargeable with duty on the amount of the advance, under the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 87 (2).

Redemption.

These mortgages may be discharged on redemption by an ordinary reconveyance or by a mere receipt, see the Act of 1874, s. 42, and the Act of Wm. IV., s. 5. As to the effect of the endorsed receipt, see *Prosser* v. *Rice*, 28 Beav. 68; *Pease* v. *Jackson*, 3 Ch. 576; *Fourth City, &c., Society* v. *Williams*, 14 Ch. D. 140; *Robinson* v. *Trevor*, 12 Q. B. D. 423; *Harvey* v. *Municipal, &c., Society*, 26 Ch. D. 273; *Sangster* v. *Cochrane*, 28 Ch. D. 298; *Carlisle Banking Co.* v. *Thompson*, 28 Ch. D. 398; *Hosking* v. *Smith*, 13 App. Cas. 582. The receipt appears to be in all cases exempt from Stamp Duty, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. ii., pp. 302, 709, notes.

As to the law of Building Societies, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. ii., p. 703, note; Wurtzburg on Building Societies.

Arbitration.

As to the application of a provision in the rules of a building society for reference of disputes to arbitration to questions arising under a mortgage, see as to the old law under the Act of 1874, *Hack* v. *London Provident Building Society*, 23 Ch. D. 103; *Mutual, &c., Society* v. *Kent*, 9 App. Cas. 260. The law has now been altered by the Building Societies Act, 1884 (47 & 48 Vict. c. 41), s. 2; see *Western Surburban, &c., Society* v. *Martin*, 17 Q. B. D. 66, 609. The alteration is subject however to express provision in the rules; *Walker* v. *General, &c., Society*, 36 Ch. D. 777.

Variation for copyholds.

(*c*) For copyholds, add, "B., C., & D., trees appted by & on behalf of the Socy (hinafter called the trees, wch expression shl include also their hrs & assns, where the context so admits), 3."

PREC. XXIV.

wch he is entled accdg to the rules of the Socy, [& in parlar accdg to the rules under the head ——,] in respt of —— shares held by him in the Socy), the rect of wch is hby acknowed, the mtgor hby covts with the Socy that the mtgor will pay to the Socy, accdg to the rules thof, the sum of £—— per [month] during the period of —— yrs, to be computed from the ——- day of ——, the first of such paymts to be made on the —— day of ——, & the subseqt paymts to be made at regular successive intervals of [one month] during the whole of the sd period witht dedon, but so nevs that, as to any day on wch any such paymt shl fall due wch shl not be a day of meetg of the Socy, the sum fallg due on that day shl be payable on the first day of meetg next ensug, AND ALSO will duly & punctually pay as & when the same shl resply become payable all such fines, fees, or other moys as may become payable by the mtgor under the —— rule, or any other rule or rules of the Socy for the time being (*b*) in respt of the shares held by him the mtgor as afsd (*c*): AND THIS INDRE FURTHER

Covenant for payment of instalments (*a*).

And fines.

Further witnesseth.

(*a*) As to the right of proof in bankruptcy where the mortgage is to secure instalments of principal and interest, see *Ex parte Bath*, 22 Ch. D. 450.

(*b*) As to an alteration of the rules after the date of the mortgage, see *Rosenberg* v. *Northumberland Building Society*, 22 Q. B. D. 373; *Bradbury* v. *Wild*, [1893] 1 Ch. 377.

(*c*) The following clause providing for the whole principal monies becoming due in case of default should be added here if so intended:—

Provision for whole principal money becoming due on default.

"Provd always, & it is agrd that in case at any time any instalmt or other moys wch shl be payable by the mtgor to the Socy under the covt hinbfe contd shl be in arrear & unpd for one calr month, *or*, 'for —— monthly meetgs,' after the same shl have become due in breach of the rules afsd or the covt hinbfe contd, then & in such case the whole of the future instalmts of ppal moy thrafter to become due & payable in respt of the sd advce shl immedly on the expiron of the sd period of one calr month become due & payable by the mtgor to the Socy in addon to the instalmt & moys in arrear as afsd, & shl be recoverable by the Socy

PREC. XXIV.

WITNETH that for the conson afsd the mtgor, as benefl owner, hby grts (*d*) *for leasehds*, "assns," *or*, "demises," unto the Socy (*e*), ALL the hds desed in the schdle hto, *habendum for freehds*, p. 16, *form* I.; *for leasehds*, p. 16, *form* II., *in eir case say*, "the Socy," *& for leasehds, instead* with intt at the agrd rate by action agst the mtgor or by the exercise & enforcemt of any of their powers or remedies in that behalf."

Conveyance. Parcels. Habendum.

If the mortgage (as in many of the older societies) is to secure, not (as in the text) the repayment of the sum advanced by instalments, but the payment by the advanced member of his subscriptions and other contributions to the funds of the society according to the rules, the mortgagor will covenant for payment of "all the [monthly] subscriptions wch, accdg to the rules for the time being of the Socy, shl from time to time become payable by the mtgor in respt of the sd —— shares [calculated on the —— yrs' scale, that is to say, the sum of £—— per month on the first Monday in every month for the period of —— yrs from the —— day of ——], & all fines & other moys wch, accdg to the sd rules, shl become due on the sd shares," instead of as in the text, and corresponding modifications will be made in the other clauses. As to the mode of taking the account where the loan is repayable by instalments, and an annual premium is charged against the borrower on his shares, see *Harvey* v. *Municipal, &c., Society*, 26 Ch. D. 273.

Variation where mortgage is to secure subscriptions.

(*d*) In a mortgage of copyholds substitute for the conveyance and proviso for redemption the following: "the mtgor, as benefl owner, hby covts with the Socy that he the mtgor, & all other necy pties, if any, will forthwith at his or their own cost surrender ALL THE hds desed in the schdle hto, To THE USE of the trees accdg to the custom of the manor, subjt to a condon for makg void such surrender on paymt by the mtgor to the Socy, accdg to the rules thof, of the sd monthly & other sums of moy, fines, & fees, psuant to the covt on that behalf hinbfe contd." Add declaration of trust for the trustees till surrender, and power of attorney, p. 33.

Variation for copyholds.

(*e*) The enactment in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, enabling a fee simple to be limited by the words "in fee simple," without the word "heirs," does not seem to make the expression appropriate to conveyances to corporations any more than before the Act; but the words have come considerably into use in that case, and they are of course harmless.

"In fee simple" not appropriate to corporations.

PREC. XXIV.

of, "the sd term of —— yrs grted by the sd indre of lease," *say*, "the term of —— yrs, grted by an indre of lease, dated, &c., & expd, &c." : PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the mtgor shl duly & punctually pay to the Socy accdg to the rules thof the sd monthly & other sums of moy, fines, & fees, psuant to the covt in that behalf hinbfe contd, then & in such case this secy shl be vacated by a rect or reconvce psuant to the statute in that behalf & the rules for the time being of the Socy, or orwise as the mtgor shl direct; *In mtge of leasehds by demise, add declon of trust of nominal revon & power of atty, &c.*, p. 33 (*b*)]; PROVD

Proviso for redemption (*a*).

(*a*) See the Building Societies Act, 1874, s. 42, p. 134, note (*b*).

(*b*) The following is a clause modifying the statutory powers of insurance appointing receivers and sale, if they are relied on; see as to these powers, p. 44, note, p. 57, note, and p. 22, note. As to the statutory leasing powers, see p. 49, note.

Provisions as to statutory powers of insurance, appointing receivers, and sale.

"AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the powers of insurce agst fire conferred on mtgees by statute shl be exercisable by the Socy in case the mtgor shl omit or neglect to keep the sd mtged premes pperly insured, or to produce to the Socy or to any of their officers on demand the policy of such insurce or the rect for the current yr's prem, AND that the power of apptg recers conferred on mtgees by statute shl be forthwith exercisable in case default shl be made by the mtgor for one monthly meetg of the Socy in paymt of some instalmt or moys wch shl have become due by him to the Socy under this secy, or the rules of the Socy, & that any moys recd by any recr so apptd shl, after makg any prior paymts wch ought pperly to be made throughout psuant to the sd statute, be applied in dischge of the instalmts & moys wch shl have become due under these psnts, & the surplus only of the moys so recd wch shl remain after makg all such paymts shl be pd to the mtgor, AND that the power of sale conferred by statute on mtgees shl become forthwith exercisable by the Socy in case default shl be made by the mtgor for three monthly meetgs in paymt of any instalmt or moys wch shl have become due to the Socy as afsd, [or in the

ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that the rules for the time being of the Socy under the head, *insert the numbers & heads of the rules applicable*, or such of them as are capable of applyg to this transon, shl apply hto as if hrin inserted with the necy modificons, AND ALSO that the other rules for the time being of the Socy so far as capable of applyg to this transon, & except so far as the same are hby varied or departed from or are inconsistent with any of the provons hrof, shl also (though not expressly refd to) apply to this transon; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. [*Clause keepg alive rt of consolidon*, p. 65]. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XXIV.

Rules of Society incorporated.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

XXV.

MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *to an* INDUSTRIAL *and* PROVIDENT SOCIETY *by a* MEMBER *to secure the* PURCHASE-MONEY *of a* TENEMENT *by* WEEKLY INSTALMENTS *according to the* RULES. VARIATIONS *for* LEASEHOLDS *and* COPYHOLDS. PROVISIONS *for* INSURANCE *against fire;* POWERS *to the Mortgagees of* ENTRY, *appointing a* RECEIVER, LEASING, *and* SALE. *Concise form* (*c*).

PREC. XXV.

PARTIES, A., a member of the —— Co-operative Bldg & Land Socy, Limd, havg —— pd-up shares thrin (hinafter

---

observce or pformce of any of the sd rules, or in case the mtgor shl become bkpt, or make or enter into any arrangemt or composon with or for the benefit of his creditors,] & the requiremts & restrons of the sd statute as to givg notice prior to the exercise of the sd power of sale shl not apply to this secy."

(*c*) See the Industrial and Provident Societies Act, 1876, 39 & 40 Vict. c. 45, by which the previous Acts are consolidated and amended. As to

The Industrial and

PREC. XXV.

called the mtgor, wch expression shl include his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits), 1; The sd —— Co-operative Bldg & Land Socy, Limd, a Socy registered under the Industrial & Provident Societies Act, 18— (hinafter called the Socy, wch expression shl include the assns of the Socy), 1 (*a*): WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £——, this day pd to the mtgor by the Socy out of its funds, the rect whof is hby acknowed, the mtgor hby covts with the Socy that the mtgor will repay to the Socy the sd sum of £——, with intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., within a term of —— yrs & —— calr months to be computed from the —— day of ——, by eql weekly instalmts of £——, accdg to the rules of the sd Socy, the first of such instalmts to be pd on the —— day of ——, & the last on the —— day of ——, AND WILL also duly & punctually pay to the Socy all fines, dues, & moys wch may, at any time durg the continuce of this secy, become due or payable from the mtgor to the Socy under the rules of the Socy or orwise, AND WILL, durg the continuce of this secy, observe & pform all the rules of the Socy: [*Provon for whole ppal becoming due on default*, p. 136, *note*]: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, *convce of freehds or leasehds as in preceding Prec.* (*b*); AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH

Witnesseth.

Covenant to repay by instalments,

to pay fines,

and observe rules.

Further witnesseth.

Provident Societies Act.

previously existing societies, see ss. 5 and 7 (4). By s. 11 (1) the effect of registration is to render the society a body corporate, and to vest in the society all property for the time being vested in any person or persons in trust for the society. See as to advancing money to members on the security of real or personal property, s. 12 (2); as to copyholds, s. 12 (3); as to giving forms of mortgages and other instruments in the rules, s. 12 (6); and as to the discharge of mortgages on redemption s. 12 (8, 9), and Schedule III. Some of the clauses in the last Precedent and the notes thereto might be adapted to this Precedent.

(*a*) For copyholds add, "B., C., & D. trees appted by & on behalf of the Socy (hinafter called the trees, wch expression shl include their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits)," 3.

(*b*) The variation for copyholds will be as at p. 137, note, modified so as to adapt it to the proviso for redemption in the present Precedent, which proviso may in that case be omitted, the shares being assigned

that for the conson afsd the mtgor, as benefl owner, hby assns to the Socy, ALL THOSE —— shares held by the mtgor in the Socy, TO HOLD to the Socy, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd premes shl be redeemable on paymt by the mtgor to the Socy of the sd sum of £—— & intt by the instalmts & in mner afsd, & of all fines, dues, & moys wch may at any time durg the continuce of this secy become due or payable from the mtgor to the Socy under the rules thof or orwise: [*for leaseholds mtged by demise, add declon of trust of nominal revon & power of atty, &c.*, p. 33]: AND IT IS HBY agrd that in case the mtgor shl omit or neglect to keep the sd [freehd] premes insured from loss by fire or other casualties to the full value thof, or to produce to the Socy or to any of their officers on demand the policy of such insurce or the rect for the current yr's premium, or shl fail to keep the sd premes in good & tenantable repair & condon, the Socy may insure to the full value & repair & keep insured & repaired the same at the expse of the mtgor, to be repd to the Socy on demand with intt at —— p.c. p.a., & in the meantime to be a chge upon all the sd premes hby mtged: AND IT IS FURTHER agrd that the Socy may at any time hrafter witht any further consent on the pt of the mtgor enter into the posson or into the rect of the rents of the sd [freehd] premes & may, whether the Socy shl or shl not have entd into such posson or rect, appt at the cost & sole risk of the mtgor a pson to collect & rece such rents for the use & benefit of the Socy at such commission as the Socy shl think fit, & so that all the statutory provons resptg the apptmt of recers of ppty in mtge & the powers & duties of such recers & orwise in relon thto shl apply to this secy except so far as the same are hby varied & subjt to the provons hrin contd: AND ALSO may after enterg into posson as afsd grt any leases of the sd premes or any pt thof wch

PREC. XXV.

Assignment of shares in the Society.

To the Society.

Proviso for redemption.

Power to Society to insure.

To enter and to appoint a receiver.

To lease.

"subjt to the like rt of redmon as is hinbfe provd in the case of the sd copyhd premes."

PREC. XXV. mtgees in posson are by the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, authorised to grt, all the provons of wch Act in relon to leases as well by mtgors as by mtgees shl apply to this secy: AND ALSO may absolutely sell or dispose of all or any of the sd mtged premes at such time, in such mner & subjt to such condons, as the Socy in their discron may deem expedient, & may buy in or rescind or vary any contract for sale, & resell witht being responsible for loss occasd thby (*a*): PROVD ALWAYS that the Socy shl not exercise the power of enterg into posson or rect of rents & apptg a recer hinbfe contd unless & until default shl have been made for —— weekly meetgs, or the powers of leasg & sale hinbfe contd unless & until default shl have been made for —— weekly meetgs of the Socy, in the paymt of some instalmt or other moys wch shl have become due on this secy or in the observce or pformce of some of the rules of the Socy or of the covts hrin contd: BUT NO entry into posson, rect of rent, apptmt of a recer, lease, or sale, wch may be made in the exercise or intd exercise of any of the powers afsd, shl be impeachable by reason of any breach of the provon lastly hinbfe contd, or any other impropriety or irregularity, & no pchaser or lessee from or other pson dealg with the Socy shl be concerned to enquire whether this secy is subsistg or into the rt of the Socy to exercise any of the sd powers: AND IT IS HBY further decld that the Socy shl, out of the moys wch shl arise from any exercise of the powers hinbfe contd, in the first place dischge all the expses incurred in or about the rect thof, or the exercise of the sd powers or orwise in respt of the premes, And in the next place apply such moys in or towards satisfon of the moys owing on this secy & shl pay the surplus (if any) to the mtgor as psonal este. *Mtgee's*

To sell.

Events in which powers are to be exercised.

Proviso in case of improper exercise of powers.

Trusts of monies received under powers.

(*a*) In the case of copyholds add, "& the trees shl, if necy, concur with the Socy in the exercise of any of the powers hinbfe contd, for the ppose of giving legal effect thto in such mner as the Socy may require."

indemnity clause, p. 64. [*Clause preserv rt of consolidon*, p. 65.] IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXV.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

XXVI.

MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *for a* TERM (*b*) *to trustees to secure* PRESENT *Loan and* FUTURE ADVANCES, *under a* POWER *in a* SETTLEMENT *authorising the* TENANT *for* LIFE *to* CHARGE *a limited sum for his own benefit.* PREC. XXVI.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., C., & D., *mtgees*, 2; WHAS by an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c., the hds hby mtged, were assured & limd to the use of the sd A. for his life with divers remrs over, & it was by the sd indre provd that it shd be lful for the sd A. at any time durg his life by deed to chge all or any pt or pts of the sd hds with the paymt of any sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole £5000, & intt thron at any rate not exceedg, &c., for his own absolute benefit, & to limit or appt any term or terms of yrs in the sd hds, or any pt or pts thof, to any pson or psons advancg the same for securg the repaymt thof with intt as afsd, with such power of sale & other provons as might be thought ppr; *Agrmt for loan of* £1000, p. 2, *adding after the word*, Recitals. Settlement.

(*b*) Compare Precedent X., of a mortgage in fee under a power. Formerly trustees were not at liberty, without express authority, to invest on mortgage of a long leasehold under a power to invest in "real securities" (see *Re Boyd*, 14 Ch. D. 626; *Leigh* v. *Leigh*, 35 W. R. 121); but by the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53, s. 5 (re-enacting s. 9 of the Trustee Act, 1888), such a power authorises an investment on mortgage of property held for an unexpired term of not less than 200 years, and not subject to any reservation of rent greater than one shilling a year, or to any right of redemption, or to any condition for re-entry except for non-payment of rent. Mortgages of long terms.

PREC. XXVI.

" thof," *the words* " & also of every other sum or sums wch may hrafter be advanced or pd by the sd B., C., & D., or the survors or survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, their or his assns, to or on acct of the sd A., his exs or ads, not exceedg togr with the sd sum of £1000 the ppal sum of £5000 "(*a*): NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, *conson*, p. 8, *form* I., *covt by A. for paymt of ppal sum & future advces*, p. 11, *form* IV., *& intt after default*, p. 11, *form* V.: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd the sd A., as benefl owner (*b*), in exercise of the power or authority for this ppose given to him by the hinbfe recited indre, & of every or any other power in this behalf him enablg, doth hby chge, *pcels*, *Vol. I.*, p. 415, *et seq.*, WITH the paymt to the sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, & assns, of the sd sum of £1000, & every other sum wch may be advced or pd as afsd, & the intt for the same resply at the rate afsd on or at the respive days or times hinbfe appted for paymt thof resply: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., as benefl owner (*b*), in exercise of the power or authority for this ppose given to him by the hinbfe recited indre, & of every or any other power in this behalf him enablg, doth hby limit & appt, ALL THE —— & hds & all other the premes hinbfe chged, To THE USE of the

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth.

Charge of parcels with payment.

Further witnesseth.

Appointment.

To use of mortgagees for term.

Mortgage for further advances.

(*a*) This limit of amount of principal is mentioned as the power in the settlement requires it, otherwise it would not have been necessary, the security being good for any amount which the stamp is sufficient to cover; see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 88; and as to equitable mortgages, see the schedule, MORTGAGE, (3). As to mortgages for further advances, see p. 87, note.

(*b*) See p. 75, note. If express covenants for title were inserted the first branch would be "that the sd A. now has full power to chge & also to appt the sd premes hby mtged in mner & for the term afsd," and the covenants would otherwise be similar to those for leaseholds, p. 10, *mutatis mutandis*, with the omission of the covenants that the lease is good, and that rent and covenants have been and shall be paid and performed.

sd B., C., & D., their exs, ads, & assns, for the term of 500 yrs from the day next bfe the date of these psnts, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: *Provo for redmon*, p. 21, *form* XI., *on paymt by*, "the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any pson or psons intted in the equity of redmon of the sd premes hby mtged," *saying*, "then & in such case the sd term of 500 yrs hby created shl forthwith cease & determine;" *Jt acct clause*, p. 39; *Covt to insure & repair*, p. 44, *or covt supplemental to statutory power of insce*, p. 47, *if appropriate* (*c*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that as betn the sd A., his hrs, exs, & ads, & the sd mtged premes, the sd mtged premes shl be primarily liable to the paymt of the moys intd to be hby secd; *Provo that mtgees are not to be affected by foregoing declon*, p. 40, *form* XV.; *Clause as to devolon of mtgee's powers*, p. 66; *Acknowmt & undertakg as to munimts*, p. 65 (*d*). IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XXVI.

Proviso for redemption.

Power of sale.

Proviso as to primary liability to debt.

XXVII.

MORTGAGE *of an* UNDIVIDED MOIETY *of* FREEHOLDS *to secure the re-transfer of* STOCK, *and for payment in the meantime of* SUMS *equal to the*

PREC. XXVII.

(*c*) If the settlement authorises a power of sale to be given (which it would do although silent, *Bridges* v. *Longman*, 24 Beav. 27, *Re Chawner*, 8 Eq. 569), it would be implied by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19. If an express power is inserted (see p. 26), it should be exercisable "witht any further consent on the pt of the sd A. or his assns, or any other pson intted under the sd settlemt," *the surplus sale moys being made payable to*, "the pson or psons for the time being entled to the equity of redmon of the sd mtged premes accdg to his or their rts & intts."

(*d*) The statutory acknowledgment is proper, as the tenant for life is the rightful custodian of the deeds; as to equitable tenants for life, see *Re Burnaby*, 42 Ch. D. 621; *West* v. *Wythes*, [1893] 2 Ch 369.

PREC. XXVII.

DIVIDENDS. POWER *of* PARTITION. VARIATIONS *where* INTEREST *on the* SUM *which would be produced by* SALE *of the* STOCK *is payable till* RE-TRANSFER, *and for a* MORTGAGE *to* TRUSTEES (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., [C. & D.], *mtgee*[*s*], 2;

Recitals. WHAS under & by virtue of an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c.,

Seisin of mortgagor. the sd A. is seised of the one undivided moiety hinafter mtged, of the hds hinafter descd & the inhance thof for an

Agreement. este in fee simple in posson: AND WHAS it has been agrd that the sd B., [C. & D.,] shl sell the sum of £——, £2 15*s*. p.c. Consold Stk to wch he is entled, [they are entled on a jt acct,] & pay the produce thof to the sd A., upon the terms of havg the repchase in his name [their names] of the sd sum of £—— stk, togr with the paymt in the meantime of sums of moy eql to the divds thron (*b*) [of intt in the meantime on such produce at the rate hinafter mentd] secd in

Witnesseth. mner hinafter appearg; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in conson of the sd B., [C. & D.,] havg sold the sd sum of £—— stk, & havg this day pd the sum of £——

Covenant to re-transfer stock and pay interest. sterg, the net sum produced by such sale, unto the sd A., *rect, covt by A. to re-transfer stk, & in the meantime to pay sums eql to the divds*, [*or to pay intt on the sum of* £——], p. 12; *& to pay sums eql to divds*, [*or intt qtrly*] *after default*, p. 12; *Second testatum as in Prec.* I., *p.* 75, *grt by A. as*

Further witnesseth. *benefl owner* (*c*) *of* "ALL THAT one undivided moiety of &

Grant.

(*a*) As to the propriety of trustees investing on a stock mortgage, see *Whitney* v. *Smith*, 4 Ch. 513, where such a mortgage was held to be an improper investment under the ordinary powers of varying securities, 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 624, note. As to the stamp, see the Stamp Act, 1891, ss. 6, 87 (1).

(*b*) As regards stock mortgages prior to the National Debt (Conversion) Act, 1888 (51 Vict. c. 2), an agreement to pay half-yearly sums equal to the dividends on the old 3 per cent. Annuities, is satisfied by the payment of quarterly sums equal to the dividends on the same amount of new stock created by that Act (s. 21).

(*c*) See p. 75, note. The covenant for quiet enjoyment which this implies, under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7 (1 C.) is on default "in payment of the money" secured, which is not quite appropriate to a stock mortgage, but the point is of no importance. If express covenants were in-

in," *pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415 *et seq.*; *habendum*, p. 16 (*d*); *Provo for redmon*, p. 20, *form* VIII.; [*Declon*, p. 39, *by B., C., & D., that*, "the sd sum of £—— stk so sold by them as afsd & the produce of the sale thof belonged to them on a jt acct";] *Covt to insure & repair, if appropriate*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII.; [*Power of sale*, p. 22, *altered as follows, unless the statutory power is relied on* (*f*), *in the first clause givg power to sell & convey, say*, "to sell the sd moiety hby mtged of the sd hds & premes hinbfe desed, or any pt or pts thof" (*g*), *in the clause as to the events in wch power is to be exercised say*, "shl not exercise the power of sale hinbfe contd unless & until default shl have been made in makg the transfer of the sd sum of stk, the transfer whof is intd to be hby secd, or some pt thof, & [he or] they shl have given a notice in writg to the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to transfer such stk & to pay the moys for the time being owing on this secy, or left a notice, &c., & default shl have been made in transfer of such stk or some pt thof or in paymt of such moys or some pt thof for *four* calr months from the time of givg or leavg such

Declaration that stock belongs to mortgagees on joint account (*e*).

Power of sale.

---

serted the covenant would be "if default shl be made in the transfer of the sd sum of £—— stk, or in paymt of any moys hby secd."

(*d*) In subsequent clauses insert the word "moiety," before "hds."

(*e*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 61, above, p. 39, note, applies to a mortgage for securing "money or money's worth," and therefore to a stock mortgage.

(*f*) If the statutory powers of sale and appointing receivers (as to which, see pp. 22 and 57, notes), are relied on, the following clause should be inserted:—"AND it is hby agrd that the powers of sale & apptg recers conferred by statute on mtgees, & the provons subsidiary or incidental to such respive powers, shl apply to this secy with the modificons rendered necy by reason of these psnts being a secy for the transfer of stk in lieu of the paymt of moy."

Clause incorporating statutory powers of sale, and appointing receivers in stock mortgage.

(*g*) In the subsequent clauses, insert the word "moiety," before "hds."

PREC. XXVII.

notice, or unless or until the whole or pt of some moys the paymt whof is intd to be hby secd as an equivalent for the divds on the sd stk, [*or*, the whole or pt of some qtrly paymt of intt, the paymt whof is intd to be hby secd] shl be in arrear for *three* calr months," *in the provo for proton of pchasers say*, " or whether any default has been made in transfer of any stk, or in paymt of any moys intd to be hby secd, or whether any stk or moys remain owing on this secy," *in the trusts of pchase-moy say*, " stk & moys for the time being owing on this secy," " surplus of the moys to arise or be reced as afsd," *in the declon at the end of the power of sale say*, " stk & moys owing "]; *Power to mtgee to concur with co-owners in exercisg powers*, p. 63, *form* XXXIV. (*a*); *Power of parton*, p. 63; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; [*Clause as to devolon of powers of mtgees*, p. 66.] IN WITS, &c.

XXVIII.

PREC. XXVIII.

MORTGAGE *of a* BUILDING LEASE (*b*) *to a* MARRIED WOMAN *as a* FEME SOLE *under the* MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY ACT, 1882 (*c*), *the mortgage*

(*a*) If the powers of leasing in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 18, are intended to operate, it would be proper, as the mortgage is of an undivided share, to provide that the provision (sub-s. 11) requiring that counterparts of leases executed by the mortgagor shall be delivered to the mortgagee shall not apply in the case of leases of the entirety unless and until such counterparts shall come into the possession or power of the former.

(*b*) As to the danger of a merely equitable mortgage of a building lease, see *Union Bank, &c.* v. *Kent*, 39 Ch. D. 238.

The Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

(*c*) See p. 96, note. The mortgage-money being the wife's separate estate, the mortgage may be made to her as a *feme sole*, whether she was married before or since the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, came into operation, under the 2nd or 5th section of the Act, and she may sue on the covenants (s. 1 (2)), and convey the estate and exercise the powers as a *feme sole*. It would, nevertheless, be desirable that the husband should be a party to acknowledge that the money is the wife's separate estate, to preclude questions as to this in future dealings; and the variations where he joins in the deed are therefore given.

PREC. XXVIII.

MONEY *to be* ADVANCED *by* INSTALMENTS *as wanted, and the* LOAN *to be continued for a* TERM CERTAIN. POWER *to* MORTGAGEE *to complete* BUILDINGS *on* MORTGAGOR'S DEFAULT, &c. VARIATIONS *where the* HUSBAND *of the* MORTGAGEE *is a* PARTY.

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., the wife of C., of, &c., *mtgee*, 2; [the sd C., 3]: *Recite lease from* K. *to* A. *formally, see Vol. I.*, p. 393, *settg out the covt to build:* AND WHAS in psuance of the sd recited covt, the sd A. has commenced the eron of bldgs on the pce of land demised by the sd indre of lease: AND WHAS the sd A. has reqted the sd B. to lend him the sum of £—— for the ppose of enablg him to complete the sd bldgs, wch the sd B. has agrd to do out of moys belonging to her as her separate ppty independently of her sd husbd, upon havg the repaymt of the same with intt secd in mner hinafter appearg: AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd loan, it was agrd that the sum of £——, pt of the sd sum of £——, shd be advced to the sd A. by the sd B. on the exon of these psnts, & that the residue of the sd sum of £—— shd be advced by the sd B. to the sd A., by instalmts in mner & on the condons provd by the covt of the sd B. hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £——, now pd to the sd A. by the sd B., the rect, &c., & of the covt of the sd B. hinafter contd for the loan to the sd A. of the further sum of £—— by the instalmts & on the condons hinafter mentd, *Covt by A. with B. for paymt of psnt & future advces*, p. 11; *& intt after default*, p. 11; *Further testatum, demise of premes comprd in lease to B., as in Prec. V.*, p. 85, "TOGR WITH all bldgs & erons wch now are, or wch shl at any time durg the term hby grted, be erected & standg on the sd pce of land & premes," *for the term of the lease except the last day, subjt to redmon; Usual provo for redmon*, p. 19; *Declaron of trust of nominal revon, &c.*, p. 33; *Covt by B. with A. to make advces up to the agrd limit for the complon of the bldgs*, p. 38, *form* x.; *Provo for continuce of loan for a term certn*, p. 35, *adding*

Recitals.

Commencement of buildings.

Agreement for loan.

Loan to be by instalments.

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth.

Demise.

Loan to be continued

PREC. XXVIII.

for term certain.

the words, "& provd none of the events shl happen in wch the obligon of the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns to make or continue the sd advces is to cease as hinbfe mentd," *or specify these events at length;* AND THE sd A. doth hby covt with the sd B., her exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns will proceed with & continue the eron of the sd bldgs & the exon of the sd works in a pper mner & with due diligce in accdce with the sd recited covt, & in order that the same may be completed within the time provd by the sd covt: AND THAT in case the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns shl make default in any such respt or shl in the judgmt of the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns, have made such default, or in case the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns shl become bkpt, or shl make or enter into any arrangemt or composon with his or their creditors, then & in any such case it shl be lful for the sd B., her exs, ads, or assns, to enter upon the sd premes hby mtged, & to continue & complete the sd erons, bldgs, & works, eir by contract or by engaging workmen & providg materials & plant, & genlly in such mner as she or they may think pper: AND THAT in such case, all sums of moy wch she or they shl expend thron, with intt after the rate afsd from the time or respive times of expendg the same, shl be repd to her or them by the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & until repaymt shl be chged on the sd mtged premes; *Covt by A. with B. to insure & repair,* p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII.; *mtgee's indemnity clause,* p. 64; *Clause preserv rt of consolidon,* p. 65: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld [& the sd C. doth hby admit] that all the moys advced & to be advced by the sd B. to the sd A. as afsd are & will be moys belonging to the sd B. as her separate ppty independently of the sd C., & accdly that all the moys hby secd & the secy hby effected for the same, & all powers & remedies hrunder, are & shl be the separate ppty of the sd B. independently of the sd C.; *Declaron that B.'s covts are to bind her separate este,* p. 98. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant by mortgagor to execute works.

Power for mortgagee to enter and execute works.

Sums expended to be a charge on premises.

Proviso that mortgage money and security is to be the wife's separate property.

XXIX.

MORTGAGE *of* CHARITY ESTATES (*a*).

PREC. XXIX.

PARTIES, Governors of Charity (hinafter called the mtgors), 1; *Mtgees* (hinafter called the mtgees, wch expression, &c., *see* p. 74), 2. *Recite order of Charity Commrs sanctiong the raisg of a sum not exceedg £——, at a rate of intt not exceedg —— on a mtge, witht power of sale, of a sufft pt of the freehd ppties of the Charity for bldg pposes with provons for repaymt of the ppal by yrly instalmts within thirty yrs, & for raisg a sinkg or accumulon fund for that ppose.* AND WHAS upon the applicon of the mtgors in order to enable them to complete the eron of the sd bldgs, the mtgees have agrd to lend to the mtgors out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct the sum of £—— by monthly instalmts, as the mtgors may require the same upon the terms that the sd loan shl bear intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. payable half-yrly, & shl be repayable within the period & by the instalmts hinafter mentd, & that the repaymt thof with intt shl be secd by the means & in mner hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the mtgors, by virtue of the sd authority in this behalf conferred upon them by the sd order of the Charity Commrs, do hby covt with the mtgees that the mtgors upon or bfe the expiron of six calr months from the rect of them or by the treasurer for the time being of the sd charity on their behalf of a notice in writg by the mtgees requirg paymt thof, will repay to the mtgees every sum of moy wch in psuance of the sd recited agrmt in that behalf shl hrafter be advced or pd by the mtgees to or on acct of the mtgors, togr with intt thron resply after the rate of four p.c. p.a. from the time or respive

Recitals.

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

Covenant to pay principal and interest on notice,

and interest in the meantime.

(*a*) See 16 & 17 Vict. c. 137, s. 21, as modified by 18 & 19 Vict. c. 124, s. 30; and s. 29 of the last Act.

PREC. XXIX.

times of the same resply being so advced or pd, & will likewise in the meantime, & until repaymt as afsd, pay to the mtgees half-yrly on every —— day of —— & —— day of ——, intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. computed to such half-yrly days resply upon the aggregate amt of the moys wch for the time being shl have been so advced & pd as afsd; *Further testatum, convce of mtged ppty:* PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that if the mtgors shl, in accordce with their covt in that behalf hinbfe contd, repay to the mtgees all such sums of moy as may hrafter be advced or pd to them as afsd by the mtgees, with intt on the same at the rate afsd from the time or respive times of the same sums resply being so advced or pd, then the mtgees shl at any time hrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the mtgors, reconvey the sd hds & premes hinbfe grted unto & to the use of the mtgors, or as they shl direct: PROVD ALWAYS, & the mtgees do hby covt with the mtgors, that if the mtgors shl repay to the mtgees the aggregate amt of all such sums of moy as may hrafter be advced or pd by them or him as afsd to the mtgees by eql annl instalmts to be pd within thirty yrs from the day of the date of these psnts, the first of such annl instalmts to be pd on or bfe the —— day of ——, & shl likewise in the meantime pay to the mtgees, upon each of the half-yrly days hinbfe in that behalf apptd, or within thirty days next after each of the sd half-yrly days resply, intt at the rate afsd up to such half-yrly days resply upon the aggregate amt for the time being of the sums so advced or pd as afsd, & then remaing owing upon the secy of these psnts, then the mtgees will not, bfe the expiron of the sd period of thirty yrs from the day of the date of these psnts, call in or enforce paymt of the sd sums so to be advced or pd as afsd, or any pt thof: PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd & decld if & so often as the mtgors shl be desirous of paying off all & every or any sum or sums of moy for the time being owing on the secy of these psnts at any earlier time within that at wch the same wd become payable by virtue of the provo last afsd, & shl for that ppose

Further witnesseth.

Conveyance of mortgaged property.

Proviso for redemption.

Money not to be called in during term if instalments of principal and interest duly paid.

Provision for earlier payment.

PREC. XXIX.

procure a pper order from the sd Charity Commrs, they the mtgors shl be at liberty so to do upon givg one calr month's previous notice in writg of their intention so to do to the mtgees: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby exply agrd & decld that nothing hrin contd shl exply or by implicon empower the mtgees to sell all or any pt of the mtged hds or premes comprd in this secy, of wch the equity of redmon shl not have been first foreclosed, but this provon is witht prejudice to the rt of the mtgees to institute & prosecute any pcdgs wch they may be advised & desire to adopt for the foreclosure of the equity of redmon of the hds hby assured in default of due paymt accdg to the true intent & meang of these psnts, of the ppal moys & intt moys hby secd, or any pt thof: PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd & decld that none of the powers or incidents by the Conv & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, conferred on or annexed to the este of a mtgee (other than & except the power to appt or obtain the apptmt of a recr of the rents & profits of the mtged premes & to insure agst fire) shl take effect or be exercisable in respt of the premes hby mtged or any pt thof, or of the mtge intd to be hby created. IN WITS, &c.

Power of sale excluded,

and other powers in Conv. Act, 1881, except to appoint receiver and insure.

XXX.

MORTGAGE *by* TENANTS *in* COMMON *of freeholds subject to a Fee Farm* RENT. EXTENSION *of* STATUTORY *power of* SALE.

PREC. XXX.

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgors*, 1; C., *mtgee*, 2: WHAS the sd A. & B. are seised of the hds hby mtged as tenants in common in fee simple in posson in eql shares, subjt as to such of the same hds as are first hinafter desed to the paymt of a fee farm rent or perpetual yrly rent chge of £——, issug & payable throut under an indre dated, &c., & made, &c., & to the observce & pformce of the covts thrin

Recitals.

Seisin subject to rent-charges.

PREC. XXX.

contd, & on the pt of the sd A. & B., their hrs & assns, to be observed & pformed, but free from any other chge or incumbce; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1: NOW THIS INDRE

Witnesseth.

WITNETH, that in psuance of the recited agrmt & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd C. to the sd A. & B. (the rect whof they do hby resply acknowe) *jt & sevl covts by A. & B. for paymt*, p. 10: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that for the conson afsd the

Also witnesseth.

Grant.

sd A. & B., **as benefl owners**, do & each of them doth hby grt unto the sd C., *Pcels in two pts, see Vol. I.*, p. 415: To

Habendum.

HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C., his hrs & assns, subjt as to the premes first hinbfe descd to the paymt of the sd perpetual yrly rent chge of £——, limd or secd by the sd indre of, &c., & to the observce & pformce of the covts in the same indre contd & on the pt of the sd A. & B., their hrs & assns, to be observed & pformed, & as to all the

Proviso for redemption.

premes subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS that if the sd A. & B., or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, shl pay to the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, the sd sum of £—— with intt for the same in the meantime at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on the sd —— day of —— next, then the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, will at any time thrafter upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd A. & B., or their respive hrs or assns, reconvey the sd premes hinbfe assured unto & to the use of the sd A. & B., their respive hrs & assns, in eql shares as tenants in common or as they shl direct subjt as hinbfe mentd: AND

Covenant for payment of rent-charges.

THE SD A. & B. do hby jtly & sevlly covt with the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, that so long as any moy shl remain owing on this psnt secy the sd A. & B., or their respive hrs, exs, ads, or assns, will in exoneron of the sd C., his hrs & assns, pay the sd rent & observe & pform the sd covts subjt to wch the sd premes first hinbfe descd are hinbfe assured, & on demand deliver the rects for such rents to the sd C., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & keep the sd C., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, indemnified agst all actions, pcdgs, expses, & claims, on acct of the non-paymt of the sd rent, or the

PREC. XXX.

breach of the sd covts or any of them: And further, that, &c., *to insure and repair, see* pp. 44, 47: And that in case & whenever default shl be made by the sd A. & B., their hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or any of them, in paymt of the sd rent, or in observg or pformg the sd covts, or any of them, or in keeping the sd premes repaired or insured as afsd, the sd C., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, may pay such sums of moy & do all such acts as may be requisite specifically to pform the covts by the sd A. & B. hinbfe contd, & that all sums of moy expended for any of the pposes afsd by the sd C., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, with intt thron at the rate afsd from the time of the same resply havg been so expended, shl be repd by the sd A. & B., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, to the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, on demand, & until such repaymt shl be a chge upon all the sd premes hby mtged: And it is hby agrd & decld that the power of sale conferred by statute on mtgees shl apply to this secy; And that in case the sd A. & B., or eir of them or their or eir of their hrs or assns, shl become subjt to the bkpt laws, or make or enter into any arrangemt or composon with or for the benefit of their or his creditors, the sd power of sale shl become immedly exercisable witht the necessity for givg any notice in that behalf to the sd A. & B., their hrs or assns, or any of them: And further that any sale under the afsd power may be made eir in conson of a gross sum or of a perpetual rent chge or rent chges, to be payable to the sd C., his hrs & assns, out of the premes sold, or ptly in conson of a gross sum & ptly of such a rent chge or rent chges, & subjt to such covts, exceptions, reservons, & restrons, & with the reservon grt or creation of such rts or easemts as the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns shl think fit: And that on any sale such condons & provons may be made as to the paymt of or indemnity agst the sd rent of £——, & for chging the same exclusively on any pt of the sd premes out of wch the same is payable, or for apportiong the same betn different pts of the same premes & securg the indemnity of the respive pchasers agst the paymt of such rent or an undue portion

Power for mortgagee to pay rents, and insure, and repair.

Extension of statutory power of sale.

PREC. XXX.

thof as the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, shl think fit: And that all rent chges made payable to the sd C., his hrs & assns, on any sale shl be subjt to this secy & to the same power of sale & rt or equity of redmon as the premes sold in conson thof; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. In wits, &c.

NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE.

Law as to bills of sale.

The following points require to be attended to in connection with bills of sale by way of mortgage:—

13 Eliz. c. 5.

1. A bill of sale of chattels which remain in the possession of the assignor is void against creditors as being fraudulent within the meaning of 13 Eliz. c. 5, s. 2, unless such possession is consistent with the tenor and object of the deed; this, however, will usually be the case if the assignment is by way of mortgage only (see *Martindale* v. *Booth*, 3 B. & Ad. 498; *Alton* v. *Harrison*, 4 Ch. 622; *Steward* v. *Lombe*, 1 Brod. & Bing. 506; and see also *Ex parte Games*, 12 Ch. D. 314); and there seems little if any risk of a bill of sale which is otherwise unimpeachable, being invalidated under that statute.

Reputed ownership in bankruptcy.

2. The bill of sale is liable to be defeated in the event of the bankruptcy of the mortgagor by the reputed ownership clause in the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 44 (iii.), as to any chattels comprised in it being at the commencement of the bankruptcy (which, by s. 43, relates back to the act of bankruptcy on which the receiving order is made, subject to the provisions of s. 49, protecting certain dealings in good faith and without notice during the interval) in the possession, order, or disposition of the bankrupt *in his trade or business*, with the consent and permission of the true owner (*i.e.*, of the mortgagee), under such circumstances that he is the reputed owner thereof. This section will be excluded if the mortgagee obtains, or does his best to obtain possession of them before the commencement of the bankruptcy, or between the act of bankruptcy (provided he has no notice of it) and the receiving order; see *Krehl* v. *The Great Central Gas, &c., Co.*, L. R. 5 Ex. 289; *Re Wright*, 3 Ch. D. 70, decided on similar sections of the earlier Acts; and the result is not altered by a provision in the bill of sale authorising the mortgagor to remain in possession until default; *Freshney* v. *Carrick*, 1 H. & N. 653; *Spackman* v. *Miller*, 12 C. B. N. S. 659; *Ex parte Harding*, L. R. 15 Eq. 223; *Re Wright* (*supra*). As to what is a "trade or business," see *Re Wallis*, 14 Q. B. D. 950; and as to the exclusion of reputed ownership by a custom of hiring, *Ex parte Turquand*, 14 Q. B. 636. This enactment applies to a composition or scheme of arrangement, s. 18, clause (13). But it does not apply to fixtures, even though in the nature of trade fixtures, or otherwise removable as between lessor and lessee; *Ex parte Barclay*, 5 De G. M. & G. 403; *Mather* v. *Fraser*, 2 K. & J. 536; *Whitmore* v. *Empson*, 23 Beav. 313. The registration of a bill of sale under the Bills of Sale

Act, 1878, excluded the operation of the reputed ownership clause of the Bankruptcy Act (see s. 20); but that section has been repealed by the Bills of Sale Act, 1882, s. 15, so that as regards bills of sale by way of security for money, registration is now of no avail for this purpose; *Re Chapple*, 23 Ch. D. 409; *Swift* v. *Pannell*, 24 Ch. D. 210. NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE.

3. A mortgage of *all*, or substantially all a man's property, whether he be in trade or not, is an act of bankruptcy and void, as being fraudulent within the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 4, 7 (b), if made to secure a past debt (*Re Wood*, 7 Ch. 302; *Re Sinclair*, 26 Ch. D. 319), unless the mortgage be made in pursuance of a *bonâ fide* agreement made at the time of the advance (*Harris* v. *Rickett*, 4 H. & N. 1; *Ex parte Izard*, 9 Ch. 271; *Re Barker*, 13 Ch. D. 245; *Ex parte Hauxwell*, 23 Ch. D. 626, not contemplating the postponement of the mortgage until the eve of insolvency; *Ex parte Fisher*, 7 Ch. 636; *In re Gibson*, 8 Ch. D. 230; *Ex parte Burton*, 13 Ch. D. 102). But an assignment by way of mortgage of all a man's property for a substantial present advance (*Pennell* v. *Reynolds*, 11 C. B. N. S. 709); or for a past debt and a substantial present advance (*Mercer* v. *Peterson*, L. R. 2 Ex. 304, 3 Ex. 104; *Allen* v. *Bonnett*, 5 Ch. 577; *Ex parte Reed*, 14 Eq. 586; *Ex parte King*, 2 Ch. D. 256; *Ex parte Ellis*, 2 Ch. D. 797), provided the advance be *bonâ fide* for his benefit (*Re Colemere*, 1 Ch. 128; *Re Chapman*, 26 Ch. D. 338; *Ex parte Clater*, 48 L. T. 648); or for a past debt and future advances agreed to be made, and afterwards in fact made (*Ex parte Sheen*, 1 Ch. D. 560; *Ex parte Dann*, 17 Ch. D. 26), provided there is a *bonâ fide* promise to make them, though not legally binding (*Ex parte Cooper*, 10 Ch. D. 313; *Ex parte Wilkinson*, 22 Ch. D. 788), is not invalidated by the Bankruptcy Act. Mortgage of all the debtor's property.

The question whether a mortgage of the whole of the debtor's present and future property, even for a present advance, would be enforceable as a whole by the Court, must be considered an open one, see *Coombe* v. *Carter*, 36 Ch. D. 348; *Tailby* v. *Official Receiver*, 13 App. Cas. 523; *Re Turcan*, 40 Ch. D. 5.

4. A voluntary conveyance made in favour of a creditor, with the object of giving him a preference over the other creditors, by a person who is adjudged bankrupt within three months afterwards, is void against the trustee in bankruptcy or liquidation, as being a fraudulent preference within the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 48, and by s. 4 (1), (*c*), any fraudulent preference is an act of bankruptcy; but if the security be given under pressure, or in pursuance of an antecedent agreement, it will not be within that enactment: *Ex parte Craven*, L. R. 10 Eq. 648; 6 Ch. Ap. 70; *Smith* v. *Pilgrim*, 2 Ch. D. 127; and see *Ex parte London & County Bank*, L. R. 16 Eq. 391; *Ex parte Hodgkin*, L. R. 20 Eq. 746. Fraudulent preference.

But the most important matters to notice are the requirements of the Bills of Sale Acts, 1878 and 1882, 41 & 42 Vict. c. 31, and 45 & 46 Vict. c. 43. Those acts (which by s. 3 of the Act of 1882 are to be read together as one act) apply to all bills of sale of "personal chattels" given as security for the payment of money (with the exception, so far at least as the Act of 1882 is concerned, of debentures of companies, see s. 17, and *infra*), including (see the Act of 1878, s. 4, and the Act of 1882, s. 3) assignments, transfers, declarations of trust without transfer, Bills of Sale Acts.

NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE.

and other assurances of personal chattels, powers of attorney, authorities or licences to take possession of personal chattels as security for any debt, and agreements, whether intended or not to be followed by the execution of any other instrument, by which a right in equity to any personal chattels or to any charge or security thereon is conferred; see *Walrond* v. *Goldmann*, 16 Q. B. D. 121; *Ex parte Parsons*, 16 Q. B. D. 532; *Ex parte Hubbard*, 17 Q. B. D. 690 (approved in *Charlesworth* v. *Mills*, [1892] A. C. 231); *Hilton* v. *Tucker*, 39 Ch. D. 669; *Newlove* v. *Shrewsbury*, 21 Q. B. D. 41.

Meaning of "bill of sale."

"Apparent possession."

The Act of 1878 only applies where the chattels remain in the "possession or apparent possession" of the grantor (s. 8), and neither Act applies to a security accompanied by delivery, or where the goods are already in the creditor's possession; *Charlesworth* v. *Mills*, [1892] A. C. 231; see 36 Sol. J. 751. It has been held that the Acts do not include a delivery order as to furniture warehoused in the borrower's name (*Grigg* v. *National, &c., Co.*, [1891] 3 Ch. 206), or an agreement between a principal and his agent making goods in the agent's hands security for his advances to his principal (*Morris* v. *Delobbel-Flipo*, [1892] 2 Ch. 352). As to the difference between "apparent possession" under the Bills of Sale Acts, and reputed ownership under the Bankruptcy Act, see 2 Dav. Prec., Part II., p. 155 *et seq.*

Meaning of "personal chattels."

As to fixtures, growing crops, and trade machinery.

The expression "personal chattels" (see the Act of 1878, s. 4) means goods, furniture, and other articles capable of complete transfer by delivery, and also (when separately assigned or charged), fixtures and growing crops, and (whether separately assigned or charged, or not) "trade machinery," as defined by the Act of 1878, s. 5, *i.e.*, machinery used in any factory or workshop, other than fixed motive power, fixed power machinery, and the pipes for steam, gas, and water (see as to this, *Ex parte Moore*, 14 Ch. D. 379; *Topham* v. *Greenside, &c., Co.*, 37 Ch. D. 281). But fixtures (other than "trade machinery" as so defined), or growing crops when respectively assigned or charged *with* the land or buildings, by the *same* instrument, are not to be deemed to be separately assigned or charged, and therefore to come within the Acts, by reason only that they are assigned by separate words, or that power is given to sever them from the land or building, without otherwise taking possession of or dealing with such land or building (see the Act of 1878, s. 7). It has been held that, notwithstanding the Act, a valid security may be given upon "trade machinery" affixed to the land by an ordinary mortgage of the land, without any express assignment or mention of such fixed trade machinery, or of fixtures generally (which of course, by the general law, and *à fortiori*, under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 6, pass by a conveyance of the land), *In re Yates*, 38 Ch. D. 112; and it may be doubted whether that decision would not cover the case of an express assignment of fixtures (including fixed trade machinery) with the land, provided no power is given to deal with it separately from the land; and if this view is correct, the effect of the decision is to expunge from the Act the provisions as to trade machinery in so far as it consists of fixtures, see p. 172, note.

The remainder of this note deals with the requirements of these Acts

and the decisions upon them, so far as they affect the form of bills of sale by way of security for money.

Note on Bills of Sale.

5. A bill of sale is by s. 4 of the Act of 1882, made void (except as against the grantor) in respect of any chattels not specifically described in a schedule. As to what is a specific description, see *Roberts* v. *Roberts*, 13 Q. B. D. 794 (overruled as regards after-acquired property by *Thomas* v. *Kelly*, *infra*); *Ex parte Hill*, 17 Q. B. D. 74; *Witt* v. *Banner*, 20 Q. B. D. 114; *Carpenter* v. *Deen*, 23 Q. B. D. 566; *Cooper* v. *Huggins*, 34 Sol. J. 96; *Jones* v. *Roberts*, 34 Sol. J. 254; *Hickley* v. *Greenwood*, 25 Q. B. D. 277; *Davidson* v. *Carlton Bank*, [1893] 1 Q. B. 82. A bill of sale is also by s. 5 of the Act of 1882 void (except as against the grantor) in respect of any chattels which are so described, of which the grantor was "not the true owner" at the time of its execution; see *Re Tamplin & Son*, 38 W. R. 351 (as to partnership property). But these sections are not to apply to crops actually growing at the time of execution of the bill of sale, or to fixtures, plant, or "trade machinery," substituted for those specifically described (s. 6).

As to the chattels to be assigned.

The effect of s. 5 is to invalidate a bill of sale by way of security as against a previous unregistered bill of sale by way of absolute assignment (and therefore not altogether void), *e.g.*, in favour of the grantor's wife, of the same chattels, *Tuck* v. *Southern Counties Deposit Bank*, 42 Ch. D. 471; inquiry should therefore always be made in taking a bill of sale whether any such assignment has been previously made. But a grantor of chattels by a bill of sale by way of mortgage is still the "true owner" of the chattels within that section, and may execute a subsequent valid bill of sale of the same chattels (*Thomas* v. *Searles*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 408). The legal owner of chattels is the "true owner" within s. 5, whether he is also equitable owner or only trustee for another person, *Re Sarl*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 591.

Previous unregistered bill of sale.

Sections 4 and 5 refer only to existing chattels admitting of specific description; and a general assignment in the body of the instrument (or, it seems, in the schedule), of all after-acquired chattels, or of all other existing chattels, makes the whole bill of sale void for all purposes, whether against the grantor, or not, as not being in accordance with the statutory form (s. 9); *Thomas* v. *Kelly*, 13 App. Cas. 506. In fact future chattels, or chattels not admitting of a specific description, cannot now be charged (see, however, *Carpenter* v. *Deen*, 23 Q. B. D. 566), with the exception of the matters mentioned in s. 6, which should be described in the schedule (and cf. *Levy* v. *Polack*, 52 L. T. 551); though there may perhaps be a covenant to replace chattels destroyed or worn out (see below, p. 164). A floating charge over the stock or assets of a business, can now only be made in the case of debentures of a joint-stock company, see below, p. 166.

After-acquired chattels.

6. By the Act of 1882, s. 8, a bill of sale must truly state the consideration for which it was given, otherwise it is made void "in respect of the personal chattels comprised therein;" but not absolutely void under s. 9, *e.g.*, as regards the covenant to pay; *Heseltine* v. *Simmons*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 547. The consideration need not consist of a present advance to the mortgagor, but may consist, *e.g.*, of a pre-existing debt,

As to stating consideration.

Note on Bills of Sale.

of the payment of debts owing by the mortgagor to a third person, or of a covenant to take up current liabilities of the mortgagor, and may require statement in a recital, to which there would be no objection under the Act. No part of an alleged advance must be retained by the mortgagee for commission or otherwise, but there may be a set-off of an existing debt arising independently of the transaction in hand. See as to these points, *Ex parte Carter*, 12 Ch. D. 908; *Ex parte National Mercantile Bank*, 15 Ch. D. 42; *Hamlyn* v. *Betteley*, 5 C. P. D. 327; *Ex parte Charing Cross, &c., Bank*, 16 Ch. D. 35; *The Credit Co.* v. *Pott*, 6 Q. B. D. 295; *Hamilton* v. *Chaine*, 7 Q. B. D. 1, 519; *Ex parte Challinor*, 16 Ch. D. 260; *Ex parte Rolph*, 19 Ch. D. 98; *Ex parte Firth*, 19 Ch. D. 419; *Ex parte Bolland*, 21 Ch. D. 543; all decided under a similar provision in the Act of 1878, which is repealed and re-enacted in the Act of 1882; and *Re Cann*, 13 Q. B. D. 36; *Roberts* v. *Roberts*, 13 Q. B. D. 794; *Ex parte Allam*, 14 Q. B. D. 43; *Re Chapman*, 26 Ch. D. 338; *Hughes* v. *Little*, 18 Q. B. D. 32; *Sharp* v. *McHenry*, 38 Ch. D. 427; *Richardson* v. *Harris*, 22 Q. B. D. 263; *Ex parte Johnson*, 50 L. T. 214; *Ex parte Nelson*, 55 L. T. 819; *Mayer* v. *Mindlevich*, 59 L. T. 400; *Thomas* v. *Searles*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 408, under the later Act.

As to showing the whole transaction.

7. S. 10 (3) of the Act of 1878, provides that every condition, defeasance, or declaration of trust not contained in the body of the bill of sale, shall be written on the same paper or parchment for the purposes of registration, otherwise the registration shall be void. So that a collateral promissory note avoids the bill of sale (*Counsell* v. *London & Westminster Loan, &c. Co.*, 19 Q. B. D. 512; *Monetary Advance Co.* v. *Cater*, 20 Q. B. D. 785), but not the mere deposit of a policy of insurance as collateral security (*Carpenter* v. *Deen*, 23 Q. B. D. 566), or a collateral agreement that out of the advance a pre-existing debt shall be paid (*Thomas* v. *Searles*, *ubi supra*). In addition to this, it seems that the bill of sale will be void under s. 9 of the Act of 1882, as not being in accordance with the statutory form, unless all the terms of the bargain appear upon its face (*Lee* v. *Barnes*, 17 Q. B. D. 77; *Sharp* v. *McHenry*, 38 Ch. D. 427). A collateral agreement that a bill of sale should not be made available until the grantee has exhausted certain other securities for the advance has, however, been held not to avoid the bill of sale, either as being a term for the "defeasance" of the security under s. 10 (3) of the Act of 1878, or as not being in accordance with the form in the schedule under s. 9 of the Act of 1882 (*Heseltine* v. *Simmons*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 547).

Bill of sale under £30 void.

8. A bill of sale given in consideration of any sum under £30, is made absolutely void (Act of 1882, s. 12), *Davis* v. *Usher*, 12 Q. B. D. 490.

As to distress for rates and taxes.

9. By the Act of 1882, s. 14, a bill of sale is not to protect chattels against a distress for taxes or rates; *secus*, where proceedings for recovering a rate have been taken in the County Court and not by distress warrant (*Local Board of Wimbledon* v. *Underwood*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 836). As to covenants for payment of rates and taxes, see below, p. 164.

Restriction on right of seizure.

10. By the same Act, s. 7, chattels assigned under a bill of sale are not to be seized or taken possession of by the grantee for any other than the causes there specified, namely—(1) default in payment of the money secured at the time provided for payment, or in the performance of any

covenant or agreement "necessary for maintaining the security"; (2) bankruptcy of the grantor (a case in which the grantee's title would generally have been defeated by the reputed ownership clause in the Bankruptcy Acts, see p. 156), or a distress for rent, rates, or taxes; (3) fraudulent removal of the goods; (4) non-production, without reasonable excuse on demand in writing of the last receipts for rent, rates, and taxes; or (5) an execution under a judgment against the grantor. And by s. 13, the chattels are to remain on the premises after seizure for five clear days before they are removed or sold, within which time the Court is empowered (by s. 7) to interfere to restrain the removal or sale on sufficient cause; but this provision is for the benefit of the grantor only, and does not give his landlord any rights, *Tomlinson* v. *Consolidated Credit Co.*, 24 Q. B. D. 135. A power of seizure in breach of this section, will make the whole bill of sale void under s. 9; see below. NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE.

11. A bill of sale is absolutely void unless attested as regards the execution by the grantor by one or more credible witness or witnesses, not being a party or parties (Act of 1882, ss. 8, 10). As to the addresses and descriptions of the attesting witnesses, see *Bird* v. *Davey* [1891], 1 Q. B. 29, distinguishing *Parsons* v. *Brand*, 25 Q. B. D. 110; *Simmons* v. *Woodward* [1892], A. C. 100. Attestation.

12. By the same Act, s. 8, a bill of sale is made absolutely void, even as against the grantor, unless it is registered under the Act of 1878, s. 10, within seven clear days after execution, and the registration must be renewed every five years (Act of 1878, s. 11). Non-renewal under the Act of 1878 rendered a bill of sale void only as against strangers; but since the Act of 1882 (see ss. 3 and 8) non-renewal renders it absolutely void, even as between grantor and grantee (*Fenton* v. *Blythe*, 25 Q. B. D. 417). Registration.

13. The device formerly in use of evading registration by renewing the bill of sale from time to time within the time allowed for registration, was put an end to by the Act of 1878, s. 9. Renewal of bill.

14. A bill of sale made or given by way of security for the payment of money by the grantor thereof, is void unless made in accordance with the form in the schedule to the Act of 1882 (s. 9). The following is a copy of the schedule:—

FORM OF BILL OF SALE.

This indenture, made the ——— day of ———, between A. B. of ——— of the one part, and C. D. of ———, of the other part, witnesseth that in consideration of the sum of £——— now paid to A. B. by C. D., the receipt of which the said A. B. hereby acknowledges [*or whatever else the consideration may be*], he, the said A. B., doth hereby assign unto C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns, all and singular the several chattels and things specifically described in the schedule hereto annexed, by way of security for the payment of the sum of £———, and interest thereon at the rate of ——— per cent. per annum [*or whatever else may be the rate*]. And the said A. B. doth further agree and declare, that he will duly pay to the said C. D. the principal sum aforesaid, together Statutory form of bill of sale.

Note on Bills of Sale.

with the interest then due, by equal ——— payments of £——— on the ———day of ——— [*or whatever else may be the stipulated times or time of payment*]. And the said A. B. doth also agree with the said C. D. that he will [*here insert terms as to insurance, payment of rent, or otherwise, which the parties may agree to for the maintenance or defeasance of the security*].

Provided always, that the chattels hereby assigned shall not be liable to seizure, or to be taken possession of by the said C. D. for any cause other than those specified in section seven of the Bills of Sale Act (1878) Amendment Act, 1882.

In witness, &c.

Signed and sealed by the said A. B., in the presence of me E. F. [*add witness's name, address, and description*].

Remarks on the Bills of Sale Act, 1882, s. 9.

The impediments which the Act of 1882 has imposed in the way of securities (other than "debentures" of companies) upon chattels, are such as to render such securities too precarious to be of much utility even after registration, which is absolutely necessary to make them of any avail even as against the grantor. The requirement that every "bill of sale" shall be in accordance with the form in the schedule to the Act, which contains a formal assignment of the chattels, is necessarily inapplicable to some instruments (such as a declaration of trust without transfer), which are included in the definition of a "bill of sale," and as to ordinary bills of sale in which the chattels are assigned, has given rise to very great doubt as to the extent to which additions and variations may be introduced into the statutory form. The following statement of the effect of the reported decisions upon section 9, will sufficiently show the extreme difficulty and confusion which it has introduced into the subject, and the need for the utmost caution in drafting such instruments, especially as express decisions on the Act can by no means be always relied on as final.

General effect of s. 9.

As to the general principles which will guide the Court in the construction of this section, in *Ex parte Stanford*, 17 Q. B. D. 259, it was laid down that the bill of sale will not be void if it produces the precise legal effect of the form, neither more nor less, and is not calculated reasonably to deceive those for whose benefit the form is provided; but since the case of *Thomas* v. *Kelly*, 13 App. Cas. 506, a stricter rule must be followed by the draftsman, namely, that there must be no variance from the form in anything that is characteristic of it, such as the proviso as to s. 7, though its omission would not alter the legal effect. And as to the importance of avoiding unnecessary complication and prolixity, see *per* Fry, L.J., in *Ex parte Stanford, ubi supra*; and *per* Lord Esher, M.R., in *Furber* v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494. All alterations or additions should be avoided, except such as are sanctioned by the reported cases, or are otherwise clearly within the words in italics in the form. The bill must not include anything besides personal chattels, *e.g.*, tenant right, *Cochrane* v. *Entwistle*, 25 Q. B. D. 116. As to the names and descriptions of the parties, see *Simmons* v. *Woodward*, [1892] A. C. 100.

The sum secured must consist of a principal sum and rateable interest, the rate of interest being clearly stated (*Myers* v. *Elliott*, 16 Q. B. D. 526, which apparently overrules *Wilson* v. *Kirkwood*, 48 L. T. 821; and see *Blankenstein* v. *Robertson*, 24 Q. B. D. 543): it may be payable by instalments, consisting partly of interest down to the time of each payment as contemplated by the statutory form (*Goldstrom* v. *Tallerman*, 18 Q. B. D. 1; *Haslewood* v. *Consolidated Credit Co.*, 25 Q. B. D. 555; *Edwards* v. *Marston*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 225), and the payments may be unequal, the expression in the form "by equal payments" being directory not obligatory, *Re Cleaver*, 18 Q. B. D. 489. Interest may be reserved in any form, *e.g.*, 1*s.* in the pound (*Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698); but interest upon interest must not be reserved.

As to mode and time of payment.

The instalments must not consist partly of an agreed sum for interest and bonus, it being impossible to say how much is interest and how much bonus (*Myers* v. *Elliott*, 16 Q. B. D. 526); indeed, no bonus must be added to the sum secured (*Re Williams*, 25 Ch. D. 656). The whole amount may be made payable on failure to pay one instalment of capital with interest on the capital unpaid down to that time (*Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698); but if the instalments consist partly of capitalised interest, such a provision avoids the bill of sale, as it makes interest payable before it has accrued (*Davis* v. *Burton*, 11 Q. B. D. 537; *Myers* v. *Elliott*, *ubi supra*; *Roe* v. *Mutual, &c., Association*, 56 L. T. 631). An inaccuracy with regard to the provisions for paying instalments, *e.g.*, where the principal sum was not an exact multiple of the instalments agreed upon, and the last instalment must therefore be somewhat less than the amount stated, was held in *Simmons* v. *Woodward*, [1892] A. C. 100, not to invalidate the bill.

The principal may be made payable in one payment with interest at a fixed date, with subsequent interest in case of default (*Watkins* v. *Evans*, 18 Q. B. D. 386); but must not be payable "on demand" (*Hetherington* v. *Groome*, 13 Q. B. D. 789; *Sibley* v. *Higgs*, 15 Q. B. D. 619).

Sums which may be paid by the grantee for insurance, rent, &c., may be secured by the bill of sale, though both the amount and time of payment are uncertain; *Ex parte Stanford*, 17 Q. B. D. 259; *Goldstrom* v. *Tallerman*, 18 Q. B. D. 1; *Topley* v. *Corsbie*, 20 Q. B. D. 350; *Bianchi* v. *Offord*, 17 Q. B. D. 484, must be considered overruled on this point; and cf. *Real and Personal Advance Co.* v. *Clears*, 20 Q. B. D. 304. The case of *Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698, shows that the time for payment may depend on a contingency (see *Hetherington* v. *Groome*, 13 Q. B. D. 789); but a bill of sale to secure a surety against whatever money he might be called upon to pay is void, *Hughes* v. *Little*, 18 Q. B. D. 32; and so, it seems, would be a bill of sale to secure future advances, or an account current with a bank.

Repayment must be made to the person who finds the money, to whom also the property must be assigned; *Melville* v. *Stringer*, 13 Q. B. D. 392, where a bill of sale mixing up several separate mortgages was held void.

With reference to provisions for the "maintenance or defeasance of the security," it is important to remember that *if a power of seizure is given* on breach of covenants, whether expressly or by implication, they

Terms for the "maintenance or defeasance

Note on Bills of Sale.

of the security."

must be covenants "*necessary* for maintaining the security" (as to the meaning of which, see *Furber* v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494), and otherwise comply with s. 7, otherwise the bill of sale will be void as altering the legal effect of the statutory form, which provides against seizure for any cause except those specified in s. 7; see *Davis* v. *Burton*, 10 Q. B. D. 414; 11 Q. B. D. 537, where the instrument, though within the strict letter contravened the spirit of that section. If the money is made payable on breach of covenants, it would seem that a power of seizure on breach is implied, *Barr* v. *Kingsford*, 56 L. T. 861. If, on the other hand, no power of seizure on breach is given or implied, it is only necessary that the covenants should be terms "for the maintenance or defeasance of the security"; see *Topley* v. *Corsbie*, 20 Q. B. D. 350. There is considerable conflict of judicial opinion as to the meaning of those words, but it is only necessary here to give the practical effect of the decisions.

Covenant to insure,

to pay rent, rates, &c.,

A covenant to insure and produce the receipts for premiums is "necessary for maintaining the security," and a bill of sale containing such a covenant is good in spite of a general power of seizure in case of non-performance of any covenant or agreement, *Hammond* v. *Hocking*, 12 Q. B. D. 291; and see *Watkins* v. *Evans*, 18 Q. B. D. 386. A covenant to pay rent, rates, and taxes, and other outgoings of the premises in which the chattels are, is also "necessary, &c.," but the covenant to produce the receipts must, if a power of seizure is given on default, comply with sub-s. 4 of s. 7, *i.e.*, the non-production must be "without reasonable excuse," and "on demand in writing," *Ex parte Cotton*, 11 Q. B. D. 301; *Davis* v. *Burton*, 11 Q. B. D. 537; *Furber* v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494; *Barr* v. *Kingsford*, 56 L. T. 861; if no power of seizure is given, a covenant to produce receipts on demand is good: *Topley* v. *Corsbie*, 20 Q. B. D. 350.

to replace or repair chattels.

A covenant to replace or repair goods worn out, &c., has been held "necessary for maintaining the security": *Consolidated Credit Corporation* v. *Gosney*, 16 Q. B. D. 24; *Furber* v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494; but it may be doubted whether these decisions are not shaken so far as regards the substitution of other chattels for those described in the schedule by *Thomas* v. *Kelly*, 13 App. Cas. 506; this would not touch mere repairs, and cf. *Carpenter* v. *Deen*, 23 Q. B. D. 566, where, however, the point was not raised.

Power for grantee to insure, &c.

A power for the grantee to insure or pay rents, &c., or repair, in default of the grantor doing so, with a provision that any moneys so paid by the grantee with interest shall be a charge on the property, is within the statutory form, and does not infringe s. 7, inasmuch as it gives no power to seize in default of payment (*Ex parte Stanford*, 17 Q. B. D. 259; *Goldstrom* v. *Tallerman*, 18 Q. B. D. 1; *Topley* v. *Corsbie*, *ubi supra*); but if the moneys so paid are to be "recoverable in the same manner as the principal moneys and interest hereby secured," a power of seizure is imported for a cause not specified in s. 7 (such a stipulation not being "necessary," &c.), and the bill of sale is void (*Bianchi* v. *Offord*, 17 Q. B. D. 484; *Real and Personal Advance Co.* v. *Clears*, 20 Q. B. D. 304).

Covenant not to remove chattels.

A covenant not to remove the chattels is a term "for the maintenance of," but *quære*, if it is "necessary for maintaining" the security so as to justify a power of seizure on breach;

Furber v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494, *per* Sir J. Hannen, p. 505; *Topley* v. *Corsbie*, 20 Q. B. D. 350, *per* A. L. Smith, J., p. 353. A covenant by the grantor to pay interest on mortgages on the premises in which the goods might be (not confined to such mortgages as gave a power of distress over goods), or a provision for the retention of the bill of sale by the grantee after payment of the amount due, are each sufficient to invalidate it: *Watson* v. *Strickland*, 19 Q. B. D. 391. NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE. Other covenants.

A statement in the bill of sale that a covenant is "necessary for maintaining the security" is useless, and the proviso as to s. 7 does not save the instrument if there is in fact power to seize in some events not authorized by that section, *Furber* v. *Cobb*, *ubi supra*.

A bill of sale may be executed by attorney, and the grantee is not necessarily excluded from being such attorney; thus a power given to a creditor in default of a certain payment by the debtor, to tender to the latter a bill of sale for execution, and in case of non-execution for seven days to execute the bill as attorney for the debtor, was held good: *Furnivall* v. *Hudson*, [1893] 1 Ch. 335. Execution by attorney.

With regard to covenants for title, if the grantor conveys "as beneficial owner," the bill of sale is void, owing to the covenants for title imported into it by s. 7 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, *Ex parte Stanford*, *ubi supra*; but a covenant for further assurance may be inserted (*Re Cleaver*, 18 Q. B. D. 489), though it has not been held to be "necessary" so as to justify a power of seizure on default. Covenants for title.

It seems safe to insert an express power of seizure conforming to s. 7, as this may be done, and some doubt has been expressed as to whether such a power is implied; see *Re Morritt*, 18 Q. B. D. 222; *Watkins* v. *Evans*, 18 Q. B. D. 386. A power to break open doors and windows for the purpose of entry, does not make the bill of sale void, but is of doubtful legality; see *Re Morritt*, *ubi supra*; *Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698, Vol. I., p. 765, note (*c*). As to a power to seize on bankruptcy of grantor, see *Ex parte Allam*, 14 Q. B. D. 43; it must not include composition with creditors, *Barr* v. *Kingsford*, 56 L. T. 861; *Gilroy* v. *Bowen*, 59 L. T. 223. Power of seizure.

A power of sale is implied in every bill of sale by the power of seizure; consequently the power of sale given to mortgagees by s. 19 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, does not apply because it is not needed: *Re Morritt*, 18 Q. B. D. 222; *Watkins* v. *Evans*, 18 Q. B. D. 386; *Calvert* v. *Thomas*, 19 Q. B. D. 204; nor do the limitations imposed on that power by s. 20 of the same Act apply; an express power of sale may be inserted (*ib.*). By s. 13 of the Act of 1882, the chattels are not to be removed or sold for five clear days from the day they were seized, and by the proviso of s. 7, the Court may within such five days, restrain the removal or sale, so that a power to sell on default of payment makes the bill of sale void, *Hetherington* v. *Groome*, 13 Q. B. D. 789; and as to restraining a sale, cf. *Ex parte Cotton*, 11 Q. B. D. 301. The proceeds of sale may be made applicable to paying off incumbrances on the goods, costs of warehousing, and other expenses; see *Consolidated Credit Co.* v. *Gosney*, 16 Q. B. D. 24; *Re Cleaver*, 18 Q. B. D. 489; *Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698; but care must be taken that the words are not wide enough to cover expenses Power of sale. Application of proceeds of sale.

Note on Bills of Sale.

not properly allowable, as then the bill of sale will be void, *Calvert* v. *Thomas*, 19 Q. B. D. 204. A clause exonerating the purchaser from inquiring whether the power of sale had become exerciseable (*Blaiberg* v. *Parsons*, 17 Q. B. D. 336; *Blaiberg* v. *Beckett*, 18 Q. B. D. 96), or allowing the grantee to take a commission on the sale as auctioneer (*Furber* v. *Cobb*, 18 Q. B. D. 494), or giving him power to take the goods himself at a valuation (*Lyon* v. *Morris*, 19 Q. B. D. 139), are each sufficient to avoid the bill of sale.

Effect of invalidity.

As to how far the rest of the instrument can take effect when it is void as a bill of sale under the Acts, see *Davies* v. *Rees*, 17 Q. B. D. 408; *Re Burdett*, 20 Q. B. D. 310; *Re London, &c. Co.*, 58 L. T. 798; *Heseltine* v. *Simmons*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 547, 551; above, p. 54, note.

Evasion of the Acts by sale and re-hire.

As to the method of evading the Bills of Sale Acts by agreements for sale and re-hire, see *Manchester, &c., Ry. Co.* v. *North Central Wagon Co.*, 13 App. Cas. 554; *Jones* v. *Tower Furnishing Co.*, 61 L. T. (N. S.), 84; *Re Watson*, 25 Q. B. D. 27, followed in *Madell* v. *Thomas & Co.*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 230; *Beckett* v. *Tower Assets Co.*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 1, reversed on appeal, *ib.*, 638; but see the judgment of Lord Macnaghten, 13 App. Cas. p. 567, showing that the rights of the parties are not the same as under a loan transaction.

Mortgages of chattels by companies.

Mortgages of chattels by companies require separate consideration. Upon this subject also the effect of the Bills of Sale Acts is involved in the utmost obscurity and difficulty, resulting in a considerable conflict of judicial opinion.

As to Act of 1878.

It had been supposed that, apart from the exemption in s. 17 of the Act of 1882 (and having regard to s. 3 of that Act enacting that it is to be construed as one with the Act of 1878), bills of sale given by joint stock companies are as much within both Acts as those given by individuals (see *Attenborough's Case*, 28 Ch. D. 682; *Ross* v. *Army & Navy Hotel Co.*, 34 Ch. D. 43; *Jenkinson* v. *Brandley Mining Co.*, 19 Q. B. D. 568); it has, however, been determined by the Court of Appeal and may be taken to be established, that securities of companies for the registration of which provision is made by the Companies Clauses Act, 1845, or the Companies Act, 1862, are not within the Act of 1878 (whatever may be the effect of the Act of 1882); *Re Standard Manufacturing Co.*, [1891] 1 Ch. 627; and it had previously been held in *Read* v. *Joannon*, 25 Q. B. D. 300, that the Act of 1878 does not apply to any incorporated company whatever; see also *Welsted* v. *Swansea Bank*, 5 Times Rep. 332.

The question under the Act of 1878 is material with reference to execution creditors under s. 8 (which though repealed by the Act of 1882 remains in force as to "debentures" which by s. 17 are excluded from the operation of that Act).

As to Act of 1882.

By s. 17 of the Act of 1882 it is enacted that "Nothing in this Act shall apply to any debentures issued by any mortgage, loan, or other incorporated company, and secured upon the capital stock or goods, chattels, and effects of such company."

This section implies that there are some kinds of securities of some kinds of companies which are within the Act of 1882; though it is difficult to see how a security of any company which (according to the cases

above cited) is not within the Act of 1878, can be within that of 1882, as the two Acts are to be read together. NOTE ON BILLS OF SALE.

As to what is a "debenture" within the meaning of this section, the cases are conflicting. On the one hand it has been held practically to comprise any instrument issued by a company creating or acknowledging a debt; see *Edmonds* v. *Blaina Furnaces Co.*, 36 Ch. D. 215; *Levy* v. *Abercorris Slate & Slab Co.*, 37 Ch. D. 260. But this view has to some extent been doubted by North, J., in *Topham* v. *Greenside, &c., Co.*, 37 Ch. D. 281, 290; and a trust deed for securing debentures has been held not to be a "debenture" within the section; *Brocklehurst* v. *Railway, &c., Co.*, W. N. 1884, p. 70; *Ross* v. *Army & Navy Hotel Co., ubi supra.*

It appears to be now settled, notwithstanding the observations of Grove, J., in *Jenkinson* v. *Brandley Mining Co.*; and of North, J., in *Topham* v. *Greenside, &c., Co.*, that the words "or other incorporated company" in s. 17 are not to be construed as limited to companies *ejusdem generis* with mortgage or loan companies, and that even if so construed any incorporated company authorised to raise money on loan or mortgage would for the purposes of that section be *ejusdem generis*; *Re Standard Manufacturing Co.*; *Read* v. *Joannon*; *Ross* v. *Army & Navy Hotel Co.*; *Edmonds* v. *Blaina Furnaces Co.*; *Levy* v. *Abercorris Slate & Slab Co.*; see further as to this, Palmer's Company Precedents, pp. 485, *et seq.*

The result of the cases appears to be that a debenture of a limited company of the ordinary type, whether one of a series or not (see *Edmonds* v. *Blaina Furnaces Co.*, 36 Ch. D. 215) is entirely outside both Acts; but that it would not be safe to assume that a trust deed for securing debentures, or a mortgage by a company not in the form of a debenture, is not within the Act of 1882, though it is not within that of 1878; see further as to the exception of "Debentures," 34 Sol. J. 727, 734, 763; 35 Sol. J. 255. Effect of Acts.

XXXI.

BILL *of* SALE *of* PERSONAL CHATTELS, *according to the* STATUTORY *form, to be* REGISTERED. *With* VARIATIONS (*a*). PREC. XXXI.

Parties, A., *gtor*, 1 (*b*); B., *gtee*, 2 (*c*): WITNETH THAT, in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd A. by the Parties.

(*a*) See above, pp. 156 *et seq.*, note.

(*b*) Care must be taken correctly to describe the grantor's name, residence, and occupation in the bill of sale, although it is in the affidavit accompanying registration that the statute requires the description: see Act of 1878, s. 10 (2). As to the names and descriptions of the parties, see *Simmons* v. *Woodward*, [1892] A. C. 100.

(*c*) See note (*a*) next page.

PREC. XXXI.

Testatum.

Covenant for payment.

Proviso making principal sum payable in certain events.

sd B., the rect of wch the sd A. hby acknowes, he, the sd A., doth hby assn unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, ALL & singr the sevl chattels & things specifically desed in the schdle hto annexed by way of secy for the paymt of the sum of £—— & intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a.: AND THE SD A. doth further agree & declare that he will duly pay to the sd B. the ppal sum afsd by eql —— paymts of £—— on the —— day of ——, &c., togr with the intt due at the respive times of paymt of the instalmts of the ppal (*b*) [*or covt to pay the whole ppal sum with intt on a fixed date, & subseqt intt on default*, pp. 8 & 10, *forms* I. & II.] (*c*): PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that [if the sd A., his exs or ads, shl at any time make default in the paymt of any of the sd instalmts or intt or any pt thof resply for the period of thirty days after the time hinbfe appted for the paymt thof or] (*d*), if any event (*e*) mentd in

---

(*a*) The following variations may be made where the security is given under pressure for an antecedent debt:—

Variation where security given under pressure.

"WHAS the sd A. is indebted to the sd B. in the sum of £——; AND WHAS the sd B. has commenced an action in the —— Divon agst the sd A. for the recovery of the sd sum of £——: AND WHAS it has been agrd betn the sd A. & B. that the sd B. shd stay all pedgs in the sd action upon havg the repaymt of the sd sum of £——, togr with his costs of the sd pedgs amtg to £——, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sd sum of £—— so owing by the sd A. to the sd B. as afsd, & of the premes, &c."

(*b*) See *per* Fry, L.J., 18 Q. B. D. p. 5.

(*c*) Forms III., p. 34, IV., p. 35, and VII., p. 36, might probably be safely inserted; but it is better to avoid all experiments.

(*d*) *Or*, "in paymt of the sd sum of £—— and interest or any pt thof at the time hby appted for paymt thof." The words in brackets can be omitted if the principal is payable in one sum.

(*e*) It may be thought desirable sometimes to set out the events specified in the section in full, omitting default in payment, namely, "if the sd A., his exs or ads, shl make default in the

the 7th section of the Bills of Sale Act (1878) Amendmt Act, 1882, shl happen, the whole of the sd ppal moy [wch shl for the time being remain unpd] with the intt due thron up to that time, shl forthwith become payable: AND IT IS HBY agrd & decld that the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, may, on the happeng of any of the events mentd in the sd 7th section of the afsd statute, seize or take posson of all or any of the sd chattels & things, & eir remain in posson thof witht removg the same, or at any time after the expiron of five clear days from the day they were so seized or taken posson of, & subjt to the provons of the sd statute, remove & sell the sd chattels & things or any of them eir by public auction or private contract, & may, out of the sale moys, retain the ppal sum afsd, or so much thof as may for the time being remain unpd, & the intt then due, togr with all costs, chges, expses, & paymts (*f*) pperly incurred or made in maintaing, defendg or realisg his or their rts hrunder (*g*),

Power of seizure and sale.

Trusts of sale moneys.

---

pformce of any covt or agrmt contd hrin & necy for maintaing the secy, or shl become a bkpt, or suffer the sd goods or any of them to be distrained for rent, rates, or taxes, or shl fraudulently eir remove or suffer the sd chattels & things or any of them to be removed from the premes where they may be, or shl not witht reasble excuse upon demand in writg by the sd B., produce to him his last rects for rent, rates, & taxes, or if exon shl have been levied agst the goods of the sd A. under any judgmt at law;" and in the next clause, "If the sd A., his exs or ads, shl make default in paymt of the sum or sums of moy hby secd at the time hrin provd for paymt or on the happeng of any of the events mentd in the last clause, &c."

Events in which principal to be payable.

(*f*) Cf. *Lumley* v. *Simmons*, 34 Ch. D. 698.

(*g*) "*Or*, in & about enterg upon the premes where the sd chattels & things or any of them may be, & in discharging any distress exon or other incumbce on the sd chattels & things or any of them, & in seizg, takg, retaing, & keepg posson of the sd chattels & things or any of them, & in & about the carriage, removal,

Variation as to expenses.

PREC. XXXI.

& shl pay over the surplus, if any, to the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, AND the sd A. hby further agrees with the sd B. that he, the sd A., his exs or ads, durg the continuce of this secy, will not remove the sd chattels & things or any of them from the premes where they may at any time be witht the consent in writg of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, AND will not permit or suffer the sd chattels & things or any of them to be destroyed or injured, or to deteriorate in a greater degree than they wd deteriorate by reasble use & wear thof, & will, whenever any of the sd chattels & things are [destroyed] (*a*), injured, or deteriorated forthwith [replace] (*a*), repair & make good the same [*or*, will at all times keep up the value of the sd chattels and things to the sum of £—— at the least], AND will keep the sd chattels & things insured agst loss or damage by fire, &c., *continue as in covt to insure, form* XXII., p. 44, *except the power for the mtgee to insure on default*, AND will from time to time pay all rents, rates, taxes, assessmts, & outgoings payable in respt of the premes where the sd chattels & things or any of them may at any time be within seven days after the same shl resply become payable, & will on the expiron of such seven days & on demand in writg by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, unless the sd A., his exs or ads, shl have a reasble excuse to the contrary, produce & show to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the last rect or rects for such rents, rates, taxes, assessmts & outgoings, AND it is hby agrd & decld that if default shl at any time be made by the sd A., his exs or ads in [replacg *or*] (*a*) repairg, or in insurg or keepg insured the sd chattels & things, or in payg the sd rents, rates, taxes, assessmts & outgoings in accdce with the respive covts hinbfe contd, it shl be lful for the sd B., his

Covenant by mortgagee not to remove the chattels.

Nor to suffer them to be destroyed, &c.

And to insure.

And to pay rent, rates, taxes, &c.

Power for mortgagee to insure, repair, &c.

---

warehousg, valug, or sale (includg the cost of inventories, catalogues, or advertisg) of the sd chattels & things or any of them." (See *Consolidated Credit Co.* v. *Gosney*, 16 Q. B. D. 24; *Re Cleaver*, 18 Q. B. D. 489.)

(*a*) The words in brackets which involve the importation of new chattels into the security are better omitted, see p. 164, note.

exs, ads, or assns, to [replace *or*] (*a*) repair, or to insure or keep insured the sd chattels and things, or to pay the sd rents, rates, taxes, assessmts & outgoings (as the case may be), & that all moys expended by him or them, for any of the sd pposes togr with intt thron at the rate of five p.c. p.a. from the time of the same havg been expended, shl on demand be repd to him or them by the sd A., his exs or ads, & until such paymt shl be a chge upon all the sd chattels & things (*b*), And that it shl be lful for the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, at all reasble times durg the continuce of this secy, to enter into and upon the premes where the sd chattels & things may at any time be to view the state of the sd chattels & things & to take inventories thof: Provd always, that the chattels hby assned shl not be liable to seizure, or to be taken posson of by the sd B. for any cause other than those specified in section 7 of the Bills of Sale Act (1878) Amendmt Act (1882).

Power for mortgagee to enter and view the chattels.

Proviso as to seizure.

In wits, &c. (*c*).

The schdle above refd to.

[*Schdle, wch in the case of fixtures, plant, or trade machy may conclude with the words,* "& any fixtures, plant, or trade machy wch shl be used in, attached to, or brought upon the sd premes in substiton for any of the like fixtures, plant, & trade machy above descd" (*d*)].

Signed & sealed by the sd A. in the presce of me, C. [*add witness's name, address, & descripon*] (*e*).

(*a*) See p. 170, note (*a*).

(*b*) Care must be taken that the deed does not give a power of seizure for nonpayment of these monies; see p. 164.

(*c*) To be registered, see p. 161, note.

(*d*) See s. 6 (2) of the Act of 1882, p. 159, note.

(*e*) The failure of the witness to add his address and occupation avoids the bill of sale, *Parsons* v. *Brand*, 38 W. R. 388; as to what is a sufficient address, see *Greenham* v. *Child*, 24 Q. B. D. 29. As to the description, see *Blankenstein* v. *Robertson*, 24 Q. B. D. 543; and see *ante*, p. 161, and cases there referred to.

XXXII.

PREC. XXXII.

MORTGAGE *by a* FIRM *of a* FREEHOLD *and* LEASEHOLD COLLIERY *and* FIXED MACHINERY, &c., *to secure an* ACCOUNT CURRENT *with a* BANKING *firm* (*a*) *where the security is* NOT *intended to be a* BILL OF SALE. VARIATIONS *where the* COLLIERY *belongs to a* LIMITED COMPANY, *and where the* BANK *is a* LIMITED COMPANY (*b*).

PARTIES, A., B., & C., carrying on business in co-ptnp togr as colliery proprietors at —— under the firm of A. & Co.

(*a*) As to mortgages to secure future advances, see p. 87, note.

(*b*) As to mortgages of fixtures and chattels, see p. 158 *et seq.*, note.

As to mortgages by a firm of fixtures and trade machinery.

Where the mortgagors are not a company, having regard to the Bills of Sale Acts, especially the Act of 1882, moveable plant and chattels and all machinery *not* in the nature of fixtures, must, when mortgaged, be comprised in a separate bill of sale, registered under and complying with the requirements of the Acts, and cannot be mortgaged in the same deed with other property. Moreover they cannot be charged to secure an account current with a bank; see p. 163, note. The forms in the text expressly include all machinery, &c., in the nature of fixtures, which will extend to "trade machinery" under the Bills of Sale Act, 1878, s. 5, in so far as it consists of fixtures. Fixtures which are *not* trade machinery (including the power machinery, &c., expressly excepted by that section from the operation of the Act), can unquestionably be mortgaged by an unregistered deed also charging the land, whether expressly mentioned, or left to pass with the land by implication (s. 4 of the Act of 1878); and according to *Re Yates*, 38 Ch. D. 112, fixtures which are "trade machinery" can be effectively charged by a mere mortgage of the land and buildings as passing therewith by implication; and it would seem that an express mention of the fixtures, as in the text, cannot alter the result (see above, p. 158, note); but if it is of special importance to include all "trade machinery" in the security, it would be better to omit all express reference to fixtures whatever, in reliance on *Re Yates*. If bad as to the "trade machinery," the instrument will still remain good as to the land and other fixtures (*Re Burdett*, 20 Q. B. D. 310; *Re London, &c., Co.*, 58 L. T. (N. S.) 798). It must be borne in mind that if power is given to sell the fixtures apart from the land, the deed will, as to the "trade machinery," be a bill of sale and void; *Re Yates, ubi sup.*; *Climpson* v. *Coles*, 23 Q. B. D. 465, and see

PREC. XXXII.

[The —— Co., Limd] (hinafter called the mtgors), 1; D., E., & F., carrying on business in co-ptnp togr as bankers at —— under the firm of D. & Co. [the —— Bankg Co., Limd] (hinafter called the mtgees), 2: WHAS the mtgors carry on their business of colliery proprietors at the collieries & works known as, &c., situate, &c., wch are ptly of freehd & ptly of leasehd tenure; AND WHAS the freehd portion thof being the hds hby grted were by an indre, dated, &c., conveyed or assured to the use of the mtgors in fee simple [as jt tenants for the pposes of their sd co-ptnp]: AND WHAS the leasehd portion of the sd colliery & premes is held under an indre of lease dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., whby, *recite mtg lease to the mtgors* (*Vol. I.*, p. 394), *setg out the prels & the clauses havg refere to the eron & removal of machy, &c.*; AND WHAS the mtgors are entled to certn fixed machy, bldgs, fixed engines, rails, turntables, erons, & other fixtures erected or fixed on the sd freehd & leasehd hds [the fixed machy & other fixtures on the sd freehd hds being desed in the 1st schdle hto, the fixed machy & fixtures on the sd leasehd hds wch the mtgors are not entled to remove, havg regard to the covts in the sd lease, being desed in the 1st pt of the 2nd schdle hto, & the fixed machy & fixtures on the sd leasehd hds wch are removable by the mtgors being desed in the 2nd part of the sd 2nd schdle]: AND WHAS the mtgors keep an acct [for the pposes of their sd coptnp in their ptnp name of A. & Co.] with the mtgees:

Recitals.

Mortgagors carry on business.

Title to freeholds.

Title to leaseholds.

Title to fixed machinery.

Account current kept.

---

p. 158, note; it is desirable to insert a clause expressly excluding the right of severance, see p. 176.

If the mortgagors are a company, it would not be safe to assume that a mortgage in the form in the text is a "debenture" within the exemption in s. 17 of the Act of 1882; and if it is desired to include chattels, it should be done, if possible, by way of an issue of a debenture or debentures of the ordinary type: see above, p. 166, note. On the general subject of mortgages by companies, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 673, note; Palmer's Company Precedents, 485, *et seq.* Compare Prec. XLII., *post*, of an equitable mortgage to bankers; for a form of mortgage to a Banking Company constituted under 7 Geo. 4, c. 46, see 2 Dav. Prec. part 2, p. 353; and see the note to that precedent, p. 381, as to the constitution of Banking Companies.

As to companies.

PREC. XXXII.

Advances by bank.

AND WHAS the mtgees may from time to time be under advce to or on acct of the mtgors in respt of bills or acceptces discounted for them or orwise in the usual course of such bankg business, & the mtgees have also agrd to make advces to the mtgors by way of loan by permittg them to overdraw their bankg acct or grantg them other accommodon upon an agrmt that all moys wch shl become owing on balce of acct or orwise from the mtgors to the mtgees with intt shd be secd in mner hinafter appearg:

Witnesseth.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the mtgors hby [jtly & sevlly] covt with the mtgees & their [exs, ads, &] assns, that the mtgors, &c., *covt for paymt of balce due on acct current on demand*, p. 14, *mutatis mutandis;*

Covenant to pay balance on demand.

Further witnesseth.

AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd recited agrmt & for the conson afsd the mtgors **as benefl owners** do [& each of them doth] hby grt unto the mtgees, *Freehd pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415,

Grant.

Freehold parcels and machinery.

AND ALSO all & singr the fixed machy (*a*), bldgs, fixed engines, rails, turntables, erons, & other fixtures now erected on or affixed to the same premes hby grted, or any pt thof [*or*, "desed in the sd 1st schdle hto"], AND all other the fixed machy, &c., *as above*, wch may at any time hrafter durg the continuce of this secy be erected on or affixed to the same premes or any pt thof (*b*),

Habendum.

TO HOLD the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the mtgees & their [hrs &] assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd:

To mortgagees.

Further witnesseth.

AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt & for the conson afsd, the mtgors **as benefl owners** do [& each of them doth] hby demise (*c*) unto the mtgees, ALL THOSE

Demise. Leasehold parcels.

(*a*) As to what is "trade machinery," see the Bills of Sale Act, 1878, s. 5.

(*b*) See *Cumberland Union Banking Co.* v. *Maryport, &c., Co.*, [1892] 1 Ch. 415, as to a mortgage of a colliery together with machinery to be thereafter erected being subject to the rights of vendors of trade machinery subsequently erected to the unpaid purchase money thereof, under an agreement subsequent to the mortgage.

(*c*) As to mortgages of leaseholds by demise, see p. 83, note.

the pces of land, mines or beds of coal, powers, liberties, authorities, & premes by the hinbfe recited indre of lease expd to be demised or grted, AND ALSO all & singr the fixed machy, bldgs, fixed engines, rails, turntables, erons & other fixtures now erected on or affixed to the sd premes hby demised, or any pt thof [*or*, "desed in the 1st & 2nd pts of the sd schdle hto"]: AND ALL other fixed machy, &c., *as above*, wch may at any time hrafter durg the continuce of this secy be erected on or affixed to the sd last mentd premes or any pt thof (except such portions of the sd machy & other things last afsd as are removable by the lessees), TO HOLD all the premes hby demised UNTO the mtgees & their [exs, ads, &] assns, for the residue of the sd term of —— yrs grted by the sd indre of lease, except the last day thof, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agreement, & for the conson afsd, the mtgors as benefl owners hby assn unto the mtgees ALL THE fixed machy, &c., *as above*, wch now are or hrafter durg the continuce of this secy may be erected on or affixed to the sd leasehd premes, & are or shl be removable by the lessees, TO HOLD all the same premes UNTO the mtgees & their assns, subject to the provo for redmon hinafter contd, PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if the mtgors or their assns [the mtgors or the psons or pson hrafter constitutg the sd firm of A. & Co., or any of them, their or any of their hrs, exs, ads, or assns] shl on demand or witht any demand being made pay to the mtgees [or the psons or pson hrafter constitutg the sd firm of D. & Co.] or their [or his respive exs, ads, or] assns, or to one of the cashiers of the sd Bank the balce wch shl for the time being be owing as hinbfe mentd psuant to the covt hinbfe contd, then the mtgees, or their [exs, ads, or] assns, shl at any time thrafter upon the reqt & at the cost of the mtgors or their assns [the mtgors, their hrs, exs, ads, or assns] reconvey, surrender, or assn the sd respive premes hby grted, demised, & assned resply unto the mtgors & their assns [the mtgors, their hrs, exs, ads, & assns accdg to the

Machinery.

Habendum.

To mortgagees.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment.

Removable machinery and plant.

Habendum

To mortgagees.

Proviso for redemption.

PREC. XXXII.

Covenant by mortgagors to keep in repair and insure.

nature of the sd respive premes & their rts & intt thrin] or as they shl direct; *Declaron of trust of nominal revons of leasehds*, p. 33: AND THE mtgors hby [jtly & sevlly] covt with the mtgees & their [exs, ads, &] assns, that the mtgors [& their respive hrs, exs, ads, & assns] will at all times durg the continuce of this secy keep up the total value of the fixed machy & other fixtures comprd in or subjt to this secy to £—— at the least, & also will keep all the sd bldgs, fixed machy & other fixtures & premes hby mtged in good repair & workg order, & will keep such of the same premes as are or shl be of an insurable nature insured agst loss or damage by fire, *continue covt for insce, &c.*, p. 44, *or* p. 47, *mutatis mutandis*,

Future plant to be subject to mortgage.

AND IT IS HBY agrd that all bldgs, fixed machy, fixed engines, rails, turntables, & other fixtures wch may at any time durg the continuce of this secy be erected upon or affixed to any of the sd hds & premes hby mtged, shl be subjt to this secy & to all the provons hrin contd: *Clause extendg statutory power of sale*, p. 30, *form* v. (*a*); *Rect clause*, p. 64, *form* XXVII.; PROVD ALWAYS that the sd fixed machy, &c., *as above*, shl not be sold separately or apt from the bldgs or land to wch the same are annexed (*b*), *Mtgee's*

Extension of statutory power of sale.

(*a*) The following may also be added:

"And that in case the mtgors shl enter into liquidon, whether compulsory or voluntary [the sd firm of A. & Co. shl become bkpt or have a receivg order made agst them or make any arrangemt or composon with their creditors], the sd power of sale shl become immedly exercisable witht any necessity for givg any notice prior to the exercise thof."

(*b*) This clause should be inserted if it is intended to include any "trade machinery" in the security, see above, p. 172, note. If the fixtures do not comprise any "trade machinery" as defined in the Bills of Sale Act, 1878, s. 5 (see *ante*, p. 158), the following power to deal with the fixtures separately from the land or buildings may be substituted for the clause in the text, and will in many cases be useful:—

Power to sell fixtures separately.

"PROVD ALWAYS that the sd, *describe fixtures, wch shd not comprise any item of 'trade machy,' as so defined* (other than such as are affixed to the sd leasehd premes & are irremovable) may be sold eir togr with or separately & apt from the land or

indemnity clause, p. 64: PROVD ALWAYS (*c*), & it is hby agrd, that these psnts are intd to be a continug secy for the balce from time to time owing on the acct of the mtgors [the sd coptnp firm of A. & Co.] to the sd coptnp firm of D. & Co. [the mtgees] notwg any change in [the sd firm of A. & Co., or] the sd firm of D. & Co., by the death or retirement of any member or members thof or the introdon of any new member or members or orwise. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXXII. Proviso as to changes in firms.

XXXIII.

MORTGAGE *by* LIMITED COMPANY *of* FREEHOLD *and* LEASEHOLD IRONWORKS, MINES, *and fixed* MINING PLANT, *for securing payment of existing and future* BILLS *of* EXCHANGE, *subject to a* PRIOR CHARGE, *the security* NOT *being intended to be a* BILL *of* SALE. *Short Form* (*d*). PREC. XXXIII.

PARTIES, the —— Co, Limd (hinafter called the Co), 1; A., *mtgee*, 2: WHAS the sd A. has drawn on the Co, & the Co have accepted the bills of exchange mentd in the schdle hto, & the sd A. may from time to time, in the usual course of business, draw on the Co & the Co may accept other bills of exchange: AND WHAS it has been agrd betn the Co & the sd A. that the paymt of the sd psnt & future bills of exchange at maturity shl be secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd Recitals. Drawing of bills. Agreement. Witnesseth.

---

bldgs to wch the same may be annexed." This clause will not make the fixtures "personal chattels" under the Bills of Sale Act, 1878; see s. 7, *ante*, p. 158.

(*c*) This clause will be omitted if both mortgagors and mortgagees are Companies.

(*d*) As to excluding chattels from the security, and as to trade machinery, see the last precedent, and notes thereto.

PREC. XXXIII.

Conveyance. Parcels.

agrmt, & in conson of the premes (*a*), the Co **as benefl owners** do hby, as to such pts of the ppty hinafter mentd as are of freehd tenure, grt & as to such pts throf as are of leasehd tenure, demise unto the sd A., ALL & SINGR the iron mines & other mines & minls, lands, hds, works, bldgs, erons, furnaces, foundries, fixed machines & engines, rlys, tramways, roads, & machy & other things of the nature of fixtures wch are now or may at any time durg the continuce of this secy be held by or belonging to the Co, TO HOLD all the same respive premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, accdg to the tenure or nature of the same premes resply, as to such pts of the sd premes as are of leasehd tenure, for the respive residues now unexpired of the sevl terms of yrs for wch the same premes resply are held by the Co except the last day of each such term: And as to all the residue of the sd premes absolutely, SUBJT, as to such of the sd premes as are comprd in or subjt to the same, to a mtge dated, &c., made by the Co to X. & Y. in trust for securg the debs thrin mentd or refd to, amtg to the sum of £—— & the intt thron, & subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

Subject to prior charge.

As to merger of simple contract in specialty.

(*a*) The covenant for payment is omitted, lest it should prejudice the remedy on the bills, under the technical doctrine as to the merger of a simple contract in a specialty; see above p. 15, note, *Commissioner of Stamps* v. *Hope*, [1891] A. C. 476; 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 608, note. As there is a prior mortgage vesting the legal estate in the freeholds and leaseholds in the first mortgagee, this deed might be in the form of a charge, instead of a conveyance with a proviso for redemption, thus:—

Second mortgage in form of charge.

"The Co **as benefl owners** (*see* p. 141, note), do hby chge all & singr, &c., *Pcels as in the text, subjt to the prior mtge*, with the paymt at the maturity thof resply, &c., *as in the provo for redmon in the text*." *In the case of an ordinary mtge to secure advces, this wd run*," with the paymt to the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sd ppal moys & intt psuant to the covt of the Co hinbfe contd."

The form of a charge might moreover be a means of avoiding the necessity for obtaining the lessor's licence in the case of leaseholds subject to a condition against assigning or underletting without licence.

PREC. XXXIII.

Proviso for redemption.

hby agrd, that if the Co or their assns shl, at the maturity thof resply, pay the sevl bills of exchge mentd in the sd schdle hto, & every other bill of exchge wch may hrafter be drawn on the Co by the sd A. & accepted by the Co, then the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns resply, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the Co or their assns, reconvey, surrender, & reassn the sd respive mtged premes to the Co or their assns, or as they shl direct, subjt to the sd prior mtge if subsistg; *Declon of trust of nominal revon of leasehd for A., &c.*, p. 33: AND THE Co do hby covt, &c., *to insure & repair, if required*, p. 44, *form* XXII., *or* p. 47, *form* XXIII., *mutatis mutandis*; [*Power of sale* (*b*), p. 22 *or* p. 29, *mutatis mutandis, clause as to liquidon*, p. 176, *note, & clause as to sellg fixtures separately from the land*, p. 176, *& note, the power not to be exercised* "until default shl have been made in paymt at maturity of some or one of the bills of exchange, the paymt whof is intd to be hby secd," *& omittg the rest of that clause; in the clause as to applicon of the pchase-moy say*, "in or towards paymt of such of the sd bills of exchange as shl have arrived at maturity, & in the next place, in case any of the sd bills shl not have arrived at maturity, shl pay into the Bank of Messrs. ——, at ——, or some other bank to be selected by the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, the residue of the sd moys, or so much thof as shl be sufft for the paymt of such last-mentd bill or bills, & shl from time to time apply the same moys in or towards paymt of such bills, or any of them at maturity, & then pay the surplus, if any, of the sd moys to the Co or their assns";] *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

(*b*) As the statutory power of sale (as to which see p. 22, note), would in this case require some modification, it seems better to insert an express power.

XXXIV.

PREC. XXXIV.

MORTGAGE *by a small* TRADER *of a* LEASEHOLD *house, with the* GOODWILL *and* TAKINGS *of his* BUSINESS, *to the trustees of a* LOAN *Society, the money to be repaid by* WEEKLY INSTALMENTS. VARIATIONS *where the* CASHIER *of the mortgagor is appointed* RECEIVER.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B. & C., *trees of the society*, 2; [D., *recer*, 3;] intd to be read as annexed or supplemental to an indre, &c., *the lease, see* p. 83, *note* (*c*), WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— this day advced to the sd A. by the sd B. & C. out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct (the rect whof the sd A. doth hby acknowe) the sd A. hby covts with the sd B. & C. to pay to them the sum of £——, *the ppal & intt*, within a term of —— weeks by eql weekly instalmts, the first of such instalmts to be pd on the —— day of ——, & the last of such instalmts to be pd on the —— day of ——; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., *demise of leaselds subjt to redmon as in Prec.* v.; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for the conson afsd the sd A. **as benfl owner** hby assns unto the sd B. & C. ALL THE goodwill & connectn of the sd business of ——, now carried on by the sd A. in the sd messe & premes hinbfe demised, AND ALSO all moys to be recd by or become owing to him the sd A. in respt of his sd business (*a*); *Habendum*, p. 16, *form* III.; *Provo for redmon*,

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment by weekly instalments.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of goodwill and takings of business.

As to assignment of future book debts, etc.

(*a*) An assignment of the future takings of the business would not be effectual in case of bankruptcy (*Ex parte Nichols*, 22 Ch. D. 782), except as to property actually named (*Ex parte Moss*, 14 Q. B. D. 310), or debts actually due, though not payable (*Re Davis*, 22 Q. B. D. 193), at the time of the assignment.

An assignment of future book debts is sufficiently defined, and passes the equitable interest in book debts incurred after the assignment, and, if not limited to book debts in any particular business, will be effectual as to book debts whether in the business carried on by the mortgagor at

p. 19, *form* II.; *Trust of nominal revon of leasehds & power of atty, &c.*, p. 33; *Covt to insure agst fire*, p. 44, *extendg to stk in trade, the moys receivable for loss of stk in trade to be applied*, "in or towards the paymt in advce of the sd weekly instalmts;" AND THE SD A. hby covts with the sd B. & C. that so long as any moys shl remain due on this secy he the sd A., his exs or ads, will keep pper books of acct of the sd business, & make full entries thrin of all the dealgs & transons of the sd business, & will keep such books & all lres, papers, and docts belonging or relatg to the sd business in the sd messe & premes, & will at any time when required produce the same for the inspon of the sd B. & C., their exs, ads, & assns, & allow them free access thto, & to make copies & extracts of & from the same; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that if the sd A. shl die, or shl break or fail to observe any of the covts or agrmts on his pt hrin contd, or shl give or exte a bill of sale over any of his psonal chattels or effects, or a warrant of atty to enter up judgmt agst himself, or shl give any promissory note or accept or endorse any bill of exchange except in the ordinary course of business, or suffer any of his goods to be taken in exon or under a distress for rent, rates, or taxes, or shl, except on acct of illness, be absent from his sd business at any time for more than one week, or shl cease to carry on his sd business in the sd messe & premes hby mtged, or if the takings of his sd business in any one week shl be less than £——, then & in any of such cases the whole of the sd sum of £—— (*the total sum*) or the unpd pt thof shl become immedly payable & recoverable: *Clause modifying statutory power of sale*, p. 30 (*b*); [AND THE sd A., with the Appoint-

Covenant to keep accounts, etc.

Proviso that whole mortgage money shall become due in certain events.

---

the time of the assignment, or in any other business (*Tailby* v. *Official Receiver*, 13 App. Ca. 523).

(*b*) Although "goodwill" may not be property within the Conv. Act, 1881, the sale of the house under the statutory power would necessarily carry such part of the goodwill as attaches to the house (*Chissum* v. *Dewes*, 5 Russ. 29; *Pile* v. *Pile*, 3 Ch. D. 36), but not in a case where the goodwill depends upon the personal skill of the owner (*Cooper* v. *Met. Bd. of Works*, 25 Ch. D. 472). If material, a covenant may be inserted

As to mortgage of goodwill.

PREC. XXXIV.

ment of receiver.

concurrce of the sd B. & C., doth hby irrevocably appt the sd D. to be the recer, agent, & atty of him the sd A. from time to time in the name of the sd A. to rece all moys becomg due to the sd A. in respt of his sd business from the pson liable to pay the same, & to use all lful means & do all things necy or pper for recoverg & obtaing paymt of the same as fully & effectually as the sd A. cd do, & doth hby declare that the rect of the sd recer shl be an effectual dischge to all psons making such paymts; AND IT IS hby agrd that the sd recer shl out of the moys recd by him in each week pay the instalmt of the moys hby secd wch is payable at the end of that week, & all other moys owing under this secy, & any rent, rates, taxes, prems of insce, expses of repairs, or other paymts wch may be payable for maintaing this secy, & shl pay the surplus (if any) to the sd A.; *Covt by recer & provons for removal of recer & apptmt of new recer, & proton of mtgees from liability for his default, as in* pp. 59, 60]; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. [*Clauses as to jt acct, & devolon of mtgee's powers if required*, pp. 39, 66.] IN WITS, &c.

Trusts of monies received.

---

by A. "that he will not within —— yrs after foreclosure or sale by the sd B. & C., their exs, ads, or assns of the leasehd premes hby mtged, eir alone or jtly, &c.," *covt not to carry on trade, Vol. I.* p. 642: *see Vol. I.* p. 245, *note*. As to the right of the vendor after the sale to solicit his former customers, see Vol. I. p. 366, note, and cases there referred to. As to the right of a mortgagee to use of trade name, see *Beazley* v. *Soares*, 22 Ch. D. 660. A receiver appointed at the instance of a mortgagee of property on which the mortgagor carries on business cannot be directed to manage the business unless the goodwill or business is in express terms or impliedly included in the security (*Whitley* v. *Challis*, [1892] 1 Ch. 64).

XXXV.

MORTGAGE *of* SHARE *in a* PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS *to* SOLICITORS *for* COSTS *and* ADVANCES (*a*).

PREC. XXXV.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, hinafter called the mtgor, wch expression shl include his exs, &c., 1; B. & C., solors in ptnp, Parties.

(*a*) A solicitor may insist on and obtain a mortgage from his client for what is justly due to him (*Johnson* v. *Fesenmeyer*, 25 Beav. 88; 3 De G. & J. 13; *Pearson* v. *Benson*, 28 Beav. 598); and under the Attorneys and Solicitors Act, 1870, 33 & 34 Vict. c. 28, s. 16, he may take a mortgage for securing future costs, but the intention that it should extend to such costs should be very explicitly declared (see *Field* v. *Hopkins*, 44 Ch. D. 524, 528). As a mortgage for securing costs is not an ordinary mortgage transaction, but an arrangement for giving the client time for payment of a debt presently payable, it has been held that it is not incumbent on the solicitor in drawing up the mortgage to explain to the client such an unusual provision in the deed as a power of sale without notice (*Pooley's Trustee* v. *Whetham*, 33 Ch. D. 111), though where a solicitor advances money to his client in the ordinary way this must be done unless the client has independent professional advice (*Cockburn* v. *Edwards*, 18 Ch. D. 449). Mortgage by client to solicitor.

Whether the solicitor by taking a mortgage for his costs abandons his lien depends on the intention, either expressed or to be gathered from the circumstances; but generally speaking, unless the solicitor has explained to his client that he intends to reserve the lien it will be lost (*Re Taylor, Stileman & Underwood*, [1891] 1 Ch. 590). A clause preserving the lien should be inserted where so intended. Solicitor's lien.

A solicitor cannot in the absence of express contract charge profit costs of preparing a mortgage from his client to himself (*Re Roberts*, 43 Ch. D. 52, approved in *Re Wallis*, 25 Q. B. D. 176); and the fact that a solicitor mortgagee acts not only for himself but also for a co-mortgagee does not entitle him to profit costs against the mortgagor (*Sclater* v. *Cottam*, 3 Jur. N. S. 630; 5 W. R. 744; *Stone* v. *Lickorish*, [1891] 2 Ch. 363; *Re Wallis, ubi supra*); and no profit costs in such a case will be allowed either as to proceedings in an action or business done out of Court (*Re Doody*, [1893] 1 Ch. 129); *Re Donaldson*, 27 Ch. D. 544, may be taken to be overruled. A partner of a solicitor mortgagee is, however, entitled to profit costs in reference to business relating to the mortgage, taking the whole of such costs if an agreement has been entered into between him and the solicitor mortgagee that the latter is not to share in them, or in the absence of such an agreement, the same share of the profit costs as the partner would be entitled to in the general profits of the business (*Re Doody, ubi supra*; *Wellby* v. *Still*, W. N. 1893, 91). Profit costs of solicitor mortgagee. Solicitor acting for himself and another. Employment of partner of solicitor mortgagee.

PREC. XXXV.

hinafter called the mtgees, wch expression shl include their exs, &c., 2, *Recite ptnp articles of A.'s firm, showg the term of the ptnp, & the provons as to capital & intt thron & profits.*

Recitals.

Mortgagor indebted for costs.

AND WHAS the mtgor is indebted to the mtgees in the sum of £—— for costs in respt of business done for & professional services rendered to him by the mtgees:

Agreement for loan.

AND WHAS the mtgor has applied to the mtgees to lend him the further sum of £—— to enable him to bring in addonal capital of £—— into his sd ptnp business, wch the mtgees have agrd to do on havg the repaymt of the sd sum of £—— owing to them for costs as afsd, as well as the sd sum of £—— to be advced by them to the mtgor, with intt secd to them in

Testatum.

mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & in conson of the sum of £—— so

---

As to express contract charging future profit costs.

The question whether a mortgage by a client to his solicitor can by express contract extend to future profit costs was raised in *Field* v. *Hopkins, ubi supra,* and an opinion adverse to the validity of such a contract was expressed by Kay, J., the matter being treated as an application of the old doctrine that the equity of redemption cannot be clogged by any by-agreement; but the point did not in fact arise for decision, and was not touched by the Court of Appeal in that case, and there does not appear to be any express decision upon the precise point, though a stipulation by a mortgagee for a commission on receipt of rents has been disallowed (*Broad* v. *Selfe,* 11 W. R. 1036; *Eyre* v. *Hughes,* 2 Ch. D. 148). It may be thought that such a contract, if properly explained to and understood by the client, ought at the present day to be upheld; and that there should be no objection to the insertion of Form XLII., p. 66, in an appropriate case; though until the point has been adjudicated it must be regarded as doubtful; see 37 Sol. J. 171, 656.

As to solicitor trustees.

The position where the solicitor mortgagee is a trustee is complicated by the rule against a trustee making a profit out of his trust, since he would be accountable for profit costs, if recovered, to the beneficiaries (see *Vipont* v. *Butler,* [1893] W. N. 64). See as to solicitor trustees, *Cradock* v. *Piper,* 1 Mac. & G. 664; *Re Corsellis,* 34 Ch. D. 675; *Re Doody, ubi supra.*

Fettering equity of redemption.

On the general doctrine against a mortgagee stipulating for a collateral benefit and so fettering the right to redemption, see *James* v. *Kerr,* 40 Ch. D. 449; *Mainland* v. *Upjohn,* 41 Ch. D. 126; *Marquess of Northampton* v. *Pollock,* 45 Ch. D. 190, affirmed in D. P. *sub nom.; Salt* v. *Marquess of Northampton,* [1892] A. C. 1; 2 W. & T., L. C. Eq., notes to *Howard* v. *Harris,* pp. 1182 *et seq.* As to what provisions in a mortgage from a client to his solicitor are inadmissible as tainted with champerty, see *James* v. *Kerr, ubi supra.*

owing to the mtgees for costs as afsd, & of the sum of £—— now pd by the mtgees out of their ptnp moys to the mtgor (the rect whof he doth hby acknowe), *covt for paymt of aggregate debt & intt after default to the mtgees*, pp. 8 & 10: AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the mtgor doth hby assn to the mtgees ALL the este & intt of him the mtgor in the capital of the sd ptnp business of, &c., includg as well the sd sum of £——, now standg to the credit of the sd mtgor in the books of the sd ptnp business as the sd sum of £—— so to be brought in by him as addonal capital as afsd: AND all such further sums of moy as may from time to time hrafter be brought into the sd ptnp business by the mtgor, whether by accumulon of profits or orwise, AND all the intt due & to grow due in respt of such capital, AND all the share & intt of him, the sd mtgor, in all & singr the tenant's fixtures, machy, plant, stk, debts, & effects of every description, as well psnt as future of the sd ptnp, TO HOLD the same unto the mtgees subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd, *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that the premes hby mtged shl not be sold by the mtgees under the power of sale vested in them by statute witht the consent in writg of the other ptner or ptners for the time being in the sd ptnp firm of the mtgor, PROVD ALSO & it is hby expressly agrd & decld that nothing hrin contd shl be deemed or construed to constitute the mtgees ptners in the sd ptnp firm of the mtgor, AND further that the mtgees shl not have any rt to an acct of the ptnp business of the mtgor or his share or intt in the same or in the profits thof, further than to the prodon of the balce sheets of such firm after the same shl have been taken & settled by the ptners: AND further that the mtgees shl not be entled to open or question any such balce sheet or acct after the same shl have become bindg upon the ptners, or to open or

Assignment of share in partnership capital, &c.

Proviso as to sale.

Mortgagees not to be partners.

As to accounts (*a*).

(*a*) As to the right of the mortgagee to an account during the continuance of the partnership or on dissolution, see the Partnership Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict. c. 39), s. 31.

PREC. XXXV.

Security not to be assigned.

question any stated or settled acct betn them: PROVD ALSO & it is hby further agrd & decld that the mtgees shl not assn this psnt secy witht the consent in writg of the ptners or ptner for the time being of the mtgor in his sd business (*a*). IN WITS, &c,

---

XXXVI.

PREC. XXXVI.

MORTGAGE *of* RENEWED LEASE *by reference to and annexed to a* PRIOR MORTGAGE *of the* SURRENDERED LEASE (*b*).

Parties.

PARTIES, A. (hinafter called the mtgor), 1; B. & C. (hinafter called the mtgees), 2; Intd to be read as annexed or supplemental to an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a mtge by the sd A. to the sd B. of the premes comprd in an

Recitals.

indre of lease, dated, &c., & expd, &c.: WHAS by an indre

Surrender.

bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts, endorsed on the hinbfe-mentd indre of lease of the —— day of ——, & expd to be made betn, &c., the sd lease has been surrendered to the sd A., in whom the revon of the premes

New lease.

comprd in the sd lease is now vested: AND WHAS by anor indre also bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts, & made betn the sd X. of the one pt & the mtgor of the other pt, the messe or tenemt & premes comprd in the sd sur-

---

As to mortgage of share in partnership.

(*a*) The written consent of the mortgagor's partners to the mortgage should be obtained. A share in a partnership is a chose in action, and a mortgage thereof is therefore not affected by the reputed ownership clause in the Bankruptcy Act, or the Bills of Sale Acts, *Re Bainbridge*, 8 Ch. D. 218. As to the mode of realizing a security of this nature, see *Whetham* v. *Davey*, 30 Ch. D. 574; and as to the effect of a partner mortgaging his share, see Lindley on Partnership, pp. 364, 493, 583; and as to a mortgage by a partner of his share of specific chattels of the firm, see *Ex parte Barnett*, 38 W. R. 351.

(*b*) As to the stamp on a substituted security, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Schedule, MORTGAGE.

PREC. XXXVI.

rendered lease have been demised by the sd X. to the mtgor, his exs, ads, & assns, for the term of —— yrs from the —— day of ——, at the yrly rent of £——, & subjt to the covts on the pt of the lessee & condons thrin contd: AND WHAS the mtgees concurred in the surrender of the sd lease of the —— day of —— at the reqt of the mtgor, upon an agrmt that the renewed lease to be grted as afsd shd be assned to the mtgees by way of secy for the ppal moys owing to them under the sd indre of mtge of the —— day of —— & the intt thof, in substiton for the sd surrendered lease in mner hinafter appearg: *state of mtge debt*, p. 6: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the mtgees havg made such surrender at the reqt of the mtgor as afsd, & of the premes, the mtgor **as benefl owner** doth hby assn unto the mtgees, ALL & SINGR the sd messe or tenemt & premes comprd in or expd to be demised by the hinbfe recited indre of lease, bearg even date with these psnts: To HOLD the same UNTO the mtgees, their exs, ads, or assns, for the sd term of —— yrs expd to be grted by the hinbfe recited indre of lease of even date hwith, subjt to the like equity of redmon on paymt of the ppal moys & intt owing on the secy of the sd indre of mtge, & with the like power of sale & other provons for securg & obtaing paymt of the sd ppal moys & intt, & with the benefit of the like covts on the pt of the mtgor, & subjt to the like provons in all respts as are contd or implied in or conferred by the sd indre of mtge concerng the premes comprd in the sd surrendered lease, & by the sd indre of mtge assned to the mtgees, their exs, ads, & assns, to the intent that the sd renewed lease of the sd premes may become in all respts substituted for the sd surrendered lease thof as a secy for the paymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt. IN WITS, &c.

Agreement.

State of mortgage debt.

Witnesseth.

Assignment.

Parcels.

Habendum to mortgagees as substituted security.

XXXVII.

PREC. XXXVII.

MORTGAGE *under* SEAL *of* BONDS *and* SHARES *of* COMPANIES *incorporated under* SPECIAL ACTS *and* LIMITED COMPANIES, *some of the shares being fully and others partially* PAID-UP, SHARES *in a* COST-BOOK MINING COMPANY *or other Company in which the* SHARES *are* TRANSFERABLE *without* DEED, *and* SCRIP *of a foreign* GOVERNMENT *loan and of an English* COMPANY, *for securing past and future* TRADE DEBTS.

Recital of debt and deposit of shares, &c.

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2: WHAS the sd A. is indebted to the sd B. in sevl sums of moy, amtg to upwards of £—— for goods sold, moys advced, & orwise, & in order to induce the sd B. to continue his dealgs with the sd A. & for the ppose of securg the paymt of all such sums of moy as are or shl at any time hrafter be due & owing from the sd A., his exs, or ads, to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, with intt for the same as hinafter mentd, the sd A. has transferred the bonds & shares mentd in the 1st schdle hto (*a*), to the sd B., & has deposited with the sd B. the

---

Description of shares mortgaged.

(*a*) The shares in the 1st schedule are fully paid up; those in the 2nd schedule are liable to calls; and both those in the 1st and 2nd schedules are transferable by deed with or without registration. The shares in the 3rd schedule are transferable without any formal document; the scrip in the 4th schedule is scrip of a foreign loan, and is a negotiable instrument liable to forfeiture on non-payment of the remaining instalments, and when fully paid up is exchangeable for a bond of the government (see *Goodwin* v. *Robarts*, 1 App. Ca. 476); and the scrip in the 5th schedule is scrip of a company in which the scrip-holder does not acquire the rights of a shareholder until his scrip has been exchanged for share-certificates and his name has been inserted in the company's register of shareholders.

Transfers in blank.

As to the effect of a sub-mortgage by a holder of blank transfers of shares, the blanks having been filled up by him for a purpose foreign to the original contract, see *France* v. *Clark*, 26 Ch. D. 257; *Easton* v. *London Joint Stock Bank*, 34 Ch. D. 95, reversed in Ho. of L., *sub nom. Sheffield* v. *London Joint Stock Bank*, 13 App. Ca. 333. In *London Joint*

certfes, togr with transfers from him, the sd A., to the sd B., of the shares mentd in the 2nd schdle hto, but such

PREC. XXXVII.

Stock Bank v. *Simmons*, [1892] A. C. 201, reversing S. C. [1891] 1 Ch. 270, it was decided that a person taking a negotiable instrument in good faith and for value obtains a valid title though he takes from one who had none, and that the decision in *Sheffield* v. *London Joint Stock Bank* turned entirely upon the special facts of that case; and see *Bentinck* v. *London Joint Stock Bank*, [1893] 2 Ch. 120. See also as to transfers in blank and the rights conferred upon the holder for the time being, *Colonial Bank* v. *Hepworth*, 36 Ch. D. 36. As to the necessity of re-delivery by the transferor as his deed after the blanks have been filled up, to confer a legal title to the shares, see *Société Générale de Paris* v. *Walker*, 11 App. Ca. 20; *Powell* v. *London and Provincial Bank*, [1893] 2 Ch. 555.

Mortgage of shares, where mortgagor indebted to company.

As to a transfer of shares by way of mortgage, where the mortgagor is indebted to the Company, and the respective rights of the mortgagee and of the Company in such a case, see *Ex parte Harrison*, 28 Ch. D. 363; *Bradford Banking Co.* v. *Briggs*, 12 App. Ca. 29; *Miles* v. *New Zealand Alford Estate Co.*, 32 Ch. D. 266.

Priorities as to shares in company.

As to the effect of notice in determining the priorities of equitable rights with regard to shares in a Company, see *per* Ld. Selborne in *Société Générale de Paris* v. *Walker*, 11 App. Ca. 20, 30. As to priority as between an inchoate legal title created by a transfer, which has not been registered, and a pre-existing equitable title, see *Roots* v. *Williamson*, 38 Ch. D. 485. As regards the rights created by a pledge of certificates of shares in an American railway, with blank transfers indorsed thereon, and as to the effect of American law and of mercantile usage, see *Williams* v. *Colonial Bank*, 38 Ch. D. 388; affirmed in D. P. *sub nom. Colonial Bank* v. *Cady & Williams*, 15 App. Ca. 267; *London and County Banking Co.* v. *London and River Plate Banking Co.*, 20 Q. B. D. 232. As to what is necessary to complete a transfer of shares so as to pass the legal interest therein, under the C. C. C. Act, 1845, see *Nanney* v. *Morgan*, 37 Ch. D. 346.

Mortgagee of railway shares entitled to foreclosure.

A mortgagee of railway shares which have been actually transferred to him, is entitled to foreclosure (*General Credit and Discount Co.* v. *Glegg*, 22 Ch. D. 549).

Bankruptcy Act, 1883, as to shares in company.

Shares in an incorporated Company transferable only by deed are "things in action" within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 (46 & 47 Vict. c. 52), s. 44, sub-s. 3 (*Colonial Bank* v. *Whinney*, 11 App. Ca. 426). As to shares not being "in the possession, order, or disposition of a bankrupt in his trade or business" within the meaning of that section, see *ib.*, and *In re Jenkinson*, 15 Q. B. D. 441.

Stamp.

The security in the text, being under seal (which is necessary on account of the power of attorney to execute deeds, see Vol. I. p. 208, note; though not otherwise), is chargeable with the full 2*s.* 6*d.* per cent. mortgage duty; but if it were *under hand* only, it would be chargeable

PREC. XXXVII.

transfers have not been exted by the sd B. or registered, & the sd A. has exted & deposited with the sd B., transfers in blank of the shares mentd in the 3rd schdle hto, & has deposited with the sd B. the scrip certfes mentd in the 4th & 5th schdles hto, & has agrd to exte these psnts: NOW

Witnesseth.

THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sd A. being indebted to the sd B. as afsd, & of the sd recited agrmt & the premes, *covt by A. to pay on demand*, p. 13, to

Covenant to pay present and future debts, with interest.

the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, ALL & EVERY the sum & sums of moy wch are now or shl hrafter be due & owing from the sd A. to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, in respt of goods sold, advces made, or on any other acct whatsr, TOGR WITH intt for the same resply, after the rate of —— p.c. p.a., from the time or respive times of the same havg become due: PROVD ALWAYS, that if the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, shl pay to the sd B., his exs, ads or assns, all such sums & sum of moy as afsd with intt, psuant to the covt of the sd A. hinbfe contd, then the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the sd A., his exs, ads or assns, retransfer & deliver up to him or them, or as he or they shl direct, all the sd bonds, shares, certfes, scrip, transfers & premes hinbfe mentd to have been resply transferred to & deposited with the sd B., or in case any of the sd scrip certfes shl have been exchanged for bonds or shares, then such bonds or shares, all wch premes are hinafter collectively called the sd mtged premes: AND IT IS HBY agrd that until the transfers of the sd shares specified in the sd 2nd & 3rd schdles shl have been resply completed & perfected by registron, so far as the same may be necy, the sd A., his exs & ads, shl stand possed thof in trust for the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to such equity of redmon, if any, as shl for the time being be subsistg thrin by virtue of the provo for

Proviso for redemption.

Mortgagor to hold shares in trust for mortgagee till registration of transfers.

---

only with a 6*d*. agreement stamp, as a mortgage of stock and marketable securities (as defined by the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 122); see s. 23, and schedule, MORTGAGE OF STOCK. As to mortgages by *deed*, see sub-s. 86 (1) (*g*).

redmon hinbfe contd; *Covt by A.*, THAT he, his exs or ads, will, during the continuce of this secy, duly & punctually pay all calls & instalmts that may be made or become due in respt of any of the sd mtged premes: AND THAT in default of his or their so doing, the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns may but shl be under no obligon to make such paymts, & that all sums pd by him or them for that ppose with intt for the same after the rate afsd, shl be repd by the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, on demand, & shl in the meantime be a chge on all the sd mtged premes: PROVD ALWAYS, that it shl be lwful for the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, as well bfe as after the sd transfers of the sd shares specified in the sd 2nd & 3rd schdles shl have been completed & perfected as afsd, to rece all divids & bonuses becomg due thron: AND ALSO to exchange the scrip certfes mentd in the sd 4th & 5th schdles for the bonds or shares for wch the same may resply be exchangeable: AND ALSO at any time or times hrafter, *continue power of sale*, p. 29, *addg at the end of the clause givg the authority to sell, the words* "expressly includg the complon & registron of the sd transfers of the sd shares mentd in the sd 2nd & 3rd schdles or any of them, or the filling in of the name or names of any pson or psons as transferee or transferees in the sd transfers of the sd shares mentd in the sd 3rd schdle or any of them, & the delivery of the sd scrip certfes or any of them to any pson or psons," *omitty the clauses as to events in wch power is to be exercised, the provo for proton of pchasers, & the trusts of the pchase-moy:* PROVD ALWAYS, that no Co, pchaser, or other pson payg any moys, whether on sale or orwise, to, or havg any dealgs with the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, in respt of any of the sd mtged premes, shl be bound to inquire whether any moys remain

PREC. XXXVII.

Covenant by mortgagor to pay calls.

Power for mortgagee to pay calls.

Power to mortgagee to receive dividends.

To exchange scrip certificates.

Power of sale (*a*).

Proviso for protection of purchasers.

(*a*) Assuming this to be a "mortgage" within the Conv. Act, 1881, the statutory power of sale and receipt clause and trusts of monies received (ss. 19, 22, see pp. 23, 24, notes) might to some extent be relied on; but as the provisions are in this case somewhat special, express clauses are inserted.

PREC. XXXVII.

due on this secy, or orwise as to his or their rt to rece such moys or the regularity of any such sale, or other dealg, or be affected by any irregularity thrin; *Trusts of moys to be reced*, p. 42, "in respt of any of the sd mtged premes, whether upon a sale or orwise;" *Covt by A. for further assurce*, p. 71, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "for effectually vestg the sd mtged premes or any of them in the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, or any pchaser or pchasers from him or them, & for enablg the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, at any time or times hrafter, while any moy shl remain on the secy of these psnts, to rece any sums of moy becomg due or receable eir for ppal or for intt, divds, or bonuses, in respt of any of the sd mtged premes: AND FURTHER, that he the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, will, if required by the sd B., his exs or ads, permit all or any of the shares specified in the sd 2nd & 3rd schdles, to be revested in him or them, the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, in such mner as the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl think fit: AND WILL indemnify the sd B., his exs & ads, agst all costs & liabilities wch may be incurred or sustained in respect of any of the sd mtged premes; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64: AND LASTLY, in conson of the premes the sd A. doth hby irrevocably (*a*) appt the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, to be the atty & attys of the sd A. in his name or orwise to rece & give rects for all or any moys becomg due or receable in respt of any of the sd mtged premes, & to exte & do all such transfers & things as are hby covted to be exted & done by the sd A. (*b*). IN WITS, &c.

Covenant by mortgagor for further assurance.

To permit shares to be revested in him.

For indemnity.

Power of attorney.

[*Five Schdles.*]

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, p. 33, note.

(*b*) Notice of this deed should be given to the Companies whose shares are included in the second and third schedules, in order that the security may be effectual as against any subsequent transferees or incumbrancers; but as shares are not within the reputed ownership clause in the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 44, sub-s. iii. (see above, p. 189, note), notice is not necessary as against the mortgagor's trustee in bankruptcy.

XXXVIII.

MORTGAGE *of* FREIGHT *and* EARNINGS *of, and* POLICIES *of Insurance on, a* SHIP, *to accompany a* STATUTORY MORTGAGE (*c*). PREC. XXXVIII.

PARTIES, A., (hinafter called the mtgor, wch expression shl include his exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits), 1; B. (hinafter called the mtgee, wch expression shl, &c., *as above*), 2: WHAS the mtgor is the registered owner of the British ship —— of the port of ——; AND WHAS the sd ship is about to proceed on a voyage to —— & back to the United Kingdom [under a charter pty, dated, &c., & made, &c.]; AND WHAS the mtgor has, by a policy of insurce, dated the —— day of ——, & effected with Messrs. K. & Co, insured the sd ship & freight in the sum of £——; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, Recitals: title of mortgagor. Intended voyage. Insurance. Agreement for loan.

(*c*) See the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, 17 & 18 Vict. c. 104, ss. 66—75; and the Amendment Act of 1855, 18 & 19 Vict. c. 91, s. 11; and 1862, 25 & 26 Vict. c. 63, s. 3; and as to the rights and liabilities of mortgagees of ships, see *Hutchinson* v. *Wright*, 25 Beav. 444; *European, &c., Company* v. *Royal Mail, &c., Co.*, 4 K. & J. 676; *Wilson* v. *Wilson*, 14 Eq. 32; *Liverpool, &c., Company* v. *Wilson*, 7 Ch. 507; *Bell* v. *Blyth*, 4 Ch. 136; *The Orchis*, 15 P. D. 38; 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 233; see also the Digest to the Law Reports, tit. SHIP-MORTGAGE. As to the meaning of "freight," see Goodeve on Personal Property, by Elph., &c. 123. As to the effect of omitting to register a mortgage, see *Keith* v. *Burrows*, 1 C. P. D. 722, 2 App. Ca. 636; as to mortgages of unfinished ships, see *Ex parte Hodgkin*, 20 Eq. 746. Under the Bills of Sale Acts, 1878 and 1882 (41 & 42 Vict. c. 31, s. 4; 45 & 46 Vict. c. 43, s. 3), transfers, assignments, or mortgages of a ship or vessel (which includes a barge, *Gapp* v. *Bond*, 19 Q. B. D. 200; and comprises, in the case of a mortgage, articles necessary to the navigation of the ship or to the prosecution of the adventure which were on board at the date of the mortgage, and articles subsequently brought on board in substitution for them; *Coltman* v. *Chamberlain*, 25 Q. B. D. 328) or any share thereof, are not required to be registered as bills of sale. They are also exempt from stamp duty under the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. GENERAL EXEMPTIONS FROM ALL STAMP DUTIES (2); but the exemption does not extend to the above mortgage of freight, &c. As to the assignment of marine policies, see 31 & 32 Vict. c. 86; notice of the assignment is not necessary. The Merchant Shipping Acts.

PREC. XXXVIII.

"upon havg the repaymt thof, with intt, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., secd by a statutory mtge, & upon havg the repaymt of the sd ppal moys & intt further secd, & the repaymt of all the other moys, chges, & intt hinafter mentd, secd in mner hinafter appearg:" AND WHAS, by a statutory mtge, bearg even date with these psnts, under the hand & seal of the mtgor, & intd to be registered at —— afsd, the mtgor in conson of the sum of £—— this day lent to him by the mtgee, has covted with the mtgee, *recite covt for paymt of £—— & intt*, & for better securg the repaymt in mner afsd of the sd ppal sum & intt, the mtgor has thby mtged the sd ship to the mtgee [& in the sd mtge is contd a provo that the statutory power of sale shl not be exercised until the sd —— day of ——]: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the mtgor as benefl owner, doth hby assn unto the mtgee, ALL THE freight, passage-moys, & earngs of the sd ship, or any shares or share thof, on the now intd, or any voyage: AND ALSO [the sd charter pty, &] all further charter pties, contracts, & agrmts in relon to the sd ship, or the freight, passage-moys, or earngs thof: AND ALSO the sd policy of insurce, & all & every psnt or future policy or policies of insurce on the sd ship, or her apptmts, or any shares or share thrin, or on the freight, passage-moys, or earngs thof, or any pt or pts thof, & all moys insured by or to become payable under the sd policies, or any of them, & the full benefit & advantage thof; To HOLD the same premes UNTO the mtgee, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if the mtgor shl on the —— day of —— next pay to the mtgee the sd ppal sum of £—— & intt intd to be secd by the sd statutory mtge, & shl also on demand pay to the mtgee all the expses, prems, commissions, chges, moys, & intt hinafter covted to be pd by the mtgor to the mtgee, then & in such case the mtgee shl at any time thrafter, upon the reqt & at the cost of the mtgor, reassn the sd premes hinbfe assned to the mtgor, or as he may direct: AND THE mtgor

Statutory mortgage.

Witnesseth.

Assignment of freight.

Charter party.

Policy.

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

Proviso for redemption.

Covenant by mort-

doth hby covt with the mtgee that in the event of the sd ship being lost or sustaing or being liable to contribute to or pay for any loss, the mtgee may collect the amt insured in respt of the sd ship or her freight or earngs, or pd by the underwriters, for the benefit of whom it may concern: AND FURTHER, that neir the mtgor nor any pson to whom the sd ship [is or] may be chartered nor their respive servants will do or suffer anything whby the psnt or any future policy of insurce on the sd ship or the freight, passage-moys, or earngs thof may be vitiated or become void, or the mtgee may be prevented from recevg or recoverg the moy thby intd to be assured, or any pt thof: AND THAT if the sd policy or policies shl be or become vitiated or void the mtgor will immedly, at his own costs & chges, do all such things as may be necy for effectg a new policy or new policies, & keepg the same on foot & vestg the same in & in the posson of the mtgee in lieu of & in substiton for such policy or policies as may have become vitiated or void as afsd: AND FURTHER, that the mtgor will at all times, durg the continuce of this secy, keep the sd ship & the freight, passage-moys, & earngs thof insured with Messrs. K. & Co, or some other underwriters or insurce office or offices to be approved of by the mtgee, in the sum of £—— at the least [with the usual collision clause, & includg war risks]: AND THAT every policy so effected, &c., *to be subject to secy*, p. 43, *for* "origl policy," *say* "policy hby mtged:" AND THAT the mtgor will durg the continuce of this secy pay all such prems & moys as may be payable in order to keep the sd ship, freight, passage-moys, & earngs so insured; *Power to mtgee to pay prems*, p. 43: AND THAT all moys, chrges, & expses, wch shl be pd or incurred by the mtgee in respt of the sd ship, freight, or insurces on ship, freight, passage-moys, or earngs, or orwise in the exon of the trusts or powers of these psnts, *with intt to be repd by mtgor on demand, & in the meantime to be a chge*, p. 44, *on*, "the sd ship, & all the sd hby mtged premes:" AND FURTHER, that the mtgor will, during the continuce of this secy, pay

PREC. XXXVIII.

Mortgagor that mortgagee may collect the insurance money.

Not to vitiate policy.

To effect new policy if present policy vitiated.

To insure.

New policy to be subject to security.

To pay premiums.

Moneys paid to be a charge.

That mortgagor will pay mort-

PREC. XXXVIII.

gagee's business charges (*c*).

or allow to the mtgee, in addon to all discounts reced by him on insurce or disbursemts, all usual & customary commissions & chges for business wch may be pformed by the mtgee or any firm in wch he may be a member on acct of the mtgor in relon to the sd ship or any shares or share thrin in the same mner as if he had not been a mtgee of the sd ship:

To give information.

AND THAT the mtgor will from time to time in writg apprise the mtgee of all or any informon or intelligce wch he may rece concerng the sd ship immedly on the rect thof:

Power of attorney.

AND in conson of the premes the mtgor doth hby irrevocably (*a*) appt the mtgee to be his atty in his name & on his behalf to demand, sue for, enforce paymt of, & rece & give effectual rects & dischges for the freight, passage-moys, & earngs hby mtged, *to prosecute & defend legal pcdgs, Vol. I.*, p. 204, *saying*, "or any other mres relatg to or affectg the sd ship," *to arrange & compromise, Vol. I.*, p. 205, *substitute for*, "or any other mres, &c.," "or any claims or mres now subsistg or hrafter arisg in relon to the sd ship," AND to appt & dischge the master, officers, & crew of the sd ship, & genlly to act in & about the premes as fully & effectually to all intents & pposes as if the mtgee had been the absolute owner of all the sd mtged premes, *to appt substitutes, Vol. I.*, p. 207, *ratificon, Vol. I.*, p. 207:

Power to mortgagee to take possession.

PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for the mtgee or any pson or psons authorised by him, at any time after the —— day of ——, witht any further consent of the mtgor, to enter upon & take posson of the sd ship whether at sea or in port, & whether abroad or at home, & to navigate the sd ship, & also to detain her at any port where she may be, & also to remove her from any port to any other port for sale: [(*b*) AND ALSO to sell all or any of the sd premes hby mtged, eir togr or separately, & eir togr

To sell.

(*c*) There may be a doubt as to whether this is sustainable; see 2 Fisher on Mortgages, pp. 869, 870, and the cases as to Solicitor mortgagees, cited above, p. 184, note.

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, p. 33, note.

(*b*) The clauses here bracketed might perhaps be omitted, as they are for the most part, though not entirely, provided for by the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 19—22, see pp. 22, 41, notes.

with the sd ship or any share or shares thof, *continue*, p. 29, *form* II.; *in the clause as to events in wch power is to be exercised, say*, "neir the power of sale hrin contd nor the statutory power of sale of the sd ship shl be, &c.;" *in the clause as to applicon of pchase-moys, say*, "out of the pchase-moys on any sale, whether under the power hrin contd or the sd statutory power, & out of the moys (if any) reced by him in respt of the sd freight, passage-moys, earngs, policies, & premes hby mtged;" *Rect clause*, p. 41, *as to*, "any moys pd to the mtgee in respt of any of the sd mtged premes;"] PROVD ALWAYS that the mtgee shl not be answerable for any involuntary losses wch may happen in or about the exercise or exon of the powers of sale or any other powers or trusts arisg under the Merchant Shippg Acts or these psnts. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXXVIII. Mortgagee's indemnity clause.

XXXIX.

AGREEMENT *to accompany* STATUTORY MORTGAGE *of a* SHIP. VARIATIONS *where* MORTGAGOR *and* MORTGAGEE *are* FIRMS. *Short form.* PREC. XXXIX.

AGRMT made the —— day of ——, BETN A. (hinafter called the mtgor (*c*)) of the one pt, & B. (hinafter called the mtgee (*c*)) of the other pt: WHAS by a mtge in the statutory form bearg even date hrwith 64 64ths of the —— of —— have been transferred by the mtgor to the mtgee by way of mtge to secure the genl balce of the acct current of the mtgor with the mtgee: AND WHAS, for further securg the paymt of the sd genl balce of acct current, the pties have agrd to enter into this agrmt: NOW IT IS HBY AGRD AS FOLLOWS:— Parties. Recitals. Statutory mortgage. Agreement.

(*c*) Where the parties are firms, say "mtgors" and "mtgees," and make consequential alterations throughout, insert clause IX., and omit clause X.

PREC. XXXIX.

Power to mortgagee to take possession.

I. THE MTGEE may at any time at his discron (if he shl deem it necy so to do for better secy, & although no moys may be immedly due or payable to him by the mtgor) enter into & retain the posson of the sd ship, & employ the same in any trade or for any voyage or voyages cir as a genl ship or on hire or charter, & demand & rece the freight & earngs thof, & his rect shl be a good & valid dischge for the same.

As to voyages and nomination of master.

II. SO LONG as any moy shl remain due to the mtgee the sd ship shl not proceed on any voyage or voyages witht his consent in writg first obtd, & (if he think fit to exercise this power) he shl have the nominon of the master of the sd ship, & the mtgor undertakes from time to time to remove any master of whom the mtgee shl not approve, & to appt any master nominated by the mtgee.

Money not to be called in before a day named.

III. THE MTGEE undertakes not to require paymt of the balce of his acct current, or exercise the power wch is given by the Merchant Shipping Acts, to sell the sd ship, until after the —— day of ——, except in case of the bkptcy, or suspension of paymt of or by the mtgor, or of a receivg order being made agst him, or his compoundg or arranging with his creditors, or of the breach by him of any of the clauses hrin contd, & for the pposes of this clause the dishonour of any bill of exchange accepted by the mtgor shl be deemed to be a suspension of paymt by him.

As to demand of payment.

IV. IN CASE any of the events mentd in the last precedg clause shl happen, & the mtgee shl think fit to require paymt of the balce of his acct current, a demand of paymt shl be deemed to be sufftly made, if in writg addressed to the mtgor, & served on him psonally, or left for him at his last-known place of business in ——.

Mortgagee may buy in at sale.

V. THE MTGEE shl have power to buy in at any auction, & to rescind any contract for sale witht being responsible for any loss.

Mortgagor to insure.

VI. THE MTGOR will at all times durg the continuce of this secy insure & keep insured the sd ship & her freight [with the usual collision clause, & includg war risks] in the sum of £—— at the least, & with such insurce offices or under-

writers as the mtgee shl require, & will from time to time deliver the origl stamped policies duly endorsed to the mtgee; & in case of default eir in insurg or keepg insured, or in deliverg the stamped policies duly endorsed as afsd, it shl be lful for (but not obligatory on) the mtgee to insure & keep insured the sd ship & her freight, or eir ship or freight, in such amts as he shl think pper, & in case of the loss of, or damage to, the sd ship, the mtgee shl have power to recover & rece all insurce moys, & give good & valid dischges for the same, & to compromise claims or to refer the same to arbitron as he in his discron shl think pper.

As to matters to be included in account current.

VII. ALL BILLS of exchange, whether current or overdue, bearg the name of the mtgor & held by the mtgee, commission as agrd upon, & all chges & expses wch the mtgee may incur or pay by reason of the dishonour or renewal of any bill of exchange, & also all expses incident to the insurce or the takg & keepg posson or the sale of the sd ship, togr with intt at the rate from time to time agrd upon on all amts pd or advced by the mtgee, shl form items in the acct current betn the ptics, & be secd by the sd statutory mtge & these psnts, & the sd ship shl not be redeemed or redeemable until full paymt or satisfon of the same.

Mortgagor to execute further assurances.

VIII. THE MTGOR will, on reqt, exte & do any further assurce or act for more effectually assng & makg over the sd ship & her freight & earngs & all policies thron, to the mtgee, wch may be reasbly required.

Proviso for change in firm.

IX. [THE SECY made by the sd statutory mtge & these psnts shl not be affected by reason of any change in the pson or psons constitutg the firm of —— or ——, eir by the death or retiremt of any ptner, or the accession of any new ptner].

X. [*Interpreton clause*, p. 67]. IN WITS, &c.

XL.

PREC. XL. SUB-MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *and* LEASEHOLDS *by way of* COLLATERAL SECURITY (*a*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2: *Recite the lease, settg out the pcels, & devolon of title (if any) to the origl mtgor, as in a convce on sale, see Vol. I.*, pp. 393, 395, *the mtge to the psnt mtgor, above*, p. 4, *settg out the covts for paymt of ppal & intt, the convce of the freehds & leasehds, & provo for redmon, the declaron of trust (if any) of the nominal revon, & noticg the power of sale (if any) & any provo, such as a provo for the redon of intt on punctual paymt, relatg to the terms of repaymt of the loan; State of mtge debt*, p. 6; *The ppal secy for the psnt loan, bearg even date, & containg covt*

Agreement. *for paymt of ppal & intt:* AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd loan of the sd sum of £—— secd by the sd recited indre of even date hrwith, it was agrd that the paymt thof, togr with the intt thron as afsd, shd be further secd in mner

Witnesseth. hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt & in conson of the sum of £—— so advced by the sd B. to the sd A. as afsd, the sd

Assignment of mortgage debt. A., **as benefl owner** (*b*), doth hby assn unto the sd B. ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— so owing as afsd to the sd A. upon the secy of the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, & all intt now due & henceforth to become due for the same, AND the benefit of the power of sale & all powers & provons conferred by or contd in the sd last mentd indre, AND

Habendum. ALL other secs for the same ppal sum & intt (*c*), TO HOLD

To mortgagee. the same premes UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: AND THIS

Further witnesseth. INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd

Grant. agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner** (*b*),

(*a*) As to the stamp on a collateral security, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. MORTGAGE; 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 532, note.

(*b*) This implies the full covenants for title and further assurance as to the debt and the security; see p. 75, note.

(*c*) As to inserting a power of attorney, see p. 40, note, and form XVII.

doth hby grt unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the sd hds & premes comprd in & grted by the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, TO HOLD the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns, subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as the same premes are now subjt to by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, & subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner** (*b*), doth hby assn unto the sd B. ALL & SINGR the sd hds & premes comprd in & demised by the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of —— [with the benefit of the trust & provons contd in the sd indre of mtge of & concerng the sd nominal revon thby reserved], TO HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, for the residue now to come & unexpired of the sd term of —— yrs grted by the sd recited indre of mtge, of, &c. [& for all the este & intt of the sd A. in the sd nominal revon thby reserved] subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as the same premes are now subjt to by virtue of the sd last mentd indre, & subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, *form* IV., *saying*, "reassn & reconvey the sd mtge debt & intt & freehd & leasehd premes hby assned & grted resply, to the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, resply, subjt nevs as to the sd freehd & leasehd premes to such rt or equity of redmon as shl be subsistg thrin resply by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——;" PROVD ALWAYS that the rect of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, for the sd ppal sum of £——, *the origl mtge debt*, & intt or any pt thof, or for the pchase-moy of the premes sold on any exercise of the power of sale contd in the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, or any pt thof resply, shl effectually dischge the pson or psons paying such moys from the same, *continue rect clause*, p. 42: *Trusts of moys to be reced under origl mtge*, p. 42, *saying*, "shl rece any

PREC. XL.

Freehold parcels.

Habendum.

To use of mortgagee.

Further witnesseth

Assignment.

Leasehold parcels.

Habendum.

To mortgagee.

Proviso for redemption.

Mortgagee's receipt clause (*d*).

Trusts of monies to be received (*d*).

(*d*) These two clauses might probably be omitted in reliance on the statute, see p. 41, note; but it seems better to insert them.

PREC. XL.

moys in or towards satisfon of the sd ppal sum of £——, *the origl mtge debt*, or any intt thron, whether on any sale under the power of sale contd in the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, or orwise, he or they shl by & out of the same," &c.: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl not be incumbent on the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, to enforce or realise the hinbfe recited secy, or to take any steps or pcdgs for that ppose unless he or they shl think fit, & he or they shl not be answerable or responsible for any loss occasd by any delay or omission in any such respt; [*Power of sale*, p. 29, *of* "the sd mtge debt hby assned, or so much thof as shl remain owing, with all intt then owing or to become owing thron, togr with the secs for the same, or so far as the same are separable, any of the same premes or any pt or pts thof;"] *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

Proviso that mortgagee need not realise.

Power of sale (*a*).

XLI.

PREC. XLI.

MEMORANDUM *under Seal to accompany* DEPOSIT *of* DEEDS *with* AGREEMENT *to* EXECUTE *a formal* MORTGAGE (*c*).

KNOW ALL MEN, that I., A., *mtgor*, of, &c., do hby declare that the title deeds & writgs relatg to the messes,

(*a*) The power of sale might be omitted, as the statutory power would apply; see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19, p. 22, note.

(*b*) Notice should be given to the original mortgagor.

(*c*) This and the next four Precedents are forms of equitable mortgages accompanying a deposit of deeds or other documents of title. As to equitable mortgages, see 1 White & T. L. C. Eq. notes to *Russel* v. *Russel*.

As to the legal estate.

As to the importance of getting the legal estate as a protection against prior concealed incumbrances of which the mortgagee has no notice (actual or constructive), and against the possibility of a subsequent incumbrancer without notice getting priority by means of it, and as to the doctrine of tacking, see 1 White & T. L. C. Eq. notes to *Marsh* v. *Lee*, 2 Dav. Prec. pt. 2, p. 209; Dart, V. & P., pp. 927—946. As to the

farms, lands, & hds situate in the parish of —— & coy of ——, known as the —— este, a short descripon of wch is PREC. XLI.

---

importance of giving notice to prior incumbrancers and having the notice indorsed on prior charges, see *post*, p. 210, note. As to the doctrine of constructive notice as altered by the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 3, see Dart, pp. 988, *et seq.* As to the security afforded by registration in Middlesex and Yorkshire, see id. pp. 958, *et seq.*

As to the importance of making proper inquiry for and getting the title-deeds, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 230; Dart, pp. 950, *et seq.* But the security afforded by the possession of the deeds, though practically almost complete, is lessened by the doctrine that a mortgagee failing to get them is not necessarily to be postponed; see the statement of the doctrine as affecting legal mortgagees in *Northern, &c., Co.* v. *Whipp*, 26 Ch. D. 482; *Re Ingham*, [1893] 1 Ch. 352; and as between equitable mortgagees in *National Provincial Bank of England* v. *Jackson*, 33 Ch. D. 1; and see an instance in *Manners* v. *Mew*, 29 Ch. D. 725. As to the deeds.

For examples of the risks arising from not obtaining the legal estate, see *Carritt* v. *Real and Personal Advance Co.*, 42 Ch. D. 263, where a trustee, in whose name a conveyance had been taken without disclosing the trust, having made a fraudulent mortgage by deposit, the equity of the cestui que trust was preferred to that of the mortgagee (but such a fraud would be scarcely possible if the mortgagee made proper inquiries); and *Newton* v. *Newton*, 6 Eq. 135 (reversed on the facts, 4 Ch. 143), where a trustee mortgagee (the trust not being disclosed) having sub-mortgaged by deposit, the equity of the cestui que trust was held to prevail. That a cestui que trust has no better equity than his trustee, where the latter is guilty of negligence as to the deeds, see *Lloyd's Banking Co.* v. *Jones*, 29 Ch. D. 221; *Farrand* v. *Yorkshire Banking Co.*, 40 Ch. D. 182. As to the right of a trustee who takes a mortgage of the equitable interest of his cestui que trust to avail himself of his legal estate, see *Newman* v. *Newman*, 28 Ch. D. 674. As to the circumstances under which a second equitable mortgagee with notice of a first equitable mortgage may by getting in the legal estate from a prior legal mortgagee acquire priority, see *Taylor* v. *Russell*, [1892] A. C. 244, affirming S. C. [1891] 1 Ch. 8; see also *West London Commercial Bank* v. *Reliance, &c., Society*, 29 Ch. D. 954; and 36 Sol. J. 376. Risks incurred by equitable mortgagee.

That an equitable mortgagee by deposit of title-deeds is not entitled to six months' notice or six months' interest in lieu of notice before being paid off, see *Fitzgerald's Trustee* v. *Mellersh*, [1892] 1 Ch. 385.

By the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. MORTGAGE, and s. 86, sub-s. (2), the stamp on an equitable mortgage of any property (other than stock or marketable securities), if *under hand* only, is now 1*s.* per cent. The above precedent is under seal as it contains a power of attorney to execute deeds (see Vol. I., p. 208, note), and also in order that the mortgagee may have the powers of sale and insuring and appointing receivers conferred by the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 19 *et seq.*; see above, pp. 22, 45, and Stamp.

PREC. XLI.

contd in the first schdle hto, & a list of wch deeds & writgs is contd in the second schdle hto, have been deposited by me with B., *mtgee*, of, &c., to secure to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, the repaymt of the sum of £—— this day advced by him to me with intt thron payable half-yrly at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. until repaymt: And I do hby, as beneft owner (*a*), chge the sd este & hds [& all other, if any, the hds belonging to me, or over wch I have any disposg power, to wch the sd deeds & writgs or any of them relate] with the repaymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt: And I undertake that I, my hrs, exs, or ads will, when required, at my or their own cost, exte & deliver to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, an effectual legal or formal mtge of the sd este & premes in such form & with such covts by me, my hrs, exs, or ads, & such powers of sale & other powers & provons as the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, may require for further securg the paymt of the sd ppal moys & intt: And I hby irrevocably appt the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, to be my atty or attys, for me & in my name & on my behalf, & as my act & deed or orwise, to sign, seal, & deliver & orwise perfect any such legal or formal mtge as afsd or (witht executg any such mtge) any deed, assurce, or act wch may

Charge.

Agreement to execute mortgage (*b*).

Power of attorney to convey legal estate on a sale (*c*).

57, notes; but the latter object might (it is conceived) be attained by a clause expressly incorporating the statutory provisions.

(*a*) These words will imply covenants for title under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, see p. 68, note.

As to agreement to execute legal mortgage.

(*b*) See as to the effect of an agreement to execute a legal mortgage, *Maxfield* v. *Burton*, 17 Eq. 15; *Garnham* v. *Skipper*, 34 W. R. 135; an "effectual" mortgage, *Spencer* v. *Clarke*, 9 Ch. D. 137. As to specific performance of an agreement to execute a mortgage, see *Stead* v. *Nelson*, 2 Beav. 245; *Hermann* v. *Hodges*, 16 Eq. 18. As to the protection afforded to a person, who, though without the legal estate, has the best right to call for it, see Dart, V. & P., p. 935, cases in note (*o*).

As to inserting power of attorney.

(*c*) This power should be inserted, since an equitable mortgagee by deed who sells under the statutory power of sale cannot convey the legal estate vested in the mortgagor (*Re Hodson*, 35 Ch. D. 668). The power is made irrevocable by the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, and would have been so even before that Act, see *Abbott* v. *Stratten*, 3 J. & L. 603; but the effect of the Act where the property has been dealt with or the mortgagor has died, seems doubtful; see p. 33, note.

be required or may be deemed pper on any sale by him or them of the sd hds & premes, or any pt thof, under the power of sale conferred by these psnts & the statute in that behalf in order to vest in the pchaser or pchasers the legal este & all other my este & intt in the sd premes: [And I further undertake to pay all costs & expses incurred by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, in respt of the premes, includg the cost of investigatg the title to the sd mtged premes & of stampg this deed, & I agree that all such costs & expses may be added to this secy (*d*)]: As WITS my hand & seal this —— day of ——. PREC. XLI. Provision as to stamping.

[*Two Schdles.*]

XLII.

MEMORANDUM UNDER SEAL *to accompany the* DEPOSIT *of* DEEDS, *and* AGREEMENT *to* EXECUTE *a* MORTGAGE, *to secure an* ACCOUNT CURRENT *with* BANKERS (*e*). VARIATIONS *where the Deeds are deposited by a* SURETY (*f*). PREC. XLII.

KNOW ALL MEN, that I, A., *mtgor*, of, &c., do hby declare that the title deeds & writgs, a list of wch is contd in the schdle hto, relatg to the hds situate, &c., known as, &c., have been delivered & deposited by me to & with B., C., & D., of ——, carrying on business as bankers & coptners, *or*, "the —— Bankg Co, Limd," for securg to them or to the psons or pson for the time being carrying on the

(*d*) As to costs, see *National Provincial Bank of England* v. *Games*, 31 Ch. D. 582. An agreement by the mortgagor to pay the penalty on stamping after the proper time cannot be enforced (Stamp Act, 1891, s. 117); and this would be so without that enactment, see *Abbott* v. *Stratten*, 3 J. & L. 603. As to stamping.

(*e*) See Precedent XXXII., and p. 87, note.

(*f*) See the notes to the last Precedent.

PREC. XLII.

sd bankg business, their or his respive exs, ads, or assns, *or*, "to the sd Co," the paymt of all such sums of moy, [not exceedg £——,] (*a*) as are now due, or shl from time to time be due to them or him from me, my exs or ads, [from K., of, &c., *the pson whose debt is to be secd*, his exs or ads], eir on acct current, or for moy advced or pd, or in respt of bills, drafts, or notes accepted, pd or discounted, intt, commission, or any other usual or lful chges, or on any other acct whatsr, togr with all costs & expses wch may be incurred in respt of the premes: And I do hby, **as benefl owner**, chge all the sd hds & premes [& all other hds, if any, belonging to me, or over wch I have any disposg power, to wch the sd deeds & writgs or any of them relate] with the paymt of all moys due or to become due as afsd: *Agrmt as in last Prec, to exte a mtge to*, "the sd B., C., & D., or to the psons or pson for the time being carrying on the sd bankg business, their or his respive exs, ads, & assns," *or*, "the sd —— Bankg Co, Limd," *for secg*, "the paymt on demand of all such moys as afsd, with intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a.:" And I do hby declare that the sd B., C., & D., or other the psons or pson afsd, their or his respive exs, ads, or assns, *or*, "the sd —— Bankg Co, Limd," may grt time or other indulgce to or compound with [the sd K., his exs or ads or] any other pson or psons liable on any bill, note, or other secy witht discharging, or affectg this secy: And I further agree that all divids, composons, & paymts receed from [the sd K., his exs or ads, or] any such other pson or psons as afsd, shl be taken & applied as paymts in gross, & that this secy shl extend to any ultimate balce wch shl remain due as afsd: [PROVD ALWAYS, & it is exply stipulated that this secy & the liability of me, my exs & ads hrunder, shl be limd to the sum of £——;] *Provon as to costs as in last Prec.* AS WITS, &c.

Charge.

Power to bankers to grant time to principal debtor and to drawers, &c., of bills.

The security to extend to ultimate balance.

[*Schdle.*]

(*a*) As to the effect of such a limit on the banker's lien, see *Re Bowes*, 33 Ch. D. 586.

XLIII.

EQUITABLE CHARGE *by* DEED *upon* VARIOUS PROPERTIES *real and personal for present and future* ADVANCES (*b*) *subject to* PRIOR INCUMBRANCES. *A person having a* PRIOR EQUITABLE CHARGE *joins to postpone it* (*c*). FULL POWER *of* ATTORNEY *to Mortgagee* (*d*). PREC. XLIII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *prior equitable mtgee*, 2; C., *mtgee*, 3: WHAS the sd A. is entled to the hds & ppty mentd in the first schdle hto subjt to the incumbces mentd in the second schdle hto: *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1, *adding after the word* "thof," *the words*, "& also of every other sum or sums wch may hrafter be advced or pd by the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns to or on acct of the sd A., his exs or ads, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd;" AND WHAS the sd B. has, at the reqt of the sd A., agrd to concur in these psnts for the ppose of postpong the chge to wch he is entled under the memdum of agrmt of, &c., mentd in the second schdle hto in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in conson, &c., *covt for paymt on demand of psnt & future advces*, p. 11, *& intt after default*, p. 11: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for the conson afsd the sd A., as benefl owner, doth hby subjt & chge ALL the lands, hds, revon, poly, moys, & ppty specified in the first schdle hto, & all his este & intt thrin (subjt to the prior incumbces mentd in the second schdle hto other than the chge of the sd B.), [& also all moys of or to wch he now is or may durg the continuce of this secy become

Recitals. Title of mortgagor. Agreement for loan. Agreement to postpone. Witnesseth. Covenant to pay. Further witnesseth. Charge.

(*b*) As to mortgages to secure future advances, see p. 87, note; *Re Watts*, 22 Ch. D. 5. As to the stamp on an equitable security *under hand* only in that case, see the Stamp Act, 1891, ss. 86 (2) and 88 (1) and (2), and Sched. MORTGAGE.

(*c*) See p. 93, note (*d*).

(*d*) See the notes to Precedent XLI.

PREC. XLIII.

entled under any settlemt, will, or other documt eir in his own rt or as the devisee, legatee, or next-of-kin of any pson, & also all other real & psonal ppty of, in, or to wch he now is, or may durg the continuce of this secy become beneflly seised, possed, entled or intted for any vested, contingent, or possible este or intt] (*a*), To & with the paymt on demand to the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, of the ppal moys & intt hinbfe covted to be pd to him or them by the sd A., his exs or ads, psuant to such covt: AND THE sd A. doth hby also covt with the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will at any time or times upon the reqt of the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, but at the cost of the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, make & exte to the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, a formal & effectual mtge or mtges of all or any of the sd hds, ppty, & premes in such form & with such powers of sale & other powers & provons as the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, may require for further securg the moys intd to be hby secd as afsd: AND THE sd B., at the reqt of the sd A., doth hby postpone the chge upon the sd hds, ppty, & premes to wch he is entled under or by virtue of the memdum of agrmt dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., mentd in the sd second schdle thto, or orwise howsr, to the secy in favour of the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, intd to be hby effected: AND THE sd A. doth hby (subjt to the rts of the sd prior incumbcers other than the sd B.) irrevocably empower the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, or any pson whom he or they may from time to time appt as his or their substitute or agent in that behalf, at any time or times durg the continuce of this secy in the name or names of the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, or orwise to rece the rents & profits of the hds wch may for the time being be subjt to this secy from the psnt & future tenants & occupiers thof, & the psons liable to pay the same resply,

Covenant to execute mortgage.

Postponement of prior charge.

Power of attorney to mortgagee to receive rents, &c. (*c*).

(*a*) As to the insertion of these words, see *Re Clarke*, 35 Ch. D. 109; 36 Ch. D. 348; *Tailby* v. *Official Receiver*, 13 App. Cas. 523; *Re Turcan*, 40 Ch. D. 5.

(*b*) See p. 204, note.

(*c*) See p. 33, note, as to the power being irrevocable.

And to obtain paymt & transfer of the trust funds, moys, & ppty wch may become receable or transferable in respt of the revonary intt & policy of assurce specified in the schdle hto, & any other moys, funds, or ppty wch may be subjt to this secy, And to enforce & use any lful remedies or means for recoverg & obtaing paymt or transfer of the sd rents & profits, funds, moys, & ppty, or any pt thof as effectually as the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, could do, And upon paymt or transfer thof resply to allow any dedon thrfrom in respt of expses, legacy or succession duty, or on any other acct wch may be deemed pper or reasble, And to give & exte effectual rects, reles, & dischges for or in relon thto, wch rects, reles, & dischges shl exonerate the tenants, occupiers, trees, office, & other psons paying or transferrg the same resply from seeing to the applicon thof, or being concerned to enquire whether any moy is owing on this secy or orwise as to the propriety of the rect thof by the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, or his or their substitute or agent, *cort to keep up policy*, p. 43. In wits, &c.

PREC. XLIII.

get in reversion and policy moneys,

take legal proceedings,

make allowances,

give receipts.

The first Schdle above refd to.

1. Certain lands & hds situate in the parishes of —— & —— in the coy of ——, held under a lease bearg date, &c., & made &c.

2. The revon of a sum of £—— expectant upon the dece of ——, arisg under the will of ——, deced.

3. Certain freehd lands & hds situate in the parishes of —— & —— in the coy of ——, wch were conveyed to the sd A. by an indre dated the —— day of ——, & expd to be made, &c.

4. The life este & intt of the sd A. in certn messes, lands, & hds, situate, &c., under a settlemt dated, &c., & made, &c.

PREC. XLIII. 5. A policy of assure on the life of the sd A. for the sum of £——, effected in the —— office, dated, &c., & nod., &c.

The second Schdle above refd to.

Incumbces, givg the dates, names of incumbcers, & amts due (*a*).

XLIV.

PREC. XLIV. EQUITABLE CHARGE *by deed of an* UNDIVIDED SHARE *in* HEREDITAMENTS *for securing* SEVERAL SUMS *advanced by* THREE *separate* PERSONS (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., C., & D., *mtgees*, 2; *Recite title of mtgor; Agrmt for loan*, p. 3, *form* III.: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sd sevl sums of £——, £——, & £——, now pd by the sd B., C., & D., resply to the sd A. (the rect of wch three sevl sums, makg the total sum of £——, he doth hby acknowe), the sd A. doth hby, &c., *covt for paymt*, p. 11, *form* VII. NOW THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner**, doth hby chge ALL THAT one-fourth pt or share, & all other the pt or share & intt (if any) of him the sd A., of & in the messes, tenemts, & hds, &c., & the appurts thof, WITH the repaymt to each of them the sd B., C., & D., his exs,

Wit-nesseth.

Further witnesseth.

Charge of share.

With re-payment.

As to notices.

(*a*) Notice of this security must be given to the trustees of the reversion and the Assurance office; see as to the latter the "Policies of Assurance Act, 1867," 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144, *ante*, p. 107, note. And notice should also be given to the prior incumbrancers to prevent them from tacking further advances, or paying the surplus proceeds of a sale to the mortgagor (see *West London Commercial Bank* v. *Reliance, &c., Society*, 27 Ch. D. 187; 29 Ch. D. 954). And to ensure that transferees of any of the prior incumbrances should take with notice, it will be desirable that notice should be indorsed on each of the prior charges.

(*b*) See the notes to Precedent XLI.; and see the precedent of a contributory mortgage, p. 117, and the note thereto.

ads, or assns, of the sum so lent by him as afsd, with intt thron after the rate afsd psuant to the covt hinbfe contd: And the sd A. doth hby covt with each of them the sd B., C., & D., his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, will at his or their own costs when reqted so to do by any of them the sd B., C., & D., or the exs, ads, or assns of any of them, exte such mtge of the pt or share & intt hby chged of & in the sd hds, with such covts by the sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, & such power of sale & other powers & provons as the pson or psons makg such reqt shl reasbly require for the better & further securg the repaymt of all the sd moys & intt: Provd always, & it is hby agrd that the sd three sums of £——, £——, £——, & the intt thron, shl be chgeable upon & raiseable & payable out of the sd share & premes hby chged thwith, eqlly, & witht any preference or priority betn themselves. In wits, &c.

PREC. XLIV.

Covenant to execute mortgage (c).

Proviso that loans shall rank equally.

XLV.

MEMORANDUM *under* Hand *only to accompany* Deposit *of* Bonds *and* Share Certificates *of Companies by way of* Equitable Mortgage *to Secure* Antecedent Debt (*d*).

PREC. XLV.

I, A., *mtgor*, of, &c., do hby declare that the bonds & certfes of the sevl shares specified in the schdles hto have been deposited by me with B., *mtgee*, of, &c., to secure to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the repaymt of the sum of £—— owing by me to him, with intt thron from the ——

Charge.

(*c*) See p. 204, note.

(*d*) See also Precedent xxvii., and notes thereto. If the memorandum were under seal a power of sale would be implied by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19, see p. 24, note; and a power of attorney might be given to the mortgagee "to exte & do all transfers, instrumts, & acts hinbfe covted to be made and done" by the mortgagor. As to the stamp, see p. 189, note.

PREC. XLV.

day of —— last, payable half-yrly, after the rate of —— p.c. p.a., & I do hby chge the sd bonds & shares with the repaymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt, & undertake that I, my exs or ads, will whenever required, at my or their own cost, exte & deliver to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, pper transfers of the sd bonds & shares, & if necy complete the same by registron: And I authorize the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, at any time, to sell the sd bonds or shares, or any of them, witht any further consent on the pt of myself or my exs or ads, & to rece the proceeds of any such sale & the ppal of any of the sd bonds wch may be pd off, & the intt or divds on the sd bonds & shares, with power to give effectual rects & dischges for any sum or sums of moy so reced, & to apply such moys after paymt & satisfon throut of all costs & expses incurred by him or them in respt of the premes in or towards the dischge of the moys owing on this secy, the surplus (if any) of the sd moys being duly accted for to me the sd A., my exs, ads, or assns: And I undertake to ratify & confirm every such sale as afsd, & to exte & do every instrumt, act, & thing requisite for effectually vestg any bonds or shares so sold in the pchaser or pchasers thof: And I further declare that in the mean-time & until such respive bonds & shares shl have been effectually transferred by me, my exs or ads, to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, or any pchaser or pchasers from him or them, I, my exs or ads, will be a tree or trees of the sd bonds & shares, or of such of them as shl for the time being remain unsold, for the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, so long as any moy shl remain on the secy of these psnts, And, after any such sale as afsd, will be a tree or trees of the bonds or shares sold for the pchaser or respive pchasers. IN WITS, &c.

Power of sale, &c.

Under-taking.

Declaration of trust.

[*Schdle.*]

XLVI.

WARRANT *of* ATTORNEY *with* DEFEASANCE *as* COLLATERAL SECURITY *for Money secured upon* MORTGAGE (*a*). PREC. XLVI.

TO —— & ——, Solors of the Supreme Ct of Judicature in England jtly & sevlly, or to any other solor of the same Ct.

THESE ARE to desire & authorise you, the solors above-named, or any of you, or any other solor of the Supreme Ct afsd, to appear for me ~~A., mtgor~~, of, &c., in the Queen's Bench Divon of the High Ct of Justice, in an action agst me for the sum of £—— for moy ~~lent~~ *Store* at the suit of B., ~~mtgee~~ of, &c., his exs or ads, & thrupon to confess the Warrant of attorney.

(*a*) Occasionally it is wished to place the creditor in the position of a judgment creditor, so as to enable him to obtain speedy execution. This is effected by the mortgagor giving to the solicitors of the mortgagee an authority, called a warrant of attorney, usually but not necessarily under seal, to enter up judgment in an action to be brought by the mortgagee against the mortgagor for a specified amount, generally twice the amount of the loan, and defeasance specifying the use to be made of the judgment. The warrant of attorney is void, unless it is attested by a solicitor on behalf of the person giving the warrant expressly named by him and attending at his request to inform him of the nature and effect of the same before execution, who in the attestation declares himself to be his solicitor, and subscribes himself as such solicitor, 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62, s. 24 (re-enacting 1 & 2 Vict. c. 110, s. 9), and unless the warrant or a true copy is filed in the Central (Bills of Sale) office within 21 days after execution with an affidavit of the time of execution, 3 Geo. 4, c. 39, s. 1, 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62, s. 26, and unless the defeasance (if any) is written on the same paper or parchment as the warrant before the latter is filed, 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62, s. 26. A warrant not executed as prescribed by statute is not rendered valid by proof that the person executing it did in fact understand its nature and effect, or was fully informed of the same, 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62, s. 25. As to the use of warrants of attorney as a means of raising money by incumbents of benefices, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 25, note. As to the stamp on a warrant of attorney, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Schedule, "MORTGAGE." As to the fixed costs, on taxation, of judgment on a warrant of attorney, see R. S. C. 1883, Order 65, r. 27, sub-s. 38, and Practice Masters' Rules (18). As to filing a warrant of attorney for the purpose of signing judgment, see Practice Masters' Rules (25). Use of warrant of attorney and defeasance.

PREC. XLVI.

To confess judgment.

To execute release of right of appeal.

same action, or else to suffer a judgmt to pass agst me in the same action, & to be thrupon forthwith entd up agst me of record in the same Ct for the sd sum of £——, togr with costs of ~~suit~~ : And I do hby further authorise & empower you the sd solors, or eir of you, after the sd judgmt shl be entd up as afsd for me & in my name, & as my act & deed, to sign, seal, & exte a good & sufft rele to the sd ~~B.~~, his hrs, exs, & ads, of my rt to appeal agst the sd judgmt, & of & from all errors, defects, & imperfons made, done, or suffered, or to be made, done, or suffered, in or about any writ of exon issued for the ppose of enablg the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to recover or enforce paymt of the sd moys or any pt thof. And for what you the sd solors, or eir of you, shl do or cause to be done in the premes, or any of them, this shl be to you & each of you a sufft warrant &

Nomination of attesting solicitor.

authority : And I have exply named ——, of ——, gentleman, a solor of the Supreme Ct afsd, & reqted him to attend on my behalf, to inform me of the nature & effect hrof bfe the same is exted, & to witness the due exon hrof by me : And I acknowe that the sd —— has accdly attended & informed me of the nature & effect hrof bfe such exon.

In wits whrof, I have hrunto set my hand & seal, this —— day of ——.

The above-written warrant of atty to confess judgmt was signed, sealed, & delivered by the above-named A., in the presce of me, ——, of, &c., one of the solors of the Supreme Ct. And I hby declare myself to be the solor for & on behalf of the sd A., exply named by him, & attendg at his reqt, & that I informed the sd A. of the nature & effect of the above-written warrant of atty bfe the same was exted ; And I also declare that I subscribe my name as such solor.

DEFEASANCE *to be indorsed on the Warrant of Attorney for collaterally securing mortgage monies.*

PREC. XLVI.

Recite the mtge, p. 4.

NOW BE IT KNOWN, that the within-written warrant of atty is given as a further or collateral secy for the moys intd to be secd by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge; And, accdly, that no exon shl be issued upon the judgmt to be entd up by virtue of the within-written warrant of atty, unless or until ~~the power of sale vested in the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, under the sd indre of mtge shl~~ have become exercisable [~~or some intt under the sd indre shl be in arrear & unpd for fourteen days after becomg due, or there shl be a breach of some covt on the pt of the sd A. in the sd indre of mtge contd other than the covt for paymt of the ppal sum & intt thby secd~~]; But in case any such event as afsd shl happen, then & so often as the same may happen, it shl be lful for the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, to issue or cause to be issued exon upon the sd judgmt for such sum or sums of moy as he or they shl require to be levied & raised in order to repay to himself or themselves the moys for the time being due on the secy of the sd indre, or any pt thof resply: Togr with costs of judgmt as betn solor & client, includg thrin the costs of registerg writ of exon (*a*), sheriff's poundage, & officer's fees of keepg posson, auctioneer's chges, expses of sale, expses of applyg to the Ct or a judge for leave to issue exon when six yrs (*b*) shl have elapsed since the judgmt or any change shl have taken place by death or orwise in the pties entled or liable to exon, & all other incidental chges & expses whatsr: And the moys to be reced from time to time upon any such exon shl be applied by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, in or towards paymt of the moys for the time being due on the secy of the sd indre, or orwise, accdg to the circes, so as to render the sd warrant of atty & judgmt a sufft, effectual, & complete

Warrant of attorney to be a collateral security for mortgage debt.

Execution not to be issued until default in payment of debt or performance of covenants.

Power to issue execution in case of default.

For principal debt or interest or other sums required for indemnity.

With costs of judgment, &c.

Application of moneys levied under judgment.

(*a*) See Land Charges, &c., Act, 1888, 51 & 52 Vict. c. 51, s. 5.
(*b*) See R. S. C., 1883, Order 42, rule 23.

PREC. XLVI. collateral secy for the ppal moys & intt (*a*) intd to be secd by the sd indre of mtge, & all incidental costs & expses.

XLVII.

PREC. XLVII.

DEED *of* FURTHER CHARGE (*b*) *of* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, *and* LEASEHOLDS, *the* INTEREST *being* REDUCIBLE *on punctual payment, by* ENDORSEMENT *on the original mortgage.* VARIATIONS *for several* MORTGAGEES, *and where the further charge is by* SUPPLEMENTAL *or by* INDEPENDENT *deed. Also, where there has been a* PREVIOUS *further advance, and where the deed is to secure* PRESENT *and* FUTURE *further* ADVANCES (*c*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. *Condonal surrender of copyhds*, p. 5; *State of mtge debt*, p. 6; *form* XII. *or* XIII.:

(*a*) As to whether the judgment will not prejudice the mortgagee's right to subsequent interest at the rate reserved by the mortgage, see *Ex-p. Fewings*, 25 Ch. D. 338; *Arbuthnot* v. *Bunsilall*, W. N. 1890, 37; 62 L. T. 234; distinguishing *Popple* v. *Sylvester*, 22 Ch. D. 98.

Further charge by assignee of equity of redemption.

(*b*) As to deeds of further charge see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, 756; Elph., Introd. Conv., 199, *et seq.* As to the effect of a further charge by an assignee of the equity of redemption on the mortgagee's right to sue the original mortgagor for the original debt, see *Kinnaird* v. *Trollope*, 39 Ch. D. 636; 32 Sol. J. 717.

Stamps.

As to the stamps on further charges, see the Stamp Act, 1891, schedule, "MORTGAGE," 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 258, note.

Variations for supplemental deed.

(*c*) A further charge should, whenever convenient (which is not usually the case where the parties have separate solicitors), be endorsed on the mortgage, as in the text; otherwise it may, to save recitals, be made supplemental or annexed to the mortgage (see Conv. Act, 1881, s. 53, Vol. 1., p. 673, note), in which case the following may be added after the "pties"; "intd to be read as annexed, *or*, 'supplemental,' to an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a mtge for securg the paymt of the sum of £—— & intt to the sd B.," if there has been a previous further charge, add: "& to anor indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a further chge for

Agrmt for further advce, p. 6: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance, &c., & in conson, *of the* securg the paymt, &c." If there has been a transfer, the further charge may be annexed in like manner to the transfer. It may be convenient to distinguish each prior deed by a short designation, by saying "hinafter called the mtge," or "first further chge," or "transfer." Matters contained in the mortgage or other prior deeds may be referred to as "recited," or "contd," or "mentd," in the mortgage, or as the case may be.

PREC. XLVII. Witnesseth.

If the further charge is by independent deed, it will begin by reciting the lease and devolution (if any) of title thereto to A., as in a conveyance on sale, see Vol. I., p. 393, 395; the mortgage, setting out the covenant for payment of principal and interest, the conveyance and proviso for redemption, and the trust (if any) of the nominal reversion of the leaseholds for the mortgagee, above, p. 5, adding, "& in the indre now in recital was contd a provo for reducg the rate of intt on the sd sum of £—— to the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on punctual paymt as thrin mentd & [a power of sale & other] provons for further securg the paymt of the sd ppal sum & intt;" and subsequently for "within written," and "within mentd," &c., say "hinbfe recited," or "hinbfe mentd," &c.

Ditto for independent deed.

For a mortgage to trustees or others lending on a joint account, the advance will be expressed to be paid by them "out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct"; and the joint account clause added if deemed proper at or near the end of the deed, see p. 39. The other alterations will be merely the substitution of the plural.

Ditto for several mortgagees.

If the charge is to extend to future advances, the recital of the agreement for the loan will be as at p. 3, form IV., the future advances being expressed to be, if desired, "not exceedg (inclusive of such sum) £——." The covenant for payment of present and future advances and interest thereon after default, will be as at p. 11, forms IV. and V. If the charge is to extend to future advances, add "& also of such further sum or sums as may be hrafter advced or pd by or become owing to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns [not exceedg, &c.] with intt thron from the time of the same resply being advced or pd or becomg owing accdg to the covt hinbfe contd & shl not be redeemable until paymt to him or them of as well the sd sum of £——, *psnt advce*, & intt as such further sum or sums as afsd & intt & the sd

Ditto for present and future further advances.

PREC. XLVII.

Covenant for payment. Further witnesseth. Agreement. Parcels. To be a security for further advance.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

Proviso for reduction of interest to extend to new advance.

Powers in mortgage deed to

fresh advce, p. 8, *form* 1., *covt for paymt of the sum now advced*, p. 8, *on the next half-yrly day for paymt of intt on origl mtge; & intt after default*, p. 10: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as benefl owner**, doth hby declare that ALL & SINGR the hds & premes comprd in the within-written indre & thby mtged, SHL be a secy for & chged with the paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, of as well the sd sum of £——, *the origl mtge debt*, & all intt due & to grow due for the same, as the sd sum of £——, *the new advce*, & the intt thron accdg to the covt hinbfe contd, & shl not be redeemable until paymt to him or them of both the sd sums of £—— & £——, & the intt thron resply: *Covt by A. with* "B., his exs, ads, & assns," *to surrender copyhds*, p. 80, *subjt to a condon for makg void the surrender on paymt of the new advce with intt from the date of the psnt deed*, p. 81; *Declaron of trust of copyhds till surrender, & power of atty*, p. 33: AND IT IS HBY further agrd that the provon in the within-written indre contd for reducg the intt on the within-mentd sum of £—— to the rate of —— p.c. p.a. (*a*) shl extend & apply to the ppal moys & intt secd by these psnts in the same mner as if the same provons were hrin repeated with respt to the sd sum of £——, *the new advce*, & the intt thron: AND that the [power of sale (*b*) & provons

---

sum of £——, *origl debt*, & intt." The other consequential alterations in the subsequent clause will be obvious.

(*a*) If there has been a previous further charge, say here, "& wch provons are by the sd, *first further chge*, extended & applied to the sd sum of £——, *the amt thby secd*, & intt, shl also."

As to statutory power of sale, &c.

(*b*) Where the statutory power of sale (as to which, see p. 22, note), is relied on in the mortgage, it will not generally be necessary to refer to it in the further charge, as it will continue to apply without express incorporation; and if the statutory power is modified by a provision in the mortgage, it will continue to apply, subject to such modification, without being expressly mentioned, by virtue of the clause in the text, extending all the provisions of the mortgage to the further advance. But the terms of the further advance may of course be such as to render

ancillary thto, & other] powers & provons in the within-written indre contd for securg paymt of the sd sum of £——, & the intt thron (*c*), shl extend & apply for further securg the paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the new advce*, & intt in like mner as if the last-mentd sum had formed pt of the ppal moy secd by the within-written indre. In wits, &c. PREC. XLVII. extend to further advance.

XLVIII.

DEED *of* Further Charge *of* Freeholds, Copyholds, *and* Leaseholds, *the original* Mortgage *having been* Transferred, *the rate of* Interest *and half-yrly days of* Payment *being* Altered, *and* Additional Freeholds *being added to the security* (*d*). PREC. XLVIII.

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2. *Recite lease, &c., mtge, & condonal surrender of copyhds, as in last Prec.; Transfer to B., see Vol. I.*, p. 390, *mutatis mutandis; Condonal surrender to B. on the occasion of the transfer*, p. 5; *State of mtge debt*, p. 6; *Title of A. to addonal freehds, Vol. I.*, p. 398: And whas the sd B. has agrd to lend to the sd A. the further sum of £——: And whas upon the treaty for the sd loan it was agrd that the sd sum of £—— now due on the secy of the hinbfc recited indre of mtge, & the sd sum of £——, *the new advce*, shd be consold into one ppal sum Recitals. Agreement. Consolidation of original and new advance.

---

some special extension or modification of the statutory power necessary, which must be effected by a separate clause. These remarks apply also to the statutory powers of insurance and appointing receivers, as to which, see pp. 45 and 57, notes.

(*c*) If there has been a previous further charge, say here, "& wch are by the sd *first further chge*, extended & made applicable for the ppose of further securg the sd sum of £——, *the amt thby secd*, & intt, shl also."

(*d*) See the variations in the last precedent.

PREC. XLVIII.

of £——, & that intt shd be hrafter payable on the sd aggregate ppal sum at the rate of ——, in lieu of the hinbfe mentd rate of —— p.c. p.a., & that the paymt of the sd aggregate sum of £—— & intt shd be secd in mner hinafter appearg:

Witnesseth.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance, &c., & in conson of the sum of £—— now owing by the sd A. to the sd B. upon the secy of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge as afsd, & of the further sum of £—— now advced by the sd B. to the sd A. (the rect, &c.), *covt for paymt of aggregate debt with intt at new rate*, p. 8, *& for paymt of intt at new rate after default*, p. 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd it is hby agrd & the sd A. **as benefl owner**, doth hby declare that ALL & SINGR the freehd & leasehd hds & premes comprd in & mtged by the hinbfe recited indre of, &c., *the mtge*, & wch were by the hinbfe recited indre of, &c., *the transfer*, grted & assned to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, SHL henceforth be dischged from the equity of redmon subsistg thrin by virtue of the same indres, or eir of them, but shl be subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the sd A., *grt by A.*, **as benefl owner**, *of new freehds to B. in fee subjt to redmon*, p. 75; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, *form* IV., *of*, "all such pts of the hds & premes comprd in the hinbfe recited indres of, &c., *the mtge & transfer*, as are of freehd tenure, & the hds hinbfe grted," *&*, "of all such, &c., as are of leasehd tenure," *on paymt of the consold loan with intt:* AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, *Covt by A. with B., his exs, ads, & assns, to surrender copyhds at the cost of A. to the use of B.*, p. 80, "dischged from the sd condonal surrender of the —— day of ——, but subjt to a condon for makg void the surrender to be made psuant to this covt correspondg to the provo for redmon hinbfe contd"; *Declaron of trust of copyhds & power of atty*, p. 33; AND IT IS HBY agrd that the [power of sale for securg the sd ppal sum of £——, *the origl loan*, & the intt thron, & all provons ancillary thto, & other] powers &

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth.

Agreement.

Parcels.

To be subject to new proviso for redemption.

Further witnesseth.

Grant of new freeholds.

Proviso for redemption.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

Agreement that powers in original mortgage

PREC. XLVIII.

provons in the sd indre of mtge contd for securg paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the origl debt*, & the intt thron, shl extend & be applicable so as to be a secy for the sd total ppal sum of £——, *the aggregate debt*, & the intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. in like mner as if such [power of sale & provons ancillary thto, & other] powers & provons, were hrin repeated with such alterons only as wd be necy in consequce of the transfer of the sd mtge debt of £——, *the origl debt*, & intt & the secs for the same to the sd B., & of the consequent substiton of the sd B. for the sd K., *origl mtgee*, & in consequce of the change in the amt of the ppal sum secd, & of the rate of intt payable thron, & in the respive days appted for paymt of such ppal sum & intt: [*Add power of sale of new freehds*, p. 22, *unless the statutory power is relied on*] (*a*); [AND FURTHER THAT the covts & provons in reference to the insurce of the mtged premes agst fire in the sd indre of mtge contd shl extend & be applicable to the hds & premes hinbfe grted in the same mner in all respts as if the same had been hrin repeated with respt to all the hds & premes mtged by the sd indre of mtge & thse psnts resply, with such alterons as may be necy as afsd, & with the substiton of the sum of £—— in lieu of £—— as the total amt of the sd insurce] (*b*); *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

shall extend to new advance.

Insurance clauses in mortgage to extend to new freeholds.

(*a*) If the original mortgage contains an express power of sale, it might be extended to the new freeholds by a short clause; but this is objectionable, as it makes the former deed a title deed to that property.

(*b*) If the transfer gave any new powers, the above clauses should of course be modified so as to extend to such powers.

XLIX.

PREC. XLIX.

DEED *of* FURTHER CHARGE *to a* BUILDING SOCIETY *incorporated under the Building Societies Act*, 1874 (*a*).

PARTIES, A., a member of the —— Bldg Socy, incorpd under the Bldg Socs Act, 1874 (hinafter called the mtgor, wch expression shl include his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits), 1; The sd —— Bldg Socy (hinafter called the Socy, wch expression shl include their assns, where the context, &c.), 2; intd to be read as annexed to a certn indre of mtge from the mtgor to the Socy, dated, &c.:

Witnesseth. WITNETH that in conson of the further sum of £—— now advced by the Socy to the mtgor, makg up togr with the sum of £—— already advced to him by the Socy, & secd by the above-mentd mtge, the amt to wch he is entled accdg to the rules of the Socy in respt of —— shares held by him in the Socy (the rect of wch sum of £—— is hby acknowed),

Covenant to pay by instalments. the mtgor hby covts with the Socy THAT he, the mtgor, will pay to the Socy accdg to the rules thof the sum of £—— per [month], *continue covts by mtgor for paymt of instalmts & fines in respt of new advce*, p. 136: AND IT IS HBY agrd & the

Agreement that hereditaments shall be charged with further advance. mtgor, **as benefl owner**, doth hby declare that all the hds descd & comprd in the sd mtge of, &c., shl be a secy for & stand chged with the paymt to the Socy of as well the moys, fines, & fees payable in respt of the sd origl advce of £—— secd by the sd mtge, as of the moys, fines, & fees payable in respt of the sd further advce of £——, & shl not be redeemable until paymt of the whole of the sd moys, fines, & fees, accdg to the covts in the sd mtge & these

Powers in mortgage to extend to further advance. psnts contd: AND THAT all the powers, trusts, covts, & provons in the sd indre of mtge contd for better securg the

(*a*) See Precedent XXIV., and the notes thereto; and the notes to Precedent XLVII.

paymt of the moys, fines, & fees thby secd or orwise relatg thto, shl extend & be applicable to secure the paymt of the moys, fines, & fees hby covted to be pd, in the same mner as nearly as may be as if such powers, trusts, covts, & provons had been hrin repeated with reference to all the moys, fines, & fees intd to be secd by the sd indre of mtge & these psnts resply. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XLIX.

L.

DEED *of* FURTHER CHARGE *by* ENDORSEMENT *on a mortgage of a* LIFE INTEREST *in* PERSONALTY *and* POLICIES *where a* FRESH POLICY *is added as* SECURITY (*b*). PREC. L.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2: *Recite that new policy has been effected by A. on his own life*, p. 4; *State of mtge debt, some intt being due*, p. 6; *Agrmt for further advce*, p. 6, on havg the paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the further advce*, & intt at the within-mentd rate secd, & the paymt of the within-mentd sum of £——, & the intt now due & henceforth to become due for the same, further secd in mner hinafter appearg. *First testatum as in Prec.* XLVII.; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, & also in conson of the sd sum of £——, *the old debt*, being owing by the sd A. to the sd B. as afsd, *continue assnmt by A.* as benefl owner *of new policy subjt to redmon, as in Prec.* XV.; *Provo for redmon*, p. 19, "on paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the old debt*, with intt thron from the —— day of ——, at the rate afsd, & of the sum of £——, *the fresh advce*, with intt thron from the date of these psnts at the rate afsd": AND the sd A. as benefl owner doth hby declare that ALL & SINGR the divds, intt, & Recitals. Agreement. Further witnesseth. Assignment. Proviso for redemption. Agreement that property com-

---

(*b*) See the variations in Precedent XLVII.

PREC. L.

prised in original mortgage shall be charged with fresh advance.

Provisions in mortgage to extend to fresh advance.

income, policies, moys, & premes by the within-written indre expd to be assned, & also any new policy or policies wch may be effected accdg to the provons contd in the same indre shl stand chged, &c., *continue clause chging further advce, as in Prec.* XLVII.: AND IT IS HBY further agrd, that all the covts, trusts, & provons contd in the within-written indre in reference to the policies thby mtged, or any substituted policies or policy, or to any moys which may be receed under or by virtue of the same, & also the [power of sale & provons ancillary thto, & other] powers & provons thrin contd, for securg paymt of the sd sum of £——, *the origl debt*, & the intt thron, shl extend & be applicable, so as to be a secy for the sd sum of £——, *the new advce*, & the intt thron, as well as the within-mentd sum of £—— & the intt thron, in the same mner in all respts as if the same covts, trusts, powers, & provons were hrin repeated with such alterons as wd be necy in consequce of the change of the ppal amt intd to be secd: AND FURTHER that [the power of sale &] (*a*) all the covts, trusts, powers, & provons contd in the within-written indre in relon to the sd policies thby mtged, or any substituted policies or policy, or the moys to be receed by virtue thof, shl extend & be applicable to the sd policy hby mtged, or any substituted policy or policies, & the moys which may be receed by virtue thof, in the same mner in all respts as if the same [power of sale], covts, trusts, powers, & provons, with such alterons as afsd, had been inserted in these psnts with respt to the policy hby mtged, & any substituted policy or policies & the moys to be receed by virtue thof: PROVD ALWAYS, that all moys expd by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, for keepg up or restorg any of the policies comprd in the within-written indre, or these psnts or any policy or policies substituted for the same or any of them or effectg any such substituted policy with the intt on such moys shl be a chge on all the mtged premes comprd in the within-written indre & these psnts. *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

And to new policy.

Mortgagee's expenses charged on all mortgaged premises.

(*a*) See p. 218, note.

(*b*) Notice of this deed must be given to the trustees of the life interest and to all the offices. See p. 107, note.

LI.

MEMORANDUM *of* FURTHER CHARGE *by* ENDORSEMENT *on the mortgage. Applicable to* ANY *kind of Property. A* SHORT *Form.* PREC. LI.

I, the within-named A., *mtgor*, **as benefl owner**, do hby chge Charge.
the within-mtged —— & premes with the paymt of the further sum of £——, this day advced to me by the within-named B., *mtgee*, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., payable on the —— day of —— & —— day of ——: AND I Declaration.
declare [that the provon in the within indre contd for the redon of intt on punctual paymt, shl extend to the intt on the sd further advce: AND FURTHER] that *powers of mtge deed to extend to further advce*, p. 218, AS WITS my hand & seal, this —— day of ——.

LII.

TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* COPYHOLDS, *where the* MORTGAGOR *is* NOT *a* PARTY. VARIATIONS *where* NO SURRENDER *has been made of the Copyholds, and for the case of the* MORTGAGEE *being* DEAD, *and for* SEVERAL TRANSFERORS *or* TRANSFEREES (*c*). PREC. LII.

Parties, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *transferee*, 2. *Recite lease, or* Recitals.
leases, Vol. I., pp. 393-394; *& devolon, if any, thof to mtgor,*

(*c*) As to transfers of mortgages, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 264; Elph. Introd. Conv., pp. 187 *et seq.* The transfer may be shortened as to the recitals by endorsing it on the mortgage or previous transfer (which, however, is not generally convenient unless both parties are acting by the same solicitor); or otherwise by making it supplemental annexed to the mortgage or previous transfer; the variations in As to endorsing or annexing a transfer.

PREC. LII. *Vol. I.*, p. 395; *Mtge*, p. 4, *statg the covt for paymt, the provon, if any, for redon of intt on punctual paymt, & for*

either case being similar to those indicated in p. 216, note, in the case of a further charge; the recitals of the lease and devolution thereof to the mortgagor and of the mortgage being omitted.

As to the forms of statutory transfer in the Conv. Act, 1881.

The Conv. Act, 1881, gives in the 3rd schedule, part II., three very short forms of statutory transfer of mortgage, of freeholds or leaseholds, which are available where the original mortgage was in the statutory form given in Part I. of the same schedule, as to which see p. 86, note, and have a special operation as provided by ss. 27 and 28 of the Act; these forms are given *infra*.

Variations where the mortgagee is dead.

If the mortgagee be dead, the frame of the transfer depends on whether he died since 1881 or not. If since, any mortgaged estate of inheritance or *pur autre vie* in freeholds, or in copyholds to which the mortgagee has not been admitted, vests under the Conv. Act, 1881, whether he died testate or intestate, in his personal representatives, who can therefore in that case transfer both the debt and all the securities. If the mortgagee died before 1882, any legal estate in freeholds or copyholds which may have been vested in him would pass to his heir or devisee; and as the 4th section of the Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, which enabled the personal representatives of a mortgagee in certain cases to convey (and which, though repealed by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30, remains in force as to mortgagees dying between the two Acts), applies to reconveyances on redemption only, and not to transfers (*In re Spradbery*, 14 Ch. D. 514), the heir or devisee must in that case be a party to convey the legal estate in both the freeholds and copyholds. This will be the case as to the copyholds even if the mortgagee has died since 1881, if he has been admitted, since s. 30 of the Conv. Act, 1881, has been repealed as to that case by the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45. In *Re Mills' Trusts*, 37 Ch. D. 312 (re-argued W. N. 1888, p. 155), it was held that if a sole trustee of copyholds had died between 31st December, 1881, and 16th September, 1887, the Copyhold Act, which was passed on the latter date, divested all trust estates from the personal representatives and vested them in the customary heir or devisee, subject to any disposition made by the personal representatives in the meantime; but on appeal (40 Ch. D. 14) the point was left undecided. The case of course equally applies to a sole mortgagee.

As to the freeholds and leaseholds.

The variations, therefore, for the case of the mortgagee being dead will as to the freeholds and leaseholds be as follows:—The personal representative will be party of the first part; and if the mortgagee died before 1882, his heir or devisee, if not the same person as the personal representative, will be a party of the second part. After the recital of the mortgage recite the will of the mortgagee, stating the appointment of executors, and (if he died before 1882) the devise (if any) of mortgaged estates, his death and the probate; or recite his death intestate, the grant of administration, and (if he died before 1882) the heirship,

continuce of loan for a term certn, the grt of the freehds, & demise or assnmt of the leasehds, the provo for redmon, the declaron of trust, if any, of the nominal revon of the leasehds, the covt to surrender the copyhds, & the declaron of trusts, if any, till surrender, settg out all the pcels at length ; [*Surrender & admittee, if any, of the mtgee to copyhds, Vol. I.*, p. 386, *addg*, "savg the rt of any psons havg an equity of redmon in the sd premes"]; *State of mtge debt, some intt being due*, p. 6; *Agrmt for the transfer*, p. 6, *form* xv. (*a*). NOW PREC. LII.

---

and that the heir or devisee (if a party), "has, at the reqt of the sd exor, *or*, 'admor,' agrd to join in these psnts in mner hinafter appearg." The heir or devisee (if a party), or otherwise the executor or administrator, will **as tree** convey the freeholds at the request of the executor or administrator. The personal representative **as mtgee** will assign the debt and leaseholds.

As to the copyholds, if there was a surrender, and if the mortgagee died before 1882, or if, having been admitted, he died after 1881 (and there had been no dealing by his personal representative prior to 16th September, 1887), the variations would be similar to those in the case of the freeholds where the mortgagee died before 1882; and if the mortgagee died after 1881 without having been admitted, the variations would be as in the case of the freeholds where the mortgagee died after 1881; a covenant to surrender being in either case substituted for a conveyance. If there has been no surrender, the personal representative **as mtgee** (together with the heir **as tree** if the covenant was entered into with him and the mortgagee died before 1882), must assign the benefit of the covenant. See further, 37 Sol. J. 727. As to the copyholds. Variations where no surrender.

If the original mortgage was made to trustees, the fact of its having been made on a joint account should be noticed if any of them have died. If the transferees are trustees, the fact of the loan being on joint account will be stated as in an original mortgage, the joint account clause (p. 39) and clause as to devolution of powers (p. 66) being added if thought fit. The other variations in either case will be merely the substitution of the plural. Variations where transferors or transferees are trustees.

As to the right of a second equitable mortgagee, with notice of a prior equitable mortgage, to get in the legal estate from the legal mortgagee, see *Taylor* v. *Russell*, [1892] A. C. 244; above p. 203, note. As to transfer by mortgagee in possession, see *Hall* v. *Heward*, 32 Ch. D. 430.

As to stamps on transfers of mortgage, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 87 and Schedule, title, MORTGAGE; *Wale* v. *Commissioners of Inland R.*, 4 Ex. D. 270; and the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 27 (4). Stamps on transfers.

(*a*) Where the money advanced belongs to several transferees on a

PREC. LII.

Witnesseth.

Assignment.

Mortgage debt.

Habendum.

To transferee.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

Freeholds.

THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, *conson*, p. 8, *the amt being the total sum due for ppal & intt on the mtge*, the sd A. **as mtgee** (*a*) doth hby assn unto the sd B., ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— secd by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge as afsd, & the intt now due, & henceforth to become due, for the same, & the benefit of all secs for the same (*b*); TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. **as mtgee** (*b*) doth hby grt unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the freehd hds & premes expd to be grted or assured by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge of the —— day of —— (*c*), or wch are now by any means (*d*) vested in the sd A. subjt to redmon by virtue of the same

Habendum.

To use of transferee.

Subject to proviso for redemption.

indre, TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns, SUBJT to such rt or equity of redmon as the same premes are now subjt to by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge on paymt to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sd sum of £——, *the ppal*, & the intt now due &

Variations for several transferees.

joint account, say, "the sd sum of £—— out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct." The other variations will be merely the substitution of the plural.

(*a*) The words "**as mtgee**" imply a covenant against incumbrances by the transferor, or by each of them if more than one as to his own acts only, as to the mortgage debt, and the freeholds, leaseholds, and copyholds, see p. 68, note.

Power of attorney.

(*b*) As to the omission of the power of attorney, see Vol. I., p. 124, note; above, p. 40, note. If there is any doubt as to the possibility of immediately giving notice to the mortgagor, the power of attorney should be inserted.

Variation where part has been reconveyed.

(*c*) Where part of the property has been re-conveyed, say here, "save & except such pt or pts thof as were conveyed & reled by the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of —— & (by way of conveyce & not of exception) all other, if any, the hds now remaing vested, &c."

Variation or accretions.

(*d*) If the mortgage is an old one, and there may have been accretions to the property arising from enclosures, &c., say "or wch are now by means of any enclosure, exchange, allotmt, award, or orwise vested, &c."

henceforth to become due for the same: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A. **as mtgee** (*e*) doth hby assn unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the leasehd hds & premes expd to be demised *or* "assned" by or wch are now by any means vested in the sd A. subjt to redmon by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge of the —— day of —— [*if the mtge was by demise with a declaron of trust of the nominal revon, add,* "& with the benefit of the trust & incidental powers & provons contd in the sd indre of mtge in favour of the sd A. of & concerng the sd nominal revon (*f*) thby reserved of the sd term created by the sd indre of lease"]; TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, for the residue of the sd term for wch the same premes were demised [assned] by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge [& for all the este & intt of the sd A. in the sd nominal revon reserved by the same indre of the sd term created by the sd indre of lease] subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as afsd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A. **as mtgee** (*e*) doth hby covt with the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, *to surrender*, p. 80, "at the cost of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the sd copyhd or customaryhd hds & premes comprd in the hinbfe recited surrender of the —— day of ——, TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns, accdg to the custom, &c., subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as afsd, *Declaron of trust till surrender & power of atty*, p. 33 (*g*). IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LII.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment.

Leaseholds.

Habendum.

To transferee.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

To use of transferee.

(*e*) See note (*a*), last page.

(*f*) For several leases, say here and subsequently, "respive nominal revons," or "terms," or "indres of lease."

(*g*) If the mortgagor's concurrence cannot be obtained, the mortgagee must be admitted on the surrender to him (as to which, however, see the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 1), and then surrender to the use of the transferee, subject to the mortgagor's equity of redemption. If the mortgagor is willing to concur, and has not encumbered the equity of redemption, the original surrender should be vacated, and a new sur-

As to transfers of mortgages of copyholds.

LIII.

PREC. LIII.

TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* COPYHOLDS, *where the* MORTGAGOR *is a* PARTY *and has* NOT INCUMBERED *the equity of redemption, and where a* NEW COVENANT *for payment and* PROVISO *for* REDEMPTION *and* NEW POWERS *are inserted* (*b*). VARIATIONS *for* SEVERAL *transferors or transferees, for the case of the* MORT-

---

render taken from the mortgagor to the transferee. Having regard to the latter alternative, a covenant that the mortgagee will obtain admittance is not inserted in the text, but is, if necessary, implied. If there has been no surrender, and the mortgagor does not concur, the following assignment of the benefit of the covenant to surrender must be substituted for a covenant to surrender:—"The sd A. **as mtgee** doth hby assn unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the sd copyhd or customaryhd hds & premes by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge covted to be surrendered, TOGR WITH the benefit of the sd covt for the surrender of the sd premes, with full power to sue thron in the name or names of the sd A., his exs or ads, & all other powers and means necy for enforcg the pformce of the same, To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd B., his hrs & assns, subjt to such rt," &c., as in the text.

If the mortgage is to several, add, if need be, joint account clause, p. 39; but as the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 61, applies to transfers to several on a joint account, that clause may in general be omitted as in an original mortgage; see p. 39, note.

Notice of the transfer must be given to the mortgagor. As to whether it is necessary for the transferee to inquire if the full amount stated in the mortgage was in fact paid: see *Bickerton* v. *Walker*, 31 Ch. D. 151.

Where there have been intermediate dealings with the mortgage, and there are deeds affecting it which relate to other property and are not handed over, an acknowledgment of the right to production should be inserted in the transfer: see p. 65.

As to giving new powers in a transfer.

(*b*) It has been the usual practice in this case to arm the mortgagee with new powers as in an original mortgage, if it is sufficiently certain that the equity of redemption has not been incumbered. Where brevity is desired, the old powers may be relied on, the deed in that case follow-

GAGEE *being* DEAD (*c*), *and where the mortgagor receives a* FURTHER ADVANCE (*d*). PREC. LIII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2; K., *transferee*, 3.

Recite the lease, &c., & mtge as in the last Prec., & notice also, Recitals.

---

ing the form of the next precedent, or if new powers are preferred, the statutory powers of sale, &c. (as to which, see pp. 22, 45, 57, notes), may be relied on, but for this purpose a clause expressly incorporating them must be inserted, as the deed might be held to be a transfer only, and not a "mortgage" within the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19.

As to making the transfer by endorsement on, or annexation to, the mortgage, see p. 225, note.

Although a deed such as that in the text, creating a new equity of redemption, and giving new powers, constitutes in effect a new mortgage, it is chargeable with stamp duty as a transfer only, see the references in p. 227, note. As to the stamp on such a transfer.

(*c*) If the mortgagee be dead, his personal representative, and also as to freeholds, if he died before 1882 (see p. 226, note, and, as to copyholds, in the cases mentioned in that note), his heir or devisee will be a party. The recitals will be the same as those indicated on p. 226, note, with the addition of a recital of the admission of his customary heir or devisee, if such has been taken. The heir or devisee will grant the freeholds **as tree** at the request of the personal representative and of the mortgagor; and if the mortgagee has been admitted, will **as tree** at the like request concur in the covenant to surrender. The personal representative will **as mtgee** assign the mortgage debt and the leaseholds at the request of the mortgagor. Variations where mortgagee is dead.

The variations for the case of the transferors or transferees being trustees will be as indicated above, p. 227, note. Variations where transferors or transferees are trustees.

(*d*) This Precedent can readily be adapted to the case of the mortgagor receiving a further advance on the occasion of the transfer. Instead of the recital of the agreement for the transfer, say, "AND WHAS the sd K. has agrd, at the reqt of the sd B., to pay to the sd A. the sd sum of £——, & to lend to the sd B. the further sum of £—— upon havg such transfer as is hinafter contd of the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt, & the secs for the same, & upon havg the repaymt of the sd sum of £——, *the further advce*, & intt secd, & of the sd sum of £——, *the origl debt*, & intt further secd, in mner hinafter appearg." See also Precedent XLVII. The proviso for redemption and the power of sale, if any, will extend to the aggregate amount of the original debt and further advance. Variations where mortgagor receives a further advance.

PREC. LIII. *as in Prec.* XLVII., *the power of sale & other provons for secg paymt of the mtge moys* (*a*) ; *condonal surrender of copyhds*, Vol. I., p. 388 [*& admittee*, Vol. I., p. 386, *addg at the end of the form*, " savg the rts of all psons intted in the equity of redmon of the sd premes "] ; *If B. is not the origl mtgor, recite shortly the devolon of title to the equity of redmon, or say*, " AND WHAS the equity of redmon of the sd freehd, leasehd, & copyhd premes comprd in the sd indre of mtge is now vested in the sd B. ; " *Psnt state of mtge debt, all intt havg been pd*, p. 6 ; *Agrmt for transfer & further advce*, p. 7,

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to the sd A. by the sd K. at the reqt of the sd B., *Rect*, the sd A. **as mtgee** at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby assn unto the

Assignment of mortgage debt. sd K. (*b*) ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— so owing to the sd A., upon the secy of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge, of, &c., as hinbfe mentd, AND all intt henceforth to become due for the same : AND the benefit of the power of

And interest. sale (*c*) & all other powers, remedies, & secs, contd in or given by the sd indre of mtge for securg or recoverg the sd

And powers. ppal sum & intt, To HOLD the same UNTO the sd K., his exs,

Habendum. ads, & assns, absolutely ; AND THIS INDRE ALSO

To transferee. WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt &

Further witnesseth. for the conson afsd, *Covt by B. with K. for paymt of ppal on the next day for paymt of intt* (*d*), p. 8 ; *& intt after default*, p. 10 ; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in

Covenant for payment. further psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the sd A. as

Further witnesseth.

(*a*) It is sometimes convenient, where the mortgagor is a party, to give the description of the parcels in the operative part as in a new mortgage, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 782, note. In that case the property may be referred to in the recital of the mortgage as " the hds intd to be hby grted."

(*b*) As to the enactment in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 15 (as amended by the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 12), making it obligatory on a mortgagee, if required, to transfer the debt and security to a third person instead of reconveying, see p. 18, note.

(*c*) This will keep alive the old power of sale, *Young* v. *Roberts*, 15 Beav. 558.

(*d*) If convenient, the days for payment of interest may be altered.

PREC. LIII.

mtgee (*e*), at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby grt, & the sd B. **as benefl owner** (*e*) doth hby grt & confirm, unto the sd K., *freehd pcels by reference to the mtge as in last Prec, or if thought desirable, set them out at length, as in an origl mtge;* TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd K., his hrs & assns, free from all rt or equity of redmon, under or by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge, but subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the sd A. **as mtgee** (*e*), at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby assn, & the sd B. **as benefl owner** (*e*) doth hby assn [*or if the mtge was by demise,* demise], & confirm unto the sd K., *Leasehd pcels by reference to mtge as in last Prec, or if thought pper by refce to lease as in origl mtge*; *Habendum to K., as in origl mtge, free from the old & subjt to new provo for redmon as above; Provo for redmon,* p. 19, *form* III.; *If the mtge was by demise insert declaron of trust by B. of nominal revon of leasehds & power of atty, &c.,* p. 33: AND THIS INDRE, &c., *if there has been no surrender, or a surrender but no admittee on the mtge, add a covt by B.* **as benefl owner,** *but if there has been both a surrender & admittee, a covt by A.* "**as mtgee**" (*e*), *& by B.* "**as benefl owner**" (*e*), *with* "K., his exs, ads, & assns," *to surrender the copyhds, descd by reference to the mtge & surrender, as in the last Prec, or, if thought pper, by a new description,* "at the cost of the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns," "free & dischged from the equity of redmon now subsistg thrin by virtue of the hinbfe recited indre of mtge & surrender, [& admittee] but subjt, &c.;" *Condon for makg void the surrender,* p. 19, *form* VI.; *Declaron of trust by B. or by A., as the case may be, till surrender,* p. 33; *Covt to insure & repair if appropriate,* p. 44, *& power of sale,* p. 29, *or, if the statutory powers are relied on, in lieu of the covt to insure & power of sale, insert the folly clause:* "AND IT IS hby agrd that the powers of sale &

Grant of freeholds.

Habendum.

To transferee subject to new proviso for redemption.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of leaseholds.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

Incorporation of statutory powers.

(*e*) This implies a covenant against incumbrances by the transferor, and full covenants for title by the mortgagor, see p. 227, note, p. 68, note, p. 80, note (*c*).

PREC. LIII. insurce & apptg recers conferred on mtgees by statute, & the provons subsidiary or incidental thto, shl apply to these psnts, & to all the sd mtged premes," *& add the covt supplemental to the statutory provons for insurce*, p. 47. *Provo keepg alive power of sale in origl mtge*, p. 32 (*a*). *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

LIV.

PREC. LIV. TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* COPYHOLDS, *where the* MORTGAGOR *is a* PARTY, *and has* INCUMBERED *the equity of redemption, & there has been a* PREVIOUS TRANSFER. VARIATIONS *for* SEVERAL *Transferors or Transferees* (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2; K., *transferee*, 3.

Recitals. *Recite the lease*, &c., *& mtge, as in Prec.* LIII.; *Transfer of mtge to A. settg out the transfer of the debt, the covt, if any, for paymt, the convce of the mtged ppty, with the provo, if any, for redmon, & noticg any new powers given; Condonal surrender, if any, of copyhds on the occasion of the transfer*, p. 5, *mutatis mutandis; Psnt state of mtge debt, some intt being due*, p. 6; *Agrmt for transfer*, p. 6, *form* XVI.; NOW THIS

Witnesseth. INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, *Conson*, p. 8, *Assnmt of mtge debt, as in last Prec, saying*,

Assignment of debt. "indres of mtge of, &c., & transfer of, &c., resply," *&* "all intt due & to become due for the same"; AND THIS

Further witnesseth. INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., *covt by B. for paymt of*

Covenant for payment. *ppal on next day for paymt of intt, with intt*, "as from the —— day of —— now last past," *i.e., the last day up to wch*

(*a*) See *Boyd* v. *Petrie*, 7 Ch. 385.

(*b*) The variations where the transferors or transferees are trustees, will be as indicated in p. 227, note.

intt was pd, p. 8, *& intt after default*, p. 10; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., *grt by A., of freehds & assnmt of leasehds*, [*& of his or their intt in the nominal revon of leasehds,*] *& habendum, as in last Prec, except that B. will not join in the grt & assnmt, wch will be expd to be made at his reqt, & except that the ppty will be descd as that wch was conveyed by the previous transfer instead of the origl mtge, & except that the old equity of redmon will be preserved as in Prec.* LII.: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., the sd A., at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby covt with the sd K., his exs, ads, & assns, THAT he the sd A. or his hrs will forthwith, at the costs of the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, procure himself or themselves to be admitted tenant or tenants of the sd copyhd or customaryhd hds & premes comprd in the hinbfe recited indre, &c., *the previous transfer*, & the surrender of, &c.: AND WILL forthwith after such admittce, at the like costs, well & effectually surrender the same, *continue covt to surrender, as in Prec.* LII (*c*): AND FURTHER that in the meantime, & until such surrender shl be made, the sd A., his hrs & assns, will stand seised of the same premes in trust for the sd K., his hrs & assns, subjt to such rt or equity of redmon as is now subsistg thrin as afsd; *Covt by B. with*, "K., his exs, ads, & assns, that he, the sd B., his hrs, exs, or ads, will on demand repay to the sd K., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, ALL & EVERY sum or sums of moy wch he or they may pay in respt of the admission of the sd A., his hrs or assns, to the sd copyhd premes, & the subseqt surrender by him or them, accdg to the covt hinbfe contd, WITH intt thron at the rate afsd from the time or times of paymt, & that in the meantime the same moys & intt shl be a chge on all the sd mtged premes." IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LIV.

Further witnesseth.

Grant and assignment.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant by mortgagee to be admitted, and surrender copyholds.

And in the meantime to hold premises in trust for transferee.

Covenant by mortgagor to repay sums paid by transferee for admission.

(*c*) As to the mode of transfer of copyholds, see p. 229, note (*g*).

LV.

PREC. LV. ADMITTANCE *of a* MORTGAGEE *to* COPYHOLDS *preparatory to a* TRANSFER.

Manor of ——
Coy of ——
} The —— day of ——.

Recitals. WHAS on the —— day of ——, A., *mtgor*, of, &c., one of
Surrender. the copyhd tenants of the sd manor, came bfe me, X. [deputy] steward of the sd manor, & did out of ct surrender into the hands of the lord of the sd manor, *pcels*, to the use of B., *mtgee*, of, &c., his hrs & assns, accdg to the custom of the sd manor by & under the rents, fines [heriots], suits, & services due & of rt accustomed for the same, subjt to a condon for makg void the same surrender on paymt by the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, of the sum of £——, with intt for the same at the
State of mortgage debt. rate thrin mentd on a day now past: AND WHAS the sd sum of £—— with some intt remains due to the sd B.; NOW BE IT REMEMBERED that on the day first above mentd the sd B. came bfe me, the sd X., [deputy] steward of the sd manor out of ct, & prayed to be admitted tenant to the sd hds so surrendered to his use as afsd, of wch sd hds the lord of the sd manor, by me the sd X., grted seisin by
Memorandum of admittance. the rod, To HOLD the same UNTO the sd B. & his hrs at the will of the lord accdg to the custom of the sd manor, by & under the rents, fines [heriots], suits, & services, due & of rt accustomed for the same: AND so, savg the rt of the lord & the rt of all psons intted in the equity of redmon of the sd hds & premes, the sd B. is admitted tenant of the same, & pays to the lord on such his admittce a fine certn of £——, & his fealty is respited.

LVI.

CONDITIONAL SURRENDER *of* COPYHOLDS *by* MORTGAGOR *to* TRANSFEREE *of mortgage.* VARIATIONS *where the* SURRENDER *is made by a* MORTGAGEE *who has been admitted.* PREC. LVI.

Manor of ——
Coy of —— } BE IT REMEMBERED that on the —— day of ——, A., *mtgor*, [B., *mtgee*] of, &c., a customary tenant of the sd manor, came bfe me, X., [deputy] steward of the sd manor, & in conson of the sum of £—— pd by C., *transferee*, of ——, to B., of, &c., by the diron of the sd A., [to the sd B.] in satisfon of all ppal moys & intt secd to the sd B. by a condonal surrender, dated, &c., of the copyhd hds hinafter mentd, [to wch sd hds the sd A. [B.] was admitted on the —— day of ——] did out of ct surrender, &c., *as in Prec.* IV., p. 81, *where the surrender is by the mtgee, instead of the words*, "& also subjt to a condon, &c.," *say*, "SUBJT to such equity of redmon as is now subsistg in the sd premes by virtue of the afsd condonal surrender of the —— day of ——."

LVII.

STATUTORY TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *or* LEASEHOLDS *under the 27th section of the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881, *the mortgagor* NOT *joining.* VARIATIONS *for a transfer to* TRUSTEES (*a*). PREC. LVII.

THIS INDRE, made by way of statutory transfer of mtge the —— day of ——, 18—, BETN A., *mtgee*, of the

---

(*a*) This Precedent and the two which follow are in the forms given in the Conv. Act, 1881, schedule III. part 2, which, in addition to their statutory As to the

PREC. LVII. one pt, & B., *transferee*, of the other pt, supplemental to an indre made by way of statutory mtge dated the —— day of ——, 18—, & made betn, &c., WITNETH, that in conson of the sum of £——, now pd to A. by B. (*a*), being the aggregate amt of £——, mtge-moy, & £——, intt due in respt of the sd mtge, of wch sum A. hby acknowes the rect, A., as mtgee hby conveys & transfers to B., the benefit of the sd mtge. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

LVIII.

PREC. LVIII.

STATUTORY TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *and* LEASEHOLDS *under the 27th section of the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881, *the* MORTGAGOR *or* OTHER PERSON *joining to* COVENANT *for* PAYMENT (*c*).

forms of transfers of mortgage.

ordinary operation as implying covenants against incumbrances or for title, as the case may be, and any other clauses under the general provisions of the Act, have also a special operation as defined by ss. 27 & 28. It must be particularly remembered that the forms can only be used where the original mortgage was a "statutory mortgage" under s. 26 (as to which see p. 86), and therefore have only a limited operation; and they apply only to freeholds and leaseholds. Each of the three forms operates as a transfer of the mortgage debt and the mortgaged property: the second form also operates as a covenant for payment by the person joining as covenantor, or by each of such persons jointly and severally if more than one; and the third form operates not only as a "statutory transfer," but also as a "statutory mortgage," so as to have effect accordingly under s. 26; but not so as to be liable to any increased stamp duty by reason only of its being designated a mortgage; as to which, see p. 231, note. These statutory forms may be varied or added to as circumstances require, see s. 27. The forms are expressed as "supplemental" to the mortgage, but may be varied so as to be made by endorsement. See the schedule, part 2 (C.).

(*a*) If the transferees are trustees, say here, "out of moys belonging to them on a jt acct." The other alterations will be merely the substitution of the plural.

(*b*) Notice to be given to the mortgagor.

(*c*) See note (*a*), p. 237.

THIS INDRE, made by way of statutory transfer of mtge the —— day of ——, 18—, Betn A., *mtgee*, of the first pt, B., *covtor*, of the second pt, & C., *transferee*, of the third pt, supplemental to an indre made by way of statutory mtge, dated the —— day of ——, 18—, & made betn, &c., WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £——, now pd to A. by C. (*d*), being the mtge-moy due in respt of the sd mtge, no intt being now due & payable thron, of wch sum A. hby acknowes the rect, A., as **mtgee**, with the concurrce of B., who joins hrin as covtor, hby conveys & transfers to C. the benefit of the sd mtge. In wits, &c. (*e*). PREC. LVIII.

LIX.

STATUTORY Transfer *and* Statutory Mortgage *combined under the 27th section of the* Conveyancing Act, 1881 (*f*). PREC. LIX.

THIS INDRE, made by way of statutory transfer of mtge & statutory mtge the —— day of ——, 18—, Betn A., *mtgee*, of the first pt, B., *mtgor*, of the second pt, & C., *transferee*, of the third pt, supplemental to an indre made by way of statutory mtge dated the —— day of ——, 18—, & made betn, &c.; Whas the ppal sum of £—— only remains due in respt of the sd mtge as the mtge-moy, & no intt is now due & payable thron; And whas B. is seised in fee simple of the land comprd in the sd mtge subjt to that mtge; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to A. by C. (*g*), of wch sum A. hby acknowes the rect, & B. hby acknowes the paymt & rect as

(*d*) See note (*a*), p. 238.
(*e*) Notice to be given to the mortgagor if not a party.
(*f*) See note (*a*), p. 237.
(*g*) See note (*a*), p. 238, as to the case of a transfer to trustees.

PREC. LIX. afsd (*a*), A., **as mtgee**, hby conveys & transfers to C. the benefit of the sd mtge; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for the same conson, A., **as mtgee**, & accdg to his este & by diron of B., hby conveys, & B., **as benefl owner**, hby conveys & confirms to C. ALL THAT, &c., TO HOLD TO & TO THE USE OF C., in fee simple for securg paymt on the —— day of ——, 18—, of (*b*) the sum of £—— as the mtge-moy, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. IN WITS, &c.

LX.

PREC. LX.

TRANSFER *of a* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *with the concurrence of a* SUB-MORTGAGEE, *the mortgagor receiving a* FURTHER ADVANCE, *and bringing* ADDITIONAL FREEHOLDS *into mortgage.*

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *sub-mtgee*, 2; C., *mtgor*, 3; D., *transferee*, 4; *Recite the mtge* "(hinafter called the mtge)" *as in Prec.* LIII.; AND WHAS by an indre dated, &c., & made, &c. (hinafter called the sub-mtge) for the conson, &c., the sd mtge debt of £—— secd by the mtge & the intt thof & the hds comprd in & assured by the mtge, subjt as to such hds to such equity of redmon as the same were subjt to by virtue of the mtge, were resply assnd & conveyed by the sd A. to the sd B. by way of mtge for securg to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, the sum of £——, & intt; *State of mtge debt & sub-mtge debt, all intt pd*, p. 6: *Title of C. to addonal freehds:* AND WHAS the sd D. has at the reqt of the sd A. &

Recitals.

Sub-mortgage.

Agreement.

(*a*) In case of a further advance, insert here, "& also in conson of the further sum of £—— now pd by C. to B. of wch sum B. hby acknowes the rect."

(*b*) In case of a further advance, insert here "the sums of £—— & £——, makg togr,"

C. resply agrd to pay the sum of £—— in mner hinafter appearg, & to lend to the sd C. the further sum of £——, upon havg such transfer as is hinafter contd of the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt, & the secs for the same, dischged from the sub-mtge, & upon havg the repaymt of the sd sums of £—— & £——, makg an aggregate ppal sum of £——, with intt at the rate hinafter mentd, secd & further secd resply in mner hinafter appearg; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt & in conson of the sum of £——, *the origl mtge debt*, now pd by the sd D. at the reqt of the sd A. & C. resply in mner follg, namely, the sum of £——, pt thof to the sd B. in full dischge of the moys owg to him under the sub-mtge as afsd (the rect, &c.), & the sum of £—— residue thof to the sd A. (the rect & paymt in mner afsd of wch respive sums makg togr £—— the sd A. doth hby acknowe) & in conson of the sum of £——, *the further advce*, now pd by the sd D. to the sd C. (the paymt & rect resply of wch sums of £—— & £——, makg the aggregate sum of £——, the sd C. doth hby acknowe), the sd B. **as mtgee**, at the reqt of the sd A. & C. resply, doth hby assn & rele, & the sd A., **as mtgee**, at the reqt of the sd C. doth hby assn & confirm unto the sd D. ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— owing upon the secy of the mtge as hinbfe mentd, & all intt, &c., & the benefit of all powers, &c., To HOLD the same unto the sd D., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely dischged from all ppal moys & intt intd to be secd by & from all claims & demands under the sub-mtge, *Covt by mtgor for paymt of aggregate debt*, p. 9, *& intt after default*, p. 11; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd, the sd B., **as mtgee**, at the reqt of the sd A. & C. resply, doth hby grt, & the sd A., **as mtgee**, at the reqt of the sd C. doth hby grt, & the sd C., **as benefl owner**, doth hby grt & confirm unto the sd D. *pcels, by refernce to mtge, or if desired at length, see Prec.* LIII., p. 233, & all other, if any, the hds wch are now by any means vested in the sd A. & B. or eir of them, subjt to redmon under or by virtue of the mtge &

PREC. LX.

Assignment of mortgage debt.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

PREC. LX. sub-mtge resply; *Habendum*, dischged from the sub-mtge, & all moys thby secd & all claims thrunder & free from all equity of redmon under or by virtue of the mtge, but subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd. *Further testatum;— Convce by C. of addonal freehds to D., subjt to redmon*, p. 78. *Provo for redmon on paymt of aggregate loan & intt*, p. 17; *Provo (if any) in mtge for redon of intt to extend to new advce*, p. 218; [*Powers in origl mtge to extend to new advce*, p. 220, *mutatis mutandis*; *Power of sale as to new freehds*, p. 22 (*a*)]; *Insurce clause (if any) in mtge to extend to new freehds*, p. 221, *or if none insert the clause, if required*, p. 44; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

LXI.

PREC. LXI. TRANSFER *by* ENDORSEMENT *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, AND COPYHOLDS, *the* MORTGAGOR NOT *being a* PARTY (*b*), *where the* MORTGAGEES *are* TRUSTEES *and the* TRUST *is* NOT DISCLOSED, *the* TRANSFER *being made on the* APPOINTMENT *of* NEW TRUSTEES. VARIATIONS *where there is a* CONTINUING TRUSTEE (*c*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A. & B., *trees & mtgees*, 1; C., D., & E., *new trees & transferees*, 2; *Recite state of mtge debt*, p. 6: AND

(*a*) Or the statutory power of sale (as to which, see p. 22, note), which would apply without express incorporation, may be relied on. If thought desirable, a new power of sale, extending to all the property, may be inserted, in which case the clauses in this bracket will be omitted, and the clause in p. 231, note (*d*), *mutatis mutandis*, added.

(*b*) The mortgagor is not usually made a party to a transfer made on the appointment of new trustees. As to the costs of a transfer made in the absence of the mortgagor, see *Re Radcliffe*, 22 Beav. 201.

Variations for continuing trustee. (*c*) If there is a continuing trustee, the parties will be A., *retiring trustee*, and B., *continuing trustee*, 1; B., and C. and D., *new trustees*, 2; the mortgage debt will be assigned by A. and B., **as mtgees**, to B., C.,

PREC. LXI.

Title of transferees.

Agreement.

WHAS the sd C., D., & E. have become entled in equity to the sd ppal sum of £—— & the intt now due & henceforth to become due for the same: AND WHAS the sd A. & B. have agrd, at the reqt of the sd C., D., & E., to exte such transfer of the sd ppal sum of £—— & intt & the secs for the same as is hinafter contd. *The operative clauses will be similar to those in Prec.* LII., *with the varions for an endorsed deed indicated in* p. 225, *note, & except that the conson will be,* "in conson of the premes." IN WITS, &c. (*d*).

---

and D., and with a power of attorney (if deemed expedient, see p. 228, note) to B., C., and D., to use the names of A. and B.; the freeholds will be conveyed by A. and B., as **mtgees**, to "C. & D., To THE USE of B., C., & D., their hrs & assns;" and the leaseholds will be assigned by A. and B., **as mtgees**, to "B., C., & D., their exs, ads, & assns;" and A. and B., **as mtgees**, will covenant with C. and D. to surrender the copyholds to the use of B., C., and D. In the covenant against incumbrances which is implied by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, in this case (see p. 228, note), B., the continuing trustee, is both a covenantor and covenantee (see Vol. I., p. 123); but this is not of any practical importance; under the old practice the express covenant would have been by A. and B. with C. and D. The 34th section of the Conv. Act, 1881, enabling the trust estate to be transferred on an appointment of new trustees by the declaration of the appointor, does not apply to legal mortgages, see Vol. I., p. 116; and even if it did apply, could not be used where the trust is not disclosed. See the Precedent of an appointment of a new trustee, where the trust funds are invested on mortgage, in Vol. I., p. 125, and as to the mode of conveying the trust estate, see Vol. I., pp. 128, 141.

This form may, with slight modification, be adapted to the case of a transfer to a beneficiary becoming entitled under a settlement or will (compare Precedent LXIX., *infra*). In such a case the covenant to surrender the copyholds will be expressed to be at the cost of the beneficiary.

As to the stamp on the transfer of a mortgage on the appointment of new trustees, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 62, 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 806, note.

(*d*) Notice to be given to the mortgagor. Notice will not, however, confer priority over a person having a better equity, but giving a subsequent notice; *Re Richards*, 45 Ch. D. 589, where the subject of notice in such cases is discussed.

LXII.

PREC. LXII. TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *by* TRUSTEES *of* BUILDING SOCIETY (*a*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., B., & C., *trees of Bldg Socy*, 1; D., *mtgor*, 2; E., *transferee*, 3. *Recite mtge by D. to trees for securg subscriptions, &c., accdg to the rules.* AND WHAS the sum required to redeem the sd hds & premes from the hinbfe recited indre of mtge is £—— & no more; AND

Agreement for transfer.

WHAS the sd E. at the reqt of the sd D. has agrd to pay to the sd trees the sd sum of £—— upon havg a transfer of the sd mtge debt & the intt thof, & the secs for the same in mner hinafter expd; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH

Witnesseth.

that in conson of the sum of £—— to the sd trees pd by the sd E. at the reqt of the sd D. (the rect, &c.), the sd trees, at

Assignment of debt.

the reqt of the sd D., & **as trees**, hby assn unto the sd E. the sd sum of £—— to wch the sd Socy are entled as redmon moy as afsd, & all intt henceforth to become due for the same, & the benefit of all secs for the same. *Habendum*, to E., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely, *covt for paymt of the sum of £—— & intt*, p. 8, *& intt after default*, p. 10. AND

Further witnesseth.

THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for the conson afsd the sd trees at the reqt of the sd D., & **as trees**, do hby

Grant.

grt unto the sd E. ALL & SINGR the hds & premes comprd in or expd to be conveyed by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge. *Habendum*, UNTO & TO THE USE OF E., his hrs & assns, dischged from all rt or equity of redmon now subsistg thrin under the hinbfe recited indre of mtge, but subjt to the

---

(*a*) See Prec. XXIV., and note thereto. As the original mortgage would usually be to secure payment of monthly contributions, or instalments composed of principal and interest, fines and fees, according to the rules of the society, and this transfer operates to convert it into a mortgage of the ordinary type, a covenant for payment of principal and interest and other provisions to adapt it to the altered circumstances are inserted.

provo for redmon hinafter contd. *Provo for redmon on paymt of the sum of £—— & intt, see* p. 17. And it is hby agrd & decld that the power of sale & other powers & remedies conferred on mtgees by statute shl apply to these presents in like mner as if the same had been an origl mtge for the sd sum of £—— & intt. In wits, &c. PREC. LXII.

LXIII.

TRANSFER *of* Mortgage *of a* Reversionary Interest *in* Personalty *and* Policy *of* Assurance (*b*) *on the mortgagor's life, the mortgagor receiving a* Further Advance, *and extending the security to* Future Advances, *with provisions for* Capitalizing Interest *in arrear and charging* Compound Interest. PREC. LXIII.

Parties, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2; C., *transferee*, 3; *Recite title of B. to revonary share in the funds comprd in his parents' marre settlemt subjt to their life intts; & to a poly on his life*, p. 4; *Mtge to A.*, p. 4, *mutatis mutandis, settg out also the declaron of trust (if any) of moys to be reced by the mtgee; State of mtge debt, no intt being due*, p. 6; *Agrmt for transfer & further advce*, p. 7; And it has been further agrd that such arrangemt as is hinafter contd shl be entd into with respt to the capitalizg of intt in arrear, & chging intt in the nature of compound intt: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, *conson & rect as in Prec.* LIX., p. 239, *Assnmt by A. at reqt of B. to C. of the mtge debt & secs as in Prec.* LIII., *with the addon of the clause in note (d) to that Prec*, p. 231; Recitals. Witnesseth. Assignment of mortgage debt.

(*b*) As to stamp in respect of the policy, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 118.

PREC. LXIII.

Further testatum, Covt by B. with C. for paymt of aggregate debt & intt on next day for paymt of intt, & future advces, p. 8; *& intt after default,* p. 10; AND THIS INDRE

Further witnesseth.

ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the consons afsd the sd A. **as mtgee,** at the reqt of the

Assignment of reversion and policy.

sd B., doth hby assn & transfer, & the sd B., **as benefl owner,** doth hby assn & confirm unto the sd C., ALL THE pt, share, & intt assned by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge of & in the trust moys, stks, funds, & secs thrin mentd & of & in the divds, intt, & annl produce thof: AND ALSO the policy of assurce & moys comprd in or mtged by the same indre: AND ALL other the premes thrin comprd or thby assned: [AND ALL & singr other, if any, the pts, shares, & intts whatsr to wch the sd B. is or may become entld of & in the sd trust moys, stks, funds, secs, & premes or any pt thof, or of & in the divds, intt, & annl produce thof]; AND THE full benefit of the powers & provons in the sd indre of mtge contd with respt to the recovery, rect, or obtaing posson of & givg rects & dischges for the sd mtged premes or orwise in

Habendum.

relon thto: TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, dischged from all equity of redmon under the sd indre of mtge, but subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd, *Provo for redmon,* p. 19, *on paymt of aggregate debt & future advces & intt; Add if desired new covts by B. with C. to keep up the policy,* p. 43, *& a new power of sale,* p. 29, *or clause incorporatg the statutory power, see Prec.* LIII., p. 233, *with provo keepg alive the old power,* p. 32, *extended to future advces; or add agrmt that powers in origl mtge shl extend to new & future advces,* p. 231, *note (d), mutatis mutandis:*

Proviso for capitalization of interest.

PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that in case any half-yrly or other paymt of intt upon the moys for the time being owing on this secy (inclusive of any further sum wch may be advced or pd or become owing as afsd, & of any intt wch may be added to ppal by virtue of this psnt provo), or any pt thof resply, shl remain unpd for —— days after the same shl become due, the intt so in arrear shl be added to the ppal moys for the time being owing on this secy, & bear intt after

the rate afsd from the half-yrly day when the same became due in the same mner as if the intt so in arrear were a further advce made by the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, on such day, so that the amt of the ppal moys hby secd may accumulate to the extent of the intt wch may remain in arrear as afsd in the way of compound intt by the half-yrly addon of intt, & the covt on the pt of the sd B. hinbfe contd for the paymt of the ppal moys & intt hby secd shl extend to all addons to the sd ppal moys arisg from such capitalized intt & the intt to accrue due thron, & the sd mtged premes shl stand chged thwith accdly; [AND IT IS HDY agrd that for the sake of convenice any further advce by the sd C. to the sd A. (other than paymts made for keepg up or renewg the sd policy), shl be made on the half-yrly days hinbfe appted for the paymt of intt under this secy, & shl be in sums of not less than £—— at any one time]: PROVD ALWAYS that nothing hrin contd shl in anywise be deemed to render it obligatory on the sd C., his exs, ads, or assns, to make any further advce or paymt to or on acct of the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns: *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c. (*a*).

PREC. LXIII.

Advances to be made on days appointed for payment of interest.

Transferee not to be bound to make advances.

LXIV.

ASSIGNMENT *of* PART *of* MORTGAGE DEBT. *Part assigned to be* POSTPONED *to part retained by* ASSIGNOR (*b*).

PREC. LXIV.

PARTIES, A., *assignor*, 1; B., *assignee*, 2. *Recite mtge & transfer to A.* AND WHAS of the sd sum of £1,000 expd to

Recitals.

(*a*) Notice to be given to the trustees of the reversionary interest, and the insurance office; see p. 107, note.

(*b*) As to a transfer of part of a mortgage debt, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 808, note. The provision for postponement in this case is, of course,

PREC. LXIV.

That part of mortgage money belongs to assignee.

be pd by the sd A. as afsd, the sum of £500 was moy belonging to the sd B., & was, in fact, pd by him under an agrmt that upon the hinbfe recited transfer being made to the sd A., he shd assn the sum of £500, pt of the sd mtge debt & the intt for the same to the sd B. under such stipulons as to priority, & as to the benefit of the secs for the sd mtge

Witnesseth.

debt as hinafter mentd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes

Assignment.

the sd A. as tree doth hby assn unto the sd B. the sum of £500, pt of the sd ppal sum of £1,000, owing on the secs hinbfe mentd with all intt henceforth to become due for the sd sum of £500, & the benefit of all secs for the same. To HOLD the same unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd sum of

Sum assigned to be postponed.

£500 & intt hby assned shl be postponed in order of priority of chge to the sum of £500, being the remaing or other

Rights, remedies, &c., as to whole sum to remain in assignor.

portion of the sd mtge debt: AND FURTHER that the rt of receivg & givg dischges for the pchase-moy of any premes sold under the sd mtge, & also the rt of enforcg by action, foreclosure, or other pcdg, the paymt of the sd mtge debt of £1,000, & every or any pt thof, & the intt for the same & genlly all rts, remedies, & powers under the sd mtge secs, or in relon thto, shl be solely vested in the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, it being intd that the rt of the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, to the sd sum of £500 hby assned shl not confer upon him or them the character & rts or remedies of mtgees, or in any mner interfere with or lessen the rts, remedies, or powers of the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, agst, over, or in relon to the sd mtged premes, or the pson or psons liable to

Who shall have discretion as

pay the same mtge debt or any of them: AND IT IS HBY further agrd that the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl have

---

exceptional; in the particular case A. was a trustee, and it was necessary that he should stipulate for priority, otherwise there would be a provision that "the sd respive sums of £—— & £——, & the intt thof resply shl rank *pari passu*, and witht any preference or priority one over the other."

PREC. LXIV.

no rt to require the sd mtge to be called in or orwise to interfere as to the time or mode of realisg the secs or any of them, or gettg in or receivg the mtge moy, all wch mres shl remain wholly in the discron of the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, & he or they shl not be liable for any involuntary losses wch may be incurred in or about any such mres or orwise in relon to the premes, or be by any means deprived of the benefit of the stipulons hinbfe contd as to the respive order of priority of the sd sums of £500 & £500 resply. IN WITS, &c.

to calling in mortgage debt, &c.

And not be liable for involuntary losses.

LXV.

TRANSFER *by* SUPPLEMENTAL DEED *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS PREPARATORY *to a* CONSOLIDATION DEED (*a*).

PREC. LXV.

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2; C., *transferee*, 3; intd to be read as supplemental or annexed to an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a mtge of freehd hds, situate, &c., for securg, &c. (hinafter called the mtge): *Recite state of mtge debt, all intt havg been pd*, p. 6; *Agrmt for transfer*, p. 6, *form* XVI.: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, *conson*, p. 8, *transfer of the mtge debt & future intt with the benefit of the power of sale & other secs as in Prec.* LIII.: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., *Grt by A. at reqt of B. of freehds to C., subjt to redmon, &c., as in Prec.* LIII. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) As to consolidation deeds, see Elph. Introd. Conv., 196.

LXVI.

PREC. LXVI.

DEED CONSOLIDATING *several* MORTGAGES *transferred to a person who pays them off, a* FURTHER ADVANCE *being made to the Mortgagor.*

Recitals. Title of mortgagor (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *transferee*, 2. WHAS the sd A. is seised or entled for an este in fee simple in posson to the —— & hds first & secondly hinafter descd & hby grted, subjt as to the hds first hinafter descd to a mtge debt of £—— & intt secd by an indre of mtge dated the —— day of ——, & subjt as to all the sd hds hinafter descd to a mtge debt of £—— & intt secd by an indre of mtge dated, &c., being a mtge for securg the sum of £—— & intt, & such further advces as are thrin mentd, but all intt on the sd sevl ppal sums of £—— & £—— has been pd up to the day of the date of these psnts: AND WHAS the sd B. has agrd to lend to the sd A. the sum of £——, *the total sum now advced*, upon havg the repaymt of the same secd in mner hinafter appearg: AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd loan it was agrd that the sd sevl mtge debts of £—— & £——, makg togr £——, shd be pd off out of the sd sum of £——, *the total sum now advced*, & that the sd sevl mtge debts & intt, & the secs for the same, shd be transferred to the sd B. in mner hinafter mentd: AND WHAS in pt pformce of the sd agrmt by an indre bearg date the day bfe the date of these

Agreement for loan.

Agreement for transfer.

Transfer.

(*a*) Where there are several prior mortgages, the short particulars of them, and the transfer to the present mortgagee may very conveniently be given in a schedule; in which case this recital of the mortgagor's title and the subsequent recital of the transfers will be much shortened by referring to the schedule. Compare the next Precedent.

Where a surety has concurred in a mortgage both by pledging his personal credit and also by mortgaging his lands or other property the effect of a deed consolidating that and other mortgages, with a fresh covenant to pay the whole amount of the mortgage debts at a later date, is not only to discharge the surety from his personal liability (*Bolton* v. *Buckenham*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 278), but also to release the property which he had pledged or charged (*Bolton* v. *Salmon*, [1891] 2 Ch. 48).

psnts, & expd to be made betn C. of the first pt, the sd A. of the second pt, & the sd B. of the third pt, after recitals by wch it appeared that the sd mtge debt of £——, & the secs for the same, were then vested in the sd C., but that all intt on the sd sum of £—— had been pd up to the date of the indre now in recital, *formal recital of transfer of mtge debt of £—— & secs, Vol. I.*, p. 390, *the transfer being taken in the form given in the last Prec; similar recital of transfer of the other mtge debt & secs:* NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt & in conson of the sevl sums of £—— & £—— pd to the sd C. & D. resply by the sd B., at the reqt of the sd A., in mner afsd, & of the further sum of £—— now pd to the sd A. by the sd B., the paymt & rect in mner afsd of wch sd sums of £—— & £——, makg togr the sd sum of £——, the sd A. doth hby acknowe, *Covt by A. for paymt of total sum & intt*, p. 8: *& intt after default*, p. 10: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmts, & for the conson afsd the sd A., as benefl owner, doth hby grt & confirm unto the sd B., First, *pcels from first recited mtge:* And secondly, *other pcels in secondly recited mtge:* To HOLD all the sd premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns, subjt to the sd secs for the sd sevl mtge debts of £—— & £——, wch with such secs have been transferred to the sd B. as afsd, & so that all the same secs, includg the respive powers of sale thrin contd, shl continue on foot for the benefit of the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, & for securg to him or them the whole of the sd ppal sum of £——, *the total advce*, intd to be hby secd, & the intt thron: And so that all the sd premes hby grted shl be subjt to the provo for redmon hinafter contd: *Provo for redmon on paymt of aggregate sum & intt*, p. 17; *Covt to insure & repair if appropriate*, p. 44; *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LXVI.

Witnesseth.

Covenant for payment.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

Parcels.

Habendum.

To the use of transferees so as to keep alive the old securities.

LXVII.

PREC. LXVII.

CONSOLIDATION DEED, *Short form, where the* ORIGINAL MORTGAGOR *is* DEAD, *and a* FURTHER ADVANCE *is made to the Trustees of his will.*

PARTIES, A. & B., *trees of will of mtgor*, 1; C., *mtgee*, "hinafter called the mtgee wch expression, &c.," *see* p. 74, *note*, 2. WITNETH that in conson of the sevl sums the amts whof are specified in the first column of the first schdle hto being resply owing by the este of X. deced on the sevl mtges resply made by the sevl indres, the dates whof & pties whto are specified in the second column of the same schdle, of the hds now vested in the sd trees as trees of the sd will the parlars whof are contd in the second schdle hto, & in conson of the mtgee havg this day at the reqt of the sd trees pd to the sevl psons previously entled to such mtge debts resply the amts thof resply, & havg taken transfers of such mtge debts & of the secs for the same resply by the sevl indres, the dates whof & pties whto are specified in the third column of the sd first schdle hto & in conson of the sum of £—— havg been pd by the mtgee to the sd trees for the pposes of the este of the sd X. deced & the due admon thof the paymt & rect, &c., THEY the sd trees do hby jtly & sevlly, &c., *covt for paymt of the aggregate debt & intt after default*, pp. 8 & 10; AND FURTHER that the sd hds & premes mentd & comprd in the sd 2nd schdle hto & all other, if any, the hds & premes comprd in the sd sevl indres specified in the 2nd & 3rd columns of the first schdle hto or any of them shl be a secy for the paymt to the mtgee of as well the sd sum of £—— upon the exon hrof pd to the sd trees as afsd, as also of the sd sevl sums of moy the amts whof are resply specified in the 1st column of the sd 1st schdle hto, makg togr the sd aggregate sum of £—— hinbfe

Witnesseth.

Consideration.

Covenant for payment (*a*).

That hereditaments shall be security for aggregate sum.

(*a*) Trustees would not usually covenant for payment unless they are beneficially interested; if they do not covenant, a clause excluding personal liability should be added, as at p. 104, *supra*.

covted to be pd & the intt of such respive sums, & that the same hds & premes shl not be in any wise redeemed or redeemable but on paymt to the mtgee of the whole of the sd aggregate ppal sum of £—— & intt for the same accdg to the covt in that behalf hinbfe contd: *Provo for redmon & reconvce of* "the premes hinbfe expd to be hby chged," "To the use of the sd trees, their hrs & assns, upon the trusts then subsistg or capable of taking effect thrin under the sd will," *on paymt by* "the sd trees, their hrs, exs, ads, or assns" [*other usual mtge covts, &c.*]: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that the remedies of the mtgee under the sd sevl mtge secs mentd in the first schdle hto & these psnts shl be cumulative & not mutually restrictive. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LXVII.

Proviso for redemption.

Mortgagee's remedies to be cumulative.

[*First schdle of mtges, &c., in* 3 *columns.*]

[*Second schdle of pcels.*]

LXVIII.

TRANSFER *of a* MORTGAGE *to a* TRUSTEE *so as to keep it on foot for the benefit of a* TENANT FOR LIFE *who pays it off,* PART *of the property having already been* RECONVEYED (*b*).

PREC. LXVIII

PARTIES, A., *mtgee,* 1; B., *tenant for life,* 2; C., *tree,* 3. *Recite mtge,* p. 4; *Settlemt of equity of redmon under wch B. is tenant for life, Vol. I.,* p. 391: *Reconvce of pt of the hds; State of mtge debt,* p. 6: AND WHAS the sd B. is desirous of payg off the sd mtge debt, & of havg the same assned to the

Recitals.

Agreement.

(*b*) Compare the Precedent of an assignment of a legacy to a trustee for the tenant for life, Vol. I., p. 649. As to the failure of the tenant for life to keep down the interest, as affecting his right to require the mortgagee to transfer the mortgage debt and premises to a third person, under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 15, see *Alderson* v. *Elgey,* 26 Ch. D. 567.

PREC. LXVIII.

sd C. as a tree for him the sd B., so as to keep the same on foot as a subsistg chge on the hds remaing subjt thto, & the sd A. has at his reqt agrd to accept paymt of the sd ppal sum, & to exte such transfer accdly: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, *conson, rect,* the sd A., **as mtgee** at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby assn & transfer unto the sd C., THE SD ppal sum of £——, with the intt henceforth to accrue due thron, & the full benefit of every covt & provon contd in the sd indre of mtge, & all other secs for the same; TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, IN TRUST for the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, as his or their own moys, & to be assned & disposed of as he or they shl direct, & in the meantime to be kept on foot as a subsistg chge for his & their benefit upon the hds subjt thto: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the recited agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the sd A., **as mtgee,** at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby grt unto the sd C., ALL & SINGR, the messes, lands, tenemts, hds, & premes, comprd in & assured by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge of, &c., except such pt or pts thof as were conveyed & reled by the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, AND (by way of convce & not of exception) all other, if any, the hds now remaing vested in the sd A., subjt to redmon under or by virtue of the sd indre of mtge, TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C., his hrs & assns, NEVS IN TRUST for the sd B., his hrs & assns, & to be conveyed & disposed of as he or they shl direct, but subjt to the equity of redmon subsistg in the same premes upon paymt of the sd sum of £—— & the intt thof. IN WITS, &c.

Witnesseth.

Assignment.

Mortgage debt.

Habendum.

To trustee.

In trust for tenant for life.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

Parcels.

Habendum.

To use of trustee in fee upon trust for tenant for life.

LXIX.

TRANSFER (*endorsed*) *of* EQUITABLE MORTGAGE *by* DEED, *the transferors being* TRUSTEES *and the transferee the* BENEFICIARY (*a*). PREC. LXIX.

PARTIES, A. & B., *equitable mtgees*, 1; C., *transferee*, 2.

WHAS the within mentd sum of £—— remains owing on the secy of the within written indre of equitable mtge with intt thron from the —— day of —— last: AND WHAS the sd C. has become entled in equity to the sd mtge debt & intt, & is desirous of havg the same, togr with the sd secy, transferred to him in mner hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the premes the sd A. & B., **as mtgees**, at the reqt of the sd C., do hby assn unto him the sd C. ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— secd by the within written indre of equitable mtge, & the intt now due & henceforth to become due for the same: TOGR with the deeds, evidces, & writgs mentd in the schdle to the sd indre of mtge, & the benefit of the covt or undertakg by the sd X. thrin contd for the exon of a formal or legal mtge for securg the sd ppal sum & intt & orwise & all other secs for the same ppal sum & intt: TO HOLD the same unto the sd X., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

Recitals. Witnesseth. Assignment. Habendum.

LXX.

TRANSFER *under* HAND *only of an* EQUITABLE MORTGAGE *created by deposit of* DEEDS *and* AGREEMENT (*c*). *A short form by endorsement.* PREC. LXX.

(*a*) Compare Precedent LXI., p. 242.

(*b*) Notice to be given to the mortgagor.

(*c*) See Precedent XLI., p. 202. Where the original agreement was not under seal, a transfer in this form would probably suffice, but the stamp would be the same.

PREC. LXX.

I, the within-named A., *mtgee*, in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to me by B., *transferee*, of, &c. (*receipt*), do hby assn to the sd B. the within mentd sum of £——, with the intt thron, as from the —— day of —— last, & henceforth to become due, TOGR WITH the within mentd deeds & writgs, AND WITH the benefit of the chge & undertakg by the within-named C., *mtgor*, in the within-written memdum contd: AND I undertake that I, my exs or ads, will, if required, exte & deliver to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, at his or their cost, such formal & effectual transfer by deed of the sd ppal sum & intt, & the secs for the same, in such form & with such provons as may be reasbly required. AS WITS my hand this —— day of ——.

LXXI.

PREC. LXXI.

TRANSFER *of* REGISTERED BILL OF SALE *of chattels, the* MORTGAGOR *joining to* COVENANT *for payment only* (*d*).

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2; C., *transferee*, 3;

Recitals. supplemental to an indre, dated, &c. (hinafter called the sd bill of sale); *Recite state of mtge debt, agrmt for transfer*, p. 6.

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & in conson, &c., *assnmt of debt*, p. 228. AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & for the conson afsd the sd A., as mtgee, at the reqt of the sd B., doth hby assn (*e*) unto the sd C., ALL & SINGR the fixtures, furniture, fittgs, stk-in-trade, goods, chattels,

---

(*d*) See note on the Bills of Sale Acts, p. 156, *et seq.* A transfer of a bill of sale does not require registration, *Horne* v. *Hughes*, 6 Q. B. D. 676; *Ex parte Turquand*, 14 Q. B. D. 636.

(*e*) The grantor only covenants for payment, and is not made to join in the assignment of the chattels as a confirming party, lest his so doing should give rise to the contention that the deed is a *new* bill of sale, so as to be obnoxious to the Act of 1882.

effects, & premes comprd in or now subjt or hrafter to become subjt at law or in equity to the sd bill of sale, *habendum to C. subjt to equity of redmon*, p. 16, *form* III.; *Covt by B. with C. for paymt of ppal & intt*, pp. 8 & 10, *mutatis mutandis*. IN WITS, &c. PREC. LXXI.

LXXII.

RECONVEYANCE *by* MORTGAGEE *in* FEE *of* FREEHOLDS, *by* ENDORSEMENT *on or* ANNEXATION *to the Mortgage*. VARIATIONS *where* RECITALS *are* OMITTED (*a*), *and where the Mortgage comprised* FUTURE ADVANCES. PREC. LXXII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2: *Recite state of mtge debt, all intt being pd*, p. 6: AND WHAS the sd B. is desirous Recitals. Intention to pay off.

(*a*) As to reconveyances, see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, pp. 276, *et seq.*; Elph. Introd. Conv. 202, *et seq.* If there has been a transfer, the reconveyance may be endorsed on the transfer; if endorsement is not convenient (as it would not usually be unless the parties have the same solicitor), recitals may be saved by making it supplemental or annexed to the mortgage or transfer, as in the case of a further charge, see p. 216, note, where the variations required in that case are indicated. As to endorsing or annexing reconveyance.

If the deed is framed without recitals, it should commence, "WITNETH that in conson of all intt on the within mentd sum of £—— havg been pd up to the date of these psnts & of the." Variation where recital omitted.

The Conv. Act, 1881, contains, in the 3rd Schedule, part III., a short form of reconveyance (see *infra*, p. 265), which may be used for freeholds or leaseholds, where the mortgage was in the statutory form given in that schedule; and may be varied or added to as circumstances require, see s. 29. As to the use of the statutory forms, see p. 86, note; p. 237, note. As to statutory form of reconveyance.

Where the mortgage money has been paid but no reconveyance executed, the mortgagor becomes from the date of payment a tenant at will to the mortgagee; and the legal estate of the latter is extinguished by adverse possession of the mortgagor during the statutory period;

PREC. LXXII.

of payg off the sd ppal sum of £——, & of havg the within-mentd hds & premes reled & reconveyed in mner hinafter expd; *or*, "WHAS all ppal moys & intt wch were at any time owing on the secy of the within-written indre (*a*) have been fully pd off & dischged, as the sd A. doth hby admit, & the sd B. is desirous of havg the within-mentd hds & premes reled & reconveyed in mner hinafter expd": NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of all intt on the sd sum of £—— havg been pd as afsd, & of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd B. to the sd A. the rect whof is hby acknowed as being in full dischge of all ppal moys & intt secd by, or now owing under the within-written indre, [*or, if the repaymt of the mtge moy is recited, say*, in conson of the premes], the sd A. as mtgee doth hby grt & rele unto the sd B., ALL & SINGR the hds & premes comprd in or assured by the within-written indre, or wch are now by any means (*b*) vested in the sd A. subjt to redmon by virtue of the same indre, TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns subjt to the leases, agrmts for leases & tenancies affectg the sd respive premes, but dischged from the sd sum of £——, & the intt thron, & all moys now or at any time owing on the secy of, & from all chges, claims & demands under the within-written indre, or orwise howsr. IN WITS, &c.

Variation.

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Parcels.

Habendum.

To use of mortgagor free from mortgage.

Sands to Thompson, 22 Ch. D. 614. As to reconveyance by a building society, see p. 134, note.

As to the stamp on a reconveyance, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. tit. "MORTGAGE"; *infra*, p. 266, note.

(*a*) Where the mortgage comprised future advances the following addition should be inserted here for the purpose of ascertaining the *ad valorem* duty on the reconveyance, which is payable on "the total amount or value of the money at any time secured."

"And wch ppal moys did not at any time exceed £——."

Variation for accretions.

(*b*) If the mortgage is an old one and there may have been accretions to the property arising from inclosures, &c., say, "or wch are now by means of any inclosure, exchange, allotmt, award, or orwise vested, &c."

LXXIII.

RELEASE *by* TWO *sets of* MORTGAGEES *of* COPYHOLDS *held of two manors from* CHARGES *created by* CONDITIONAL SURRENDER, *and by* COVENANT *to* SURRENDER. PREC. LXXIII.

PARTIES, A., B., & C., *first mtgees*, 1; D., E., & F., *second mtgees*, 2; G. & H., *trees of mtgor's will*, 3. *Recite first mtge by covt to surrender, & condonal surrender psuant thto, Vol. I.*, p. 388; *Second mtge by covt to surrender:* AND WHAS no surrender has ever been made in psuance of the covt contd in the lastly hinbfe recited indre; *Will of X. mtgor, devisg his real estate to G. & H. in trust, & apptg exs, death & probate, Vol. I.* pp. 395, 402; *State of mtge debts, all intt pd*, p. 6: AND WHAS the sd G. & H., as such trees as afsd, are desirous of paying off the sd sums of £—— & £——: AND WHAS satisfon of the sd condonal surrender to the sd A., B., & C. is intd to be forthwith entd on the Ct rolls of the respive manors of wch the sd copyhd hds are held; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd G. & H. to the sd A., B., & C., & of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd G. & H. to the sd D., E., & F., in full satisfon of all moys remaing due to the sd A., B., & C., & the sd D., E., & F. resply, on the secy of the sd hinbfe recited indres of mtge resply (the rect, &c.), the sd A., B., & C., **as mtgees**, & the sd D., E., & F., **as mtgees**, do resply hby rele unto the sd G. & H. as such trees as afsd: ALL & SINGR the customary or copyhd hds & premes comprd in the sd respive hinbfe recited mtge secs, *Habendum*, UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd G. & H., their hrs & assns, to the intent that the sd G. & H., their hrs & assns, may henceforth hold the sd premes, UPON SUCH TRUSTS as are by the sd will of the sd X., deced, expd concerng the hds thby devised, or such of the same trusts as are now subsistg & capable of taking effect, Dis-

Recitals. No surrender made. Intention to pay off. Satisfaction to be entered up. Witnesseth. Release. Parcels. Habendum to use of trustees. Upon trusts of will.

PREC. LXXIII. Free from mortgages.

chged from all claims & demands of the sd A., B., & C., & the sd D., E., & F., resply, or any of them, by virtue of the sd respive hinbfe recited secs, or orwise howsr. IN WITS, &c.

LXXIV.

PREC. LXXIV.

WARRANT *to enter up* SATISFACTION *on a* CONDITIONAL SURRENDER.

Manor of —— } I., A., *mtgee*, of ——, do hby admit that Coy of —— } I have reced all ppal moys & intt, the paymt whof was secd to me by a condonal surrender dated the —— day of —— by B., *mtgor*, of, &c., of certn copyhd or customary hds, situate, &c., held in the sd manor; & I authorise & direct the steward of the sd manor to enter satisfon of the sd condonal surrender on the rolls of the sd manor, & for so doing this shl be his sufft warrant & authority. Dated this —— day of ——.

(Signed) A.

LXXV.

PREC. LXXV.

RECONVEYANCE *by* INDEPENDENT DEED (*a*) *by several* MORTGAGEES (TRUSTEES) *of* FREEHOLDS *to the* HEIR *or* DEVISEE *of the mortgagor, there having been a* FURTHER CHARGE *and a* TRANSFER *of the Original Mortgage.* VARIATIONS *for* PART *of the property having been* SOLD *with the* CONCURRENCE *of the* MORTGAGEES, *and where the* PRINCIPAL *has been paid off by* INSTALMENTS, *and for a* RECONVEYANCE *to the* USES *of a settlement or will.*

(*a*) The reconveyance might be endorsed on, or made supplemental to the transfer, see p. 257, note; in which case the recitals up to and including the transfer would be omitted.

PREC. LXXV.

Parties, A., B., & C., *mtgees*, 1; D., *heir or devisee of mtgor, or*, D. & E., *trees of will or settlemt, & grantees to uses*, 2. *Recite mtge by K. to X., statg the convce & provo for redmon, & settg out the pcels at length, Vol. I.*, p. 387; *Further chge, Vol. I.*, p. 390; *Transfer, statg the assnmt of the debt, & the convce of the este, Vol. I.*, p. 390; *& the new provo for redmon (if any), & if any of the transferees have died, the jt acct clause (if any)* (*b*): And whas the sd K. died on the —— day of —— intestate, leavg the sd D. his eldest son & heir at law, who thrupon became entled to the equity of redmon of the sd mtged premes; *or recite will of K., settg out the devise of the equity of redmon to D., or in strict settlemt, D. & E. being the trees; death & probate, Vol. I.*, p. 402; *or recite strict settlemt, D. & E. being the trees* (*c*); *State of mtge debt*, p. 6, *form* XII., *note:* And whas

Recitals.

Death of mortgagor, and devolution of equity of redemption.

Intention to pay off.

(*b*) Where part of the property has been sold, add, "And whas the sd K., with the privity of the sd A., B., & C., in the yr —— sold a portion of the hds comprd in the sd indres, of, &c., *the mtge, further chge, & transfer*, consistg of a pce of land containg —— acres, situate, &c., to Y., & in the yr ——, with the like privity, sold a further portion thof consistg of, &c., to Z., & on the complon of the sd sevl sales, the said A., B., & C. joined in the sevl convces of the same lands & hds to the respive pchasers thof, but the pchase moys payable for the same were recd by the sd K., except as to £——, wch was pd to & recd by the sd A., B., & C., in pt dischge of the ppal sum of £—— secd by the sd indres of, &c., *the mtge, further chge, & transfer*, whby the same was reduced to £——."

Variations where part of land sold.

(*c*) Where the principal has been paid off by instalments, continue from here as follows:—"And whas the sd D. has [D. & E., out of moys in their hands as trees of the sd will [settlemt] applicable for that ppose have] pd to the sd A., B., & C., the sevl sums of £—— & £—— on the —— day of ——, & —— day of ——, in pt dischge of the sd mtge debt, & has [have] pd to them the sum of £——, the balce thof, on the exon of these psnts, And all intt on the ppal moys for the

Variation where money paid by instalments.

PREC. LXXV.

the sd D. has [D. & E. have] agrd to pay off & dischge the sd mtge debt [out of moys in their hands as trees of the sd will, *or*, "settlemt," applicable for that ppose], & has [have] reqted the sd A., B., & C. to rele & reconvey the sd hds & premes in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd D. [& E., out of moys in their hands as such trees as afsd,] to the sd A., B., & C., in full dischge of all ppal moys & intt owing on the secy of the hinbfe recited indres of, &c., *the mtge, further chge, & transfer*, or any of them (the rect whof they the sd A., B., & C., do hby acknowe) they the sd A., B., & C., as mtgees, do resply hby grt & rele unto the sd D., *or* D. & E., ALL & SINGR the hds & premes comprd in or assured by the hinbfe recited indre, &c., *the transfer* (*a*), or wch are now by any means vested in the sd A., B., & C., or any of them, subjt to redmon under or by virtue of the sd indres of, &c., *the mtge, further chge, & transfer*, or any of them, *Habendum to D. in fee, subjt to leases, &c., if any, dischged from claims under the* "mtge, further chge, & transfer, or any of them," *as in Prec.* LXXII. [*or, Habendum*, UNTO the sd D. & E., & their hrs, *subjt, &c., & dischged as above*, TO THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons by the hinbfe recited will

Witnesseth.

Release.

Parcels.

Habendum.

---

time being owing on the secy of the sd indres of mtge, further chge, & transfer, up to the date of these psnts, has been fully pd, as they, the sd A., B., & C., do hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd A., B., & C. have agrd, at the reqt of the sd D. [& E.], to exte such rele & reconvce as is hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of all ppal moys & intt secd by the hinbfe recited indres of mtge, further chge, & transfer, havg been fully pd & satisfied in mner afsd, &c."

Variation where part of land sold.

(*a*) If part of the property has been sold, add, "save & except such pts thof as have been sold & conveyed to the respive pchasers thof, as hinbfe mentd, & (by way of convce & not of exception), all other, if any, the hds wch are now, &c."

of the sd K., *or*, "indre of settlemt of, &c." decld, or expd, concerng the sd premes, or such of the same as may be subsistg or capable of takg effect (*b*).] IN WITS, &c. PREC. LXXV.

LXXVI.

RECONVEYANCE *by* ENDORSEMENT *of* FREEHOLDS *and* LEASEHOLDS *where the* MORTGAGEE *and* MORTGAGOR *have both* DIED *and the reconveyance is by the* PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES *of the mortgagee to the* TRUSTEES *of the Will of the mortgagor.* VARIATIONS *where the* MORTGAGEE *died* BEFORE 1882, *and the reconveyance of the* FREEHOLDS *is by the* PERSONAL *representatives of the mortgagee with or without the concurrence of his* HEIR *or* DEVISEES (*c*). PREC. LXXVI.

(*b*) *Or*, "To the uses, &c., to wch the equity of redmon of the sd premes now stands limd & settled under, &c., or orwise."

(*c*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30, as altered by the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45, on the death after 1881 of a sole mortgagee of freeholds or copyholds to which the mortgagee has not been admitted, or an estate *pur autre vie* limited to the heir, the legal estate vests "notwithstanding any testamentary disposition," like a chattel real, in the personal representatives of the mortgagee, who are therefore the proper persons, not only to receive and give a discharge for the mortgage money, but to reconvey the legal estate. It is conceived that if the mortgagee were to make a specific bequest of the mortgage debt, together with the mortgaged estate, the executor might under this section assent to the bequest so as to vest the legal estate in the legatee without any conveyance. By the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45, copyholds to which the mortgagee has been admitted are excepted from the former Act, and vest accordingly in the heir or devisee, who must therefore reconvey in cases where the mortgagee died after 1882; see above, p. 226, note. Reconveyances by personal representatives under Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, or Conv. Act, 1881.

If the mortgagee died between the 7th August, 1874, and the 1st January, 1882, the case would be within the Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, s. 4 (which is repealed by the above-mentioned section of the Conv. Act, 1881, but remains in force as to persons who died before 1882), whereby the personal representative is enabled on redemption to reconvey freeholds, or copyholds to which the mortgagee has been admitted.

PREC. LXXVI.

Recitals. *Parties*, A. & B., *legal psonal repves* [*& devisees*] *of mtgee*, 1; [C., *heir of mtgee*, 2]; D., E., & F., *exors of mtgor*, 3; D. & E., *trees of mtgor*, 4. *Recite will of* H. *mtgee, appty A. & B. exors* [*& devisg mtged estes to them*], *death & probate, Vol. I.*, p. 403; [*or death of H. intestate, Vol. I.*, p. 403, [*leavg C., his heir at law,*] *admon to A. & B.*]; *Will of K., mtgor, whby he devised & bequed*, "all his real & psonal este, includg in such devise & beqt the equity of redmon of the hds & premes comprd in the within-written indre, unto the sd D. & E., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, upon the trusts in the sd will mentd, & the sd testor thby appted the sd D., E., & F., his exs"; *Death of testor & probate; State of mtge debt*, p. 6: AND WHAS the sd D. & E., as such trees as afsd, are desirous of paying off the sd sum of £——, & havg such rele & reconvce of the sd mtged premes as is hinafter contd: AND WHAS the sd D., E., & F., as such exs as afsd, have agrd to join in these psnts for the ppose of signifyg their assent to the sd beqt of the leasehd premes comprd in the within-written indre: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— upon the exon hrof pd by the sd D. & E. as such trees as afsd out of moys formg pt of the este of the sd testor to the sd A. & B., the rect whof is hby acknowed, the sd A. & B. **as mtgees** (*a*), do hby grt & rele [the sd C. **as tree** (*a*), by the diron of the sd A. & B., doth hby grt, & the sd A. & B. **as mtgees** (*a*) do hby grt, rele, & confirm], unto the sd D. & E., ALL & SINGR the freehd —— hds, &c., *Pcels as in Prec.* LXXII., [*where the reconvce is by the psonal repves only, under the Vendor & Pchaser Act*, 1874, *omit the words*, "vested in the sd A. &

Intention to pay off.

Agreement by executors of mortgagor to join.

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Freeholds.

The effect of this enactment is that in such case either the personal representative or the heir or devisee can reconvey; but it appears advisable where possible to join both in the reconveyance.

Covenants for title. (*a*) A covenant against incumbrances may be implied by making the personal representatives convey as such, or **as mtgees**; see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7 (1, F.), Vol. I., p. 439; the latter expression being more correct, if they join also as devisees of mortgaged estates. The heir if a party may convey **as tree** or **as mtgee**, for the same purpose, the former expression being more appropriate.

B.,"] *Habendum unto & to the use of D. & E. in fee dischged, &c., as in Prec.* LXXII., " UPON THE TRUSTS, & subjt to the powers & provons in the sd recited will of the sd K., decld & contd of & concerng the real este thby devised in trust as afsd, or such of the same as are now subsistg & capable of takg effect": AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for the conson afsd the sd A. & B., as mtgees (*a*), by the diron of the sd D., E., & F. as such exs as afsd, do hby assn [*if the mtge was by demise add,* surrender] & rele unto the sd D. & E., ALL & SINGR the leasehd hds & premes comprd in or assned [demised] by the within-written indre, or wch are now by any means vested in the sd A. & B., subjt to redmon by virtue of the same indre: [*for a mtge by assnmt say,* TO HOLD the sd premes hby assned UNTO the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, for all the residue now unexpired of the term of yrs grted by & subjt to the rent & covts by the lessee reserved by & contd in the within recited indre of lease [*for a mtge by demise omit the words in the precedg bracket & say,* to the intent that the term of yrs grted by the within-written indre may merge in the term of yrs grted by the within-recited indre of lease & become extinguished, & that the sd premes may henceforth be held by the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns,] dischged, &c., *as above, upon the trusts, &c., decld by the will,* " concerng the leasehd premes thby bequed in trust as afsd," *as above.* IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LXXVI.

Habendum to trustees upon trusts.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment.

Leaseholds.

Habendum to trustees.

LXXVII.

PREC. LXXVII.

STATUTORY RE-CONVEYANCE *of mortgage of* FREEHOLDS *or* LEASEHOLDS *under the 29th section of the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881 (*b*).

THIS INDRE made by way of statutory re-convce of mtge the —— day of ——, 18—, BETN A. of, &c., *mtgee*

(*b*) See p. 257, note.

PREC. LXXVII.

or transferee, of the one pt, & B., of, &c., *mtgor,* of the other pt, supplemental to an indre made by way of statutory [transfer of] mtge, dated the —— day of ——, 18—, & made betn, &c., WITNETH that in conson of all ppal moy & intt due under that indre havg been pd, of wch ppal & intt A. hby acknowes the rect, A. **as mtgee** hby conveys to B., ALL the lands & hds now vested in A. under the sd indre, TO HOLD TO (*a*) & TO THE USE of B. in fee simple, dischged from all ppal moy & intt secd by & from all claims & demands under the sd indre. IN WITS, &c.

LXXVIII.

PREC. LXXVIII.

RECONVEYANCE *of* PART *of property in* MORTGAGE *on* PART-PAYMENT *of* DEBT, *the property consisting of a* LIFE ESTATE *in* REALTY, *and* SEVERAL POLICIES *on the mortgagor's life* (*b*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgees,* 1; C., *mtgor,* 2. *Recite mtge of mtgor's life este in realty by demise for* 99 *yrs if he shd so long live, & policies on his life, & further chge:* AND WHAS the sum of £—— has since the exon of the last recited indre been pd by the sd C. to the sd A. & B., in pt dischge of the

---

Variations for leaseholds.

(*a*) For leaseholds mortgaged by assignment, say, "TO HOLD to B., his exs, ads, & assns for the residue now unexpired of the term of yrs grted by & subjt to the rent & covts of the lease under wch the premes are held, dischged, &c., *as in text*"; for a mortgage by demise say, "to the intent that the term of yrs grted [assned] by the sd indre may merge in the term of yrs grted by the lease under wch the premes are held & become extinguished, & that the premes may henceforth be held by B., his exs, ads, & assns dischged, &c., *as in text.*"

(*b*) The stamp on a reconveyance of part of the property in mortgage is 10*s.*; see Vol. I., p. 486, note.

sd aggregate mtge debt of £——, & there remains the ppal sum of £—— togr with intt thron from the —— day of —— last owing on the secy of the sd indres of mtge & further chge, AND WHAS the sd A. & B., at the reqt of the sd C., & in conson of the sum of £—— havg been pd in redon of the sd mtge debt as afsd, have agrd to exte such rele & re-assnmt of pt of the premes comprd in the sd indres of mtge & further chge as is hinafter contd, NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the sd A. & B., **as mtgees,** do hby surrender & rele unto the sd C., *pcels,* TO HOLD the same unto the sd C., & his assns dischged from the sd mtge debt of £—— & the intt thron & from all the moys due or at any time owing, &c., & to the intent that the sd term of 99 yrs created by the sd indre of mtge shl merge & be extinguished in the life este of him the sd C. in the premes, AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that, in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the conson afsd, the sd A. & B., **as mtgees,** do hby assn & rele unto the sd C., ALL THAT policy of assure, &c., TO HOLD the same unto the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, dischged, &c., PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld that nothing hrin contd shl prejudice or affect the secy of the sd A. & B., their exs, ads, & assns, under the sd indres of mtge & further chge upon the hds, policies, & premes remaing subjt thto for the paymt of the ppal moys remaing owing to them as afsd & the intt thron. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LXXVIII.

Witnesseth.

Habendum.

Further witnesseth.

Habendum.

LXXIX.

SURRENDER *by Mortgagees of a* LONG TERM *on redemption, the* MORTGAGE *having been created by* SUB-DEMISE. DECLARATION *of* SATISFACTION *of the* PRINCIPAL *term.*

PREC. LXXIX.

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgees,* 1; X., *owner in fee of equity of redmon,* 2; Y., *surviv^g tree,* 3. *Recite that under settlemt*

Parties.

Recitals.

PREC. LXXIX.

dated, &c., estes vested in Y. & Z. for 1000 *yrs upon trust, &c. Mtge by Y. & Z. by demise to A. & B. for* 999 *yrs: death of Z. that ppal moy of* £—— *owing but all intt pd: that X. is desirous of paying off, &c.* (p. 261), *mutatis mutandis.* NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in

Witnesseth.

consn of the sd sum of £—— now pd by the sd X. to the

Surrender of subterm.

sd A. & B. (the rect, &c.), they the sd A. & B., **as mtgees,** do hby at the reqt of the sd X., assn, surrender, & rele unto the sd Y., his exs, ads, & assns, First all the hds comprd in & demised by the sd indre of mtge, except such pts thof as have been pted with by exchange or enclosure, *or as the case may be,* & Secondly (by way of surrender & rele & not of exception) all other the hds comprd in the sd indre of mtge, or wch are now by any means vested in the sd A. & B. subjt to redmon thrunder to the intent that the residue of the sd term of 999 yrs may merge & be extinguished in the sd term of 1000 yrs, & that the sd mtged premes may be dischged from all moys secd by & from all claims & demands under

Declaration of satisfaction of principal term.

the sd indre of mtge, AND the sd Y. doth hby declare to & with the sd X., that he the sd Y., his exs, ads, & assns, will henceforth stand possed of the hds comprd in the sd term of 1000 yrs, UPON TRUST for the sd X., his hrs & assns, to the intent that the same term may become attendant on the inhance of the hds thrin comprd & may henceforth cease as a satisfied term (*a*). IN WITS, &c.

Alternative form.

(*a*) An alternative form to the operative part might be:—"In consn, &c., the sd A. & B., **as mtgees,** do hby rele all & singr the hds comprd in or demised by the sd indre of mtge from the paymt of the sd sum of £——, & all intt for the same & from all claims & demands for or in respt of the sd ppal sum & intt, or for or in respt of the sd indre of mtge, or orwise in respt of the premes, AND the sd A. & B., at the reqt of the sd X. do hby declare as to the sd derivative term of 999 yrs created by the sd indre of mtge, & the sd Z., at the like reqt as to the sd origl term of 1000 yrs created by the sd indre of settlemt & also as to the sd derivative term, doth hby declare that the sd derivative & origl terms are

LXXX.

RECONVEYANCE *by Mortgagee of* PERSONALTY (*b*). PREC. LXXX.

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2. *Recite the mtge, statg the convce & provo for redmon, settg out the pcels at length, Vol. I.*, p. 390; *State of mtge debt*, p. 6; AND WHAS the sd B. is desirous of payg off the sd ppal sum of £——, & of havg the sd mtged premes reled & reassned in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, &c., *conson & rect as in Prec.* LXXII., p. 258, *mutatis mutandis*, the sd A. **as mtgee**, doth hby assn & rele unto the sd B. ALL & SINGR the —— & premes comprd in or assned or grted by the hinbfe recited indre of mtge of the —— day of ——, or wch are now by any means vested in the sd A., subjt to redmon by virtue of the same indre: TO HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, dischged, &c., *as in Prec.* LXXII., *mutatis mutandis*. IN WITS, &c.

Recitals. Intention to pay off. Witnesseth. Release. Habendum to mortgagor.

LXXXI.

ENDORSED RECEIPT *on* DISCHARGE *of* EQUITABLE MORTGAGE (*c*). PREC. LXXXI.

I, the within named A., *mtgee*, do hby acknowe that I have this day reced from the within named B., *mtgor*, the sum of £—— in full dischge of all ppal moys, intt, & costs

---

resply satisfied & shl henceforth cease, determine, & be void."

(*b*) If a charging order has been obtained by the mortgagee or a *distringas* placed by him on the fund it will, of course, be discharged or withdrawn on payment of the mortgage debt and interest; see R. S. C., 1883, Order 46: Seton, 417, *et seq.*

(*c*) It is conceived that a mere receipt in this form is sufficient to discharge an equitable mortgage of any property, whatever may be its form, Receipt of equitable

PREC. LXXXI.

secd by, & all claims & demands under the within written memdum [indre]: As WITS my hand, this —— day of ——.

LXXXII.

PREC. LXXXII.

APPOINTMENT *of* RECEIVER CONTEMPORANEOUSLY *with the mortgage* (*a*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *mtgee*, 2; K., *recer*, 3. *Recite mtge of even date*, p. 4, *statg the covt for paymt of ppal, & intt after default, the convce subjt to redmon, & any provons such as the provo for redon of intt on punctual paymt affectg the rate or time of paymt of the intt, & any provons for keepg up fire or life policies, describg the pcels as*, " the sevl —— & hds situate in the parishes of ——, & coy of ——, a parlar

Agreement.

& rental whof is set forth in the schdle hto "; AND WHAS upon the treaty for the mtge effected by the hinbfe recited indre it was agrd that the sd K. shd be appted recer of the rents & profits of the sd premes, with the powers hinafter given to him, & that the deed apptg him such recer shd

Witnesseth.

contain such covts & provons as are hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, & in conson of the premes the sd A., with the concurrce of the sd B., doth hby appt the sd K., *continue recership clauses*, p. 57, *or shorter clause*, *relying on the statute*, p. 61. IN WITS, &c.

Appointment of receiver.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

---

mortgagee sufficient.

including even a formal second mortgage by conveyance subject to redemption (the legal estate being in the first mortgagee); see 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 277; and the receipt appears to be chargeable only with an ordinary receipt stamp, see *id.* p. 278, and p. 302, note; but the receipt must not contain any words amounting to a *release* of the mortgage within the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. tit. MORTGAGE, which would make it chargeable as a reconveyance.

(*a*) See p. 57, note.

LXXXIII.

APPOINTMENT *by a mortgagee of a* RECEIVER *under* LORD CRANWORTH'S ACT *or the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881 (*b*). PREC. LXXXIII.

PARTIES, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *recer*, 2. *Recite the mtge as in Prec.* LXXXII., *& the event wch has made the statutory power* Recitals.

(*b*) By Lord Cranworth's Act of 1860, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, ss. 11 and 17 to 24 (which was repealed by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 71, but remains in force as to mortgages prior to 1882), a mortgagee (where the mortgage is by deed) of *hereditaments* of any tenure is empowered to appoint or obtain the appointment of a receiver in either of the following cases: (1) after the expiration of one year from the time appointed for payment of the principal money; (2) when some interest is in arrear for six months; (3) on the omission by the mortgagor to pay any premium of insurance payable under the mortgage. The mortgagee may appoint as receiver any person named in the mortgage for that purpose, or if no person is named, he may by writing delivered to any person interested in the equity of redemption or affixed on the mortgaged property require such person to appoint a proper person as receiver, and if no such appointment be made within ten days, he may in writing appoint any person he thinks fit. The Act is defective in not protecting the tenants in case of irregularity in the appointment; and in not giving the receiver any power to pay ground rents, or expenses of necessary repairs; and it only enables him to pay interest "accruing" due, and not arrears. Power to appoint receiver under Lord Cranworth's Act.

By the Conv. Act, 1881 (which applies to mortgages by deed executed since 1881), ss. 19, 24, a mortgagee of *any property*, real or personal, is empowered when the mortgage money has become due and the power of sale has become exercisable (as to which, see p. 22, note) to appoint any person he thinks fit receiver; but no person paying money to the receiver need inquire whether any case has happened to authorise him to act. Power to appoint receiver under Conv. Act, 1881.

A receiver appointed under either Act is the agent of the person entitled to the equity of redemption, who is solely responsible for his acts (*qy.* as to the effect of this where there is a second mortgage); he can recover and give receipts for the rents or income over which he is appointed receiver in the name of either the mortgagee or the person entitled to the equity of redemption to the full extent of the interest which the mortgagor could dispose of. The receiver is entitled to retain for his remuneration and in satisfaction of his expenses a commission at such rate, not exceeding 5 per cent. on the gross monies received, as is specified in his appointment, or if none is specified, then at the rate of 5 per cent., or (under the Conv. Act, 1881) at such rate as the Court may Functions and duties of receiver.

PREC. LXXXIII.

exercisable, if the apptmt is made under Lord Cranworth's Act, & no pson is named in the mtge to be appted recer, say:

Notice given.

"AND WHAS the sd A. on the —— day of —— last by writg duly delivered [affixed on a conspicuous pt of the sd mtged premes], required K., of, &c., who is the pson [one of the psons] entled to the sd premes subjt to the sd mtge to appt a fit & pper pson to be recer of the same premes, but no apptmt has been made of a recer psuant to such notice;

Desire to appoint.

AND WHAS the sd A. is desirous of apptg the sd B. to be recer of the rents & profits of the sd mtged premes;"

Appointment of receiver.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that the sd A. by virtue of the power conferred on him by the Act 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, *or*, "The Convcg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881," & of every other power in this behalf him enablg, doth hby appt the sd B. to be recer of the rents, profits, & income of all the ppty comprd in or subjt to the hinbfe recited indre of mtge;

Commission fixed.

AND IT IS HBY agrd that the commission of the sd B. as such recer shl be at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on the gross amt of the moy reced.

Direction to receiver to insure.

[AND THE SD A. doth hby direct the sd B. to insure & keep insured agst loss or damage by fire out of the moys reced by him all ppty of an insurable nature wch is comprd in or subjt to the sd mtge.] IN WITS, &c.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

LXXXIV.

PREC. LXXXIV.

DEED *extending* LEASING POWERS *of* MORTGAGOR *under Conveyancing Act*, 1881, *where the mortgage was* AFTER *the Act.* ENDORSED *on* MORTGAGE (*a*).

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgees*, 1; C., *mtgor*, 2; D., *grtee to uses*, 3.

Recital.

WHAS the sd A. & B., at the reqt of the sd C.,

---

allow. He is also, if so directed in writing by the mortgagee, to insure any of the mortgaged property which is insurable.

The appointment under either Act may be by writing not under seal, but it would usually be by deed.

Statutory powers of extension.

(*a*) See the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 18. As sub-section 14 of section 18

have agrd to give him such powers of leasg in relon to the hds hinafter descd (being pt of the premes comprd in the within-written indre) as are hinafter contd & intd to be hby conferred: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the premes the sd A. & B., as mtgees, at the reqt of the sd C., do hby grt & convey, & the sd C. doth hby confirm unto the sd D., *pcels*, being the freehd premes first descd in & expd to be grted by the within-written indre, To HOLD the same unto the sd D. & his hrs, To THE USE & intent that the sd C., his hrs & assns, shl have such powers of leasg over or in relon to the same premes as are hinafter expd, & subjt to such powers & to any leases wch may be grted in psuance thof to the use of the sd A. & B., their hrs & assns, subjt to the equity of redmon subsistg under the within-written indre on paymt to the sd A. & B., their exs, ads, or assns, of the ppal sum of £—— remaing owing to them on the secy thof, & the intt due & to become due for the same, & so that subjt as afsd the secy effected by the within-written indre, & the powers & provons thrin contd, shl remain subsistg & in full force. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that it shl be lful for the sd C., his hrs & assns (by way of extension or enlargemt of the powers of the 18th section of the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, the powers & provons whof are intd to apply to & be incorpd in these psnts with the extensions & subjt to the modificons hrin expd) at any time to demise, &c., *see* p. 48, *form* XXV., *& notes thto, mutatis mutandis*. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. LXXXIV.

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Habendum.

Extension of mortgagor's powers of leasing.

---

does not enable the statutory leasing powers to be extended otherwise than by the mortgage deed itself, and sub-section 16 only applies to mortgages made before the Act, the extension of the leasing powers cannot, as it seems, where the mortgage was after the Act, be afterwards effected by a mere agreement operating under the Act. There is nothing, however, to prevent the mortgagor and mortgagee from conferring the necessary powers by deed, which in order to have the desired legal operation should take the form not of a mere agreement, but of a conveyance of the legal estate to uses conferring the necessary leasing powers (so that the lease would operate by appointment of the use in the old way) and subject thereto to the use of the mortgagees, subject to the equity of redemption. The deed may conveniently incorporate the statutory provisions with the required modifications as in the text.

LXXXV.

PREC. LXXXV.

AGREEMENT *between* MORTGAGEES *and other* PERSONS *interested as to deposit of* TITLE-DEEDS *with* BANKERS *on behalf of all parties* (*a*).

PARTIES, A. & B., *mtgees*, 1; C. & D., *other pties inttd*, 2; E., *mtgor*, 3: WHAS the sevl messes, lands, & hds wch are shortly descd in the first schdle hto have recently been conveyed by or by the diron of the sd E., to the sd A. & B., their hrs & assns, by way of mtge for secg the sum of £—— & intt: AND WHAS the sevl deeds & munimts specified in the second schdle hto relate not only to the sd hds descd in the sd first schdle hto, but also to other hds in or to wch the sd C. & D. are inttd or entled, & on the treaty for the sd loan it was agrd that the sd deeds & munimts shd be deposited at the bankg house of Messrs. —— at ——, & that such agrmts shd be entd into in relon to the same as are hinafter contd, & accdly the sd deeds & munimts have been deposited at the sd bankg house in a box marked, &c.: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that it is hby agrd betn the pties hto, so far as they are resply authorised or enabled in this behalf, THAT the sd sevl deeds & munimts shl remain in the custody of the sd Messrs. ——, & that the same, or any of them, shl not be removed or withdrawn from their custody by any of the pties hto, or any pson or psons claimg under or in trust for them or him resply, or any of them, witht the previous consent in writg of the others or other of the sd pties, or the pson or psons claimg under them or him resply: BUT NEVS the same shl at all times be open to the inspon of all or any of the sd pties hto, or any pson or psons claimg under or in trust for them or him resply, or their respive solors, any of whom shl & may at all times be at liberty to make copies, abstracts,

Recitals.

Mortgage.

Deeds relate to other hereditaments.

Witnesseth.

Agreement.

Deeds to remain at bankers.

But be open to inspection.

(*a*) See also the forms of agreement for similar objects in 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, pp. 751, 753.

or extracts of or from the same or any of them: And it is hby further agrd that in case at any time or times hrafter it shl be necy to remove the sd deeds & munimts or any of them, in order to produce the same unto or for or on behalf of the sd pties hto of the first or second pts, or any pson or psons claimg under or in trust for them or him resply, or any of them, or to their or any of their counsel, solors, or agents, or in the course of any judicial or other pcdgs or orwise on their respive behalf, then, & in such case such pson or psons as the sd Messrs. —— shl from time to time appt for that ppose shl attend with all & every or any of the same deeds & munimts & produce the same at such time & place & for such ppose as the pson or psons requirg such prodon shl by such notice in writg direct or appt. In wits, &c.

prec. LXXXV.

Further agreement that deeds may be removed for the purpose of production.

[*Two Schdles.*]

LXXXVI.

DEED Reducing *the* Interest *on a Mortgage debt.* Variations *for* Equity *of* Redemption *being in* Settlement. Endorsed *on* Mortgage (*b*).

prec. LXXXVI.

Parties, A., *mtgee*, 1; B., *mtgor*, 2. *Recite state of mtge debt*, p. 6. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that it is

Witnesseth.

(*b*) Where the equity of redemption is in settlement and the agreement is with the tenant for life, whose power to reduce the rate of interest is doubtful, the operative part may take the following form: — "It is hby agrd & decld, & the sd A. doth hby for himself, his exs, ads, & assns, covt with the sd B. & his assns, That if the sd B. or his assns, or any other pson or psons for the time being intted in the equity of redmon of the sd mtged premes, shl on every half-yrly day on wch intt is made payable under the within-written indre or within twenty-one days, &c.," *continue provon for redon of intt on punctual paymt*, p. 34, *mutatis mutandis*.

Variations for equity of redemption being in settlement.

PREC. LXXXVI.

hby agrd & decld that as from the sd —— day of —— last, intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. (instead of at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. as provd by the within-written indre) shl be payable for the sd ppal sum of £——, or for so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd, & that the within-written indre shl henceforth operate as if the rate of intt thby reserved had been —— p.c. p.a. instead of —— p.c. p.a., but in all other respts shl remain unaffected by these psnts. IN WITS, &c.

LXXXVII.

PREC. LXXXVII.

UNDERTAKING *of* MORTGAGOR, *or his* SOLICITOR *to pay* COSTS *on* COMPLETION *of Mortgage, or on* SECURITY *proving* DEFECTIVE *as to* VALUE *or* TITLE (*a*).

To Messrs. ——

Gentlemen,

I undertake to pay your costs & chges, includg surveyors' valuon fees, upon the proposed loan by clients of yours of £——, at —— p.c. p.a., on secy of a freehd este belonging to me, *or*, to ——, situate at ——, on complon of the mtge, or in case the secy eir as regards value or title [or orwise] shl be such as your clients [as trees] may be advised that they ought not to accept.

I am, &c.

(*a*) See, as to what expenses are covered by this, *Re Blakesley*, 32 Beav. 379; *Sweetland* v. *Smith*, 1 Cr. & M. 585.

LXXXVIII.

PREC. LXXXVIII.

DEED *by a* TENANT FOR LIFE SHIFTING *an* INCUMBRANCE *affecting land* SOLD *under the* SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882, *to* OTHER *parts of the Settled Estate* (*b*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *tenant for life*, 1; B., *incumbcer*, 2. *Recite incumbce affectg*, "the hds descd in the 1st schdle hto togr with other hds, but not comprisg or affectg the hds descd in the 2nd schdle hto;" *Devolon* (*if any*) *of the incumbce to B.; Settlemt by wch A. became*, "tenant for life in posson of the hds descd in the 1st & 2nd schdles hto togr with other hds;" AND WHAS the sd A., as tenant for life in posson under the sd settlement, has recently with the con-

Sale of part of land subject to charge.

(*b*) By the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 5, the tenant for life as defined by s. 2, or other limited owner as defined by s. 58, under any settlement before or after the Act, is empowered, with the consent of the incumbrancer, to charge an incumbrance affecting land sold or given in exchange or on partition on any other part of the settled land, whether already charged therewith or not, in exoneration of the part sold, &c., and by conveyance of the fee simple or other estate or interest the subject of the settlement, or by creation of a term of years in the settled land or otherwise, to make provision accordingly. See also s. 24 (4, 5, 6). These provisions do not apply to charges created by or in exercise of any power in the settlement, on which no money has been actually raised, as such charges are overreached by the exercise of the statutory powers of sale, &c. (see s. 20 (2)), and are *ipso facto* transferred to and attach upon the monies received on a sale, &c., and the lands taken on an exchange or partition. A tenant for life can now attain the same object under s. 11 of the Act of 1890, by means of a mortgage of part of the settled land for the purpose of discharging an incumbrance on another part—a power which may in some cases be available where the power of shifting an incumbrance is not. But in his exercise of this (as of all other powers under the Acts) he is placed in a fiduciary position by s. 53 of the Act of 1882; and the Court will in a proper case interfere to restrain him from exercising the power: *Hampden* v. *Earl of Buckinghamshire*, [1893] 2 Ch. 531. As to the exercise by the tenant for life of these and other powers under the Acts, see *Re Stamford*, 43 Ch. D. 84. Notice of the intention to make the charge must (unless waived under the S. L. Act, 1884, s. 5 (3)) be given to the trustees and their solicitor under s. 45; and as s. 5 (1) of the S. L. Act, 1884, does not apply, the notice must be a specific one according to *Re Ray*, 25 Ch. D. 464.

Power of shifting incumbrances under Settled Land Act.

PREC. LXXXVIII.

currce of the sd B., sold the sd hds descd in the first schdle hto, & by an indre bearg even date with but exted bfe these psnts, & expd, &c., the same hds have been conveyed to the pchaser free from the sd sum of £—— & intt, *or*, "the sd rent-chge of £——," *or*, "the sd anny of £——," & from all claims & demands under the sd indre of, &c.; *Recital that ppal with some intt is due*, p. 6, *or*, "AND WHAS the sd rent-chge *or* 'anny' has been pd up to the —— day of ——;"

Agreement.

AND WHAS the sd B. concurred in the sd convce of even date hrwith upon the terms that the paymt of the sd sum of £—— & the intt now due, & henceforth to become due for the same, *or*, "the sd rent-chge," *or*, "anny," shd be [further] secd in mner hinafter appearg:

Witnesseth.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the sd A. **as benefl owner** by virtue of the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & of

Charge.

every other power in this behalf him enablg, doth hby chge the hds descd in the 2nd schdle hto, with the paymt to the sd B. his [hrs] exs, ads, & assns, of the sd sum of £—— & all intt now & henceforth to become due for the same, *or*, "with the paymt of the sd rent-chge, *or*, 'anny,' of £—— from the sd —— day of —— last, upon the respive days & in the mner provd by the sd indre of, &c.," in exoneron & substiton for the sd hds descd in the first schdle hto [& so that the sd B. his [hrs] exs, ads, & assns shl have & may exercise all such & the like powers & remedies for the recovery & obtaing paymt of the sd rent-chge, *or*, "anny," agst or in respt of the sd hds descd in the sd 2nd schdle hto, or any pt thof, as were created or conferred by the sd indre of, &c., agst or in relon to the sd hds descd in the sd 1st schdle hto, or may be conferred or arise by statute by

Conveyance.

virtue of these psnts (*a*)]. *Further testatum*, "The sd A.,

(*a*) This refers to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 19, giving powers of sale, &c., to mortgagees, and also to s. 44 of the same act, giving to the owner of a rentcharge or other annual sum charged on land, remedies by distress and entry, or by limiting a term to trustees for raising the arrears, which last-mentioned section applies, as the annual sum must, it is conceived, be considered for this purpose as "arising under" the present

PREC. LXXXVIII.

as benefl owner, by virtue, &c., *as above*, doth hby grt, &c., *convce of hds in second schdle as in Prec. I.*, p. 75, *saying*, "subjt to such or the like rt or equity of redmon as the sd hds comprd in the first schdle hto were subjt to immedly bfe the exon of the hinbfe recited indre of even date hrwith on paymt to the sd B., &c., *as above*." [*Covt by A. with B.*, his exs, ads, & assns, that the sd A. will durg his life in case & so long as the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, shl remain unpd pay to him or them intt for the same at the rate afsd as from the sd —— day of —— last, by eql half-yrly paymts on the —— day of —— & —— day of —— in every yr (*b*)]: *Mtgee's indemnity clause*, p. 64; *Acknowemt & undertakg by A., as to the settlemt & any other munimts material to the mtgee wch are retained by A.*, p. 65. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant for payment of interest.

---

deed. For a rentcharge or annuity the deed will stop here, unless it is thought fit to give express powers of distress and entry (for forms of which see *infra*, SETTLEMENTS), or to limit a term to trustees or the owner of the rentcharge or annuity as further security. In the latter case continue as follows:—

"*Further testatum*, the sd A., **as benefl owner** by virtue, &c., *as above*, doth hby bargain, sell, & demise (*see as to this form*, p. 109, *note*) the sd hds descd in the 2nd schdle hto to the sd B., his exs, ads, assns, for the term of —— yrs to commce from the date of these psnts witht impeachmt of waste, to the intent that the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, may by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes or by the sale of timber or mnls, or by mtge of the sd premes, or any pt thof, for the whole or pt of the sd term, raise the sd rentchge *or*, 'anny' hby chged thron, & all arrears thof, & all costs incurred by him or them in respt of the premes. *If so agrd, add covt by A. for paymt during his life, & acknowemt & undertakg by him as to the settlemt, &c., as in the text.*"

Limitation of term to secure rentcharge.

(*b*) A power of sale and provisions for insurance if proper might be inserted; otherwise the statutory provisions (see p. 22, note, p. 44, note) would apply; see the last note.

NOTICES.

I. Notice to obligor of assignment of bond debt (*a*).

To A., *obligor*, of, &c.

I HBY give you notice that by a deed dated this —— day of ——, the ppal sum of £——, the paymt whof is secd to B., of, &c., his exs, ads, & assns, by your bond, dated the —— day of ——, togr with all intt due & to become due thron, as from the —— day of —— now last, has been assned by the sd B. to C., of, &c. Dated this —— day of ——, 18—.

(Signed) D., Solor for the sd C.

II. Notice to trustees of settlement or will of assignment of a reversionary interest thereunder to a purchaser or mortgagee (*a*).

To E. & F., the trees of a settlemt, dated, &c., made on the marre of L., of, &c., & M., his wife, *or*, "of the will & codls of X., late of, &c., deced," & all others whom it may concern.

WE do hby give you notice that by an indre, dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., *description from pcels, as for instce*, "All the share or intt of the sd A. of or in the trust funds

(*a*) Notice to the debtor of the assignment of a legal or equitable chose in action is necessary, (i.) to prevent the debtor paying the assignor or some other person; (ii.) to prevent a subsequent assignee gaining priority by notice; (iii.) in the case of debts due to the assignor in his trade or business, to take them out of his order and disposition within s. 44 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883; (iv.) in the case of a legal chose in action to perfect the assignment so as to enable the assignee to sue in his own name under s. 25 (b) of the Judicature Act, 1873, which has been held to include an assignment by way of mortgage, *Tancred* v. *Delagoa Bay, &c., Co.*, 23 Q. B. D. 239. See generally on this subject, the notes to *Ryall* v. *Rowles*, in 2 W. & T., L. C. Eq., p. 836.

As to notice of assignment of chose in action.

& ppty comprd in or subjt to the trusts of the above mentd settlemt, *or*, ' will,' expectant on the dece of the survor of the sd L. & M.," has been assned by the sd A. to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, for his & their absolute benefit, *or*, " by way of secy, as thrin mentd." Dated, &c.

(Signed) C. & D., &c.

III. Notice to trustees of will of assignment of share of a residuary legatee to the trustees of his marriage settlement.

To A. & B., the trees of the will & codls of X., late of, &c., deced, & all others whom it may concern.

Be pleased to take notice that by an indre, dated, &c., & made betn, *pties*, *pcels from assnmt*, *as for instce*, " All the share or intt of the sd A. (whether under any apptmt, or in default of apptmt), of or in the trust funds or ppty representg the residuary este of the sd X.," has been assned by the sd A. (subjt to the prior intts of the sd F. & G., his wife, as thrinbfe appearg in the same premes) unto the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, upon the trusts thrin mentd. Dated, &c.

(Signed) H. & Co, &c.

IV. Notice to insurance office of assignment of a life policy pursuant to Policies of Assurance Act, 1867 (*b*).

To the —— Assurce Socy.

We hby give you notice that by an indre, dated, &c., & made, &c., a certn poly of assurce, effected with you by the sd K., *mtgor*, on his own life, for the sum of £——, & nod. —— in your books, and all moys assured by or to become payable under the sd poly, have been assned by the sd K. to the sd L., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely, *or*, " by way of mtge, as thrin mentd ; " And we reqt you to give us a written acknowemt of the rect of this notice. Dated, &c.

(Signed) M. & Co.

Address.

Solors for the sd L.

(*b*) See the Act, 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144, s. 3.

v. Notice of intention to pay off a mortgage (*a*).

To A., *mtgee*, of, &c.

I, B., *mtgor*, do hby give you notice that I shl, on the —— day of ——, *six months from the date of notice*, pay off all ppal moys & intt secd by an indre of mtge, dated the —— day of ——, & expd to be made, &c. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

vi. Notice requiring payment of mortgage money preparatory to a sale (*b*).

To A., *mtgor*, of, &c.

If the owners of the equity of redmon are unknown, or cannot be found, the notice shd be addressed, "To all psons intted in the equity of redmon of the ppty comprd in the mtge hinafter mentd."

Take notice that we, B. of, &c., & C. of, &c., *mtgees*, do hby require you to pay off, on or bfe the —— day of —— next, *or*, "within —— calr months from the rect by you of this notice," the ppal moys owing to us on the secy of an indre of mtge, dated, &c., & expd, &c., & further, that in default of your so doing, we intend to sell the ppty subjt to such mtge or such portion thof as we may think fit. As wits our hands this —— day of ——.

vii. The same where money is

To A., *mtgor*, of, &c.

I hby demand of you immediate paymt of the sum of

Notice to pay off mortgage.

(*a*) This notice must be given, although not expressly stipulated for in the mortgage (see Coote on Mortgages, p. 1174), unless the mortgagee has taken steps to enforce payment, or an offer of six months' interest is made in lieu of notice (*Johnson* v. *Evans*, 61 L. T. 18); or the mortgage is only equitable by deposit of deeds with a memorandum of deposit; *Fitzgerald's Trustee* v. *Mellersh*, [1892] 1 Ch. 385. A mortgagee of a reversionary interest in a fund in Court, which subsequently came into possession, was held entitled to six months' interest from the date of the service on him of a petition for the application of the fund in payment off of the mortgage debt; *Smith* v. *Smith*, [1891] 3 Ch. 550.

(*b*) This notice is necessary to the exercise of the statutory power of sale under s. 20 (1) of the Conv. Act, 1881, and also usually in the case of an express power; but not before suing for the debt unless expressly required by the deed, though in practice a reasonable notice should of course be given.

£—— owing to me on the secy of an indre, &c., & the intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the —— day of —— last owing in respt thof. Dated, &c. payable on demand (*c*).

To A., *mtgee*, of, &c.

VIII. Notice by 2nd mortgagee to 1st mortgagee (*d*).

I HBY give you notice that I have advced to K., *mtgor*, of, &c., the sum of £——, the repaymt whof, with intt, is secd by an indre, dated, &c., on certn, *give sufft description of the ppty*, now in mtge to you, *or*, "on the —— comprd in a mtge to you effected by an indre dated, &c." As wits, &c.

To X., *mtgor*, of, &c.

IX. Notice to mortgagor of transfer of mortgage (*e*).

TAKE NOTICE that by an indre, dated the —— day of ——, & made betn, &c., for the conson thrin mentd, the sum of £—— owing to the sd A. on the secy of an indre of mtge, dated, &c., of leasehd premes situate, &c., togr with all intt due & to become due in respt thof, & the secs for the same has been transferred by the sd A. to the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely, to whom all paymts of ppal & intt must in future be made. Dated, &c.

(Signed) Y. & Co., Solors for the sd B.

(*c*) As to what is a sufficient demand, see *Toms* v. *Wilson*, 4 B. & S. 442; *Brighty* v. *Norton*, 3 B. & S. 305; *Ex parte Trevor*, 1 Ch. D. 297; *Bramwell* v. *Eglinton*, 5 B. & S. 39; *Massey* v. *Sladen*, L. R. 4 Ex. 13.

(*d*) This notice will, in the case of interests in personalty, give priority over an intermediate incumbrance, of which neither the subsequent mortgagee nor the first mortgagee had notice; *Re Holmes*, 29 Ch. D. 786; *Mutual Life Assurance Society* v. *Langley*, 32 Ch. D. 460; but this rule has no application to interests in land, in regard to which notice gives no priority, *Union Bank of London* v. *Kent*, 39 Ch. D. 238. The notice will give priority over subsequent advances to the first mortgagee, although the first mortgage was to secure present and future advances, or a fluctuating balance of account, *Hopkinson* v. *Rolt*, 9 H. L. C. 514; *Bradford Banking Co.* v. *Briggs*, 12 App. Cas. 29. As to giving notice of second mortgage.

(*e*) As to priority of notice not affecting priority of equity, see *Re Richards*, 45 Ch. D. 589; *ante*, p. 243.

x. Notice from mortgagee or purchaser of a rent-charge to owner or tenant of property charged.

To A., *owner or tenant*, of, &c.

I, B., *rent-chge owner*, of, &c., hby give you notice that I have become entled as mtgee, *or*, "pchaser," by virtue of an indre, dated, &c., to a fee farm rent or perpetual rent-chge of £—— p.a. chged upon the plot of ground & the house thron situate & being, &c., now in your ownership or reputed ownership, *or*, "tenancy," & payable half-yrly on the —— day of ——, &c. (*a*), & I require you to pay to me on the —— day of —— next the sum of £——, being the half-yrly instalmt of the sd rent-chge wch will become due on that day, & a similar sum on every —— day of ——, &c. Dated, &c.

(Signed) B.

xi. Notice by mortgagee to tenant to pay rent to him.

To A., *tenant*, of, &c.

I, B., *mtgee*, of, &c., do hby give you notice that I have become entled as mtgee by virtue of an indre, &c., to the rect of the rent of the house, No. —— —— Street, now held by you under Mr. ——, & I require you to pay to me, *or*, "to Mr. —— of ——, on my behalf," the rent now due,

---

(*a*) In the case of property let on weekly tenancies, continue from this point as follows :—

Variation for weekly tenancy.

"And that one half-yr's instalmt amtg to £—— of such rentchge became due on, &c., & is still unpd, & I require you until further notice to pay to X., of, &c., on my behalf, all rent due and hrafter to become due from you in respt of the sd house, & I warn you that if you fail to comply with this notice a distress will be levied for the rent due from you & expses."

Receipt.

The following form of receipt may be appended to the notice :—

"Receed this —— day of —— from —— the occupier of the house situate, &c. (wch is subjt to a perpetual rentchge of £—— now belonging to —— of, &c., & in arrear) the sum of £—— being a week's rent for such house due on, &c.

(Signed) X., &c.,
Agent for the above-named."

& henceforth to become due, in respt thof. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

XII. Notice of dissolution of partnership.

Notice is hby given that the ptnp lately subsistg betn us, the undersigned A., B., & C., carrying on business as —— at —— under the style or firm of A. & Co, has this day been dissolved by mutual consent [so far as regards the sd B., who retires from the firm], *or*, "has this day determined by effluxion of time." [All debts due to, or owing by, the sd late firm will be reced & pd by the sd A. & C., who will continue the sd business under the psnt style or firm of A. & Co]. As wits our hands this —— day of ——.

(Signed) A., &c.

XIII. Notice to quit given by landlord to tenant (*b*).

To A., *tenant*, of, &c.

I, B., of, &c. [as agent for & on behalf of C., of, &c.], hby give you notice to quit & deliver up posson of the —— & premes, situate at ——, in the coy of —— wch you hold of me [of the sd C.] as tenant, on the —— day of —— next, *or if the day when the tenancy expires is not known, say*, "at the expiron of the yr of your tenancy wch will expire next after the —— day of —— next." As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

XIV. Notice to quit given by tenant to landlord (*b*).

To A., *landlord*, of, &c.

I, B., of, &c. [as agent for & on behalf of C., of, &c.], hby give you notice, that I shl [he will] quit & deliver up posson of the —— & premes, situate at ——, in the coy of ——, now held by me [him] as your tenant, on the —— day of ——. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

(*b*) As to agricultural tenancies from year to year, a year's notice by landlord or tenant instead of half a year's notice is now required unless otherwise expressly agreed; Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, s. 33; see *Barlow* v. *Teal*, 15 Q. B. D. 501.

xv. Notice by landlord to tenant demanding possession after expiry of lease.

To A., *tenant*, of, &c.

As solors & agents for & on behalf of X., of, &c., & Y., of, &c., the owners of the house & premes comprd in a lease dated, &c., we hby give you notice that the sd lease expired by effluxion of time on the —— day of —— last, & we do hby demand immediate posson of the sd premes, & we hby also give you notice that you will be held responsible for all damages wch may be sustained by the owners of the sd premes by reason of your wrongfully retaing posson thof, as well as for all dilapidons wch may be found thrin, & for any breach by you of the covts contd in the sd lease. Dated, &c.

(Signed) &c.

xvi. Notice by lessor or lessee to determine a 21 years' lease at the expiration of the first 7 or 14 years, pursuant to a power in the lease.

To C., *landlord or tenant, as the case may be.*

In psuance of a power contd in the indre of lease, dated, &c., under wch the —— & premes situate, &c., thby demised are held, I, A., of, &c. [as agent for & on behalf of B.], the owner [of the revon expectant on the determinon] of the term created by the sd lease, do hby give you notice that it is my intention to determine the sd lease, & to put an end to the term thby created at the end of the first seven [fourteen] yrs of the sd term. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

xvii. Notice to tenant to repair.

To A., *tenant*, of, &c.

I, B., *landlord*, of, &c., hby give you notice that Mr. —— my surveyor, on the —— day of —— entd upon the messe known as ——, held by you of me under an indre of lease, dated, &c., & examined the condon thof, & found the defects & wants of repair mentd in the schdle hto, & further I require you to repair & make good such defects & wants of repair within —— calr months, psuant to the covts of the sd lease. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

To A., *lessee*, the lessee of the house, bldgs, & premes, situate, &c., comprd in a lease dated, &c., & made betn, &c., & all others whom it may concern.

XVIII. Notice by lessor to lessee to repair preparatory to a re-entry (*a*).

Be pleased to take notice as follows :—

1. By the above-mentd lease the lessee covted, *set out the covt to repair verbatim.*

2. The above-mentd covt has been broken & the parlar breaches wch are complained of are the committg or allowg the dilapidons mentd in the schdle hto.

3. I require you to remedy all the afsd breaches [& to make compenson to me in moy for such breaches].

4. On your failure to comply with this notice within a reasble time, it is my intention to re-enter upon the sd premes & claim damages for breach of the sd covt. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

B., *lessor.*

[*Schdle.*]

To A., *pchaser*, of, &c.

XIX. Notice from vendor's solicitor to purchaser to complete purchase.

Be pleased to take notice, that B., of, &c., the vendor of the freehd este & ppty situate at, &c., contracted to be

---

(*a*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 14, prevents a lessor from enforcing a forfeiture for breach of covenant or condition in a lease or underlease (except as mentioned in sub-secs. 6 and 8), unless and until the lessor serves on the lessee a notice (see *North London Land Co.* v. *Jacques*, 32 W. R. 283) specifying the particular breach complained of, and, if it is capable of remedy, requiring the lessee to remedy it, and, in any case, requiring him to make compensation in money for the breach, and the lessee fails within a reasonable time thereafter, to remedy the breach, if it is capable of remedy, and to make reasonable compensation in money, to the satisfaction of the lessor; and the words "lessor" and "lessee" include their respective representatives and assigns; see sub-sec. (3). As to the mode of serving the notice, see s. 67.

As to notice to lessee before re-entry under Conv. Act, 1881.

The compensation does not include the charges of the lessor's solicitor and surveyor for preparing the notice; *Skinners' Co.* v. *Knight*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 542. It has been decided by the Court of Appeal (disapproving *North London Land Co.* v. *Jacques*, 32 W. R. 283; and *Greenfield* v. *Hanson*, 2 Times L. R. 876) that a notice may be good, though not requiring payment of compensation in money; the meaning of the act being that if wanted it must be claimed; *Lock* v. *Pearce*, [1892] 2 Ch. 328, on app. [1893] 2 Ch. 271, where another form of notice is set out.

pchased by you by an agrmt dated the —— day of —— last, is willg & ready to exte & to cause & procure all other necy pties (if any) to concur in a pper convce to you, or orwise as you may direct, of the fee simple of the premes comprd in the sd contract accdg to the condons & stipulons thrin contd, & that the vendor now calls upon & requires you witht further delay to tender such convce for exon, & pay the remr of the pchase or conson moy, togr with such intt for the same as may be payable, & further, that the vendor will hold you liable to make good to him such loss, costs, damages, & expses, as may be incurred by him by reason of your default in pformg the sd contract. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

(Signed) C., Vendor's solor.

Wits.

xx. Notice by tenant for life to trustees of intention to sell, &c., under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890 (*a*).

To A., one of the trees [to Messrs. B. & Co. the solors to the trees] of a settlemt dated, &c., made on the marre of D. & E. his wife, *or*, "the will dated, &c., & proved on, &c., of X. deced."

I HBY give you notice that it is my intention under the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, to sell, *or*, "lease," *as the case may be*, the ppty descd in the schdle hto being pt of the ppty comprd in or subjt to the above-mentd settlemt, *or*, "will."

Schdle givg short descron of ppty.

Dated this —— day of ——.

(Signed) D., *tenant for life.*

As to notice to trustees under Settled Land Act.

(*a*) See s. 45 of the Act of 1882, as amended by the Act of 1884, s. 5, and the Act of 1890, s. 7. S. 5 of the Act of 1884 declares that notice of a general intention to sell, exchange, partition, or lease is sufficient (reversing *pro tanto Re Ray*, 25 Ch. D. 464); but it must be considered doubtful whether a notice once given will remain effectual for any length of time, notwithstanding subsequent changes in the trustees or their solicitors; see Vaizey on Settlements, p. 712; and the enactment of 1884, s. 5 (1), does not apply to mortgages and charges, as to which *Re Ray* is still in force. On a new tenant for life succeeding, a fresh notice must undoubtedly be given. The notice must be given to the

To A., of, &c., *as in last form.*

xxi. Notice by solicitors of tenant for life to trustees of intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Acts (*a*).

As solors for & on behalf of D., of, &c., we hby give you notice that it is the intention of the sd D., by virtue of the powers vested in him by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, as tenant for life of the —— este, in the parish of, &c., & coy of, &c., under the above-mentd settlemt [will] to enter into a contract with X., of, &c., & Y., of, &c., for the sale or grt to them of a pce of land situate, &c., formg pt of the sd —— este, & for carrying out certn arrangemts with respt to bldg upon pt of the sd —— este, & the makg of roads through the lands & ppty afsd, & for securg to the owners of the sd —— este & the sd X. & Y. rts of way & other easemts & rts over such roads, & for other incidental pposes. Dated, &c.

(Signed) A. & Co.
Address.
Solors for the sd D.

To A., of, &c., the tenant for life in posson of the hds & premes settled by, *settlemt or will.*

xxii. Waiver by trustees of settlement or will, of notice under Settled Land Acts (*b*).

We, X., of ——, & Y., of ——, the trees [appted by the Ct on the —— day of ——] of the above-mentd settlemt [will] for the pposes of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, psuant to the power for this ppose given to us by section 5

trustees' solicitors as well as the trustees themselves, and may of course be given by the solicitor of the tenant for life on his behalf, but by the Act of 1884, s. 5 (3), the trustees may waive notice. As to notice generally, see Vol. I., p. 510. As to waiver of notice, see note to form of waiver, *infra*.

(*a*) See note on last page.

(*b*) See the Act of 1884, 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18, s. 5, sub-s. 3. It should be noted that the power of waiver does not extend to mortgages, or to any dealings except sales, exchanges, partitions, and leases. The power to waive notice to the solicitor has been doubted, see Hood & Challis, p. 304; but it seems to be implied, the object of giving notice to the solicitor being presumably merely to ensure its reaching the trustees; otherwise the power of waiver would be nugatory. But *qy.* whether the trustees can waive notice to future trustees; and whether a *sole* trustee to whom notice would not suffice, under the Act of 1882, s. 39, can waive notice.

of the Settled Land Act, 1884, hby waive genlly the notice by the sd Acts or any of them required to be given to us & our solor of your intention to make any sale, exchange, parton or lease under the powers of the sd Acts, *or*, "We, &c., hby agree to accept the notice dated, &c., given by you to us of your intention, &c., although less than one month, as sufficient." As WITS our hands this —— day of ——.

XXIII. Advertisement of change of surname to be published in a newspaper (*a*).

I, A. B., *old surname*, of ——, in the coy of ——, do hby give notice, that [in complice with the will of X., of, &c., Esq., deced, dated the —— day of —— & proved, &c] I have assumed & intend henceforth upon all occasions & at all times to sign & use & be called & known by the surname of C. [only,] in lieu of & substiton for [*or*, in addon to] my psnt surname of B., & that such intd change or assumption of name is formally decld & evidced by a deed poll under my hand & seal, dated this day, & intd to be forthwith enrolled in the Central Office of the Supreme Ct of Judicature. In testimony whof I do hby sign & subscribe myself by such my intd future name. Dated, &c.

A. [B.] C.

Wits, X. Y., of, &c.

XXIV. Notice to executors to perform testator's covenants and to set aside a sum (*b*).

To B. & C., exors of X., late of, &c., deced.

Recite convce by A. to X. of land in fee with covts by X., for paymt of perpetual rent-chge, & for bldg, laying out roads, &c. AND WHAS the sd covts (other than the covt for paymt of the sd rent-chge) have not been pformed by the sd X., but the sd rent-chge has been pd up to the —— day of ——, Now

---

As to changing surname.

(*a*) A change of surname is now very commonly evidenced by a deed poll enrolled in the Central Office, accompanied by an advertisement in the newspapers, unless it takes place in compliance with a condition in a will, or settlement, requiring some other mode of assumption. The deed poll may follow the wording of the advertisement. As to changing a surname, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 357, note.

(*b*) See 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 28. This form is readily adaptable to the case of a lease, as to which see s. 27. See the section and notes

I the undersigned A. do hby give you the above-named B. & C. as such exors as afsd, & each & every of you notice that I require you as such exors as afsd to observe, pform, & exte all the covts on the pt of the sd X. contd in the sd indre of, &c., & wch still remain or wch henceforth ought to be observed, pformed, or exted (includg the covt for paymt of the sd rent-chge), And I further give you & each of you notice to set apart a sufft pt of the este of the sd X. for the ppose of satisfying the psnt & future liability of the sd X. or his este under the sd covts bfe dividg, distributg, or orwise dealg with the sd este. As WITS my hand this —— day of ——.

(Signed) A.

xxv. Statutory notice to creditors (*c*).

NOTICE is hby given psuant to the Act of Parliament 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, that all psons havg any claims or demands upon or agst the este of K., late of ——, in the coy of ——, deced (who died on the —— day of ——, & whose will was proved by ——, of ——, in the coy of ——, the sole exor thrin named, on the —— day of ——, in [*or*, admon of whose este & effects was grted to ——, of ——, in the coy of ——, on the —— day of ——, by] the —— Registry of the Probate Divon of the High Ct of Justice) are hby required to send in the parlars of their debts or claims to the sd exor [admor] at the offices of the under-

---

thereto in Shelford's R. P. Stats., pp. 551, 552. The absence of such a notice as this does not affect the legal obligation of the executors to answer the contingent liability if it should ripen into an actual liability, except in the event of their advertising for creditors under 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 29 (see the next form), which protects them from claims *of which they have no notice*; and the covenantee cannot require a portion of the testator's estate to be set aside to answer the liability (*King* v. *Malcott*, 9 Ha. 692), but the executors would have a right to set aside a fund for the purpose. As to the liability of the executors or administrators of a lessee in respect of rents and covenants, see 2 Wms. Executors, 1617 *et seq.* As to the right of creditors of the testator or intestate to follow assets in the hands of a legatee, *ib.*, 1343 *et seq.*

As to the obligation of executors with regard to contingent liabilities.

(*c*) See the Act referred to, s. 29, also ss. 27 and 28, *post*, p. 430, note; Shelford's R. P. Stats., pp. 551—554.

signed, his solors, on or bfe the —— day ot ——; And notice is hby also given, that after that day the sd exor [admor] will proceed to distribute the assets of the sd K., deced, amongst the pties entled thto, havg regard only to the claims of wch he shl then have had notice, & that he will not be liable for the assets, or any pt thof, so distributed, to any pson of whose debt or claim he shl not then have had notice. Dated, &c.

A. & B., Solors for the sd exor [admor].

PARTITIONS.

I.

AGREEMENT *for* PARTITION (*a*) *of* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, *and* LEASEHOLDS, *to be made by a single* ARBITRATOR. SOME SHARES *belonging to a* MARRIED WOMAN, *another* SHARE *being* VESTED *in* TRUSTEES, *with power to partition, and the remaining* SHARE *being in* SETTLEMENT. VARIATIONS *where one* SHARE *is in an* INFANT, *where the* CHOICE *of* ALLOTMENTS *is to be made by* LOT, *where the* PROPERTY *is subject to a* MORTGAGE, *and where the partition is of the* SURFACE *only without the* MINERALS. PREC. I.

AGRMT made this —— day of ——, BETN A., *owner of some shares*, 1; B., & K., his wife, *owner of other shares* (*b*), Parties.

(*a*) As to partitions, see 5 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, 473; 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, ss. 3 and 4; and as to the doctrine to which the latter enactment has reference, see Co. Litt. 173 *b*., 174 *a*. *b*. As to partitions by the Board of Agriculture under the General Inclosure Acts, see note to next Precedent. As to partitions and sales by the Court, see the Partition Acts, 1868, 1876, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 40; 39 & 40 Vict. c. 17, and the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53. As to partition of the property of a lunatic, see the Lunacy Act, 1890, 53 Vict. c. 5, s. 120 (b). As to partitions.

By the Settled Land Act, 1882, full powers of partition are given to tenants for life (as defined by s. 2, including other limited owners as defined by s. 58) under any settlement before or since the Act, by deed or will, of land of any tenure (including settlements by way of trust for sale as defined by s. 63, if an order of Court has been obtained under the Power of tenant for life to partition under Settled Land Acts.

(*b*) See note, p. 295.

PREC. I. 2; C. & D., *trees of share*, hinafter called the trees, 3; E., *tenant for life of anor share*, 4. WHAS the sd A. is entled to

Settled Land Act, 1884, s. 7), where the settlement comprises an undivided share, or where, under the settlement the settled land has come to be held in undivided shares (ss. 3 (iv.), 19); and money may be paid by any party for equality (s. 3 (iv.)), and any money required for that purpose may be paid out of any capital money under the Act (ss. 21 (iv.), 32, 33); or may be raised by the tenant for life by mortgage (s. 18).

Subsidiary provisions.

The partition must be for the best consideration in land, or land and money, that can reasonably be obtained, s. 4 (2); but may be subject to any stipulations as to title, &c. (s. 4 (5)); and any restriction or reservation as to building on or other user of the land, or as to mines and minerals, or any other thing, may be imposed or reserved and made binding on the tenant for life, and the settled land, or on any other party, and the land given on partition to him (s. 4 (6)). By s. 17 the partition may be of the surface apart from the minerals or *vice versâ*; and may be made subject to and in consideration of the reservation of an undivided share in minerals, and by the same section (which applied only to mineral properties), as extended by the Act of 1890, s. 5, easements or rights of any kind may be granted or reserved over or in relation to the settled land or other land, or may be given or taken on partition for land or any other easement or right. The tenant for life may, with the consent of the incumbrancer, charge any incumbrance affecting land given on partition on any other part of the settled land (s. 5, and see s. 24 (4, 5, 6)). Where the tenant for life is himself the owner of one of the other shares the trustees of the settlement are to stand in his place for the purpose of exercising the statutory powers; S. L. Act, 1890, s. 12.

Power of tenant for life to convey.

The tenant for life is, by s. 20, empowered to execute the necessary conveyance for effecting the partition (see Vol. I., p. 506 *et seq.*); a deed relating to copyholds conferring the right to admittance without any surrender.

As to money received for equality.

Money received for equality of partition must be paid to the "trustees of the settlement" (as defined by s. 2 (8), or s. 63), or into Court at the option of the tenant for life (s. 22); and the receipt of the trustees is a good discharge (s. 40); but it is not to be paid to less than two trustees, unless the settlement authorises the receipt of capital trust money by one trustee (s. 39). As to appointing trustees where there are none, see s. 38.

As to conveyance of land received on partition.

By s. 24 the land taken on partition must, if freehold, be conveyed to the subsisting uses of the settlement, and, if copyhold, or leasehold, upon trusts corresponding with the subsisting uses of the settlement, with a provision preventing leaseholds from vesting absolutely in a tenant in tail by purchase dying under twenty-one.

Power to enter into contracts.

Full power is given to the tenant for life to enter into, and vary or rescind, a contract for partition, which is to be binding on and enure for

—— undivided shares, & the sd B. & K. his wife are entled, in rt of the sd K., to —— undivided shares of & in the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd hds hinafter descd; AND WHAS one undivided —— share thof is vested in the trees, under the will of X. deced, dated, &c., & provd, &c., with power to concur in a parton of the sd premes, with or witht the minls, *or*, "is vested in X., an infant, under the will, &c., & the trees are the trees of the settlemt of such share for the

PREC. I.

Recitals.

Title to shares in fee.

Title of trustees.

---

the benefit of his successors in title (s. 31); and as to carrying out contracts of previous owners, see also the Act of 1890, s. 6.

As to giving notice to trustees.

As to the requirement as to giving notice before exercising the statutory powers to the "trustees of the settlement" and their solicitor, see Vol. I., p. 510, note, and above, p. 288, note; and as to who are the trustees, note that s. 16 of the S. L. Act, 1890, only applies to sales; see Vol. I., p. 508.

As to infants, &c.

As to a tenant for life who is an infant, married woman, or lunatic, see ss. 60, 61, 62; and as to the extension of the powers of the Act to the case of an infant who is absolutely entitled, see s. 59.

Express powers preserved.

Any express power of partitioning contained in the settlement is preserved, but cannot be exercised without the consent of the tenant for life (s. 56); unless the settlement is by trust for sale, see the Act of 1884, s. 6.

See further as to the general provisions of the Act, Vol. I., p. 501 *et seq.*

As to minerals.

In the absence of an express power, trustees cannot join in a partition of the surface without the minerals, or *vice versâ*, without the sanction of the Court under the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 44; but the powers of the Settled Land Acts, where applicable, enable this to be done.

In the above Precedent the tenant for life of one share joins in the partition under the powers of the Settled Land Acts. In the case of the share vested in the trustees, parties of the third part, it is assumed that there is no tenant for life whose consent is necessary under s. 56 of the S. L. Act, 1882 (as amended by the Act of 1884, s. 6) or that the owner is an infant, so that the powers of the Act are vested in the trustees under s. 59 or 60.

As to married women.

(*b*) If the title of the married woman arose, or she was married, after 1882, she can dispose of her share as a *feme sole* under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, ss. 1, 2, and 5 (see p. 98, note). But if both the marriage and the acquisition of the property were prior to 1883, the case is governed by the old law; and the husband must join in the partition whenever this would have been necessary before that Act. Whether the wife's power of disposition depends on the old or new law, she can enter into contracts under the Act (s. 1) so as to bind her separate estate, if any; but where the property is not the wife's separate estate, the husband should be made a party to the contract.

PREC. I.

Title of tenant for life. Mortgage. Agreement.

pposes of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890;" AND WHAS the sd E. is tenant for life in posson of the remaing —— share of the sd premes, under a settlemt dated, &c.; [AND WHAS all the sd hds & premes are subjt to a mtge effected by an indre dated, &c., for £—— & intt at —— p.c. p.a.; *State of mtge debt*, p. 6;] AND WHAS the sd pties hto (the sd B. contractg for himself & the sd K. his wife, & the sd E. contractg under the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & the trees contractg under the afsd power, *or*, "under the powers of the same Acts") have agrd to make a parton of the sd hds & premes in mner hinafter appearg; [But it has been agrd that such parton shl include the surface only of the sd lands, & shl not extend to or affect the mines & minls in, under, or upon the same or any pt thof (*a*).] NOW IT IS HBY AGRD as follows:—

Partition to be made by arbitrator.

1. M. of ——, hinafter called the arbitror, shl forthwith make a parton & divon of the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd hds descd in the schdle hto [exclusive of the mines & minls in, under, or upon the same or any pt thof] into —— sevl allotmts, convenient to be held in sevlty, & as nearly as may be of eql value, *or*, "eql [*or*, proportionate] resply in value to the sevl undivided shares of the sd pties in the sd hds," &, if necy, shl direct any of the pties to give to any of the other pties a sum of moy for equality of parton, & fix the amt to be given.

Arbitrator to make survey, &c.

2. THE ARBITROR shl make or obtain such a survey & valuon of the sd hds, & such maps, plans, & schdles thof as may appear to him to be necy or pper for the ppose of the sd parton.

As to mortgage.

[3. THE ARBITROR shl direct how the sd mtge debt & the intt now due & to accrue due thron shl be borne, & what indemnity in respt thof shl be given by any of the pties to the others of them.]

Apportionment of rent of leaseholds.

4. THE ARBITROR shl direct how the rent reserved by the

(*a*) For a partition excepting underground and not surface minerals see Precedent V., p. 305.

sd indre of lease shl be apportioned betn the sd allotmts, & whether any & what indemnity in respt thof, & of the covts contd in the sd lease, shl be given by any of the pties to the others or other of them. PREC. I.

5. As soon as the parton & divon shl have been made, the arbitrors shl direct wch of the allotmts shl be taken by the respive pties entled to or contractg in relon to the sd undivided shares; [*or*, As soon as the parton & divon shl have been made, the pties entled to or contractg in relon to the sd undivided shares shl draw lots, in such mner as the arbitror shl decide, for priority of choice between the sd allotmts, & shl successively make choice of their respive allotmts within such time as the arbitror shl decide,] & the allotmts shl be appropriated accdly. Allotment to parties.

Here insert any provons as to title to be shown by the sevl pties, commencg with the common root of title; see Vol. I. Condons of Sale.

6. The parton shl be completed & carried into effect on the —— day of ——, or such later day as the arbitror may appt, on wch day the sevl pties hto & all other necy pties, if any, shl resply exte & do all such assurces & acts as shl be necy or pper for carrying the same into effect, & any question as to the form & contents of any of such assurces or the acts to be so done shl be determined by the arbitror, & upon the exon & doing of such assurces & acts, the moy, if any, wch shl become payable for equality of parton, shl be pd togr with intt after the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the time appted for the complon of the parton, in case the same shl not be then completed. Completion.

7. The sd A. & B. [& E.] shl enter into such implied statutory covts for title & further assurce as are usual in convces on sales with such modificons, if any, as the case may require, but the liability of the sd E. under such covts shl, as regards the revon of his share expectant on his life Covenants for title, &c. (*b*).

(*b*) As to the statutory covenants for title &c., and production of muniments, see Vol. I., pp. 438 and 454, notes.

PREC. I.

este, be restricted to the acts of himself & psons claimg under him, & the trees shl not be required to enter into any covt except the usual implied statutory covt agst incumbces, & any acknowemt of the rt to prodon of munimts retained by them wch may be required.

Possession and outgoings.

8. THE RESPIVE pties shl be entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of their respive allotmts, & shl pay the outgoings in respt thof from the time appted for the complon of the parton.

Retention of title deeds.

9. THE ARBITROR shl determine wch of the pties shl have the custody of such of the munimts of title as relate to more than one of the allotmts [but the trees shl not be required to give any covt or undertakg for safe custody of any munimts].

Preparation of deeds.

10. THE ASSURCE of each allotmt & any other deed or instrumt relatg thto shl be prepared by & at the expse of the pty to whom the same shl be appropriated.

Incorporation of provisions of Conv. Act, 1881 (*a*).

11. SUCH OF the provons of the Conv. & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, with respt to contracts for sale as may be applicable shl as far as may be apply to & be deemed to be incorpd in this agrmt in the same mner as if the sd parton were intd to operate by way of mutual sales.

Costs.

12. THE COSTS of the sd parton, includg the remuneron to the arbitror & the costs of the preparon & exon of these psnts & of all acts & things to be done by virtue of these psnts, other than the costs incurred by the sevl pties in makg out & investigatg the sevl titles to the sd undivided shares, & save as hby or by the statute lastly hinbfe referred to or orwise provd, shl be borne by the sevl pties in the proportions wch shl be determined by the arbitror [in the proportions follg, that is to say, &c.].

Decision to be final.

13. THE DECISION of the arbitror as to any of the mres afsd shl be final & absolutely bindg on all pties.

Provision for appointment of new arbitrator.

14. IN CASE the arbitror, or any other arbitror appted by virtue of this psnt clause, shl die, or refuse, or become

(*a*) See s. 3 (3) as to recitals being evidence, and (6) as to expenses; and Vol. I., pp. 253, 254.

incapable to act bfe the mres refd to him shl have been determined, a majority of the sd pties hto (the trees countg as one pson), or in default thof, the president for the time being of the Incorpd Law Socy may, on the reqt of any one of the sd pties, nominate some other pson to be arbitror; & the pson so nominated shl, as to all the mres remaing to be determined, have the same powers & authorities as if he had been origlly nominated an arbitror. As WITS the hands of the sd pties. PREC. I.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

II.

AGREEMENT *for* PARTITION *of* FREEHOLDS *to be made by* TWO ARBITRATORS *and effected through the* BOARD OF AGRICULTURE (*b*). PREC. II.

PARTIES, A., *owner of one undivided moiety*, 1; B., *tenant for life of the other moiety*, 2. WHAS the sd A. is entled in fee simple in posson to one undivided moiety of the hds descd in the schdle hto, & the sd B. is under an indre dated, &c., being the settlemt exted on his marre, tenant for life in posson of the other undivided moiety thof: AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are desirous of makg a parton of the sd hds: NOW IT IS HBY AGRD as follows: Recitals. Title. Agreement.

1. M. of ——, & N. of ——, hinafter called the arbitrors, Arbitrators to make partition.

(*b*) See "The Inclosure Acts, 1845 to 1876," 8 & 9 Vict. c. 118, ss. 90 to 94; 11 & 12 Vict. c. 99, ss. 13 & 14; 12 & 13 Vict. c. 83, s. 7; 15 & 16 Vict. c. 79, ss. 17, 30, and 31; 17 & 18 Vict. c. 97, s. 8; 20 & 21 Vict. c. 31, ss. 7 to 11; 22 & 23 Vict. c. 43, ss. 10 and 11; 31 & 32 Vict. c. 89, s. 2; 39 & 40 Vict. c. 56, s. 33; 1 Dav. Prec., pt. i., p. 99, note; *Jacomb* v. *Turner*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 47. Recourse can be had to the Acts only where the inequality in value does not exceed one-eighth, which is to be compensated by a rent-charge. By the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 48, the Inclosure Commissioners were styled "the Land Commissioners for England," and by the Board of Agriculture Act, 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 30, s. 2, their powers and duties have been transferred to the Board of Agriculture. Partitions under Inclosure Acts.

PREC. II.

continue as in clause 1 *of last Prec, substitutg for the last pt of the clause,* " & shl determine how any inequality in value shl be compensated."

2. *Clauses* 2 *& 5 of last Prec.*

Application to Board.

3. As soon as the appropriation shl have been made the sd A. & B. shl forthwith apply to the Board of Agriculture for an order of parton under the seal of the sd Board, for the ppose of carrying the sd parton into effect.

Costs.

4. THE COSTS of the sd parton, includg the costs of this agrmt & of the sd applicon to the sd Board & the remuneron to the arbitrors, shl be borne by the pties eqlly.

Decision to be final.

5. *As in last Prec., clause* 13, *addg,* & in case they shl differ in opinion as to any mre, the same shl be refd to an umpire to be chosen by them bfe they enter upon the business, & his decision shl be final.

Provision for appointment of new arbitrators.

6. IN CASE the sd M. or any other arbitror appted by the sd A. by virtue of this psnt clause shl die or refuse or become incapable to act bfe all the mres afsd shl have been determined, the sd A. may nominate anor arbitror in his place. *Similar power to B. to nominate arbitror in place of N.;* And every pson so nominated, &c., *as in last Prec, clause* 14 (*a*). IN WITS, &c.

[*Schdle of pcels.*]

III.

PREC. III.

PARTITION DEED *of* FREEHOLDS *between two* TENANTS *in* COMMON, JOINT TENANTS, *or* CO-PARCENERS *effected by* ONE *conveyance. Apportionment of* RENT-CHARGE.

PARTIES, A., *one co-owner,* 1; B., *anor co-owner,* 2; C., *grtee to uses,* 3.

Recitals.

Recite title of A. & B. as tenants in common,

(*a*) If desired, a clause may be added giving a power of rescission on non-completion within a certain time, as in the agreement for an exchange, Vol. I., p. 708, clause 4.

jt tenants, or co-parceners to the hds descd in the schdles, subjt to a rent-chge. AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are desirous of makg a parton of the sd pces of land & hds descd in the sd schdles hto, & they have agrd that the hds comprd in the first schdle hto shl be taken by & appropriated to the sd A. in sevlty, in lieu of his undivided share of the entirety of the sd hds, & that, &c., *premes in second schdle to be taken by B.*, & it has been further agrd that the sum of £—— shl be pd by the sd A. to the sd B. as & for equality of parton: AND WHAS the sd sum of £—— has been pd by the sd A. to the sd B. bfe the exon hrof, as the sd B. doth hby acknowe: AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are desirous that the hds so to be allotted to them resply shl be conveyed & assured in mner hinafter appearg; *Recital introductory to acknowemt for prodon of deeds*, Vol. I., p. 411; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that for effectg the sd parton & in conson of the premes, the sd A. & B., [*if jt tenants*, "jtly **as benefl owners** (*b*) do," *if tenants in common or co-parceners*, "each of them conveying **as benefl owner** (*b*) of one moiety of the hds hby assured, *or*, 'of the respive share or shares, este & intt in the hds hby assured to wch he is entled as hinbfe appears,' & all other, if any, his share, este, or intt thrin, do & each of them doth"] hby grt unto the sd C., *Pcels by reference to two schdles; Habendum*, UNTO the sd C. & his hrs TO THE USES follg, that is to say, AS TO the entirety of the sd —— hds & premes comprd in the sd first schdle hto, TO THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns for ever, to be henceforth held by him & them in sevlty: AND AS to the entirety of the sd —— hds & premes comprd in the sd second schdle hto, TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns for ever, to be henceforth held by him & them in sevlty. PROVD

PREC. III.

Desire to make partition.

Sum to be paid for equality.

Payment.

Mode of assurance.

Witnesseth.

Grant.

As to one part.

To use of A. in severalty.

As to other part.

To use of B. in severalty.

(*b*) The words printed in thick type imply the usual qualified covenants for title and further assurance by each party, as on a sale, as to the share expressed to be conveyed by him, or in the case of joint tenants as to the entirety, by virtue of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7; see Vol. I., p. 438 *et seq.* The liability under the implied covenants in the latter case should be restricted by a proviso as in the text.

PREC. III.

Clause apportioning rent-charge.

ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd hds comprd in the first schdle hto shl be chged with £—— p.a. as pt of the sd yrly rent-chge of £—— in exoneron of the sd hds comprd in the second schdle hto, & the sd hds comprd in the sd second schdle hto shl be chged with £—— p.a., the remr of the sd yrly rent-chge of £—— in exoneron of the sd hds comprd in the sd first schdle hto; AND IT IS hby agrd & decld that if & whenever any claim or demand shl be made upon the sd hds comprd in the first schdle hto, or any pt thof, or upon the owner or occupier of the same hds in respt of the sd pt hby chged upon the sd hds comprd in the second schdle hto of the sd yrly rent-chge of £——, & the sd A., his hrs or assns, shl in consequce of such claim or demand pay any moys or be put to any expse, the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns may enter into & upon the sd hds comprd in the second schdle hto, or any pt thof & rece the rents & profits thof or distrain thrupon in like mner as landlords may now do for rent in arrear, to the intent that thby or orwise all such moys & expses wch he the sd A., his hrs or assns, shl so pay or be put to as afsd, togr with the costs of or relatg to such entry & rect or distress, may be pd & satisfied; *similar power to B. in respt of other pt of rent-chge. If A. & B. are jt tenants, provo restrictg their liability under the statutory covts for title*, Vol. I., p. 452. *Acknowemt & undertakg by A. to C. as to munimts retained by him*, Vol. I., p. 459. *The like by B. to C. as to those retained by him.* IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

Powers of entry and distress (*a*).

[*Two Schdles.*]

(*a*) As to the validity of these powers, see Vol. I., p. 335, note, p. 748, note.

(*b*) To be executed in duplicate. A partition deed is chargeable with *ad valorem* duty on the sum (if any) paid or given for equality if exceeding £100—otherwise with 10*s.*; see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 73, and Schedule, PARTITION.

IV.

CONVEYANCE *on* PARTITION *of* FREEHOLDS, DISCHARGED *from a trust for* SALE, *to a* MARRIED WOMAN, *a* SUM *being paid for* EQUALITY, *the trustee for sale joining to convey the* LEGAL ESTATE. VARIATIONS *where the* WOMAN *is entitled for her* SEPARATE USE. PREC. IV.

Parties, A., *survivg tree of legal este*, 1; B., 2; C., 3; [D. &] E., *his wife* (*c*), 4. *Recite will of X. devisg his real este to A. & M. in trust for K. for life, & after his death in trust to sell & divide proceeds among his chn eqlly; death of testor & probate; deaths of M. & K.* AND WHAS the sd K. had issue, three chn & no more, namely, the sd B., C., & E., all of whom have attned the age of twenty-one yrs; *Marre of E.* (*d*). AND WHAS the real estate to wch the sd testor was entled at the time of his death, consisted of the freehd pces of land, messes & hds hby grted & certn other freehd hds situate, &c.; AND WHAS the sd B. & C. & the sd [D. &] E. have resply elected to take the sd hds & premes as real este dischgd from the trust or diron for sale contd in the sd will as afsd, wch election is intd to be testified by their respive exon of these psnts & of the indres hinafter recited, & they have also agrd to make a parton of the sd premes in mner hinafter mentd, that is to say, that the sd hds situate at ——, wch are valued at £——, shl be taken

Recitals.

Family.

Real estate belonging to testator.

Election not to convert, and agreement.

(*c*) If the married woman's title accrued, or if she was married after 1882, or is otherwise entitled for her separate use, she can act as a *feme sole* under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, and the concurrence of her husband would be unnecessary; see p. 98, note. Otherwise, the case would be governed by the old law, and the husband must join and the wife must acknowledge the deed, although she is not a conveying party, to testify her consent to the partition and her election to take the property unconverted; see *Franks* v. *Bollans*, L. R. 3 Ch. Ap. 717.

As to married woman.

(*d*) It should be made to appear whether E. was married after 1882 or not, unless her title accrued after 1882, or she is otherwise shown to be entitled for her separate use.

PREC. IV.

by the sd B. in sevlty, & that the sd hds situate at ——, wch are valued at £——, shl be taken by the sd C. in sevlty, & that the hds hby grted, wch are valued at £——, shl be taken by the sd E. in sevlty, & that the sd [D. &] E. shl pay the sum of £—— for equality of parton as follows, namely, £—— pt thof to the sd B., & £——, residue thof to the sd C.; AND WHAS the sd hds situate at —— are intd to be conveyed to the sd B. in sevlty by an indre bearg even date hrwith, & expd to be made, &c., & the sd hds situate at —— are intd to be conveyed to the sd C. in sevlty by another indre bearg even date hrwith & expd to be made, &c.; *Recital introductory to acknowemt for prodon of deeds*, Vol. I., p. 411; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the convces intd to be effected by the sd respive indres of even date hrwith, & in conson also of the respive sums of £—— & £—— upon the exon hrof pd to the sd B. & C. resply by the sd [D. &] E., *rect by B. & C. resply*, the sd A. as tree (*a*), doth hby at the reqt as well of the sd B. & C. as of the sd [D. &] E., grt, & the sd B. & C., each of them conveying as benefl owner (*a*) of the respive share, este, & intt in the sd premes to wch he is entled as hinbfe appears, & all other, if any, his share, este, & intt thrin, do resply hby grt & confirm unto the sd E., *Pcels*, Vol. I., p. 415; *Habendum*, UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd E., her hrs & assns, to the intent that the entirety of the same premes may be henceforth vested in the sd E., her hrs & assns in sevlty as her separate ppty & este. *Statutory acknowemt & undertakg by B. or C. with E. as to munimts*, Vol. I., p. 459. IN WITS, &c.

Convey-ances to B. and C.

Wit-nesseth.

Grant.

To use of married woman in fee.

---

a) See above, p. 68, and Vol. I., p. 438, note.

V.

DEED *of* PARTITION *of* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, *and* LEASEHOLDS. ONE THIRD *belonging to an* ABSOLUTE OWNER, *another* THIRD *being in* STRICT SETTLEMENT, *and the remaining* THIRD *being vested in* TRUSTEES *for* SALE, *with* POWER *to* PARTITION. PART *of the* PROPERTY *having been* EXCHANGED. A SUM *is paid for* EQUALITY. THE MINERALS *under part of the* FREEHOLDS *are* EXCEPTED, *and* EASEMENTS *and* RIGHTS *over one* ALLOTMENT *are created in favour of another. The* PARTITION *is effected by* MUTUAL CONVEYANCES, *operating partly under the* SETTLED LAND ACTS. VARIATIONS *where the* PARTITION *is effected by the* TRUSTEES *of the* STRICT SETTLEMENT *under an express power* (*b*). PREC. V.

Parties, A., *owner of one share*, 1; B., *tenant for life under strict settlemt of anor share*, 2; *C. & D., trees of that settlemt*, 3; E. & F., *trees of remaing share*, 4; K., *grtee to uses*, 5. *Recite will of X. devisg the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd hds specified in the first & second schdles, the first pt of the third schdle, & the fourth schdle to A., B., & G., as tenants in common or jt tenants; Death & probate;* [*Three sevl admittees of A., B., & G. to an undivided third of the* Recitals.

(*b*) As to partitions under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, see p. 293, note; and as to partitioning under an express power where there is a tenant for life, see s. 56: and see Vol. I., p. 509, as to the operation of that section. As to the share vested in trustees for sale, E. and F., if there is a tenant for life, he cannot partition under the S. L. Acts without getting an order of Court (see above, p. 293, note); and if, as in this Precedent, the partition is effected under a power by the trustees, his consent is not necessary unless he has obtained an order of Court (see the Act of 1884, ss. 6, 7), or unless of course it is expressly required by the power. Where the partition is effected under the Acts, the land taken on partition must be conveyed to the uses or upon the trusts of the settlement according to s. 24, as to which see Vol. I., p. 524, note.

PREC. V.

copyhds, or as the case may be]; *An exchange whby the hds in the fourth schdle were given in exchange for those in the second pt of the third schdle; Strict settlemt of B.'s undivided share, under wch B. is tenant for life, & C. & D. are trees of the settlemt within the Settled Land Acts. Convce of G.'s undivided share to E. & F. in trust for sale with power of parton, with or witht the minls, & with a special power to create easemts.* AND WHAS the sd pties hto of the first four pts (other than the sd C. & D.) are desirous of makg a parton of the sd hds desed in the sd first, second, & third schdles hto, except as hinafter mentd; such parton being intd to be effected by the sd B. by virtue of the powers vested in him as tenant for life of his undivided share under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & by the sd E. & F. under the powers given to them in that behalf by the sd indre of, &c., *the convce in trust for sale;* AND WHAS in furtherce of such desire a survey & divon has been made thof, & the hds desed in the first schdle hto have been set apt as the share to be allotted to the sd A. in sevlty in lieu & satisfon of his sd undivided third pt of the whole of the sd hds, & the hds desed in the second schdle hto have been set apt as the share to be allotted in sevlty to the sd B. & his succors in title, in lieu & satisfon of the undivided third pt of the whole of the sd hds wch is now subjt to the uses of the sd indre, &c., *the strict settlemt,* & the hds desed in the third schdle hto have been set apt as the share to be allotted to the sd E. & F., in sevlty upon the trusts of the sd indre of, &c., *the convce in trust for sale,* in lieu & satisfon of the undivided third pt of the whole of the sd hds wch is now vested in the sd E. & F. in trust as afsd; And it has been agrd that the sd A. shl pay the sum of £—— for equality of parton to the sd C. & D.; AND WHAS it has been also agrd that the enjoymt of the easemts & rts desed in the fifth schdle hto over the freehd hds desed in the third schdle hto shd be seed in mner hinafter appearg to the sd A., his hrs & assns, the owner or owners, & occupier or occupiers for the time being of the freehd hds desed in the first schdle

Desire to make partition.

Allotments.

Payment for equality.

Agreement as to easements.

hto; But it has been agrd that the parton so to be made shl include the surface only of the freehd hds descd in the first schdle hto, & shl not extend to or affect the mines & minls in, upon, or under the same or any pt thof, [except such stone, clay, brick earth, gravel, sand, & other minls & substces as can be got by surface workg as hinafter mentd]; And whas it has been further agrd that the sd parton shl be effected in mner hinafter appearg; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that for effectg the sd parton & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd A. by the diron of the sd B. to the sd C. & D., the rect, &c. (*a*), & of the premes

PREC. V.

Agreement as to minerals.

Witnesseth.

(*a*) If the partition is effected by the trustees of the strict settlement under an express power, and they have no estate, the conveyance of the freeholds must be by revocation and appointment of the use, the tenant for life, if any, being a necessary consenting party under the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 56. In that case the deed will continue from this point as follows:—

Variations for partition by trustees.

"And of the assurces intd to be hby made by the sd A. & by the sd E. & F. resply & of the premes, the sd C. & D. as trees (*b*), in exercise of the power for this ppose given to them by the sd indre of, &c., *the strict settlemt*, & of every other power enablg them in this behalf [& with the consent of the sd B.], do hby absolutely revoke All the uses, trusts, powers, & provons in & by the sd indre of, &c., decld & contd concerng the one third pt or other the share, este or intt thrin comprd of & in All & singr the —— & hds of freehd tenure descd or comprd in the first, second, & third schdles hto, except as to the mines & minls in, upon, or under the freehd hds & premes descd or comprd in the first schdle hto, or any pt thof [other than such stone, clay, &c., *as in the text*], And do hby direct & appt that the same one third pt or other share, este, or intt of & in all the sd freehd

Revocation of uses of settlement.

Exception of minerals.

New appointment.

(*b*) As to the covenants for title, &c., implied here and subsequently in this Precedent by the words "**as benefl owner,**" see Vol. I., p. 438, note, above, p. 68, note; and as to the covenant to surrender copyholds, see Vol. I., p. 440, note; and as to the covenant against incumbrances implied by the words "**as trees,**" see Vol. I., p. 439, note, above, p. 68.

PREC. V. the sd A. **as benefl owner** (*a*) as to one eql third share & all other, if any, the share, este, or intt to wch he is entled of & in the freehd hds hby assured doth hby grt, & the sd B. **as benefl owner** (*a*) as to one eql third share & all other, if any, the share, este, or intt comprd in the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., of & in the same hds by virtue of the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & of every other power in that behalf him enablg doth hby grt & convey, & the sd E. & F. **as trees** (*a*) as to the remaing one eql third share & all other, if any, the share, este, or intt comprd in the sd indre of, &c., *the convce in trust for sale*, of & in the same hds, by virtue of the powers given to them by the last mentd indre, & of every other power enablg them in this behalf, do hby grt & convey unto the sd K. ALL & SINGR the —— & hds desed or comprd in the first, second, & third schdles hto wch are of freehd tenure; BUT EXCEPT & reserved out of the assurce & parton intd to be hby made, all mines & minls in, upon, or under such of the sd freehd hds & premes as are desed or comprd in the first schdle hto, or any pt thof, [other than such stone, clay, brick earth, gravel, sand, & other minls & substces as can be got by quarrying or surface workgs witht underground workgs:] To HOLD all the same premes UNTO the sd K. & his hrs, To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter expd concerng the same resply, that is to say, As TO & concerng the entirety of such of the sd freehd

Grant.

Freeholds.

Exception of minerals.

Habendum.

To uses.

As to part.

---

hds & premes, except as afsd, shl henceforth go & remain To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter expd concerng the same resply; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for further effectg the sd parton, & in conson of the premes the sd A. **as benefl owner** (*a*) as to one eql third share, &c., *as in the text*, & the sd B. **as benefl owner** (*a*) as to one eql third share, & all other the share, &c., *comprd in the settlemt*, doth hby grt & convey, & the sd E. & F., &c., *as in the text*."

To uses after declared.

Further witnesseth.

Grant.

(*a*) See note (*b*) on last page.

premes as are descd or comprd in the first schdle hto, except as afsd, To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns, to be henceforth held by him & them in sevlty, AND AS TO & concerng the entirety of such of the sd freehd premes as are descd or comprd in the second schdle hto, To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons wch under the sd indre of, &c., *the strict settlemt*, or by reason of the exercise of any power of charging thrin contd are subsistg with respt to the sd undivided third pt or other share thrin comprd of & in all the sd freehd premes, or as near thto as circes permit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of charging, & to be henceforth held in sevlty accdly, AND AS TO & concerng the entirety of such of the sd freehd premes as are descd & comprd in the sd third schdle hto, To THE USE that the sd A., his hrs & assns, the owner or owners, & occupier or occupiers of the sd freehd hds descd in the first schdle hto, shl at all times hrafter have, use & enjoy the easemts & rts specified in the fifth schdle hto over the freehd hds descd & comprd in the third schdle hto (*b*), & subjt thto, To THE USE of the sd E. & F., their hrs & assns, UPON the trusts, &c., *of the convce in trust for sale, as above:* AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for further effectg the sd parton (*c*), the sd A., so far only as relates to, & **as benefl owner** of the one eql third share & all other, if any, the share or intt wch is vested in him of & in the copyhd hds hby assured doth hby covt with the sd B. &

PREC. V.

To absolute owner.

As to other part.

To uses of strict settlement.

As to other part.

To use of trustees for sale.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant to surrender.

(*b*) As to the creation of easements by way of use where the estate is in settlemt, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 62; and for a form of such a conveyance before the Act (the operation of which, however, is not clear), see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 1, p. 263.

(*c*) Where the partition of the settled share is made under an express power vested in the trustees C. and D., the clause in the text will be modified as to that share by making C. and D. covenant "as trees" with A. and with E. and F. to surrender, each of the parties being in that case made to covenant with the others, "that they, the sd respive covtg pties, & all other necy pties, if any, will forthwith, at the cost of the respive psons for whose benefit the respive surrenders are to be made, surrender, &c."

Variation for partition by trustees under power.

PREC. V.

his successors in title & also separately with the sd E. & F., their hrs & assns, that he, the sd A., or his hrs & all other necy pties, if any, will forthwith, at the cost of the respive psons for whose benefit the respive surrenders are made, surrender into the hands of the lords of the manors of wch the copyhd hds hinafter mentd are resply holden accdg to the custom thof resply, & the sd B. **as benefl owner** as to one eql third share of the sd copyhd hds & all other, if any, the share, &c., *comprd in the settlemt*, & by virtue of the powers, &c., *as above*, doth hby convey (*a*), & the sd E. & F. **as trees** as to the one eql third share, & all other the share, &c., *comprd in the convce*, do hby covt with the sd A., his hrs & assns, & also separately with the sd B. & his succors in title, that they, the sd E. & F., or their hrs & all other necy pties, if any, will forthwith, at the cost, &c., surrender, &c., ALL & SINGR the —— & hds descd or comprd in the first, second, & third schdles hto, wch are of copyhd tenure: To THE USES follg, that is to say, As TO the entirety of the —— & hds specified in the first schdle hto wch are of copyhd tenure, To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns, accdg to the custom of the manor of wch the same are held, & by & under the rents, fines, suits, & services due & accustomed for the same, & so that the same shl henceforth be held in sevlty accdly, AND AS TO the entirety, &c., *as above of copyhds in second schdle to the use of C. & D. addg*, "UPON TRUSTS & subjt to powers & provons correspondg as nearly as the law & circes permit with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons to, on, & subjt to wch the freehd hds comprd in the second schdle hto are hinbfe conveyed or assured & so that the entirety of the sd copyhd premes comprd in the sd second schdle shl henceforth be held in sevlty accdly:" AND AS TO, &c., *similar declon of uses, &c., as to copyhds in third schdle in favour of E. & F.:* And the

Copyholds.

To uses.

As to part.

To use of absolute owner.

As to other part.

To use of trustees of strict settlement (*b*).

As to other part to trustees for sale.

(*a*) See Vol. I., pp. 506 *et seq.*, note. The amalgamation of the covenants to surrender as to two thirds with the statutory conveyance of the remaining third, as in the text, seems substantially free from objection.

(*b*) See Vol. I., p. 524, note.

sd respive covtg pties do hby resply declare that in the meantime & until the sd sevl surrenders shl be made by them resply psuant to the covts hinbfe contd, they the sd covtg pties resply & their respive hrs will stand possed of the sd respive copyhd premes hinbfe covted to be surrendered in trust for the respive psons in whose favour the same premes are resply covted to be surrendered; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that for further affectg the sd parton & in conson, &c., the sd B. as benefl owner as to one eql third share & all other, if any, the share, &c., *comprd in the settlemt*, of the leasehd hds next hinafter mentd & by virtue, &c., *as above*, doth hby assn & convey (*c*), & the sd E. & F. as trees as to one eql third share & all other, &c., & by virtue, &c., *as above*, do hby assn unto the sd A. (*d*), ALL THOSE the two sevl undivided third pts or shares & all other, if any, the pts, shares, & intts comprd in the sd respive indres of, &c., *the settlemt & convce*, of & in all such of the sd —— & hds desed or comprd in the sd first schdle hto as are of leasehd tenure; *Habendum to A., subjt to rent & covts, Vol. I.*, p. 436, to the intent that the entirety of the same premes shl henceforth be held by him & them in sevlty accdly (*e*); AND THIS INDRE

PREC. V.

Declaration of trust till surrender.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment.

Leaseholds in first schedule.

Further witnesseth.

(*c*) If the partition is made under an express power, the assignment of the share in settlement will be made by the trustees C. and D. in the same form as the assignment by E. and F., the tenant for life, if any, joining, if desired, to imply covenants for title as in the case of the freeholds.

(*d*) It may sometimes, in a case like the present, be convenient that the freeholds and leaseholds should be conveyed to K., as a provisional trustee, upon trust to re-convey each lot to the person to whom it is allotted, see APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES, Precedent XVI., Vol. I., p. 155. The re-conveyance would be in the form of Precedent XVII., Vol. I., p. 157, *mutatis mutandis*, and the covenants, express or statutory, for title and production would be entered into with K.

As to assignment to provisional trustee.

(*e*) In the present case it is assumed that the leaseholds in the different schedules are held under separate leases. If they are held under the same lease, and are divided equally, each habendum must be made "subjt to the paymt of one eql third pt of the sd rent of £——, & to the covts by the lessee & condons contd in the sd indre of lease so far as the sd covts & condons relate

Variations for one lease.

PREC. V.

FURTHER WITNETH that for further effectg the sd parton & in conson, &c., the sd A. **as benefl owner** as to one eql third share & all other, if any, that share, &c., to wch he is entled of & in the leasehd hds next hinafter mentd, doth hby by the diron of the sd B. assn, & the sd E. & F. **as trees** as to the one eql third share & all other, &c., & by virtue, &c., *as above*, do hby by the diron of the sd B., assn unto the sd C. & D., &c., *leasehds in second schdle, habendum to C. & D. subjt to rent & covts, upon trusts, &c., as in the case of the copyhds, addg, if appropriate,* "but so, nevs, that the benefl intt in the same premes shl not vest absolutely in any pson who is by the sd settlemt made by pchase, tenant in tail, or in tail male, *as the case may be*, & who dies under the age of twenty-one yrs, but shl on the death of such pson under that age go as freehd hds conveyed to the uses afsd wd go" (*a*). *Similar assnmt to E. & F., of leasehds in third schdle,* UPON SUCH TRUSTS, &c., *as above, mutatis mutandis. Clause restrictg B.'s liability under implied covts for title, Vol. I.*, p. 452 (*b*). *Covt by A. with C. & D. & also separately*

Assignment of other leaseholds.

Covenants for payment of rent, &c.

---

to the sd premes comprd in the —— schdle hto." Cross powers of distress and entry should be added, as in Vol. I., p. 580.

(*a*) See the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 24; Vol. I., p. 524, note.

Form of express covenants for title.

(*b*) If express covenants for title by A. and B. were inserted, they might run as follows:—"And each of them the sd A. & B., so far as regards the acts & defaults of himself & the sd X., *the testor*, & of psons claimg under or in trust for them resply, but not for the acts & defaults of the others of them, the sd covtg pties, or of psons claimg under or in trust for them, & so that the liability of the sd respive covtg pties under this psnt covt shl be limd to one eql third share only of & in the sd freehd, copyhd, & leasehd premes comprd in the sd first, second, & third schdles hto, & so that the benefit of this covt as regards all the hds & premes comprd in the first schdle hto shl enure to the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & that the benefit thof as regards all the hds & premes comprd in the second schdle hto shl enure to the sd C. & D., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & the benefit thof as

with E. & F. to pay rent, &c., as to leases affectg ppty in the first schdle, Vol. I., p. 461, *mutatis mutandis; similar covts by C. & D. as to leases in second schdle, & by E. & F. as to leases in third schdle, & if desired a covt by B. for indemnity of C. & D., Vol. I.*, p. 462, *note* (*c*): PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that all the mines & minls in, upon, or under such of the sd hds & premes specified in the first schdle hto as are of freehd tenure [other than such surface stone, minls, & substces as afsd] shl continue to be held & enjoyed by the psons intted thrin in the same mner as if the parton intd to be hby effected had not been made (*d*). IN WITS, &c. PREC. V. Mines to belong to persons now entitled.

[*Five Schdles.*]

---

regards all the hds & premes comprd in the third schdle hto shl enure to the sd E. & F., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, covt with the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & also separately with the sd C. & D., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & also separately with the sd E. & F., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, *continue covts for title, Vol. I.*, p. 442, *form* I., *mutatis mutandis, & with the modificns for sevl covtg pties, see* p. 442, *form* II., *omitty the covts that lease is good & that rent & covts have been pd & pformed.*"

(*c*) If one lease is allotted equally, substitute for these covenants a covenant by A. with C. and D., and E. and F., "that he, the sd A., his exs, &c., will henceforth durg the sd term pay one eql third pt of the rent reserved by the sd lease, & pform & observe the covts henceforth to be pformed & observed in respt of such of the sd premes thby demised as are specified in the first schdle hto," and similar covenants by C. and D. as to leaseholds in the 2nd schedule, and by E. and F. as to leaseholds in the 3rd schedule. Variation for lease allotted equally.

(*d*) The partition deed may be executed in triplicate, otherwise the party who retains it must give the usual acknowledgment and undertaking to the other parties. One or more acknowledgments and undertakings as to the other muniments of title retained by the respective parties will also probably be required.

PARTNERSHIP. (*a*)

CLAUSES (*b*).

Duration and style of partnership for two partners (*c*).

I. THE SD A. & B. will become & remain ptners in the trade, *or*, "profession," or business of ——, [in continuon of the business carried on for many yrs by the sd A.] from the —— day of ——, durg the term of —— yrs [*or*, *if for life*, durg their jt lives] under the style or firm of —— [subjt nevs to determinon as hinafter provd].

The same for three or more partners (*c*).

II. THE SD A., B., C., & D., & the survors of them, will become & remain ptners in the trade, *or*, "profession," or business of —— [in continuon of the business carried on for many yrs by the sd A. & B.], from the —— day of ——, durg the term of —— yrs, if they or any two or more of them shl so long live, [*or*, *if for life*, durg so long as they or any two or more of them shl live] under the style or firm of —— [subjt nevs to determinon as hinafter provd].

(*a*) See 5 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 303; Lindley on Partnership; Pollock on Partnership. The law on this subject has been amended and codified by the Partnership Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 40, with a provision (s. 46) that the rules of law and equity are to continue in force except so far as inconsistent with the Act. The material provisions of the Act are referred to *infra*, in the appropriate places.

(*b*) The forms under this head are, for the most part, adapted to a partnership between three or more; the alterations for two partners will be obvious.

(*c*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 33 (1), a partnership is dissolved as to all the partners by the death or bankruptcy of any partner, subject to any agreement between them.

III. ANY PTNER may determine [retire from] the ptnp on or at any time after the —— day of ——, 18—, on givg not less than six calr months' previous notice in writg to the other ptners of his intention in that behalf, or leavg such notice at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp, & at the expiron of such notice the ptnp shl determine accdly [so far as regards the ptner givg or leavg such notice]. Power to determine partnership by notice (*d*).

IV. THE SD A. & B., or such one of them as shl for the time being remain a ptner, may at any time terminate the sd ptnp so far as regards the sd C. on givg to him not less than —— calr months' notice in writg, or leavg such notice at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp, [or on paying him the sum of £—— in lieu of such notice,] in wch case the ptnp shl, as regards the sd C., absolutely cease & determine on the expiron of such notice, [or on the paymt of such sum, as the case may be,] [& the sd C. shl have the like rt of terminatg the sd ptnp as regards himself, on givg the like notice to the sd A. & B., or such one of them as shl for the time being remain a ptner, or leavg such notice at the sd countg-house, *or*, "office."] Power to determine partnership as to one partner (*e*).

V. THE DEATH [or retiremt] of any ptner shl not dissolve the ptnp betn the remaing ptners. Death, &c., of one partner not to dissolve partnership.

VI. THE BUSINESS of the ptnp shl be carried on at ——, or at such other place as the ptners shl from time to time determine. Place of business.

VII. THE CAPL of the ptnp shl be the sum of £——, to be contributed by the sd ptners in eql shares, *or*, "in the shares or proportions follg, namely, the sum of £—— by the sd A., the sum of £—— by the sd B., & the sum of £—— by the sd C.," *or*, "in the shares or proportions in wch they are to share in the profits, as hinafter mentd," or in such other shares as may from time to time be agrd on betn them. Capital.

(*d*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 32, a partnership is (subject to any agreement) dissolved, if entered into for a fixed term, by the expiration of the term; and if for an undefined term by any partner giving notice of dissolution to the others; and see also s. 26.

(*e*) See *Russell* v. *Russell*, 14 Ch. D. 471.

Capital where no amount fixed.

VIII. THE CAPL of the ptnp shl consist of such sum or sums of moy as shl from time to time be required for carrying on the sd business with advantage, & shl be contributed, &c., *as in last form.*

Provision where the assets and liabilities of the old firm are taken over by the new firm.

IX. THE FREEHD & leasehd ppties & assets late of the sd A., *senior ptner*, the parlars whof are set forth in the first pt of the schdle hto, shl become & be the ppty & assets of the firm hby constituted, & the mtge & other debts & liabilities mentd in the second pt of the sd schdle shl become & be the debts & liabilities of the firm hby constituted. The sd A. shl be credited in the ptnp books with the sum of £—— (being two eql fourth pts of the net value of the sd ppty & assets, after deductg the sd debts & liabilities) as so much capl brought in by him, & each of them the sd B. & C., *junior ptners*, shl in conson of the paymt by him to the sd A. of the sum of £—— (being one other fourth pt of the sd net value) as a prem for his admittce into the sd ptnp be credited with that amt as so much capl brought in by him. The sd A., his hrs, exs, or ads, shl if & when required so to do by the ptners or ptner for the time being in the sd firm (other than himself), & at the cost of the firm duly convey, assn, or orwise assure the sd freehd & leasehd ppties in such mner as to effectually vest the same subjt to the mtges & chges affectg the same in the ptners for the time being in jt tenancy as pt of their ptnp este, & in the meantime & until such convces or other assurces as afsd shl have been made & exted shl hold the same premes in trust for the ptners for the time being in jt tenancy as pt of their ptnp este (*a*).

One part-

X. THE STK in trade & plant belonging to the sd business

(*a*) In order not to make the partnership deed part of the title, it would be better, if possible, to convey the freeholds and leaseholds to the partners by a separate deed reciting the formation of the partnership but not referring to this deed. An agreement in the above form would be chargeable with *ad valorem* duty on the premium. By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 20 (2), the legal estate in any land belonging to the partnership is to devolve according to the ordinary rules of law, but in trust as far as necessary for the persons interested under the agreement of partnership.

at the commencemt of the ptnp [the parlars whof are entd in the books of the sd business] shl be valued by a competent valuer, [shl be taken to be of the value of £——], & shl become the ppty of the ptnp, & the value thof shl be credited to the sd A. in the books of the firm as pt of the capl brought in by him.

Partner to be credited with value of stock-in-trade, &c., as part of his capital.

XI. THE SD A., by whom the house & offices in wch the sd business is carried on are held for the residue of a term of —— yrs from the —— day of ——, grted by an indre of lease dated, &c., at a rent of, &c., shl stand possed thof in trust for the firm, & shl be indemnified by the firm agst such rent, & the covts & condons contd in the sd lease, & the sum of £——, being the estimated or agrd value of the sd lease, shl be credited to the sd A. in the books of the ptnp as pt of his capl thrin.

Lease of business premises vested in one partner to be held in trust for firm.

XII. THE FREEHD house, offices, & bldgs at ——, in wch the sd business is now carried on, & the office furniture & fittgs thrin wch are resply the ppty of the sd A., shl so remain, & shl not in any way be deemed to be assets of the sd firm (*b*), but the sd ptnp shl have the rt of retaing & using the sd house, bldgs, furniture, & fittgs, for the pposes of the sd business durg so long as the ptners for the time being shl think fit, & shl durg such period pay all rates, taxes, & expses payable in respt thof, & shl also pay a rent of £—— p.a. to the sd A., his hrs & assns, for the use of the sd house, bldgs, furniture & premes.

Provision for house of business and office furniture remaining property of one partner, subject to the user thereof by the firm at a rent.

XIII. IF AT any time or times hrafter it shl be determined [by a majority of the ptners] to increase the capl, the

Increase of capital.

(*b*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 22, land which is partnership property is (unless the contrary intention appears) to be treated as between the partners or their representatives as personalty; the question whether (apart from the Act) there is a conversion, depends on the agreement of the parties; see Lindley on Partnership, p. 346, *Re Wilson*, [1893] 2 Ch. 340. The above clause will prevent the property being converted into personalty as partnership assets so as to be chargeable with probate duty (see *A.-G.* v. *Hubbuck*, 13 Q. B. D. 275) on the death of a partner (see Lindley, p. 347); but the agreement seems chargeable with a lease stamp.

Land whether converted into personalty.

addonal capl reqd shl, unless orwise agrd, be advced by the ptners in eql shares [in the proportions in wch they shl be entled to the net profits of the sd business].

Additional capital to be brought in by any one partner.

XIV. IF ANY ptner shl, with the consent of the [majority of the] other ptners, bring in addonal capl, or leave in the business as capl any pt of the net profits carried to his credit at any annl genl acct, the same shl be considered as a debt due to him from the ptnp, & shl bear intt after the rate of —— p.c. p.a., payable half-yrly, but such addonal capl shl not be drawn out by him witht givg —— calr months' written notice of his intention so to do to the other ptners, or leavg such notice at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp, & he shl be bound to draw out the same on a like notice being given to him by the other ptners, or left as afsd, & at the expiron of such last-mentd notice intt shl cease to be payable thron.

Interest on capital (*a*).

XV. EACH PTNER shl be credited in the books of the ptnp with intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on his share of the capl for the time being, [*or*, on the excess of his capl for the time being over & above the sum of £——,] inclusive of any further capl wch may hrafter be brought in by him with the consent of the other ptners, & such intt shl be pd to him on the —— day of —— in every yr bfe any divon of profits is made.

The same, another form (*a*).

XVI. EACH PTNER shl be credited in his capl acct with the ptnp with the amt or value of the capl origlly or subseqtly contributed by him as at the date of the same being so contributed, & each ptner shl be entled to intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on the sum from time to time standg to his credit in his capl acct with the ptnp, such intt to be considered as payable qtrly on the usual qtr days, & such capl & intt shl be deemed to be a debt due from the ptnp.

(*a*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24, subject to any agreement to the contrary, each partner is entitled to interest at 5 per cent. on any capital advanced by him beyond the amount agreed to be subscribed by him (sub-s. 3); but no interest is payable before the ascertainment of profits (sub-s. 4).

XVII. THE BANKERS of the ptnp shl be Messrs. ——, or such other bankers as the [majority of the] ptners shl from time to time determine, & all moys & secs belonging to the ptnp, except such moys as are required for current expses, shl be pd into & deposited with the sd bank. Bankers.

XVIII. ALL MOYS wch shl from time to time be reced by the ptners or any of them for or on acct of the ptnp shl be immedly pd to the bankers for the time being of the ptnp in the same drafts, cheques, bills, or cash in wch the same are reced, & all disbursemts for or on acct of the ptnp shl invariably be made by draft on such bankers or through the medium of the cash clerk of the ptnp. Provision as to moneys received and paid on account of partnership.

XIX. THE RENT of, & expses of repairs, alterons, & improvemts, & insce agst fire of any houses, bldgs, or offices from time to time belonging to or used for the pposes of the sd business, & all rates, taxes, assessmts, & other outgoings for or in respt of the same, & the salaries & wages [& maintce] of all clerks, travellers, apprentices, workmen, & psons employed in the sd business, & all expses, losses, & damages wch shl be incurred in carrying on the same or anywise relatg thto, & the intt on the capl payable to the respive ptners, shl be pd out of the rects & earngs of the sd business, & in case of deficiency thof then by the sd ptners in eql shares (*b*) [in the shares in wch they shl for the time being be entled to the net profits of the sd business]. Outgoings.

XX. OUT OF the net profits of the sd business, as appearg upon the settlemt of every annl acct, wch shl remain after paymt to the ptners of intt on their capl, a sum calculated after the rate of £—— for every £100 of the net profits so remaing shl be set apt & carried to a separate acct to be called "the Reserve Fund." And the sums for the time being standg to the credit of the reserve fund shl from time to time be applied for the ppose of meetg extraordinary losses or expses, or eqlizg divids, or for such other pposes Provision for setting aside reserve fund.

(*b*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24 (1), unless otherwise agreed, profits and losses are to be shared equally; and see s. 44 as to the mode of settling accounts on dissolution.

& in such mner as the ptners shl direct, & subjt thrto shl belong to the ptners in the proportions in wch they are entled to profits. PROVD ALWAYS that in case & whenever the sum standg to the credit of the reserve fund shl amt to £——, the same shl not be further augmented by the retention of any pt of the subseqt net profits unless all the ptners shl orwise agree.

Profits (*a*). XXI. THE PTNERS shl be entled to the net profits of the sd business [after makg provon for the reserve fund] in eql shares [in the shares follg, that is to say, the sd A. to two eql third pts thof, & each of them the sd B. & C. to one eql sixth pt thof,] & the net profits shl be divided betn the ptners as soon after the end of each yr of the ptnp as the genl annl acct shl have been taken & settled as hinafter provd.

Minimum sum guaranteed to one partner. XXII. PROVD ALWAYS that in case the share of the sd C. in the sd net profits [after makg provon for the reserve fund] shl in any yr or yrs be less than £——, such share shl in any or every such yr be made up to £—— by the other ptners or ptner, the amt required for that ppose to be contributed by such other ptners if more than one in the shares in wch they shl be entled to share in the net profits, *or*, "if at the end of any period of three consecutive yrs (the first of such periods being considered as commencg on the —— day of ——, the second as commencg on the —— day of —— & so on), the share of the sd C. in the sd net profits durg the precedg three yrs after paymt of intt upon capl [& makg provon for the reserve fund] shl have been less than £—— in the whole, then & in every such case the amt of the deficiency shl be made up out of the earngs of the ensuing yr or yrs after dedon from the gross rects of the outgoings, losses, & expses of the business, but bfe the approprion of any pt of such rects to the paymt of intt or to profits."

Option to one XXIII. THE SD C. shl have the option, to be signified to

(*a*) See note (*b*), p. 319.

the other ptners or ptner on or bfe the —— day of ——, of pchasg a further share not exceedg one —— share of the sd business & the net profits thof, as from such day, at a price of —— yrs' pchase calculated on an average of such net profits from the commencemt of the sd ptnp up to the then last genl annl acct, & the sum so pd shl be divided betn the sd A. & B. in the shares follg, &c., & after such pchase the share of the sd C. in the net profits shl be increased by the addon of the further share pchased by him, & the shares of the sd A. & B. in the net profits shl be correspondgly reduced, but so that their shares shl continue to bear the same proportion to each other as their origl shares. partner to purchase a further share of the business.

XXIV. THE SD ptners shl be at liberty by monthly drawgs or orwise to draw out of the sd business in anticipon of their respive shares of profits, & to be accted for at the next yrly [half-yrly] divon of profits, the follg sums, namely, the sd A. a sum not exceedg £—— durg any qtr of a yr, the sd B. a sum not exceedg £—— in any qtr, & the sd C. a sum not exceedg £—— in any qtr, but in case in any yr [half-yr] the amt so drawn out by any ptner shl, on takg the genl acct, be found to be in excess of his share of the net profits [after providg for the reserve fund], then immedly after such acct shl have been taken & settled the excess so drawn out shl be refunded. Drawings.

XXV. IF THE share of any ptner in the net profits for any yr as ascertained upon takg the annl genl acct [after providg for the reserve fund] shl exceed the amt wch he shl be for the time being authorised to draw out durg that yr as provd by the last precedg clause (whether actually drawn out or not), the surplus of such share over & above the amt so authorised to be drawn out shl be retained & added to his share in the capl of the ptnp until the total capl shl amt to the sum of £——, & each ptner shl be entled to rece intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on the sums so retained & carried to his credit as capl. Surplus profits above authorised drawings to be capitalized.

XXVI. THE SD K. shl not be required to [& shl not] Sleeping partner.

interfere with the carryg on, managemt, or conduct of the sd business, & shl not sign the name of the firm.

As to residence.

XXVII. THE SD A. shl reside at the sd dwg-house at ——, where the sd business is to be carried on, free of rent, rates, taxes, assessmts, & expses of insce, wch shl be pd out of the assets of the firm, provd that he shl, on givg three calr months' notice in writg to the other ptners, be at liberty to lodge out of the sd house, & in such case shl be allowed the annl sum of £—— out of the assets of the firm in lieu of such lodging.

Attention to business (*a*).

XXVIII. EACH PTNER [other than the sd K.] shl, at all times durg the ptnp, devote the whole of his time & attention to the sd ptnp business, & diligently & faithfully employ himself thrin, & carry on the same for the greatest advantage of the ptnp; *if desired, insert provons as to holidays.*

The same, when some partners not to be bound to attend to business (*a*).

XXIX. *C. to give whole time, &c., as in last clause.* The sd B. shl give such an amt of supervision & attention to the sd business as may be necy for the efficient managemt thof, & except to that extent shl not be bound to psonal attendce or participon thrin. The sd A. shl not be obliged to attend to the sd business any further than he shl think pper.

One partner to be manager at a salary (*a*).

XXX. THE SD B. shl be the manager of the sd business & shl be entld to be pd for his services as such manager the annl sum of £—— bfe any divon of profits, & in addon to his share of profits, by eql qtrly paymts, the first paymt to be made on the —— day of ——.

Senior partner to have control.

XXXI. THE SD A. shl have the sole genl diron & control of the sd business & all mres connected thrwith, includg the engagemt & dismissal of all clerks & others employed thrin, & the decision as to the terms of their employmt as he may from time to time deem expedient for the intts & requiremts of the sd business. In the event of the death or retiremt of the sd A., the controllg power & rts conferred on him by this clause shl be vested in all the ptners for the time being,

(*a*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24, unless otherwise agreed, every partner may take part in the management (sub-s. 5); but no partner is entitled to any remuneration for acting (sub-s. 6).

& in case of divon of opinion betn them the mre shl be decided by a majority of votes, each ptner havg a votg power proportionate to his rt to share in profits.

XXXII. No PTNER shl durg the continuce of the ptnp carry on or be concerned or intted directly or indirectly in the business of —— except on acct & for the benefit of the ptnp, & no ptner [except the sd A.] shl engage in, or undertake any other trade, business, or manufacture [or become a director of any jt stk co], witht the consent in writg of the other ptners or ptner. Not to engage in any other business (*b*).

XXXIII. All CHEQUES, bills, & other writgs, pledging the credit, or affectg the ppty of the ptnp, shl be signed by the sd A. or B., & not orwise. Cheques.

XXXIV. No PTNER shl, witht the consent of the other ptners or ptner, draw, accept, or sign any bill of exchange or promissory note, or contract any debt on acct of the ptnp, or employ any of the moys or effects thof, or in any mner pledge the credit thof, except in the usual & regular course of business. Not to pledge credit of firm (*c*).

XXXV. No BILL, promissory note, bond, or other secy, shl be signed, drawn, endorsed, or negotiated by any ptner in the name or on behalf of the firm, other than the *bonâ fide* bills, notes, or secs of the firm, wch shl have been regularly recorded in the books thof. The same. Another form (*c*).

XXXVI. No PTNER shl lend any moy or give credit to or have any dealgs on behalf of the ptnp with any pson, co, or corporon whom the other ptners or ptner shl previously have forbidden him to trust or deal with, & if he shl act Not to give credit when forbidden.

(*b*) A partner is liable to account for profits made in a competing business carried on without the consent of his co-partners, (Partnership Act, 1890, s. 30); or from any use by him of the partnership name or connection; *id.*, s. 29, and see *Aas* v. *Benham*, [1891] 2 Ch. 244. An agreement by a partner to give his whole time to the business should be accompanied by a negative stipulation against engaging in any other business, as in the above clause, in order to give the remedy by injunction; *Whitwood Chemical Co.* v. *Hardman*, [1891] 2 Ch. 416.

(*c*) As to the power of a partner to pledge the credit of the firm or his co-partners, see the Partnership Act, 1890, ss. 5 to 13.

contrary to this article he shl repay to the ptnp any loss wch may have been incurred thby.

No contract to exceed a certain amount.

XXXVII. No PTNER shl buy, order, or contract for any real or leasehd ppty or for any goods or articles for the use of the firm exceedg the value of £—— witht the previous consent in writg of the other ptners or ptner, & in the event of any ptner so doing the other ptners or ptner shl have the option eir to take the ppty so bought, ordered, or contracted for, on behalf of the ptnp, or to let the same remain & be for the separate use of the ptner so buying, orderg, or contractg, in wch case he shl pay for the same out of his own moys.

Hiring clerks, &c.

XXXVIII. No PTNER shl hire or dismiss, except in case of gross misconduct, any clerk [traveller] or pson in the employmt of the ptnp, or take any apprentice [articled clerk], witht the consent of the other ptners or ptner.

Not to become surety, &c.

XXXIX. No PTNER shl, witht the previous consent in writg of the other ptners or ptner, become bail, surety, or secy for any pson [or subscribe any policy of insce].

To be just.

XL. EACH PTNER shl be just & faithful to the other ptners or ptner in all transons relatg to the business of the ptnp, & shl give a true acct of the same to them when & so often as the same shl be reasbly required.

To give information (*a*).

XLI. EACH PTNER shl, upon every reasble reqt, inform the other ptners or ptner of all lres, accts, writgs, & other things wch shl come to his hands or knowledge concerng the business of the ptnp.

Journeys.

XLII. No PTNER shl take or go any journey or voyage on acct of the firm witht the consent of the other ptners or ptner [& in the event of any ptner so doing he shl forfeit the sum of £——, to be forthwith pd by him to the other ptners in eql shares; & if any ptner shl at any time take or go any voyage or journey on acct of the firm with such consent, he shl be allowed his reasble expses of travellg & subsistce during such voyage or journey].

(*a*) S. 28 of the Partnership Act, 1890, is to the like effect.

XLIII. No PTNER shl do or knowgly suffer anything whby the ppty of the ptnp may be seized, attached, or taken in exon. Not to cause the property of the firm to be taken in execution (*b*).

XLIV. Each PTNER shl punctually pay & dischge his psnt & future separate debts & engagemts, & shl at all times keep indemnified the other ptners or ptner, & their or his repves, & the ppty of the ptnp, agst the same, & all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands, in respt thof. Each partner to pay his private debts.

XLV. No PTNER shl, witht the previous consent in writg of the other ptners or ptner, assn or mtge his share or intt in the ptnp, or introduce any other pson as a ptner with him thrin [except that any ptner may introduce a son or nephew into the firm, & assn the whole or any pt of his share to him as hinafter provd]. Not to assign share (*c*).

XLVI. Any PTNER shl be at liberty to sell his share in the ptnp, provd he shl prevsly have offered such share to the other ptners or ptner upon the same terms, & they or he shl have refused or neglected for one calr month to accept such offer. Not to assign share without giving option of purchase to other partners.

XLVII. No PTNER shl, witht the consent of the other ptners or ptner, compound, rele, or dischge any debt wch shl be due or owing to the ptnp, witht receivg the full amt thof. Not to compound debts.

XLVIII. Pper BOOKS of acct shl be kept by the sd ptners, & entries made thrin of all such mres, transons, & things, as are usually entd in books of acct kept by psons engaged in concerns of a similar nature, [& the same shl be posted Accounts to be kept (*d*).

(*b*) An infringement of this clause would (subject to any agreement) be a ground for dissolution; Partnership Act, 1890, s. 33 (2).

(*c*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24 (7), no person can be introduced as a partner without the consent of all the partners; and by s. 31, the assignee of the share of a partner acquires no rights except to receive the share of profits of the assigning partner during the continuance of the partnership and his share of assets on dissolution, and without any right to an account except on dissolution.

(*d*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24 (9), the books are to be kept at the place or principal place of business, each partner having a right of inspection, &c., subject to any agreement.

up under the psonal superintendce of ——]; The sd books of acct, & all lres, papers, & documts belonging to the ptnp [except such as are to be kept at the bankers] shl be kept at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp, & each ptner shl at all times have free access to examine & copy the same.

Annual general account.

XLIX. ON THE —— day of ——, 18—, & on every subseqt —— day of ——, a genl acct shl be taken of the assets & liabilities of the ptnp, & of all dealgs & transons of the ptnp durg the then precedg yr [or, in the case of the first of such accts since the commencemt of the ptnp,] & of all mres & things usually comprehended in accts of a like nature, taken by psons engaged in a like business, & in takg such acct a just valuon shl be made of all items requirg valuon: Such genl acct (*a*) shl be entd in a book, wch shl be signed by all the ptners, & when so signed shl be bindg on them, save that if any manifest error shl be found thrin, & signified by any ptner to the other ptners within —— calr months after such signature the same shl be rectified.

Ordinary provision for winding-up on dissolution. Variation where

L. UPON THE determinon of the ptnp a full & genl acct of the assets, liabilities, & transons of the ptnp shl be taken (*b*) and (*b*) the assets & ppty thof shl with all convenient speed be realised & sold, & the debts due to the ptnp got in, & the proceeds shl be applied in dischge of the liabilities of the

---

(*a*) Add if desired, "shall be prepared and audited by a competent [chartered] accountant to be from time to time agrd upon by the ptners, and."

Variation.

(*b*) If the assets are to vest in the senior partner, add here:—"The sd business & the assets thof shall vest absolutely in the sd A., if living, & remaing a ptner, subjt to the dischge by him of the ptnp debts & liabilities & to the paymt by him to the other ptners resply of the amt or value of their respive shares and intts in like mner as is hinafter provd in the case of the retiremt of such respive ptners durg the ptnp term, but if the sd A. shl have died or retired from the sd firm then."

ptnp, & the expses of liquidatg the same, & realisg the assets thof, & in the next place, in payment to each ptner, or his repves, of any unpd intt or profits coming to him, & of his share of the capl, & the surplus, if any, of the moys realised as afsd shl be divided betn the ptners or their repves in eql shares [in the shares in wch the ptners shl be entled to the net profits of the sd business], & the ptners, or their repves shl exte such instrumts for facilitatg & effectg the realison & divon of the assets of the ptnp, & for their mutual indemnity & rele & orwise as may be requisite or pper (*d*).

assets to vest in senior partner (*c*).

LI. UPON THE determinon of the ptnp by effluxion of time, the affairs thof shl be wound up, & the assets & liabilities dealt with in mner provd by the Ptnp Act, 1890, sects. 39 & 44.

The same short form referring to the Partnership Act, 1890.

LII. UPON THE determinon of the ptnp an acct shl be taken of the assets & liabilities thof, & a valuon shl be made of all such items in such acct as require & admit of valuon, & upon the complon of such acct & valuon the ptners, or their repves, shl forthwith make due provon for the satisfon of the liabilities of the ptnp, & of the costs of liquidatg the same [& subjt thto the assets [includg the good-will] of the ptnp shl be divided into shares of eql value, & one of such shares shl be allotted to & become the sole ppty of each ptner or his repves]: [*or*, "& subjt thto such pt of the assets of the ptnp as shl be eql in value to

Another form, where the assets may be of a complex character, providing for division in specie.

(*c*) The rights of the parties on dissolution are regulated, subject to any agreement, by the Partnership Act, 1890, ss. 39 to 44. As to the continuance of the business after the expiration of the term without fresh articles, see the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 27; *Daw* v. *Herring*, [1892] 1 Ch. 284. As to the principles of distribution in the absence of express agreement, see *Binney* v. *Mutrie*, 12 App. Cas. 160.

(*d*) If desired add, "Provd that in case the moys realised as afsd shl not be suffit to pay in full the respive shares of the ptners or their repves in the sd capl, the same shl be pd rateably as far as such moys will extend, & no ptner or his repves shl have any claim agst the others or other of them, or their or his repves, in respt of such deficiency."

Provision for deficiency.

the capl then belonging to each ptner shl be allotted to him or his repves as his or their sole ppty, & the residue (if any) of the sd assets shl be divided betn & allotted to the ptners or their repves in the shares in wch the ptners shl be entled to the net profits "]: Provd that if it shl be so decided by a majority of the ptners, & for this ppose the repves of a deced ptner shl be substituted for him, any pt of the assets may be carried to a suspense acct to meet any contingent or unascertained liabilities of the ptnp; Provd also that all such instrumts or assurces as may be requisite or pper shl be exted by the ptners or their repves for facilitatg the gettg in of the outstandg assets, & for vestg the sole rt of ppty thrin in any pson or psons to whom the same shl be allotted, & for enablg him or them to recover the same, & for securg the dischge of the outstandg liabilities by the pson or psons who shl undertake such dischge, & indemnifyg the ptners or their repves touchg the premes, & for releasg each other from all claims on acct of the ptnp.

Dissolution, the partners to have option in succession to succeed to the whole business (*a*).

LIII. IF THE ptnp shl expire by effluxion of time, the sd A. shl have the option, to be signified in writg to the other ptners or ptner not more than —— nor less than —— calr months bfe the expiron thof, to pchase & succeed to the whole of the sd business: And if the sd A. shl so signify his elon not to succeed thto, or shl fail within the time afsd so to signify his elon to succeed thto, then the sd B. shl have the like option, to be signified in like mner, not less than —— calr months bfe the expiron of the ptnp: And in the event of his electg within such time not to succeed to the sd business, or failg to signify his elon in mner afsd, then the sd C. shl have the like option to be signified in like mner bfe the expiron of the ptnp: And in case any ptner shl elect to pchase & succeed to the sd business, as afsd, a genl acct & valuon shl be taken & made at the expiron of the ptnp, at the expse of the ptnp, of the assets

(*a*) See the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 42 (2); *Daw* v. *Herring*, [1892] 1 Ch. 284.

& liabilities thof [includg the estimated value of the good-will]: And the ptner entled to succeed to the sd business shl pay to the others or other of them resply the sum wch, on takg such acct, shl appear to be the value of their or his shares or share resply of the capl, [good-will], intt, & profits, after makg provon for all the liabilities of the ptnp, wch respive sums shl as one aggregate amt, bearg intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the expiron of the ptnp, be pd by such ptner as soon as conveniently may be, & at the latest within six calr months from the expiron of the ptnp, to the outgoing ptners or ptner; And the whole of the assets [& good-will] of the ptnp shl, as from such expiron, become the sole ppty of the ptner entled to succeed to the sd business, who shl provide for & indemnify the other ptners or ptner agst all the outstandg liabilities of the ptnp on that day, & such assurces & instrumts shl be exted by the ptners at their jt expse as shl be necy for vestg in the succedg ptner all the assets of the ptnp, & for indemnifyg the outgoing ptners or ptner agst the liabilities of the ptnp, & for releasg each other touchg the premes, & from all claims on acct of the ptnp.

Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to be paid out to him, or his representatives (*b*).

LIV. If any ptner shl die or retire bfe the expiron of the ptnp the share of the ptner so dying or retirg shl, as from his death or retiremt, go & belong to & be pchased by the remaing ptners or ptner, & if more than one, in shares proportionate to their then shares in the profits of the business, & the ptnp shl be continued betn the sd remaing ptners, if more than one, under the provons of these psnts so far as applicable, & the repves of the deced ptner or the retirg ptner (as the case may be) shl be entled to his share in the capl of the ptnp with intt to his death or retiremt, & to any profits wch shl have become payable, but shl not have been actually pd to him; & also if he die or retire on the day for takg the annl genl acct, to his share of profits as ascertained

(*b*) This clause might be confined to death, and form LXIV., *infra*, inserted as to retirement.

on takg such acct ; & if he die or retire on any other day to an allowce in lieu of profits at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. (*a*) on his share in the sd capl up to the day of his death or retiremt, to be calculated, if he shl die or retire bfe the —— day of ——, *the first day for takg the annl acct*, from the commencemt of the ptnp, but if he shl die or retire after that day, then from the last day for takg the annl genl acct (but subjt to the dedon of any drawgs on acct of current profits wch shl have been made by him) ; & the repves of such deced ptner, or such retirg ptner shl be bound by such last annl genl acct, & shl be excluded from examing the ptnp books ; & the amt to wch the repves of such deced ptner or such retirg ptner shl be entled as afsd shl, as one aggregate sum carryg intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the day of his death or retiremt, be pd to them or him by the survivg or continug ptners or ptner as soon as conveniently may be, & at the latest within six calr months from the day of his death or retiremt (*b*) ; & the whole of the assets (includg the good-will) of the ptnp as from the day of such death or retiremt as afsd, shl belong to & the whole of the liabilities thof as from that day shl be borne by the survivg or continug ptners or ptner solely ; & all such instrumts, assurces, transfers, indemnities, & reles shl be exted & made by the respive pties for givg effect to this psnt provon as are usual in such cases.

Proviso for event of annual account preceding death, &c., of a partner not

LV. PROVD ALWAYS that if upon the death or retiremt of any ptner, it shl appear that the genl annl acct & valuon up to the —— day of —— then last past has not been taken & signed as hinbfe provd, the repves of the deced ptner or the retirg ptner [shl be entled to join with the survivg or continug ptners or ptner in takg such acct from the foot of the

(*a*) This is a usual provision, but if the capital is small compared with the profits, a proportionately high rate of interest should be fixed ; or the interest might be " at a rate eql to the average net profits during the three yrs precedg the last day for takig the annl genl acct."

(*b*) See the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 43.

last genl acct wch shl have been taken & signed as afsd up to the —— day of —— precedg such death or retiremt, for the ppose of ascertaing the value of the share of the deced or retirg ptner in the capl & ppty of the ptnp upon the —— day of —— then last past, & givg effect to the provon lastly hinbfe contd], [*or*, shl accept as bindg & conclusive the certfe of the survivg or continug ptners or ptner as to the amt coming to them or him as afsd, & shl not be entled in any mner to interfere in or to inspect or enquire into the books or affairs of the sd firm]. having been taken (*c*). Variation.

LVI. IN THE event of the death or retiremt of any ptner, an acct & statemt shl be taken & made out of his share of the capl & effects of the ptnp, & of all unpd intt & profits belonging to him up to the time of his dece or retiremt, for wch ppose a valuon shl be made of any assets or effects requirg valuon [& of the good-will], & the amt so ascertained to be due & owing to the deced or retirg ptner shl be pd by the survivg or continug ptners or ptner to him or his repves, within —— calr months from his dece or retiremt, with intt thron from his dece or retiremt, until paymt, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., & on such paymt the share of the deced or retirg ptner in the ptnp ppty & effects shl go & belong to the survivg or continuing ptners or ptner in the proportions (if more than one) in wch they shl have contributed to the pchase thof. Provision for death or retirement. Short form, where deceased or retiring partner is to have profits up to his death, or retirement.

LVII. *This will be the same as form* LIV., *substitutg for*, "his share in the capl of the ptnp with intt to his death," *the words*, "intt on his share in the capl of the ptnp to his death," *& insertg immedly bfe the words*, "and the whole of the assets, &c.," *the follg*, "& his share in the capl of the ptnp shl remain as a loan to the survivg or continug ptners or ptner, repayable with intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. by the instalmts & at the times hinafter mentd, that is to say, the ppal sum by four eql instalmts, to be pd resply at the expiron of six, twelve, eighteen, & twenty-four calr months from his Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to be paid out by instalments.

(*c*) See *Hunter* v. *Dowling*, [1893] 1 Ch. 391.

death or retiremt; & the intt on the sd ppal sum, or on so much thof as shl for the time being remain unpd, shl be added to & pd with each such instalmt of ppal, & the paymt of such instalmts & intt shl be secd to the repves of the deced ptner or to the retirg ptner at the expse & by the jt & sevl bond or covt of the survivg or continug ptners or ptner."

Provision for death or retirement of partner, where his capital is to remain as a loan during the partnership term.

LVIII. *This will be the same as form* LIV., *substitutg for,* "his share in the capl of the ptnp with intt to his death," *the words,* "intt on his share in the capl of the ptnp to his death," *& insertg immedly bfe the words,* "the whole of the assets, &c.," *the follg,* "his share in the capl of the ptnp shl remain as a loan (*a*) to the survivg or continug ptners or ptner durg the residue of the sd term of —— yrs [or durg such shorter period as such survivg [or continug] ptners or ptner shl carry on the sd business eir alone or in ptnp with any other psons or pson in accordce with the provons of these psnts] bearg intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., payable on the usual qtr days (*b*); And the repaymt of the sd loan at the end of the sd period, togr with intt thron as afsd, shl be secd to the repves of the deced or the retirg ptner at the expse & by the jt & sevl bond or covt of the survivg or continug ptners or ptner."

Option to surviving partners to retain share of

LIX. IN CASE any ptner shl die bfe the expiron of the ptnp, the survivg ptners or ptner shl have the option of retaing his share in the capl of the ptnp in the sd business

---

As to bankruptcy.

(*a*) If the firm becomes bankrupt, or goes into liquidation, before all the debts due at the death of the deceased partner are paid, his representatives cannot prove for the moneys due to them in competition with other creditors; *Re Dixon, Ex parte Gordon,* L. R. 10 Ch. App. 160; *sub nom. Nanson* v. *Gordon,* 1 App. Cases, 195; *Ex parte Blythe,* 16 Ch. D. 620.

Variation.

(*b*) If desired, add, "& addonal intt for each yr, durg wch the ptnp shl make any profits, eql to one —— pt of such profits, as appearg by the annl genl acct: such addonal intt to be pd on the signature of the annl genl acct, & an apportioned pt thof to be pd for any fractional pt of a yr at the commencemt & terminon of the sd loan." See Precedent XIV.

durg the residue of the term of the ptnp, such option to be signified to the repves of the deced ptner within a reasble time after his will shl have been proved or admon of his este shl have been grted; & in case the survivg ptners or ptner shl elect so to do, the sd business shl be carried on durg the residue of the sd term as from the death of the deced ptner, as nearly as may be accdg to the provons of these psnts, but so that the repves of the deced ptner shl succeed to his share in the business, & be substituted for him as sleepg ptners only: Provd that in case the survivg ptners or ptner shl continue the business by virtue of such option as afsd, all pper instrumts for carrying the provons of this clause into effect shl be exted & made betn them or him & the repves of the deced ptner: Provd also that if the net profits of the business wch shl be coming to the repves of such deced ptner shl in any yr be less than —— p.c. on the amt of the capl of such deced ptner retained in the sd business, it shl be lful for such repves to retire from the ptnp on givg not less than six calr months' notice to the other ptners or ptner of their intention so to do, or leavg such notice at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp; & at the expiron of such notice the ptnp shl determine as to them, & they shl be entled to rece the share of capl of such deced ptner, with all intt & profits becomg due thron up to the expiron of such notice, on the same or the like footg as if the deced ptner had then died, & such option of retaing his capl as afsd had not been exercised.

Deceased partner in business, his representatives being sleeping partners.

LX. If any ptner shl die bfe the expiron of the ptnp, his repves shl have the option, to be decld by notice in writg given to the survivg ptners or ptner, or left at the countg-house, *or*, "office," of the ptnp, within —— calr months after his death, of succeedg to his share in the sd business as from his death as sleepg ptners; & if such option shl be exercised the sd business shl be carried on durg the residue of the sd term as from the death of such deced ptner, as nearly as may be accdg to the provons of these psnts, but so that the repves of the deced ptner shl succeed to his

Power for representatives of deceased partner to continue as sleeping partners.

share in the sd business, & be substituted for him as sleepg ptners only: Provd also that in case the repves of a deced ptner shl elect to become sleepg ptners, by virtue of such option as afsd, all pper instrumts for carrying the provons of this psnt clause into effect shl be exted & made betn them & the survivg ptners or ptner. *Add provo at end of last form, mutatis mutandis, if desired.*

Proviso as to rights of sleeping partners.

LXI. PROVD ALWAYS that after the death of any of the sd ptners his repves who may be sleepg ptners, or entled to any share of profits or paymt in proportion to profits as afsd, shl not have any power to interfere in or have any control over the conduct or managemt of the sd business [& shl not be entled to require the prodon of any accts, vouchers, or documts, or any informon as to the transons or affairs thof, & the survivg ptners or ptner shl half-yrly on or as soon as may be after the 1st day of —— & the 1st day of ——, give or send to the repves of the deced ptner a statemt or balce-sheet showg the net profits of the business durg the precedg half-yr, & shl certify in writg to the best of their or his belief the correctness of such statemt or balce-sheet, wch shl thrupon become absolutely bindg on such repves] [*or*, but such repves or some pson nominated by them shl be entled at all reasble times to have access to & examine & copy the books, documts, & papers of the firm, & to join in takg the half-yrly gen[illegible]ect & valuon].

General provisions as to execution of deeds, &c., on death of partner.

LXII. UPON THE death of a ptner, or at any time thrafter, the surviv[illegible]tners or ptner on the one hand & the repves of the deced ptner on the other hand shl exte such deeds of covt, powers of atty, assnmts, reles, or other instrumts as may be reasbly required for [providg for the loan of the capl of the deced ptner upon the terms afsd, or securg the repaymt thof with such intt & remuneron for the use thof as hinbfe provd, or for] the indemnity of the repves & assets of the deced ptner agst the debts & engagemts of the ptnp, or for enablg the survivg ptners or ptner to get in the debts of the ptnp, or for the rele or assnmt to the survivg ptners or ptner of the ppty of the ptnp or any pt thof, or for any other

object incidental or pper to the circes, every such deed or other instrumt to be prepared & exted at the jt & eql expse of the pty requirg the same & the other pty or pties.

Power to surviving or continuing partners to purchase lease of house of business on death or retirement of one partner.

LXIII. In case of the death or retiremt of the sd A., the survivg or continug ptners or ptner shl be at liberty, at any time within —— calr months after his dece or retiremt, to pchase the lease of the sd house & offices at ——, in case the same shl not have expired, at a valuon to be made under the arbitron clause hinafter contd, *or*, " by paymt to him or his repves of the sum follg, that is to say, if he shl die or retire on or bfe the —— day of ——, the sum of £——, & if he shl die or retire after that day, then such a sum as shl be payable, allowg for every yr wch shl have elapsed from the sd —— day of —— the sum of £—— in diminon of the sd sum of £ ——."

Provision for determination by notice by reference to provisions for death.

LXIV. In the event of the determinon of the ptnp as to any ptner by notice, under the provon in that behalf hinbfe contd, the like provons, *mutatis mutandis*, shl have effect as are hinbfe in clauses —— to —— contd, with respt to the death or retiremt of any ptner, & if the ptner as to whom the ptnp shl be determined by notice as afsd had died or retired at the time of such determinon.

Accruer of shares on death or retirement.

LXV. In the event of the retiremt or death durg the ptnp term of any ptner (whether origl or hrafter introduced) or the expulsion of any ptner under the power hrin contd, the shares in the net profits of the sd business to wch such ptner shl have been entled at the time of his retiremt or death or expulsion, shl (subjt to the provons hrin contd) accrue & belong to the continug ptners in the proportions in wch they shl for the time being be entled to share in profits.

Power of expulsion in case of breach of duty, &c. (*a*).

LXVI. Provd always that if any of the sd ptners shl at any time durg the ptnp commit or be guilty of any breach of any

(*a*) No majority of the partners has any power of expulsion without express agreement—Partnership Act, 1890, s. 25; but the bankruptcy of a partner is *ipso facto* a dissolution subject to any agreement, *id.*, s. 33 (1). An expelled partner will not be restrained from carrying on business in competition with the firm; *Dawson* v. *Beeson*, 22 Ch. D. 504; see p. 337, form LXX.

of the provons or stipulons contd in the clauses nod. —— & —— hinbfe contd, or any other flagrant breach of his duties as a ptner, or shl fail to acct for & pay over or refund any moys for wch he is acctable to the ptnp within —— days after being required so to do in writg by the other ptners or ptner, or shl act in any other respt contrary to the good faith wch ought to be observed betn ptners or shl become subjt to the bkpt laws (*a*), or enter into any composon or arrangemt with or for the benefit of his credors [or shl become addicted to bettg or gamblg of any kind, or speculatg on the Stock Exchange or orwise, or to notorious intemperance or immorality, or other scandalous conduct detrimental to the ptnp business, or shl become permanently incapacitated by lunacy, ill-health, accident, or orwise from attendg to the sd business, or shl absent himself from the sd business for more than —— calr months in any one yr, or for more than —— consecutive days], then & in any such case the other ptners or ptner may, by notice in writg, given to him or (in case of his being found lunatic by inquison) to his committee, or left at the countg-house, *or*, "office," determine the ptnp so far as regards such last-mentd ptner, & publish a notice of dissolon of the ptnp in the name of & as agst such ptner, whrupon the same shl immedly cease & determine accdly, witht prejudice to the remedies of the other ptners or ptner for any antecedent breach of any of the stipulons or agrmts afsd, & thrupon the like provons, *mutatis mutandis*, shl have effect resptg the paymt out of the share of the ptner as to whom the ptnp shl be determined as afsd or orwise, as if he had then died. Provd that if any question shl arise whether a case has happened to authorise the exercise of this power such question shl be refd to arbitron.

Allowance for good-will.

LXVII. ON THE death or retiremt of any ptner an allowce,

(*a*) It is doubtful whether the ordinary provision giving the continuing partners an option to take the share of an outgoing partner at a valuation payable by instalments, or for the retention of his share as a loan, would not be void in the case of bankruptcy; *Wilson* v. *Greenwood*, 1 Swanst. 471; *Collins* v. *Barker*, [1893] 1 Ch. 578.

or, "no allowce," shl be made to him or his repves in respt of the value of the good-will of the sd business.

LXVIII. IN ANY case in wch it may become necy to value the good-will of the sd business the same shl, unless orwise agrd, be taken to be equivalent in value to *three* times the average net yrly profits of the sd business durg the *three* precedg yrs, or from the commencemt of the ptnp if less than that time. Mode of valuing good-will.

LXIX. ON THE dissolon of the ptnp or the retiremt [or expulsion] of any ptner any of the ptners (includg the retirg [or expelled] ptner) may sign in the name & on behalf of all the ptners a pper notice of the dissolon of the ptnp, & publish the same in the London Gazette, *or*, "the dissolon of the ptnp as regards the outgoing ptner shl be sufftly notified by a circular addressed to the correspondents of the firm, & witht any advertisemt in the Gazette." As to publishing notice of retirement of partner (*b*).

LXX. IN THE event of the retiremt [or expulsion] of any ptner he shl not durg the remr of the term of the sd ptnp carry on or engage or be inttd directly or indirectly in any business competg or interferg with the business of the sd firm, *or*, "in the business of —— within —— miles of the townhall of ——." Retiring partner not to carry on business (*c*).

LXXI. PROVD THAT if at any time owing to losses or accidents, or from any other cause whatever, one-fourth of the entire capl of the ptnp shl be sunk, or reasble apprehensions shl be entertained that a call wd require to be made for further capl to the extent of £—— in order to carry on the works & business of the ptnp, a majority in value of the ptners may require the ptnp to be dissolved & wound up, as if the same had expired by effluxion of time. Power to dissolve in case of losses.

LXXII. IF THE sd A. shl die bfe the expiron of the ptnp by effluxion of time, leavg a widow & also the sd B. & C., or eir of them, survivg him, his widow shl be entled durg her Provision for payment of annuity to widow of

(*b*) The Partnership Act, 1890, s. 37, provides for this, but does not enable a partner to sign the names of his co-partners for the purpose.

(*c*) See p. 335, note (*a*); and as to restrictions on the right of carrying on business, see Vol. I., p. 245, note.

one partner during her life (*a*).

life [if the sd B. & C. or eir of them shl so long live] to an anny of £—— to commce from the death of the sd A., & to be deemed to accrue from day to day, but to be payable by eql qtrly paymts to be secd by the bond or deed of covt of the sd B. & C., or the survor of them, to be exted in favour of & delivered to such widow.

Provision for securing annuity to family of a deceased partner during the partnership term (*a*).

LXXIII. IF THE sd A. shl die durg the sd term of —— yrs leavg a widow, child, or chn, his exs or ads shl be entled to an anny of £—— to commce from his death & to be deemed to accrue from day to day, but to be payable by eql qtrly paymts durg the residue of the sd term of —— yrs, *or*, "durg the jt lives of the sd B. & C. & the life of the survor of them," in case such widow or any such child shl so long live, & to be secd by the bond or deed of covt of the sd B. & C., or the survor of them in favour of the exs or ads of the sd A.

Power to a partner to charge annuity for his family on his death or retirement.

LXXIV. THE SD A. shl have power in the event of his retirg from the sd firm durg the sd ptnp term by deed exted bfe or within three calr months after his retiremt, or in the event of his death while remaing a ptner, by will or codl to make provon by way of anny from & after his retiremt or death (as the case may be) or any later period for himself (if livg), & his wife & daurs, or any of them, durg their, his, or her respive lives or life, or any less period, out of the share & intt of him the sd A., in the profits of the sd business to the extent & in the mner follg, namely, the amt to be so provd & chgeable by way of anny shl not exceed in the whole the sum of £—— p.a. for every one p.c. of the net profits of the sd business to wch the sd A. shl at the time of his retiremt or death (as the case may be) be entled, & wch shl in that

---

Provision for widow.

(*a*) This provision constitutes a trust for the widow free from the claims of the creditors of the deceased partner (*Re Flavell*, 25 Ch. D. 89), and does not *per se* constitute the widow a partner even if the annuity were made payable out of profits; Partnership Act, 1890, s. 2 (3) (*c*). A provision in a partnership deed for the widow or family of a partner to take effect on his death is a voluntary settlement subjecting the interest so given to "account duty" under the Customs, &c., Acts, 1881 (44 & 45 Vict. c. 12), s. 38, and 1889 (52 & 53 Vict. c. 7), s. 11; *A.-G.* v. *Gosling*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 545.

event pass or devolve to or upon the continug ptners or ptner, who shl be under a psonal obligon on the retiremt of the sd A., or his exs or ads, to enter into a bond or deed of covt to or in favour of the sd A., or his exs or ads, for securg paymt of such anny, but so that each such ptner (if more than one) shl be made liable to the extent only of a proportionate pt of the sd anny correspondg with the no. of such shares of profits to wch he shl succeed or become entled, the inton being that the sd anny may be made to continue & remain chgeable & payable whether the sd business shl continue to be carried on by the sd firm or any of the ptners thrin or any other psons in succession to them or not. The sd anny shl be made payable to the sd A., or his exs or ads (as the case may be) durg the lives or life of himself & his wife & daurs, or the survors or survor of them, or any less period for wch the same may be chged, by half-yrly or qtrly paymts as the sd A. may think fit: PROVD ALWAYS that in case any such anny shl have been chged by the sd A., any ptner subseqtly retirg or the repves of any ptner subseqtly dying shl be entled to be indemnified by the continug ptners or ptner agst any liability to the paymt of the sd anny or any pt thof.

Power to senior partner to introduce a son into the firm (*b*).

LXXV. THE SD A. may in his lifetime while continug a ptner, or in the event of his retirg within three calr months after such retiremt, by deed nominate & introduce his yor son X. (who is now articled to the sd firm) as a ptner in the sd firm, provd he shl have become duly qualified: And the sd A. may in eir of such events transfer & make over to the sd X. any pt or (in the latter event) the whole of the share & intt of him the sd A. in the sd business & the capl & profits thof: And in case the sd X. shl not have been admitted as a ptner in the lifetime of the sd A., he the sd A. may by will or codl nominate the sd X. (if & when duly qualified) to succeed him the sd A. as a ptner for the whole or any pt of his share & intt in the sd business & the capl & profits thof: And in eir of the sd cases the sd X. shl on

(*b*) As to the liability to "account duty," see the last note.

executg a pper deed of accession defing his rts & liabilities as a ptner, become a ptner accdly, & be in a similar position in that respt (subjt to the provons hrin contd) as the sd B., with such variations (if any) as the case may require. The sd B. shl have the like power as is hinbfe given to the sd A. of introducg or nominatg by deed or will a son of him the sd B. to participate in or succeed to his share & intt in the sd business & the capl & profits thof or any pt thof, but such introdon or nominon shl be subjt to the approval of the sd A., if livg & remaing a ptner, or if not, of a majority of the other ptners for the time being.

Similar power to junior partner.

Another form giving the like power to any partner.

LXXVI. ANY PTNER may at any time durg his lifetime, or by his will, introduce any son who shl have attnd the age of *twenty-five* yrs [but not more than one] as a ptner into the sd firm durg the residue of the sd term for any pt or the whole of his share in the ptnp, it being intd that the share of profits of such son shl be wholly derived from the share of his father, & may transfer to such son all or such pt as the ptner introducg him may think fit of the capl of such ptner in the sd business, & so that the admission of such son shl be upon the follg terms :—First, that such new ptner shl contribute to the losses of the ptnp in proportion to his share of profits ; Secondly, that the father of the new ptner or a majority of the ptners for the time being may at any time within —— yrs from his admission, by notice in writg, determine the ptnp as regards him & publish a notice of such determinon ; Thirdly, such terms, if any, as may be agrd upon betn the new ptner & his father as to the reverter to his father [or his repves] of the share or pt of the share of profits & capl assned to the son upon his death or ceasg to be a ptner [in his father's lifetime] ; Fourthly, that on his ceasg to be a ptner, subjt to any such arrangemt as last afsd, he shl have the same rts as to the paymt of his share of capl, intt, & profits as his repves wd have had if he had then died ; Fifthly, that the sd ptnp shl thceforth durg the residue of the sd term of —— yrs continue, & the provons hrin contd shl, as far as may be, apply to such son [or sons],

& operate & take effect with such modificons as the admission of such new ptner & the change of circes may require, subjt to the modificons hrin contd; And Sixthly, that such new ptner on being admitted shl exte a pper deed of accession bindg him to observe the provons of these psnts so far as they shl apply to him & be capable of takg effect, & containg such other provons as may be necy or pper to effect the intentions hinbfe expd, & any dispute or diffce as to the form or contents of such deed shl be refd to arbitron.

Provision for securing the admission of two sons of the senior partner into the business, adapted to a partnership for life. Full form.

LXXVII. It shl be lful for the sd A. at any time or times durg his life to introduce into the ptnp, as an addonal ptner or ptners, any son or sons of his, not exceedg two, & to give to such son or sons the whole or any pt of the share of him, the sd A., in such profits & in the capl of the ptnp, & in the event of two sons of the sd A. being so introduced, the share given by him to them shl be divided betn them in such proportions as to profits & capl as the sd A. shl think fit. If the sd A. shl die havg introduced one son only into the ptnp, then any one other son of the sd A., or if the sd A. shl die witht havg introduced any son, then any two sons of the sd A., provd such son or sons shl be steady & respectable, shl at any time or times after attaing the age of —— yrs be entled to be reced into the business by the survivg or continug ptners or ptner as an apprentice or apprentices, [*or, if a solor's business,* articled clerk or clerks,] witht any prem or paymt [except for the stamp or stamps on the articles], & any such son or sons who shl be so apprenticed [articled], whether in the lifetime of the sd A. or aftwds, shl, if he or they shl so desire, within —— months after the expiron or complon of such apprenticeship, [*or*, articles, provd he or they resply shl have been duly admitted to practise as a solor,] be admitted into the ptnp witht prem & upon the terms of such son or sons receivg the share of the profits & capl of the sd business to wch the sd A. wd, if he had been livg & remained a ptner, have been entled, inclusive of any addonal share of profits wch shl have accrued to the sd A. by the death or retiremt of any of the

sd ptners, or wd have so accrued, or wd thrafter accrue to him in such event if he had been livg & remained a ptner, to the intent that such son or such two sons togr shl succeed to the rts of the sd A. as regards sharg in the profits & capl of the sd business, & so that if two sons are so admitted, the sd share shl be divided betn them in such mner as they may agree, & in case eir of them shl die or retire, his share shl thrupon accrue to the other of them: PROVD ALWAYS that in case any son or sons of the sd A. shl be admitted into the ptnp, whether durg his lifetime or after his dece, under the provons hinbfe contd, the ptnp shl, as regards the duron thof, continue durg so long as the ptners for the time being or any two of them shl live, [but subjt to determinon as regards any ptner by notice, as hinbfe provd,] & the capl of the sd A., standg to his credit in the sd business at his death shl remain in the sd business durg the term of the ptnp, & shl be transferred or allotted to such son or sons: PROVD ALSO that any son or sons of the sd A. who shl be so admitted shl, with respt to the managemt of the sd business, & the amt of control wch he or they shl be entled to exercise in relon thto, be in the same poson & have the same rts as the sd B. as far as the case will admit, & shl be bound to give his or their whole time & attention faithfully & diligently to the sd business, & shl not be engaged in any other business, & in other respts such ptnp shl be upon the terms of this psnt ptnp as nearly as may be, the son or sons of the sd A. being, save as hrin orwise provd, placed on an eql footg with the sd B.: PROVD ALSO that in case the sd son or sons of the sd A. shl be admitted into the ptnp, whether in his lifetime or after his dece as afsd, he or they resply shl on being so admitted enter into a pper engagemt by deed to abide by & pform the stipulons & agrmts of these psnts so far as the same shl be applicable to him or them resply, & such deed or deeds shl contain such other provons as may be necy or pper to give effect to the intentions hinbfe expd, & in case any dispute or question shl arise as to the form or contents thof, the same shl be refd to arbitron:

PROVD FURTHER that notwg the provons hinbfe contd, it shl be lful for the sd B. at any time after the dece of the sd A., & bfe both his sons shl have been admitted into the ptnp as afsd, to retire from carrying on the sd business, provd that he eir rece no paymt, anny, or pecuniary compenson for such retiremt, or that his succor or succors in the business enter into a deed of covt with the exs or ads of the sd A. to pform & observe the stipulons & agrmts hinbfe contd resptg the admission of the sd son or sons of the sd A. into the sd business, & in that event the sd B. shl not be liable for any default in the observce or pformce of the covt so entd into by such succor or succors.

LXXVIII. THE SD A. may at any time while remaing a ptner by deed introduce any other pson or psons (being duly qualified) as an addonal ptner or ptners to participate in the share & intt of him the sd A. in the sd business & the capl & profits thof or any pt thof (so far as not orwise disposed of), upon such terms & condons as he the sd A. may think fit, but not so as to confer upon any such new ptner or ptners any such controllg or special or exceptional powers as are conferred on him the sd A. by clauses —— & ——, or this present clause, & any premium or premiums reced by the sd A. upon any such introdon shl belong to him. General power to senior partner to introduce new partners.

LXXIX. ANY NOTICE hby authorised or required to be given to the sd ptners, or any of them, shl be suffitly given by leavg the same addressed to them or him at the countg-house or office [ppal place of business] of the sd firm. How notices to be given (*a*).

LXXX. ALL QUESTIONS wch may arise durg the continuce of the sd ptnp touchg the conduct or managemt of the ptnp affairs, includg the employmt & dismissal of clerks & servants, the givg of credit, & the compoundg of debts & Questions to be decided by majority of partners (*b*).

(*a*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 16, notice to an habitually acting partner is notice to the firm, except in case of fraud.

(*b*) By the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24 (8), differences as to ordinary matters may be decided by a majority of the partners, but no change can be made in the nature of the business without the consent of all.

claims, shl be decided by the majority in no. of the ptners: [And in any mres not hrin exply provd for the conduct of the ptnp business shl, subjt to the decision of the majority of the ptners, be governed by the usage of the former firm of —— & Co., existg immedly bfe the commencemt of the ptnp hby constituted.]

Arbitration clause.

lxxxi. If at any time durg the continuce of the ptnp or after the dissolon or determinon thof, any dispute, diffce, or question shl arise betn the sd ptners or any of them, or their or any of their repves, touchg the ptnp or the accts or transons thof, or the dissolon or windg up thof, or the constron, meang, or effect of these psnts, or anything hrin contd, or the rts or liabilities of the ptners or their repves under these psnts or orwise in relon to the premes, then every such dispute, diffce, or question shl be refd (*a*) to two arbitrors or their umpire, *or*, "to a sole arbitror," *or*, "to an official referee," psuant to the Arbitron Act, 1889 (*b*), or

---

(*a*) The following addition, to come in here, provides that all questions are to be decided by the senior partner, or otherwise by a majority:—

Variation

"to the sole arbitramt & determinon of the sd A. if living & remaing a ptner or in the act of retirg from the sd firm whose decision (whether intted or not & whatever his intt may be) shl be absolutely final & bindg on all pties, and in case he shl have died or previously retired from the sd firm or shl be unable or unwillg to act as referee, then unless a retired ptner or the repves of a deced ptner shl be a pty to the differce, the same shl be determined by a majority of the votes of the ptners for the time being, And the decision of such majority shl be bindg on all pties & conclusive, And in every case not hinbfe provd for or in case the mre in dispute or difference cannot be settled in mner afsd, then the same shl be refd to the decision of two arbitrators, &c., *as above*."

Arbitration Act, 1889.

(*b*) Submissions to arbitration are now regulated by the Arbitration Act, 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 49, which repeals the arbitration provisions of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854. By s. 1, every submission, in the absence of expression of a contrary intention, is to have the same effect as if it had been made an order of Court.

any statutory modificon or re-enactmt thof for the time being in force.

LXXXII. IN CONSON of the premes the sd A. & B. do & each of them doth hby mutually rele & dischge the other of them his hrs, exs, & ads, from all claims & demands, actions, & pcdgs whatsr for or in respt of the covts, agrmts, & provons contd in the deed of ptnp of the —— day of —— under wch the sd business has htofore been carried on, wch is intd to be wholly superseded by these psnt articles of ptnp. Mutual release in respect of former deed of partnership.

PRECEDENTS.

I.

DEED *of* PARTNERSHIP *between* TWO TRADERS *for a* TERM *of years.* VARIATIONS *where the* PARTNERSHIP *is for* LIFE, *or* DETERMINABLE *on* NOTICE, *also where* RECITALS *are inserted, and where a* PREMIUM *is paid* (*c*). PREC. I.

THIS INDRE, made the —— day of —— BETN A., of, &c., of the one pt; & B., of, &c., of the other pt: [WHAS the sd A. has for some yrs past carried on the trade or business of ——, at ——: AND WHAS the sd B. has for some time past been engaged as a confidential clerk in the sd business: AND WHAS the sd A. has agrd to take the sd B. into ptnp with him in the sd business for the period & Parties. Recitals. Trade carried on. Employment of new partner.

(*c*) As to the return of the premium on dissolution, see the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 40, and see, before the Act, *Lyon* v. *Tweddell*, 17 Ch. D. 529; *Edmonds* v. *Robinson*, 29 Ch. D. 170. The articles are chargeable with *ad valorem* duty on the premium under the head "Conveyance on Sale" in the Stamp Act, 1891; otherwise they would be liable only to 10*s.* if under seal, or 6*d.* if under hand. As to premium.

PREC. I.

Agreement.

upon the terms hinafter mentd [in conson of the prem or sum of £——, wch has been pd or secd by the sd B. to the sd A., as the sd A. doth hby acknowe] (*a*): NOW THIS INDRE] WITNETH that [in conson of the premes] each of them the sd A. & B. doth hby mutually covt & agree as follows, that is to say, *insert such of the folly clauses as may be applicable, the clauses being paragraphed & nod.: Duron & style of ptnp*, p. 314; [*Power to determine ptnp by notice*, p. 315;] *Place of business*, p. 315; *Provons as to capl, see clauses* VII. *to* XVI., pp. 315 *to* 318; *Bankers*, p. 319; *Outgoings*, p. 319; *Profits*, p. 320; *Drawgs*, p. 321; *Attention to business*, p. 322; *Not to engage in any other business*, p. 323; *Not to pledge credit of firm*, p. 323; *Not to give credit when forbidden*, p. 323; *No contract to exceed a certn amt*, p. 324; *Hiring clerks, &c.*, p. 324; *Not to become surety, &c.*, p. 324; [*To be just*, p. 324; *To give informon*, p. 324; *Journeys*, p. 324; *Not to cause the ppty of the firm to be taken in exon*, p. 325; *Each ptner to pay his private debts*, p. 325; *Not to assn share*, p. 325; *Not to compound debts*,

Witnesseth.

Covenant.

Clauses.

(*a*) The following are other forms of recitals:—

Old partnership.

"WHAS the sd pties hto have for some time past carried on business as —— in ptnp togr under articles of ptnp dated, &c., & they are entld to the capl of the sd ptnp consistg of, &c., in the shares follg, namely the sd A. to —— shares thof, &c.: AND WHAS the sd pties have agrd that the sd ptnp shl be continued & carried on as from the —— day of ——, for the period & upon the terms hinafter expd, & that the sd existg articles of ptnp shl be hby superseded: AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are entld in eql shares as pt of their ptnp ppty to the messes, lands, hds, & premes, situate, &c., in or upon wch the sd business is carried on, wch are ptly of freehd tenure & ptly leasehd held under a lease, dated, &c., for a term of —— yrs from the —— day of ——, & to the fixed & moveable machy, plant, stk in trade, & other effects specified in the stk acct contd in the books of the sd ptnp, wch freehd & leasehd premes, machy, plant, stk, & effects are valued at £——."

Agreement for new partnership.

Title to partnership property.

p. 325 (*b*) ; *Accts to be kept*, p. 325 ;] *Annl genl acct*, p. 326 ; *Provons for windg up on expiron of ptnp by effluxion of time or death, &c., as the case may require, see* pp. 326 *et seq.* ; *if the ptnp is for a term the usual provons will be Nos.* L. & LIV. ; *if for life, the usual provon will be No.* L. ; *if there is a power to retire on notice, the provons for that event will be inserted ;* [*Expulsion clause*, p. 335 ;] *Arbitron*, p. 344 ; *Add any of the other clauses above wch may be appropriate.* IN WITS, &c. PREC. I.

II.

DEED *of* PARTNERSHIP *between* THREE *or more persons for a* TERM *of years.* VARIATIONS *where the* PARTNERSHIP *is for* LIFE, *or* DETERMINABLE *on* NOTICE. *Without* RECITALS. PREC. II.

Parties, A., 1 ; B., 2 ; C., 3 ; D., 4 : WITNETH that the sd pties hto hby mutually covt & agree as follows, that is to say ; *insert the follg clauses, or such of them as may be appropriate, in nod. paragraphs ; Duron & style of ptnp*, p. 314, *form* II. ; [*Power to determine ptnp by notice*, pp. 315 ;] *Death, &c., of one ptner not to dissolve ptnp as to others*, p. 315 ; *Place of business*, p. 315 ; *Provons as to capl*, pp. 315 *to* 318 ; *Bankers*, p. 319 ; *Outgoings*, p. 319 ; *Profits*, p. 320 ; *Drawgs*, p. 321 ; *Attention to business*, p. 322 ; *Not to engage in any other business*, p. 323 ; *Not to pledge credit*, p. 323 ; *Not to give credit when forbidden*, p. 323 ; *No contract to exceed a certn amt*, p. 324 ; *Hiring clerks*, p. 324 ; *Not to become surety*, p. 324 ; [*To be just*, p. 324 ; *To give informon*, p. 324 ; *Journeys*, p. 324 ; *Not to cause ppty of firm to be taken in exon*, p. 325 ; *Each ptner* Witnesseth. Covenant Clauses

(*b*) The clauses in these brackets may be omitted, if it is desired to shorten the draft.

PREC, II. *to pay his own private debts*, p. 325; *Not to assn share*, p. 325; *Not to compound debts*, p. 325 (*a*);] *Accts to be kept*, p. 325; *Annl genl acct*, p. 326; *Provons for windg up, &c., on expiron of ptnp or death, &c., as the case may require, see* pp. 326 *et seq.; if the ptnp is for a term the usual provons will be Nos.* L., LIV., LVI.; *if for the jt lives, the usual provon will be No.* L.; *if durg the lives of the ptners, or any two of them, the usual provons will be Nos.* L. *&* LIV.; *if there is a power to retire on notice, the provons for that event will be inserted;* [*Expulsion clause*, p. 335;] *Arbitron clause*, p. 344; *Add any of the other clauses above that may be appropriate.* IN WITS, &c.

III.

PREC. III. DEED *of* PARTNERSHIP *between* THREE PERSONS *as* SOLICITORS *for a* TERM. VARIATIONS *where the* PARTNERSHIP *is for* LIFE *or determinable on* NOTICE.

PARTIES, A., *one old ptner*, 1; B., *anor old ptner*, 2; C., *incomg ptner*, 3. WHAS the sd A. & B. are engaged in ptnp togr in the profession, practice, & business of solors & conveg at ——, & it has been agrd betn them & the sd C. that the sd C. shd pchase one eql —— share of their business, includg profits of offices & apptmts held by the sd A. & B. [other than the office of —— now held by the sd A.], for the sum of £—— (*b*), & that the sd A., B., & C. shd carry on the sd business in ptnp togr for the period & upon the terms hinafter mentd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— upon the exon hrof pd by the sd C. to

Recitals. Business. Witnesseth.

(*a*) The clauses in these brackets may be omitted, if it is desired to shorten the draft.

(*b*) See p. 345, note.

the sd A. & B. (the rect whof is hby acknowed), & of the premes, each of them the sd A., B., & C., so far as the agrmts & provons hinafter contd, &c., *the remr of the deed will be similar to Prec.* II., p. 347, *so far as applicable, with the follg alterons & addonal clauses.* PREC. III. Covenant.

In the clause as to outgoings, p. 319, *after the words*, "in respt of the same," *add the words*, "includg the expses of pformg the duties of any such office or apptmt as hinbfe mentd [except the sd office of ——]." Outgoings.

PROVD ALWAYS that any moy reced from clients indebted to the sd late firm of —— for business transacted prevsly to the commencemt of the ptnp hby constituted or orwise, shl be appropriated & applied in the first instce in paymt of the moy so due or owing to the sd late firm. Appropriation of moneys received from clients of late firm.

After attention to business, p. 322, *add, if so intd, a provo*, "that the sd A. shl not be reqd to act as an advocate." One partner not to be required to act as advocate.

IN THE EVENT of the firm or any ptner acting as solor for or on behalf of any of the ptners or his wife or chn, or his or their trees, such business shl not be chged for except as to paymts out of pocket, & except costs recovered agst other pties in any successful action or defce or other pcdgs, or out of any fund or este to wch such action or pcdg shl relate, wch costs shl be carried to the credit of the ptnp. Charges for business done for any partner or his family.

After the clause, Not to engage in any other business, p. 323, *add*, "No PTNER shl undertake the prosecon or defce of any action or pcdg or transact any professional business on behalf of any pson or co other than himself or his own wife or chn, or his, her, or their trees, after havg been required in writg not to do so by the other ptners or ptner." Not to undertake business objected to by other partners.

NO PTNER shl hire or dismiss any clerk or servant or take any articled clerk [or change the London agents of the firm] witht the consent of the other ptners or ptner. Clerks, &c.

After accts to be kept, p. 326, *add*, "And each ptner shl enter in pper books kept for that ppose all attendces & professional business transacted by him, togr with all such circes of names, times, & places as may be necy or useful for the manifeston of the business of the ptnp. The sd Accounts to be kept.

PREC. III.

books with all deeds, secs, lres, & documts relatg to the ptnp, shl be kept at the offices of the ptnp, & each ptner shl at all times have power to peruse or copy the same."

Provision as to the papers on death or retirement of partner,

After dissolon clauses, add, "ON THE DEATH [or retiremt] of any ptner, all deeds, drafts, & other papers relatg to the business of the sd firm shl (subjt to the claims of any clients to whom the same may belong) remain in the hands of or be delivered to the survivg or continug ptners or ptner.

and on dissolution.

UPON THE FINAL determinon of the ptnp by effluxion of time, all deeds, drafts, & papers relatg to the business of the firm shl, unless the client or clients to whom the same belong object, be delivered to the ptner who shl usually have attended to the business of such client or clients. IN WITS, &c.

IV.

PREC. IV.

CONVEYANCE *of* FREEHOLD *and* LEASEHOLD *properties by* TWO PARTNERS *so as to vest them in the* FIRM. *To accompany a partnership deed* (*a*).

Parties.

PARTIES, A. & B., 1; A., B., & C., 2. WHAS the sd A. & B. lately carried on the business of, &c., at ——, in ptnp togr, & they have admitted the sd C. into ptnp with them in the sd business: AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are entled to the freehd & leasehd hds wch are resply desed & comprd in the schdle hto as pt of the ppty & assets of the sd late ptnp, subjt to the mtges affectg the greater pt thof wch are mentd in the sd schdle: AND WHAS by the terms of the sd new ptnp with the sd C. it was agrd that the sd freehd & leasehd ppties (among other assets) shd become pt of the ppty &

Recitals

Partnership.

Title.

Terms of partnership.

(*a*) In order not to bring the partnership deed on to the title the partnership arrangement is recited without any specific reference to it. This deed requires only a 10*s.* stamp, as the money paid by the incoming partner is not a premium, but is brought into the joint stock as his contribution to the capital.

assets or jt stk of the sd new firm, subjt to the mtges affectg the same as afsd, & that each of them the sd A. & B. shd be credited in the ptnp books with the sum of £—— in respt thof as capl brought in by him, & that the sd C. shd bring in the sum of £—— in cash into the sd jt stk as his share of the capl of the sd ptnp, & shd be credited thrwith in the sd ptnp books in like mner: AND WHAS it has been also agrd that the sd freehd & leasehd premes shl be conveyed or assured by the sd A. & B., so as to vest the same in the sd A., B., & C., in jt tenancy as ptnp este in mner hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & in conson of the premes, the sd A. & B. as **benefl owners** (to the intent to imply as to each of them the statutory covts for title & further assurce as to one undivided moiety only of the hds hby conveyed & assned), do hby grt, convey, & assn unto the sd A., B. & C., ALL & SINGR the messes, bldgs, lands, tenemts, & hds whatsr, & whether of freehd or leasehd tenure, wch are resply descd in the sd schdle hto, or by whatsr other descriptions or names the same respive premes are or may be known or distinguished, & all other (if any) the hds, whether of freehd or leasehd tenure, wch are comprd in any of the mtges mentd or refd to in the sd schdle: To HOLD all the same premes unto & to the use of the sd A., B., & C., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, accdg to the tenure & nature of the respive premes, & as to the sd leasehd premes for the residues now unexpired of the sevl terms of yrs, or other the este or intt for wch the same resply are held & subjt to the rents & covts reserved by & contd in the respive leases thof, to the intent that all the same premes resply shl become & be vested in the sd A., B., & C., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, as pt of their ptnp este, subjt to the sevl mtges & secs mentd or refd to in the sd schdle hto as affectg the sd respive premes or some of them, & the ppal moys & intt thby resply secd, & to the leases & tenancies of the sd respive premes. IN WITS, &c.

Agreement.

Witnesseth.

Conveyance.

Habendum.

[*Schdle.*]

V.

PREC. V.

EXTENSION *of* TERM *of* PARTNERSHIP *by* DEED *endorsed on or appended to* (*a*) *the* ARTICLES.

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., 1; B., 2; C., 3. WHAS the term of —— yrs, wch was by the within [above] written indre fixed for

Expiration of term. the duron of the ptnp thby agrd to be entd into, will expire

Agreement. on the —— day of —— next: AND WHAS the sd pties hto have agrd to continue the sd ptnp for the further term of —— yrs from the sd —— day of —— in mner [& subjt as]

Witnesseth. hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that

Covenant. each of them the sd A., B., & C. doth hby covt with the others of them & their exs & ads jtly & sevlly in mner follg,

To continue partnership. that is to say, That they the sd A., B., & C., & the survors of them will remain & continue ptners togr in the within [above] mentd trade or business for the further term of —— yrs, to be computed from the sd —— day of —— next, if they or any two of them shl so long live, upon such & the same terms & condons & subjt to such & the same provons & agrmts [except & subjt as hinafter mentd] as are in & by the within [above] written indre expd & contd in relon to the ptnp thby constituted, & so that all such terms, condons, provons, & agrmts, shl [subjt as hinafter mentd] remain in force & take effect in like mner as if the sd ptnp had been origlly entd into for the full term of —— yrs, instead of the sd term of —— yrs: [PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, &c., *here insert any modificons in the terms of the ptnp*]. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) As to appending deeds to prior deeds, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 53, p. 216, note. As to the effect of continuing the business after the expiration of the term without fresh articles, see the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 27; *Neilson* v. *Mossend Iron Co.*, 11 App. Cas. 298.

VI.

DEED *of* ACCESSION *on the* ADMISSION *of a* SON *of a* PARTNER *into the Firm pursuant to a* PROVISION *contained in the* ARTICLES *of* PARTNERSHIP. VARIATIONS *where the deed is* ENDORSED *on or* ANNEXED *to the articles* (*a*). PREC. VI.

Parties, A., *father*, 1; B. *& C., two other old ptners*, 2; D., "son of the sd A.," 3. WHAS by certn articles of ptnp, hinafter called the articles, dated, &c., the sd A., B., & C. entd into mutual covts, amongst other things, that they wd become & remain ptners in the trade of ——, under the firm of ——, for the term of —— yrs, from the —— day of ——, *continue the recital, settg out the clauses as to capl, divon of profits, the power to any ptner to introduce a son, & the restrictive condons, if any, imposed on such introdon, & the diron as to a deed of accession:* AND WHAS the sd A., B., & C. have carried on the sd business up to the psnt time accdg to the provons of the sd articles, & they are now entled to the capl of the sd ptnp, consistg of, &c., in the shares follg, that is to say, the sd A. to ——, &c.: AND WHAS in psuance of the provons contd in the sd articles as afsd, the sd A. is desirous of introducg the sd D. as a ptner into the sd firm for the residue of the sd term, & to assn to him one eql fourth pt of the share of him the sd A. but

Recitals.

Articles of partnership.

Title to capital.

Desire to introduce son.

(*a*) If the deed is endorsed or actually annexed, the recital of the articles will be omitted, and they will be referred to as "within, *or*, 'above' written"; the other consequential alterations will be obvious. If the deed is not actually annexed, it may be connected with the articles by adding after the parties, "intd to be read as supplemental or annexed to a deed of ptnp dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c. (hinafter called the ppal deed)." As to this, see last page, note. An incoming partner does not, of course, become liable to the debts previously incurred; Partnership Act, 1890, s. 17.

Variations for endorsed or annexed deed.

PREC. VI.

subjt to the restrons & provons hinafter contd; NOW

Witnesseth.

THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd provon contd in the sd articles, the sd A., with the consent

Introduction.

(hby testified) of the sd B. & C., doth hby introduce the sd D. as a ptner into the sd firm, upon the terms & subjt to the restrons & provons hinafter contd: AND THE sd A. doth

Assignment of share.

hby assn unto the sd D., ONE eql fourth pt of the share of him the sd A. in the capl, stk in trade, assets, goodwill, & profits of the sd firm as from the —— day of ——, TO HOLD

Habendum to son.

the same UNTO the sd D., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely, subjt as hinafter mentd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO

Further witnesseth.

WITNETH that psuant to the provons contd in the sd articles, the sd A., B., C., & D., the sd pties hto, hby

Covenants.

mutually covt & agree as follows:—

To be partners.

1. THAT THEY the sd A., B., C., & D. will, as from the —— day of ——, be & remain ptners in the sd trade or business of —— for the residue of the sd term of —— yrs, upon the terms & subjt to the agrmts & provons contd in the sd articles, with such varions as are rendered necy by the introdon of the sd D. as a ptner, & the assnmt to him of the sd one-fourth pt of the share of the sd A. as afsd, & the provons hinafter contd, & will pform & observe the sd agrmts & provons, with such varions as afsd, in the same mner, as far as circes will admit, as if the sd D. had origlly been a pty to the sd articles, & the provons of these psnts had been embodied thrin.

2. *Here insert the special provons & restrons affectg the new ptner.* IN WITS, &c.

VII.

AGREEMENT *for the* SALE *by a* RETIRING PARTNER *with the* CONCURRENCE *of the continuing partners of his* SHARE *in the* PARTNERSHIP *to an* INCOMING PARTNER. VARIATIONS *where the continuing* PARTNERS *do* NOT CONCUR (*a*). PREC. VII.

PARTIES, A., *retirg ptner*, 1; [B. *&* C., *continug ptners*, 2]; D., *incomg ptner*, 3.

1. THE SD A. [with the approval hby testified of the sd B. & C.] agrees to sell, & the sd D. agrees to pchase all the share & intt of the sd A. in the goodwill of the business of —— as the same is now carried on by the sd A. in ptnp with [the sd] B. & C. under the firm of —— & Co, psuant to articles of ptnp dated, &c., & in the assets, ppty, & capl of the sd ptnp & in the profits thof as from the —— day of ——, *the last day of takg the annl genl acct.* Agreement for sale.

2. THE PCHASE moy shl be the sum of £—— & a further Considera-tion.

(*a*) As to the power of a partner to assign his share, see the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 31, Lindley on Partnership, p. 366.

By the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 59, in the case of a contract for the sale of any *equitable* estate or interest in any property, or for the sale of *any* estate or interest in any property, except (*inter alia*) land or goods, the *ad valorem* sale duty is chargeable on the contract instead of on the conveyance. Duty on equitable interests, and goodwill, &c., was sometimes avoided by dispensing with a formal conveyance, but this cannot now generally be done unless a written contract is also dispensed with; see *infra*, p. 359, note. Where, however, the articles provide that on the death or retirement of a partner, his share shall be purchased by th continuing partners (as in form LIV., p. 329), as the articles themselves constitute the contract of sale, it may be still possible to save duty (except as to any legal estate in land), by dispensing with a conveyance and a fresh contract (see Prec. X. and note thereto, *infra*, p. 365). It is not clear how a case (such as that in the text) in which the price to be paid is not ascertained, is to be dealt with under the Act; see *Liddiard* v. *Gale*, 4 Exch. 816. As regards the liability to duty in respect of the covenant to indemnify the deceased or retiring partner against the debts, the question will be the same as in the case of an assignment, as to which see p. 359, note. As to stamp on contracts for sale.

PREC. VII. sum eql to what wd be the share of profits of the sd A. as from the sd —— day of —— to the day hrin mentd for complon calculated after the rate of profits durg the yr endg the —— day of —— last as appearg from the genl acct taken on that day by the firm; but the sd D. shl be entled to deduct from the pchase moy all moys now already drawn out or at any time bfe complon to be drawn out by the sd A. in anticipon of his share of profits for the current yr.

Completion and conveyance. 3. THE PCHASE shl be completed on the —— day of —— at the office of Messrs. —— the solors of the sd A. [B. & C.] at wch time & place the sd A. shl upon paymt of the pchse moy (subjt to such dedon if any as afsd) exte a pper assnmt of the sd premes to the sd D., with such powers of atty & other provons as may be pper [& the sd B. & C. shl concur in such assnmt]. If from any cause whatever other than the wilful default of the sd A., the pchase shl not be completed on or bfe that day the sd D. shl pay to the sd A. intt on the pchase moy (after makg such dedons as afsd) at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from that day until complon.

Indemnity. 4. PPER INSTRUMTS shl be exted for the indemnity of the sd D. by the sd A. from all the debts, liabilities, & engagemts of the firm, if any, entd into, accepted, or given bfe the sd —— day of —— wch do not appear in the books of the sd ptnp & for the indemnity of the sd A. & his repves agst all the outstandg debts, liabilities, & engagemts of the firm wch appear in the books of the ptnp.

Provision for deed of accession. 5. THE SD B., C., & D. shl upon the complon of the sd pchase, [*If the continug ptners are not pties to the agrmt say*, "THE SD D., shl if & when required by the sd B. & C."] exte a deed of accession containg mutual covts by the sd B., C., & D., to be & remain ptners in the sd business of —— for the residue of the term of —— yrs from the —— day of —— upon the terms & subjt to the agrmts & provons contd in the sd articles with such varions as are rendered necy by the introdon of the sd D. as a ptner & the assnmt to him of the share & intt of the sd A., & for the pformce & observce

of the sd agrmts & provons with such varions as afsd in the same mner as far as circes will admit as if the sd D. had origlly been a pty to the sd articles. PREC. VII.

6. EVERY ASSURCE or instrumt required for givg effect to this agrmt shl be prepared by & at the expse of the sd D., & the costs of the perusal & exon thof by or on behalf of the other pty or pties thto shl be borne by him or them resply. IN WITS, &c. Costs.

VIII.

DEED *of* DISSOLUTION *of* PARTNERSHIP *between* TWO PARTNERS *on the* RETIREMENT *of one, where the* BUSINESS *is to be* CONTINUED *by the other* (*a*). PREC. VIII.

PARTIES, A., 1; B., 2. WHAS the sd A. & B. have for some yrs past carried on the business of —— at ——, under the provons of articles of ptnp, dated, &c., whby it was proved, &c., *state any of the provons wch are material* (*b*); AND WHAS the sd ptners are possed, as pt of their ptnp ppty, of a lease of certn —— & hds at ——, wch lease is dated, &c., & made, &c., [*or*, of the sevl leasehd ppties specified in the schdle hto], & of certn fixed & moveable engines, machy, Recitals. Articles of partnership. Particulars of partnership assets.

(*a*) As to the right of an outgoing partner or the estate of a deceased partner to an account of profits made in the interim, between the retirement or death and the making up of the account, see the Partnership Act, 1890, ss. 29, 42. As to the liability of a retired partner or the estate of a deceased partner to debts subsequently contracted by the firm, and as to the effect of the old firm name, or that of the retired partner, continuing to be used, see the Partnership Act, 1890, ss. 14, 36, 38; *Re Fraser*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 633; and generally as to the effect of dissolution, see ss. 17, and 32 to 44.

(*b*) If no articles, say, "& are intted thrin in eql shares, but such ptnp is not regulated by any articles or agrmt in writg." Where real or leasehold property is conveyed by the deed, any reference to the articles should, if possible, be avoided, in order not to bring them upon the title.

PREC. VIII.

plant, stk-in-trade, & other effects, *or as the case may be;*

Agreement for dissolution.

AND WHAS it has been agrd betwn the sd A. & B. that the sd ptnp shl stand dissolved as from the —— day of ——, & a notice of such dissolon has been signed by the sd pties, to be published in the London Gazette (*a*), & it has been agrd that as from that day the sd business shl belong to & be carried on by the sd B. solely, & that the share & intt of the sd A. in the assets & goodwill of the sd ptnp shl be assned & made over to the sd B. on his takg upon himself the whole of the debts & liabilities of the sd ptnp wch were outstandg on the sd —— day of ——, & paying to the sd A. the value of his share & intt in the sd ptnp & the assets & goodwill thof as the same stood on that day:

Account taken.

AND WHAS an acct & valuon has been taken & made by the sd ptners of the sd business, & the assets & goodwill thof, & the value of the share & intt of the sd A. thrin, after providg for the paymt & satisfon of the debts & liabilities thof on the sd —— day of ——, has been ascertained to be the sum of £—— (*b*):

Witnesseth.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt in this behalf, they the sd A. & B. do hby declare that the sd ptnp betn them shl be considered as determined & stand dissolved as from the sd —— day of ——, [& that the hinbfe mentd indre of ptnp, & all clauses,

---

(*a*) As to the effect of notice in the Gazette, see the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 36 (2); and as to the power to compel notification, see s. 37; and before the act, *Hendry* v. *Turner*, 32 Ch. D. 355.

Variation for instalments secured by mortgage.

(*b*) If the sum due to the outgoing partner is to be paid by instalments, and security given, add, "AND WHAS it has been further agrd that the paymt of the sd sum of £—— shl be made by the sd B. to the sd A., by instalmts, with intt at —— p.c. p.a., & shl be secd by the covt of the sd B. & by a mtge of freehd & leasehd ppty of the sd B. situate at, &c., [includg the hds comprd in the respive leases hinbfe mentd], & such secy is intd to be forthwith exted." And in the second witnessing part, say, "in conson of the premes, & of the sum of £—— agrd to be pd by the sd B. to the sd A. as afsd, the paymt whof is intd to be secd in mner afsd."

provons, & things thrin contd shl as from the sd —— day of —— cease & be void]: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes & of the sum of £—— (*c*) now pd by the sd B. to the sd A., the rect whof the sd A. doth hby acknowe, the sd A., **as benefl owner** (*d*), doth hby assn & transfer unto

PREC. VIII. Further witnesseth.

Assign-

(*c*) An assignment of the share of a deceased or outgoing partner is chargeable with *ad valorem* duty on the value of the share as a conveyance on sale, see Stamp Act, 1891, sched.; *Christie* v. *The Commrs., &c.*, L. R. 2 Ex. 46; *Phillips* v. *The same, ib.*, 399. It is doubtful whether it is not also liable (though the point was not taken in the above two cases) to duty on the deceased or outgoing partner's share of the partnership debts which would have to be borne by the continuing partners, and against which an indemnity is given, under the Act, s. 57 (see *Ulverstone, &c., Ry. Co.* v. *The Commrs., &c.*, 2 H. & C. 855); and it is believed that it has been sometimes adjudicated to be so liable; though it may be contended that the interest of a partner in a firm is an indivisible thing, not admitting of being thus split up; and moreover considerable practical difficulty might arise in ascertaining the amount of the debts for the purpose. Where there is no legal estate to be conveyed, and no preliminary contract on which the duty has been already paid under the Act, s. 59 (see above, p. 355, note), it might be saved by dispensing with an assignment altogether and taking merely a discharge for the money according to the form in Precedent XII., *infra* (see Lindley on Partnership, p. 452), which would be sufficient in ordinary cases to extinguish all equitable claims. Where the legal estate in real or leasehold property is in a retiring or the representatives of a deceased partner, a conveyance of such legal estate will be necessary; and a conveyance may sometimes be desirable of a merely equitable interest. It has been suggested that the consideration could be apportioned under the Act, s. 58 (1), so as to leave only a nominal sum attributable to the property conveyed and escape duty on the remainder as to which a conveyance is dispensed with, but that section does not apply unless the whole of the property for which the consideration passes is actually conveyed (see Vol. I., p. 588, note); but the consideration money is apportionable in such a case, provided the apportionment is fairly made according to the actual value of the properties; and sometimes where there is no contract on which duty has been paid, the conveyance might, to save duty, be confined to any legal estate in land, the remainder of the transaction being sufficiently evidenced by recitals (framed so as not to operate in law as a transfer or contract, see Vol. I., pp. 588, 645, notes, and above, p. 350, note, and see *infra*, Prec. X. and note thereto), or by an acknowledgment in the form in Precedent XII.

As to the stamp duty on the conveyance of the share of a deceased or outgoing partner.

(*d*) This implies the full covenants for title as on a sale (see Vol. I., p. 454, note), which seems proper; but sometimes only a covenant

PREC. VIII. ment of share in partnership.

the sd B., ALL the pt or share & intt whatsr of him the sd A. of & in all & singr the leasehd (*a*) hds & premes hinbfe mentd or refd to [*or*, the sevl leasehd hds & premes specified in the schdle hto], AND of & in all & singr the engines, machy (whether fixed or moveable), plant, stk-in-trade, book, & other debts, credits, contracts, assets, effects, profits, business, & goodwill (*b*) of the sd ptnp, To HOLD the same UNTO the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely; AND FOR the conson afsd & for the more effectually enablg the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, to rece & recover & obtain the benefit of the premes hby assnd, the sd A. doth hby irrevocably appt the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, the atty or attys of him the sd A., his exs or ads, in the jt names of the sd A. & B., or in the name or names of the sd A., his exs

Habendum to continuing partner.

Power of attorney (*c*).

---

against incumbrances and for further assurance is given, which may be added to the covenants on p. 362, and may be in the form following:

Covenant by outgoing partner against incumbrances.

"THAT he the sd A. has not done any act whby the premes hby assned or any pt thof are, is, or may be chged or incumbered in any mner whatsr; AND THAT he the sd A., his exs or ads, will at all times, at the reqt & cost of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, exte & do all such assurces & acts for further or more effectually vestg the premes hby assned, & every pt thof in the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, & enablg him & them to rece, recover & obtain the full benefit of the same as shall be reasbly required."

And for further assurance.

(*a*) It may sometimes be desirable to convey or assign the share of a deceased or retiring partner in any real or leasehold property by a separate deed. See Precedent XI. If the leaseholds are not assignable without the lessor's licence, a licence is necessary although only a share is assigned; see *Varley* v. *Coppard*, L. R. 7 C. P. 505.

(*b*) As to the rights of a purchaser of goodwill, see Vol. I., p. 366, note.

As to power of attorney.

(*c*) The insertion of this power is proper notwithstanding the provisions of the Judicature Act, 1873, s. 25 (6), making choses in action assignable, as it may be difficult to give notice of the assignment to all the debtors of the partnership; see above, p. 280, note. The power being for value and expressed to be irrevocable, cannot be revoked; see the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, p. 33, note (*f*); and the covenant usually inserted not to revoke the power is therefore omitted.

or ads, or orwise, as the case may require, but for the exclusive benefit & at the sole cost & risk of the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, to demand, call in, & rece from all psons liable to pay, deliver, or acct for the same, or any pt thof, all & singr the book & other debts, credits, moys, & effects of the sd ptnp, & to give effectual rects & dischges for the same resply, & to endorse & sign bills & other negotiable instrumts, & to use & adopt all such remedies, pcdgs, or means for gettg in & recoverg the sd debts, credits, moys, & effects resply, & enforcg & obtaing the benefit of any of the contracts of the sd ptnp as may be deemed expedient, & for all or any of the pposes afsd from time to time to appt a substitute or substitutes, & such substiton at pleasure to revoke, & genlly to do whatsr may be requisite for givg to the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, the full benefit of the assnmt hby made; AND THE SD A. doth hby covt with the sd B., his exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A. has not at any time htofore, except as appears by the books of the sd ptnp, contracted any debt or obligon wch can or may chge or affect the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, or the assets or effects of the sd ptnp, or any pt thof, or receed or dischged any of the sd debts, credits, moys, or effects, except as afsd; AND THAT he the sd A., his exs or ads, will at all times ratify & confirm whatsr the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, or any substitute or substitutes actg under him or them, shl do or purport to do by virtue of these psnts; AND WILL not compound, rele or become non-suit in any action or pcdg wch may be instituted or taken by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of the power of atty hinbfe contd, nor do any other act by means whof the recovery of the premes hby assned, or any pt thof, may be impeached or delayed, nor interfere in or about the premes further or orwise than the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, shl direct or require; AND THE sd B. doth hby covt with the sd A., his exs & ads, that he the sd B. will in due course pay all the debts & dischge all the liabilities of the sd ptnp, includg thrin the rents & covts to be pd & pformed in respt of the sd leasehd premes;

Covenant by retiring partner that he has not contracted debts.

To ratify.

Not to release debts, &c.

Covenants by continuing partner.

To pay debts.

PREC. VIII. AND WILL, at all times hrafter, effectually keep indemnified the sd A., his exs & ads, & his & their este & effects, agst all such debts & liabilities, & all actions, pcdgs, costs, & expses in respt thof, & all costs & expses by reason of any action or pcdg wch may be instituted or taken by the sd B., his exs, ads, or assns, by virtue of the power or authority hinbfe contd, or of anything relatg thto : AND EACH of them the sd A. & B. doth hby rele & for ever dischge the other of them, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands whatsr wch such respive releg pty, or his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, now has or hrafter might have had agst the other of them, his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, on acct of the sd ptnp, or anything relatg thto, but so nevs that this psnt rele shl not prejudice or affect any of the covts, agrmts, or provons hrin contd or implied, or the rts or remedies of the sd respive pties, their hrs, exs, ads, or assns hrunder. IN WITS, &c.

For indemnity (*a*).

Mutual release.

[*Schdle of leasehds.*]

IX.

PREC. IX.

DEED *of* DISSOLUTION *on* DEATH *of* ONE *of* THREE *partners, where part of the* ASSETS *consists of* REAL *and* LEASEHOLD PROPERTY, *which is transferred by a* SEPARATE DEED (*b*), *and where the* SHARE *of the* CAPITAL *of the* DECEASED PARTNER *is to remain as*

Stamp.

(*a*) As to the effect of the dissolution in converting the retired partner into a surety for the debts, see *Rous* v. *Bradford Banking Co.* [1894] W. N. 28. The covenant of indemnity does not seem to make the deed chargeable with *ad valorem* duty as a security, except for a nominal sum, as the stamp can be added to if occasion arises, without payment of a penalty, under the Act of 1891, s. 88 (2); see above, p. 359, note; and Vol. I., p. 714, note.

(*b*) See above, pp. 355, 359, notes, and Precedents XI. and XIV. As to the liability of the share of a deceased partner in realty to probate duty, see note to form x., p. 317; and as to *ad valorem* duty on the conveyance of the deceased partner's share, see p. 359, note; and see Precedent XII., *infra*.

a LOAN *to the firm, payable by* INSTALMENTS, *under a provision in the* ARTICLES, *to be secured by Deed of* COVENANT *or* MORTGAGE. PREC. IX.

Parties, A *&* B., *exs of deced ptner*, 1; C. *&* D., *continug ptners*, 2. *Recite articles of ptnp betn C. & D., & X., settg out the provons for death of a ptner; Death of X., & will apptg A. & B. exs, & probate, Vol. I., p.* 403: AND WHAS the sd ptners were at the dece of the sd X. entled as pt of their ptnp ppty to the hds specified in the first schdle hto, wch are of freehd tenure, & to the hds specified in the second schdle hto, wch are held under the respive leases in such schdle mentd, & they were also entled, &c., *State short parlars of other ppty*; AND WHAS the accts & valuons directed by the sd articles of ptnp to be taken & made on the death of any ptner have been taken & made, & it thby appears that the sum of £—— is the amt now due to the sd A. & B., as exs of the sd X., in respt of intt & profits, & that the sum of £—— is the amt of the share of the sd X. in the capl of the sd ptnp, after dischging the liabilities thof wch were outstandg at the death of the sd X.: AND WHAS it has been agrd [psuant to the provons contd in the sd articles] & as pt of the arrangemts conseqt on the dece of the sd X. that the sd sum of £—— shl be pd by the sd C. & D. to the sd A. & B. upon the exon of these psnts, & that the paymt of the sd sum of £——, *i.e.*, *the share of capl of X.*, by four eql instalmts, at the expiron of six, twelve, eighteen & twenty-four calr months from the death of the sd X. togr with intt on the same sum, or the pt thof for the time being unpd, after the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from his dece, shl be secd to the sd A. & B. by the jt & sevl covt of the sd C. & D., *or* "by a mtge of the sd freehd & leasehd hds comprd in the first & second schdles hto, & the other assets & goodwill of the sd ptnp (other than psonal chattels within the meang of the Bills of Sale Act, 1878)" (*c*), wch

Recitals.

Particulars of partnership property.

Accounts taken.

Agreement for payment.

(*c*) As to which the charge would be void, *Coburn* v. *Collins*, 35 Ch. D. 373.

PREC. IX.

sd covt, *or* "mtge," is intd to bear even date with & to be exted immedly after these psnts, & that the sd A. & B. shd convey to the sd C. & D. the share of the sd X. in the freehd & leasehd premes & the other assets & goodwill of the sd ptnp: AND WHAS, for the pposes of the Stamp Act (*a*), it has been agrd that the sum of £——, pt of the sd sum of £——, shl be the value of the share of the sd X. in the sd freehd & leasehd hds, & that the sum of ——, residue of the sd sum of £——, shl be the value of the share of the sd X. in the residue of the assets & goodwill of the sd ptnp: AND WHAS, in psuance of the hinbfe recited agrmt, by an indre bearg even date with but exted bfe & made betn the same pties as these psnts, *short recital of convce of freehds & leasehds by A. & B. to C. & D. in conson of the sum apportioned as the value thof;* NOW THIS INDRE, &c. *Assnmt by A. & B. to C. & D., in conson of the apportioned value thof & of the premes, of the share of X. in the goodwill & assets* "other than the sd freehd & leasehd premes," *as in last Prec., mutatis mutandis,* TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns absolutely, accdg to the respive shares, rts, & intts of the sd C. & D. of & in the ppty of their psnt ptnp. *If necy add a power of atty & covt to ratify as in last Prec., with alterons required for sevl pties. Jt & sevl covts by C. & D. to pay debts, & indemnify A. & B., & este of X., as in last Prec., mutatis mutandis:* AND THE sd A. & B. do & each of them doth hby rele & for ever dischge the sd C. & D., & each of them their & each of their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & the sd C. & D. do & each of them doth hby rele & for ever dischge the sd A. & B., & their respive hrs, exs, & ads, & the este & effects of the sd X., &c., *as in last Prec., with the necy verbal alterons, the release not to affect* "the rts of the sd respive pties under any covts or provons contd in the sd respive indres of even date hwith or these psnts." IN WITS, &c.

Apportionment for duty.

Conveyance of realty and leaseholds.

Witnesseth.

Habendum to partners.

Mutual release.

[*Schdles givg short parlars of Freehds & Leasehds.*]

(*a*) See above, p. 359, note.

X.

DEED *of* RELEASE, &c., *between* EXECUTORS *of* DECEASED PARTNER *and* SURVIVING PARTNER *framed to save* STAMP DUTY (*a*).

PREC. X.

Parties, X. *&* Y., *exs of* A., 1; B., 2. *Recite deed of ptnp betn* A. *&* B., *givg option to a survivg ptnr to pchse the share of the deced ptnr on givg a certn notice accdg to the value as ascertained on takg the accts. Death of* A. *& will &c.* AND WHAS the sd B. duly notified to the sd exs his intention to continue the sd business & to pchase the share & intt of the sd A. in the sd business & premes psuant to the sd deed of ptnp & the accts & valuons directed by the sd deed of ptnp to be taken & made in that event have been duly taken & made & the total amt or value of the share & intt of the sd A. includg accrued intt & profits to the —— day of —— last was ascertained to be the sum of £——: AND WHAS the sum of £—— pt of the last-mentd sum has been pd by the sd B. to the sd exs & the paymt of the sum of £—— the balce thof by instalmts with intt is intd to be secd by a deed of covt & mtge of certn freehd & leasehd ppties of the sd late firm wch is intd to bear even date with & to be exted after these psnts & to be made betn *pties:* AND WHAS the sd late firm was entled to divers freehd & leasehd ppties some portions whof (being in mtge) were vested in the sd ptners for an equitable este or intt only & other portions were legally vested in them in jt tenancy the legal este whrin upon the dece of the sd A. survived to the sd B. & certn further portions thof were legally vested in the sd ptners as tenants in common a legal este whrin passed

Parties. Recitals. Purchase of share. Payment to be secured by mortgage. Title to properties.

(*a*) As to stamp duty, see p. 355, note, p. 359, note. A deed in this form, containing neither a contract for sale (the contract being in the partnership deed), nor a conveyance, has been adjudicated to be exempt from *ad valorem* sale duty; it was considered that the acknowledgment (compare Precedent XII., *infra*) was sufficient, without an actual conveyance, as to the properties (constituting the great bulk) in which the executors of the deceased partner had only an equitable interest. Stamp.

PREC. X.

Conveyance of legal estates.

by the will of the sd A. to the sd exs & trees thof: AND WHAS by an indre bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts & expd to be made, &c., the share & intt of the sd A. in the sevl freehd & leasehd ppties thrin mentd (being the freehd & leasehd ppties wch were legally vested in the sd ptners as tenants in common as afsd) has been conveyed &

As to equitable estates.

assned by the sd exs & trees to the sd B.: AND WHAS it is considered that upon complon of the arrangemts intd to be effected by these psnts & the sd two indres of even date hwith all such equitable este or intt as was vested in the sd A. or as passed by his sd will to his sd exs & trees of & in the sd other freehd & leasehd ppties will pass to or vest in the sd B. witht any convce or assnmt: AND WHAS it has been agrd that such acknowemts & covts & mutual reles as are

Witnesseth.

resply hinafter contd shl resply be entd into & exted: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance, &c., & in

Acknowledgment.

conson of the premes the sd X. & Y. do hby acknowe & declare that the deed of covt & mtge wch is intd to bear even date with & to be exted after these psnts as afsd shl be accepted by them as in full satisfon of all claims & demands agst the sd B. or orwise in respt of the share or intt of the sd A. or of them the sd X. & Y. as his exs or trees in the sd business

Covenant for further assurance.

of the sd late firm or the assets or ppties thof: AND EACH of them the sd X. & Y. as to the acts of himself & his own hrs, exs & ads only doth hby covt with the sd B. his hrs, exs, ads & assns, that they the sd covtg pties resply & their respive hrs, exs & ads will at any time after the sd deed of covt & mtge intd to bear even date hwith shl have been made & exted at the reqt & cost of the sd B. his hrs, exs, ads or assns exte & do such further or other convces, assnmts, assurces & other instrumts or acts for vestg the freehd & leasehd ppties or other assets of the sd late ptnp in the sd B. his hrs, exs, ads, or assns as may be reasbly required but witht prejudice to the sd intd indre of mtge: *Covt by* B. *to indemnify exs, &c., agst debts & rents & covts of leases & mutual releases, as in last Prec., mutatis mutandis.* IN WITS, &c

XI.

CONVEYANCE *and* ASSIGNMENT *by a* RETIRING PARTNER *to his* TWO CO-PARTNERS *of his* SHARE *in* FREEHOLD *and* LEASEHOLD PROPERTIES *and fixed* MACHINERY, *&c. which are in* MORTGAGE, (*to accompany a deed of dissolution*) (*a*). PREC. XI.

Parties, A., *retirg ptner*, 1; B. *&* C., *continug ptners*, 2. Recitals. WHAS the sd A., B., & C. carried on the business of —— Title to property subject to mortgages. in co-ptnp up to the —— day of —— now last past, & are entled as pt of their ptnp ppty to the messes, bldgs, lands, & hds specified in the first schdle hto, wch are of freehd tenure, & to the messes, bldgs, lands, & hds specified in the second schdle hto, wch are of leasehd tenure, & are held under an indre of lease dated, &c., & made, &c., for the residue of a term of —— yrs from the —— day of —— at the yrly rent of £——, & to the fixed machy & other erons & fixtures upon the sd respive freehd & leasehd premes (subjt to the mtges & incumbces mentd in the sd schdles as affectg the sd respive freehd & leasehd premes) in the shares & proportions follg, that is to say, the sd A. to —— eql —— pts thof, & the sd B. & C. to the remaing —— eql —— pts thof: AND WHAS the sd A. has retired from the sd firm as from the sd —— day of —— now last past, & the sd B. & C. continue to carry on the sd business of —— in co-ptnp togr: AND WHAS the sd B. & C. have come to a settlemt with the sd A. in respt of his share & intt in the sd ptnp, & the assets & effects thof, & it has been agrd that they shd pay to the sd A. the sum of £—— in full satisfon of such share & intt: AND WHAS for the pposes of the Stamp Act the sum of £——, pt of the sd sum of £——, has been apportioned as the estimated value of the share of the sd A. in the sd freehd & leasehd premes, & the fixed machy & Retirement. Account settled. Apportionment for duty.

(*a*) See the Precedent IX., and note; and as to stamp duty, see p. 359, note.

PREC. XI.

other erons & fixtures thron, valued as free from incumbces: Agreement for conveyance. AND WHAS it has been agrd that the share & intt of the sd A. in the sd last-mentd premes shd be conveyed & assned to the sd B. & C. in mner hinafter mentd: Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of such agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— to the sd A. pd by the sd B. & C. out of moys belonging to their sd new ptnp, *rect*, he the Grant and assignment of shares. sd A. as benefl owner doth hby grt, assn, & rele unto the sd B. & C., ALL THOSE —— eql undivided —— pts or shares, & all other the pts, shares, or intts of the sd A. of & in the freehd & leasehd messes, bldgs, lands, hds, & premes specified in the sd first & second schdles hto, & of & in all the fixed machy & other erons & fixtures in or upon the Habendum same respive premes: To HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B. & C., their hrs, exs, & assns resply as jt tenants as pt of their ptnp ppty, but as regards the sd leasehd premes for the residue of the sd term of —— yrs, & subjt to the paymt of the sd rent, & the pformce & observce of the covts by the lessee & condons of the sd indre of to continuing partners. lease; *Jt & sevl covt by B. & C. to indemnify A. agst rent & covts of lease & mtge debts, see Vol. I., pp.* 461 *to* 463. IN WITS, &c.

[*Two Schdles.*]

XII.

PREC. XII.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT *by a retiring partner or the* REPRESENTATIVE *of a* DECEASED *partner of* SATISFACTION *of his claims against the firm* (*a*).

To B. & C., *continug ptnrs*, both of, &c., carrying on business as —— in co-ptnp togr at —— under the firm of ——.

(*a*) See p. 359, note.

I, A., of, &c. [sole exor & tree under the will of X., late of —— decd] do hby acknowe & declare that I have this day reced from the sd B. & C., the sum of £—— in full dischge of all moys due or owing to me [*or*, to the este of the sd X., or to me as exor or tree under his will] & all claims & demands in respt of my share or intt [the share or intt of the sd X. deced] as a ptner in the sd business of —— as carried on by him up to the —— day of —— [*or*, up to his dece] at —— afsd in ptnp with the sd B. & C. under a ptnp deed dated, &c., or orwise howsr. As wits my hand this —— day of ——. PREC. XII.

XIII.

BOND *of* INDEMNITY *against partnership* DEBTS *on Dissolution* (*b*). PREC. XIII.

Jt & sevl bond from A. & B. to C., Vol. I., p. 224. WHAS the sd A., B., & C. have carried on the business of, &c., under the firm of ——, at —— afsd, from the —— day of ——: AND WHAS by an indre bearg even date with these psnts, & expd to be made, &c., it has been agrd that the sd ptnp shl be considered as determined, & dissolved from the —— day of ——, & by the same indre (among other things) the sd C. has assned & reled unto the sd A. & B., their exs & assns, all the este & intt of him the sd C. in the sd ptnp business, & the moys, debts, ppty, & effects belonging or due to the sd A., B., & C., as ptners, or in respt of the sd ptnp: AND WHAS it was pt of the arrangemt for the dissolon of the sd ptnp that the sd A. & B. shd exte & give to the sd C. the above-written bond with such condon for makg void the same as is hinafter contd: NOW THE CONDON of the above-written bond is such that if the sd A. & B. or one of

Recitals. Partnership. Dissolution. Agreement. Condition.

(*b*) Though common, a bond has generally no advantage over a deed of covenant; see Vol. I., p. 228, note. As to the stamp, see p. 362, note.

PREC. XIII. them, their, or one of their hrs, exs, or ads, shl pay all & every the bills & notes of the sd ptnp, & all & every other the debt & debts & moys due or growg due from the sd A., B., & C., or any or eir of them in respt of the sd ptnp, & dischge all the liabilities & pform all the engagemts of the sd ptnp to wch the sd A., B. & C., or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or any of them are, is, or shl be liable, & shl keep indemnified the sd C., his hrs, exs, ads, este & effects agst all actions, pcdgs, losses, damages, costs, & expses for or by reason of the non-paymt, non-dischge, or non-pformce of any of the sd bills, notes, debts, moys, liabilities, or engagemts, or of any act or thing in anywise relatg thto, Then the above-written bond shl be void, orwise the same shl remain in full force & effect.

Signed, sealed, &c.

XIV.

PREC. XIV. DEED *of* COVENANT *by* CONTINUING PARTNERS *to secure the* CAPITAL *of a* DECEASED PARTNER, *which, pursuant to the articles of partnership, is to remain as a* LOAN *during the partnership term, the* INTEREST *being dependent on the rate of* PROFITS (*a*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., B., & C., *continug ptners*, 1; D. & E., *exs*

Articles of partnership. *of deced ptner*, 2. WHAS the sd A., B., & C. are carrying

---

As to Partnership Act, 1890. (*a*) See the Partnership Act, 1890 (by which Bovill's Act has been repealed), s. 2 (3) (*d*), and s. 3, and Vol. I., p. 24, note; and as to the position of a secured creditor in such a case, see the following cases decided under the repealed Act or the old law, *Bullen* v. *Sharp*, L. R. 1 C. P. 86; *Holme* v. *Hammond*, L. R. 7 Ex. 218; *Mollwo, March & Co.* v. *The Court of Wards*, L. R. 4 P. C. 419; *Ex parte Mills*, L. R. 8 Ch. Ap. 569; *Ross* v. *Parkyns*, L. R. 20 Eq. 331; *Syers* v. *Syers*, 1 App. Ca. 174; *Ex parte Sheil*, 4 Ch. D. 789; *Ex parte Delhasse*, 7 Ch. D. 511; *Ex parte Tennant*, 6 Ch. D. 303; *Pooley* v. *Driver*, 5 Ch. D. 458; *Re*

on the business of —— in ptnp togr in continuon of the business lately carried on by the sd A., B., C., & K., *deced ptner*, under the style or firm of A. & Co., subjt to the stipulons contd in an indre, &c., whby it was among other things provd, *continue recital of articles of ptnp statg the clauses follg, duron of ptnp, death of one ptner not to dissolve firm, annl genl acct, provon for death of ptner where his capl is to remain as a loan durg the term: Death of K., & will apptg D. & E. exs & probate, Vol. I.*, p. 403: AND WHAS at the death of the sd K. his share in the capl of the sd ptnp, as appearg by the genl acct taken by the ptners on the —— day of —— precedg his death, amted to £——: AND WHAS all moys wch were due or owing to the sd D. & E., as exs of the sd K., in respt of profits or intt in his capl up to his dece have been pd & satisfied, as the sd D. & E. do hby acknowe: AND WHAS in psuance of the sd indre of, &c., the sd D. & E. have agrd with the sd A., B., & C., to leave the sd sum of £——, *share of capl*, as a loan to the sd firm of A. & Co., durg the residue of the sd term of —— yrs upon havg the repaymt of the same with such intt as is hinafter mentd secd in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson or the sd sum of £—— being left by the sd D. & E. as a loan to the sd firm of A. & Co., *jt & sevl covt by A., B., & C., with*, D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, that the sd firm

Share of deceased partner.

Profits of deceased partner paid out.

Agreement for loan.

Witnesseth.

Covenant to pay principal.

Stone, 33 Ch. D. 541; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 265. The payment of the deceased partner's share is often made by instalments, secured by a mortgage of the business premises. In that case, such of the recitals in the text as may be appropriate will be inserted, with the addition of recitals of the title of the firm to the freehold or leasehold property to be comprised in the security, and the deed, or deeds, by which the share of the deceased partner therein has been assigned to the continuing partners. The operative part of the deed will be in the usual form of a mortgage to secure the payment of money by instalments. See "MORTGAGES." It was decided under Bovill's Act (and the same would presumably hold under the late Act), that the rights of a mortgagee, where the interest varies with the profits, under his mortgage, were not affected by the Act; *Ex parte Sheil*, 4 Ch. D. 789; *Badeley* v. *The Consolidated Bank*, 38 Ch. D. 238.

PREC. XIV.

of A. & Co. will pay to the sd D. & E., or other the legal psonal repves or repve for the time being of the sd K., their or his assns, the sum of £—— on the —— day of ——,

And interest.

i.e., end of ptnp term, AND WILL in the meantime pay to them or him intt on the sd sum of £ —— at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. by qtrly paymts on the usual qtr-days, & a further sum by way of addonal intt for each yr, durg wch the sd firm of A. & Co. shl make any profits, eql to one eql —— pt of such profits as appearg by the annl genl acct, such further sum to be pd immedly after the signature of such acct, but so that the sum (if any) payable by way of addonal intt as last afsd upon the takg of the next annl acct shl be an apportioned pt calculated from the dece of the sd A. of the sum representg such share of profits as afsd for the whole of the now current yr:

Power to join in taking accounts.

AND THAT it shl be lful for the sd D. & E., or other the legal psonal repves or repve of the sd K., their or his assns, to join in takg every annl genl acct of the sd firm durg the sd term, & at all reasble times to have access to & examine & take copies of or extracts from the books & accts of the sd firm, [*or in lieu of last clause*,

Variation where executors are not to join in taking accounts.

PROVD ALWAYS that the sd D. & E., or other, &c., *as above*, shl not be entled to join in takg the annl genl acct of the sd firm, or to inspect the books or accts of the sd firm, but the accts of the sd business shl be made up by or under the diron of the ptners for the time being or one of them every yr on the —— day of ——, or as soon after each such day as may be, & a pper acct & balce-sheet shl be forthwith made out & furnished to the sd D. & E., or other, &c., *as above*, & shl if required by them or him be verified by the statutory declaron of one of the sd ptners, or some pson who shl have been employed in makg up the accts, & such acct & balce-sheet when so verified shl be conclusive &

Proviso for calling in loan in certain events.

bindg upon the sd D. & E. or other, &c.]: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that if at any time durg the residue of the sd term of —— yrs the business of the sd ptnp shl be carried on orwise than strictly in accordce with the provons & stipulons contd in the sd indre of, &c., *the articles of*

PREC. XIV.

ptnp (*a*), or if the sd firm of A. & Co. shl at any time fail to pform & observe the covts & stipulons hrin contd & on their pt to be pformed & observed [or if the net profits made in any one yr by the firm of A. & Co., as appearg by the annl genl acct after paymt of intt on capl, & the fixed intt hinbfe covted to be pd on the sd sum of £——, shl not amt to the sum of £——], then, & in eir of such cases it shl be lful for the sd D. & E., or other, &c., their or his assns, by notice in writg addressed to the firm of A. & Co. & left at the countg-house of the sd ptnp, to elect that the provons hinbfe contd as to paymt of the sd sum of £—— & intt shl cease to operate, & that in lieu thof the sd sum of £——, or the unpd pt thof, togr with the intt, if any, at the rate of £—— p.c. p.a. wch shl have accrued but not have been pd thron, & unless such notice shl be given on the —— day of —— *the day for takg the annl genl acct*, a further sum, instead of such share of profits as afsd by way of addonal intt at the rate of £—— p.c. p.a., to be calculated from the then last —— day of —— up to the day when such notice shl be given, shl as one aggregate debt, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. as from the date of such notice being given until paymt, be pd on demand by the sd firm of A. & Co. to the sd D. & E., or other, &c., *as above*. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that nothg hrin contd shl constitute the sd D. & E. ptners in the sd firm of A. & Co.; PROVD ALSO that these psnts & the secy hby created shl not be affected by any change in the psons constitutg the sd firm of A. & Co. eir by the death [or retiremt] of any ptner [or the admission of any new ptner]; *Add, if desired, a covt by A., B., & C. to indemnify the este of K. agst the liabilities of the firm*, p. 362. IN WITS, &c.

Executors not to be partners.

Security not to be affected by change in firm.

(*a*) Sometimes the surviving partners are made to covenant that the business of the partnership shall be carried on during the residue of the term, in accordance with the provisions of the articles; but the clause in the text is preferable.

PATENTS (*a*).

CLAUSES IN ASSIGNMENTS AND LICENCES.

Recital of application for patent since 1883.

I. WHAS the sd A., *patentee*, on the —— day of —— made an applon for a patent for "improvemts in the manufacture of ——," *or other short description*, accompanied by a provonal specificon [but has not yet left a complete specificon at the patent office] *or* ["& on the —— day of —— left a complete specificon at the patent office, but the same has not yet been accepted"] *or* "accompanied by a complete specificon, but the same has not yet been accepted."

Do. and acceptance of complete specification.

II. WHAS, &c., *as in last form, as the case may be*, & the sd complete specificon has been accepted, but lres patent have not yet been grted to the sd A. in respt thof.

Recital of grant of letters patent since 1883 (*b*).

III. WHAS by lres patent under the seal of the Patent Office sealed as of the —— day of —— the especial licence, full power, sole privilege & authority of makg, using, exercisg, & vendg by himself, his agents or licensees an

---

Law of patents.

(*a*) As to the present law of patents, see the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57 (by which the prior Acts were repealed); 48 & 49 Vict. c. 63; 49 & 50 Vict. c. 37; 51 & 52 Vict. c. 50. By s. 12 of the Act of 1883, patents are to be sealed with the Seal of the Patent Office instead of the Great Seal. See further as to the law, 2 Dav. Prec., part 2, p. 130 *et seq.*, notes (*a*) to (*i*), pp. 629 *et seq.*, notes (*a*) to (*f*); Johnson, The Patentee's Manual; Lawson on the Patent Acts; Goodeve on Personal Property, 2nd ed., by Elph. & C., p. 249.

(*b*) This form is adapted to patents granted after 1883, following the form of letters patent contained in the first schedule to the Act of 1883; which, however, is only optional (s. 33).

invention for "Improvemts in ——" in the United Kingdom of Great Britain & Ireland, & Isle of Man, were grted to the sd A., *patentee*, for the term of fourteen yrs from the date of such lres patent, subjt to provos for avoidg such lres patent in certn events thrin mentd, includg the non-paymt by the sd A., *patentee*, of all fees by law required in respt thof.

Recital of grant of letters patent before 1884. Full form (*c*).

IV. WHAS by lres patent under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, bearg date the —— day of ——, the sole & exclusive licence, power, privilege, & authority of makg, using, exercisg, & vendg an invention for improvemts in the manufacture of —— in the United Kingdom of Great Britain & Ireland, the Channel Islands, & the Isle of Man, were grted to the sd A., *patentee*, his exs, ads, & assns, for the term of fourteen yrs from the date of such lres patent, subjt to a provo for avoidg such lres patent [if the complete specificon, wch had been filed as thrin mentd, had not parlarly descd & ascertained the nature of the sd invention, & in what mner the same was to be pformed], [*or, if the patent be grted on the filing of a provonal specificon, say*, in default of the sd A. filing a pper specificon of the sd invention within six calr months from the date of such lres patent] or in default of paymt of the fee and stamp duty of £50 bfe the expiron of three yrs from the date thof, & of the further fee of £100 bfe the expiron of seven yrs from such date.

Recital of complete specification being filed (*c*).

V. AND WHAS on the —— day of —— the sd A. duly filed a pper specificon of the sd invention, psuant to the provo in that behalf contd in the hinbfe recited lres patent.

Title to patent by assignment.

VI. WHAS the sd A. is entled, by assnmt [so far as regards the coy of ——(*d*)] dated, &c., & duly registered, to lres patent under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, *or, if dated since* 1883, "under the seal of the Patent

---

(*c*) As to forms IV. & V., see 15 & 16 Vict. c. 83; and 16 & 17 Vict. c. 5, and c. 115.

(*d*) See 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 36.

Office," dated, &c., & origlly grted to B. for "Improvemts in, &c."

Short recital of title to patent.

VII. WHAS the sd A. is the inventor & patentee of an invention for "Improvemts in, &c.," the lres patent for wch bear date, &c.

Recital of foreign patent.

VIII. WHAS the sd A. is entled to the sole & exclusive licence, &c., *as in recital of grt of lres patent* [in the Republic of France, wch was grted to him by a *brevet d'invention* dated, &c., & wch will expire on, &c.] (*a*).

Assignment of patent, absolute, or by way of mortgage.

IX. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the recited agrmt, & in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the assnee to the patentee (the rect whof is hby acknowed) [& of the royalties & paymts hinafter reserved & made payable, & the covts & agrmts on the pt of the assnee hinafter contd], the patentee, **as benefl owner** (*b*), doth hby assn & transfer unto the assnee ALL THAT the sd invention of improvemts in ——, & the sd lres patent for the same, & the full & exclusive benefit thof, [& of any & every improvemt, extension, or renewal thof, & the rt to apply for & obtain an extension or renewal thof,] & all rts, powers, & benefits to the sd invention, lres patent, & premes belonging, TO HOLD the same UNTO the assnee for the residue of the sd term of fourteen yrs grted by the sd lres patent [& any further term to be grted by any extension or renewal of the same] [subjt to the paymt of the royalties & moys hinafter reserved & made payable, & to the pformce & observce of the covts & agrmts on the pt of the assnee, & condons hinafter contd] [*for a mtge say*, subjt to the provo hinafter contd for the redmon of the same premes].

Grant of licence.

X. THE PATENTEE (*c*) doth hby grt unto the licensee [the

(*a*) See, as to foreign and colonial patents, Johnson, The Patentees Manual, Appendix.

(*b*) This implies the usual covenants for title on a sale or mortgage; see Vol. I., p. 438, note, Vol. II., p. 68, note; but not, of course, a covenant for validity of the patent, for which see *infra*.

(*c*) Covenants for title cannot, it is conceived, be implied by making the patentee grant **as benefl owner** under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, since a licence, even though exclusive, seems not to be a "conveyance"

sole, full, & exclusive] licence to use & exercise the sd invention durg the term of —— yrs from the date of this licence, [*or*, the unexpired residue of the term of the sd lres patent, or any renewal or extension thof,] & to sell & dispose of all —— manufactured accdg to the sd invention, when & as the licensee shl think fit for his absolute use & benefit.

The same.

Various restrictions.

XI. THE PATENTEE (*d*) doth hby grt unto the licensee full [& exclusive] licence to use & exercise the sd invention [to the extent of —— & with refce to —— only] [for the ppose of manufacturg —— only] [at any place or places within a radius of —— miles from ——, but not elsewhere] [in England only] durg the term of —— yrs from the —— day of ——, & to sell & dispose of all —— manufactured [within the limits afsd, *or*, "in England" only (*e*)] accdg to the sd invention, at any time durg the sd term [or within six calr months from the expiron thof].

Covenant to pay royalties.

Variations where there is a fixed minimum rent (*f*).

XII. THE LICENSEE shl pay to the patentee [yrly durg the sd term, & so in proportion for any less time than a yr, the sum of £——, as a fixed or minimum annl rent, by eql qtrly paymts, on the —— day of ——, &c., the first of such paymts to be made on the —— day of —— next, in respt of wch sd annl sum of £—— the licensee may manufacture or make [& sell] —— [cwt. of] —— accdg to the sd patent, & shl also pay to the patentee] for every —— [cwt.] [in excess of —— [cwt.]] of —— manufactured or made [& sold] by the licensee accdg to the sd invention, in every half-yr of the sd term, commencg on the —— day of —— & —— day of —— [whether the same shl have been sold

---

within the Act, s. 2; see *Heap* v. *Hartley*, 42 Ch. D. 461. It is better, if so intended, to insert express covenants, see *infra*, p. 382, form xxxiii.

(*d*) See note (*c*), last page.

(*e*) A licence to manufacture within certain limits does not imply a right to sell outside those limits, *Société, &c., de Gl* v. *Tilghman's, &c., Co.*, 25 Ch. D. 1.

(*f*) It is important to remember that an assignment of a patent, or a licence, imposes no obligation on the assignee or licensee to work the patent. *Re Railway, &c., Appliances Co.*, 38 Ch. D. 597.

or not] the royalty or sum of £——, to become due & be pd at the end of two calr months after the expiron of the half-yr durg wch the same [such excess] shl have been manufactured or made [sold].

Licensee to keep accounts, and permit inspection.

XIII. THE LICENSEE shl at all times durg the continuce of this licence keep accurate & regular accts in separate books containg full entries and parlars of all —— manufactured or made by him under this licence [& of the sales thof], & of all parlars in relon thto, wch may be material for the ppose of showg the amt payable to the patentee by way of royalty as afsd: And the sd books of acct, & all other documts in the posson of the licensee relatg to the sd invention, manufacture, & premes, shl be kept at the place of business of the licensee, & shl at any time, if required, be produced for the inspon of the patentee, or any pson appted by him, who shl be at liberty to make copies of or extracts from any of the accts or mres thrin contd.

To furnish half-yearly account, and verify same.

XIV. THE LICENSEE shl within ten days after the expiron of such every half-yr furnish to the patentee or his agent a full acct & statemt in writg of all —— manufactured or made as afsd durg the precedg half-yr, & every such statemt, & also any of the entries in the books of acct to be kept as afsd, shl, if required by the patentee or his agent, be verified by the statutory declon of the licensee, or some pson or psons in his employmt who shl be approved of for that ppose by the patentee.

To affix labels.

XV. THE LICENSEE shl affix upon every article [box or packet containg articles] made or manufactured by him under this licence in a conspicuous mner a label or plate containg the inscription "A.'s patent, 18—," such labels or plates to be supplied by the patentee, & shl not sell any articles so made or manufactured witht such a label or plate.

The same to machines.

XVI. ALL MACHINES to be used by the sd licensee under this licence shl have a plate containg the inscription, "A.'s patent, 18—," affixed to the same on some conspicuous pt thof, to be prescribed by the patentee for that

ppose (such plates to be furnished by the patentee): And no such plate shl be removed from any machine to any other witht his previous consent, & no machine shl be considered as duly licensed or authorised to be used unless such plate be affixed thto.

Power to patentee to inspect factories.

XVII. THE PATENTEE shl be at liberty at any time durg the continuce of this licence to enter upon any factory or place of business of the licensee in wch the manufacture of —— shl be carried on at any reasble hour in the daytime to inspect the same, & the works thof, & all —— manufactured, or in course of manufacture, in such factory or place.

Licensee not to use invention otherwise than according to licence.

XVIII. THE LICENSEE shl not, eir directly or indirectly & eir by himself or any agent or agents, use or exercise the sd invention orwise than in accordce with these psnts.

Patentee to give licensee or assignee assistance.

XIX. THE PATENTEE shl, whenever required, give to the licensee [assnee] such assistce & informon resptg the sd invention & the mode of workg & using the same, & all processes connected thwith as may be necy for enablg him to use & exercise the sd invention to the best advantage.

Patentee to communicate further improvements to licensee or assignee.

XX. IF AT any time or times hrafter durg the continuce of this licence the patentee shl invent, discover, or make any improvemt or improvemts in the sd invention, or the mode of workg or using the same, or wch may be applied to the sd manufacture, or shl become the owner of any such improvemt or improvemts (whether patented or not), then & in every such case he shl communicate such improvemt or improvemts to the licensee, *or*, "assnee," & give him full & sufft informon, instrons, & assistce respectg the mode of workg & using the same, & so far as practicable render the same available at the expse of the licensee, *or*, "assnee," for his benefit [within the limits afsd,] & the licensee, *or*, "assnee," shl be entled to use & exercise the same witht paying any further or other royalty, prem, or compenson to the patentee in respt thof, [& the patentee shl forthwith communicate a full & perfect descron of such improvemt or improvemts to the licensee, *or*, "assnee," & do every act

wch may be necy or convenient for enablg him to obtain lres patent for vestg the exclusive rt thto in him or such other pson or psons as he may appt].

Provision as to infringements (*a*).

XXI. IN CASE the sd lres patent or any extension or renewal thof shl be infringed, the patentee, *or*, "licensee," shl forthwith, after notice of such infringemt, at his own costs, take all necy pcdgs for effectually protectg & defendg the same, & in default of his so doing the licensee, *or*, "patentee," shl be at liberty by notice in writg, given to or left at the usual or last known place of business or residce of the patentee, *or*, "licensee," to determine this agrmt.

The same.

XXII. IN CASE the sd lres patent [or any extension or renewal thof] shl be infringed, it shl be lful for the licensee, at his own costs, but in the name of the patentee, to take all necy legal pcdgs for effectually protectg & defendg the same.

The same.

XXIII. THE PATENTEE shl at all times durg the continuce of this licence at his own costs & chges by all means in his power protect & defend the sd lres patent from all infringemts, whether within or outside the limits afsd, by any pson or psons whomsr, & in default of his so doing, the rent & royalties hby reserved shl cease to be payable, but this licence shl nevs remain in full force, & in case of the sd rent & royalties so ceasg, such cessation shl be taken as a satisfon of the covt by the patentee for such proton as last afsd, or any liability of the patentee in respt thof.

Licensee not to dispute validity of patent.

XXIV. THE LICENSEE shl not at any time or times hrafter dispute the validity of the sd patent.

Licensee not to assign or grant sub-licences.

XXV. THE LICENSEE shl not assn or transfer this licence or any pt thof, to any pson or psons other than any future ptner or ptners in his firm or his succors in business, or grt any sub-licence to any pson or psons whomsr [witht the consent in writg of the patentee].

(*a*) See *infra*, p. 393, note (*a*). As to the power of a mortgagor to sue an infringer without making the mortgagee a party co-plaintiff or defendant, see *Van Gelder, &c.*, v. *Sowerby, &c., Society*, 44 Ch. D. 374.

Patentee not to use invention or grant other licences.

XXVI. THE PATENTEE shl not at any time durg the continuce of this licence use or exercise the sd invention, or any such future improvemt or improvemts as afsd, or grt any licence to any other pson or psons whomsr to use or exercise the same or any such improvemt or improvemts [or to use any machine or machines comprisg the same] [within the limits afsd] [for the ppose of manufacturg ——] [witht the consent in writg of the licensee].

Power to either party to determine licence.

XXVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that this licence may be determined at any time after the first six calr months by the patentee, or by the licensee, on givg to the other of them or leavg at his usual or last-known place of business or abode, three calr months' previous notice in writg of his intention so to do, & at the expiron of such notice these psnts, & all the covts, agrmts, & provons hrin contd shl cease & be void, but witht prejudice to the remedies of eir pty for the recovery of any moys then due to him hrunder.

Power to determine licence on non-payment of royalties, &c.

XXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that if the [rent], royalties, or sums hby made payable, or any pt thof, shl at any time be in arrear or unpd for twenty-one days after the same shl have become due (whether any legal or formal demand thof shl have been made or not), or if the licensee shl become bkpt or enter into any arrangemt or composon with his credors, or shl make default in pformg or observg any of the covts, agrmts, or condons hinbfe contd, & on his pt to be pformed or observed, then & in any such case it shl be lful for the patentee, by notice in writg given to the licensee, or left for him at his usual or last-known place of abode or business, to revoke this licence, wch shl thrupon become void witht prejudice to any rt of action or remedy of the patentee for the recovery of any moys then due to him hrunder, or in respt of any antecedent breach of any of the covts or agrmts of the licensee hinbfe contd.

Power to patentee to

XXIX. IF THE LICENSEE shl discontinue the manufacture of ——, accdg to the sd invention, or shl not manufacture

determine licence if not worked (*a*).

[& sell] at least ——, accdg to the sd invention, in any one yr commencg on the —— day of ——, the patentee shl be at liberty by notice in writg given to the licensee or his sd succor, or left at his usual or last-known place of abode or business, to determine this licence, in wch case the same shl cease & become void, but witht prejudice, &c., *as in last form.*

Power to patentee to determine licence if it shall become vested in more than one person.

XXX. PROVD ALWAYS, that if the licence hby grted, or the benefit thof, shl at any time durg the sd term become vested in more than one pson [other than psons tradg & using the sd licence togr as co-ptners] it shl be lful for the patentee, by notice left at the place of business or the usual or last-known place of abode of any of such psons, to revoke this licence, in wch case the same shl cease & become void, but witht prejudice, &c., *as in form* XXVIII.

Proviso determining licence on death of licensee.

XXXI. PROVD ALWAYS, that if the licensee shl die durg the sd term then this licence shl become void, but witht prejudice, &c., *as in form* XXVIII.

Provision as to fees.

XXXII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that nothing hrin contd shl render it incumbent on the patentee to pay the fees payable for keepg up the sd patent; but in the event of the same becomg void by non-paymt of such fees, this licence & everything hrin contd shl likewise become void, but witht prejudice, &c., *as in form* XXVIII.

Covenants for title in assignment or licence (*b*).

XXXIII. AND THE PATENTEE hby covts with the assnee [licensee] that, notwg anything by the patentee done, omitted, or knowgly suffered [the sd lres patent are now valid & subsistg, & that] the patentee now has power to

---

(*a*) As to the necessity for this, see p. 377, note (*f*).

(*b*) As to implying covenants for title, see p. 376, note (*c*). If there be any doubt as to the validity of the patent, the covenant that it is valid will, if so intended, be omitted, and the following proviso added at the end of the deed: "PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that these psnts shl not be construed as a warranty by the patentee of the novelty or utility of the sd invention, or the validity of the sd lres patent." In the case of a patent granted before 1884, add, "or the sufficy of the sd specificon, or the filing thof."

Clause against warranty of patent.

assn [grt a licence to use] the sd lres patent in mner afsd, & that the same shl be held, used, & enjoyed by the assnee [licensee] witht any interruption or disturbce, free from incumbces. And that the patentee, & every pson claimg under or in trust for him, will at all times, at the cost of the assnee [licensee], exte & do all such assurces & acts for further assurg the sd lres patent & premes to the assnee for the residue of the sd term [for confirmg the licences hby grted], as by him may be reasbly required.

Covenants for title in mortgage (c).

xxxiv. And the mtgor hby covts with the mtgee that [the sd lres patent are valid & subsistg, & that] the mtgor now has power to assn the sd lres patent & premes unto the mtgee in mner afsd free from all incumbces; And that the mtgor & every other pson claimg any intt in the sd lres patent & premes will at all times, at the cost until foreclosure or sale of the mtgor, & aftwds of the pson or psons requirg the same, exte & do all such assurces & acts for further assurg the sd premes to the mtgee for the residue of the sd term, or any renewal or extension thof, & enablg him to obtain the full benefit thof as may be resbly required.

Reservation to patentee of right to grant other licences.

xxxv. Nothing hrin contd shl, except as hrin exprly provd, affect the rt of the patentee to grt licences to any other pson or psons to use or exercise the sd invention [for the pposes of manufacturg —— or orwise] [at any place or places outside the limits afsd.] [Provd that no such licences shl be grted on terms more favourable or advantageous to the licensee or licensees than these psnts.]

Covenant by patentee not to apply for amendment (a).

xxxvi. That the patentee *or*, "mtgor," will not at any time durg the sd term seek leave to amend his specificon whether by way of disclaimer or orwise [or apply for any

---

(c) See note (b), last page.

(a) See ss. 18, 19, and 25 of 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57. Such application must be made by the "patentee," who, by s. 46, is "the person for the time being entitled to the benefit of a patent;" so that in the case of an absolute assignment the provision will not be necessary.

extension or renewal of the sd lres patent] witht the consent in writg of the licensee, *or*, "mtgee."

Covenant by mortgagor to pay fees.

XXXVII. THAT THE MTGOR will pay all fees wch may become payable in respt of the sd lres patent [or any renewal or extension of the same] on the first day on wch the same resply shl become payable.

Arbitration clause.

XXXVIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that in case any dispute or question shl arise betn the pties hto or their respive repves or assns with respt to their respive rts or liabilities or orwise under these psnts, the same shl be refd to the decision of two referees or their umpire psuant to the Arbitron Act, 1889.

Interpretation clause (*b*).

XXXIX. IN THE constron of these psnts the expression "the patentee" shl, whenever the context so admits, be deemed to include the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns; & the expression "the assnee," *or*, "licensee," shl, whenever the context so admits, be deemed to include the sd B., his exs, & ads [& "assns," *or*, "permitted assns"].

PRECEDENTS.

I.

PREC. I.

ASSIGNMENT *of* LETTERS PATENT (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *patentee*, hinafter called the patentee, wch expression shl include his exs, ads, & assns, where the con-

---

(*b*) It is usually more convenient to place the interpretation clause at the beginning of the instrument. See Precedent I.

(*a*) This must be registered under 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23. As to the registration of an informal document not under seal amounting to an equitable assignment, see *Re Casey*, [1892] 1 Ch. 104; as to the right of an assignee to an account of profits from a licensee, see *Bergmann* v. *Macmillan*, 17 Ch. D. 423; as to the liability of an assignee with notice

text so admits, 1; B., *assnee*, hinafter called the assnee, wch expression, *&c., as above*, 2; *Recite title to patent*, pp. 374, 375, *or* 376: AND WHAS the patentee has agrd with the assnee for the sale to him of the sd lres patent & the exclusive & absolute benefit thof, for the sum of £——: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, &c., *assnmt of patent*, p. 376, [*covts for title*, p. 382]. IN WITS, &c. PREC. I.

II.

ASSIGNMENT *of* RIGHT *of an* INVENTOR *to* PATENT *the* INVENTION *in* FOREIGN COUNTRIES. VARIATIONS, *where the* ASSIGNMENT *extends to subsequent* IMPROVEMENTS *patented.* PREC. II.

PARTIES, A., *inventor*, hinafter called the patentee, wch expression shl include his exs, ads, & assns, where the context so requires or admits, 1; B., *assnee*, hinafter called the assnee, wch expression, &c., *as above*, 2; *Recite grt of lres patent in the United Kingdom*, p. 374, *or* 375: AND WHAS it has been agrd betn the pties hto that the assnee shl have the rt of procurg patents or other like privileges for using the sd invention in the countries of, &c., or in such of them or such pts thof resply as he shl think fit, upon the terms & in the mner hinafter expd & that the sole rt of obtaing such patents or privileges & all the rts & intt of the patentee to & in the sd invention & the use thof in the sevl counties afsd, shl accdly be assned to the assnee in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance, &c., *conson, rect*, & in conson of the covts & agrmts on the pt of the assnee hinafter contd, the patentee, as benefl owner (*see* p. 376, *note*), doth hby grt & assn unto the assnee, THE FULL & exclusive rt in the name & as the Recitals. Agreement. Witnesseth. Assignment of right to

---

under covenants with the original patentee contained in an intermediate assignment, see *Werdermann* v. *Société Générale d'Electricité*, 19 Ch. D. 246.

PREC. II.

obtain patents abroad.

atty (*a*) of the patentee, or orwise, as the case may require, but at the cost of the assnee, to apply for & obtain patents or other like grts or instrumts for vestg in the assnee, or in such other pson or psons as he shl think fit, the sole & exclusive rt & privilege of makg, using, exercisg, & vendg the sd invention in the sd sevl countries of, &c. resply, or any of them or any pt thof resply, AND ALSO all the rt & power of the patentee as such inventor as afsd or orwise, to work, use, exercise, & vend the sd invention & every pt thof in the sd sevl countries resply, & every pt thof resply, To

Habendum to assignee.

HOLD the same UNTO the assnee for his absolute use &

Mutual covenants.

benefit: AND EACH of them the patentee & assnee so far as the covts & agrmts hinafter contd are or ought to be pformed or observed by him & psons claimg under him doth hby covt with the other of them, in mner follg (that is to say):—

Patentee to furnish specification.

1. THE PATENTEE shl forthwith furnish to the assnee a true & correct copy of the specificon of the sd invention as filed or about to be filed, & also shl forthwith enable the assnee to prepare a full & perfect descripon of the sd invention & the mode of workg the same, so as to enable him to obtain good & valid patents, grts, or instrumts, vestg in him the exclusive rt & privilege of makg, using, & exercisg the sd invention & every pt thof, in the sd sevl countries of —— or any of them.

Patentee to communicate improvements.

[2. *Patentee to communicate further improvemts to assnee*, p. 379, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "do every act wch may be necy or convenient for enablg him to obtain the rts & privileges afsd in the sd sevl countries, & to procure patents, grts, or other instrumts in such respive countries, or any pt thof resply, for vestg the exclusive rt thto in him, or in such other pson or psons as he may appt for his absolute benefit."]

Patentee

3. IN CASE any such patent, grt, or instrumt as afsd, for

(*a*) As this power of attorney is to be used in foreign countries it seems doubtful whether it could be made irrevocable under the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 8, see p. 33, note.

to assign foreign patents to assignee.

securg the rts & privileges afsd in any of the sd countries, shl be grted or made to or in favour of the patentee, then & in every such case he shl forthwith or at any time thrafter upon the reqt & at the cost of the assnee, transfer such patent, grt, or instrumt, & all the benefit thof, unto the assnee, or as he may direct, & in the meantime shl stand possed thof in trust for him.

Patentee to assist in obtaining foreign patents.

4. THE PATENTEE shl also at any time, upon the reqt & at the cost of the assnee, exte & do every instrumt, act, & thing, wch may be necy or convenient for the ppose of enablg him to obtain every or any such patent, grt, or instrumt as afsd, & the full benefit of all the rts, privileges, & premes hinbfe assned or transferred to him, or agrd so to be.

Assignee to have rights of absolute owner.

5. THE ASSNEE shl be entled to & have full power to dispose of, or deal with, all the patents, grts, instrumts, & premes so assned, or transferred, or agrd so to be, as the sole & absolute owner & owners thof resply witht being subjt to any control or interferce whatsr of or by the patentee.

Assignee to pay a moiety of net profits to patentee.

6. THE ASSNEE shl pay to the patentee a moiety of all the net gains & profits wch the assnee shl at any time or times hrafter obtain or rece from or by means of such patents, grts, or instrumts as afsd, or such of them as shl or may be obtd from or by means of the sd invention [or improvemts], or any sales or licences, or other disposons of or dealgs with the same [(whether for the sd invention or any such improvemts as afsd)], after paying & deductg all costs, chges, losses, damages & expses whatsr, wch the assnee may pay or incur in or about the obtaing or procurg, or endeavourg to obtain or procure, such patents, grts & instrumts, or any of them, or in or about bringing the sd invention, or any pt thof [or any such improvemts as afsd], into use in the sd sevl countries, or any of them, or in or about any such sales, licences, or other disposons or dealgs as afsd, togr with intt at the rate of —— p. c. p. a. upon such costs, chges, losses, damages, & expses resply, from

PREC. II.

the time of the paymt thof: And shl, on the 31st day of December in each yr, when the amt of such net gains & profits as afsd, in the hands of the assnee & not previously accted for & divided, shl amt to the sum of £—— or upwards, or within —— days thrafter, pay over one moiety of such amt to the patentee.

Agreement to be avoided if assignee fails to obtain patents or work the invention (*a*).

7. THE ASSNEE will use his best endeavours to obtain such patents or other like grts & instrumts as afsd, & to work, use, exercise, & vend the sd invention & every pt thof in the sd sevl countries, & in the event of the failure of the assnee to obtain such patent or other like grt or instrumt as afsd in any country bfe the —— day of ——, or to work, use, exercise, & vend the sd invention in any country for any continuous period of [one yr], then & in every such case these psnts shl cease to have any effect as regards such country.

Assignee to keep accounts.

8. THE ASSNEE shl keep true & correct accts of all such rects & disbursemts as afsd, & all other material parlars relatg to the premes, & at any time on demand furnish to the patentee a copy of such accts, or of the portion or portions thof not previously furnished to him, & permit him to inspect the same accts, & all documts in the posson or power of the assnee relatg to the premes.

Assignment not to constitute partnership (*b*).

9. [NOTHING HRIN contd shl constitute a ptnp betn the sd pties.]

Present patent not to be prejudiced.

10. NOTHING HINBFE contd shl prejudice or affect the rt of the patentee to his sd lres patent for the sd invention in the United Kingdom. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) As to the necessity for such a provision, see note (*f*), p. 377.

(*b*) If the agreement constitutes in law a partnership (as to which see the Partnership Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 39, s. 2, and the cases *infra*, p. 396, note), a declaration that it shall not so operate would be nugatory.

III.

AGREEMENT *for* SALE *of* PATENT (*c*).

PREC. III.

AGRMT made the —— day of —— BETN A. of, &c., hinafter called the patentee, of the one pt, & B. carrying on business as —— at, &c., hinafter called the assnee, of the other pt. Partics.

1. THE PATENTEE agrees to sell & the assnee agrees to pchase the patentee's patent for ——, dated, &c., for the sum of £—— pd to the patentee by the assnee upon the exon of this agrmt, the rect whof is hby acknowed, & the further paymts hinafter mentd. Agreement for sale.

2. THE ASSNEE shl also pay to the patentee durg the residue of the term of the sd patent, if the assnee shl so long live & shl continue to carry on the afsd business, the sum of £—— for every —— of whatever size & description, manufactured accdg to the sd patent, wch shl be sold by the assnee. Royalty.

3. THE ACCTS betn the sd pties shl be settled half-yrly on the —— day of ——, & the —— day of ——. Accounts.

4. IF THE assnee shl discontinue the manufacture of —— or shl not manufacture & sell at least —— in any one yr, commencg on the —— day of ——, the patentee shl be at liberty by notice in writg given to the assnee, or left at his usual or last known place of abode in England to determine this agrmt, & the sd patent shl thrupon revert to & become the absolute ppty of the patentee. Power for patentee to determine agreement if patent not sufficiently worked (*d*).

5. *Provons as to infringemt*, p. 380.

6. IF THE sd lres patent shl be judicially determined to be invalid then these psnts shl thenceforth become void but witht prejudice to the rt of the patentee to recover any moys then due to him hrunder. If patent invalid, agreement to be invalid.

(*c*) This should be registered under 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23. As to the stamp, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 59, above, p. 355, note.

(*d*) See p. 377, note (*f*).

PREC. III.

On retirement or death of assignee, successor to enter into similar agreement.

7. If the assnee shl, bfe the expiron of the term of the sd patent, retire from the afsd business or die, he, or his repves, shl within —— months after such retiremt or death, at his or their own expse, cause or procure his succor in the sd business to enter into a similar agrmt with the patentee for the paymt to him durg the residue of the sd term of the sd sum of —— on all —— manufactured accdg to the sd patent, wch shl be sold by such succor, with a similar provo for the event of such succor dying or retirg from the sd business: And in default of such substituted agrmt being entd into within the time afsd this psnt agrmt shl become void, but witht prejudice to the rt of the patentee to retain any moys then already pd to him & to rece any moys then due to him hrunder: And the sd patent shl thrupon revert to & become the absolute ppty of the patentee. In wits, &c.

IV.

PREC. IV.

AGREEMENT *for* Sale *of* Patent Rights *where the* Patent *has been applied for but* not yet granted (*a*).

Parties.

AGRMT made the —— day of —— Betn A., of, &c., hinafter called the inventor, of the one pt, & B., carryg on business as ——, at, &c., hinafter called the assnee, of the other pt. *Recite applicon for patent, form* I. *or* II., p. 374.

Agreement for sale.

1. The inventor agrees to sell & the assnee agrees to pchse all the rts of the inventor in the sd invention, & the benefit of the sd applicon & premes, & of any lres patent wch shl be grted in psuance thof. *Continue as in Prec. III., clause* 1, *saying,* "inventor" *instead of* "patentee."

(*a*) This agreement need not and cannot be registered, it not being the practice at the Patent Office to register any document preceding the grant of the patent.

2. THE ASSNEE shl also pay to the inventor durg the term of such patent, *&c., as in Prec. III., clause* 2. PREC. IV. Royalty.

3. THE INVENTOR will duly take all necy steps for obtaing the grt to himself of lres patent for the sd invention, & will assn the sd patent when grted to the assnee, & do all other acts & things necy for vestg the same in him. *Continue as in Prec. III., saying* "inventor," *instead of* "patentee," *&* "such patent" *instead of* "the sd patent." Agreement to obtain grant of patent.

V.

MORTGAGE *of* LETTERS PATENT (*b*).

PREC. V.

PARTIES, A., hinafter called the mtgor, wch expression shl include his exs, ads, & assns, where the context so admits, 1; B., hinafter called the mtgee, wch expression, &c., *as above*, 2; *Recite the grt of lres patent*, p. 374, *or* 375; *Agrmt for loan*, p. 1; *First testatum covt for paymt of ppal & intt after default as in* p. 74, *Prec. I.*; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance, &c., *assnmt of lres patent*, p. 376 (*c*); *Provo for redmon of the* "sd invention, lres patent, & premes hby assned," p. 19, *form* III.: *Covt by mtgor*, that he, the mtgor, will pay the fees required by law for keepg up the sd patent in the United Kingdom, at least two calr months bfe the expiron of the prescribed periods, if at the sd respive times any moy shl remain on the secy of these psnts; AND FURTHER that he, the mtgor, will from time to time, so long as any moy shl remain on the secy of these psnts, use his best Parties. Recitals. Witnesseth. Covenant by mortgagor to pay fees. To protect patent from infringements.

(*b*) To be registered under 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23. See as to non-registration as regards suing for infringement, *Van Gelder, &c.* v. *Sowerby, &c., Society*, 44 Ch. D. 374.

(*c*) Substitute throughout "mtgor" and "mtgee" for "patentee" and "licensee" in the forms.

PREC. V.

endeavours to discover any infringemt now already, or hrafter to be made of the sd lres patent hby mtged, or any extension or renewal thof, & will make known the same, when discovered, to the mtgee, & will, if required in writg so to do by the mtgee, eir himself take legal pcdgs for the ppose of stoppg such infringemt or in case the mtgee shl take such pcdgs, will do everything in his power for the ppose of renderg the same effectual, & will, whether such pcdgs be effectual or not, pay on demand the costs of the mtgee relatg thto as betn solor & client; AND FURTHER that in case the mtgor shl neglect or refuse to make the paymts afsd, or any of them, it shl be lawful for the mtgee to pay the same, AND THAT all moys or expses wch shl be pd or incurred by the mtgee in the exercise of any of the powers hinbfe contd, with intt for the same at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., from the time or respive times of the same havg been pd or expended, shl be repd by the mtgor to the mtgee on demand, & in the meantime shl be chged upon the sd premes hby mtged. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that at any time or times bfe the mtgee shl have become entled to exercise the power of sale hinafter contd [vested in him by virtue of these psnts, & the statute in that behalf] it shl be lawful for the mtgor, in the name & as the atty of the mtgee, to grt licences for the use of the sd invention & lres patent for such term or terms of yrs, upon such condons & in such mner as he may think fit, but so that the mtgor shl not be authorised to enter into any covts in the name of the mtgee, or to subject him to any psonal liability, & so that no exclusive licence shl be grted witht the consent in writg of the mtgee, & so that on every such licence there be reserved the best rent or royalty that can conveniently be obtained, witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or premium, & so that there be contd in every such licence a power to the mtgee to revoke the sd licence in case of non-pformce of the condons thrin contd, & on non-paymt of the rents or royalties thby reserved, & so that the licensee or licensees do exte a counterpt or duplicate throf, & do thby covt for the due

Power for mortgagee to make payments, to be charged on mortgaged premises.

Power for mortgagor to grant licences until default.

paymt of the rents or royalties thby reserved; *Power to mtgee,* "at any time or times after he shl have become entled to exercise the sd power of sale, to grt licences (whether exclusive or absolute or unrestricted or not) for the use of the sd invention & lres patent for such term or terms of yrs, upon such condons, & in such mner as he may think fit, & in conson of a sum or sums in gross, or any rents or royalties or orwise"; [*Power of sale,* p. 29, *form* II., *mutatis mutandis, unless omitted in reliance on the statute, see* p. 22, *note, extendg the trusts of sale moys to,* "any gross sum or sums, rents, or royalties reced upon the grantg or in respt of any licence or licences";] *mtgee's indemnity clause,* p. 64. IN WITS, &c. PREC. V. Power for mortgagee to grant licences after default. Power of sale.

VI.

LICENCE *to* USE LETTERS PATENT, *with* VARIATIONS *for an* EXCLUSIVE *or* RESTRICTED LICENCE, *and for the* LICENSEES *being* PARTNERS *or a* COMPANY (*a*). PREC. VI.

PARTIES, A., *patentee* (hinafter called the patentee, wch expression shl include his exs, ads, & assns, unless such constron is excluded by the context or is orwise inconsistent with the provons hrin contd), 1; B., [& C.,] *or,* "the —— Co. Ld," 2. *Recite A.'s title to patent:* AND WHAS the patentee has agrd with the sd B., [& C.,] *or* "the sd Co," to grt him [them] a licence to use & vend the sd invention [to the extent & subjt to the restrons, covts, & agrmts, &] upon the terms hinafter expd & contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, Recitals. Agreement. Witnesseth.

(*a*) This should be registered under 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23. An exclusive licence does not amount to a grant of the patent, and gives the licensee no right to sue in his own name for infringement, except against persons having notice of the licence: *Heap* v. *Hartley,* 42 Ch. D. 461. The provision enabling the licensee to use the patentee's name is of course of no avail against persons infringing under licence from the patentee. Effect of licence.

PREC. VI.

& in conson of the [sum of £—— now pd by the sd B., [& C.,] *or*, "the sd Co" to the sd patentee (the rect whof is hby acknowed) & of the rent &] royalties or sums hinafter reserved or made payable to the patentee [& of the covts & agrmts on the pt of the sd B., [& C.,] *or*, "the sd Co," hinafter contd,] the patentee doth hby (*a*) grt unto the sd B., his exs, ads, & [permitted] assns (*b*), *or*, "the sd B. & C., & the survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor, their or his ptners or ptner for the time being & [permitted] assns" (*b*), *or*, "the sd Co & their [permitted] assns" (*b*), (all of whom are hinafter included in the expression the licensee[s], unless such constron is excluded by the context or is orwise inconsistent with the provons hrin contd,) *continue grt of licence*, p. 377, *form* x., *or* xi.; AND IT IS HBY mutually covted & agrd betn & by the sd respive pties hto [& so that the liability of the sd B. & C. hrunder shl be jt & sevl] as follows, namely: *Insert such of the clauses follg as may be appropriate in nod. paragraphs, with the necy verbal alterons for the case of sevl licencees or a Co:—Covt to pay rent & royalties*, p. 377; *Licensee to keep accts & permit inspon*, p. 378; *Licensee to furnish accts half-yrly & verify same*, p. 378; *To affix labels, form* xv. *or* xvi., p. 378; *Power to patentee to inspect factories*, p. 379; *Licensee* (*c*) *not to use invention orwise than accdg to licence*, p. 379; *Patentee to give licensee assistce*, p. 379; *Patentee to communicate improvemts to him*, p. 379; *Provons as to infringemts*, p. 380 (*d*); *Licensee not to dispute validity of patent*, p. 380; *Licensee not to assn or grt sub-licences*, p. 380; *Patentee* (*e*) *not to use invention or grt other licences*, p. 381; [*Power*

Grant of licence.

Mutual covenants.

Clauses.

(*a*) As to covenants for title, see p. 376, note.

(*b*) If the licence is not to be transmissible on the licensee's death, omit the words "exs, ads." If it is not to be assignable, omit "assns"; and if it is to be assignable only with the consent of the patentee, insert "permitted."

(*c*) This clause will be omitted in an exclusive licence.

(*d*) See note (*a*), last page.

(*e*) This clause will be inserted if the licence is exclusive.

to eir pty to determine licence, p. 381 ;] *Power to determine licence on nonpaymt of royalties, &c.*, p. 381 ; *Power* (*f*) *to patentee to determine licence if not worked*, p. 381 ; [*Power* (*g*) *to patentee to determine licence if it becomes vested in more than one pson*, p. 382 ;] [*Provo* (*h*) *determg licence on death of licensee*, p. 382 ;] *Provon as to fees*, p. 382 ; [*Covts for title by A.*, p. 382 ;] [*Reservon of rt to patentee to grt other licences*, p. 383 ;] *Arbitron clause*, p. 384. In wits, &c. PREC. VI.

VII.

LICENCE (*not exclusive*) *by* Deed Poll *to* Use *a* Patent *in consideration of a* Sum *paid down. A short form* (*i*). PREC. VII.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PSNTS that I, A., *patentee*, of, &c., do hby in conson of the sum of £—— now pd to me by B., of, &c., the rect whof I do hby acknowe, give liberty & licence to the sd B. to make, use, exercise, & vend the invention mentd or refd to in certain lres patent grted to me under the great seal of the United Kingdom, bearg date the —— day of —— for the term of —— yrs from the date hrof, but not so as to warrant the origl validity of the sd lres patent. In wits, &c.

(*f*) See p. 394, note (*e*).

(*g*) This clause will, of course, be omitted if the licence is not transmissible, or is granted to two or more.

(*h*) This clause will, of course, be inserted only if the licence is not to be transmissible on the death of the licensee.

(*i*) This should be registered under 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23. As to the effect of a licence, see p. 393, note (*a*).

VIII.

PREC. VIII.

AGREEMENT *for* WORKING *a* PATENT (*a*).

Parties.

Recital of title to patent and agreement.

AGRMT made this —— day of —— BETN A., of, &c., of the one pt, & B., of, &c., of the other pt: *Recital of applicon for patent, form* I. *or* II., p. 374; AND WHAS the sd A. has expended the sum of £—— in takg such steps as afsd, & manufacturg specimens of articles formg the subjt of the sd invention, & orwise testg the same, & with a view to promote the success thof, & obtain lres patent, he has reqted the sd B. to enter into the arrangemts hinafter expd: NOW IT IS AGRD as follows, viz.:—

Agreement.

As to expenses of perfecting and patenting.

1. THE SD B. shl expend a further sum of £—— in or towards testg & perfectg the sd invention, & obtaing lres patent for the same, includg the costs of & relatg to this agrmt, & each of the sd pties shl bear & pay one-half of any further expses in addon to the sd last-mentd sum of £—— wch may be incurred in testg & perfectg such invention, & obtaing the grt of or keepg up such lres patent, & assignng the same as hinafter mentd, provd that the sd B. shl not be under any obligon to advce a larger sum in the whole than £—— in respt of the expses hinbfe mentd.

Inventor to obtain letters patent and vest same in parties as tenants in common.

2. THE SD A. in conson of the paymts agrd to be made by the sd B. as afsd, shl use his best endeavours to perfect the sd invention & to obtain the grt of the sd lres patent in his own name, & shl, whenever required after the grtg of such lres patent, assn the same, togr with all benefits to be derived from the same or from the sd invention, & all improvemts hrafter to be made by the sd pties or eir of them thrin, or in the mode of makg the articles wch are the

---

What creates partnership.

(*a*) This should be registered pursuant to 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, s. 23, as soon as the patent is completed. It is conceived that this agreement creates a partnership, see *Pooley* v. *Driver*, 5 Ch. D. 458; *Ex parte Tennant*, 6 Ch. D. 303; *Ex parte Delhasse*, 7 Ch. D. 511; *Moore* v. *Davis*, 11 Ch. D. 261; and the Partnership Act, 1890, ss. 2, 46.

subjt throf, so that the same premes may be legally & benefly vested in the sd pties hto as tenants in common in the shares follg, namely, the sd A. —— shares, & the sd B. —— shares, & the sd pties hto shl as well bfe as after the sd assnmt be entled to the same premes in the shares last afsd.

Shares in which capital is to be advanced.

3. In case it shl appear to the sd pties advisable to work the sd patent, each of them shl advce & contribute one moiety of all moys wch may be required for workg the same, & of all costs & expses of protectg & defendg the same from infringemt or orwise, but any expses of obtaing renewals or extensions of the sd lres patent, or obtaing lres patent for any such improvemt as afsd shl be borne by the sd pties in the proportions in wch they are to be intted in the same as afsd.

Advances to be repaid and profits divided.

4. All advces & paymts made & to be made by the sd pties resply in respt of the sd invention & premes (includg the preliminary expses of obtaing the sd lres patent, & testg & perfectg the sd invention), shl be repd to them with intt at £—— p.c. p.a. out of the proceeds to be derived from time to time from the sd invention & premes (includg the royalties & moys to be recd in respt of licences, or for the sale of the sd patent & premes), & the balce of such proceeds after repaymt of the sd advces with intt & the expses of workg the sd patent & premes, shl, durg the continuce of the arrangemt hby entd into for workg the sd patent, be divided betn the sd pties in the proportions in wch they are to be intted in the sd patent & premes as afsd.

Provision in case of patent not being worked.

5. In case it shl be determined not to work the sd invention & premes, or in case the proceeds thof shl not suffice for the repaymt of the sd advces with intt as afsd, neir of the sd pties shl have any claim agst the other of them in respt of such advces & intt: Provd always that in case eir pty shl at any time make advces in excess of the proportion in wch he is bound to contribute towards the expses & paymts afsd, he shl be entled to recover a moiety of such excess from the other of the sd pties with intt at the rate

PREC. VIII. afsd, & such moiety & intt shl be a chge upon the share & intt of such other pty in the sd patent & premes.

Attention to business.

6. THE sd A. shl give as much time & attention as may be necy for workg & developg the sd invention, & shl use his best endeavours to promote the success thof, but the sd B. shl not be bound to devote more time & attention thto than he shl think fit.

Neither party to grant licences, or sell, or incur expenses without consent of other.

7. DURG THE continuce of the arrangemt hby made for workg the sd patent & premes, neir of the sd pties shl, witht the consent of the other of them, grt any licence for workg the sd patent & premes, or sell or dispose of his share or intt in the same, or make any paymt, or incur any expses, debts, or liabilities in respt of the premes, & in case any paymt, debt, or liability shl be so made or incurred witht such consent, the same shl be deemed to be made or incurred on the separate & individual acct of the pty makg or incurrg the same, & shl be borne by him exclusively, & the other of the sd pties shl be indemnified by him in respt of the same.

Accounts.

8. THE SD patent & premes shl be worked, & the business thof carried on in the name of the sd A. as patentee, & pper accts shl be kept by him of all paymts made, & moys reced, & liabilities incurred in respect thof, & of all other transons relating thto, & all moys reced in respect of the premes shl be pd into a bank to an acct to be kept in the jt names of the sd pties, & shl not be pd out except upon the jt cheque of both pties. The books of acct & other documts relatg to the sd patent & premes shl be kept in the custody of the sd A., at his office, or such other place in London as he may think fit, but so that the sd B. may at any time have access to the same. The accts relatg to the sd patent & premes shl be made up & balced half-yrly on the —— day of —— & —— day of ——, or oftener if the sd pties shl so agree.

Duration of arrangement and power to determine.

9. THE ARRANGEMT hby entd into for workg the sd patent & premes shl remain in force until the expiron of the term of the sd lres patent, or of any renewl or extension thof, or any further lres patent to be obtained for any such improvemts as afsd, in case both the sd pties shl so long live,

but subjt to the rt of eir pty to determine the sd arrangemt at the expiron of the first seven yrs from the date hrof on givg three calr months' previous notice in writg to the other of them, & in the event of the sd arrangemt being determined by the death of eir pty or by notice as afsd, the sd lres patent, & any extension or renewal thof, & any such further lres patent as afsd, & the royalties or other proceeds to be thenceforth derived from any licences grted previously to such determinon shl belong to the sd pties, or their respive exs, ads, or assns, in the shares afsd, but each of the sd pties, his exs, ads, or assns, shl thenceforth be entled to work & use the sd invention & premes, & to grt licences (not being exclusive licences) for workg & usg the same witht being liable to acct to the other of such pties, his exs, ads, or assns, for the profits or royalties to be derived from the same.

Provision where one party desires to abandon.

10. PROVD ALWAYS that in case at any time bfe the sd arrangemt for workg the sd patent & premes shl have been determined in mner afsd eir of the sd pties shl be of opinion that the same is not likely to prove remunerative, & shl be desirous of abandong the same, but the other of the sd pties shl desire to work, or continue the workg of the same, the sd first-mentd pty may, by notice in writg to the other pty, declare his intention of abandong the same, & the arrangemt hby made for workg the same shl thrupon cease, & the pty givg such notice shl not be under any further liability in respt of the expses of workg the sd patent, or orwise howsr in respt of the premes (save as hinafter mentd), & the sd patent & premes, & the profits & proceeds (if any) thof, shl thenceforth be the absolute & sole ppty of the pty to whom such notice as afsd shl be given, & such assnmts & acts shl be exted & done as shl be necy for vestg the same in him accdly; Provd always, that in case any proceeds shl at any time thrafter be derived from the sd patent & premes, whether by means of the workg thof or of licences, or the sale thof, then the pty givg such notice shl be entled to be repd out of such proceeds the amt

PREC. VIII. of the advces or paymts wch shl have been made by him for any of the pposes afsd, & wch shl not previously have been repd, with intt at the rate afsd, rateably with the amt wch shl for the time being have been advced or pd by the other pty for such pposes, & shl not have been repd, with intt thron as afsd, but shl have no psonal claim agst such other pty in respt of such advces or paymts, except so far as such proceeds as afsd shl suffice for the repaymt thof as afsd. Provd that in case the moys advced by eir pty previously to the sd notice shl exceed the proportion wch he shl have been bound to contribute as afsd, one moiety of such excess shl, in any event, be repd to him with intt by the other pty.

Interpretation. 11. THE MENTION in this agrmt of eir of the sd pties hto by name, or orwise, shl be deemed to include his exs, ads, & assns, unless orwise inconsistent with the terms & provons hrof. AS WITS, &c.

RELEASES (*a*).

I.

RELEASE *by* DEED POLL *on Payment of a* LEGACY *to a* MARRIED WOMAN *charged on* REAL ESTATE (*b*). PREC. I.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PSNTS SHL COME, A. of, &c., & B. his wife, send greetg. *Recite will of X., bequethg legacy to B., & charging it in aid of his psonal este on certn real este devised to C. for life, remr to D. in fee; Death of testor & probate, Vol. I.*, p. 402; *Death of C.*; AND WHAS the sd legacy of £—— bequed to the sd B. by the sd will, & all intt thron, has been pd to the sd A. with the consent of the sd B., out of the psonal este of the sd testor, as the sd A. & B. do hby acknowe; NOW THESE PSNTS WITS that, in conson of the premes, the sd A. & B., as **benefl owners** (*c*), do, & each of them doth, hby rele & dischge all the sd messes, lands, tenemts, & hds, situate at, &c., & all other (if any) the hds chged with the paymt of the sd legacy, & also the sd D., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns,

Recitals.

Witness.

(*a*) See 5 Dav. Prec., Part. 2, p. 139; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 435. As to stamps, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. Tit. RELEASE.

(*b*) The husband is made a party, and the deed must be acknowledged by the wife, on the assumption that she was married and the testator died prior to 1883, so that the case is not within the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (see p. 96, note); and that the legacy was not given to her for her separate use, expressly or by virtue of the repealed Married Woman's Property Act, 1870, s. 7; otherwise she could release as a *feme sole*.

As to release of legacy by married woman.

(*c*) This, it is presumed, implies covenants for title by the releasing parties as to the legacy, being the subject-matter of the release, under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7; see Vol. I., p. 438, note.

PREC. I.

& the este of the sd testor, & all other psons & ppty whom it doth or may concern, from the sd legacy or sum of £——, & the intt thof, & all claims & demands in respt thof. IN WITS, &c.

II.

PREC. II.

RELEASE *of* PART *of* SETTLED ESTATES *from a* CHARGE *of* PORTIONS, *and a* TERM *for securing them, and from a* MORTGAGE *by demise of the term, to* ENABLE *a* SALE *to be effected* (*a*).

PARTIES, B., C., D., *portionists*, 1; L. & M., *trees of portions term*, 2; P. & Q., *mtgees*, 3; A., *tenant for life*, 4.

Recitals. *Recite will of X., devisg his real estes in strict settlemt, with a power to tenants for life to chge portions, settg out the limitons as far as the este for life of the pson who exercised the power; Death & probate, Vol. I.*, p. 402; AND WHAS on

Title of tenant for life. the death of the sd X. the sd K. became entled as tenant for life to the posson of the —— & hds devised by the sd will; *Recite appointmt of portions to K.'s yor chn, & creation of term vested in L. & M. to secure the same; state of K.'s family, shewg that A. is his eldest son, & that B., C., & D. became entled to portions; Disentailg deed by K. & A.; Mtge by demise by trees of term to P. & Q. to secure £——, pt of the portions; Resettlemt subjt to the portions & mtge reducg A.'s este to a life este; Death of K.; State of mtge debt*,

Contract for sale. p. 6; AND WHAS the sd A. as tenant for life under the sd indre of, &c., *the resettlemt*, & by virtue of the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, has entd into a contract

---

(*a*) The incumbrances might be transferred to other parts of the settled estate under the Settled Land Act, 1882, ss. 5 and 24, or money might be raised by mortgage of such other parts for the purpose of discharging them under the S. L. Act, 1890, s. 11; see MORTGAGES, p. 277, note, and Precedent LXXXVIII.; or a sum might be set apart to provide for the incumbrances, and the land sold free therefrom under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 5, see Vol. I., p. 553, note.

for the sale of the hds hby reled: AND WHAS in order to enable the sd A. to carry the sd sale into effect, he has reqtd the sd B., C., & D., & also the sd P. & Q., to rele the same hds from the sd sum of £—— so chged for portions as afsd, & the intt thron, & from the sum of £—— so due as afsd for ppal & intt on the sd mtge, wch they have resply agrd to do, being satisfied that the residue of the hds on wch the sd portions & mtge debt are resply chged are a sufft secy for the same, & the intt thron resply (*b*): AND WHAS the sd L. & M. have agrd, at the reqt of the sd A., & by the diron of the sd B., C., & D., & the sd P. & Q. have agrd, at the reqt of the sd A., to make such surrenders of the hds so agrd to be sold as afsd as are hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, they the sd B., C., & D., **as mtgees** (*c*), at the reqt of the sd A., do, & each of them doth, hby rele ALL & SINGR the —— & hds specified in the schdle hto from the sd sum so chged for the portions of the yor chn of the sd K. as afsd, & from all intt for the same, And from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands, in respt thof, or of any pt thof, resply, or for or in respt of anything in anywise relatg to the premes. *Further Testatum*, They the sd L. & M., **as trees** (*c*), at the reqt of the sd A., & by the diron of the sd B., C., & D., do, & each of them doth, hby surrender unto the sd A. & his assns, ALL & SINGR the sd —— & hds specified in the sd schdle hto, To the intent that the sd term of —— yrs may merge & be absolutely extinguished in the freehd & inhance of the sd premes. *Further Testatum*, They the sd P. & Q., **as mtgees** (*c*), do, & each of them doth, hby surrender & rele unto the sd A. & his assns, ALL & SINGR the sd —— & hds, &c., *as above*, freed & dischged from all ppal moys & intt due & owing to the sd P. & Q. on the secy of & from all claims & demands under the hinbfe recited

PREC. II.

Agreement to release portions and mortgage.

Mortgagees and trustees to join.

Witnesseth.

Release of portions.

Surrender of portions term.

Release of mortgage.

(*b*) For a recital where other security is substituted, see the next Precedent.

(*c*) As to the statutory covenant against incumbrances implied by these words, see Vol. I., p. 438, note.

PREC. II. indre of mtge of, &c., to the intent that the sd term of —— yrs thby created may merge, &c., *as above:* PROVD ALWAYS that nothing hrin contd shl prejudice or affect the secy of the sd P. & Q., under the sd indre of mtge as regards the other hds thrin comprd. IN WITS, &c.

Proviso.

The Schdle above refd to.

[*Schdle.*]

III.

PREC. III.

RELEASE *of* VARIOUS INCUMBRANCES *on* SETTLED ESTATES *contracted to be sold, the* INCUMBRANCES NOT *being* PAID OFF, *but* OTHER SECURITY *having been* SUBSTITUTED (*a*).

PARTIES, Incumbcers of first, second, & third pts, A. & B., Recitals. *trees of settlemt, of fourth pt. Recite incumbces, & settlemt* State of mortgage debts. *subjt thto containg a power of sale;* AND WHAS a sum of moy is still due to each of the sd respive mtgees on their sd Agreement. respive secs; AND WHAS the sd A. & B. have entd into a contract for the sale of the —— & hds hby reled to X., of, &c., & in order that they may be enabled to carry out & complete the sd sale, they have applied to the sd respive mtgees to rele the sd premes so contracted to be sold as afsd from their sd sevl mtge secs, accdg to the estes & intts of the sd mtgees resply thrin, wch the sd mtgees have agrd to do upon havg other sufft secy given to them resply for their sd mtge debts, wch secs have been already effected & completed, as they, the sd mtgees, do hby resply acknowe: Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, they, the sd pties hto of the first, second, & third pts, as mtgees, accdg to their

(*a*) See the last Precedent, and note (*a*) thereto.

sevl estes & intts in the hds hinafter descd & reled under the sd respive indres of mtge, do resply hby grt & rele unto the sd A. & B., *Pcels*, To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd A. & B., & their hrs, dischged from all & every the ppal moys & intt due & owing under the sd sevl mtge secs, & all claims & demands under or on acct of the sd secs resply, To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons in & by the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt decld & contd concerng the same premes, or such of the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons as are now subsistg & capable of takg effect. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. III.
Release.
Habendum.
To trustees.
On trusts of settlement.

IV.

RELEASE *of* QUIT RENTS (*b*) *and* MANORIAL RIGHTS *affecting* FREEHOLDS *where both the* MANOR *and the* FREEHOLDS *are* SETTLED (*c*).

PREC. IV.

PARTIES, A., *lord of the manor, tenant for life*, 1; B. & C., *trees of manor*, 2; D., *tenant for life of freehds held of the manor*, 3; E. & F., *trees of freehds*, 4. *Recite settlemt &*

Recitals.

(*b*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 45, contains provisions enabling quit and other perpetual rents issuing out of land to be redeemed on the requisition of the owner of the land or any person interested therein with the aid of the Land Commissioners (now the Board of Agriculture), who, on payment or tender to the person entitled to or having power to dispose of the rent or to give a discharge for the value thereof of the amount certified by the Board to be the value, are to certify that the rent is redeemed, and the land is to be thereby discharged. But the Act does not apply to reliefs and other manorial services not being quit rents. This enactment appears to impose on the Board the duty of enquiring into the title to the rents, a function altogether alien from those previously discharged by them.

Provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, as to redemption of quit rents, &c.

(*c*) The Settled Land Act, s. 3 (2), empowers a tenant for life or other limited owner, as defined by ss. 2 and 58, where the settlement comprises a manor, to sell the seignory of any freehold land held of the manor, with or without any exception or reservation of mines or minerals or of rights as to mining, so as to effect an enfranchisement. The provisions

Provisions of Settled Land Act, 1882, as to the sale and pur-

PREC. IV.

events (*a*) *by virtue of wch A. is,* "tenant for life in posson,"

Settlement of manor.

chase of quit rents and seignorial rights.

stated in Vol. I., pp. 501, 523, notes, as to sales and conveyances under the Act, apply to enfranchisements. By s. 21 capital monies arising under the Act are authorised to be applied in the purchase (sub-s. (ii.)) of quit rents charged on or payable out of the settled land, and (sub-s. (v.)) in the purchase of the seignory of any part of the settled land being freehold. By s. 18, money required for enfranchisement (which appears to include the purchase of the seignory of freehold land, see s. 3 (ii.)) may be raised by mortgage. As to the mode in which quit rents, &c., affecting a settled estate, and purchased by direction of the tenant for life with capital monies of the settlement, are to be conveyed, see s. 24 of the Act, Vol. I., p. 524, note.

If the manor is vested in an infant tenant for life or in tail or fee, the release of the quit rents, &c., may be made by the "trustees" within the meaning of the Act, under s. 59 or 60; see a form of conveyance on sale by trustees of an infant's estate under the Act, Vol. I., p. 521.

Where the release of the rents is made by the trustees (having no estate) under an express power, the tenant for life or limited owner as defined by the Settled Land Act (if any) would be a necessary consenting party under s. 56; and the conveyance would be by revocation and appointment of the use. The following is the substance of the operative clause in such a case, and it will also serve to show how recitals may (as they in general should) be dispensed with :—

Variation for release under express power.

"WITNETH that, in conson of £—— as the pchase moy for the rents, reliefs, heriots, & services hinafter mentd, to the sd, *trees*, as the donees of a power of sale contd in a certn indre of settlemt, dated, &c., & made, &c., pd by the sd, *pchaser* (the rect, &c.), the sd, *trees*, as trees, in exercise of the sd power of sale, & of every other power, &c. [& at the reqt hby testified of the sd, *tenant for life*, as tenant for life under the sd settlemt], do hby absolutely revoke & make void ALL the uses, trusts, powers, & provons by the sd indre of settlemt expd & decld so far as relates to the rents, reliefs, heriots, & services, hinafter appted & assured, & do hby appt that ALL those annl quit or other rents, &c., payable or to be rendered for or in respt of all those lands, &c., & of wch hds the sd, *pchaser*, is seised in fee simple in posson as customary freehd of the manor of —— in the coy of ——, & all other rents, &c., shl henceforth remain & be To THE USE of the sd, *pchaser*, his hrs & assns, To the intent, &c."

(*a*) See other forms of recitals, Vol. I., pp. 398, *et seq.*

& B. & C. are, "trees with power of sale," *of,* "the manor of —— in the Coy of ——," *or,* "are trees of the sd indre of settlemt for the pposes of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890;" *Will & events by virtue of wch* D. *is,* "tenant for life in posson," *& E. & F.,* "trees with power of sale," *of,* "the lands descd in the first schdle hto," *or,* "are trees of the sd will for the pposes of the sd Acts:" AND WHAS, the lands descd in the first schdle hto are freehds of inhance held of the sd manor of ——, by the sevl yrly quit rents hinafter mentd, & reliefs & heriots & other services: AND WHAS, by virtue of the powers vested in them resply under the Acts, the sd A. & D. have mutually agrd for the rele by the sd A. by way of enfranchisemt of the sd quit rents, reliefs, heriots, & services for the sum of £——: AND WHAS the sd A. has directed that the sd sum of £—— shl be pd to the sd B. & C. as such trees of the sd indre of settlemt, of, &c., as afsd, & the sd D. has directed the sd E. & F. to pay the sd sum of £—— to the sd B. & C. out of capl moys in their hands as trees of the sd will applicable for that ppose, under the afsd statute; *Recital as to prodon of munimts, Vol. I.,* p. 411: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of such agrmt & in conson of the sum of £—— pd psuant to such respive dirons as afsd by the sd E. & F. to the sd B. & C. (the rect, &c.), the sd A., **as benefl owner,** by virtue & in exercise of the powers vested in him under the afsd statute, & of every other power in this behalf him enablg doth hby, by the diron of the sd D., grt & rele unto the sd E. & F., ALL THOSE sevl yrly quit or other rents of £—— & £——, & all reliefs & heriots payable or to be rendered on death or alienon or orwise in respt of, & all manorial & seignorial services payable or accustomed in respt of or affectg all & singr the hds descd in the first schdle hto. Savg & reservg nevs to the sd A. & his succors in title as lords of the sd manor fealty (*b*) in respt of the sd

PREC. IV.

Will of freeholds.

Quit rents, &c.

Agreement.

Direction as to payment to trustees.

Witnesseth.

Release.

Quit rents, &c.

(*b*) Fealty is reserved to show that the land is still held of the manor so as to preserve the right of escheat.

PREC. IV.

Habendum to uses of will.

hds: To HOLD the same UNTO the sd E. & F. & their hrs, *to uses of will, see Vol. I.*, p. 435, to the intent that the same may be merged in the sd hds, & that the same may be reled & for ever dischged thfrom, & from all claims & demands in respt thof. [*Add, if desired, provo restrictg A.'s liability on his implied covts for title, Vol. I.*, p. 453;] *Acknmt & undertakg by A. to E. & F. as to munimts in second schdle, Vol. I.*, p. 459. IN WITS, &c.

[*Two Schdles.*]

V.

PREC. V.

RELEASE *of a perpetual* RENTCHARGE *on its* PURCHASE *by the* OWNER *of the* ESTATE, *so as to be kept on foot* (*a*).

Recitals.

Payment of rentcharge.

Agreement.

PARTIES, A., *owner of rentchge*, 1; B., *owner of este*, 2; C., *tree*, 3. *Recite creation of, & devolon of title to rentchge, & B.'s title to este;* AND WHAS the sd B. has pd to the sd A. the sd anny, & all arrears thof to the day of the date hrof, as the sd A. doth hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd B. has agrd with the sd A. for the pchase of the sd anny of £—— for the sum of £——, & the sd B. has reqted that the same may be grted to the sd C., in trust for him the sd B., in mner hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH

Witnesseth.

that, in psuance, &c., *Conson, Rect*, the sd A., as benefl owner, at the reqt of the sd B. doth hby grt & assn unto the sd C., ALL THAT the sd perpetual anny or yrly rentchge of £—— so given & devised to him, the sd A., his hrs & assns, by the sd will of the sd —— deced, [*or*, created by the sd indre of, &c.,] as afsd, & all future claim & demand of him,

Grant.

Rentcharge.

(*a*) There being other outstanding rentcharges or incumbrances payable *pari passu*, or subsequently created by a previous owner. Compare the Precedents in Vol. I., pp. 490, 531.

the sd A., & his hrs, to, or concerng the sd anny & premes, togr with all powers & remedies for enforcg & recoverg paymt thof: To HOLD the same premes UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C., his hrs & assns, UPON TRUST for the sd B., his hrs & assns, & to be grted & disposed of from time to time as he or they shl direct & appt, To the intent that the sd anny, & the fee simple & inhance thof, may be kept distinct from the sd messes & lands chged with the paymt thof, & the fee simple & the inhance thof, & not be merged or extinguished thrin. IN WITS, &c. PREC. V. Habendum. To use of trustee to keep alive rentcharge.

VI.

RELEASE *of* SETTLED LAND *by Improvement Company and their mortgagees on* REDEMPTION *of* IMPROVEMENT RENTCHARGE *out of* CAPITAL *Money, under the Settled Land Act*, 1887 (*b*). PREC. VI.

PARTIES, mtgees (hinafter called the mtgees), 1; *Improvemt Co* (hinafter called the Co), 2; A., *equitable tenant for life*, Parties.

(*b*) The Settled Land Act, 1887, 50 & 51 Vict. c. 30 (passed in consequence of *Re Knatchbull*, 27 Ch. D. 349, 29 Ch. D. 588) enables capital money to be applied in "redeeming or otherwise providing for the payment of" a rentcharge (temporary or perpetual) created under any Act of Parliament for paying off moneys advanced for defraying the expenses of any improvement "of a kind authorised by the S. L. Act, 1882." It was held in *Re Sudeley*, 37 Ch. D. 123, that so much only of the instalments of the rentcharge as represents capital can be paid out of capital money under that enactment, and that the tenant for life must bear so much as represents interest; but this has been overruled, and it has been held that a rentcharge may be redeemed by payment, in addition to the balance of principal remaining unpaid, of a reasonable sum by way of bonus for the loss of interest by reason of the redemption (*Re Egmont*, 45 Ch. D. 395); and also that the tenant for life may in lieu of redeeming the rentcharge have capital money applied in payment of the future instalments although consisting partly of interest (*Re Howard*, [1892] 2 Ch. 233); but not in recouping to him back instalments (*ib.*); and this is not altered by the S. L. Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 69, s. 15 Redemption of improvement rentcharges out of capital money.

PREC. VI.

Recitals.

3; *trees*, 4. *Recite absolute order charging lands with improvemt rentchge, mtge* [*order of Ct in an action for the admon of the trusts of the settlemt authorisg the trees to apply capl moy in redeemg the chge*]: AND WHAS the sd A., who is the equitable tenant for life of the sd este under the sd settlemt, with the concurrce of the sd pties hto of the 4th pt, who are the psnt trees of the sd settlemt, has agrd with the Co for the pchase & redmon of the sd improvemt rentchge for the sum of £——, wch sum is payable by the sd trees out of capl moy in their hands as such trees: AND WHAS a sum considerably exceedg the amt of the sd pchase moy is now due to the mtgees under their sd mtge secy, & they have agrd to join hrin upon the terms & in mner hrin appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in conson of the sum of £—— now pd by the sd trees out of capl moy in their hands applicable for that ppose, by the diron of the sd A. [*or*, psuant to the sd order of Ct], in mner follg, namely, as to the sum of £—— pt thof to the mtgees with the approbon of the Co in pt dischge of the moys owing to them under their sd mtge secy as afsd (the rect, &c.), & as to the sum of £—— the residue thof to the

Agreement for redemption.

Agreement by mortgagees to join.

Witnesseth.

Consideration.

(*Re Dalison*, [1892] 3 Ch. 522); and an order cannot be made prospectively, directing capital money which may thereafter come to the hands of the trustees to be applied in repayment to the tenant for life of moneys paid by him in keeping down such a rentcharge (*Re Bristol*, [1893] 3 Ch. 161). The Act of 1887 applies although the improved land has been sold, and the rentcharge shifted to other parts of the settled estate (*Re Howard*). But it should be noted that it does not apply to rentcharges created for improvements other than those authorised by the Act of 1882.

As to Improvement of Land Act, 1864.

Attention may here be called to an error of common occurrence (though of little, if any, practical importance), in speaking of improvement rentcharges as created under the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, 27 & 28 Vict. c. 114, which were in fact created under the special Acts of the different lands improvement companies, all of which were in existence before the Act of 1864, and whose operations are conducted under their own Acts, and not under the general Act of 1864, as they have not availed themselves of the option given to them by s. 54 of the Act of 1864 to adopt that Act in lieu of their special Acts; the result being that there are (it is believed) comparatively few rentcharges in existence which have been created under the powers of the Act of 1864.

Co (the rect & paymt, &c.), the mtgees **as mtgees** & by the diron of the Co, hby assn & rele, & the Co **as mtgees** hby assn, rele, & confirm unto the sd trees (pties hto of the 4th pt) (*a*) the improvemt rentchge created by the sd absolute order of, &c., & all the powers, authorities, rts, & remedies of the mtgees & the Co resply with refernce thrto To HOLD the same unto the sd trees absolutely dischged from all ppal moys & intt owing upon & all claims & demands under the sd recited mtge to the intent that the sd rentchge shl sink into & merge in the inhance of the sd lands chged thrwith for the benefit of the pson or psons for the time being entled to such lands resply: [*Acknmt by mtgees of rt to prodon of mtge, Vol. I.*, p. 459, *mutatis mutandis*]. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VI. Release. Habendum.

VII.

RELEASE *to* TRUSTEES *of* MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT (*comprising* PERSONAL ESTATE *in Possession and Reversion, and a* POLICY *on the Husband's Life*) *on* DISTRIBUTION *of the Trust Funds, with the* EXCEPTION *of* SHARES *belonging to* INFANTS. THE DEALINGS *with the Trust Funds and other transactions being* RECITED IN DETAIL, *and an* INDEMNITY *being given to the* TRUSTEES *in respect of certain* BREACHES *of* TRUST (*b*). PREC. VII.

PARTIES, A., *husbd & repve of deced daur*, 1; B., *eldest son & also exor of last tenant for life*, 2; C., & D. his wife, *a married daur* (*c*), 3; E. & F., *trees of daur's settlemt*, 4; G.,

---

(*a*) If A. were legal tenant for life the release would be to him.

(*b*) As to the advisability of independent legal advice in the case of a release executed by young persons soon after attaining majority, see *Re Garnett*, 31 Ch. D. 1, where the release was set aside on the ground of mistake.

(*c*) Where the married woman is absolutely entitled as a *feme sole*

PREC. VII.

Recitals. Settlement.

a son, 5; H. & I., *trees of settlemt*, 6; WHAS by an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c. (being the settlemt exted in conson of a marre wch was shortly aftwds solemnized betn the sd K. & L.), certn pts or shares of & in the trust funds & ppty thrin mentd, to wch the sd L. was entled in mner thrin appearg in revon expectant on the dece of M. & N., her father & mother, were assned to O. & P. upon the trusts thinafter decld, & it was thby decld that after the then intd marre the sd O. & P., their exs & ads, shd stand possed of the sd pts or shares thby assned when the same shd fall into posson & be reced, & also of the sum of £—— then secd at intt by an indre of mtge thrin refd to (wch sum, togr with the secy for the same, had been transferred to the sd O. & P. by an indre bearg even date with the indre now in recital), & of the sum of £—— Annies, wch had also been transferred into their names, & of the moys, stks, funds, & secs, representg the same respive premes, upon trust eir to permit the same to remain in their actual state of investmt resply, or at any time with the consent of the sd K. & L., or the survor of them, & after the death of such survor at the discron of the trees or tree for the time being, to sell, call in, & convert into moy such respive trust premes, or any pt or pts thof resply, & to invest the proceeds, *set out remr of the trusts for investmt & varying investmts*, & it was thby decld that the sd trees or tree shd, &c., *recite trusts of the income for K. & L. durg their lives, & of the capl after their dece for their issue as they appt, & in default for sons at twenty-one & daurs at twenty-one or marre, & the hotchpot clause*, & the sd indre now in recital contd the usual powers & provons for the advancemt [& maintence] of the chn of the sd then intd marre [& for the accumulon of the surplus income of the expectant shares of such chn] durg minority, & also a provon for the settlemt of any other ppty to wch

---

under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (as to which, see pp. 96, 98, notes), or for her separate use under the old law, the husband need not concur, unless to guard against the possibility of his wife having made a disposition in his favour, or to enter into covenants.

PREC. VII.

the sd L. was or might durg the sd intd coverture become entled of the value of £—— or upwards (except as thrin mentd), & by the same indre the sd K. assned a policy of assurce on his life for the sum of £——, effected in the —— Office, & the moys assured by or to become payable under the same to the sd O. & P., their exs, ads, & assns, to be held after the sd then intd marre upon trusts correspondg with the trusts thinbfe decld concerng the sd trust premes thinbfe settled, save as regards the ultimate trust thof in the event of such default or failure of chn of the sd marre as thrin mentd, & the sd indre now in recital contd a provon for the apptmt of new trees thof in the place of any tree or trees dying or desirg to be dischged & orwise as thrin expd; AND WHAS there were six chn only of the sd marre of the sd K. & L., namely, Q. & R., both of whom died under the age of twenty-one yrs, & witht havg been married, a daur S., who intermarried with the sd A. in the yr ——, & died in the yr ——, leavg issue two chn, namely, T. & U., both of whom are livg but are infants under the age of twenty-one yrs, a son, the sd B., who has attned the age of twenty-one yrs, a daur, the sd D., who intermarried with the sd C., in the yr ——, & a son, the sd G., who has attned the age of twenty-one yrs; AND WHAS the sd M., the father of the sd L., died in the yr ——, & the sd N., the mother of the sd L., died in the yr ——; AND WHAS shortly after the death of the sd N. the sum of £—— was reced by the sd O. & P. as the net amt or value (after dedon & allowce of succon duty & expses) of the pts or shares of & in the trust funds & ppty afsd, wch were assned to them by the sd L. by the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt, & throut the sum of £—— was pd by the sd O. & P. for costs wch they had incurred in relon to the sd trust premes, & the residue thof, amtg to £——, was invested by them in the pchase of £—— £— p.c. India Stk; AND WHAS by an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c., the sd H. was, under the power for that ppose contd in the sd indre of settlemt as afsd, appted a tree thof in the

State of family.

Receipt and investment of reversion.

Appointment of new trustee.

PREC. VII.

place of the sd O., who retired from the sd trust, & by the same indre & a certain other indre bearg even date thwith (being a transfer of the sd mtge), or by other appropriate means, the trust ppty then subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt was thrupon duly transferred so as to be vested in the sd P. jtly with the sd H.; AND WHAS in the yr —— the sd ppal sum of £—— wch was then invested on mtge as afsd, was repd to the sd P. & H., & was invested by them, at the reqt of the sd K. & L., in the pchase of —— shares of £—— each in the —— Rly Co; AND WHAS it is considered doubtful whether such last-mentd investmt was authorised by the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt; AND WHAS in the yr —— the sd P. & H., with the consent in writg of the sd K. & L., sold two of such rly shares, & applied the net proceeds thof, amtg to £——, for the advancemt of the sd G., under the power for that ppose contd in the sd indre of settlemt; AND WHAS the sd P. died in the yr ——, & by an indre, dated, &c., the sd I. was, in exercise of the sd power contd in the sd settlemt, duly appted a tree thof in his place, & by the same indre the sd policy of assurce & the moys assured thby were assned to the sd H. & I. upon the trusts afsd; AND WHAS the costs of & incidental to such apptmt & other expses incurred by the sd trees, amtg to £——, were raised by the sale of £——, pt of the sd sum of £—— Annies, & the sum of £——, the residue of such Annies, & the sd sum of £—— India Stk, & the sd remaing shares of the sd Rly Co were duly transferred to the sd H. & I.; AND WHAS in the yr —— the sd H. & I., at the reqt of the sd K. & L., sold out eight of the sd rly shares, realisg £—— & applied the same in paymt of certn debts wch had been incurred by the sd B., who was then an infant: AND WHAS it is apprehended that such last-mentd applicon was a breach of trust or unauthorised, but the sd B. has agrd to treat such sum of £—— as pt of the sum of £—— hinafter recited to have been appted to him & to give to the sd H. & I. such rele in respt thof as is

Repayment and investment of mortgage moneys.

Breach of trust.

Advancement of child.

Appointment of new trustee.

Payment of costs and transfer of trust funds.

Sale of part of trust funds, and application in breach of trust.

hinafter contd (*a*); And whas the sd K. died in the yr —— witht havg joined the sd L. in makg any apptmt under the power of jt apptmt among the issue of their sd marre, given to them by the sd indre of settlemt; And whas shortly after the dece of the sd K., the sd trees reced the sum of £—— in respt of the sum assured by the sd policy on his life & addons thto, & invested the same after paying throut the sum of £—— for costs in the pchase of the sum of £—— £— p.c. India Stk, makg with the sd sum of £—— the sum of £—— like Stk: And whas by a deed-poll, dated, &c., the sd L. appted that in case the then intd marre betn the sd C. & D. shd take place within six calr months from the date of the deed now in recital, the sum of £——, pt of the ppty subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt, shd be held in trust for & absolutely vested in the sd D., her exs, ads, & assns, subjt to the life intt of the sd L. thrin; And whas by an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c. (being the settlemt made on the marre of the sd C. & D.), the sd D. assned the sd sum of £——, to wch she was entled by virtue of such apptmt as last afsd, to the sd E. & F., their exs, ads, & assns upon certn trusts thrin decld concerng the same, & it was thby exply decld that the sd investmt of the sum of £—— in the pchase of the sd rly shares was to be considered, so far as regarded the psons claimg under the indre now in recital, a pper investmt of the trust funds of the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt; *Recite rect clause, if any, in D.'s settlemt; Apptmt by L. of £—— to B.*, & by the same indre the sd L. reled her life-intt in the income of such sum of £—— to the sd B. to the intent that the same might be vested in him in posson, & be immedly raiseable; And whas shortly after the date of the lastly hinbfe recited indre, the sd H. & I. raised the sum of £—— by the sale of the sd sum of £—— Annies, & of the sum of £—— India Stk, pt of the sd sum of £—— like Stk, & after paymt throut of the sd sum of £—— in

PKEC. VII.

Death of tenant for life without appointing.

Receipt and investment of policy moneys.

Appointment in favour of a daughter.

Marriage settlement of daughter.

Appointment of sum and release of life-interest to son.

Payment thereof.

(*a*) This provision is not within the Infants' Relief Act, 1874, 37 & 38 Vict. c. 62.

PREC. VII.

dischge of the succon duty wch wd become payable in respt thof on the death of the sd L., less discount, they pd the sum of £——, being the residue thof to the sd B., makg, with the sum of £—— hinbfe recited to have been pd on acct of the sd B., the sum of £—— so appted to him as afsd; *Apptmt by L. of £—— to T. & U. subjt to her own life-intt; Will of L. apptg B. exor;* AND WHAS the sd L. died on, &c., witht havg made any further apptmt of any pt of the sd trust-funds under the power vested in her by the sd indre of settlemt as afsd: *Probate:* AND WHAS all the income wch accrued from the sd trust-funds, or such of them as had, for the time being, fallen into posson, up to the death of the sd K. (includg the apportioned pt belonging to his este of the income accrug due at his death) was duly pd to him, or his repves, & all the income wch subseqtly accrued from the sd trust funds, except such pts thof as had been applied or disposed of as afsd, was duly pd to the sd L. durg her life, as the sd B., as exor of the sd L., doth hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd H. & I. have reced £—— in respt of income of the sd trust premes since the death of the sd L., & have pd £——, being the apportioned pt thof wch accrued durg the life of the sd L. to the sd B., as her exor, as he doth hby acknowe, & have applied £——, the residue thof, in paymt of costs incurred in relon to the sd trust; AND WHAS the sd H. & I. lately sold the sum of £—— pt of the sum of £—— India Stk, then remaing in their names as afsd, & have throut pd the remr of the succon duties amtg to £—— wch became payable on the death of the sd L. in respt of the sd trust premes, & have retained the sum of £——, being the residue of the proceeds of such sale, in satisfon of the remaing costs & expses incurred by them in relon to the sd trust & these psnts; AND WHAS no ppty, real & psonal, has at any time been settled under the provons contd in the hinbfe recited indre for the settlemt of other or after-acquired ppty of the sd L., & no ppty, real or

Death of tenant for life.

Application of income.

Payment of succession duty and costs (*a*).

No after-acquired property.

(*a*) As to the liability to duty of sums advanced under a power of advancement, see *Ex parte Sitwell*, 21 Q. B. D. 466.

psonal, save as hinbfe appears, has at any time come to the hands of the sd H. & I. as trees of the sd indre or (so far as is known) become subjt to the trusts thof; AND WHAS the accts of the sd trees, showg all the parlars of their rects & disbursemts in relon to the sd trust este & premes, & the dealgs thwith, from the date of the sd indre of settlemt to the psnt time, have been submitted to all the sd pties hto of the first five pts, & been carefully examined by them, & have been signed by such respive pties in testimony of their approval thof (*b*); AND WHAS the sd H. & I. have retained the sum of £—— India Stk, wch, at the price of the day, is of the value of £——, to answer the sum so appted to the sd T. & U. (*the infants*) as afsd, & have transferred the residue of the sd stk & —— shares of the sd Rly Co (being togr at the respive market prices of the day of the value of £——) to the sd E. & F., with the approbon of the sd C. & D., in satisfon of the sum appted to the sd D. as afsd, as they, the sd C., D., E., & F., do resply hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd remaing —— shares of the sd Rly Co, wch, at the market price of the day, are of the value of £——, & wch represent the portion remaing unappted of the sd trust premes, belong wholly to the sd G., the sd pties hto of the first four pts being excluded by the effect of the hotchpot clause contd in the sd indre of settlemt from taking any share thrin, & such last-mentd rly shares have accdly been transferred by the sd H. & I. to the sd G., as he doth hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd sevl pties hto of the first five pts are satisfied with the applicon, disposon, divon, & distribon of the sd trust este & premes hinbfe recited to have been made, & that such divon & distribon is in full satisfon of their respive shares & intts thrin under the sd indre of settlemt [save as regards any further share or shares

PREC. VII.

Accounts.

Retention of infants' shares and payment of daughter's share.

Transfer of remaining funds to son.

That parties are satisfied with distribution.

(*b*) This is generally more convenient than scheduling the accounts. A separate statement of account referred to in the release so as to form part of it was formerly (under the head "schedule" in the Stamp Act, 1870) chargeable with a 10*s.* stamp; but this is not so under the Act of 1891.

PREC. VII.

Agreement for release.

wch may hrafter accrue to them resply as hinafter mentd]; AND WHAS bfe the sevl paymts & transfers lastly hinbfe recited were made, it was stipulated & agrd that the rele & indemnity hinafter contd shd be made & given; NOW

Witnesseth.

THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sevl paymts & transfers so made as afsd, & of the premes, the sd A., B., C., D., E., F., &

Release.

G. (*a*) [*or*, the sd respive pties hto of the first five pts] (the sd B. concurrg hrin as well in respt of his own benefl intt in the premes as in his character of exor of the sd L.), do & each & every of them doth hby absolutely rele, & for ever dischge the sd H. & I., & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads [& also the sd O., his hrs, exs, & ads, este & effects, & the este & effects of the sd P. deced (*b*)] from the moys, stks, funds, shares, & secs so pd or transferred by the sd H. & I., or the trees for the time being of the sd indre of settlemt to the sd B., E., F., & G., as hinbfe mentd, & all other the trust este & ppty comprd in or wch is or has at any time been subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt, & the intt, divds, & income thof, & every pt thof resply, & from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands, in relon thto, or orwise under the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt [or any sale, investmt, paymt, allowce, act, or thing, whatsr at any time made, done, exted, or omitted or neglected by the sd H. & I., or the trees or tree for the time being of the sd settlemt, or any or eir of them, in or about the exon of the trusts thof, whether hinbfe specifically mentd or refd to or not], or for or in respt of anything

---

As to trustees giving release.

(*a*) The trustees of the sub-settlement might, in the absence of express authority in their settlement to give a release, object, and they could not be required, to do so (see *Re Cater*, 25 Beav. 366); in that case they will concur in the deed merely for the purpose of acknowledging the receipt of the share paid to them. Large powers of settling accounts, compromising and giving releases, &c., are given to executors and trustees by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 37, which applies to trusts created before as well as since the Act.

(*b*) Words releasing retired, and the estates of deceased, trustees are commonly and properly inserted.

relatg to the premes, AND each of them the sd respive pties hto of the first five pts as to his or her own acts only doth hby covt with the sd H. & I. & their respive exs & ads, that they the sd covtg pties resply have not done or been pty or privy to anything whby the respive shares & intt of the sd covtg pties in the sd trust este & premes are or may be in any mner incumbered or affected save as hinbfe appears or whby they are resply disentled to share in the divon & distribon of the sd trust este & premes in mner hinbfe appearg; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agreemt, & in conson of the premes, the sd A., B., C., D., & G., do hby jtly, & each of them doth hby sevlly covt with the sd H. & I., their, & each of their, exs & ads, that they, the sd covtg pties, & every of them, their & every of their, hrs, exs, & ads, will at all times hrafter, keep indemnified the sd H. & I., & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, & also the sd O., his hrs, exs, & ads, este & effects, & the este & effects of the sd P., deced, from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands on the pt of any pson or psons whomsr, & all costs, damages, & expses whatsr by reason of the investmt of the sd sum of £—— in the pchase of the sd rly shares, or the subseqt retention of the sd investmt, or any pt thof (*c*). *If the apptmt to T.*

PREC. VII.

Covenant against incumbrances.

Covenant of indemnity in respect of breaches of trust.

(*c*) Where one of the shares under a settlement or will has been settled by an instrument not condoning a breach of trust previously committed, a covenant of indemnity by some of the persons *sui juris* interested under the sub-settlement should be inserted, as follows: "AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt in this behalf, & in conson of the premes, *jt & sevl covts by covtors with trees*, that they the sd covtg pties, & every of them, their, & every of their, hrs, exs, & ads, will at all times hrafter keep indemnified, the sd *trees*, & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, & also the este & effects of the sd —— deced, from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands, whatsr, on the pt of any pson or psons claimg under the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., *the sub-settlemt*, by reason, or in respt of [the sd investmt in

Covenant of indemnity against breach of trust.

PREC. VII.

Proviso when further shares may accrue to the releasing parties.

& U. (the infants) was not absolute, so that a further share may accrue to the releg pties, add, PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that the rele hinbfe contd shl not extend to any share or shares of the sd trust ppty wch may hrafter

---

rly shares, or the retention of such investmt, *or as the case may be*], & from all costs, damages, & expses, occasd by any such action, pcdg, claim, or demand." A general covenant of indemnity by the beneficiaries (each as to his own share) is sometimes added, in the following form, but this is of little, if any, value, unless it be as a protection to the trustees against the possibility that incumbrances may have been created on some of the shares, of which notice may have been given, but that, owing to a change of trustees or solicitors, or otherwise, such notice has not reached the present trustees. As to the variations in brackets having reference to married women, see p. 411, note:

General covenants of indemnity by beneficiaries.

"AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, each of them, the sd, *covtors*, as far as relates to the share to wch he [or she] [or his wife] is, or claims to be, entled in his [or her] own rt [or in rt of his wife] in the sd trust premes, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, that they, the sd covtg pties, & every of them, their & every of their, hrs, exs, & ads, will, from time to time, & at all times hrafter, keep indemnified, the sd, *trees*, & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, & also the este & effects of the sd ——-, deced, from all actions, pcds, claims, & demands, in respt of the moys, stks, funds, shares, & secs so pd, or transferred by the sd trees, as hinbfe recited, or other the trust este ppty & premes comprd in, or now or at any time subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., or the intt, divds, or income thof, or any pt thof resply, or orwise, under the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt [or any sale, investmt, paymt, allowce, act, or thing whatsr, at any time made, done, exted, or omitted by the sd trees or tree for the time being of the sd settlemt, or eir or any of them, in or about the exon of the trusts thof, whether hinbfe specifically mentd, or refd to, or not], & from all costs, damages, & expses, to be occasd by any such action, pcdg, claim, or demand, as afsd, or orwise in respt of the premes."

accrue to any of the sd pties hto of the first five pts, or their respive exs, ads, or assns, by reason of the sd T. & U., or eir of them, dying witht attaing a vested intt under the sd deed of apptmt, &c. In wits, &c. PREC. VII.

VIII.

RELEASE *and general* Covenant *of* Indemnity *to* Trustees *of settlement comprising* Personalty *and* Real Estate *conveyed in* Trust *for* Sale. PREC. VIII.

Parties, A., *son*, 1; B. & C., his wife, *daur*, 2; D. & E., *surving trees*, 3. *Recital of convce of real este in trust for sale & settlemt of even date on marre of F. & G. settlg* £—— —— *Annies, & proceeds of sale of real este on wife & husbd successively for life, with remr as wife shd appt, with remr for chn eqlly at twenty-one, &c., & power of advancemt, & containg covt by L., wife's father, to pay gross sum on his death, with intt in meantime to be held on similar trusts;* And whas the sd G. died on the —— day of —— witht havg exercised the sd power of apptmt by the sd indre of settlemt given to her as afsd; *Death of F., havg made a will apptg A. exor; Probate;* And whas there have been issue of the sd marre betn the sd F. & G., three chn, & no more, namely, the sd A., who has attned the age of twenty-one yrs, the sd C., who intermarried with the sd B. on the —— day of ——, & has since attned that age, & H., who attned the age of twenty-one yrs on the —— day of ——; And whas the sd L. died on, &c., in the lifetime of the sd G., & the sd sum of £—— by the hinbfe recited indre covted to be pd by him the sd L., was on the —— day of —— pd to the sd trees, & invested by them on the —— day of ——, in the pchase of —— debs of £—— each of the —— Rly Co; And whas the intt payable durg the life of the sd L., on the sd ppal sum of £——, & all the intt payable thron after his

Recitals. Settlement. Death of tenants for life. Family. Death of wife's father, and payment and investment of sum secured by his covenant.

PREC. VIII.

Advancement of a child.

Real estate not sold.

Conversion of stock by Act of Parliament.

Shares in which estate divisible.

As to share of deceased child.

Income.

Payment of duties and costs.

dece, was duly pd by him or his exor, & was reced by the sd G.; AND WHAS in the yr —— the sum of £——, pt of the sd sum of £—— —— Anns comprd in the sd indre of settlemt, was, with the consent in writg of the sd F., sold by the sd trees, & the proceeds thof applied for the advancemt of the sd A.; *Death of H., havg made a will bequeathg her residy este,* "wch included her share & intt under the sd settlemt," *to A. & C. eqlly, & apptg A. exor; Death & probate; Deaths of I. & K., two of the trees, & apptmt of D. & E. trees in their place of the settlemt & deed of even date, & transfer of trust este; Death of M., the remaing origl tree;* AND WHAS the whole of the hds by the sd indre of even date with the sd settlemt conveyed in trust for sale as afsd, have been retained unsold; AND WHAS the sd £—— —— Anns were in the yr 1888 converted by Act of Parliamt into £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk; AND WHAS under the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt (as hinbfe appears) upon the dece of the sd F., the sd A. became entled in posson to one eql third pt of the sd trust ppty (subjt to bringing into acct the sum of £—— applied for his advancemt as afsd, & to the paymt of succon duty), & the sd C., or the sd B. in her rt, became entled in posson to anor eql third pt thof (subjt to succon duty); AND WHAS the funl & testy expses & debts of the sd H. have been fully pd & satisfied, & by virtue of the beqts contd in her sd will, the sd A., & the sd C., [or the sd B. in her rt,] are benefly entled in eql shares to the one-third share of the sd H. in the sd trust ppty (subjt to succon duty, & subjt also to the paymt of the legacy duty payable under the will of the sd H.); AND WHAS all the divds & rents of the sd trust ppty up to the death of the sd G., inclusive of the apportioned pt of the divds & rents wch became due after her dece, were duly pd to her or to the sd F., as her admor, & all divds & rents thof subseqtly to such death, & up to the death of the sd F., inclusive of the apportioned pt of the divds & rents accrug after his death, were duly pd to him or the sd A., as his exor, as the sd A. doth hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sum of £—— pt of the sd sum

of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, has been sold by the sd D. & E., & the proceeds thof, togr with the divds & rents, amtg to £——, wch have accrued on the sd trust ppty since the death of the sd F., have been applied in paymt of the succon duty payable in respt of the sd trust ppty & the costs of & incidental to the preparon & exon of these psnts or orwise relatg to the windg up of the sd trust; And whas all legacy duty payable under the will of the sd H. has been duly pd; And whas the sd hds situate at —— have been valued by —— at the sum of £——, wch sum it has been agrd shl be taken as the value thof for the ppose of the divon of the sd trust ppty; And whas the market value of the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk (being the sum remaing after such sale as afsd), & of the sd £—— Rly Debs at the price of the day is £—— & £—— resply; And whas it has been agrd that the sd hds & the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, wch togr amt in value to the sum of £—— (being the amt of the total share of the sd A. in the sd trust ppty after acctg for the sum of £—— applied for his advancemt as afsd,) shl be appropriated to him, & that the sum of £—— like Stk, & the sd sum of £—— Rly Debs, amtg togr in value to the sum of £—— (being the amt of the total share of the sd C. in the sd trust premes), shl be appropriated to her; And whas by an indre bearg even date hwith, & expd, &c., the sd hds have been conveyed by the sd D. & E. with the concurrce of the sd B. & C. to the sd A. (*a*); And whas the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c.

PREC. VIII.

Valuation of trust property.

Agreement for division of estate.

Conveyance of real estate to son.

Transfer of stocks.

(*a*) The election of all the parties to take the property as real estate discharged from the trust for sale would be evidenced by the conveyance, which it seems must be acknowledged by the married woman for that purpose, unless she is entitled for her separate use under the old law, or the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (as to which, see p. 98, note); *Franks* v. *Bollans*, L. R. 3 Ch. Ap. 717 (compromised after the hearing before the Lords Justices; see *Re Clinton's Trust*, L. R. 13 Eq. 301). But the allotment of the real estate to some of the beneficiaries would be best effected by the trustees conveying it to them at the valuation price under the trust for sale; which would render the concurrence of the other beneficiaries unnecessary; though it would involve the payment of advalorem stamp duty.

Election to take as real estate.

PREC. VIII. Agreement for release. Consold Stk, has been transferred by the sd D. & E. to the sd A., & the sd sum of £—— like Stk & £—— Rly Debs have been transferred by the sd D. & E. to the sd B., with the consent of the sd C., as they the sd A., B., & C. do hby acknowe; AND WHAS, bfe the convce & transfers afsd were made, it was agrd that the rele & indemnity hinafter contd shd be given & exted: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the sd A. (as well in respt of his benefl intt as in his character of exor of the sd H. & F. resply), & the Release. sd B. & C. do & each of them doth hby rele & dischge the sd D. & E., & each of them, their, & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, & also the estes & effects of the sd I., K., & M. resply, from the sd respive sums of £—— & £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, & £—— Rly Debs so transferred to the sd A. & B. resply as afsd, & from the sd hds & the moys to arise from the sale thof, & from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands whatsr, for or in respt of the same resply, or the trust ppty comprd in or at any time subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt or the sd indre of even date thwith, or the divds, intt, rents, or annl produce thof, or anything in anywise relatg to the trusts of the sd settlemt or the sd indre of even date thwith, or the premes (*a*); *Covt by A., B., & C. agst incumbces*, p. 419: AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes the sd A. & B. do hby jtly & Covenant of indemnity (*b*). sevlly covt with the sd D. & E., their exs & ads, & with each of them, his exs & ads, that they the sd covtg pties resply will at all times hrafter effectually keep indemnified the sd D. & E., & each of them, their & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, agst all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands on the pt of any pson or psons whomsr, & from all costs, damages, & expses in respt of the trust este & ppty now or at any time comprd in or subjt to the trusts of the sd indre

(*a*) For a fuller form of release, see the last Precedent.

(*b*) As to the insertion of a general covenant of indemnity, see above, p. 419, note.

of settlemt, or the divds, intts, rents, or annl produce thof, or any pt thof resply, or anything done or omitted by the sd D. & E., or the sd I., K., & M., or any of them, in the exon of the trusts of the sd indre, or anything in anywise relatg to the premes. In wits, &c. PREC. VIII.

IX.

RELEASE *to the* TRUSTEES *of a* MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT *on the* FINAL DISTRIBUTION *of the trust funds.* A SHORT FORM. *The* DEALINGS *with the trust funds being* SHEWN *by a* SCHEDULE. VARIATIONS *where an* INDEMNITY *is given.* PREC. IX.

Parties, A., " & B., *a daur*, his wife," 1; C. & D., *trees of B.'s settlemt*, 2; E., *a son*, 3; F., *a son*, 4; G., *exor of last tenant for life*, 5; K. & L., *trees of settlemt*, 6: Whas by an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c. (being the settlemt made on the marre of the sd M. & N.), it was decld that the sd X. & Y., or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd indre, shd after the sd marre eir allow the stks, funds, & secs thrin mentd, the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hto, to remain in their actual state of investmt, or shd at any time or times, with the consent of the sd M. & N., or of the survor of them, & after the death of such survor, at the discron of the sd trees or tree for the time being, sell the same, but as to certn pts thof, wch were then revonary or contingent, not until after the same shd have fallen into posson, & invest the proceeds in any of the secs thrin mentd, wch included, among others, the sevl secs into wch the investmts of the sd trust premes were from time to time transposed, as appears from the sd schdle hto, & shd, &c., *trusts to pay income to M. & N., & the survor for life, remr for their issue as they or survor appt, in default for chn at twenty-one, &c., & hotchpot, advancemt, maintce, &* Recitals. Settlement.

PREC. IX.

accumulon clauses; Recitals as to issue of marre & marre of daur; Apptmt of K. & L. trees in place of X. & Y. on the retiremt, & transfer of trust este; Apptmt by M. & N. of pt of trust funds to B. on her marre, & assnmt thof to C. & D., her trees; Death of M.; Apptmt by N. after M.'s death to E.; Will of N. apptg G. exor, death & probate; AND WHAS the first pt of the schdle hto contains a full & parlar acct & statemt of the trust-este & ppty origlly comprd in or subjt to the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt of, &c., & of all sales & transposons of the investmt thof, & of all the rects, paymts, & disbursemts of the sd trees or tree for the time being, in respt of the capl of the sd trust este & premes, & also (since the dece of the sd N.) in respt of the income thof; AND WHAS the second pt of the sd schdle shows the parlars of the trust este & ppty now remaing subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt, & the mode in wch the same is distributable; *Add recitals as to any mres requirg to be specially noticed;* AND WHAS the sd pties hto of the first five pts have carefully examined the accts contd in the sd schdle hto, & are satisfied thwith; AND WHAS all income payable to the sd M. durg his life, & since his dece to the sd N., in respt of the sd trust premes, has been duly accted for & pd, as the sd G. doth hby acknowe; AND WHAS the sd K. & L. have, at the reqt of the sd sevl pties hto of the first four pts, agrd to make the sevl paymts & transfers mentd in the second pt of the sd schdle hto upon havg such rele as is hinafter contd; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of such agrmt, & in conson of the sevl paymts & transfers mentd in the second pt of the sd schdle havg been made by the sd K. & L., at the reqt of the sd sevl pties hto of the first five pts, as they do resply hby acknowe, They, the sd sevl pties hto of the first five pts (*a*), accdg to their sevl & respive rts & intts, do, & every of them doth hby rele the sd K. & L., & also the sd X. & Y., & every of them, their, & every of their

Explanation of schedule.

Approval of accounts.

Application of income.

Agreement for distribution and release.

Witnesseth.

Release.

(*a*) As to the trustees of the daughter's settlement joining in the release, see p. 418, note.

hrs, exs, ads, estes & effects, from all actions, pcdgs, claims & demands, in respt of the trust este & ppty comprd in or at any time subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., or any pt thof, or of any of the acts, mres, & things mentd or implied in the sd schdle hto, or orwise in relon to the premes (*b*). In wits, &c. PREC. IX.

The schdle refd to in the above-written indre.

[*Schdle of accts in two pts.*]

X.

RELEASE *by* Residuary Legatees *to* Executors *and* Trustees *of a* Will *comprising* Real *and* Personal *Estate*, Except *as to* Certain Trust Funds; *a* Fund *being* Retained *for the* Indemnity *of the executors, in respect of* Liabilities *under* Leases. PREC. X.

Parties, A., B., "& C., his wife," D., E., "& F., his wife," *residy legatees & husbds of married women*, 1 (*c*); G. & H., *exs & trees*, 2. *Recite Will givg legacies & containg a genl devise & beqt to G. & H. in trust for conversion, the proceeds to be applied in paymt of funl & testy expses, debts, & legacies, & subjt thto in trust for such of the testor's chn as* Recitals.

(*b*) The following is a very short form of release and indemnity combined: "NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the premes the sd beneficiaries do resply hby rele & covt to keep indemnified the sd trees resply & their respive hrs, exs, & ads from & agst all claims, demands, actions, pcdgs, costs, damages, & expses wch may or might be made or arise in relon to the sd trust premes or any pt thof or anything done or omitted by the sd trees in respt thof." Short clause of release and indemnity combined.

(*c*) As to the married women, see p. 411, note.

PREC. X.

shd survive him; Diron that daurs' shares shd be held on trusts for the benefit of themselves & their chn, & apptmt of G. & H. exs; Death of testor & probate; AND WHAS the sd A., C., D., & F. are the only chn of the sd testor who survived him, & they have all attned the age of twenty-one yrs; AND WHAS the sd testor was at his dece entled to divers leasehd messes & hds, some of wch were held under leases grted to him, the sd testor, & of some of wch he was the assnee, & the sd testor had also acquired other leasehd hds, wch he had disposed of in his lifetime; AND WHAS the sd G. & H. have got in & converted all the psonal este of the sd testor wch was not specifically bequed by his sd will, & have pd throut all his funl & testy expses & debts, & all legacy duties payable under his sd will, & have pd or provd for the pecuniary legacies bequed by his sd will, & the net residue of the sd psonal este amts to £——; AND WHAS the sd G. & H. have sold the whole of the leasehd este of the sd testor, & after paymt of the costs, chges, & expses of, & incidental to, the sd sale, the net proceeds arisg from such sale amted to the sum of £——, makg, with the sd sum of £——, the sum of £——; AND WHAS it is apprehended that the este of the sd testor & the sd G. & H., as his exs may be under a continug liability in respt of the leasehd hds & ppties wch were held by him as afsd under the covts contd in the respive leases or the assnmts thof to him or in under-leases thof, & it has been agrd that the sd G. & H. shd retain out of the sd sum of £—— the sum of £—— wch has been invested by them in the pchase of £——, £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk in their own names as a fund for the ppose of indemnifyg & protectg them in respt of such liabilities; AND WHAS the sd G. & H. have pd one eql fourth pt of the sd sum of £—— to each of them the sd A. & D., as they do resply hby acknowe, & have invested one other fourth pt of the same sum in the pchase of £—— Deb Stk of the —— Rly Co in their own names, to be held upon the trusts in the sd will expd for the benefit of the sd C. & her chn, & have invested the remaing one-fourth pt of the sd sum in

Children.

As to leaseholds.

Administration of personal estate.

Sale of leasehold estate.

Retention of indemnity fund against liabilities under leases.

Division of estate.

the pchase, in their own names, of £—— like Deb Stk, to be held upon the trusts in the sd will expd for the benefit of the sd F. & her chn; AND WHAS the sd G. & H. have rendered unto the sd sevl psons pties hto of the first pt accts of the psonal este of the sd testor, includg leasehds, & of the sale, conversion, & gettg in thof resply, & of the applicon of the moys arisg from such sale, conversion, & gettg in, & have also duly pd or accted to the sd sevl pties hto of the first pt for all rents & profits arisg from the sd leasehd estes, from the death of the sd testor until the complon of the sd sales thof, & all income wch has accrued from the sd psonal este, as the sd sevl pties hto of the first pt do resply hby declare, & being satisfied with such accts, they have agrd to give to the sd G. & H. such rele as is hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, they, the sd pties hto of the first pt, do & every of them doth, hby rele & for ever dischge the sd G. & H., & each of them, their, & each of their hrs, exs, & ads, from all actions, pcdgs, accts, claims, & demands, for, or in respt of the residy psonal este of the sd testor (includg leasehds), or any pt thof resply, or the moys arisg from the sale, conversion, & gettg in of the same resply, or the rents, profits, divds, intt, or income thof resply [or for or in respt of any sale, conversion, investmt, paymt, applicon, valuon, act, or thing made, done, or exted, or neglected, or omitted by the sd G. & H., or eir of them, in the admon of the sd este, or the exon of the trusts of the sd will & codl], or for, or in respt of, any other thing in anywise relatg to the premes; PROVD ALWAYS that the rele hinbfe contd shl not extend to the sd respive sums of £—— & £—— Deb Stk of the —— Rly Co retained by the sd trees to be held upon the trusts in the sd will mentd for the benefit of the sd C. & her chn, & the sd F. & her chn resply as afsd, or the divds or income thof resply, or to the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk retained as an indemnity fund as hinbfe & hinafter mentd or the income or accumulons thof; AND it is hby

PREC.

Accounts, &c.

Witnesseth.

Release.

Not to extend to funds retained by trustees.

PREC. X.

Declaration of trust of indemnity fund (*a*).

agrd & decld that the sd G. & H., their exs, ads, & assns, shl hceforth stand possed of the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s*. p.c. Consold Stk invested in their jt names as afsd upon trust eir to retain the investmt thof or at any time to transpose the same or any pt thof into or for any other of the public stks or funds or governmt secs of the United Kingdom at discron, & upon further trust durg the lives & life of the sd pties hto of the first pt, & the survors & survor of them, & for a period of twenty-one yrs from & after the death of the last survor of them, to pay or apply all or any pt of the capl & income of the sd indemnity fund as & when the same shl be required for the pposes hinafter mentd, namely, in satisfon of any liabilities to wch the este of the sd testor may remain & be subjt under the covts of the leases under wch the leasehd ppties to wch the sd testor was entled at his dece as afsd, or any other leasehd ppties at any time held by the sd testor may be or have been held, or under the covts contd in any assnmt of any such lease or leases to the sd testor or any underlease or underleases thof, & so as effectually to indemnify the sd G. & H., & their respive exs & ads in respt of all such liabilities, & any expses incurred in respt of any such liabilities, & subjt as afsd, the sd trees shl stand possed of the sd indemnity fund, & the income thof upon the trusts decld by the sd will of the net residue of the psonal este of sd testor, & shl pay or apply the income of the sd fund in the meantime & until the same shl be actually wanted for the ppose of such

As to liability of executors under covenants of leases, &c.

(*a*) By s. 27 of Lord St. Leonards' Act (22 & 23 Vict. c. 35), executors and administrators can relieve themselves of liability under leases granted or assigned to the testator or intestate by assigning them to a purchaser after satisfying all liabilities down to the time of the assignment and setting aside a fund to answer any fixed sum agreed to be laid out on the property; they can then safely distribute the estate; but this does not cover the liability under leases assigned by the testator or intestate in his lifetime, nor under covenants for indemnity entered into by him in an assignment of a lease to him, nor under covenants contained in underleases; see *Reilly* v. *Reilly*, 34 Beav. 406. An assignment to a legatee is not an assignment to a purchaser under the Act, *Dodson* v. *Sammell*, 30 L. J. (Ch.) 799. See also above, p. 291, note.

indemnity to the psons or pson or for the pposes to or for wch the same shl be payable or applicable under such trusts; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that notwg the trusts hinbfe contd, the sd trees may at any time in their discron pay & divide to & among the sd pties benefly entled under the sd will any pt of the capl of the sd indemnity fund, the retention whof for the pposes afsd the sd trees may consider to be unnecy. IN WITS, &c. PREC. X.

XI.

DEED *of* RELEASE, CONFIRMATION, *and* INDEMNITY *by the Parties* INTERESTED *under a* WILL, *in respect of the* TRUSTEES *having* RETAINED *part of the* REAL ESTATE UNSOLD, *and in respect of a* SALE *to a* SON *of the* TESTATOR *at a* VALUATION, *and* RELEASE *by the* WIDOW *of her* LIFE INTEREST *in the Purchase-money to the Son.* PREC. XI.

PARTIES, A., *widow*, 1; B., C., D., & E., his wife, F., & G., his wife, *chn, & husbds of married daurs of A.* (*b*), 2; B., son, 3; L., M., & N., *trees*, 4. *Recite Will containg residy devise & beqt in trust for sale & conversion, & trust of proceeds for A. for life, remr to chn at twenty-one, &c.; Death & probate; State of family; Testor's title to este;* AND WHAS after the death of the sd testor it was considered that an immediate sale of the sd este was undesirable, & it was accdly arranged, with the approbon & consent of all the sd pties hto of the first & second pts, that the same shd remain unsold, & shd be cultivated & kept up at the expse of the sd testor's este; AND WHAS it has been lately agrd betn the sd trees & the sd B., with the approbon & consent of all the sd other pties hto of the first & second pts, that the sd este

Recitals.

That estate has been retained unsold.

Agreement for sale to son.

(*b*) As to the married women, see p. 411, note.

PREC. XI.

shd be sold to the sd B. for the sum of £——, being the sum at wch the same has been valued by X. & Y.; AND WHAS the sd sale is inttd to be forthwith carried into effect by a pper convce; AND WHAS the sd A., at the reqt of the sd B., & in order to provide him with the necy capl for carryg on the cultivon of the sd este & his other requiremts, has agrd to rele her life intt in the sd sum of £—— constitutg the pchase-moy of the sd este in mner hinafter mentd, to the intent that such sum may be forthwith pd or transferred by the sd trees to the sd B., in part satisfon of his share in the sd residy este, subjt to the dedon of the legacy duty payable in respt thof, & the costs of & incidental to these psnts & the carrying out of the sd arrangemt, wch it has been agrd shl be pd throut; AND WHAS the sd pties hto of the first & second pts have resply agrd to exte such confirmon & rele, & the same pties, other than the sd E. & G., have resply agrd to enter into such covts of indemnity as are hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, in conson of the premes, the sd pties hto of the first & second pts, accdg to their sevl estes & intts, do resply hby ratify & confirm the sd sale, or intd sale, of the sd este to the sd B., & do hby authorise & empower the sd trees to carry such sale into effect, & do resply hby rele & dischge the sd L., M., & N., & every of them, their & every of their, hrs, exs, & ads, from all claims, demands, actions, & pcdgs, in respt of the sd este havg been retained unsold as afsd, or any loss arisg from such retention, or in respt of the sd sale of the sd este to the sd B.; AND EACH of them the sd pties hto of the first & second pts, other than the sd E. & G., doth hby covt with the sd L., M., & N. resply, & their respive exs & ads, that they the sd covtg pties resply & their respive hrs, exs, & ads, will at all times keep the sd L., M., & N., & every of them, & their & every of their hrs, exs, & ads, effectually indemnified agst all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands on the pt of any pson or psons, & in parlar on the pt of the sd E. & G., or eir of them, or any pson or psons claimg under them or eir of them, & from all

Agreement for release of life estate.

Agreement for release, &c., to trustees.

Witnesseth.

Release to trustees.

Covenant of indemnity.

costs, damages, & expses, for or in respt of the sd este havg been retained unsold as afsd, or in respt of the sd sale thof to the sd B., or in relon to any of the mres afsd: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that the sd A. doth hby rele & surrender to the sd B., his exs & ads, all the life este & intt of the sd A. in the sd sum of £—— arisg from the sale of the sd este to the sd B., & the intt & income thof, to the intent that such sum shl forthwith, or as soon as circes will admit, be pd or transferred by the sd trees to the sd B., his exs, or ads, in pt satisfon of his share in the sd residy este, subjt to & after dedon & paymt throut of the legacy duty payable in respt thof, & the costs hinbfe mentd. IN WITS, &c. (*a*). PREC. XI. Further witnesseth. Release of life interest.

XII.

RELEASE *and* INDEMNITY *by beneficiaries under a* WILL *to the* EXECUTORS *in respect of a payment made by way of* COMPROMISE *of a claim against the Estate* (*b*). SOME *of the beneficiaries being* INFANTS *who are made* PARTIES, *that they may execute when of age* (*c*). PREC. XII.

PARTIES, adult beneficiaries, 1; *infant beneficiaries,* 2; *exs,* 3. *Recitals as to compromise;* AND WHAS the sd terms were arranged & the sd paymt made with the approbon of the sd pties hto of the first pt, who were consulted in the course of the sd negotions, & who entirely concurred in the Recitals. Arrangement.

(*a*) This deed must be acknowledged by E. and G., unless they are entitled for their separate use. See p. 401, note.

(*b*) As to the power of executors and trustees to compromise, &c., see the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 21 (replacing s. 37 of the Conv. Act, 1881 s. 37).

(*c*) See also in Vol. I., p. 567, note, a form of covenant that an infant shall convey when of age.

PREC. XII.

expediency of carrying out the sd terms & recommended the adoption thof, & agrd in respt thof to exte such rele & covt of indemnity as is hinafter contd; AND WHAS the names of the sd, *infants*, have been inserted as pties to these psnts of the second pt, to the intent that they may, if they shl resply think fit, exte the same on their resply attaing majority, but the effect of the exon of these psnts by the sd adult pties hto or any of them as bindg each such respive pty shl not in any way be prejudiced by the non-exon of these psnts by the sd infants or eir of them or by any other pson hrin named as a pty to these psnts: (*a*) NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes the sd sevl psons hinbfe named as pties of the first & second pts, do & each & every of them doth hby rele the sd pties hto of the third pt, & each of them, their & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, estes & effects from all actions, suits, accts, claims, & demands for or in respt of the sd arrangemt by way of compromise or the paymt of the sd sum of £—— as afsd, or in any mner relatg thto, or to the premes: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the premes, each of them the sd sevl psons hinbfe named as pties hto of the first & second pts doth hby covt with the sd pties hto of the third pt, & each of them, their & each of their exs & ads, that they the sd sevl covtg pties or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or some or one of them, will at all times hrafter keep indemnified the sd pties hto of the third pt, & each of them, their & each of their, hrs, exs, & ads, este & effects agst all actions, suits, accts, claims, & demands incurred or sustained by reason of the adoption by them the

As to infants.

Witnesseth.

Release.

Further witnesseth.

Covenant of indemnity.

Effect of non-execution by some of parties.

(*a*) Unless otherwise provided, the non-execution of a deed or the execution without binding effect by parties whose execution was contemplated would relieve the parties executing from their obligation, *Peto* v. *P.*, 16 Sim. 590; *Bolitho* v. *Hillyar*, 34 Beav. 180: and see 2 White & Tudor L. C., p. 942; 30 Sol. J. 668. But subsequent execution contemplated by the deed does not affect its validity, *In re Batten*, 22 Q. B. D. 685.

sd pties hto of the third pt of the sd arrangemt by way of compromise, or the paymt of the sd sum of £—— as afsd, or in any mner relatg thto, or to the premes, & agst all damages, losses, costs, & expses whatsr, conseqtial upon or incidental to any such action, suit, acct, claim, or demand. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XII.

XIII.

RELEASE *to* ADMINISTRATOR *of Intestate, the* NEXT *of* KIN *being the* SON *(and administrator) of the Intestate, and a* DAUGHTER *whose* SHARE *is in* SETTLEMENT. PREC. XIII.

PARTIES, A. & B., his wife, 1; C., D., & E., 2; F., 3; WHAS X., late of, &c., died on the —— day of —— intestate & a widower, leavg the sd B. & F., his only chn & next of kin; AND WHAS lres of admon of the psonal este & effects of the sd X., were on the —— day of —— grted out of the —— District Registry of the Probate Divon to the sd F.; AND WHAS the psonal este of the sd X. consisted of the sevl stks, shares, & secs, set forth in the schdle hrunder written, of a leasehd messe, lands, & hds, known as, &c., & situate, &c., togr with the furniture & effects in & about the same, & of the moys & debts (amtg in the whole to £——) wch have been reced by the sd F., the parlars whof are set forth in the sd schdle; AND WHAS the sd F. as such admor as afsd has sold the sum of £—— Stk, formg pt of the este of the sd X., for the sum of £——, & has invested the sum of £——, pt thof, in the pchase of —— Debs of £—— each in the —— Rly Co; AND WHAS the sd F. has also sold the sd leasehd messe & premes for the sum of £——, & a portion of the sd furniture & effects for the sum of £——, makg, with the moys hinbfe mentd to have been reced by him & not to have been re-invested, the sum of £——, being the full amt of moy wch has come to the hands of the sd F. as

Recitals. Death, &c. Administration. Particulars of personal estate. Sale of stock. Sale of leasehold.

PREC. XIII. such admor as afsd, exclusive of income; AND WHAS the sd
Income. F. has reced divds, rents, & income in respt of the sd este to the amt of £—— in the whole makg, with the sd last-
Payments made. mentd sum, the sum of £——; AND WHAS the sd F. has pd & dischged all the debts, funl, & admon expses of the sd X., & the rent payable in respt of the sd leasehd premes, & the admon duty payable in respt of the psonal este of the sd X., & the expses of the sale of the sd leasehd premes, wch paymts amt in the whole to the sum of £——, leavg a cash balce of £—— in the hands of the sd F., as such admor as afsd; *Recite settlemt on the marre of A. & B., of wch C., D., & E., are trees, containg a provon for settlemt of after-acquired*
Division of stocks, &c. *ppty of B.*; AND WHAS the sd F., with the privity & consent of the sd A. & B., & also of the sd C., D., & E., has set apt such portions of the sd stks, shares & secs as are mentd in the —— column of the sd schdle hto as the share of the sd B., & the value of wch amted at the time of the appro-prion thof to £——, & retained for his own benefit such portions thof as are mentd in the —— column of the sd schdle, the value of such last-mentd portion amtg at the
Furniture, &c. period afsd to £——; AND WHAS the sd F. has divided the unsold portion of the sd furniture & effects betn the sd B. & himself, the value of the portion appropriated to the sd B. being £——, & of the portion appropriated to the sd F. £——, accdg to the valuon thof resply made by
Transfer to trustees. Mr. ——; AND WHAS the stks, shares, & secs appropriated in respt of the share of the sd B. as afsd, have been trans-ferred by the sd F. to the sd C., D., & E., as trees of the sd
Costs, &c. settlement; AND WHAS the costs of & incidental to these psnts have been pd out of the afsd cash balce in the hands of the sd F., leavg the sum of £——, a moiety whof, amtg to £——, added to the value of the stks, shares, & secs, & the furniture & effects appropriated in respt of the share of the sd B., constitutes the moiety of the sd B. of the este
Cash balance. of the sd X.; AND WHAS the sd last-mentd sum of cash has been pd to the sd C., D., & E., as such trees as afsd: AND
Accounts. WHAS the accts of the sd F., as such admor as afsd, have

been submitted as well to the sd A. & B. as to the sd C., D., & E., for examinon, & have been approved of by them; PREC. XIII.

AND WHAS for the greater satisfon of the sd F., the sd pties hto of the first & second pts have agrd to exte to him the rele hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of such agrmt, the sd pties hto of the first & second (*a*) pts, do & each & every of them doth hby rele & dischge the sd F., his hrs, exs, & ads, from all actions, pcdgs, accts, claims, & demands whatsr, for or on acct of the este & effects of the sd X. deced, or the admon thof, or the conversion, sale, applicon, investmt, valuon, apportionmt, approprion, & distribon thof, or of the proceeds thof, or for or in respt of the divds, rents, & income thof, or any other mre or thing relatg to the premes. IN WITS, &c.

Agreement for release.

Witnesseth.

Release.

The Schdle above refd to.

[*Schdle.*]

XIV.

RELEASE *of* GENERAL *testamentary* POWER *of appointment* (*b*).

PREC. XIV

Deed poll by A. Recite will of X. bequeathg legacy in trust for A. for life, remr to her issue, in default of issue as she may by will appt, in default for her exs & ads. That she has never had any issue & is past age of child-bearg: AND WHAS the sd A. has determined to rele the power of appmt so vested in her by the sd will of the sd X. over the sd

Recitals.

(*a*) As to the trustees of the daughter's settlement joining in the release, see p. 418, note.

(*b*) As to the release of powers, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 52; Farwell, Pow. Ch. II.; and the note to the next Prec. It is established (independently of the late Act), that a *general* testamentary power can be released by deed, *Walmsley* v. *Jowett*, 23 L. J. Ch. 425.

PREC. XIV.

legacy or sum of £—— in mner hinafter appearg; NOW THESE PSNTS WITS that in psuance of such determon she the sd A. doth hby rele & for ever dischge the sd legacy or sum of £—— from the power by the sd will of the sd X. given to her to appt the same by will to the intent that the sd legacy or sum of £—— may henceforth be absolutely dischged from the sd power of appmt, & that she the sd A. may be absolutely precluded from exercisg the same power, & that the sd legacy or sum may devolve upon & become vested in the sd A., her exs & ads (*a*) accdg to the provons in the sd will contd in default of appmt thof. IN WITS, &c.

Witnesseth. Release.

XV.

PREC. XV.

RELEASE *of a* POWER *to* JOINTURE (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *tenant for life & donee of power*, 1; B., *revoner*, 2. WHAS under or by virtue of an indre dated, &c., *the settlemt*, & of an indre dated, &c., *a disentailg deed*, & of the events & mres recited mentd or refd to in the sd last-mentd indre, the sd A. is tenant for life of certn estes & hds, situate in the parishes of ——, in the coy of ——, with remr to the sd B. in fee simple, subjt to a power by the sd indre of settlemt given or reserved to the sd A. by deed or will to

Recitals. Settlement and disentailing deed.

(*a*) See 3 Dav. Prec., pt. 1, p. 185, note, as to the persons entitled under this ultimate trust.

(*b*) See the references in the note to the last Precedent as to the release of powers. It appears to be established (independently of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 52), that a power of jointuring a wife or charging portions for children may be released; see Vaizey on Settlements, p. 1496, and cases in notes (*b*) and (*c*); and that the validity of a release of or covenant not to exercise such a power (whether exercisable by deed or by will only seems immaterial) is not open to any doubt, on the score of its being fiduciary in its nature. The release of a power to make a settlement on a future marriage stands on the same footing.

As to release of powers of jointuring, &c.

chge the sd hds, or any pt thof, with a rent-chge not exceedg £—— p.a. in favour of any wife who may survive him, durg her life, by way of jture, & to limit or create the usual powers & remedies, & a term of yrs for securg the same; AND WHAS it has been agrd betn the sd A. & B., that in conson of, &c., *state conson,* the sd A. shd rele the sd power of jturg in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the sd A. doth hby absolutely rele unto the sd B., his hrs & assns, the sd power of jturg by the sd indre of settlemt given or reserved to the sd A. as afsd, to the intent that the same shl henceforth be absolutely extinguished & cease to be exercisable. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XV.

Agreement.

Witnesseth.

Release.

XVI.

RELEASE *by way of* COVENANT NOT TO SUE, *and* COMPROMISE, *between Debtor and Creditor, with Provisions as to* JUDGMENT *being given by Consent as* SECURITY *for Payment by Instalments, and clause* RESERVING *rights against* SURETIES (*c*).

PREC. XVI.

PARTIES, A., 1; B., 2. WHAS divers pecuniary transons have taken place betn the pties hto in respt whof the sd B. is indebted to the sd A. (as is admitted) to the amt of £——

Parties.

Recitals.

Indebtedness.

(*c*) As to the release taking the form of a covenant not to sue in order to preclude any question as to the debt being extinguished, where it is to revive in case of default against the principal debtor, and is to remain in force against sureties; and as to reserving rights against sureties, see 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, pp. 503—4, note; see also generally as to the law of principal and surety, 2 White & T. L. C. Eq., notes to *Rees* v. *Berrington;* Goodeve on Personal Property, 2nd ed., by Elph. & C., p. 176.

As to covenant not to sue.

As to reserving rights against sureties.

As to an order by consent to enter up judgment, and as to registering the order under the Debtors Act, 1869, 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62, s. 27, see the Annual Practice, p. 774.

As to order by consent to enter judgment.

PREC. XVI. on balce of acct ; AND WHAS the sd B., being wholly unable

Agreement for compromise. to pay the sd debt in full it has been agrd that he shl pay to the sd A. the sum of £—— on the exon of these psnts in pt satisfon thof, & that he shl also pay to him a further sum of £—— by instalmts of £—— p.a. for a period of —— yrs as hinafter provd, & that the sd A. shl accept such paymts by way of compromise & in satisfon of all claims

And as to judgment. agst the sd B., subjt as hinafter provd : AND WHAS it was a further pt of the sd arrangemt for a compromise that an order shd be made by consent in an action in the Queen's Bench Divon of the High Ct of Justice in wch the sd A. is plt & the sd B. is deft, to enter up judgmt in favour of the sd A. agst the sd B. for the sum of £——, but that such judgmt shl not be entd up or the sd order registered under the Debtors Act, 1869, s. 27, unless default shl be made in

As to sureties. paymt of the sd annl sum as hinafter provd ; AND WHAS other psons or companies are or may be liable to the sd A. on bills, notes, bonds, or orwise, as sureties, guarantors, or jt debtors, or orwise, for the paymt of portions of the sd aggregate debt of £—— or the intt thof, & it is not intd that these psnts shl prejudice the rts of the sd A., his exs or ads, agst such other psons or companies or any of them :

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the sum of £—— on the exon hrof pd by the sd B. to the sd A. (the rect whof is hby acknowed), & of the covt of the sd B., hinafter contd for paymt of the sd annl sum, the sd A. hby covts with the sd B., his exs & ads, that he the sd A.

Acceptance. will accept the sd sum of £——, & the annl sum hinafter covtd to be pd (subjt as hinafter mentd), in full dischge & satisfon of all claims & demands wch the sd A. now has agst the sd B. in respt of the transons & mres afsd, or on

Covenant not to sue. any other acct whatever ; AND further, that unless default shl be made in paymt of the sd annl sum as hinafter provd, he the sd A., his exs or ads, will not at any time hrafter bring or take any action or pcdg whatsr agst the sd B., his hrs, exs, or ads, in respt of any such claims or demands as afsd, & that except in case of such default as afsd, the sd

A., his exs or ads, will not enter up judgmt upon or register or take any pcdgs for enforcg the sd order; And in conson of the premes the sd B. hby covts with the sd A., his exs & ads, *covt for paymt of annl sum;* Provd & it is exply agrd that in case any qtrly instalmt of the sd annl sum shl at any time be in arrear & unpd for thirty days after the same shl have become due (in wch respt time shl be of the essce of this contract), then & in any such case, & although the sd A., his exs or ads, shl have accepted paymt of any previous instalmt of the sd anny after the expiron of such thirty days, all the rts of the sd A., his exs or ads, agst the sd B., his exs or ads, in respt of his now existg indebtedness, shl revive to the full extent, & he & they shl be thrupon entled notwg the covt on his pt hinbfe contd, to register the sd order & enter up judgmt for the sd sum of £——, & issue exon upon & take all necy pcdgs for enforcg the same, after givg credit for the sd sum of £—— pd on the exon hrof, & any paymts wch may have been made in respt of the sd annl sum; Provd also that nothing hrin contd shl in any wise prejudice or affect any rts or remedies wch the sd A., his exs or ads, has or may have agst any pson or psons or co who may be liable as surety, guarantor, jt debtor, or orwise for the paymt of any moys formg pt of the aggregate debt owing by the sd B. to the sd A. as afsd, under any bill, note, bond, or other instrumt or orwise howsoever. In wits, &c.

PREC. XVI.

Covenant to pay annuity.

Provision for default.

Reservation of rights against sureties.

XVII.

PREC. XVII.

RELEASE *by* CREDITORS *to* DEBTOR *under a Composition effected* WITHOUT RECOURSE *to the* BANKRUPTCY *Acts* (*a*).

THIS INDRE, &c., BETN the sevl psons whose names & descriptions are contd in the schdle hto (hinafter called the credors) of the one pt, & A., of, &c., of the other pt:

Recitals. WHAS the sd A. is indebted to each of the credors in the sum written opposite to his or her name in the schdle hto; AND WHAS the credors have agrd to accept a composon of —— shillings in the pound in full dischge of their sd debts;

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, & it is hby mutually agrd & decld as follows:—

Composition and release. 1. THE SD A. shl, on or bfe the —— day of —— next, pay to each of the credors who shl exte these psnts bfe that day, a composon of —— shillings in the pound on his or her sd debt, wch they hby agree to accept in full satisfon & dischge of their sd respive debts; And in case such composon shl be duly pd each of them, the credors, doth hby rele the sd A., his hrs, exs, & ads, este & effects from his or her debt, & doth agree that such rele shl be bindg & effectual, although some of the credors of the sd A. may not exte these psnts (*b*), & although the credors who shl not exte the same, or any of them, shl rece paymt in full.

As to composition deeds with creditors. (*a*) This deed (i.) will not bind dissentient creditors, for which purpose proceedings must be taken under the Bankruptcy Acts, 1883 and 1890; (ii.) is an act of bankruptcy under s. 4, sub-s. (a) of the Act of 1883, and subject to an implied condition (if not expressed as in this precedent) that it shall not take effect if bankruptcy supervenes, *In re Stephenson*, 20 Q. B. D. 540; (iii.) must be registered under the Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1887, 50 & 51 Vict. c. 57, or will be void; and (iv.) must be registered under the Land Charges Act, 1888, 51 & 52 Vict. c. 51, s. 9, to be valid against purchasers of land. Execution by creditors after registration does not affect the validity of the registration, nor of the deed itself, as to which see *Re Batten*, 22 Q. B. D. 685.

(*b*) See p. 434, note (*a*).

2. PROVD ALWAYS that in case the sd A. shl bfe the —— day of —— have a receivg order in bkptcy made agst him, or in case he shl not on or bfe the sd —— day of —— pay to each of the credors who shl exte these psnts bfe that day, the sd composon of —— shillings in the pound on his or her debt as hinbfe is provd, then these psnts shl be void. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XVII. Proviso in event of bankruptcy.

The schdle above refd to.

Name of Creditor.	Address, &c.	Debt.	Amount of composition.	Signature and seal of Creditor.	Witness to execution by Creditor.

XVIII.

MUTUAL RELEASE *by* THREE PERSONS. PREC. XVIII.

PARTIES, A., 1; B., 2; C., 3. WITNETH that every one & every two of them, the sd A., B., & C., doth & do hby rele the others, & each of the others of them, their & his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & their & his estes & effects, from all sums of moy, accts, contracts, agrmts, covts, bonds, actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands whatsr, wch any one or any two of them, the sd A., B., & C., now hath or have, or at any time htofore hath or have had agst the others, or eir of the others of them, for or by reason or in respt of any act, mre, cause, or thing whatsr, up to the day of the date of these psnts. IN WITS, &c.

SEPARATION DEEDS.

SEPARATION DEED *between* HUSBAND *and* WIFE *containing* VARIOUS PROVISIONS (*a*).

Recitals. *PARTIES*, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. & D., *trees*, 3: WHAS unhappy diffces have arisen betn the sd A. & B., by

Agreement for separation. reason whof they have agrd [by mutual consent, but at the reqt of the sd A.] to live separate & apt from each other for the future, & to enter into the arrangemt hinafter contd;

Children. AND WHAS the sd A. has issue by the sd B. —— chn, that

As to wife's realty and leaseholds. is to say, *state names & ages of the chn;* [AND WHAS the sd B. [or the sd A. in her rt] is entled to the real & leasehd hds hinafter descd, wch, it has been agrd, shl be grted &

Agreement by trustees to join. assned in mner hinafter expd] (*b*); AND WHAS the sd C. & D. have, at the reqt of the sd B., agrd to act as trees for the ppose of the arrangemt intd to be hby made, & also to

Witnesseth. enter into the covts & obligons hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & for the consons hrin appearg, the sd A., so far as the agrmts & provons hinafter contd are, or ought to be pformed or observed by him or his hrs, exs, or ads, doth hby covt with

---

(*a*) As to separation deeds generally, see 5 Dav. Prec., Part 2, p. 667, *et seq.* Pollock on Contracts, Vaizey on Settlements, chap. 18, and 2 Wh. & Tud. L. C., note to *Stapilton* v. *Stapilton*. This Precedent contains various alternative provisions adapted to different cases. As to the introduction of trustees, see next page, note (*c*).

(*b*) See *infra*, p. 447, note, and p. 448, note.

the sd B., her exs & ads (*c*), & also separately with the sd C. & D., their exs & ads, [& the sd B., to the intent to chge & bind all the separate este & ppty wch she is or may become entled to, or may have power so to chge or bind, so far as the agrmts & provons hinafter contd are, or ought to be pformed or observed by her or her hrs, exs, or ads, doth hby covt with the sd A., his exs & ads (*c*), & also separately with the sd C. & D., their exs & ads,] And the sd C. & D. resply, so far as the agrmts & provons hinafter contd are, or ought to be pformed or observed by the sd B., or the sd C. & D., or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, or any of them, do hby covt with the sd A., his exs & ads, in mner follg, that is to say:—

Liberty to wife to live apart from husband.

1. It shl be lful for the sd B., at all times hrafter, to live separate & apt from the sd A., & free from his marital control & authority, as if she were sole & unmarried, & to reside from time to time at such place [& to carry on such trade, business, or occupon], as she may think pper, witht any interference whatever on the pt of the sd A.

Husband and wife not to molest, &c., each other.

2. Neir of them, the sd A. & B., shl molest the other of them [or any member or members of his or her family], or any pson or psons with whom he or she may reside, or require or compel or endeavour to compel the other of them

---

As to covenants by wife.

(*c*) Under the law prior to 1883, it was necessary that the covenants of the husband and wife for each other's benefit should be entered into with trustees, and the wife's covenants had no legal force except as binding her separate estate in equity, and except as to the covenant not to sue for a divorce, &c.; but since, under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 1, every married woman may now contract as a *feme sole*, and this enables her to enter into contracts with her husband as well as third parties (see ss. 12 and 13, *Butler* v. *Butler*, 14 Q. B. D. 831, 16 Q. B. D. 374), it seems proper that the husband and wife should each covenant with the other as well as with the trustees; and as to the wife's power to agree without a trustee, see *McGregor* v. *McGregor*, 21 Q. B. D. 424. But the intervention of trustees, though not legally necessary, will be practically desirable in most cases. As to the effect of the wife's contracts, see the Act, s. 1, as amended by the M. W. P. Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 63, s. 1 (passed since the note at p. 96, *ante*, was printed).

to cohabit or dwell with him or her by any legal pcdgs for restiton of conjugal rts or orwise howsr (*a*).

Not to take proceedings for a divorce, &c. (*a*).

3. Neir of them, the sd A. & B., shl take any pcdgs agst the other of them to obtain a divorce or judicial separon in respt of any misconduct wch has htofore taken place, or is alleged to have taken place, on the pt of the other of them.

Husband to pay annuity to trustees for wife (*b*).

4. The sd A. will & shl, durg the jt lives of himself & the sd B., [if the sd B. shl remain chaste (*c*), &] shl continue to pform & observe the stipulons hrin contd, & on her pt to be pformed or observed, pay to the sd trees or tree the clear annl sum of £——, in trust for the sd B. as her separate este, & in the event of the sd B. survivg the sd A. & not havg incurred a forfeiture of the sd anny in his lifetime, the same shl continue to be pd by his repves durg the remr of

---

As to covenant not to sue for divorce.

(*a*) Such a covenant is a bar to a suit, *Marshall* v. *Marshall*, 5 P. D. 19; *Clark* v. *Clark*, 10 P. D. 188; *Aldridge* v. *Aldridge*, 13 P. D. 210 (but cf. *Cahill* v. *Cahill*, 8 App. Cas. 420), and is necessary in order to bar a suit, *Moore* v. *Moore*, 12 P. D. 193; but it does not amount to condonation, so as to prevent previous misconduct being pleaded in answer to a suit for divorce in respect of misconduct by the other party occurring after the date of the deed, *Gooch* v. *Gooch*, [1893] P. D. 99. See the full form of clause expressly condoning prior misconduct in *Rose* v. *Rose*, 8 P. D. 98.

(*b*) See *infra*, clauses 16 and 17.

As to annuity to wife.

(*c*) In the absence of such a provision, the husband would be liable to continue the annuity, notwithstanding the subsequent adultery of the wife, *Evans* v. *Carrington*, 2 D. F. & J. 481; *Charlesworth* v. *Holt*, L. R. 9 Ex. 38. See also *Gandy* v. *Gandy*, 7 P. D. 168, reversing the decision of the Court below. This has been held not to be a usual provision in a separation deed, *Hart* v. *Hart*, 18 Ch. D. 670; see also as to the construction of such a covenant, *Stogdon* v. *Lee*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 661. As to the effect of the covenant on the right to alimony or an allowance pending or after a suit for divorce, see *Powell* v. *Powell*, L. R. 3 P. & D. 55, 186; *Benyon* v. *Benyon*, 1 P. D. 447; *Morrall* v. *Morrall*, 6 P. D. 98; *Wood* v. *Wood*, 57 L. J. (Ch.) 1; and as to proof in bankruptcy under such a covenant, see *In re Wood*, L. R. 9 Ch. Ap. 670; *Exp. Neal*, 14 Ch. D. 579. Where the parties were living apart under a separation deed, the refusal of the husband to resume cohabitation upon the offer of the wife was held not to constitute desertion, so as to entitle her to an order for maintenance under 49 & 50 Vict. c. 52, s. 1; *R.* v. *Leresche*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 418.

the life of the sd B. The sd anny shl be considered as accrug from day to day, but shl be pd in advce by eql qtrly paymts on the usual qtr days, the first paymt to be made on the —— day of —— next, but no allowce or return of moy shl be made in respt of anything wch may have been once pd under the psnt clause if the sd annl sum shl cease on any other day than one of the sd qtrly days, & the sd B. shl not have power durg her coverture to anticipate the same.

Wife to maintain herself.

5. THE SD B. shl out of the provon made for her by these psnts or orwise provide & pay for all such necy & other board, lodging, clothing [ornamts, medical attendce, comforts, recreation], & things whatsr as she may now or hrafter require or obtain, AND shl in all respts support & maintain herself.

Husband to pay gross sum to trustees.

[6. *Covt by A. to pay £—— to trees on demand, with intt in the meantime at —— p.c. p.a. to be held in trust to invest & vary investmts, & to pay income to B. durg jt lives for separate use, witht power of anticipon, & after death of A. or B. in trust for survor absolutely; Provo, that if, & so long as A. shl, durg jt lives, punctually pay to trees the intt on the £——, then the trees shl not compel paymt of the £——. See infra,* SETTLEMTS, PSONAL.]

Wearing apparel, &c. of wife to belong to her as her separate estate (*d*).

7. ALL THE wearg apparel & psonal ornamts of the sd B., & all moveable psonal ppty belonging to the sd A. now in her posson, shl belong to the sd B. as her separate este independently of the sd A.

Provisions as to wife's property.

(*d*) The provisions as regards the wife's property will depend on circumstances. If the parties were married after 1882, the wife is, by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, ss. 1 and 2, made a *feme sole* as to all her property existing at the time of the marriage or afterwards acquired; and, by ss. 1 and 5 of the Act, a woman married before 1883 is in the same position as to all property acquired by her after 1882 (see *Reid* v. *Reid*, 31 Ch. D. 402). As to the wife's separate property, whether belonging to her as a *feme sole* under the Act, or settled to her separate use under the old law, no provision is required for her protection, except possibly, as to the latter, a clause divesting the husband of the legal estate in real or leasehold property, so as to enable her to dispose of the legal as well as beneficial interest without his concurrence. But it may

Further testatum: conveyance of freehold and leasehold estates of wife to her as her separate estate (*a*).

[8. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the sd B., with the concurrce of the sd A., doth hby grt, & the sd A. doth hby grt & confirm, unto the sd C. & D., *Freehd Pcels, Vol. I.*, p. 415; To HOLD the same UNTO the sd C. & D. & their hrs, To THE USE of the sd B., her hrs & assns, as her separate estate, independently of the sd A.; *Add, if necy, in a separate testatum, an assnmt of wife's leasehds & choses in action not reduced into posson to the trees, habendum,* to the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, in trust for the sd B., her exs, ads, & assns, as her separate este, independently of the sd A.]

If wife die first, husband to be excluded (*b*).

9. ON the death of the sd B. in the lifetime of the sd A., all her separate estate, whether real or psonal, wch she shl

---

be proper to add a clause (which seems free from any legal objection grounded on such cases as *Holmes* v. *Godson*, 8 De G. M. & G. 152, as it is conceived that the husband can validly contract himself out of his common law rights), excluding the husband from taking any interest after his wife's death, in the event of her predeceasing him without having disposed of the property in her lifetime or by will (see *Allen* v. *Humphrys*, 8 P. D. 16); since the separate use, whether under the old law or under the Married Women's Property Act, does not exclude the husband's marital right by survivorship, or as the wife's administrator, to her leaseholds and personalty, and to an estate by the curtesy in her freeholds, see *infra*, p. 493, note.

As to wife's property.

(*a*) See the last note. This clause is adapted to the case where the property is not the wife's separate estate, or was settled to her separate use under the old law in such form that the legal estate could not be conveyed without the husband's concurrence (see Vol. I., p. 537, note (*e*)). The common law doctrine that a husband cannot convey property direct to his wife was removed as to freeholds and choses in action by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 50; and the enactment in the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 1, by which every married woman is enabled to acquire and hold property as a *feme sole*, may have the effect of abolishing the doctrine altogether, but as this is not clear (see Vol. I., p. 668, note), trustees should be interposed in the conveyance of the leaseholds in the text, and in the case of the freeholds, as the wife is one of the conveying parties, the conveyance is made to the trustees as grantees to the use of the wife. It would generally be better to convey the freeholds or leaseholds by a separate deed, so as to avoid bringing the other provisions of the separation deed on to the title. See also as to the clauses in the text, *Pride* v. *Bubb*, 7 Ch. 64.

(*b*) See note on last page.

not have disposed of in her lifetime, or by will, shl (subjt to her debts & engagemts) go & belong to the psons or pson who wd have become entled thto if the sd A. had died in the lifetime of the sd B.

Husband to allow wife's will to be proved.

10. IF THE SD B. shl die in the lifetime of the sd A., he shl permit her will to be proved, or admon to her psonal este & effects to be taken out by the pson or psons who wd have been entled to do so had the sd A. died in her lifetime.

Custody of infant children.

11. THE SD B. shl have the sole custody & control of, *here name chn*, & of their educon & bringing up until they resply attn the age of — yrs (*c*), witht any interferce whatsr on the pt of the sd A.

Expense of maintenance of infant children (*d*).

[12. IF & SO OFTEN & so long as any child or chn of the sd A. & B. shl durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B. be livg with or under the control of the sd B., the sd A. shl pay to the sd trees or tree in trust for the sd B. the sum of £—— p.a. in respt of each such child being under the age of — yrs, & the sum of £—— p.a. in respt of each such child being over the age of — yrs & under the age of twenty-one yrs & unmarried, such respive yrly sums to be apportionable at the commencemt & terminon thof accdg to law, but to be payable by eql qtrly paymts on the usual qtr-days, & to be applied by the sd B. in or towards the maintce & educon or orwise for the benefit of such chn or child, but witht liability to acct so long as she shl maintain & educate such chn or child to the satisfon of the sd trees or tree; The sd A. shl also pay the funl expses of any child who shl die while livg with or under the control of the sd B.,] [*or*, THE SD B. shl, out of her own moys, provide & pay for the maintce &

(*c*) See 36 & 37 Vict. c. 12, s. 2 of which makes valid an agreement giving a mother the custody of the children, subject to the discretionary power of the Court, as to which see the Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886, s. 5.

(*d*) As to the liability of a married woman having separate property to maintain her children, see the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 21.

educon of the chn or child for the time being livg with her or under her control by virtue of these psnts,] [*or*, EACH OF THEM, the sd A. & B., shl, out of his or her own moys, provide & pay for the maintce & educon of any chn or child durg any period or periods while such chn or child shl be livg with him or her, or under his or her control.]

Access to children (*a*).

13. THE SD A. & B. shl resply at all convenient & reasble times, to be settled in case of dispute by the sd trees or tree for the time being, have access to & communicon with the chn or child for the time being living with or under the control of the other of them [or at school as hinafter is mentd.]

Schools for boys (*b*).

14. THE SD K., L., & M., *the boys*, shl, as & when they resply attn the age of — yrs, be placed at the expse of the sd A. at such schools in England as he, or at such schools elsewhere as he, with the consent in writg of the sd B., [*or*, as the sd trees or tree] shl from time to time determine; such of them the sd K., L., & M., as shl for the time being be at school, shl pass the holidays at such places & in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl from time to time direct, havg regard to the reasble wishes of the sd A. & B.

Power to trustees to change custody of children.

15. IT SHL BE LFUL for the sd trees or tree, if circes shl arise wch in their or his opinion render it absolutely necy for the welfare of the chn or child for the time being livg with or under the control of eir of them the sd A. & B., to remove such chn or child, & to place them, him, or her, with or under the control of the other of them the sd A. & B.

Trustees to indemnify husband against wife's debts (*c*).

16. THE SD B., her hrs, exs, & ads, & also the sd C. & D., & their respive hrs, exs, or ads, shl at all times hrafter keep indemnified the sd A., his hrs, exs, & ads, from all

---

(*a*) This does not compel the party having the custody of the children to keep them in a place easy of access for the other party, *Hunt* v. *Hunt*, 28 Ch. D. 606.

(*b*) As to the right of the children to sue on such a provision as this, see *Gandy* v. *Gandy*, 30 Ch. D. 57.

(*c*) The provisions for the husband's indemnity should be retained

debts & liabilities htofore or hrafter to be contracted or incurred by the sd B., & from all actions, pcdgs, claims, & demands, costs, damages, & expses whatsr in respt of such debts & liabilities or any of them.

17. In case the sd A. shl be obliged to pay any sum or sums of moy for or on acct of any debt or liability htofore or hrafter contracted or incurred by the sd B., or in case the sd B. shl at any time take any pcdgs agst the sd A. for restiton of conjugal rts or orwise for compellg him to cohabit with her, or shl at any time directly or indirectly molest the sd A. [or any member or members of his family], then & in any of such cases the sd anny of £—— shl cease to be payable, [*or*, the sd sum of £——, secd by the covt of the sd A., & the intt thof shl cease to be payable, & if the same sum shl have been pd by the sd A. to the sd trees or tree, the same & the investmts & income thof shl thenceforth be held in trust for the sd A., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely]. Proviso that annuity, &c., shall in certain events cease to be payable.

[18. In case the sd A. shl at any time or times hrafter be called upon to pay or dischge, & shl actually pay or dischge any debt or liability htofore or hrafter contracted or incurred by the sd B., then & in every such case it shl be lful for the sd A. to deduct & retain out of the sd anny of £—— [to deduct & retain, or be reimbursed out of the sd sum of £—— hinbfe covted to be pd by him, & the investmts & income thof,] the amt wch he the sd A. shl have so pd in respt of such debt or liability, togr with all costs & expses wch he shl have pd or incurred on acct thof, but so that this psnt provon shl not in anywise render the sd A. liable to the paymt of any of the debts of the sd B., Proviso that debts paid by husband may be deducted from annuity (*d*).

---

although it has been determined that the wife has no power to pledge the husband's credit after a separation deed; *Eastland* v. *Burchell*, 3 Q. B. D. 432. As to the general law, see *Debenham* v. *Mellon*, 5 Q. B. D. 394; 6 App. Cas. 24. It is conceived that the law on this subject is not altered by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882; and if so, this covenant would create a consideration for the covenants and provisions entered into on the part of the husband. As to husband's indemnity against wife's debts.

(*d*) See last note.

or prejudice his rts or remedies under the covts of indemnity of the sd B. & the sd C. & D. hinbfe contd.]

Covenant for further assurance.

19. EACH OF THEM, the sd A. & B., or their respive hrs, exs, or ads, shl at any time exte & do all such assurces & things as the other of them, his or her hrs, exs, ads, or assns, or the sd trees or tree shl reasbly require for the ppose of givg full effect to these psnts & the covts, agrmts, & provons hrin contd.

Proviso in case of reconciliation or dissolution of marriage. (*b*).

20. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd A. & B. shl be reconciled, & return to cohabiton [or if their marre shl be dissolved, or they shl be judicially separated (*a*), by reason of any misconduct of the sd B. [occurrg after the date hrof]], then, & in such case, all the covts & provons hrin contd shl become void, but witht prejudice to any [sale or other] act previously made or done hrunder, or any pcdgs on the pt of any of the pties hto in respt of any then antecedent breach of any of the covts or provons hrin contd. [And the sd tree or tree shl hold any ppty then vested in them or him by virtue of these psnts, subjt & witht prejudice to any disposons or engagemts thtofore made or entd into with respt to the same by the sd B., to such uses, & upon such trusts, as will most nearly correspond with the uses & trusts to wch the same wd then resply be subjt if these psnts had not been exted.]

Provision as to appointment of new trustees (*c*).

21. THE STATUTORY POWER of apptg new trees of these psnts shl, as to trees to be apptd in the place of the sd C., or of any tree to be appted in his place, be vested in the sd A., & as to trees to be appted in the place of the sd D., or of any tree to be appted in his place, shl be vested in the sd B. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) See p. 446, note (*c*).

As to provision for reconciliation.

(*b*) Arrangements for a separation sometimes embody provisions for a settlement or otherwise as to which it is extremely difficult to determine whether they are to cease in the event of a return to cohabitation, or are independent (see *Ruffles* v. *Alston*, 19 Eq. 539). It is very important to exclude all such questions as in the text.

(*c*) See the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 31, *infra*, SETTLEMENTS.

SETTLEMENTS (PERSONAL).

PRELIMINARY NOTE.

The forms under this head include those for land settled as personalty by means of a trust for sale. See 3 Dav. Prec.; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 267 *et seq.* See also in connection with settlements, "Appointments," Vol. I., p. 75 *et seq.*

Recent legislation affecting settlements.

The following is a short reference to the important recent legislation bearing on settlements of real and personal estate:—The Conv. Act, 1881, 44 & 45 Vict. c. 41, s. 7, enabling covenants for title to be implied; s. 30 (as amended by the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45), by which trust estates in freeholds or copyholds vested in a sole trustee devolve on his death on his personal representatives, except as to copyholds to which the trustee has been admitted; s. 39, enabling the Court to bind the interest of a married woman, notwithstanding a restraint on anticipation; s. 41, extending the provisions of the Settled Estates Act, 1877, to freeholds and leaseholds vested absolutely in an infant; s. 42, intended to obviate the necessity for inserting the usual minority clause by giving to the trustees powers of management and receipt and application of the rents in the case of an infant entitled in possession to land; s. 43, containing powers and provisions for maintenance and accumulation of surplus income during the minority of the person entitled in possession to any property real or personal; s. 44, giving the usual remedies for the recovery of rent-charges; s. 51, enabling an estate in fee simple or in tail or tail male or female to be limited by those expressions without the word "heirs"; s. 52, enabling the donee of a power to release it; ss. 58, 59, and 60, relating to the effect of covenants; s. 62, enabling easements, &c., to be limited by way of use; s. 71, partially repealing Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145; and the 4th schedule giving a sample form of strict settlement of land (see s. 57):—The Conv. Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 39; s. 6, as to the disclaimer of powers by trustees:—The Settled Land Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38 (as amended by the Acts of 1884, 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18; 1887, 50 & 51 Vict. c. 30; 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 36; and 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 69), ss. 3—20 and 31 (as amended by the Act of 1890, ss. 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11), conferring on tenants for life and other limited owners (as defined by ss. 2 and 58) under all settlements of land and hereditaments of any tenure corporeal or incorporeal (see s. 2, and the Act of 1890, s. 4), but as to settlements

The Conv. Act, 1881.

The Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890.

by way of trust for sale only under an order of the Court (s. 63 of the Act of 1882, and s. 7 of the Act of 1884), extensive powers of sale, leasing, making grants in fee for building purposes, accepting surrenders of leases, sale, exchange, partition, enfranchisement, granting licences to copyholders, laying out land for building purposes, and raising money by mortgage, with full subsidiary powers; ss. 21—30 (as amended by the Act of 1887, and the Act of 1890, ss. 13 and 15), providing for the re-investment of capital money arising under the Act (or liable under a "settlement" to be invested in land, s. 33) according to the direction of the tenant for life in various modes, including improvements (and as to money in Court, see s. 32); s. 35, providing for the cutting of timber in certain cases; s. 37, enabling heirlooms to be sold under an order of the Court; ss. 50—52, providing that the powers of the Act shall not be assigned or parted with by the tenant for life or excluded by the settlement; s. 57, enabling the powers to be extended; s. 56 (as amended by s. 6 of the Act of 1884), keeping alive concurrent powers contained in the settlement, subject (except in the case of trusts for sale) to the consent of the tenant for life to their exercise; s. 59, extending the powers of the Act to the case of an infant absolutely entitled to land (see s. 60); and s. 64, repealing so much of Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, as had not been repealed by the Conv. Act, 1881:—

The Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

The Married Women's Property Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75, ss. 1, 2, 5 (as amended by the M. W. P. Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 63), giving to every married woman the capacity of acquiring, holding, and disposing of property, and also of contracting (as to her separate estate), as a *feme sole*, and providing that the property of every married woman shall belong to her as a *feme sole*, except where the marriage and the acquisition of the property were both before 1883; ss. 6—9, providing specially as to investments, subject to a provision (s. 10) as to investments of the husband's money in fraud of his creditors; s. 11, enabling a policy to be effected by a wife on her own or her husband's life for her separate use, or by a wife or husband on her or his own life for the benefit of the other of them or the children; s. 12, giving married women remedies for the protection and security of their separate property (and see s. 17); ss. 13—15, regulating the liability of the wife and husband respectively in respect of the wife's ante-nuptial debts; s. 18, making special provision for the case of a married woman who is a trustee (and see s. 24); s. 19, providing that the Act is not to affect settlements before or after marriage of the property of a married woman, or a restriction against anticipation, subject to the rights of her ante-nuptial creditors, and to a provision avoiding settlements in fraud of her creditors; and ss. 20, 21, making a married woman having separate estate liable for the maintenance of her husband and children:—and

Trustee Act, 1893.

the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53 (consolidating prior enactments relating to trustees), ss. 1 to 9, as to investments by trustees; ss. 10 to 12, and s. 47, as to the appointment of new trustees, and the retirement of trustees; ss. 13 to 16, as to the powers of trustees under a trust or power of sale; s. 44, as to sales, &c., by trustees of land or

minerals separately; s. 18, as to the powers of trustees to insure against fire; s. 19, as to their power to renew leases; s. 20, as to trustees' receipts; s. 21, giving power to trustees to compromise, &c.; s. 22, as to the survivorship of powers to two or more trustees; s. 24, as to the indemnity of trustees; s. 25 to 41, as to the appointment of trustees by the Court and vesting orders; and s. 48, as to a trustee becoming a convict. Most of these enactments will be adverted to more particularly, as to their effect on settlements, *infra*.

As to the stamps on settlements, see the Stamp Act, 1891, sched. SETTLEMENTS, 3 Dav. Prec., p. 700; Vaizey on Settlements, p. 1518, *Onslow* v. *Inland Revenue Commrs.*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 239.

RECITALS (*a*).

Intended marriage.

I. WHAS a marre is intd shortly to be solemnized betn the sd, *intd husbd & wife* (*b*).

Title to stocks, &c., in possession, and agreement for settlement.

II. AND WHAS the sd A. (*c*) is absolutely entled to the sevl stks, funds, shares, & secs follg, that is to say, *&c., or*, "specified in the schdle hto," & upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that the same shd be transferred to the sd, *trees*, in trust for the sd A., his exs & ads, until the sd intd marre, & afterwards upon the trusts hinafter expd.

Title in possession to share of residuary estate and to a possible further share, and agreement for settlement.

III. AND WHAS under the will of X., deced, dated, &c., & a codl thto, dated, &c., wch were proved in the —— ct [registry] &c., on the —— day of ——, the sd A., [as one of the chn of K., deced,] is absolutely entled in posson to one eql —— pt or share of the residy psonal este [& of the net proceeds of the sale & conversion of the real este] of the

---

(*a*) See also the forms of recitals in "CONVEYANCES ON SALE," Vol. I., p. 384 *et seq.*

(*b*) If either is an infant, add "with the consent of the sd, *parent or gdian*."

Succession duty.

(*c*) Where a fund in possession is given as a portion by the parent of the husband or wife, succession duty on the reversionary life interest of the wife or husband may be saved by treating it as settled by the husband or wife and not by the parent (unless the settlement is stipulated for so as really to emanate from the latter); but if the marriage should not take place, the parent might be unable to recover the fund; but see *Bond* v. *Walford*, 32 Ch. D. 238.

sd testor, wch, [so far as at psnt realized & ascertained,] consists of or is repsnted by the sevl stks, funds, shares, secs, & ppty specified in the schdle hto (*a*), & now standg in the names of or orwise vested in or under the legal control of L. & M. as trees of the sd will, *or*, "the parlars & amt of wch este have not yet been ascertained"; & the sd A. may [in the event of the death of any of the other chn of the sd K., being a son or sons under the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs under that age & unmarried, *or*, "in certn events,"] become entled to a further share or shares of such residy este & premes; & upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that the share or shares of such residy este & premes to wch the sd A. is or may become entled as afsd shld be assnd to the sd, *trees*, in mner & upon the trusts hinafter expd.

Title to reversionary share in trust funds under settlement or will.

IV. AND WHAS under an indre, dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., [the will of K., deced, dated, &c., & a codl thto, dated, &c., wch will & codl were proved on the —— day of —— in the —— Ct [Registry] &c.,] [& a deed poll of apptmt, dated, &c., under the hand & seal of ——,] the sd A. is [will upon the sd intd marre become] absolutely entled to the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk (*b*), pt of a larger sum of like Stk subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt, [will & codl,] *or*, "to one eql —— pt or share of the trust funds, secs, & ppty [wch now are or by means of the accruer of any other ppty under the provon in the sd indre contd for the settlemt of after-acquired ppty of the sd X., shl at any time become] subjt to the trusts of the sd indre, [will & codl,]" *or*, "to one eql —— pt or share of all & singr the trust funds, secs, & ppty, subjt to the trusts of the sd indre, [will & codl,] wch shl remain after satisfyg a previous apptmt in favour of L., a daur of the sd X., made by a deed poll, dated, &c., subjt to the life intt of the sd X. thrin

(*a*) The particulars of the trust funds should be given, so far as ascertained, for the purpose of the ad valorem stamp duty.

(*b*) As to the designation of the public funds, see Vol. I., p. 78, note (*c*).

[subjt to certn prior intts thrin durg the lives & life of the sd X. & Y., & the survor of them "].

v. AND WHAS under or by virtue of an indre of settlemt, dated, &c., & made, &c. (being a settlemt of the estes of the sd K., situate in the coy of ——, exted in conson of, & shortly bfe the marre of K. and L., his late wife), & by virtue of the trusts of a term of —— yrs by the same indre limd in the sd estes for raisg portions for the daurs & yor sons of the sd K. & L., [& by virtue of a deed poll of apptmt under the hand & seal of the sd K., dated, &c., in psuance of a power contd in the sd indre of settlemt] the sd B. is, [will if her intd marre shl take place within six calr months from the date of the sd deed poll of apptmt become] absolutely entled to the sum of £—— to be raisable out of the sd estes, & payable to her on the dece of the sd K., with intt from his dece at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a., until paymt, or in his lifetime with his consent. Title to portion money charged on settled estates.

vi. AND WHAS the ppty subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt, [will & codl,] *or*, "representg the residy este of the sd testor, [so far as the same has at psnt been realised & ascertained]," (*c*) consists of, *state investmts, as*, "the sum of £—— deb stk of the —— Rly Co, the sum of £—— invested on mtge of a freehd este at ——, in the coy of ——, &c.," *or*, "consists of the stks, funds, shares, & secs specified in the schdle hto," wch are resply standg in the names of or vested in or under the legal control of L. & M., the trees of the sd indre of settlemt, [will & codl]. Particulars of trust property.

vii. AND WHAS the ppty now subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt consists of the stks, funds, & secs specified in the schdle hto, & of the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd hds mentd in the sd schdle, wch have been pchased under a power contd in the sd indre, and are now vested in & held by L. & M., the trees of the sd settlemt, upon the trusts thrin contd for the sale of the sd hds, and for the applicon of the net sale moys, & of the net rents & profits of the sd The same, where partly consisting of land purchased and held as personalty.

(*c*) See p. 456, note (*a*).

hds, or of the unsold pt thof for the time being, upon the trusts thby decld concerng the moys applied in the pchase thof, & the income of such moys.

Agreement for settlement of reversionary or other share of property derived under settlement or will.

VIII. AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that all the share or shares of the sd A., whether in posson, revon, or expectancy, & whether vested or contingent, of or in, &c., shd be assned to the sd, *trees*, in mner & upon the trusts hinafter expd.

Transfer of stock, shares, debentures, or other like property.

IX. AND WHAS psuant to an agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk [—— shares of £—— each in, *or*, "—— Debs for £—— each of," the —— Co,] [*or*, the sevl stks, shares, debs, & secs, the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hto,] belonging to the sd A. have been, [*or*, are intd forthwith to be] transferred by him, [or by his diron] into the names of the sd, *trees*, to the intent that the same shl be held in trust, &c., *as in form* II.

Transfer of bonds to bearer or other property passing by delivery.

X. AND WHAS psuant to an agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, —— Bonds of the —— Governmt for £—— each, [for sums amtg in the aggregate to £——,] bearg intt at the rate of £——-p.c. p.a., [the bonds and secs the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hto,] belonging to the said A. have been, [*or*, are intd forthwith to be] delivered by him, [or by his diron], to the sd, *trees*, to the intent that the same shl be held in trust, &c., *as in form* II.

Transfer of stocks, &c., pursuant to recited agreement.

XI. AND WHAS the transfer agrd to be made as afsd of the sd stks, funds, shares, and secs to the sd, *trees*, has been, [*or*, is intd forthwith to be] duly made & perfected.

Statement of value of stocks for stamp duty (*a*).

XII. AND WHAS the sd stks, funds, shares, and secs specified in the schdle hto, & intd to be hby settled, do not togr exceed in value the sum of £——, accdg to the average market price thof on the day of the date hrof.

Title to and agreement for settlement of

XIII. AND WHAS the sd A., *intd husbd*, is absolutely entled to a policy of assurce effected on his life & in his own name for the sum of £—— with the —— Assurce Socy, dated,

(*a*) See the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 6.

&c., nod, &c., & under the annl prem of £——, [& to anor policy effected, &c.,] *or*, "to the sevl policies of assurce on his life hinafter mentd" (*c*), & upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the same policy [respive policies] shd be assned to the sd, *trees*, in mner & upon the trusts hinafter expd. policy or policies on husband's life (*b*).

XIV. AND WHAS the sd A. is absolutely entled, &c., *recitg title as in last form*, & psuant to an agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, the sd A. has, by an indre bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts, & expd to be made, &c., assned the sd policy [respive policies] & all moys assured by or to become payable thrunder to the sd, *trees*, in trust for the sd A., his exs and ads, until the sd intd marre, & afterwards upon such trusts as shd be decld concerng the same by an indre of even date thwith thrin refd to, meang these psnts. The same, where assignment effected by separate deed.

XV. AND WHAS psuant to an agrmt in that behalf made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, the sd A., *intd husbd*, has effected an assurce on his life for the sum of £——, in the —— Office, by a policy No. ——, Series ——, in the names of the sd, *trees*, under the annl prem of £——, [& anor assurce, &c.,] to the intent that the same policy [respive policies] shl be held in trust, &c., *as in form* II. The same where effected in names of trustees.

XVI. AND WHAS the sd A. is absolutely entled to a sum of £—— & intt secd on mtge of certn freehd hds, situate at, &c., [belonging to X.,] by an indre, &c., & psuant to an agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, the sd A. has, by an indre bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts, & Title to mortgage and transfer to trustees (*d*).

(*b*) If the assignment is effected by a separate deed (see note (*d*) to Prec. II., p. 543), this recital is for insertion in the deed of assignment, the next one for insertion in the settlement. This recital is also applicable if the assignment is effected by the settlement.

(*c*) It is generally more convenient to give the particulars of the policies in the operative part, as it facilitates the making out of the notices to be given to the offices.

(*d*) The transfer is made by a separate deed in order to keep the trust off the title.

expd to be made, &c., transferred the sd mtge debt & intt, & the secs for the same, to the sd, *trees*, &c., *as in form* XIV.

Conveyance in trust for sale of freeholds to trustees (*a*).

Variations for leaseholds and copyholds.

XVII. AND WHAS psuant to an agrmt in that behalf made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, by an indre bearg even date with & exted bfe these psnts, & expd to be made, &c., the sd A., *intd husbd*, with the approbon of the sd B., *intd wife*, has assured certn freehd hds situate in the parish of —— and county of ——, & thrin parlarly descd, to the use of the sd A. and his hrs until the sd intd marre, & aftwds to the use of the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, upon the trusts thinafter decld concerng the same; [And by the same indre the sd A., with the like approbon, has assned certn leasehd hds, situate, &c., to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the residue of the respive term grted by the thrin recited sevl indres of lease under wch the same are sevly holden, subjt to the respive rents & covts on the pt of the lessees & condons by & in such indres of lease resply reserved & contd, Upon trust for the sd A., his exs & ads, until the sd intd marre, & aftwds, upon the trusts, &c., *as above;* And by the same indre the sd A., with the like approbon, has covted with the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, to surrender certn copyhd hds, situate, &c., & held of the manors of —— & ——, to the use of the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, accdg to the customs of the sevl manors of wch the same are resply holden, Upon trust for the sd A. & his hrs until the sd marre, & aftwds, upon the trusts, &c., *as above;*] And it is thby decld that the sd, *trees*, their hrs, [exs, ads,] & assns shl after the sd marre at the reqt or at the discron thrin mentd, sell the sd freehd, [leasehd, & copyhd] premes, or any of them, in mner thrin mentd, & shl stand possed of the net moys to arise from any such sale, & the net rents & profits of the sd premes, or of the unsold pt thof for the time being, after paymt of the expses thrin mentd (*b*), upon such trusts, &c., *as in form* XIV.

(*a*) See note (*a*) on last page

(*b*) As to the frame of the trusts in a deed of this nature, see *infra*, p. 506.

XVIII. AND WHAS it has been also agrd that such provon shl be made for the settlemt of other or future acquired ppty of the sd, *intd wife*, except as hinafter mentd, as is hinafter contd. Agreement as to settlement of wife's after-acquired property.

XIX. AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was further agrd that the sd —— shd enter into such covt as is hinafter contd for the paymt to the sd, *trees*, of the annl sum, *or*, "ppal sum & intt," hinafter mentd, to be held & applied upon the trusts & in mner hinafter expd. As to covenant to be entered into for payment of annual or principal sum.

XX. AND WHAS it has been also agrd that these psnts shl contain the sevl other covts, clauses, & provons hinafter contd. General agreement.

CLAUSES.

1. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt in this behalf, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd, *husbd* [*wife*] **as settlor** (*c*), with the approbon Assignment by husband or wife of

---

(*c*) The provisions of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7 (1 A., B.) enabling the ordinary qualified covenants for title and further assurance in a conveyance or assignment of freeholds, leaseholds, or personalty, or a covenant to surrender copyholds, to be implied in a conveyance on sale (as to which see Vol. I., p. 438 *et seq.*, note), are applicable also to settlements on marriage, or for other valuable consideration. As to what is a settlement for value, see 3 Dav. Prec., part 1, 673 *et seq.*; Vaizey on Settlements, ch. 3. In such a settlement the full covenants may therefore be implied by making the settlor or each settlor convey "**as benefl owner**," so that the covenants of each will extend to the property or interest expressed to be conveyed by him. In a post-nuptial settlement for valuable consideration, if the wife is a conveying party "**as benefl owner**," her covenants would be contracts binding her as a *feme sole* under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 1, as amended by the M. W. P. Act, 1893, s. 1, to the extent of her separate estate which she is able to bind, as to the acts of herself and her ancestors, &c., and if the husband also conveys in like manner, his covenants would extend to the acts of himself and his wife and persons under whom they claim. As to implying covenants for title in a settlement under the Conv. Act, 1881.

Inasmuch, however, as it would not usually be according to the intention that the settlor should enter into the full covenants for title, the Act contains a provision (s. 7 (1 E.)) applicable to conveyances and As to implying covenant

personal estate to trustees.

of the sd, *wife* [*husbd*], doth hby assn unto the sd, *trees*, ALL, &c., *pcels* (*a*): TO HOLD the same [subjt to the intt of

---

for further assurance only.

assignments, &c., "by way of settlement," enabling the settlor, by conveying or assigning "**as settlor,**" to imply only a covenant for further assurance, as to the property or interest expressed to be settled by him, restricted to the acts of the settlor himself and persons "deriving title under him by deed or act or operation of law in his lifetime subsequent to the settlement, or by testamentary disposition or devolution in law on his death."

As to implying covenants in a voluntary settlement.

The last-mentioned enactment is not confined to settlements for valuable consideration, and the restricted covenant for further assurance may therefore be implied in a voluntary settlement; but should it be desired (which is not likely) that the settlor should in such a case enter into the full covenants for title, the covenants must be inserted at length, or the statutory covenants incorporated by an express clause. A deed of gift to a person absolutely would probably be a conveyance "by way of settlement" under the Act, but as that is doubtful, an express covenant for further assurance must, if so according to the intention, be inserted in such a case, or the statutory covenant expressly incorporated.

As to covenant against incumbrances by trustee, &c.

Where a trustee or mortgagee joins as a conveying party in a settlement, the ordinary covenant against incumbrances may of course be implied under the Act (s. 7 (1 F.)), by his conveying "**as tree**" or "**as mtgee.**"

As to covenants for title generally, see Vol. I., p. 438, note; Vaizey on Settlements, p. 320 *et seq.*

The statutory covenants may be and are in practice generally relied upon, except in the case of real estate abroad. For the full forms of express covenants for title or against incumbrances, which are adapted with little if any alteration to settlements, see Vol. I., "CONVEYANCES ON SALE," pp. 442 *et seq.*, 448 *et seq.*

In the form in the text, if it is desired to imply the full covenants for title, the words "**as benefl owner**" will be substituted for "**as settlor.**"

As to making the husband join in the wife's covenants.

Where the wife or intended wife is the settlor, and it is desired that the husband should also covenant, the following variation may be used:—"The sd, *wife*, '**as settlor,**' *or*, '**as benefl owner,**' doth hby assn [grt], & the sd, *husbd*, '**as settlor,**' *or*, '**as benefl owner,**' doth hby assn [grt] & confirm unto, &c." It has been the practice to make the husband join in the covenants for title or further assurance of the wife's property, and it may in general be proper that he should still do so where the full covenants for title are entered

---

(*a*) See next page.

the sd, *prior tenants for life*, thrin] UNTO the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, IN TRUST for the sd, *husbd*, his, [*wife*, her] Variation where the assignment is by a separate deed.

into; but there would be little utility in his joining in the statutory covenant for further assurance, having regard to its restricted operation.

(*a*) The following forms of parcels for personal estate are adapted to the more ordinary cases. For a vested reversionary interest under a settlement, "ALL THAT the sd moiety, *or*, 'eql —— pt or share' [or other the pt or share] to wch he the sd A. is [or will upon the sd intd marre, or in any other event, become] entled under or by virtue of the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., [& the sd deed poll of apptmt of, &c.,] of or in the trust funds & ppty comprd in or [wch are now or may at any time become] subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of settlemt, expectant on the dece of the sd X. & Y., & subjt to their respive life intts thrin, as hinbfe mentd." Forms of parcels. Personal estate. Vested reversion. For a vested share and possible additions by accruer, &c., of a legacy, "ALL THAT eql —— pt or share [or other the pt or share] to wch the sd A. is entled under or by virtue of the sd will & codl of the sd L., & all other, if any, the pt or share, or pts or shares, to wch he may hrafter become entled by accruer, survorship, or orwise, in the event of the death of any of the other chn of the sd X. & Y., under the age of twenty-one yrs, or in any other event, of or in the sd legacy or sum of £—— bequed by the sd will in trust as hinbfe recited, or the investmts or ppty now or from time to time representg the same, & of or in the accumulons thof, expectant on the dece of the sd X. & Y., & subjt to their respive life intts thrin." The same, with possible accretions. For a share in possession of a residuary estate under a will, "ALL THAT the sd eql —— pt or share [or other the pt or share] of the sd A., under the sd will & codls of the sd L., of or in the residy psonal este, & the proceeds of the sale, & the rents & profits until sale, of the real and leasehold este of the sd testor, & the investmts & ppty now or hrafter representg the same resply." Share of residue under will. For a contingent interest, "ALL the pt or share, pts or shares, or the whole, as the case may be, to wch the sd A. will, in the event of his attaing the age of —— yrs, *or*, 'in the event of his surving the sd X.,' or in any other Contingent interest.

exs & ads, until the sd intd marre, & aftwds [upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld &

---

event, become entled of or in, &c., & the accumulons thof under, &c.," *or*, " ALL & every the pt or share, pts or shares, & intts whatsr to wch the sd A. is now in anywise entled, in posson, revon, expectcy, contingcy, or orwise, under or by virtue of, &c., or by any means whatsr, of or in, &c., & of or in all existg & future accumulons thof, subjt to the prior intts in or affectg the same."

Life policy or policies.

For a policy or policies of assurance, " ALL THAT the sd policy [ALL THOSE the sd respive policies] of assurce on the life of the sd A. in the sd —— Socy [& —— Socy] to wch he the sd A. is entled, as hinbfe recited, & the sd sum of £—— [respive sums of £—— & £——] assured thby, & all bonuses & addons thto [resply]," *or*, *if not recited*, " ALL THAT policy of assurce for the sum of £—— on the life of him the sd A., effected in the —— Socy, dated, &c., & nod, &c., & under the annl prem of £——, [& also all that other policy, &c.,] & all moys assured by or to become payable under the same policy [respive policies]," *or*, " ALL THOSE —— sevl policies of assurce the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hrunder written, & all moys, &c."

Mortgage debt.

For a mortgage debt, " ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— [formg pt of the sd sum of £——] owg on the secy of the sd indre of mtge of, &c., & the intt now due, & henceforth to become due, for the same, & the full benefit of all secs for the same ppal sum & intt."

Furniture, &c.

For furniture, &c., " ALL & SINGR the furniture, plate, pictures, prints, [diamonds, jewels, trinkets, psonal ornamts,] & other articles & effects belonging to the sd A., wch are parlarly desed in the schdle hrunder written," *or*, " ALL the furniture, plate, & other articles & effects of househd or domestic use or ornamt wch are now in or about the messe or dwg-house in wch he the sd A. now resides, situate & being, &c., or the out-bldgs, gardens, or grounds thof."

As to "all the estate" clause.

The "all the estate" clause is useless and should be omitted, having regard to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 63, which implies it unless a contrary

contd concerng the same] [upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons as are or shl be decld & contd concerng the same resply, in & by an indre intd to bear even date with, & to be exted immedly after these psnts, & to be made betn, *pties*, [the same pties as these psnts]].

Express covenant for further assurance of personalty by husband.

II. And [each of them] the sd, *husbd*, [& *wife*,] doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that the sd, *husbd*, [& *wife*,] & all psons claimg under him [or her resply], will at any time hrafter, at the reqt of the sd trees or tree (*b*), or of any pson for the time being intted in the premes, & at the cost of the trust este, exte & do every such assurce & thing for the further or more effectually assurg the sd premes hby assned, or any pt thof (*c*) to the sd trees or tree, & enablg them or him to obtain posson of & rece the same, as shl be reasbly required.

Variation where wife joins (*a*).

Trust for investment.

III. The sd trees or tree (*b*) shl eir allow the sd sum of £—— Stk or any pt thof [the sd stks, funds, shares, secs, & premes wch have been or are intd to be transferred to the

---

intention appears; see Vol. I., p. 432, note. Of course the description in the parcels of the interest to be settled should be sufficiently general (as in the above forms) to take in any possible interest of the settlor whether existing or hereafter accruing, if such be the intention; and the "all the estate" clause, whether expressed or implied by the Act, would probably not avail to pass any interest belonging to the settlor which is by mistake omitted in the parcels.

(*a*) See p. 461, note.

Interpretation of "trustees or trustee."

(*b*) This abbreviated expression, which is used throughout these forms of clauses, should be interpreted in the first place where it occurs as including or meaning "the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts." The still shorter expression "the trees" might be used, being interpreted to include a sole trustee. If preferred, the interpretation clause may be placed at the end of the deed. See *infra*, p. 539, and note.

(*c*) Where stocks, &c., though vested in possession and immediately transferable, may not be actually transferred till after the marriage, add here, "& also, if the transfer of any of the sd stks, funds, shares, or secs, wch have been agrd to be transferred to the sd trees as afsd, shl not have been made or perfected bfe the sd intd marre, for makg & perfectg such transfer thof."

sd trees as hinbfe mentd, *or*, "the sd sums of £—— & £—— invested on mtge as afsd," *or if the ppty is revy*, "the sd shares & intts hinbfe assned, as & when the same resply shl fall into posson & be reced by the sd trees or tree," or any of them, or any pt or pts thof resply] to remain in the actual state of investmt thof, so long as the sd trees or tree may think fit, or shl at any time or times, with the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them durg their, his, or her lifetime, & after the death of such survor, at the discron of the sd trees or tree, sell [call in, or convert into moy (*a*)], the same, or any of them, or any pt thof resply, & (*b*) invest the moys produced thby [or any other capl moys wch may be reced by the sd trees or tree in respt of the sd trust premes (*a*)] in the names or name [or under the legal control (*c*)] of the sd trees or tree in or upon, &c., *form* IV., V., VI., VII., *or* VIII.

Investments. Restricted range (*d*).

IV. ANY stks, funds, or secs in or upon wch trust funds or cash under the control or subjt to the order of the Ct

---

(*a*) Insert the words in these two brackets, if there are mortgage-debts, debentures, &c., which may be called in or paid off, or reversionary interests. The following words may be substituted for the second bracket, if it is desired to provide more specifically for debentures or reversions:—"& also all capl moys wch may be reced upon the paymt or dischge at maturity of all or any of the debs or secs afsd," *or*, "& also all capl moys wch may be reced in respt of the sd shares & intts hinbfe assned, or any pt thof, when the same shl fall into posson."

(*b*) Where the settlement includes also a sum of money in possession, say here, instead of the words in the text, "& shl, with the like consent, or at the like discron, invest the moys produced thby, & the sd sum of £—— [when the same shl have been reced by them or him] in the names," &c., as in the text.

(*c*) If securities to bearer are *not* authorised, omit the words here bracketed.

Statutory investments for trust funds. The Trustee Act, 1893.

(*d*) The investments authorised by law for trust funds (in the absence of express prohibition) now consist mainly of those authorised by the Trustee Act, 1893, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 53 (repealing previous Acts), which, omitting details, are as follows: namely (s. 1), (a) the British funds; (b) real security in Great Britain or Ireland (to which add certain

may for the time being be authorised by law to be invested [except real secs in Ireland], but not in any stks, funds,

---

chattel real securities for long terms, s. 5); (c) stock of the Bank of England or Ireland; (d) India stock; (e) securities guaranteed by Parliament; (f) stock of the late Metropolitan Board of Works and the London County Council (both denominated Metropolitan Consolidated Stock), and Metropolitan Police Stock; (g) the debenture, rent-charge, guaranteed, or preference stocks of certain railway companies in Great Britain or Ireland; (h) the stock of certain leased railway or canal companies in Great Britain or Ireland; (i, j, and k) certain stocks of Indian railway companies; (l) the debenture guaranteed or preference stocks of certain water companies in Great Britain or Ireland; (m) and (n), nominal or inscribed stock of certain municipal boroughs, and of county councils, and of certain water commissioners; (o) the Court securities, as to which see, for England, the R. S. C. of November, 1888, O. xxii., r. 17 (made under 23 & 24 Vict. c. 38, s. 10), which differs in some respects from the securities authorised by the Act of 1893, and for Ireland, the rule of Court of 4th February, 1889. The statutory securities are subject to various restrictions, especially those as to redeemable stocks contained in s. 2 of the Act of 1893. In addition to the above, the statutory investments include (but subject in most cases to special conditions) charges under the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, 27 & 28 Vict. c. 114, and Local Loans stock, and certain other securities of minor importance (see the Act of 1893, s. 5); and charges under the special Acts of Land Improvement Companies; corporation stocks created by special Acts empowering trustees to invest in them; and other investments authorised by special or private Acts. But certain securities to bearer coming within the general range of investments specified in the Act of 1893 are by s. 7 not to be taken by trustees unless expressly authorised by the trust. By s. 6 of that Act, money may be invested on mortgage, notwithstanding that the land is subject to a drainage or improvement rent under the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, or the other Acts there mentioned; this does not extend to rents created under the special Acts of the Land Improvement Companies, as to which see p. 410, note.

The Settled Land Acts.

Capital money arising under the Settled Land Act, 1882, or liable to be laid out in the purchase of land (s. 33), may be invested or applied in any of the ways mentioned in s. 21 of that Act, as extended by 50 & 51 Vict. c. 30, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 69, s. 18, and 53 & 54 Vict. c. 70, s. 74 (re-enacting s. 11 of 48 & 49 Vict. c. 72).

As to investments on mortgage.

As to the duty of trustees with respect to valuations and title in investing on mortgage, see the Trustee Act, 1893, ss. 8 and 9; p. 77, note.

As to investments to be expressly

It will usually be desired to except Irish real securities; Scotch heritable bonds, which are not excluded, are now free from the objection of being real estate, being by 31 & 32 Vict. c. 101, s. 117, made personal estate except in certain cases. Leasehold securities, which are not

bonds, shares, or secs to bearer or transferable by mere delivery or delivery & endorsemt, though coming within the genl description of investmts hinbfe authorised, & may with such consent or at such discron as afsd, vary or transpose such investmts into or for others of any nature hinbfe authorised.

Investments. Fair range (*a*).

v. ANY of the public stks or funds or Governmt secs of the United Kingdom or India or any British Colony or Dependency, or any secs the intt on wch is or shl be guaranteed by Parliamt, or upon freehd, copyhd, leasehd, or chattel real (*b*) secs in Great Britain but not in Ireland,

---

excepted or included.

included in the statutory investments (except as to long terms, see above) have been rendered safer by reason of the protection against forfeiture for breach of covenant afforded by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 14, but where the covenants are onerous, are open to objection (see above, p. 83, note); it is not unusual, however, to include them, even where the range of investment is meant to be restricted. Securities to bearer should be expressly excluded if so intended. As to the insertion of prohibitory words, see 33 Sol. J. 754. Should it be desired to exclude the statutory investments other than those specially authorised, the words "but not in any other mode of investmt" should be inserted.

Remarks on clause in text.

The clause in the text is open to the objection that it imposes upon the trustees the necessity of carefully noting the restrictions imposed by the Act of 1893, many of which are troublesome, see 34 Sol. J., p. 4. The next form, which is free from this objection, but is considerably wider, is to be preferred in most cases. Form IV. may be regarded as a 3 per cent., form V. a 3½ per cent., and form VI. a 5 per cent. range.

Power to vary investments should, of course, be inserted. As to the power to vary under the Trustee Act, 1893, see *Hume* v. *Lopes*, [1892], A. C. 112, decided on the Trustee Act, 1888.

As to investments by trustees generally, see Vaizey on the Investment of Trust Money, Ellis's Trustees' Guide to Investments.

Remarks on clause in text.

(*a*) See note to last form. This form includes all the statutory investments of any importance except Irish real securities. The clause is wider than the statutory power by including, (1) colonial stocks not guaranteed by Parliament; (2) leasehold securities generally in Great Britain; (3) the securities of certain colonial public companies, and a wider range of securities of public companies of the United Kingdom, without the statutory restrictions; and (4) home municipal stocks without the statutory restrictions. The trustees are left free to have regard to the restrictions in the Act of 1893 or not at their discretion.

(*b*) The expression "chattel real" is used as distinguished from "leasehold" securities, as being a more correct designation of long

or in stk of the Bank of England or the Bank of Ireland, or Metropolitan consold stk, or in or upon the debs, deb stk, or guaranteed or preferce or ordinary stk or shares of any rly or other Co a fixed or minimum rate of intt or divd on wch is guaranteed (whether absolutely or orwise) by the Governmt of India, or in or upon the debs or deb or rent-chge stk of any rly, canal, dock, harbour, gas, water, or other Co or body incorpd by special Act (*c*) of the Imperial Parliamt or of the legislature of any British Colony or Dependency or by Royal Charter, or in or upon the guaranteed or preferce stk or shares of any such Co as afsd wch shl have pd divds upon its ordinary capl at the rate of at least five p.c. p.a. for at least five yrs prior to the time of investmt, or in or upon the stks, bonds, debs, or secs of any municipality, Coy council, public body, or local authority in the United Kingdom [but not in any stks, funds, bonds, shares, or secs to bearer, &c., *as in last form*], & may with such consent, &c., *as in last form*.

Investments. Wider range.

VI. ANY of the public stks or funds or Governmt secs of the United Kingdom or India or any British Colony or Dependency, or of any foreign Governmt or State, or any secs the intt on wch is or shl be guaranteed by Parliamt, or upon freehd, copyhd, leasehd, or chattel real secs in Great Britain, but not in Ireland, or on the secy of any intt for a life or lives, or determinable on a life or lives or any other event, in real or psonal ppty in Great Britain, but not in Ireland, togr with a policy or policies of assurce on such life or lives or agst such event, or in stk of the Bank of England or the Bank of Ireland, or Metropolitan consold stk, or in or upon the debs, deb stk, or rent-chge, guaranteed or preferce stk or shares of any Co incorpd by Special Act or under any genl Act of the Imperial Parliamt or the legisla-

terms arising under settlements, which, although technically leasehold, were not created by lease.

(*c*) As to what is a company incorporated by Act of Parliament, see *Elve* v. *Boyton*, [1891] 1 Ch. 501. The expression "public company" which often occurs in investment clauses, would include a company incorporated under the Companies Acts, *Re Sharp*, 45 Ch. D. 286.

ture of any British Colony or Dependency, or Royal Charter, or in or upon the ordinary stk or shares of any such Co, a fixed or minimum rate of intt or divd on wch is guaranteed, or on wch divds shl have been pd at the rate of at least three p.c. p.a. for at least three yrs prior to the time of investmt, or in or upon the debs, deb stk, obligons, or secs of any foreign rly Co, or in or upon the stks, funds, debs, or secs of any public, municipal, or local body or authority in the United Kingdom or India, or any British Colony or Dependency, or any foreign country [but not in any stks, funds, bonds, shares, or secs to bearer, &c., *as in form* IV.], & may with such consent, &c., *as in form* IV.

Investments. Extensive range.

VII. ANY of the public stks, or funds, or Governmt secs of the United Kingdom, or India, or any British Colony or Dependency, or any foreign Governmt or State, or in or upon freehd, copyhd, leasehd, or chattel real (*a*), secs in Great Britain or Ireland, or on the secy of any intt for a life or lives, or determinable on a life or lives of any other event, in real or psonal ppty in the United Kingdom or abroad, togr with a policy or policies of assurce on such life or lives, or agst such event, or on the secy of any real or immoveable (*b*) ppty in India, or in any British Colony or Dependency, or in any foreign country, or in or upon the bonds, debs, deb stk, mtges, obligons, or secs, or the guaranteed, preferce or ordinary stock or shares of any Co, or public, municipal, or local body or authority in the United Kingdom or India, or any British Colony or Dependency, or any foreign country, & may with such consent, &c., *as in form* IV.

As to chattel personal security

(*a*) Add if desired, "with or witht chattel psonal," which will authorise a mortgage of, *e.g.*, a factory comprising machinery, plant, stock-in-trade, &c. But in the present state of the law as to bills of sale, such an investment by trustees could scarcely, except under very special circumstances, be proper.

(*b*) Add, if desired, "with or witht moveable," which will authorise a mortgage of an estate with the stock on it, as is common in the Colonies.

VIII. IN OR UPON such stks, funds, shares, secs, or other investmts of whatsr nature & wheresr & whether involvg liability or not, or upon such psonal credit witht secy as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute & uncontrolled discron think fit, & with the like absolute power of varying such investmts from time to time, to the intent that the sd trees or tree shl have the same full and unrestricted powers of investg & transposg the investmt of the sd trust premes in all respts as if they or he were absolutely entled thto benefly. The same, short form (c).

IX. AND ANY such investmt on mtge may be subjt to any prior chges or incumbces or to any stipulon for the contince of the loan for a term certn, or may be made in conjon with any other pson or psons by way of contributory mtge (d) to be taken in the jt names of the contributories to the loan, or any of them, or in the names of any psons not being less than three in no., as trees for such contributories, or orwise, as may be deemed expedient. Power to lend on second mortgage or for a term certain, or on contributory mortgage.

X. AND IT is hby further decld that the sd trees or tree may lend or invest any moys formg pt of the sd trust este on any mtge secy, the ppal & intt of wch shl be guaranteed by a policy of any Co of good standg & repute havg among its objects the guaranteeg of moy lent on mtge, & may upon Power to invest on mortgages, &c., guaranteed by a company.

(c) As to clauses of this description, see *Re Brown*, 29 Ch. D. 889; Vaizey on Trust Investments, 180; Lewin on Trusts, 316, 326. Powers purporting to give an unlimited latitude in a short form, have sometimes been interpreted as authorising only the restricted range open to trustees in general, so as to prove misleading and dangerous; the form in the text is clearly not liable to such a restricted construction, but it is better to use form VII. In wording or construing clauses of this nature, it is important to remember that the word "securities," though popularly used as meaning all kinds of investments (in which sense it is used in the Trustee Act, 1893, with the aid of an interpretation clause, sec s. 50), has in law a stricter sense, being confined to bonds and debentures and the like, which create the relation of debtor and creditor, and not extending to stocks and shares. As to unrestricted powers of investment.

(d) Trustees cannot, without special authority, lend on a contributory mortgage, *Webb* v. *Jonas*, 39 Ch. D. 660; and see 3 Dav. Prec., pt. 1, p. 40; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 233. As to contributory mortgages.

any mtge so guaranteed advce such amt (up to the full amt guaranteed) as they or he in their or his absolute discron may think fit, witht regard to the value of the ppty comprd in such mtge, & may also have any other investmts formg pt of the sd trust este guaranteed by any Co of good standg & repute, wch is empowered in that behalf, & may pay the prem or prems for any such guarantee as afsd out of the income of the sd trust este, or in such other mner as they or he may think fit.

Power to deposit deeds, &c., for safe custody, &c.

XI. AND IT is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to deposit any deeds, secs, or instrumts [includg secs to bearer] held by them or him as such trees or tree with any bankers or any firm or Co for safe custody or rect of divds & to pay out of the income of the trust este any sum payable for such deposit & custody.

Provision for one of trustees being named first on register.

XII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that in all cases in wch any stks, shares, or other investmts are registered or inscribed in the books of any Co or public body in the names of the sd trees, the name of the sd X., while he remains a tree, shl, if desired by him, be placed first in such register or book, so as to secure to him the rt of votg or privileges thence arisg.

Power to lend part of trust funds to husband.

XIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, [& it shl be obligatory on them or him, upon the requiremt in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, durg their jt lives, or of the sd, *husbd*, after the death of the sd, *wife*], to advce from time to time any sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole at any one time the sum of £—— out of any pt of the sd trust premes (wch the sd trees or tree are hby authorised to sell, call in, or convert into moy for that ppose), by way of loan to the sd, *husbd*, for such period, at such rate of intt, not being less than five p.c. p.a., & upon such terms as he may require, so that the repaymt of every or any sum so advced with the intt thron be secd by the bond or covt of the sd, *husbd*, eir with or witht any other secy, & to allow the moys so advced to remain on loan as afsd so long as the sd, *husbd*, may require

[but so that the sd trees or tree may, at the reqt in writg of the sd, *wife*, durg her life, & after her death, with the unanimous concurrce of all the trees for the time being, if more than one, call in & compel paymt of the same], & so that the sd trees or tree shl not under any circes be liable for the loss of any moys so advced or the intt thron: And the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sum or sums, the paymt whof is intd to be secd as last afsd, & the investmts thof, & the income thof resply, upon the same trusts, & with & subjt to the same powers & provons as the sum or sums so advced, & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof resply, wd have been subjt to or held if the same had not been so advced.

First life interest to wife without anticipation (*b*).

XIV. AND SHL pay the income of the sd ——, & the trust premes representg the same (*a*), to the sd, *wife*, durg her

(*a*) If property is brought into settlement on the part of both husband and wife, it may be convenient to use the expression "the wife's fund," or "the husbd's fund," or some similar short expression, in subsequent parts of the deed, and if so to insert here the words, "wch are hinafter sometimes refd to as the wife's fund," &c.

Wife's separate estate under Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

(*b*) By the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (see p. 454, note), s. 2, a woman married after the commencement of the Act is entitled to hold and dispose of all her existing and future property as her separate property, as if she were a *feme sole*; and by s. 5, a woman married before the Act is in the same position as to all property, her title to which accrues (whether in possession or not) after the Act.

Saving clause as to settlements and restraint on anticipation.

But by s. 19, the Act is not to affect any settlement or agreement for a settlement, made or to be made, whether before or after marriage, respecting the property of any married woman, or to interfere with any restriction against anticipation attached or to be attached to the enjoyment of any property or income by a woman under any settlement, agreement for a settlement, or other instrument; but this is subject to a provision for the protection of her creditors, see *infra*.

Words expressing separate use should still be inserted.

In *Hancock* v. *Hancock*, 38 Ch. D. 78, it was held that s. 19 prevents any person from being deprived of any interest that he would have taken in a married woman's property under a settlement if the Act had not been passed; it is therefore still desirable to insert words expressing that the wife's interests (whether in income or capital) are to be her separate estate. The insertion of the old form, declaring that her receipts shall be discharges, is, however, quite unnecessary, except perhaps where she is an infant, see note, *infra*.

life for her separate use, but so that durg the sd intd coverture she shl not have power to anticipate the same (*a*).

Old practice as to restraining anticipation.

Prior to the Act it was the practice to settle any interest coming to the wife in possession during the coverture to her separate use without power of anticipation, but any interest which she might take in remainder or reversion after the husband's death, such as a life interest or the ultimate reversion in default of issue of the marriage, was not usually so settled. So far as personal estate was concerned, this was immaterial, as such an interest, being a reversionary *chose in action*, could not be disposed of at common law, and if it arose under the wife's own marriage settlement was excepted from the Act 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57, enabling a married woman to dispose of such an interest by deed acknowledged with the concurrence of the husband; but an interest in real estate, such as a jointure rent-charge, might have been disposed of by the wife with the concurrence of the husband by deed acknowledged.

Effect of late Act.

Under the new law it will be important to remember that any interest taken by the wife under the settlement, whether in real or personal estate, and whether in possession or not, may (subject to the doubt suggested by *Hancock* v. *Hancock, ubi supra*) be disposed of by her as a *feme sole*, unless she is expressly restrained from anticipation; it is therefore desirable that such a restraint should be imposed (as it clearly may be) whether the interest is capable of coming into possession during the coverture or not, in all cases in which it is desired to protect the wife against marital influence.

In these forms, therefore, express words creating the separate use, coupled with a restraint on anticipation, are inserted in all such cases; but where the wife takes several interests under the settlement, it may be convenient to effect this by one clause, instead of repeating it in each case. Under the old law a mere declaration against anticipation without any words creating separate use was held to be nugatory (*Stogdon* v. *Lee*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 661); and it is not clear (having regard to *Hancock* v. *Hancock*) that this might not be so under the new law.

Liability of wife's separate property to creditors.

By s. 13 of the Act of 1882, the wife's separate estate is made liable to her antenuptial debts and liabilities; and by the latter part of s. 19 it is provided that no restriction against anticipation contained in any settlement or agreement for a settlement of a woman's own property by herself, shall have any validity against debts contracted by her before marriage, and that no settlement or agreement for a settlement shall have any greater force or validity against creditors, than a like settlement or agreement for a settlement by a man would have; and a married woman carrying on a separate trade is, by s. 1 (5), made subject to the bankruptcy laws. Any interest, therefore, which she takes under the settlement, if alienable, will be liable to her antenuptial and postnuptial debts, and if she becomes bankrupt will pass to her trustee in bankruptcy (*Re Armstrong*, 21 Q. B. D. 264); and even though inalien-

---

(*a*) See note (*a*) next page.

XV. And shl durg the jt lives of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, pay the income of the sd ——, & the trust premes representg the same (*b*), to the sd, *wife*, for her separate use, but so that she shl not have power to anticipate the same (*c*). The same during joint lives.

XVI. And shl pay the income of the sd ——, & the trust premes, representg the same (*b*), to the sd, *husbd*, & his assns durg his life. First life interest to husband.

XVII. And after the death of the sd, *wife*, shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the sd, *husbd*, if survivg, & his assns durg his life. Second life interest to husband.

XVIII. And after the death of the sd, *husbd*, shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the sd, *wife*, if survivg, & her assns durg her life to the intent that such revy life intt shl belong to her for her separate use independently of the Second life interest to wife without anticipation (*d*).

---

able, will be liable to her antenuptial debts if she was the settlor (*Jay* v. *Robinson*, 25 Q. B. D. 467).

The Court is empowered by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 39, to bind the interest of a married woman notwithstanding a restraint on anticipation (as to which see *Re S*——, [1893] W. N. 127); and by the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53, s. 45, to impound such an interest for the indemnity of a trustee where the married woman has instigated a breach of trust. Power of Court to remove restraint on anticipation.

(*a*) If the intended wife be an infant, add here, "& her rect as well during her minority as aftwds shl be an effectual dischge for the same." Or the following general proviso can be used, "Provd, &c., that the sd, *wife*, shl be competent durg & notwg her minority to exercise any of the powers hrin contd (except any power of disposon by will), & also to give any consent hrunder." As to the effectiveness of this, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 73, note, Vaizey on Settlements, pp. 383 *et seq.* Power to wife to give receipts, &c., during minority.

(*b*) See note (*a*), p. 473.

(*c*) See note (*a*), *supra*.

(*d*) If the wife's income is to be reduced on a second marriage, the following proviso will effect that end without any alteration in the rest of the settlement, "Provd, &c., that if the sd, *wife*, shl marry again, a *moiety* only of the income of the sd trust premes shl thenceforth durg the remr of her life be pd to her, & the residue thof shl be pd or applied by the sd trees or tree in all respts as if the sd, *wife*, were dead," Proviso reducing wife's income on second marriage.

sd, *husbd* (*a*), but so that she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the same by anticipon.

Second life interest to husband contingent on there being issue.

XIX. AND AFTER the death of the sd, *wife*, in case she shl leave the sd, *husbd*, & any issue of the sd intd marre her survivg, shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the sd, *husbd*, or his assns durg his life, provd & so long as any such issue shl be livg, And from & after the dece of the sd, *wife*, & subjt to the trust hinbfe decld in favour of the sd, *husbd*, shl stand possed, &c.

Life interest to survivor.

XX. AND AFTER the death of such one of them, the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, as shl first die, shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the survor of them, & his or her assns, durg his or her life, to the intent that such revy life intt shl belong to the sd, *wife*, for her separate use, independently of the sd, *husbd*, but so that she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the same by anticipon.

Trust to pay annuity to wife during joint lives without anticipation, and residue of income to husband.

XXI. AND SHL, durg the jt lives of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, out of the income of the sd ——, & the trust premes representg the same, pay the yrly sum of £—— to the sd, *wife*, for her separate use, to commce from the sd intd marre, & to be considered as accrug from day to day (*b*), but to be payable on the —— day of ——, &c., *specify days, or*, "on the usual qtr days," & the first paymt thof to be made on such of the sd days as shl happen next after the sd intd marre, & so that she shl not have power to anticipate the same, & shl durg such jt lives pay the residue of the sd income to the sd, *husbd*, & his assns.

First life interest to husband determinable on

XXII. AND SHL pay the income of the sd ——, & the trust premes representg the same, to the sd, *husbd*, durg his life [or until he shl become bkpt, or shl assn or chge, or

---

(*a*) This form is desirable (see page 474, note), since if the second life interest were merely given to the wife "for her separate use," this might be held to have reference to a future coverture only; see *King* v. *Lucas*, 23 Ch. D. 712.

Apportionment of annuities.

(*b*) These words are inserted to make the annuity apportionable at the commencement and termination, which, however, it would be under the Apportionment Act, 1870, 33 & 34 Vict. c. 35, without them.

affect to assn or chge, the sd income or some pt thof,] or until some [other] event shl happen (other than a consent to any exercise of the power of advcemt hinafter contd) whby if the sd income belonged absoly to him, he wd be wholly or partially deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof (*d*). bankruptcy or alienation (*c*).

(*c*) As to limitations and trusts determinable on alienation or bankruptcy, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 108 *et seq.*; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 302; Vaizey on Settlements, 947; 33 S. J. 767. It must be remembered that a man cannot settle his own property so as to take an interest determinable or defeasible on his *bankruptcy*; *Higinbotham* v. *Holme*, 19 Ves. 87; 3 Dav. Prec. 134 (*secus*, where the settlement is made under a joint power of appointment given to the bankrupt and another person under a previous settlement to which the bankrupt was not a party, *Re Ashby*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 872); but he can take an interest in his own property determinable on *voluntary alienation*, *Brook* v. *Pearson*, 5 Jur. N. S. 781; *Knight* v. *Browne*, 7 Jur. N. S. 894; 30 L. J. Ch. 649; and even on involuntary alienation by process of law in favour of a judgment creditor, *Re Detmold*, 40 Ch. D. 585; and he can be one of the objects of a discretionary trust, such as that in clause xxv., even though he is himself the settlor, where the trust is not preceded by a determinable life interest; *Holmes* v. *Penney*, 3 K. & J. 90; and he can take an interest determinable on bankruptcy as well as voluntary alienation in property settled by his wife or any third person, *Lockyer* v. *Savage*, 2 Stra. 947; *Ex pt. Hinton*, 14 Ves. 598; *Kearsley* v. *Woodcock*, 3 Hare, 185; *Ex pt. Eyston*, 7 Ch. D. 145. Limitations or trusts determinable on bankruptcy, &c.

Questions have arisen upon the wording of trusts of this nature as to whether a forfeiture was incurred by a bankruptcy which was afterwards annulled (*White* v. *Chitty*, 1 Eq. 372; *Lloyd* v. *Lloyd*, 2 Eq. 722; *Metcalfe* v. *Metcalfe*, 43 Ch. D. 633, [1891] 3 Ch. 1; see also as to a receiving order not followed by bankruptcy, *Re Sartoris*, [1892] 1 Ch. 11), or an act purporting to be an alienation, but which for some reason could not, independently of the clause of forfeiture, so operate (*Re Porter*, [1892] 3 Ch. 481). Such questions would, perhaps, be more likely to be avoided by the omission of the words in square brackets pointing specifically to bankruptcy or voluntary alienation; and those words may at any rate be omitted if brevity is desired. As to wording of trust.

(*d*) It may be desirable that the husband should not be prevented from relinquishing or charging his life interest in favour of a child, for which purpose the following proviso may be added:—

"PROVD ALWAYS that nothing hrin contd shl prevent the sd, *husbd*, from assng or chging the sd income or any pt thof durg his life or any less period with the consent in writg of the sd trees or tree in favour of any child of the sd intd marre who shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, or shl Power to husband to relinquish life interest in favour of a child.

Life interest in remainder to husband determinable on bankruptcy, &c.

XXIII. And after the death of the sd, *wife*, shl, if the sd, *husbd*, shl surve her, [& shl not be or have been a bkpt, & shl not have assned or chged, or affected to assn or chge the income of the sd trust premes or any pt thof] & if no [other] event shl have happened (other than a consent to the exercise of the power of advcemt hinafter contd) whby the same income, or any pt thof, wd, if belonging absoly to him, have become vested in or payable to some other pson or psons, pay the sd income to the sd, *husbd*, durg his life, or until, &c., *as in last form* (*a*).

The same, short form.

XXIV. And after the death of the sd, *wife*, shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the sd, *husbd*, durg his life, unless & until some event, &c., *as in last form*.

Discretionary trust for application of income on husband's bankruptcy, &c., creating protected life interest (*b*).

XXV. And shl, after the [death of the sd, *wife*, & the failure or] determinon durg the life of the sd, *husbd*, of the trust hinbfe decld of the sd income in his favour, from time to time durg the remr of his life, or durg such shorter period or periods, eir continuous or discontinuous, as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute discron think fit, pay all or any pt of the sd income to or apply the same for the maintence & psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more, to the exclusion of the other or others, of the follg

---

have been married bfe or shl marry within six calr months after the date of such assnmt or chge."

(*a*) See notes, last page.

As to life interests protected against alienation.

(*b*) As to trusts of this nature, having for their object the securing to the husband the personal enjoyment of the income notwithstanding bankruptcy, &c., see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 125 *et seq.*; Elph. Introd. Conv. p. 302; above, p. 477, note (*c*). The insertion of a trust of this nature after a determinable life interest would usually be according to the intention. It should be borne in mind that a discretionary trust of this kind cannot be created if the settlement is made under a special power of appointment, as it would be a delegation of the power, see *Chester* v *Chadwick*, 13 Sim. 102.

Trustees may sometimes be placed in considerable difficulty in administering such a discretionary trust, since after an assignment by the life tenant extending to all his interest present and future under the settlement, they could not safely make any payment to him directly, nor, as it seems, by paying his bills, as the money so applied would, the moment it was appropriated for the purpose, pass by the assignment and belong to the assignee (*Re Coleman*, 39 Ch. D. 443; *Re Neil*, W. N. 1890

psons, namely, the sd, *husbd*, & his wife, if any, & his chn or remoter issue for the time being in existce, & whether minors or adults, & the other psons or pson for the time being entled to or intted, whether absoly, contingently, or orwise, in the sd trust premes, or any of them, under the trusts hrin contd to take effect after the dece of the sd, *husbd*, in such proportions & mner as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute & uncontrolled discron from time to time think pper, & subjt to the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd, shl, durg such remr of the life of the sd, *husbd*, hold the sd income or so much thof as shl not be applied under such discronary power, Upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the sd income wd for the time being be held if the sd, *husbd*, were then dead.

The same, short form.

XXVI. And in the event of the failure or determinon durg the life of the sd, *husbd*, of the trust lastly hinbfe decld in his favour shl, durg the remr of his life, pay or apply all or any pt of the sd income unto or for the psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more exclusively of the follg

---

p. 92); and this would apply equally to the bankruptcy of the tenant for life, even, as it seems, after he obtains his discharge (see the remarks of Vaughan Williams, J., in *Re Ashby*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 877), unless the principle of *Lee* v. *Olding*, 2 Jur. N. S. 850; 25 L. J. Ch. 580; and *Re Vizard*, 1 Ch. 588, applies.

There is perhaps a tendency to insert determinable or protected life interests too frequently; such trusts sometimes prove inconvenient by preventing the life tenant's concurrence in a beneficial family arrangement after the children are *sui juris*, and should not be adopted without consideration. Perhaps power might be given to the trustees to dispense with the forfeiture clause, and also with the wife's restraint on alienation in a proper case as follows:—

Power to trustees to dispense with restraints on alienation.

"Provd always, & it is hby agrd & decld, that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree at any time or times, if in their or his absolute & uncontrolled discron they or he shl deem it benefl by deed to dispense wholly or partially with the provon for forfeiture on bkptcy or alienon, or orwise, in the case of the life intt of the sd A., & also the restraint on anticipon in the case of the sd B. hinbfe contd, but not so as to annul any forfeiture actually incurred."

psons, namely, the sd, *husbd*, & his wife & issue (if any) for the time being in existce, & the psons or pson for the time being intted in the sd trust premes under the ulterior trusts hinafter decld in such shares & mner as the sd trees or tree shl from time to time in their or his absolute discron think pper, & subjt to such discronary trust or power shl hold the sd income upon the trusts upon wch the same wd for the time being be held if the sd, *husbd*, were then dead.

Trust after bankruptcy, &c., of husband during his life, where there is no discretionary trust (*a*).

XXVII. AND AFTER the [death of the sd, *wife*, & the failure or] determinon durg the life of the sd, *husbd*, of the trust hinbfe decld of the sd income in his favour, shl durg the remr of his life hold the sd income upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the same wd for the time being be held if he were then dead.

Short trust giving settlor protected life interest (*b*).

XXVIII. AND SHL durg the life of the sd, *settlor*, pay or apply the income of the sd trust premes or so much thof as the sd trees or tree in their or his uncontrolled discron shl think fit, unto or for the maintence or orwise, for the benefit of the follg psons, namely, the sd, *settlor*, & his wife & issue, & the psons or pson intted under the ulterior trusts hinafter contd, or such one or more of such psons as the sd trees or tree in the like discron shl think fit, & shl hold so much of such income as they or he shl not pay or apply in the exercise of the discronary trust or power afsd upon the like trusts as if the sd, *settlor*, were dead.

Proviso

XXIX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the life intt of

(*a*) If the husband is *not* to take a protected life interest as in form XXV. (which protection, however, would usually be according to the intention) this clause should in general be inserted in preference to the trusts for the children being accelerated, which would involve an alteration in the common forms of those trusts; whereas the clause in the text by filling up the gap caused by the forfeiture of the husband's life interest avoids the necessity for any such alteration. This clause will not raise the difficulty as to children born after the bankruptcy, which occurred where the form was differently worded, in *Re Bedson's Trusts*, 28 Ch. D. 523.

(*b*) This trust (not preceded by a determinable life interest) is a mode of securing a protected life interest to the settlor himself; see *Holmes* v. *Penney*, 3 K. & J. 90, above, p. 477, note.

the sd, *husbd*, in the sd trust premes shl be subjt to & chged with the obligon of providg out of the income thof a suitable residce & maintence for the sd, *wife* (*d*), & such of the chn of the sd intd marre as shl for the time being be under the age of twenty-one yrs & unmarried, in priority, unless the sd trees or tree shl orwise exply determine, to any other fund applicable for that ppose, but witht liability to acct so long as the sd, *husbd*, shl duly provide such residce & maintence [& shl also be subjt to & chged with the obligon of makg such yrly or other periodical allowce (if any) as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his uncontrolled discron from time to time in writg direct or appt for the maintence & support of such of the chn of the sd intd marre as shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs or be married, & shl, in the opinion of the sd trees or tree, require so to be maintained, but so that it shl not be obligatory upon the sd trees or tree to give any such diron as last afsd, & that no adult or married child of the sd intd marre shl in the absce of any such diron have any claim for maintence out of the income of the sd trust premes, & so also that in case the sd, *husbd*, shl assn or rele his life intt in the whole or any pt of the income of the sd trust premes to any child or chn of the sd intd marre, such child or chn shl hold the income so assned as afsd dischged from the provons hinbfe contd for providg a suitable residce for & maintaing the sd, *wife*, & infant chn, & of makg an allowce for any adult or married chn].

charging settlor's life interest with maintenance of wife and children (*c*).

XXX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree so long as they or he shl deem it expedient so to do, to pay or remit the annl income hby settled in trust for the sd, *wife*, to such banker or other

Power to trustees to pay income to wife's bankers (*e*).

(*c*) This form may be adopted in lieu of the last as a mode of protecting the life interest of the settlor himself against creditors, see p. 477, note (*c*); and as to the clause in the text, see *Carr* v. *Living*, 28 Beav. 644; 33 Beav. 474; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 305. See also the form of trust for an improvident person, *infra*, WILLS, and note thereto.

(*d*) If the husband takes the second life interest, the provision for the wife will of course be omitted.

(*e*) This clause, though not essential, is often inserted.

agent as she shl in writg appt, or to authorize such banker or agent to rece the same for the pposes of remittce or paymt in such mner as she, the sd, *wife*, shl in writg direct; & every paymt or remittce so made by the sd trees or tree, psuant to such diron or authority, shl be as effectual as agst the sd, *wife*, as if the same had been made into her own hands & upon her rect, but this provon shl not restrict the sd trees or tree from requirg from time to time as the sd income shl accrue due a special diron from the sd, *wife*, resptg the applicon thof, or orwise payg the same into her own hands, if they or he shl deem it advisable so to do.

Power of appointment among children.

Variations where power extends to remoter issue.

XXXI. AND AFTER the death of the sd, *husbd, or, wife*, [*or*, after the death of the survor of the sd, *husbd, &, wife*,] shl stand possed of the capl & future income of the sd —— & the trust premes representg the same in trust for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other (*a*) of the chn [or remoter issue] (*b*) of the sd intd marre [such remoter issue to be born & take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the survor of the sd, *husbd, &, wife* (*c*)] at such age, or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one,

---

As to exclusive powers of appointment.

(*a*) The words expressly authorising an exclusive appointment are usually inserted, although they are not now essential. See 37 & 38 Vict. c. 37, doing away with the necessity which previously existed (notwithstanding the Act, 1 Wm. IV., c. 46), of appointing a nominal sum to, or leaving it unappointed for the excluded objects, where the power was non-exclusive.

As to extending power to grandchildren.

(*b*) It is so generally desirable that the power should extend to grandchildren, so as to enable the parents to provide directly (instead of through the medium of the trust in default of appointment) for the family of a deceased child, or to settle the share of a child on him or her for life with remainder (as far as the law against perpetuities will permit) to his or her issue, that the extension of the power in this manner may usually be assumed to be proper without special instructions; see 3 Dav. Prec. 144; Vaizey on Settlements, 1196.

(*c*) The words in this bracket, restricting the power within the rules as to perpetuity, are not necessary, as the power, whether so expressed or not, must be exercised with due regard to those rules; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 306; but some such words are commonly inserted, and may prove useful by way of reminder of the rule when the power is exercised.

in such shares, & with such trusts for their respive benefit & such provons for their respive advancemt (eir after the death of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, or durg the lives of them, or the survor of them, with their, his, or her, consent in writg), & maintence & educon (*d*), at the discron of the sd trees or tree, or of any other pson or psons, as the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, shl by any deed or deeds revocable or irrevocable jtly appt: AND IN DEFAULT of, & subjt to any such apptmt, then as the survor of them, the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, shl in like mner, or by will or codl appt (*e*).

The same, short form

XXXII. IN TRUST for all or any of the chn [or remoter issue] of the sd intd marre, in such shares & mner in all respts as the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, shl, &c., *as in last form*.

Proviso to be added to power of appointment where

XXXIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby decld, that in the event of the sd, *husbd*, survivg the sd, *wife*, & the failure or determinon in his lifetime of the trust hinbfe decld in his favour,

---

As to advancement and maintenance powers in the case of appointed shares.

(*d*) The powers of maintenance and advancement in these forms are intended to apply only to shares taken in default of appointment (according to the more correct practice, see 3 Dav. p. 159, though some practitioners take a different view, see 38 Sol. J. 248), and not to appointed shares. The full form of power of appointment should, therefore, authorise the insertion of such clauses in an appointment to infants (especially where the power extends to grandchildren); and so as to enable an advancement to be made during the lifetime of the tenants for life, to prevent difficulty if the wife is restrained from anticipation, or the husband's life interest is forfeitable on alienation; see 3 Dav., p. 160; and generally as to giving power to override the life interests by an appointment, see Vaizey on Settlements, p. 1218. Form XLI., p. 491, may, if thought fit, be inserted, to meet the case of an accidental omission in the appointment. As to the statutory maintenance clause, see *infra*, p. 486, note.

Restriction on power of appointment.

(*e*) The following proviso is sometimes added to the power of appointment, and its insertion is perhaps desirable: "PROVD ALWAYS, that no child or other issue of the sd intd marre shl (except by way of advancemt) take or acquire an absolutely vested & transmissible intt in the capl of the sd trust premes under any apptmt in psuance of eir of the powers hinbfe contd, unless such child or other issue shl, being a male, attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a female, attn that age or marry."

husband's interest is determinable (*a*).

the power hinbfe given to him of makg apptmts in favour of the issue of the sd intd marre shl not be exercisable by him after [*or*, shl continue to be exercisable by him notwg] such failure or determinon.

Usual trust for children in default of appointment.

XXXIV. AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any apptmt under the power [respive powers] hinbfe contd, in trust for all or any the chn or child of the sd intd marre, who, being a son or sons, shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur or daurs, shl attn that age or marry (*b*), & if more than one, in eql shares.

Trust for children, excluding child taking estate.

XXXV. IN TRUST for all, or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the chn or remoter issue of the sd intd marre, other than & except (*c*) the first or only son, or any other son or sons, who bfe his or their resply attaing the age of twenty-one yrs, shl become [indefeasibly (*d*)] entled, or

---

Restriction on power of appointment where life interest determinable.

(*a*) When form XXV., XXVI., or XXVII., is not inserted, but the trusts for the children are to be accelerated, the continuance of the husband's power of appointment may be inconvenient; otherwise it might remain exerciseable. In either case it is better to express the intention, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 799. Where the husband takes a life interest in the wife's fortune, the following clause might be substituted in the case supposed: "but so that in the event of the sd, *husbd*, survivg the sd, *wife*, & the failure or determon in his lifetime of the trust hinbfe decld in his favour of the income of the fortune of the sd, *wife*, the power lastly hinbfe contd shl not be exercised so as to diminish the share to wch any child of the sd intd marre shl have become entled by virtue of the trusts hinbfe contd, of the fortune of the sd, *wife*."

(*b*) Add here, if so intended, "with the consent of her or their parents or parent, or gdians or gdian." Under a trust in this form a daughter marrying under age without consent would, if she attains twenty-one, become entitled; for a form of trust excluding a daughter so marrying, see WILLS.

Exclusion of son succeeding to title.

(*c*) When a son succeeding to a peerage or baronetcy is to be excluded say, "other than & except any son or sons who bfe his or their attaing the age of twenty-one yrs, shl inherit or become heir apparent to the earldom of —— [the baronetcy now vested in ——]."

(*d*) Where the eldest son of the intended marriage will not necessarily

any daur or daurs, who bfe her or their resply attaing that age, or marryg, shl become indefeasibly entled to the first este in tail [male or in tail], eir in posson or remr under an indre, dated, &c., *or*, "the will, dated, &c., & provd, &c., of X.," (*e*) at such age, &c., *as in form* XXXI.: AND IN DEFAULT of, & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for all or any the chn or child of the sd intd marre, other than & except as afsd (*f*), who being a son, &c., *as in form* XXXIV.: And if there shl be no child of the sd intd marre (other than & except as afsd), who being a son shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur shl attn that age or marry, then in trust for such one or more of the sd excepted class of chn as being a son or sons, shl attn, &c., *as in form* XXXIV.

XXXVI. PROVD ALWAYS, that no child, who [or whose issue] shl take any pt of the sd trust premes under any apptmt by Hotchpot clause (*g*).

---

be the first tenant in tail, this word should be inserted, and it should always be inserted in the case of daughters; but if there is a name and arms clause or a shifting clause in the settlement of the real estate, a child becoming entitled to the estate should be excluded from sharing in spite of his or her estate being defeasible under either of those clauses, see forms, *infra*, p. 630, note.

(*e*) For a Scotch entail, say, "entled as heir in entail in posson or as next heir substitute to the —— este."

(*f*) The usual power of appointment extending to *all* the children is sometimes inserted; in that case, say, "other than & except the first or only son," &c., as above.

(*g*) If there is a second fund or after-acquired property of the wife the trusts of which are declared separately, and it is intended that the hotchpot clause shall apply to both or all the funds as if they were one, say:

"PROVD ALWAYS that no child who [or whose issue] shl take any pt of any of the trust funds or ppty hby settled or agrd to be settled under any apptmt by virtue of any power in these psnts contd shl in default of apptmt to the contrary be entled to any share of the unappted pt, if any, of any of the trust funds or ppty hby settled or agrd to be settled witht, &c." Variation in hotchpot clause where two funds are settled.

Where there are two or more hotchpot clauses in the ordinary form in

virtue of the power [eir of the powers] hinbfe contd, shl in default of apptmt to the contrary be entled to any share of the unappted pt thof, witht bringing the share or shares appted to him or her [or to his or her issue] into hotchpot, & acctg for the same accdly.

Maintenance clause (*a*).

XXXVII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the sd trees or tree shl, after the death of the sd, *husd*, & *wife*, apply the whole,

---

separately declared trusts of different funds the same thing may be provided for by a general proviso at the end of all the trusts, as follows:

The same, by separate clause.

"PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that for the pposes of the sevl clauses or provons hinbfe contd (whether substantively or by reference) for bringing into hotchpot the appted share or shares of any child or chn or issue of the sd intd marre All & singr the sd sevl capl trust premes shl be considered & treated as one aggregate fund, anything hinbfe contd to the contrary thof in anywise notwg."

Power of maintenance, &c., in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43.

(*a*) The maintenance power in Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, s. 26, was repealed by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 71, and re-enacted in a better (but still far from satisfactory) form by s. 43, which provides (sub-s. 1) that "Where any property is held by trustees in trust for an infant, either for life or for any greater interest, and whether absolutely or contingently on his attaining the age of twenty-one years, or on the occurrence of any event before his attaining that age, the trustees may at their sole discretion pay to the infant's parent or guardian, if any, or otherwise apply for or towards the infant's maintenance, education, or benefit the income of that property, or any part thereof, whether there is any other fund applicable to the same purpose, or any person bound by law to provide for the infant's maintenance or education or not;" and by sub-s. 2 the surplus income is to be accumulated and invested in securities authorised by the settlement or by law (as to which, see p. 466, note), "for the benefit of the person who ultimately becomes entitled to the property from which the same arise," with power to apply the accumulations for maintenance, &c., in subsequent years. But the clause is not to apply where a contrary intention is expressed or indicated (sub-s. 3).

As to the application of the clause.

The statutory power applies to all property real or personal (see the definition of property in s. 2), which is vested in trustees.

Cases to which the clause does not apply.

But the power does not apply (1) Where the interest of the infant is defeasible, *i.e.*, is vested subject to be divested by a gift over in any event, such as the old form of trust in settlements under which the children took interests vesting at birth subject to an accruer clause on death under twenty-one, &c., as such an interest is neither absolute nor contingent (see *Re Buckley*, 22 Ch. D. 583, decided under the repealed

or such pt as they or he in their or his discron shl think fit of the income (*b*) of the share in the sd trust premes to

---

clause in Lord Cranworth's Act). In such a case as this, however, there would be no difficulty in providing maintenance, as the interim income is the absolute property of the infants (*Taylor* v. *Johnson*, 2 P. Wms. 504, *Re Buckley*), and would, as a matter of course, be applicable for maintenance by order of the Court, or by the trustees without any order; nor (2) Where the infant has less than a life interest, *e.g.*, a life interest determinable on alienation or otherwise (which would also come under the last heading of defeasible interests), or an interest for a fixed term of years; nor (3) As it seems, to an annuity; nor (4) Where the vesting is postponed to a later age than twenty-one, which however, it could not be in a marriage settlement, as being too remote; nor (5) Where the interest is contingent on the infant surviving another person, this not being such a contingency as is within the words of the section (see per Kay, J., in *Re Judkin*, 25 Ch. D. 749); nor (6) Where the trust is for the children of a living person, as the interest of the infant is in that case subject to the contingency of being diminished by the birth of more children, which may not happen till after the infant attains twenty-one, a contingency which is also not within the words (see *Re Jeffery*, [1891] 1 Ch. 671); nor (7) To a gift not carrying interim interest, a case not often occurring under settlements, though common under wills, such as a legacy contingent on the legatee attaining twenty-one (*Re Judkin*, 25 Ch. D. 743; *Re Dickson*, 29 Ch. D. 331).

Application of clause to ordinary trust for children at twenty-one, &c.

It is established by the cases that where the interim income would go with the capital to the infant on his attaining twenty-one, the statutory clause applies, although he has only a contingent interest (*Re Dickson*, *ubi sup.*, see the judgment of Cotton, L.J.). It has been generally considered that it undoubtedly applies to the full extent to the common trust (both in deeds and wills) for children as a class at twenty-one or marriage; and it had become the very general practice to omit the clause in that case in reliance on the Act. A doubt, however, has been raised as to the correctness of this view by two recent cases, in which, although it was admitted that the Act applied so long as none of the children had attained vested interests, it was held that after any of them had attained a vested interest the whole income belonged to them to the exclusion of the infants (according to *Shepherd* v. *Ingram*, Amb. 448, and other cases decided on wills), and that the Act consequently

---

Variation.

(*b*) Where the children may be maintained as a class, say, "income of the share or shares in the sd trust premes to wch any child or chn of the sd intd marre shl for the time being be entled in expectcy for or towards his or her maintence or educon, or towards their common maintence or educon, & may eir themselves," &c.

wch any child of the sd intd marre shl for the time being be entled in expectcy under the trusts hinbfe decld for or

---

did not apply; *Re Jeffery, ubi sup.*, per North, J., who in the later case of *Re Adams*, [1893] 1 Ch. 329, adhered to his opinion notwithstanding the dissent of Chitty, J., in *Re Burton*, [1892] 2 Ch. 38, which was repeated in *Re Holford*, [1894] W. N. 52; see also *Re Caldwell*, [1894] W. N. 13. All these cases arose under wills.

Remarks on *Re Jeffery* and *Re Adams*.

In neither of the cases before North, J., did this question really call for decision, since *Re Jeffery* can be supported on the ground (on which it was partly rested) that the class of children (being those of a living person) was liable to increase, so that (as above pointed out) the case was not within the words of the Act; and in *Re Adams* the children were all under age. There appears to be a considerable conflict of authority as to the right to the intermediate income in such cases as the above (see the cases referred to in *Re Burton* and *Re Adams*, and as to the right to the intermediate income in the case of contingent gifts to infants, and to classes, see Theobald on Wills, 127 to 130); but if in the case where some of the children have attained vested interests the whole income belongs to them, it is conceived that on the same principle where no child has attained a vested interest the income must belong to the person who has the next vested interest in the fund; so that the maintenance clause must apply to the full extent or not at all, and *Re Jeffery* and *Re Adams* seem to involve an inconsistency. But whatever may be the ordinary rule as to the right to the intermediate income in the case of contingent gifts, and whatever distinctions there may be, under wills, between specific and residuary gifts, and between gifts of real and personal estate; it seems that where the testator or settlor is the parent or *in loco parentis*, the presumption that maintenance was intended ought to prevail, and that this presumption should apply in its full force to the case of a settlement on marriage; though the writer is not aware of any reported case in which that presumption has been held to influence the construction either of a will or settlement upon the point in question. See further, on the above subject, 35 Sol. J. 149, 238, 572; 37 Sol. J. 263, 281.

In *Re Thatcher*, 26 Ch. D. 426, a direction to accumulate the income during the minorities was held not to be such an indication of a contrary intention as to exclude the Act.

In the case of a life interest, the effect of sub-s. 2 of s. 43 appears to be to add accumulations to capital for the benefit of the remaindermen, which would not always be according to the intention; but in *Re Humphreys*, [1893] 3 Ch. 1, where the life estate was vested, this was held to show a contrary intention under sub-s. 3 so as to exclude sub-s. 2 (and see *Re Buckley, ubi sup.*); and in *Re Wells*, 43 Ch. D. 281, the same result was arrived at by a forced construction of sub-s. 2.

Maintenance power in

Where the trust estate originally comprises land, or there is a power to purchase land, s. 42 of the Act of 1881, supplying the usual minority provisions in the case of an infant entitled to land, should also be con-

towards his or her maintence, educon, or benefit, & may eir themselves or himself so apply the same, or may pay the same to the gdian or gdians of such child for the ppose afsd witht seeing to the applicon thof.

XXXVIII. AND SHL, durg such suspense of absolute vestg as afsd, accumulate the surplus, if any, of the same income at compound intt, by investg the same, & the resultg income thof, in any of the investmts hinbfe authorised, for the benefit of the pson or psons who shl eventually become entled to the ppal fund from wch the same shl have pro- Accumulation clause.

---

sidered. That clause gives the "trustees," as there defined (sub-s. 1), a power (among others) of maintenance, with a provision for accumulation of the surplus rents, substantially similar to the provision of s. 43; but as regards the destination of the accumulations, the two clauses are in some cases at variance; and in settlements of land it will in general be desirable to insert an express provision as to this, so as to exclude the Act. But the provisions of s. 42 are not in all respects (especially in the trusts of the accumulations) adapted to land settled as personalty by means of a trust for sale, and it may be held not to apply to that case; and it clearly does not apply where the infant has only a contingent interest, as in an ordinary settlement of that kind, where the children take interests vesting at twenty-one, &c. the case of land in s. 42.

Under the circumstances above stated it is obviously at present the wiser course to insert the maintenance and accumulation clauses in most if not all cases, and to avoid relying on the Act, especially as very little is gained by omitting them, and it is also useful that the powers of the trustees in this respect should appear on the face of the settlement; but if brevity is desired, the short form, *infra*, p. 490, may be used. As to relying on the Act,

Where circumstances require it the words, "whether there is any other fund applicable or any pson bound by law to provide for such maintence or educon or not," (following the words of the Act), may be added to the clause in the text after "benefit;" the words "or any person," &c., being omitted where the father takes a life interest. See 3 Dav. Prec., pp. 180, 181, note. Addition to clause.

The maintenance clause is usually expressed, as in the text, in the form of a trust, and not a mere power; but if the father does not take a life interest it should be altered in this respect to exclude any contention that the father has a right to require an allowance out of the income, according to *Mundy* v. *Earl Howe*, 4 Bro. C. C. 224; but see *Wilson* v. *Turner*, 22 Ch. D. 521; *Re Bryant*, [1894] 1 Ch, 324, in both of which the form was similar to that in the text. As to whether the Court will interfere with the discretion of the trustees, see *Re Lofthouse*, 29 Ch. D. 921; *Re Bryant*. As to form of clause.

ceeded, & may apply the accumulons of any precedg yr or yrs in or towards the maintence or educon of the child for the time being presumptively entled thto (*a*) in the same mner as such accumulons might have been applied had they been income arisg from the origl trust fund in the then current yr.

Maintenance and accumulation clause. Short form.

XXXIX. PROVD ALWAYS that the sd trees or tree may at discron apply all or any pt of the income of the share to wch any minor shl be entled in expectcy, & wd if of full age be entled in posson under the trusts hinbfe contd for his or her maintence, educon or benefit in such mner as may be thought fit, & shl invest the surplus income, if any, thof in any investmts hby authorised in augmenton of the capl of such share.

Advancement clause (*b*).

XL. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, at any time or times after the death of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or in their, his, or her lifetime, with their, his, or her consent in writg, to raise any pt or pts not exceedg in the whole one half of the then expectant, or presumptive, or vested share of any child of the sd intd marre in the sd trust premes under the trusts hinbfe contd, & to pay or apply the same for his or her advancemt, or orwise for his or her benefit, in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think fit (*c*).

Variation.

(*a*) Where the children may be maintained as a class, substitute for the words, "child for the time being presumtively entled thto," the words, "child or chn for the time being the objects of the trust for maintence & educon hinbfe contd."

(*b*) As to the advancement clause, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 171; and as to extending the clause to appointed shares, see above, p. 483, note (*d*), and *supra*, p. 489, form XXXVIII. See, as to the effect upon the power of consenting of an alienation of or charge upon the life interest, *Noel* v. *Lord Henley*, McCl. & Y. 302; *Whitmarsh* v. *Robertson*, 1 Coll. 570; of bankruptcy, *Re Cooper*, 27 Ch. D. 565; and of lunacy, *Re Nevill*, 31 Ch. D. 161, and the Lunacy Act, 1890, s. 128.

Additions to advancement clause in case of land.

(*c*) If the trust property may consist of land, add, "& if necy or convenient the same may be raised by the sd trees or tree by mtge of any hds for the time being subjt to the trusts of

Provision extending advancement, &c., clauses to appointed shares (*d*).

XLI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the powers & provons hinbfe contd for the advancemt & maintence of the chn of the sd intd marre & the accumulon of surplus income shl (unless orwise provd in & subjt to the provons of the apptmt) apply to any share or shares apptd to any child or grandchild of the sd intd marre under eir of the powers hinbfe contd in that behalf.

Addition to hotchpot and advancement clauses providing for valuation of land, &c.

XLII. AND FOR the ppose of givg effect to the provons as to hotchpot & advancemt hinbfe contd or any other provons of these psnts, the ppty for the time being subjt to the trusts of these psnts [or of the sd Indre of even date hwith] whether real or personal, or any pt or pts thof, shl as far as may be necy be valued in such mner & at such respive times as the sd trees or tree shl consider just & pper, & such valuon shl be conclusive.

Ultimate trusts of husband's property,

XLIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that if there shl be no child of the sd intd marre, who being a son shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur shl attn that age or marry (*e*), then, subjt to the trusts, powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd [*if the statutory maintence power is relied on add,* "& the powers by law vested in the sd trees or tree,"] & to any & every exercise of such respive powers, the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd trust premes & the income thof (*f*) in trust for the sd, *husbd*, his exs, ads, & assns.

---

these psnts, & no mtgee shl be concerned to enquire as to the propriety of raisg the same or as to the amt wch ought to be raised."

Where land is settled by trust for sale by two deeds (see *infra*) it may be desirable to insert a power of this kind in the conveyance in trust for sale.

(*d*) See p. 483, note.

(*e*) If marriage with consent is required by the previous trusts, add, "with such consent as afsd."

Variation.

(*f*) If the ultimate trusts of the husband's and wife's property are declared by one clause, continue from this point as follows:—"upon the trusts follg, that is to say, as to the sd —— & premes, *the husbd's ppty*, & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof, IN TRUST for the sd, *husbd*, his exs, ads, & assns, & as to the sd —— & premes, *the wife's ppty*, & the

The same, of wife's property (*a*).

XLIV. And it is hby agrd, &c., *as in last form, down to,* "the sd trust premes & the income thof," in trust for such pson or psons, & for such pposes as the sd, *wife,* shl, while discovert by deed revocable or irrevocable, or whether covert or discovert, by will or codl, appt; And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, if the sd, *wife,* shl survive the sd, *husbd,* In trust for the sd, *wife,* her exs, ads, & assns, & so that durg the sd intd coverture such contingent revy intt shl be her separate este, but she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the same by way of anticipon, but if the sd, *husbd,* shl survive the sd, *wife,* then In trust for such pson or psons as wd have become entled to the same trust premes under the statutes for the distribon of the psonal este of intestates at the death of the sd, *wife,* had she died possed thof intestate (*b*), & witht havg been married (*c*), such psons,

---

investmts representg the same, & the income thof, In trust for such pson or psons, &c.," as in the next form.

As to frame of ultimate trust of wife's property.

(*a*) This trust is framed with the object of preventing the wife from making any disposition, except by will, in favour of the husband, the power of appointment being during the coverture testamentary only, and the wife's interest in default of appointment, if she survives, being subject to a restraint on alienation (as to which see p. 473, note). But the power after the determination of the coverture (which would apply not only where the husband is dead, but also in case of a divorce, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 187), is exercisable by deed or will. If it is intended to exclude the wife from making a will in favour of the husband, the following may be added after the power of appointment, "but so that such testy power of apptmt shl durg the sd intd coverture be exercisable in favour only of relons in blood of the sd, *wife,*" *or,* "of psons of her blood & kindred."

(*b*) If the parties may be domiciled abroad or in Scotland, add here, "domiciled in England."

As to frame of ultimate trust excluding husband and issue.

(*c*) This trust (which is in the usual form) is intended to exclude not only the husband, but also any children of the marriage who may have died before attaining vested interests under the previous trusts, which is necessary; otherwise the whole fund might go to the husband as sole next of kin of a child dying in infancy in direct opposition to the intention. In several cases, however, trusts in this form have, by a strained construction, been treated as if the words "witht havg been married," were equivalent to "unmarried," *i.e.*, "not

if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in wch they wd have taken under the same statutes.

---

leavg a husbd survivg," so as to let in a child who would otherwise have been excluded (*Wilson* v. *Atkinson*, 4 De G. J. & S. 455; *Re Ball*, 11 Ch. D. 270; *Upton* v. *Brown*, 12 Ch. D. 872; *Re Arden*, W. N. 1890, 204); and these cases have since been followed in *Stoddart* v. *Savile*, [1894] 1 Ch. 480, notwithstanding *Emmins* v. *Bradford*, 13 Ch. D. 493, where the clause was construed according to its strict meaning; see also *Hardman* v. *Muffet*, 13 L. R. (Ir.) 499. It might be better, having regard to these cases, to alter the form by substituting for "witht havg been married," the words "witht leavg the sd *husbd*, or any issue of the sd intd marre her survivg." See also 38 Sol. J. 320.

Variations.

If the intended wife is a widow having issue by a former marriage, who are not intended to be excluded, add after "witht havg been married," "to the sd, *husbd*;" see *Emmins* v. *Bradford*. If relations of the half blood are to be excluded say, "In trust for such pson or psons, being relons of the whole blood of the sd, *wife*, &c.," and add after "intestate," "and witht leavg any relons of the half blood." The form in the text could not of course be used if the wife is illegitimate.

The ultimate trust is sometimes for the parent of the husband or wife; it must be remembered that this cannot be so where such parent has exercised a special power of appointment for the purposes of the settlement, having regard to the doctrine of frauds on powers; though the insertion in that case of the ordinary trust for the wife's statutory next-of-kin is not considered in practice as open to this objection.

Effect of Married Women's Property Act, 1882, on husband's rights.

It has been doubted whether the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (ss. 1, 2, 5), does not operate to deprive a husband of all his common law rights in respect of his wife's property, not only during her life, but also in the event of her death intestate. Under the old law, the separate use being a merely equitable estate, and ceasing on the wife's death, the husband's common law rights thereupon took effect in respect of the wife's separate estate of which she died intestate, namely, his right to her freeholds as tenant by the curtsey (*Cooper* v. *Macdonald*, 7 Ch. D. 288; *Eager* v. *Furnivall*, 17 Ch. D. 115; *Shurmur* v. *Sedgwick*, 24 Ch. D. 597); to her leaseholds by survivorship (*Archer* v. *Lavender*, 9 Ir. R. Eq. 220; and see *Surman* v. *Wharton*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 491); to her personal chattels, *jure mariti* (*Bird* v. *Peagrum*, 13 C. B. 639; *Molony* v. *Kennedy*, 10 Sim. 254; *Johnstone* v. *Lumb*, 15 Sim. 308); and to her *choses in action* on taking out administration (*Proudley* v. *Fielder*, 2 Myl. & K. 57). See Wolstenholme & Brinton on the Act, pp. 198, 199; Hood & Challis, 325, 326.

Under the late Act a married woman is for the purpose of "acquiring, holding and disposing of" her property made a *feme sole*, so that *during the coverture* the husband's rights are altogether excluded at law and in

The like, another form (*a*).

XLV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD, &c., *as in form* XLIII., down to "the sd trust premes & the income thof," UPON THE TRUSTS follg (that is to say) as to the sum of £——, pt of the sd trust premes or investmts of equivalent value, & the income thof IN TRUST for such pson or psons, &c., *as wife appts.* And as to the residue of the sd trust premes & the income thof, IN TRUST for such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the brothers, sisters, nephews & nieces of the sd, *wife*, & their respive issue in such shares & mner in all respts, &c., *as wife appts*, & as to the sd sum of £——, & the investmts & income thof in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the genl power hinbfe contd, & as to the residue of the sd trust premes & the income thof in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the special power lastly hinbfe contd, if the sd, *wife*, shall survive the sd, *husbd*, in trust for the sd, *wife*, &c., *as in last form*, but if the sd, *husbd*, shl survive the sd, *wife*, then IN TRUST for all or any the brothers & sisters of the sd, *wife*, who shl be living at the time of her death or such default or failure of her chn as afsd (wchever shl last happen), & the issue then living of any brothers or sisters of the sd, *wife*, who shl be then dead in eql shares per stirpes so that the issue of

---

equity; but the Act does not purport to do more than this, and upon the wife's death without having exercised her power of disposition, its operation is spent, so that the husband's rights in this respect remain as they were before the Act, as to personalty: *Surman* v. *Wharton*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 491, as to leaseholds; *Hope* v. *Hope*, [1892] 2 Ch. 336, as to curtsey in freeholds. See as to personalty, *Re Lambert*, 39 Ch. D. 626; as to the estate by the curtesy in freeholds it has been doubted whether the change effected by the Act in the nature of the wife's estate has not cut away the ground on which the husband's right rested at common law, although the right might remain subsisting in equity by analogy to a husband's right to the curtesy in his wife's equitable estate of freehold; but it has been determined that the husband's right is unaffected by the Act, *Hope* v. *Hope*, [1892] 2 Ch. 336; and it seems to follow that his estate in his wife's leaseholds after her death remains unaffected.

(*a*) A form of this nature, restricting the wife's power over the fund, is sometimes inserted; but it must not of course be inserted in a settlement of the wife's own property if she is an infant, nor, even if she is adult without her distinct understanding or approval of it.

whatever generation shl take only & in eql shares amongst themselves if more than one the share wch their, his, or her parent wd have taken if then living.

XLVI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd, *wife*, shl not have power durg the sd intd coverture to dispose of or chge any este or intt of whatsr nature, & whether in posson, revon, remr, contingcy, or expectcy hby given to her in the trust ppty & premes hby settled or agrd to be settled by way of anticipon. General direction that interests of wife are without power of anticipation (*b*).

XLVII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD, that the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the moys wch shl be reced by them or him in respt of the sd policy [respive policies] of assurce on the life of the sd, *husbd*, hby assned, [*or*, hinbfe recited to have been effected], & of the investmts representg the same, & the income thof resply, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the moys to arise from the sale of the sd ——, *the wife's ppty*, & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof resply, or as near thto as the deaths of pties & other circes will admit [save & except that if there shl be no child of the sd intd marre who being a son shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur shl attn that age or marry (*c*), then from & after the death of the sd, *wife*, & such default or failure of chn as afsd, & subjt to the trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd [*if the statutory maintence power is relied on, add*, "& the powers by law vested in the sd trees or tree"] in favour of the issue of the sd intd marre, & to every or any exercise of such respive powers, the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd policy moys & the investmts & income thof in trust for the sd, *settlor*, his exs, ads, & assns.] Trusts of husband's life policy by reference to trusts of wife's property. Variation in ultimate trust.

XLVIII. AND THE SD, *husbd*, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that if the sd intd marre shl take place, he, the sd, *husbd*, will not do or suffer anything Covenant to keep up policy or policies.

(*b*) See p. 473, note. Where the wife takes several interests under the settlement it may be convenient to provide for this by a separate clause in this form.

(*c*) Add if required, "with such consent as afsd."

whby the sd policy [respive policies] of assurce may become void or voidable, or whby the sd trees or tree may be prevented from recevg the moys to become payable thrunder [resply], or any pt thof, & that if the sd [any such] policy has or shl become voidable, he, the sd, *husbd*, will forthwith, at his own cost, do all things necy for restorg or keepg on foot the same; And that if the sd [any such] policy, or any new policy to be effected as hinafter is mentd has or shl become void the sd, *husbd*, will forthwith, at his own cost, effect or enable the sd trees or tree to effect a new policy or policies on his life, in their or his names or name, in such sum or sums as wd have been payable under the policy or policies wch shl have become void if the sd, *husbd*, had then died: And that every such substituted policy, & the moys to become payable under the same, shl be held & applied upon the trusts, & with & subjt to the powers & provons hby decld & expd concerng the sd origl policy [policies] & the moys to become payable thrunder: And further, that he, the sd, *husbd*, will duly & punctually pay the annl prems & other sum or sums of moy, if any, necy for keepg on foot the sd origl policy [policies], & any substituted policy or policies, & will forthwith deliver the rect for every such paymt to the sd trees or tree.

Power to trustees to keep up policy out of trust property or by borrowing money.

XLIX. And it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, if in their or his uncontrolled discron they or he shl think fit, to apply any pt of the income or capital of the sd trust premes in or towards paymt of the annl prems & other sums, if any, necy for keepg on foot, or restorg the sd policy [respive policies] of assurce, or any such substituted policy as afsd, or for effectg any such substituted policy, or to borrow the amt required for any such ppose at intt on the secy of the sd policy or policies [& the other ppty hby settled, or agrd to be settled, or any pt thof] (*a*): Provd

---

Lien for premiums paid on policy.

(*a*) As to the lien of trustees upon the policy for premiums paid by them out of their own money, and their power to borrow for the purpose, see *Re Leslie*, 23 Ch. D. 552, where the subject is discussed; *Re Winchilsea* 39 Ch. D. 168; Goodeve on Personal Property, by Elph. & C. 155.

ALWAYS, that any moys applied by the sd trees or tree out of any income or capl not belonging to the sd, *husbd*, for keepg on foot, restorg, or effectg any such policy as afsd, or in paymt of any moys borrowed for such ppose as afsd, or the intt thron, shl, if the sd trees or tree shl so think fit, be recouped out of such of the sd premes, whether capl or income, as shl be payable to, or become vested in the sd, *husbd*, his exs, ads, or assns.

Option of applying bonuses in diminution of premiums.

L. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that any bonus or bonuses wch may from time to time be decld in respt of the sd policy [any of the sd policies] of assurce, or any such substituted policy as afsd, may (but subjt to the rules or any resolon of the Assurce Socy in that behalf) be at the option of the sd, *husbd*, applied eir wholly or partially in reduction of the prems upon such policy, & in default of, & subjt to any exercise of the sd option, such bonus or bonuses shl be added to, & be subjt to the same trusts, powers, & provons, as the moys assured by the sd policy.

Power to surrender policy and trust to accumulate proceeds.

LI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, if in their or his uncontrolled discron they or he shl think fit, but durg the life of the sd, *wife*, with her consent in writg, to sell the sd policy [respive policies], or any such substituted policy as afsd, eir by way of surrender to the office or orwise, & they or he shl hold the net proceeds of such sale upon trust to accumulate the same in the way of compound intt durg the then residue of the life of the sd, *husbd* (*b*), by investg the same, & the resultg income thof, in any of the investmts hinbfe authorised, & from & after the death of the sd, *husbd*, shl hold such accumulated fund, & the income thof, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the investmts representg the sum or sums of moy assured by such policy or policies, & the income thof.

Proviso in

LII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if the sd origl

(*b*) It is conceived that this is not obnoxious to the Thellusson Act, 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 98, if the husband is the settlor.

Accumulation during life of settlor.

case of policy lapsing when husband's life is not insurable.

policy [policies, or any of them] or any such substituted policy as afsd, shl become void, & the life of the sd, *husbd*, shl not then be insurable, or shl be insurable at a prem more than double the prem for the insurce of a healthy male of his then age, then the sd trees or tree shl, unless in their or his uncontrolled discron they or he shl determine not so to do, yrly, & every yr durg the then residue of the life of the sd, *husbd*, or such pt thof as they or he shl think fit, set aside out of the income of the sd ——, *the husbd's fortune*, such a sum of moy as shl be eql to double the yrly prem required for insurg in such office as they or he shl select the paymt on the death of a healthy male of the same age as the sd, *husbd*, at the time of such policy [respive policies] becomg void, of the sum wch wd have been payable on the same policy [respive policies] if the sd, *husbd*, had then died, & shl accumulate the same, &c., *as in last form*.

Proviso protecting trustees in case of lapse of policy.

LIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl not be chgeable or responsible for any omission or neglect to enforce the covts hinbfe contd on the pt of the sd, *husbd*, in relon to the sd origl policy [policies, or any of them], or any substituted policy, or to keep up or restore any such policy, psuant to the provons hinbfe contd, or for any such policy lapsing or becomg void by any means whatsr.

Power to pay calls on shares.

LIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to apply any pt of the capl of the sd trust premes in or towards paymt of the calls on any shares for the time being formg pt of the sd trust premes.

Covenant by husband or by father of husband or wife for payment of a gross sum to the trustees, with interest in the meantime (*a*).

LV. AND THE SD —— doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that in case the sd intd marre shl take place, he, the sd, *covtor*, his exs or ads, will, within *six*

(*a*) The enactment in the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 47 (2), invalidating covenants for the settlement of future acquired property, does not apply to a covenant of this kind; *Ex parte Bishop*, 8 Ch. 718, decided on the similar section of the repealed Act of 1849. It was formerly the practice to have a separate bond, but it is now usual to secure the payment by a covenant in the settlement. No additional *ad valorem* stamp duty is payable in

As to covenant for

calr months from the sd marre (*b*), pay to the sd trees or tree the sum of £—— with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., from such marre; & until the sd sum of £—— shl be pd will pay to the sd trees or tree intt for the same, or for the unpd pt thof for the time being, at the rate afsd by eql half-yrly paymts, the first of such paymts to be made at the end of six calr months from the sd marre: PROVD ALWAYS that the sd trees or tree shl not require paymt of the sd ppal sum of £——, or any pt thof, [*where the husbd covts say*, in the lifetime of the sd, *husbd*, witht the consent in writg of the sd, *wife*] [*where the father of husbd or wife covts, say*, in the lifetime of the sd, *covtor*, witht the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them,] & after the death of the sd, *wife*, [such survor,] in the lifetime of the sd, *covtor*, witht the concurrce of all the trees for the time being, if more than one; & that the sd trees or tree shl not be liable for any loss occasd by their or his omission or neglect to enforce the sd covt in the lifetime of the sd, *covtor*: [*If the covenant is for payment at a future time, add*, PROVD ALSO that the sd, *covtor*, shl be at full liberty to pay the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, to the sd trees or tree at any time during his life, although paymt thof shl not have been called for (*c*)]: AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the sd

---

respect of the covenant, see s. 105 of the Stamp Act, 1891. Succession duty is payable on a sum covenanted to be paid on death, *Attorney-General* v. *Montefiore*, 21 Q. B. D. 461; but see *Re Higgins*, 31 Ch. D. 142. payment of a gross sum.

It is sometimes desired to settle a fund where the settlor has only a testamentary power of appointment over it; in that case the matter must rest in covenant, which cannot give a right to specific performance, but only to damages, for the payment of which together with the other debts of the covenantor the fund would be assets if the power is exercised in breach of the covenant, but not if the fund were left to devolve in default of appointment; *Re Parkin*, [1892] 3 Ch. 510, where the covenant was by the intended wife (the donee of the power), and the husband. As to the case of a special power of appointment, see *infra*, p. 502. As to covenant to settle under testamentary power of appointment.

(*b*) The following is more usual and generally convenient:—" will in his lifetime or after his dece, & at furthest at the expiron of six calr months from his dece, pay," &c.; in which case the variation in note (*c*) will be inserted.

(*c*) But for this provision, the trustees might have no power to accept

Declaration of trust.

ppal sum hinbfe covted to be pd by the sd, *covtor*, & the investmts representg the same, & the intt & income thof resply shl be held & applied by the sd trees or tree upon the trusts, &c., *as in form* XLVII., *saying*, "sd ppal sum," *instead of* "sd policy moys."

Covenant for payment of a sum to trustees on death of covenantor (*a*).

LVI. AND THE SD —— doth hby covt with the sd, *trees* their exs, ads, & assns, that in case the sd intd marre shl take place, the exs or ads of him the sd, *covtor*, shl within six calr months after his death pay to the sd trees or tree the sum of £—— with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the day of his death: PROVD ALWAYS that the sd, *covtor*, shl be at liberty to pay the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, to the sd trees or tree at any time durg his lifetime. *Declaron of trust as in last form.*

Covenant by father of husband or wife to make up his or her reversionary interest to a given sum (*b*).

LVII. AND THE SD, *father*, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that if the sd intd marre shl take place, & if at the death of the [survor of the] sd, *father*, [& —— his wife], the pt or share or pts or shares by the sd deed-poll of the —— day of ——, [*or*, hby] appted to, or in favour of, the sd, *husbd or wife*, or to wch he [she] may

---

payment in advance, see 3 Dav. Prec., pt. 2, p. 866. The following form of proviso will be appropriate instead of the two preceding provisoes if the covenantor does not bind himself to pay in his lifetime:

Proviso as to sum secured by covenant.

"PROVD ALWAYS that it shl be entirely in the option of the sd, *covtor*, to pay the sd sum of £—— or any pt thof in his lifetime or not, & that after his dece the sd trees or tree shl have full discron eir to call in & compel paymt of the sd sum of £—— or the unpd pt thof, or to leave the same on the secy of the covt hinbfe contd, or on such other secy as may be arranged betn them or him & the hrs, exs, or ads of the sd, *covtor*, for such time as the sd trees or tree may think pper, witht being liable for any loss thby occasd."

(*a*) See note to form LV. As to proof in bankruptcy under this covenant, see *Barnett* v. *King*, [1891] 1 Ch. 4. Where the instructions are to insert a covenant to leave a sum by will to be held upon the trusts of the settlement, this form should be adopted. See 3 Dav. Prec. p. 804, n.

(*b*) See note to form LV.

become entled in default of appmt, of or in the ppty comprd in, or subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of the —— day of ——, [*or*, the will & codls of the sd ——] shl not amt in value (computed in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think pper) in the whole to the sum of £——, then the exs or ads of the sd, *father*, shl within —— calr months after the death of the [survor of the] sd, *father*, [& —— his wife] pay to the sd trees or tree such a sum of moy as, with the value (computed as afsd) of the sd pt or share, or pts or shares, shl make up the sum of £——, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from the death of the [survor of the] sd, *father*, [& —— his wife]: *Declon that the ppal sum, &c., shl be held upon the like trusts as* "any ppal moys to be reced by the sd trees or tree from or in respt of the pt or share so appted as afsd, &c.," *see form* XLVII.

Covenant by wife's father to secure to her an equal share of his estate on his death (*c*).

LVIII. AND THE SD —— doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that if the sd intd marre shl take place & the sd, *wife*, or any issue of the sd intd marre shl survive him the sd, *covtor*, the hrs, exs, or ads of him the sd, *covtor*, shl out of his este as soon as may be after his death pay, assure, or transfer to the sd trees or tree not less than an eql aliquot pt accdg to the no. of the chn of the sd, *covtor*, by his deced wife who shl be livg at his death or die in his lifetime leavg issue at his death (that is to say, such a proportion as the no. one shl bear to the whole no. of such chn) of the residue of the real & psonal este of the sd, *covtor*, at his death, or the proceeds of the sale & conversion thof,

---

As to covenant for securing to a child an equal share.

(*c*) Settlors sometimes insist on this mode of providing for a child on marriage, and the form is therefore given; but the contingencies which have to be guarded against are so various and difficult to provide for (especially as the draftsman is seldom fully informed as to the covenantor's circumstances), and the complications which are liable to arise in the event of the covenantor making dispositions of part of his estate in favour of his other children in his lifetime, or making testamentary dispositions not in conformity with, or in disregard of the covenant and otherwise, are such as to render this form of covenant highly inexpedient and to be deprecated; see 3 Dav. Prec. p. 805, note. A covenant to secure a specific sum on the covenantor's death, as in form LVI., is much preferable.

wch shl remain after paymt of his funl & testy expses & debts (other than the debt constituted by or arisg under this psnt covt): PROVD ALWAYS, that for the ppose of ascertaing the amt or value of such residy este, any moy or ppty over wch the sd, *covtor*, (whether alone or jtly with any other pson), has acquired or may acquire a special power of apptmt or disposon (whether by deed, or orwise) exercisable in favour of his sd chn or their issue or any of them, shl (whether such power be actually exercised wholly or partially, or the ppty subjt thto shl devolve on such chn or issue or any of them in default of appmt) be considered as formg pt of the divisible residue of the este of the sd, *covtor*, AND further, that for the ppose afsd any other moy or ppty wch the sd, *covtor*, has given or appted or agrd to give or appt or may hrafter durg his lifetime give or appt or agree to give or appt to or with any of his sd chn (other than the sd, *wife*,) or their issue upon marre or orwise for or towards the advancemt or portion of any such child, chn, or issue, shl not (though constitutg a debt) be deducted, but shl be considered as formg pt of the divisible residue of his este; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby further agrd & decld, that any moy or ppty wch the sd, *covtor*, may think fit in his entire option to pay, assn, appt, or transfer in his lifetime to the sd trees or tree shl be taken in or towards satisfon of the covt of the sd, *covtor*, hinbfe contd, & shl for the ppose of the sd covt be estimated at the current or market value, or at such valuon or estimate of value as may be agrd betn the sd trees or tree & the sd, *covtor*, AND the sd, *covtor*, doth hby further covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that from the time at wch the title to any ppty shl devolve in posson on the sd trees or tree under the covt of the sd, *covtor*, hinbfe contd until the actual transfer, paymt, or approprion thof, intt at the rate of four p.c. p.a. shl be payable out of the este of the sd, *covtor*, to the sd trees or tree

Proviso as to special powers of appointment (*a*).

Covenant to pay interest.

(*a*) This avoids restricting the exercise of the power, as to which see *infra*, p. 505, note.

(to be applicable as current income for the pposes hrof) upon such a sum as shl be eql to the amt or value of the ppty the title to wch shl have so devolved in posson ; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that the sd trees or tree shl have the fullest powers of agreeing, settlg, & arranging with the sd, *covtor*, his hrs, exs, or ads, & all psons claimg under him, all questions of amt or value, approprion, intt, & of every other descripon arisg under or in respt of the covts on the pt of the sd, *covtor*, hinbfe contd, & especially of determing what shl be deemed a satisfon of such covts, & of acceptg in or towards satisfon of the sd covts any ppty in any condon or state of investmt, & accdg to any valuon or estimate of value in the entire discron of the sd trees or tree, & of acceptg on such evidce as they may think fit any statemts as to the ppty & este, debts & liabilities of the sd, *covtor*, or any other mres wch may be material with reference to the operon of the covts hinbfe contd, & may approve & settle accts & give effectual reles & dischges so as for all the pposes afsd to have all the powers of an absolute & not merely a fiduciary owner, & effectually & conclusively to bind all psons intted under these psnts ; AND it is hby agrd & decld that the sd trees or tree shl obtain the transfer or paymt (accdg to the nature of the ppty & other circes) of the ppty devolvg on or coming to them or him under the covt of the sd, *covtor*, hinbfe contd, & may eir retain the same in its actual condon or state of investmt, or shl at any time or times, with the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, durg their lives, & of the survor of them durg his or her life, & aftwds at the discron of the sd trees or tree, sell or convert into moy the same premes or any pt or pts thof, &c., &c.

Powers to trustees.

Declaration of trust.

LIX. AND THE sd, *covtor*, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that in case the sd intd marre shl take place he the sd, *covtor*, [his hrs, exs, or ads], will pay to the sd trees or tree the yrly sum of £—— durg the life of

Covenant for payment of annuity to trustees. With variations (*b*).

(*b*) As to stamp duty in respect of this covenant, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 105.

him the sd, *covtor*, commencg from the sd intd marre, *or*, "such yrly sum as is hinafter mentd, that is to say" [durg the jt lives of the sd, *covtor*, & *husbd*, the yrly sum of £——, commencg from the sd intd marre, & in case the sd, *husbd*, shl die in the lifetime of the sd, *covtor*, then durg the remr of the life of the sd, *covtor*, if & so long as the sd, *wife*, or any issue of the sd intd marre, shl be living, the yrly sum of £——, commencg from the death of the sd, *husbd*,] [durg the life of the sd, *covtor*, if & so long as the sd, *husbd*, or the sd, *wife*, or any issue of the sd intd marre shl be living, the yrly sum of £——, commencg from the sd intd marre, & after the death of the sd, *covtor*, in case the sd K., the wife of the sd, *covtor*, shl survive him, then durg the remr of the life of the sd K., if & so long as the sd, *husbd*, or the sd, *wife*, or any issue of the sd intd marre shl be living, the yrly sum of £——, commencg after the death of the sd, *covtor*] [durg the jt lives of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, the sum of £——, commencg from the sd intd marre, & in case the sd, *wife*, shl die in the lifetime of the sd, *husbd*, leavg any issue of the sd intd marre, then durg the remr of the life of the sd, *husbd*, if & so long as any issue of the sd intd marre shl be living, the yrly sum of £——, commencg from the death of the sd, *wife*], such sum of £—— [or £——, as the case may be] to be payable by eql half-yrly [qtrly] paymts, on the —— day of ——, &c., *or*, "on the usual qtr days," but to be deemed to accrue from day to day, so as to be apportionable at the commencemt & terminon thof. [And the sd, *covtor*, doth hby chge the sd annl sum of £——, [sum of £——, or £——, as the case may be] hinbfe covted to be pd by him on his life intt under the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., in the sd trust premes [a share of wch is hby settled,] & doth hby direct that the trees or tree for the time being of the sd indre of settlemt shl from time to time pay such annl sum accdly out of the income & annl produce of the same trust premes in satisfon of the covt of the sd, *covtor*, in that behalf hinbfe contd;] Provd always, that the sd trees or tree shl not be liable for any loss occasd by their

Charge of annuity on life interest under prior settlement.

or his omission or neglect to enforce the covt lastly hinbfe contd.

Declaration of trust of annuity.

LX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd yrly sum of £—— [or £——, as the case may be, for the time being] payable under the covt of the sd, *covtor*, hinbfe contd, upon trust to [pay the same to the sd —— or his assns durg his life & aftwds to (*a*)] pay or apply the same to the pson or psons for the pposes & in the mner to whom & for & in wch the income of the sd trust premes hby assned or settled by or on the pt of the sd K., *or as the case may be*, wd for the time being be payable or applicable under or by virtue of these psnts [if the same had fallen into posson].

Proviso as to taking legacy in satisfaction of annuity.

LXI. PROVD ALWAYS that if the sd, *covtor*, shl by will or codl beque any legacy or ppty to or in trust for the sd, *husbd*, or the sd, *wife*, or to or in trust for the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, & their chn or issue or any of them, then (unless the sd, *covtor*, shl by will or codl or orwise in writg direct the contrary) if such legacy or ppty shl amt in value to the sum of £——, the sd anny of £—— shl not become, *or*, "shl cease to be," payable, & if the sd legacy or ppty shl be less in value than £——, then the same shl go & be accepted in redon proportionately (accdg to the value thof) of the sd anny of £——.

Covenant restricting the exercise of a special testamentary power of appointment among children (*b*).

LXII. AND THE SD —— doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that in case the sd intd marre shl take place, he, the sd, *covtor*, will not exercise the power of testy apptmt given to him by the sd indre of settlemt, of, &c., as afsd, so as by any means to reduce the share or intt of the sd —— in the trust funds & premes now or hrafter subjt to the trusts of the same indre, to a less amt than the

---

(*a*) These words will be inserted where the person who takes the first life interest in the annuity does not take the first life interest in any other part of the settled property.

As to covenants restricting

(*b*) It is established by repeated decisions that a power of appointment among children may (independently of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 52) be released, whether the power is exerciseable either by deed or will (*Smith*

share to wch the sd —— wd be entled in default of any exercise of the sd power of testy apptmt, & if the same trust premes had wholly devolved under the trust in default of apptmt in the sd indre of settlemt contd, or to postpone the vestg in posson of such share or intt beyond the period of the death of him the sd, *covtor*.

Trust for sale of real estate.

Variations for leaseholds (*a*).

LXIII. UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl at the reqt in writg of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, or the survor of

---

the exercise of a testamentary power of appointment.

v. *Death*, 5 Mad. 371; *Smith* v. *Houblon*, 26 Beav. 482; *Re Radcliffe*, [1891] 2 Ch. 662, [1892] 1 Ch. 227), or by will only (*Horner* v. *Swann*, T. & R. 430); and in *Davies* v. *Huguenin*, 1 H. & M. 730, a covenant (in the negative form) by the donee of such a testamentary power not to exercise it so as to diminish the portion of a child about to marry was held to operate as a release *pro tanto* of the power and to be clearly good (and see Sug. on Pow. p. 90; Chance Pow. Suppl. p. 111; Farwell Pow. p. 16); but as regards merely testamentary powers, although the point has been long settled, doubts have been expressed as to whether these decisions are sound in principle, see especially *Coffin* v. *Cooper*, 2 Dr. & Sm. 365; and the judgment of Jessel, M.R., in *Palmer* v. *Locke*, 15 Ch. D. 294. As to the operation of the enactment in s. 52 of the Conv. Act, 1881, as to releases of or covenants not to exercise powers, see Farwell, p. 12.

A covenant (in the affirmative form) by the donee of a merely testamentary power of this nature to appoint not less than a certain share or sum to a particular child on marriage or otherwise seems to rest on a different footing. Great doubt has been expressed, though the point does not appear to have been expressly decided, as to whether such a covenant is not void (see *Thacker* v. *Key*, 8 Eq. 408; *Palmer* v. *Locke*, *ubi sup.*); but appointments made in pursuance of such covenants were upheld in *Coffin* v. *Cooper* and *Palmer* v. *Locke*; and see *Bulteel* v. *Plummer*, 6 Ch. 160. In *Thacker* v. *Key* the covenant was held satisfied by the sum agreed to be appointed coming to the child in default of appointment.

See further on this subject Vaizey on Settlements, pp. 1495 *et seq.*, where, however, the remark (at p. 1496), as regards the validity of the release of a special power exerciseable by *deed*, that the release practically operates as an appointment, requires qualification where an object of the power has died, since an appointment cannot be made to a deceased child.

It is conceived that the covenant in the text, being in the negative form, is valid, according to *Davies* v. *Huguenin*, *ubi sup.*

(*a*) Land, when not entailed, is very commonly settled, by means of a

them, durg their, his, or her life, & after the dece of such survor, at the discron of the sd trees or tree, sell the sd hds & premes hby assured (*b*) with all the powers in that behalf of an absolute owner (*c*).

---

trust for sale, as personal estate, a mode of settlement which, by enabling the ordinary forms for settlements of personalty to be used in declaring the trusts of the proceeds, is very convenient in practice, especially where the settlement also comprises personalty. It is usual, at any rate where the property or any part of it is likely to be sold, to effect the settlement by two deeds, the first containing the conveyance in trust for sale, with the powers of leasing, &c., if required, until sale, and the second deed, the settlement, containing the trusts of the proceeds, in order that the settlement may not become part of the title to the land. If, in the event, the land is retained unsold this object would in general be defeated; but if on the ultimate division of the settled property the land were allotted to a beneficiary, the transaction might take the form of a conveyance on sale to him under the trust for sale, so as to prevent the settlement coming on to the title. Settlement by way of trust for sale.

By the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 63, the Act is extended to a settlement of land in trust for sale, and the person entitled to the rents until sale is to be deemed the tenant for life thereof under the Act, thus conferring upon such person all the statutory powers of sale, leasing, &c.; but by the Amending Act of 1884, s. 6 (1), the trustees for sale are enabled to execute any of their trusts and powers without the consent of the tenant for life (unless expressly required by the settlement), and by s. 7 the tenant for life cannot exercise any of his statutory powers without obtaining an order of Court, which will then suspend the powers of the trustees. Provisions of Settled Land Acts as to settlements by trust for sale.

As to the powers given by the Act and the amending Acts to tenants for life, see *infra*, p. 597, note. As to the right of a tenant for life under such a settlement to mineral rents, see *Re Ridge*, 31 Ch. D. 504.

After the passing of the Act of 1882, where the settlement by trust for sale was effected by two deeds, inasmuch as by the effect of s. 63, coupled with s. 56, the trustees could not sell without the consent of the tenant for life, it became necessary, in order that the settlement might not become part of the title, to declare the trusts of the rents until sale, so far, at any rate, as the life estates were concerned, by the conveyance; but the Act of 1884 renders this unnecessary except in the event of the tenant for life obtaining an order under s. 7, which is seldom done; and the old practice of declaring such trusts by the settlement may therefore be adopted; but it seems desirable, in view of the possibility of the tenant for life desiring to exercise the statutory powers, to insert a statement in the conveyance (as in form LXVI.), as to who is the tenant for life under the settlement. As to frame of settlement by trust for sale.

(*b*) Or, 'granted,' 'assigned,' or, 'covted to be surrendered,' or as the case may be.

(*c*) The usual subsidiary provisions formerly inserted in trusts for

Power to sell for fee farm rent.

LXIV. And it is hby further agrd that the sd hds & premes or any pt or pts thof may be sold by the sd trees or tree, under the trust for sale or hinbfe contd, in conson of a perpetual yrly rentchge to be limd or reserved out of & secd upon the hds sold or any pt thof or any other hds or ptly in conson of such a rentchge & ptly of a gross sum of moy & that any such rentchge shl be limd or reserved & secd & made payable in such mner as to the sd trees or tree shl seem expedient: And further that every such rentchge shl be held by the sd trees or tree upon the like trust for sale & other trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons (so far as subsistg & applicable) as are hrin decld & contd of & concerng the sd hds & premes hby assured.

Declaration of trust of sale moneys and rents till sale where the conveyance and settlement are effected by one deed.

LXV. And shl out of the moys arisg from any such sale pay the costs of such sale or orwise incurred in respt of the premes, & shl hold the residue of such sale moys upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld concerng the same, & shl pay & apply the net rents & profits of the same premes or of the unsold pt thof for the time

---

Provisions of Trustee Act, 1893, as to powers of sale.

sale as to selling by auction or private contract, &c., &c., are now supplied by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 13 (re-enacting s. 35 of the Conv. Act, 1881), unless a contrary intention is shown, and would, moreover, be no doubt covered in this case by the words giving the powers of an absolute owner. As to inserting depreciatory conditions, see also the useful provisions of the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 14 (re-enacting s. 3 of the Trustee Act, 1888). More special powers of dealing with prior incumbrances may sometimes be desirable, as at p. 26, note (*b*). See as to this, the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 5, and the Settled Land Act, 1882, ss. 5, 24.

Power to apportion leasehold or fee farm rents.

In a settlement of leaseholds held under one lease, or lands subject to an entire fee farm rent, which admit of subdivision add:—"with power on any sale of pt of the hds comprd in a lease at a rent or of pt of the land subjt to an entire perpetual rentchge to apportion such rent or rentchge & to make such provon for securg the paymt of the apportioned pts thof & the pformce & observce of the covts & condons of the lease or grt affectg the sevl pts of the premes & for the mutual indemnity of the pties by the creation of powers of distress & entry & orwise as may be deemed pper."

being (*a*) to the pson or psons & for the pposes to & for wch the income of the investmts hinafter directed to be made of the net moys to arise from the sale thof wd be payable or applicable under the trusts hinafter contd if such sale & investmt were actually made.

The same, where the conveyance and settlement are effected by two deeds (to be inserted in the conveyance) (*b*).

LXVI. AND SHL out of the moys arisg from any such sale pay the costs of such sale or orwise incurred in respt of the premes, & shl hold the residue of such sale moys, & the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes until the same resply shl be sold, upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons decld & contd concerng the same resply in & by an indre already prepared, intd to bear even date with & to be exted immedly after these psnts, & to be made betn, *pties* [the same pties as these psnts], under wch indre the income of the sd net sale moys & the investmts thof & the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes until sale are payable to the sd, *wife*, durg her life for her separate use witht power of anticipon, & after her dece to the sd, *husbd*, if survivg durg his life, *or as the case may be* (*c*).

Declaration of trust of rents till sale where two deeds, (to be inserted in settlement) (*b*).

LXVII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl pay & apply the net rents & profits of the sd hds & premes assured by the hinbfe recited indre of even date hrwith, *the convce in trust for sale*, until the same shl be sold or of the unsold pt thof for the time being (*c*) to the pson or psons & for the pposes to & for wch the income of the investmts hinbfe directed to be made of the net moys to arise from the sale thof wd be payable or applicable under the trusts hinbfe contd if such sale & investmt were actually made.

LXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful

Variation for sale for fee farm rent.

(*a*) If there is a power to sell for a rent-charge, insert here, " & if any of the sd premes shl be sold in conson of a perpetual rent-chge, shl, until such rent-chge shl be sold, pay & apply the same."

(*b*) See p. 507, note. The declaration of the trust of the rents till sale doubtless expresses no more than would be implied; see *Hope* v. *d'Hédouville*, [1893] 2 Ch. 361; but it should of course be inserted.

(*c*) See p. 507, note.

Power to manage real estate until sale (*a*).

for the sd trees or tree, after the sd intd marre, & bfe all the sd hds hby assured (*b*) shl be sold, to manage or superintend the managemt of the same premes, or of the unsold pt thof for the time being, includg power to cut timber & underwood for sale, repairs, or orwise, to open & work mines, minls, quarries, & brickfields, & to erect, pull down, rebuild, add to, & repair houses & other bldgs, & to drain & make roads & fences, & orwise to improve all or any of the sd premes, & to insure houses & bldgs agst loss or damage by fire (*c*), & to make allowces to & arrangemts with tenants & others, & to accept surrenders of leases & tenancies, & to stock, equip, work & carry on farms in hand, & genlly to deal with the ppty as if they or he were absolute owners or owner thof, witht being responsible for any loss or damage that may happen thby (*d*): And also power to delegate eir exply or by implicon durg such period or periods, & upon such terms as they or he shall think fit, the exercise of all or any of the powers of managemt & improvemt hinbfe contd to the sd, *husbd*, or the sd, *wife*, or to any other pson intted under these psnts, witht being responsible for any loss occasd thby: And also power conclusively to determine eir by way of anticipon or orwise, & eir exply or by implicon what pt, if any, of the produce of timber, mines, minls, quarries, or brickfields, shl be applied

As to stocking farms, &c.

(*a*) In the case of agricultural property it may be desirable to authorise the expenditure of capital money in stocking farms in hand, and in payment of compensation to outgoing tenants, as above; see also forms *infra*, Settlements Real, and Wills.

It should be borne in mind that a power to "manage" does not (as is sometimes supposed) include power to lease, for which a special power should be inserted; see forms *infra*.

(*b*) Or, 'grted,' 'assned,' or 'covted to be surrendered,' or as the case may be.

Statutory power to insure.

(*c*) Under the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 18 (re-enacting s. 7 of the Trustee Act, 1888), trustees can without special authority insure buildings up to three-fourths of the full value, and pay the premiums out of income.

(*d*) Where the person entitled in possession is an infant, most of these powers are given to the trustees by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, if that section applies to a settlement by trust for sale, which however is doubtful; see p. 486, note.

as capl, & what pt, if any, as income, & so that such pt as shl be determined to be capl shl be disposed of as if the same were proceeds of a sale under the trust hinbfe contd: AND ALSO power to raise & pay the costs & expses attendg the exercise of the sd powers of managemt & improvemt out of the income (*e*), or as to any moys expended in improvemts of a permanent nature, or in stocking or equipping farms in hand or in payment of valuons or compenson to outgoing tenants, wch the sd trees or tree shl consider to be pperly or reasbly payable out of capl, by mtge or sale under the trust for sale hinbfe contd or orwise out of the capl of the sd trust premes.

The same. Short form.

LXIX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to manage the sd hds & premes until the same shl be sold, with all the powers in that behalf of absolute owners, includg power to cut timber & underwood for sale, repairs, or orwise, & to repair & insure houses & bldgs, & to make allowances to & arrangemts with tenants & others, & to accept surrenders of leases & tenancies.

Power to trustees to grant leases of unsold land (*f*).

LXX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to demise all or any of the sd hds &

(*e*) Although the expense of ordinary repairs and maintenance is, of course, properly payable out of income, the payment out of income of the cost of permanent improvements which would have the effect of "postponing the beneficial enjoyment" of the property cannot lawfully be authorised, as it would amount to an accumulation within the Thellusson Act, 39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 98, unless the case were within any of the exceptions in that Act; the building of a new house on the land would clearly be of that nature, but it is of course impossible to draw the line; see *Vine* v. *Raleigh*, [1891] 2 Ch. 13; *Re Mason*, [1891] 3 Ch. 467. The Accumulations Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 58, extends the Thellusson Act by prohibiting accumulation "for the purchase of land," except in the one case of the minority of the person entitled in possession; possibly the erection of new buildings on vacant land might be held to amount to a purchase of land within that Act, as it has been in other cases; *Drake* v. *Trefusis*, 10 Ch. 364.

As to payment for improvements out of income.

(*f*) In a settlement by trust for sale these leasing powers, by virtue of the Settled Land Act, 1884, ss. 6 & 7, operate independently of the powers of the Settled Land Act, 1882, and can be exercised without the consent of the tenant for life, unless he has obtained an order of Court enabling him to exercise the statutory powers; see p. 507, note. This form would suffice for ordinary cases, but form LXXV., p. 515, giving this

Leasing powers, effect of Settled Land Acts.

premes hby assured (*a*), & wch shl for the time being remain unsold, for any term of yrs not exceedg twenty-one yrs [or for a ming lease not exceedg forty yrs, or for a bldg or improvg lease not exceedg ninety-nine yrs] to take effect in posson or within six calr months from the date of the lease, *or*, "for any term of yrs, eir in posson or revon, & for any ppose," with or witht takg a fine or prem, & upon such terms & condons in all respts, as they or he shl think fit,

---

and other powers by reference to the Settled Land Acts, and extending if need be the statutory powers, is much more comprehensive and to be preferred. As to the statutory leasing powers, see *infra*, SETTLEMENTS, REAL.

As to vesting leasing powers in tenant for life.

The leasing as well as other powers have usually, in settlements by trust for sale, been given to the trustees; but where many leases have to be granted the powers are often conveniently vested in the tenant for life to avoid constant applications to the trustees. A lease of freeholds by a tenant for life under an express power would operate as an appointment of the use so as to pass the legal estate under the Statute of Uses, but a lease of leaseholds or copyholds would operate in equity only, and the concurrence of the trustees would be necessary to pass the legal estate. Under the Settled Land Act a tenant for life can grant a legal lease of leaseholds or copyholds as well as freeholds, and if additional or larger powers are given to him by the settlement they will, unless otherwise expressed, operate in like manner, under s. 57 of the Act. But it should be noted that that section only applies where such powers are given to the donee or donees of the statutory powers, or to the trustees. Where an express leasing power (whether more extensive than the statutory powers or not) as to leaseholds or copyholds is given to any person other than such donee or donees or the trustees the following clause may be added:—

Provision as to concurrence of trustees in leases.

"PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that the sd trees or tree shl, if required by the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, or the survor of them, be bound (but witht thby incurrg any responsibility) to concur in any lease made by them, him, or her, under the power lastly hinbfe contd, or shl at any time aftwds, on being so required, or may at their or his discron confirm the same by demisg the legal este to the lessee for the term grted by such lease, but so that any such demise by way of confirmon shl contain pper provons for annexg the benefit of the lessee's covts & condons contd in the lease to the legal revon."

(*a*) Or, 'grted,' 'assned,' 'covted to be surrendered,' or as the case may be.

but so that any sum reced as a fine or prem shl be applied as if the same were proceeds of a sale under the trusts hinbfe contd, & so that in case any lease shl be grted on the surrender or determinon of a then existg or prior lease or tenancy, the value of the intt so surrendered, or the tenant rt or claim to compenson for improvemts or orwise in respt of such tenancy, may be taken into acct in fixg the rent & terms of the new lease (*b*).

Power to tenant for life, &c., to grant leases of unsold land (*c*).

LXXI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl be lful for the sd, *husbd*, durg his life, & after his dece for the sd, *wife*, in case she shl survive him, durg her life, & after the dece of the survor of them [*or*, for the sd, *wife*, durg her life, & after her dece for the sd, *husbd*, until the failure or determinon of the trust hinbfe decld in his favour (*d*) & aftwds], for the sd trees or tree to demise, &c., *as in last form*.

Addition to powers of sale and leasing where a reversionary interest is settled.

LXXII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that no sale shl be made under the trust in that behalf hinbfe contd of any of the sd hds wch are revy until the same shl fall into posson, unless in the opinion of the sd trees or tree an earlier sale wd be benefl [provd nevs that the same hds or any pt thof may be sold or leased under the trusts or powers hinbfe contd durg the lifetime of the sd, *prior tenant for life*, with his concurrce, so as to effect a sale in posson, or a lease to take effect in posson or within six calr months from the date of the lease, & so that in case of any sale durg the lifetime of the sd, *prior tenant for life*, the sd trees or tree shl with his consent in writg invest the net proceeds of such sale in or upon, &c., *investmts*, p. 466 *et seq.*, & may with such consent as afsd, from time to time vary such investmts: AND SHL durg the life of the sd, *prior tenant for life*, pay the income of the sd proceeds of sale & the investmts representg the same to him or his assns: AND AFTER HIS DEATH shl

(*b*) Compare the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 13 (5), as to this; and see the Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, s. 43.

(*c*) See last page, note.

(*d*) The power might be given to the husband notwithstanding the forfeiture of his life interest.

hold the same proceeds of sale & the investmts thof upon the trusts, *&c., as in form* LXV. *or* LXVI.] (*a*).

The same, where an undivided share is settled.

LXXIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sevl trusts & powers of sale, leasg, & managemt hinbfe contd may be exted eir in relon to the undivided pt or share [pts or shares] hby assured (*b*) solely, or in conjon with the pson or psons entled to or havg power in that behalf over the other undivided pt or share, pts or shares, of & in the sd hds & premes in relon to the entirety of the sd premes or any pt thof, & so that in the latter case any proceeds of sale, rents, expses, or outgoings may be apportioned after the same shl have been reced, pd, or incurred [& that notwg that any of the sd trees or a sole tree, may be entled to or intted in or may be a tree of any of the other pts or shares of the sd premes (*c*)].

Power of partition.

LXXIV. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to concur with the pson or psons entled to or havg power in that behalf over the other pt or share, pts or shares, of or in the sd hds & premes, in makg a parton of the same premes or any pt thof, [& that notwg that any of the sd trees or a sole tree may be entled to or intted in or may be a tree of any of the other pts or shares of or in the same (*c*),] & to give or rece moy for equality of parton, & to make any such parton upon such terms & condons as may be thought pper; & for the pposes afsd or any of them, to exte & do all such assurces & things as may be deemed necy or expedient, & the hds wch shl on any such parton be taken in sevlty, & the rents & profits thof resply shl be held upon & subjt to such trusts, powers, & provons as shl be subsistg or capable of takg effect by virtue of these

---

(*a*) If the prior tenant for life is able to sell or lease under the Settled Land Act, 1882, the part bracketed might be omitted.

(*b*) Or, "grted," "assned," or "covted to be surrendered," or as the case may be.

(*c*) This addition is desirable, as it often happens, owing to relations being appointed trustees, that the trustees of a settlement comprising an undivided share are interested in the other shares.

psnts concerng the sd pt or share, pts or shares, hby settled, & the rents & profits thof resply: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that any moys agrd to be pd for equality of parton may be pd out of any moys in the hands of the sd trees or tree arisg from a sale under the trusts hinbfe contd, or settled upon the same trusts as the moys so arisg, or may be chged upon or raised by mtge of the hds taken in sevlty as afsd: AND ANY MOYS receable for equality of parton shl be pd to the sd trees or tree & held by them or him upon the same trusts as if the same had arisen from a sale under the trusts afsd.

Clause giving powers of leasing, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts, and extending powers of Acts (*d*).

LXXV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to exercise in relon to the sd hds & premes hby assured (*e*), all such powers of leasg & acceptg surrenders of leases [& partoning] & enterg into, varyg, & rescindg contracts in that behalf, & powers incidental or subsidiary thto resply, & all such other powers of every descripon wch may be applicable to the premes as are by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, conferred on tenants for life, [& also (by way of extension or enlargemt of the powers of the sd Acts, & to the intent that the addonal or larger powers hinafter conferred shl as far as may be operate & be exercisable in like mner, & with all the like incidents, effects, & conseqnces, as if the same had been conferred by the sd Acts) (*f*), power to,

---

(*d*) See p. 507, note, p. 511, note. This power may be readily adapted to the case where it is desired to give full leasing powers to the tenant for life by reference to the Acts; see p. 511, note. Where a settlement by trust for sale is effected by two deeds, it may sometimes be desirable to insert in the conveyance a power to the trustees to raise money by mortgage "for any ppose required by" the settlement of even date (*e.g.*, for the advancement of a child) in general terms; with a proviso protecting mortgagees from the necessity of enquiry into those trusts, &c.; see forms in SETTLEMENTS, REAL.

As to power to raise money by mortgage.

(*e*) Or, "grted," "assned," "covted to be surrendered," or as the case may be.

(*f*) By s. 57 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, any powers conferred by the settlement on the tenant for life or trustees additional to or larger than those of the Act are to operate and be exercisable in like manner as if they were conferred by the Act, unless a contrary intention is

As to powers additional to the statutory powers.

&c., further powers, e.g., to grt leases for longer terms, to give the lessee an option of pchase, or to make grts at fee farm rents, &c., see SETTLEMTS, REAL].

Provision as to mansion house and notices under the Settled Land Acts (*a*).

LXXVI. AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that the powers of leasg [& other powers of every descripon] hby conferred on the sd, *tenant for life or other donee or donees*, in relon to the sd hds & premes hby assured by reference to the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890 & all powers incidental or subsidiary thto resply may be exercised as regards the sd mansion house of —— or any residce or dwg house & any lands usually occupied thwith wch may for the time being be subjt to the trust for sale hinbfe contd witht the consent of the sd trees or tree or any order of Ct, & as to all the sd hds & premes witht givg any notice of the intention to exercise the same to any tree or the solor of any tree of these psnts.

Settled Land Act, 1882, to include amending Acts.

LXXVII. AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that any reference hby made to the Settled Land Act, 1882, or to the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl be deemed to extend to & include any Act or Acts amendg or extendg or re-enactg the same for the time being in force wch may be applicable to the case.

Power to invest in purchase of land, with ancillary clauses (*b*).

LXXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, durg the lives or life of the sd, *husbd & wife*, or the survor of them, at their, his, or her reqt in writg, & aftwds at the discron of the sd trees or tree, to invest any moys arisg from the sale or conversion (wch the sd trees or tree are hby authorised to make for such ppose) of any investmts of the sd trust premes, or any other

---

expressed. The intention that any additional powers given should so operate should, however, be expressed.

(*a*) This form is appropriate to a settlement by trust for sale where powers of leasing, &c., are given to the tenant for life as in form LXXV. See as to mansion houses, &c., the Act of 1890, s. 10, and as to notices the Act of 1882, s. 45, as amended by the Act of 1884, s. 5, and the Act of 1890, s. 7; and as to settlements by trust for sale, see p. 507, note.

(*b*) As to what descriptions of hereditaments may be purchased under a power of this nature, see Lewin on Trusts, 453 *et seq.*

capl moy subjt to the trusts of these psnts, in the pchase of any manors, messes, lands, or hds, in England or Wales [or Ireland], of freehd, coyhd, or customary tenure, or held for any term of yrs of wch not less than [50] yrs shl be unexpired at the time of such pchase, or in the enfranchisement of any copyhd or customaryhd hds pchased under the psnt power: And that all such hds shl be assured to the sd trees or tree, their or his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, accdg to the tenure thof & shl be held by them or him (*c*), UPON TRUST that the sd trees or tree shl durg the lives or life of the sd, *husbd & wife*, or the survor of them, at their, his, or her reqt in writg, & after the dece of such survor, at the discron of the sd trees or tree, sell such hds with all the powers in that behalf of absolute owners (*d*), AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the net moys to arise from every such sale, after paymt of the costs thof, upon the same trusts, & subjt to the same powers & provons, includg the sd power of pchasg hds, as the moy laid out in the pchase of the hds so sold wd have been subjt to if the same had not been so laid out: AND IN THE

(*c*) Where this power is contained in a settlement of land by trust for sale and declaration of trust of the proceeds effected by one deed, substitute at this point for the rest of the clause as follows:—"UPON THE TRUSTS & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the hds hby assured, or such of the sd trusts, powers, & provons as shl be subsistg or capable of takg effect." Variation for settlement by one deed.

(*d*) See p. 508, note. If so desired, add, "eir wholly in conson of a gross sum of moy or in conson ptly of a perpetual yrly rentchge to be limd or reserved out of & secd upon the hds sold or any pt thof, or any other hds, & ptly of a gross sum of moy, & so that in case the sd premes or any pt thof shl be sold in conson of a perpetual rentchge, every such rentchge shl be held upon the like trust for sale, & other trusts, powers, & provons (so far as applicable) as if the same had been hds pchased under the power hinbfe contd." Variation for sale for fee farm rent.

MEANTIME, & until all the sd pchased hds shl be sold, the sd trees or tree shl pay & apply the rents & profits thof to the pson or psons, for the pposes, & in the mnr to whom & for & in wch the income of the trust premes applied in the pchase of the sd hds wd have been applicable if such pchase had not been made: AND IT IS HBY AGRD THAT IN THE MEANTIME & until all the sd pchased hds shl be sold, the sd trees or tree shl have power to manage or superintend the managemt of the same premes with all the powers in that behalf of absolute owners: AND to demise all or any pt of the same premes, &c., *leasg powers*, *see* pp. 511, 513, *forms* LXX., LXXI. (*a*): PROVD ALWAYS that, in the event of any leasehd hds being pchased under the trust or power hinbfe contd, the said trees or tree shl be entled to be indemnified to the fullest extent out of the trust este for the time being subjt to the trusts of these psnts, & the rents & income thof, in respt of any liability incurred by them or him to the paymt of the rents & the pformce of the covts & condons reserved by or contd in the lease under wch such premes are held, or under any covts entd into by the sd trees or tree on the pchase of the same premes or orwise in relon thto (*b*).

Power to purchase a house.

Short form.

Variations for furnishing.

LXXIX. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl at any time at the reqt in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, lay out any sum not exceedg £——, arisg from the sale (wch the said trees or tree are hby authorized to effect), of any pt of the sd trust premes, in the pchase (*c*) of a messe with suitable outbldgs & offices

---

As to powers over land to be purchased.

(*a*) The remarks in p. 511, note, as to the leasing powers, especially with reference to the Settled Land Acts, are for the most part applicable to this case. If the purchase of land is in actual contemplation, it may be proper to insert more detailed and special powers of management leasing, &c., according to the probable requirements of the case, either in full or as to the leasing and other powers by reference to the Settled Land Acts; see above forms LXVIII. and LXXV.

(*b*) See as to this, 2 Dav. Prec., Part I., p. 423, note.

Variations for furnishing.

(*c*) Add, if desired, "& any further sum so arisg not exceedg £—— in the repairg, decoratg & furnishg." If this addition is made, add at the end of the clause, "AND IT IS HBY ALSO DECLD,

& other appurts, and with or witht gardens, pleasure grounds, & land to be held thwth, as a residce for the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, such messe & premes to be situate in England or Wales, & to be eir freehd, or copyhd, or leasehd held for a term of wch not less than [50] yrs shl be unexpired at the time of pchase, & to be assured to the sd trees or tree, their or his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, as the case may require, UPON TRUST, durg, &c., *trust for sale & trusts of proceeds as in precedg form: substitutg*, "messe & premes," *for*, "hds": AND the sd trees or tree shl until such sale permit the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, to occupy such messe & premes, but with power to the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, and the survor of them durg their, his, & her lives & life, & aftwds for the sd trees or tree, to demise the same or any pt thof for any term not exceedg twenty-one yrs, to take effect in posson or within six calr months from the date of the lease at rack-rent, the rent reced under any such lease to be pd or applied in the same mnr as the income arisg from the proceeds of the sale of the sd messe & premes wd be payable or applicable if the same were sold. *Proviso for indemnity of trees in respt of leaseholds as in last form.*

Agreement for settlement of wife's other and after-acquired property. (*d*).

LXXX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that if the sd, *wife*, shl at the time of the sd intd marre be, or if at any time durg the sd intd coverture, she, or the sd, *husbd*, in her rt, shl become by devise, beqt, gift, settlemt,

---

that any furniture or moveable chattels pchased by the sd trees or tree under the power hinbfe contd, shl be held by them or him upon trust, &c., *as in Prec.* XII., *p.* 575, *includg the trees indemnity clauses*;" see note to Precedents XII. and XIII., pp. 572 and 576. Another plan is to empower the trustees to lend the money to the husband for furnishing, &c., on his bond, without being responsible for its due application, or for enforcing repayment.

As to agreements for settlement of wife's after-acquired property.

(*d*) As to the various points arising under agreements for the settlement of the wife's other and after-acquired property, see 3 Dav. Prec., pp. 194 *et seq.*; Vaizey on Settlements, pp. 230 *et seq*; Elph. N. & C. Interp. Deeds, pp. 500 *et seq*. The clause in the text is framed so as to avoid as far as may be the questions which have arisen in the reported cases. The following are the points which seem principally to require notice.

Range of covenant.

1. The enforceability of a covenant by a man to settle his whole

descent, representon, transmission, or by any other means (except pchase for valuable conson), seised, possed, or entld,

---

future property, if expressed in general terms (apart altogether from any question as to creditors) is very doubtful; but as to property coming under any mode of acquisition specially referred to, it would be divisible, and would clearly be enforced: *Re Turcan*, 40 Ch. D. 5; *Re Clarke*, 36 Ch. D. 348; *Official Receiver* v. *Tailby*, 13 App. Cas. 523. No case of this kind has arisen (as is believed) on covenants for the settlement of a wife's future property; and the cases (though the reasoning in them might seem to apply) cannot, it is conceived, be regarded as throwing doubt on the effectiveness of such covenants, which would be a serious matter, as they are very commonly expressed in sweeping general terms; but the form in the text, by enumerating specifically the various modes of acquisition, avoids any question. The covenant should not extend to property acquired by purchase, which might catch investments of the wife's savings, and would be generally contrary to the intention.

Effect of covenant as against husband.

2. Since the words "It is hby agrd, &c.," bind all the parties to the deed, the agreement will bind the husband as to such interest (if any) as he may take in the wife's property falling within the covenant. The materiality of this is much lessened by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882; but as it is uncertain what the outcome may be of the decision in *Hancock* v. *Hancock*, 38 Ch. D. 78 (see p. 473, note), that the Act does not make property acquired by a wife her separate estate for all purposes where the effect would be to alter a settlement (s. 19), it seems still possible for the husband to acquire rights. For this reason the words, "or the sd, *husbd*, in her rt," should still be inserted. The husband will be liable in damages under ss. 14 and 15 of the Act, in respect of the wife's covenant, as her ante-nuptial contract, to the extent of any property acquired by him from or through her. The question as to the liability of the husband in damages for the acts of his wife under his own covenant was raised but not decided in *Re Parkin*, [1892] 3 Ch. 510.

Effect as against wife.

3. The wife will be bound as to all property to which she may become entitled for her separate use, which by virtue of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, includes in the case of marriages after 1882 all her property existing or future. The covenant will also create a liability enforceable against her to the extent of her separate property in the same manner as her other ante-nuptial contracts under ss. 13 and 15 of the same Act. As to the effect of the intended wife being an infant, see the note to Prec. VI., *infra*, p. 553.

As to property belonging to wife for separate use.

4. Property belonging to the wife for her separate use is sometimes excepted from the covenant; but this is a mistake, as the object of the covenant is not merely to exclude the husband, but also to protect the wife against marital influence, and also usually to provide for the children; and if the exception is extended, as it logically should be, to

of or to (*a*) any real or psonal ppty (other than the ppty hby specifically settled), for any este or intt whatsr in posson, revon, remr, contingency, or expectancy (except ppty of a less value than £—— vestg in posson bfe or durg the sd intd coverture at the same time & from the same source, & except moveable chattels or effects of househd, domestic, or psonal use or ornamt, all of wch excepted ppty it is hby decld shl be & remain the absolute ppty & separate este of the sd, *wife*, & except also (*b*) an anny or other este or

---

property made separate by the Act, it would practically annul the covenant. It has been held, however, that such an exception will not, unless so expressed, extend to property made separate by the Act: *Re Stonor*, 24 Ch. D. 195, *Re Whitaker*, 34 Ch. D. 227; and see *Re Queade*, 33 W. R. 816, *Hancock* v. *Hancock*, *ubi sup.*

Contingent interests.

5. The covenant usually extends, as above, to contingent interests; if this is not desired, in lieu of the words "for any este or intt, &c.," substitute "for an absolutely vested & indefeasible este or intt in posson, revon or remr." As to estates tail, see *Hilbers* v. *Parkinson*, 25 Ch. D. 200.

Duration of covenant.

6. The covenant is usually confined to property accruing to the wife during the coverture; and would unless otherwise expressed be held to be so confined, if the wife survives; but if the husband survives, would be construed as extending to any property coming to him from the wife after her death, which would not otherwise be caught by the covenant, *Fisher* v. *Shirley*, 43 Ch. D. 290.

7. As to the effect of the wife's bankruptcy, see p. 474, note.

As to stamp duty.

8. The covenant should not be worded as comprising property belonging to the intended wife *at the time of the settlement*, as ad valorem duty would then be payable on any such property known to be in existence, but by restricting it to property belonging to her *at the time of the marriage*, or afterwards accruing, this liability is avoided, as it is not a settlement of a "definite and certain" sum; it differs from a settlement of a sum to which the settlor is contingently entitled, as in *Onslow* v. *Commissioners of Inland Revenue*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 239. An extra 10s. duty is in any case payable in respect of the covenant.

Powers of appointment.

(*a*) If it is desired to include property over which the wife may have an absolute power of appointment (which would otherwise not be included, see Vaizey, p. 249), insert here, "or empowered benefly to appt or dispose (orwise than by will) of"; see as to the insertion of these words, 3 Dav. Prec. p. 214, *et seq.*

Variation as to annuities, &c., where wife does

(*b*) In the exceptional case where the wife does not take the first life interest in her own property, and the trusts of annuities, &c., are to follow the trusts of such property, omit the above exception of annuites, &c., and in lieu thereof insert in the trust for conversion after the words,

intt for the life of the sd, *wife*, or for any term or period determinable on her death, wch it is hby decld shl belong to the sd, *wife*, for her separate use, & so that durg the sd intd coverture she shl not have power to anticipate the same (*a*), then & as often as the same shl happen all such real & psonal este (except as afsd) shl forthwith at the expse of the trust este be assured or transferred by the sd, *wife*, her hrs, exs, or ads, and all other necessary pties (if any), to the sd trees or tree (*b*), upon trust that the sd trees or tree shl, with

---

not take first life interest.

"as shl not consist of moy," the words, "or of an anny or other este or intt for the life of the sd, *wife*, or for any term or period determinable on her death"; and add after the declaration of trust and before the trustees' indemnity clause, "& upon trust that the sd trees or tree shl pay & apply any such anny or other este or intt for the life of the sd, *wife*, or for any term or period determinable on her death as afsd to the pson or psons for the pposes & in the mner to whom & for & in wch the income of the sd other or future acquired ppty of the sd, *wife*, the trusts whof are lastly hinbfe decld wd for the time being be payable or applicable."

Exception as to powers of appointment.

(*a*) If it is desired to exclude property over which the wife may acquire a general power of appointment, add "& except any ppty wch is or shl be subjt to any absolute power of apptmt vested in the sd, *wife*, solely or jtly with the sd, *husbd*, whether such power shl be exercised or not." See note (*a*) preceding page. The following exception may also possibly be sometimes desirable: "& except also any ppty as to wch in the instrumt under wch it is acquired by the sd, *wife*, an intention is expd that it shl be exempt from this psnt covt, or from any covt of a like nature"; see as to this *Scholfield* v. *Spooner*, 26 Ch. D. 94. The covenant would not affect a life interest forfeitable on alienation so as to cause a forfeiture, *Re Crawshay*, [1891] 3 Ch. 176.

Short form.

(*b*) Where brevity is desired, the following may be substituted for the rest of this form to come in here: "upon trusts as nearly correspondg with the trusts hby decld of the sd —— hby settled, *or, as the case may be, i.e., the wife's ppty*, as may be, & so that such real ppty shl be impressed with a trust

the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, & after the dece of such survor at the discron of the sd trees or tree, (but as to revy ppty not until it falls into posson, unless it shl appear to the sd trees or tree that an earlier sale wd be benefl), sell, call in, & convert into moy such pt of the sd ppty as shl not consist of moy, AND SHL stand possed of the moys to arise from such sale, callg in, & conversion, & of such pt of the sd ppty as shl consist of moy, & of the investmts of such moys resply, and of the income of the same sevl moys & investmts resply, and of the net income of the sd real & psonal ppty until the sale, conversion, & callg in of the same resply, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the moys to arise from the sale of the sd sum of £—— Stk, *or*, "the sale, callg in, & conversion of the sd —— & premes," hby settled, *or*, *as the case may be*, *i.e.*, *the wife's ppty*, & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof resply (*c*) : [PROVD ALWAYS that under the agrmt or for conversion into moy, & be settled as psonal este." Add proviso for protection of trustees as in full form.

Proviso limiting liability of husband and wife.

(*c*) Where any annual or gross sum is payable or raisable out of or chargeable on the wife's property, say, "but not so as to increase the sd anny or sum of £——" *or*, "but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging." If all the property previously settled is the husband's, and the trusts are in the usual form giving him the first life interest and the ultimate reversion in default of issue, the trust of the wife's after-acquired property may be declared by reference, as in the text, with the following variations:—"Save & except that the sd, *wife*, shl take the first life intt witht power of anticipon in the sd trust premes, the trusts of wch are now being decld, with remr to the sd, *husbd*, in case he shl survive her, durg his life, & that in case there shl be no child of the sd intd marre, who, being a son, shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a daur, shl attn that age or marry, [with such consent as afsd] then subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd, or by law vested in the sd trees or tree in favour of the sd, *wife*, &, *husbd*, & the issue of the sd intd marre, the

As to multiplying charges.

Variation referring to trusts of husband's property.

provon hinbfe contd for the settlemt of the other & after-acquired ppty of the sd, *wife*, the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, resply, & his or her hrs, exs, and ads, shl be liable for his, her, or their own acts & defaults only, & not for the acts or defaults of any pson or psons over whom he, she, or they resply may have no control at law or in equity] (*a*) : PROVD ALWAYS that the sd trees or tree shl not be acctable or liable in respt of any real or psonal este wch may become subjt to the sd agrmt or provon for the settlemt of the other & after-acquired ppty of the sd, *wife*, unless or until the same shl have been actually assured, pd, or transferred to them or

Provision for trustees' indemnity.

---

same trust premes shl be held IN TRUST, &c.," *continue trusts of wife's ppty*, p. 492, *form* XLIV.

Variation providing for wife's marrying again.

The trusts are sometimes varied so as to make provision for the wife marrying again. The following are alternative variations for this purpose to be introduced at this point, but it is more usual to provide for this by a separate clause. See the forms LXXXI. to LXXXIII. below.

" Save only & except that in substiton for the afsd trusts & powers for the benefit of the child, chn, & other issue of the sd intd marre, there shl be corresponding provons for the child, chn, & other issue of the sd, *wife*, by her sd now intd, or any subseqt marre," or, " Save only & except that in the event of the sd, *wife*, survivg the sd, *husbd*, & marryg again, it shl be lful for her by any deed or deeds exted in contemplon of such subseqt marre, or by will or codl, exted after such subseqt marre, to direct that all or any pt of the income of the sd other, or future-acquired ppty of the sd, *wife*, hinbfe agrd to be settled, or of the trust premes representg the same, shl be pd to her after-taken husbd, in case he shl survive her, durg his life, or any less period, & subjt to any restrons or condons she may think fit, & by the same, or any other deed or deeds, will or codl, to appt & declare any trusts concerng any pt or pts not exceedg in value at the time of such apptmt takg effect one [moiety] of the capl of such last-mentd ppty & premes in favour of the child, chn, or issue of such future marre."

(*a*) This proviso may be desirable as a protection to the husband from liability under the Maried Women's Property Act or otherwise ; see p. 520, note.

him, nor for omittg to take pcdgs to get in the same real or psonal este, or any pt thof.

LXXXI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that (*b*) it shl be lful for the survor of them, the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, at any time or times after the death of the other of them, & eir in contemplon of or after any future marre of such survor (*c*), by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to direct or appt that one moiety (*d*), or any less pt of the capl & income of the trust funds & ppty hinbfe settled on the pt of such survor [inclusive, in the case of the sd, *wife*, of any ppty becomg settled by virtue of the agrmt hinbfe contd for the settlemt of her other or future-acquired ppty], shl from & after the dece of the sd survor be withdrawn wholly or partially, as the case may be, from the operon of this psnt settlemt, & be held upon such trusts as shl be decld by such apptmt for the benefit of the after-taken husbd or wife of such survor, & the issue, whether

Power to survivor of husband and wife to settle a moiety of his or her property on a future marriage. Variations where the amount to be settled depends on the number of children of the present marriage or of both marriages (*e*).

(*b*) If so intended add here, "if there shl be not more than —— chn of the sd intd marre, who, being sons or a son, shll attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being daurs or a daur, shl attn that age or marry." Variation.

(*c*) If the power is to be confined to one of the parties, say, "PROVD, &c., that if the sd —— shl survive the sd —— & marry again, then & in such case it shl be lful for the sd —— at any time or times eir in contemplon of or after any such future marre, &c." The other consequential alterations will be obvious. Variation.

(*d*) If the amount to be settled is to depend on the number of children of the present marriage or of both marriages, substitute for "one moiety," "such portion or share as is hinafter mentd."

(*e*) If the child taking the family estate is excluded from the benefit of the present settlement, as in form XXXV., the references in this form to children of the present marriage should be modified to meet the particular circumstances.

The possibility of the surviving husband or wife remarrying more than once has to be borne in mind. The power is exercisable only after the death of the husband or wife, so that it would not be available in case of a divorce, and the validity of a power to resettle in that event has been doubted, see 34 Sol. J. p. 40.

chn or more remote, of such survor by any such after-taken husbd or wife, such issue to be born & take vested intts within 21 yrs after the death of such survor [but so that such after-taken husbd or wife shl not take any intt exceedg a life intt, & no child or remoter issue of such future marre shl take an intt vestg earlier than his or her age of 21 yrs or day of marre], & also to appt & direct that the portion or share of the sd trust funds & premes so settled as last afsd shl eir remain vested in the trees or tree of this psnt settlemt or shl in case & when & so far as circs may admit be transferred to any other psons or pson as trees or tree for the ppose of such future settlemt, & in the latter case to make such provon respte the apptmt of new trees as may be thought pper (*a*) : PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the

(*a*) If the amount to be settled depends on the number of children of the present marriage add here :—

Variations where amount depends on number of children of intended marriage or both marriages.

" PROVD ALWAYS and it is hby agrd that the portion or share of the capl & income of the sd trust funds & ppty wch may be withdrawn from this psnt settlemt and appted under the power lastly hinbfe contd shl not exceed the proportion thof [the value] hinafter mentd, that is to say, if there shl be *three* or more chn of the now intd marre, who, being sons or a son, shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being daurs or a daur shl attn that age or marry, one eql *fourth* pt thof [the sum of £——], and if there shl be only *two* such chn one eql *third* pt thof [the sum of £——] and if there shl be only *one* such child, a *moiety* thof [the sum of £——]." If the amount to be settled is to depend on the number of children of both marriages, insert in addition to or in lieu of the last clause according to the intention, " PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd that the portion or share of the capl & income of the sd trust funds & ppty wch may be withdrawn from this psnt settlemt & appted as afsd shl not bear a greater proportion to the residue of the same trust funds & ppty than the no. of chn of any such subseqt marre or marres as afsd who being a son or sons shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs shl attn that age or marry, shl bear to the no. of chn of the now intd marre, who being a son

power hinbfe contd of withdrawg pt of the sd trust funds & ppty from this psent settlemt & any apptmt made in psuance thof shl not prejudice the power of advancemt hinbfe contd in favour of any child of the sd now intd marre, wch may be exercised witht regard to the possibility of the share of such child becomg ultimately diminished by reason of any apptmt made or to be made under such power of withdrawal: PROVD ALSO that subjt & witht prejudice to any such apptmt or apptmts wch may be made as afsd, the trust premes of wch any such apptmt or apptmts shl be made shl remain & be held upon such of the trusts, & subjt to such of the powers

---

or sons shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs shl attn that age or marry. PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd that any such apptmt as afsd may be made while it shl be uncertn whether [or to what extent] the same will be capable of taking effect." [If the amount to be settled depends on the number of children of the intended marriage, add, " PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd that in case at the time of any such appmt as afsd it shl be uncertn how many chn of the sd intd marre will attn the age of 21 yrs, or being daurs marry as afsd, the amt of income apptable to an after-taken husbd or wife as afsd shl be regulated accdg to the no. of chn of the sd intd marre who shl for the time being & from time to time be living or shl have died after attaing vested intts as afsd & on the assumption that all the chn for the time being living attn vested intts."] [If the amount depends on the number of children of both marriages, substitute for the last clause, " PROVD ALSO & in order to prevent difficulty it is hby agrd that the amt of income apptable to an after-taken husbd or wife as afsd shl be regulated accdg to the no. of chn of the sd now intd marre & any such future marre or marres as afsd who shl for the time being & from time to time be in existce or shl have died after attng vested intts as afsd & on the assumption that all such chn as shl for the time being be in existce as afsd attn vested intts & that no more chn of any such future marre will be born."]

& provons hinbfe decld & contd of & concerng the same as shl be subsistg & capable of takg effect: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that in case the survor of them the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, shl marry more than once after the death of the other of them, & in case by the effect of any apptmts made by such survor under the power hinbfe contd for enablg him or her to make apptmts in favour of the issue of a future marre, more than one moiety (*a*) of the capl or income of the trust funds or premes hby settled on the pt of such survor [inclusive in the case of the sd, *wife*, of any ppty becomg settled by virtue of the agrmt hinbfe contd for the settlemt of her other and after-acquired ppty], wd but for this psnt provo become vested in or payable to any pson or psons other than the issue of the sd intd marre, the apptmts so made shl be void to the extent of such excess, & shl as betn themselves have priority accdg to their respive dates.

General power to wife to withdraw part of funds from settlement, if no child or only one (*b*).

LXXXII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that in case the sd, *wife*, shl survive the sd, *husbd*, & there shl be not more than *one* child of the sd intd marre who shl attn a vested intt in the sd trust premes under the trusts hinbfe decld, it shl be lful for the sd, *wife*, at any time after the dece of the sd, *husbd*, but subjt & witht prejudice to any irrevocable apptmt made under the power [eir of the powers] hinbfe contd of makg apptmts in favour of the issue of the sd intd marre, by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl exply referrg to this power or the ppty subjt thto (*c*), to appt any pt of the sd trust funds & ppty hby settled on her pt [inclusive of any ppty becomg settled by virtue of the agrmt hinbfe contd for the settlemt of her other & future-acquired ppty], not exceedg one *moiety* thof, to be transferred to any pson or psons whomsr, & in such mner, & in trust for such pson or psons, & for such pposes in all

---

(*a*) *Or*, "such proportion as afsd."

(*b*) This may be varied according to the number of children of the intended marriage as in the notes to form LXXXI., p. 525.

(*c*) That this is an effectual restriction, see *Phillips* v. *Cayley*, 43 Ch. D. 222; *Re Davies*, [1892] 3 Ch. 63; *ante*, Vol. I. p. 692, note.

respts as the sd, *wife*, shl think fit: *Add the two last provos but one at the end of form* LXXXI.

LXXXIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that notwg anything hinbfe contd, it shl be lful for the sd, *wife*, [by any deed exted prior to, & in contemplon of any marre, or] by will or codl, to appt unto or for the benefit of any husbd who may survive her (*e*), an intt for the life of such husbd, or any less intt in the sd trust funds & ppty hby settled on her pt [inclusive of any ppty becomg settled by virtue of the agrmt hinbfe contd for the settlemt of her other & future-acquired ppty], or in any pt thof, to commce from the dece of the sd, *wife*, & subjt to such condons & restrons as she may think fit, & that in the event of any such apptmt being made, the intt in the sd trust premes wch shl be so appted unto or for the benefit of such survivg husbd, shl take effect in precedce of & priority over the trusts & provons hinbfe decld & contd of & concerng the sd trust premes after the dece of the sd, *wife*, & so that the power of advcemt hrin contd in favour of the chn of the sd intd marre shl not be exercised after such apptmt shl have been made so as to affect the intt of such husbd witht his consent in writing.

Power to a woman to appoint life interest to surviving husband (*d*).

LXXXIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that in case any preferential rt to take or subscribe for any new or other shares or stk in any rly or other Co shl be offered to the sd trees or tree, as holdg any shares or stk in such Co for the time being subjt to the trusts of these psnts, it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, in their or his discron, to renounce or to relinquish the benefit of such preferential rt eir absolutely, or in favour of the pson for the time being entled to the income of the sd shares or stk, to the intent that such pson may have the benefit thof, or orwise to subscribe for such new or other shares or stk, or any pt thof, & to dispose of or transfer the same, or the title thto, & every prem

Power to trustees to relinquish preferential right to take stock in favour of tenant for life (*f*).

(*d*) See clause LXXXI., p. 528.

(*e*) As to the effect of divorce after exercising such a power as this, see *Bullmore* v. *Wynter*, 22 Ch. D. 619; *Re Morrieson*, 40 Ch. D. 30.

(*f*) This is often a useful power.

or profit arisg thfrom shl be held & applied by the sd trees or tree as if the same were income arisg from the sd shares or stk.

Provision for raising costs of settlement, &c. (*a*).

LXXXV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl with all convenient speed raise by the sale of a suffit pt of the sd ——, & pay [the costs of the marre outfit of the sd, *wife*, & the expses connected thwith, &] the costs & expses of the negotion, preparon, & exon by all pties of these psnts [& of the indre of even date hwith, & the deed poll, bearg date the day bfe the date hrof, hinbfe resply recited or refd to].

Clause putting infant wife to her election to confirm settlement (*b*).

LXXXVI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd [& the sd, *husbd*, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns] that the sd, *wife*, shl, upon attaing the age of twenty-one yrs, or at any time thrafter upon the reqt in writg of the sd trees or tree, or any pson inttd in the sd trust premes, exte & do, at the expse of the trust este, all such deeds, instrumts, acts, & things as may be necy or pper for effectually confirmg the settlemt intd to be hby made, and vestg in or transferrg to the said trees or tree the sd —— & premes intd to be hby settled, & all other ppty intd to be hby settled by the sd, *wife*, wch wd be bound by the agrmts & provons hinbfe contd, if the sd, *wife*, had now attned the age of twenty-one yrs, to the satisfon of the sd trees or tree, whose decision as to whether or not this condon has been effectually complied with shl be conclusive, & in the event

---

Costs of settlement.

(*a*) Unless otherwise arranged, the costs of the settlement are according to usage payable by the husband, whether the wife is of age or an infant (see *Helps* v. *Clayton*, 17 C. B. N. S. 553). It has been doubted whether the husband's liability may not be altered by the provisions of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 14, as to his liability for the wife's ante-nuptial debts, see *De Stacpoole* v. *De Stacpoole*, 37 Ch. D. 139; as to the wife's liability, see s. 13. If any question is likely to arise, or it is desired to relieve the husband, the insertion of the above clause may be expedient. As to the right of the solicitor to a lien for the costs, see *Re Lawrance*, [1894] 1 Ch. 556.

(*b*) See note to Prec. VI., p. 553. This clause must of course be adapted to the provisions of the particular settlement. See also a form of covenant by the husband that the wife shall make or confirm a settlement on attaining twenty-one, p. 559, note.

of the refusal or neglect of the sd, *wife*, so to do upon such reqt as afsd, she shl thenceforth be deprived of all benefit hrunder, & the income & capl of the said trust premes hby settled or agrd to be settled by the sd, *husbd*, [&, *father of husbd or wife, or as the case may be*] shl be held upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the same wd for the time being be held if the sd, *wife*, were then dead [witht havg exercised any genl power of apptmt over any of the trust premes hby settled or agrd to be settled as last afsd hinbfe given to her the sd, *wife*].

Power for trustees to settle questions, &c.

LXXXVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to determine whether any moy shl for the pposes of these psnts be considered as capl or income, & out of what pt of the sd trust premes, & whether out of income or capl, any expses, outgoings or losses shl or ought to be pd, & also to apportion as they or he shl think fit any funds subjt to different trusts wch may have become blended: AND TO determine all questions & mres of doubt arisg in the exon of the trust of these psnts, & that every such determon, whether made upon a question actually raised or implied in the acts & pcdgs of the sd trees or tree shl be conclusive, & bind all psons intted under these psnts: [AND THE SD trees or tree shl have also full power to settle all accts & to compromise, compound, abandon, or refer to arbitron, any actions, pcdgs, disputes, claims, demands, & things relatg to the trust premes, & to accept any secy real or psonal for any debts or any ppty claimed, & to exte & enter into reles, agrmts, & other instrumts, & to do all other things pper for any such ppose, witht being responsible for loss occasd thby (*c*)].

To compromise, settle accounts, &c.

(*c*) The Trustee Act, 1893, s. 21 (re-enacting s. 37 of the Conv. Act, 1881), gives to two or more trustees acting together, or a sole acting trustee where a sole trustee is authorised to execute the trusts, large powers (unless a contrary intention is expressed or indicated), similar to those in this bracket, which might therefore be omitted. The power in the text may be useful in case of questions as between tenant for life and remainderman as to the right to bonuses or extraordinary profits on shares (as to which see Lewin on Trusts, p. 768, *Re Alsbury*, 45 Ch. D.

Statutory powers of settling accounts, &c.

Special power to trustees to settle accounts, &c., as to reversionary interests (*a*).

LXXXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl have full powers of settlg & approvg all accts, & executg & doing all reles & things relatg to the trust premes as fully & effectually as if they or he were absolute owners or owner & so as effectually & completely to dischge & exonerate all acctable pties from all liability in respt of any mres comg within the scope of any such rele: AND THE SD trees or tree may agree or ascertain the share (origl & accrug) & premes hinbfe assned, or any pt or pts thof, at such amt or value as they or he shl think fit, & may accept in or towards satisfon thof at the market or current value, or upon any valuon or estimate of value wch they or he shl think fit, any stks, funds, shares, or secs, whether of the description hinbfe authorised to be taken as investmts or not, & may allow any dedons for duty, expenses, or on any other acct whatsr wch may be deemed pper or reasble (whether the allowce thof can be legally required or claimed or not): AND further that the sd trees or tree shl not be under any obligon to require the callg in or re-investmt of any portion of the premes held upon the trusts of the sd settlemt of, &c., or of the sd will of the sd X. resply, wch is not or shl not be in an authorised state of investmt accdg to the trusts applicable thto resply, unless reqted so to do in writg by the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, & shl not be liable for any loss wch may be incurred by the omission so to do, it being hby decld that in order to obviate any question in this respt the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, hby exply approve of & adopt the psnt mode of investmt of the sd premes held upon the trusts of the same settlemt & will resply as specified in the sd schdule to these psnts (*b*).

---

237); and as to how expenses or losses should be apportioned, see *Re Hengler*, [1893] 1 Ch. 586.

(*a*) This clause would sometimes be useful in a settlement of a reversion; and its provisions are only partially covered by the statutory provisions referred to in the last note.

As to stipulation condoning breaches of trust.

(*b*) A stipulation of this kind for condoning breaches of trust might not be upheld if there were reason for supposing that it was obtained by undue influence: see *Hamilton* v. *Mohun*, 1 P. W. 118. It is sometimes

LXXXIX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if any hds or share or shares of hds devised by the sd will in trust for sale as afsd, of wch the proceeds of sale or any pt thof wd become subjt to the trusts of these psnts, shl be retained by the trees or tree of the sd will unsold, & shl in lieu of being sold be conveyed or assured by such trees or tree to & among the psons entled under the sd will, whether by way of parton or in undivided shares, & whether or not chged with any sum for equality of parton or orwise, it shall be lful for the sd trees or tree of these psnts to take & accept such convce or assurce (as regards the share of the sd, *settlor*), in satisfon of the moys to arise under such trust for sale as afsd, wch wd be subjt to the trusts of these psnts or any pt thof: And in such case the hds or share of hds wch shl be so conveyed or assured to the sd trees or tree of these psnts shl be held by them or him (*c*) upon trust, with the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, & after the dece of such survor at discron to sell the same, or in case of any undivided share or shares to concur with the owners or owner of, or psons or pson havg power in that behalf over or in relon to any other share or shares in sellg the same, & the sd trees or tree shl, out of the moys arisg from any such sale, pay the costs of such sale or orwise incurred in respt of the premes, & shl hold the residue of such moys & investmts thof, & the rents & profits of such hds or share or shares thof until sale upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the moys (arisg under the afsd trust for sale) hby settled, & the investmts & income thof resply, or such of the sd trusts,

Special power to trustees to accept land in lieu of money to arise under a trust for sale.

---

desirable to obtain a formal release of past breaches of trust by a separate deed.

(*c*) If land is settled in trust for sale by the same deed, the form may proceed as follows, "upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the hds hby assured or such of the sd trusts, powers, & provons as shl be subsistg or capable of takg effect."

Variation where land settled in trust for sale.

powers, & provons as shl be subsistg or capable of takg effect. *Powers to trees of managemt, leasg, &c., until sale*, pp. 510 to 516, *mutatis mutandis*.

Trustees' receipt clause (*a*).

XC. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the rect of the sd trees or tree for the pchase-moys of any ppty hby directed or authorised to be sold, or for any other moys, stks, funds, shares, secs, or investmts, pd, delivered, or transferred to them or him by virtue of these psnts, or in the exon of the trusts or powers hrof, shl effectually dischge the pson or psons paying, deliverg, or transferrg the same thfrom, & from being bound to see to the applicon, or being answerable for the loss or misapplicon thof.

Power to appoint new trustees (*b*).

XCI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that if, & so often as, the sd trees hby constituted, or any of them, or any tree or trees appted under this psnt power, or by any ct, shl die or remain out of the United Kingdon for more than twelve calr months, or desire to be dischged from, or refuse or become unfit or incapable to act in the trusts of these psnts, it shl be lful for the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or the survor of them, & after the death of such survor for the survivg or continug

---

As to the trustee clauses.

(*a*) The Receipt Clause, the Power to Appoint New Trustees, and the Trustees' Indemnity and Reimbursement Clauses may be and almost invariably are omitted in reliance on the statutory provisions; see as to the Receipt clause the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53, s. 26 (re-enacting s. 36 of the Conv. Act, 1881, which re-enacted in an improved form 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, s. 29, and practically superseded, as to trustees, 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 23), making the receipt of any trustees or trustee a sufficient discharge for any money, securities (including stocks, funds, and shares, see s. 50), or other personal property or effects payable, transferable or deliverable to them or him under any trust or power. As to the power to appoint new trustees, see the Trustee Act, 1893, ss. 10, 11, 12 (re-enacting ss. 31, 32, and 34 of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 5 of the Conv. Act, 1882, and s. 6 of the Conv. Act, 1892). And as to the Indemnity and Reimbursement Clauses, see the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 24 (substituted for 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 31). See further Rudall and Greig on the Trustee Act, 1893. But a short clause or clauses modifying or supplementing the statutory provisions will generally be required, see pp. 535, 537, forms XCII. and XCVI. It may occasionally be proper to insert the full clauses when the trust property is situate abroad, where there may be no enactments corresponding to those above referred to.

(*b*) See last note, and next page, note (*c*).

trees or tree for the time being (& for this ppose any retirg or refusg tree shl, if willing to act in the exercise of this power, be considered a continug tree), or for the psonal repves or repve of the last survivg or continug tree, to appt a new tree or trees in the place of the tree or trees so dying or remaing out of the United Kingdom or desirg to be dischged, or refusg or becomg unfit or incapable to act as afsd: And upon every such apptmt the no. of trees may be increased or diminished, but not to less than two, & upon every such apptmt the trust ppty shl, as soon as circes will admit, be transferred to or vested in the trees or tree for the time being, but every new tree may, as well bfe as after the trust ppty shl have been so transferred, or vested, exte all the trusts & powers of these psnts in the same mner as if he had been hby constituted a tree.

Clause supplemental to the statutory power of appointing new trustees (c).

XCII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the power of apptg new trees of these psnts shl be vested in the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, durg their jt lives, & the survor of them durg his or her life (*d*).

Statutory power of appointing new trustees.

(*c*) The power in the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 10, provides for the case of a trustee dying, remaining out of the kingdom for twelve months, desiring to be discharged, refusing or becoming unfit or incapable; and the power is given to the person or persons nominated for the purpose by the settlement, or if there is no such person, or no such person able and willing to act, then to the surviving or continuing trustees or trustee or the personal representatives of the last surviving or continuing trustee (which includes a refusing or retiring trustee if willing to act, sub-s. 4). Power is given by sub-s. 2 (a) and (c) to increase or reduce the number, but not in general to less than two. The Act also by s. 11 enables a trustee with the consent of his co-trustees and such other person, if any, as is empowered to appoint trustees, to be discharged without any new trustee being appointed in his place; and by s. 12, enables the trust estate (with certain exceptions) to be vested on an appointment of new trustees by the declaration of the appointor without a conveyance. The Act also, by s. 10, sub-s. 2 (b), gives power, on an appointment of new trustees, to appoint separate sets of trustees for different parts of the property held on distinct trusts; a useful power under wills, but not often required under settlements. As to various points arising under these enactments, see Vol. I., APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES.

Variations.

(*d*) This is the usual power in personalty settlements, but it is some-

The same where each settlor is to supply the place of the trustee nominated by him or her.

XCIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that the power of apptg a new tree or trees in the place of the sd M., or of any tree or trees succeedg to his place, shl be vested in the sd A. durg his life, & after his dece in the sd B. if survivg durg her life, & that the power of apptg a new tree or trees in the place of the sd N., or of any tree or trees succeedg to his place, shl be vested in the sd B. durg her life, & after her dece in the sd A. if survivg durg his life.

Power to any trustee to retire from trustee-ship (*a*).

XCIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that if any tree shl at any time be desirous of withdrawg & being discharged from the trusts of these psnts it shl be lful for him so to do by writg under his hand given to the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, or to the survor of them, & after the death of both of them to the other trees or tree for the time being, & such notice shl operate as an effectual relinquishmt of the trust, & the tree giving the same shl thrupon cease to be a tree to all intents & pposes except as to the acts & deeds necy for the pper vestg of the trust este, funds & premes in

---

times vested in "the pson or psons in whom the sd power is vested by the statute in that behalf with the consent of the sd, *husbd*, & *wife*, durg their jt lives & of the survor of them durg his or her life, & after the dece of such survor at their or his discron," or in "the sd A. durg his life & after his death in the pson, if of full age, for the time being entled to the income of the sd trust premes hby settled, & in case there shl be no such pson, then in the pson or psons in whom the sd power is vested by the statute in that behalf."

The following is occasionally added:—"PROVD ALWAYS & it is the express intention of the pties hto that whenever a vacancy shl happen in the no. of the trees of these psnts by death or any other means a new tree or new trees shl be forthwith appted to fill such vacancy so that the no. of the actg trees shl never be less than three."

As to right of trustee to retire.

(*a*) This clause enabling a trustee to retire as of right at the expense of the trust estate, without the appointment of a new trustee, and without the consents required by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 11, is, of course, very unusual; see Lewin on Trusts, p. 754.

the continug trees or tree, or orwise as the case may require, wch shl be exted & done at the expse of the trust este.

Trustees' indemnity and reimbursement clauses (*b*).

XCV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the trees for the time being of these psnts shl be resply chgeable only for such moys & secs as they shl resply actually rece, notwg their resply signg any rect for the sake of conformity, & shl resply be answerable & responsible only for their own respive acts, rects, omissions, neglects, & defaults, & not for those of each other, nor for any banker, broker, auctioneer, or other pson with whom or into whose hands any trust moys or secs shl be deposited or come, nor for [pchasg or] lendg on the secy of hds with less than a marketable title (*c*), nor for the insufficiency in title or deficiency in value of any investmts, nor for any other loss, unless the same shl happen through their own wilful default resply: And also that the sd trees or tree for the time being may reimburse themselves or himself, or pay & dischge out of the trust premes all expses incurred in or about the exon of the trusts or powers of these psnts [or of the sd indre of even date hrwith].

Clause supplemental to statutory provisions as to indemnity of trustees (*d*).

XCVI. AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that in addon to the ordinary indemnity given by law to trees, the sd trees or tree may (*c*) [pchase or] lend on the secy of any hds with less than a marketable title, witht being liable for any loss occasd thby.

Power to trustees to employ

XCVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that the sd trees or tree [of these psnts & of the sd indre of even date

---

(*b*) See above, p. 534, note (*a*).

(*c*) Trustees are now empowered to dispense with production of the lessor's title on the purchase of leaseholds (Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, s. 2), or an underlease (Conv. Act, 1881, s. 3 (1)); or on lending on the security of leaseholds (Trustee Act, 1893, s. 8 (2), re-enacting s. 4 (2) of the Trustee Act, 1888); and by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 8 (3) they may also (either on a purchase or loan) accept a shorter title than might have been required under an open contract if in the opinion of the Court it might with prudence be done. The clause in the text supplements these powers.

(*d*) See above, p. 534, note (*a*).

agents and to charge for professional business (*a*).

hrwith] shl not be bound in any case to act psonally, but shl be at full liberty to employ a solor or any other agent to transact all or any business of whatsr nature required to be done in the premes (includg the rect & paymt of moy) & shl be entled to be allowed & pd all chges & expses so incurred, & shl not be responsible for the default of any such solor or agent or any loss occasd by his employmt; & further that [the sd X. or] any tree for the time being [under these psnts or the sd indre of even date hrwith] being a solor or other pson engaged in any profession or business shl be entled to chge & be pd all usual professional or other chges for business done by him or his firm in relon to the exon of the trusts of these psnts [or the sd indre of even date hrwith] whether in the ordinary course of his profession or business or not, & although not of a nature requirg the employmt of a solor or other professional pson.

Power of revocation of settlement, with variations (*b*).

XCVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for the sd, *settlor*, at any time or times hrafter, [with the consent in writg of the sd trees or tree, wch consent they or he shl have an absolute discron to give or withhold, witht incurrg any responsibility in that behalf,] by any deed

---

As to right of trustees to employ agents.

(*a*) The first part of this clause is now commonly inserted to obviate the hardship and inconvenience caused by the decisions in *Harbin* v. *Darby*, 28 Beav. 325, and *Re Chapple*, 27 Ch. D. 584, disallowing the costs of the employment of solicitors except for business for which it was strictly necessary; as to the last part of the clause, see 3 Dav. Prec., 792, note.

The trustees cannot settle the amount due to one of themselves for business done under this clause so as to bind the beneficiaries, *Re Fish*, [1893] 2 Ch. 413; and express power for this purpose might be added, but it seems of questionable expediency.

Provision for salary.

The following may be added at the end if desired:—"And further that he may agree with the other trees or tree for the time being to rece & be pd in respt of all or any parlar pt of such business, in lieu of the ordinary professional chges, a salary of such amt & durg such period as may be agrd upon."

As to whether the liability of a trustee is increased by his being paid for his services, see *Jobson* v. *Palmer*, [1893] 1 Ch. 71.

(*b*) See note to Prec. XVII., p. 583.

or deeds revocable or irrevocable, [or by will or codl] exply referrg to this power or the ppty subjt thto (*c*), wholly or partially to revoke & make void the [uses (*d*)] trusts, powers, & provons hrin decld & contd of & concerng the —— & premes hby settled, & to declare such new or other [uses & (*d*)] trusts of & concerng the same, or any pt or pts thof as he may think fit for the benefit of himself the sd, *settlor*, his [hrs (*d*)] exs or ads, or any other pson or psons, *or*, "for the benefit of all or any to the exclusion of the other or others of the follg psons, namely, the psnt or any future wife of the sd, *settlor*, or his chn or more remote issue by his psnt or any future wife, or his collateral relons, but not in favour of himself the sd, *settlor*, or any other pson or psons."

Declaration as to powers of trustees (*e*).

XCIX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that all the trusts, powers, & authorities hinbfe given to or vested in the sd, *trees*, shl devolve upon & be exercisable by the survors & survor of them [& the hrs, exs or ads of such survor], & the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts.

(*c*) These words are desirable, although a will containing a general devise and bequest not referring to the power or the property would not operate as an execution of such a power. See 3 Dav. Prec., 698, *ante*, Vol. I., p. 104, note; Vol. II., p. 528, note.

(*d*) The words bracketed will be appropriate in the case of real estate, although settled by means of a trust for sale.

As to survivorship of powers of trustees.

(*e*) By the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 22 (re-enacting s. 38 of the Conv. Act, 1881), a power or trust given to or vested in two or more trustees jointly is to survive unless the contrary is expressed (see as to this under the old law, Sug. Pow., p. 128; Lewin on Trusts, p. 677); so that the clause in the text, which was sometimes inserted to prevent doubt, and to avoid repeating the words "and the survivors and survivor of them," all through the deed, can now seldom be required, especially in personalty settlements; but it is retained for use if desired. The words in brackets continuing the powers to the representatives of the last surviving trustee, though common, are inartistic and better omitted, since it is not intended that they should succeed to the trusteeship, which is only to vest in duly appointed trustees; the word "hrs" would, of course, only be appropriate in the case of real estate, and not even then, if the legal estate would vest in the personal representatives under s. 30 of the Conv. Act, 1881. As to the effect of words continuing the trusts or powers to the representatives or assigns of the last surviving trustee, see *ante*, Vol. I., p. 113, note.

PRECEDENTS.

PRELIMINARY NOTE.

As to the validity of marriage settlements against creditors.

As to the protection afforded by the marriage consideration to settlements as against creditors, and that such a settlement is not in general impeachable unless the marriage itself is part of a scheme for defrauding creditors, see 3 Dav. Prec. pp. 688 *et seq.*; *Kevan* v. *Crawford*, 6 Ch. D. 29. But a settlement, although antenuptial, of the settlor's *future* property on his wife and children is liable to be defeated in case of bankruptcy by the 47th section of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 (see *Ex parte Bolland*, L. R. 17 Eq. 115; *Ex parte Bishop*, L. R. 8 Ch. Ap. 718; and *Re Andrews*, 7 Ch. D. 635, on the similar section of the Act of 1869). As to the liability of married women to the bankruptcy laws, see above, p. 474, note. As to the enforceability, apart from the Bankruptcy Act, of a covenant by a man for the settlement of all his future property, see above, p. 519, note.

As to what may constitute valuable consideration on a post-nuptial settlement, see *Hance* v. *Harding*, 20 Q. B. D. 732. As to the intended wife having separate advice, independent of her parents, see *Tucker* v. *Bennett*, 38 Ch. D. 1.

As to limitations in favour of collaterals.

That limitations in favour of collaterals are not primarily within the marriage consideration, although they may be supported by the valuable consideration arising from special contract; see 3 Dav. Prec. 670; Dart. V. & P. 894; *Re Anstis*, 31 Ch. D. 596; *Tucker* v. *Bennett*, *ubi supra*; but the mere recital of an agreement for the settlement in the usual form would not suffice for the purpose, *De Mestre* v. *West*, [1891] A. C. 264; where, however, the limitations in favour of the issue of the intended marriage are so interwoven with or dependent on those in favour of collaterals that the one cannot take effect without the other, the latter will be held to be within the consideration arising out of the mutual contract: *Mackie* v. *Herbertson*, 9 App. Cas. 303, see p. 337; *De Mestre* v. *West*, *ubi supra*. After some conflict of opinion (see *Newstead* v. *Searles*, 1 Atk. 264; *Clayton* v. *Lord Wilton*, 6 M. & S. 67; *Clarke* v. *Wright*, 6 H. & N. 849; *Price* v. *Jenkins*, 4 Ch. D. 483; 5 Ch. D. 619; *Gale* v. *Gale*, 6 Ch. D. 144; *Re Cameron*, 37 Ch. D. 32), it is now settled that the marriage consideration extends only to the husband and wife and the issue of the intended marriage, and not to the issue of either party by a former or subsequent marriage, nor of course to the previous illegitimate issue of either party: *Mackie* v. *Herbertson*, *ubi supra*; *De Mestre* v. *West*, *ubi supra*.

Account duty.

If the settled fund should ultimately devolve on collaterals, account duty would be payable after the death of the settlor, although there were a valuable consideration, under 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 38 (2), and 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 11, see *infra*, p. 584, note.

The equitable doctrines as to ante-nuptial gifts or settlements by the wife in fraud of the husband's marital rights (as to which, see 1 W. & T. Lead. Cas. Eq., notes to *Strathmore* v. *Bowes*), and as to a married woman's equity to a settlement (as to which see 1 W. & T. Lead. Cas. Eq., notes to *Murray* v. *Lord Elibank*), appear to be entirely put an end to by the Married Women's Property Act, as to persons married since 1882. Wife's equity to a settlement, &c.

As to various points arising on personalty settlements, see the notes to the clauses above.

As to the operation of the settlement being dependent upon the marriage taking place, and the effect of its going off or being invalid, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 10, note; Elph. N. & C. Interp. Deeds, p. 331; *Essery* v. *Cowlard*, 26 Ch. D. 191; *Bond* v. *Walford*, 32 Ch. D. 238. A clause is sometimes inserted avoiding the settlement if the marriage does not take place within six months. Abandonment of the marriage.

I.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of* RAILWAY SHARES *belonging to* HUSBAND, *and* CONSOLS *and* BONDS (PASSING *by* DELIVERY) *of a Foreign Government belonging to* WIFE, EACH *taking the* FIRST LIFE INTEREST *in his or her* OWN PROPERTY. AGREEMENT *for* SETTLEMENT *of* WIFE'S AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY. VARIATIONS *where* RECITALS *are* OMITTED (*a*). PREC. I.

Parties, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recite intd marre, p. 455; *Agrmt for settlemt & transfer of* Recitals. Marriage

(*a*) This Precedent may be readily used for the simpler case of a settlement of stocks and shares belonging to one of the parties only.

The following are the variations where recitals are dispensed with; the witnessing part may commence:—"WITNETH that in psuance of an agrmt entd into upon the treaty for & in conson of a marre wch is intd shortly to be solemnized betn the sd A. & B. it is hby agrd & decld that the sd C., D., & E., their exs, ads, & assns, shl stand possed of the ry shares specified in the first schdle hto belonging to the sd A., wch have been transferred by him into the names of the sd C., D., & E., in trust for the sd A. until the sd intd marre, & Variations where recitals are omitted.

PREC. I.

Agreement for settlement.

Transfer of stock, &c.

the rly shares belonging to A. (givg the parlars if convenient in first schdle), p. 458, *form* IX., *or, if preferred*, p. 455, *form* II., *&* p. 458, *form* XI.; [*Statemt of value for stamp duty*, p. 458]: AND WHAS psuant to a further agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk & —— bonds of the —— Governmt (*a*) for £—— sterlg each, *or*, "the annies & bonds, the parlars whof are specified in the second schdle hto," belonging to the sd B., have been resply transferred into the names of & delivered to the sd C., D., & E., to the intent that the same shl be held in trust, *for B. till marre, &c., as at* p. 455, *form* II. [*or, if preferred, recite agrmt as at* p. 455, *form* II., *& transfer as at* p. 458, *form* XI.]; *Agrmt for settlemt of B.'s after-acquired ppty*, p. 461: NOW THIS

Witnesseth.

INDRE WITNETH that, in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sd intd marre, it is hby agrd & decld that the sd C., D., & E., their exs, ads, & assns, shl, after the sd intd marre, stand possed of the sd shares, Consold Stk, & bonds hinbfe recited to have been transferred & delivered resply to them the sd C., D., & E., UPON TRUST that they the sd C., D., & E., &c., *continue trust for investmt, sec* pp. 465 to 471, *forms* III. to VIII.: AND SHL DURG the jt lives of the sd A. & B., pay the income of the sd rly shares & the investmts representg the same to the sd A. & his assns, & pay the income of the sd Consold Stk & bonds, & the investmts representg the same resply, to the sd B., &c.,

Declaration of trusts.

Investment.

Income.

---

shl stand possed of the annies & bonds specified in the second schdle hto belonging to the sd B. wch have been resply transferred into the names of or delivered to the sd C., D., & E. in trust for the sd B. until the sd intd marre, & shl stand possed of all the sd shares, annies, & bonds, specified in the first & second schdles hto, after the sd marre upon trust, &c., *for investmt, &c.*" The rest of the deed will be as in the text.

(*a*) As to stamping foreign bonds, &c., see the Stamp Act, 1891, sched. 'Marketable security," and ss. 82, 83, 84, as amended by 56 Vict. c. 7, s. 4.

as at p. 473, *form* XIV.; *Trust to pay income,* "of all the sd trust premes," *to the survor for life,* p. 476, *form* XX. AND AFTER the death of the survor of them, the sd A. & B. shl stand possed of all the sd trust premes & the future income thof IN TRUST, *for chn or remoter issue of marre as A. & B. or survor appt,* p. 482, *form* XXXI., *or* p. 483, *form* XXXII., *in default of apptmt for chn of marre at twenty-one, &c.,* p. 484, *form* XXXIV.; *Hotchpot clause,* p. 485; *Maintence & accumulon clauses,* pp. 486 & 489, *or short form,* p. 490; *Advancemt clause,* p. 490; [*Provon extendg maintence, &c., clauses to appted shares,* p. 491 (*b*);] *Ultimate trust of A.'s & B.'s fortunes,* p. 491, *with varion in note; Agrmt for settlemt of other & after-acquired ppty of wife,* p. 519, *form* LXXX. (*c*): *Power to trees to settle questions,* p. 531; *Clauses supplemtal to statutory provons as to apptmt & indemnity of trees,* p. 535, *form* XCII., & p. 537, *form* XCVI. *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.,* p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. I. Capital.

[*Two Schdles.*]

II.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of* POLICY *of* ASSURANCE *effected on* LIFE *of* HUSBAND *in his* OWN NAME. VARIATIONS, *where the* POLICY *is assigned by a* SEPARATE DEED, *and where it is effected in the* NAMES *of the* TRUSTEES, *and for* SEVERAL POLICIES (*d*).

PREC. II.

PARTIES, A., *husbd,* 1; B., *wife,* 2; C., D., & E., *trees,* 3.

Recite intd marre, p. 455; *Title to & agrmt for settlemt of* Recitals.

(*b*) See p. 483, note (*d*).

(*c*) Add here, if desired, a power to either party to make a settlement on a future marriage, see pp. 525 to 529. This may be especially important in the case of the wife where the settlement comprises all her existing and future property acquired during the coverture.

(*d*) Having regard to the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 118, which makes an As to assigning

PREC. II.

policy or policies, p. 458, *form* XIII., *or if the policy has been effected in the names of trees*, p. 459, *form* XV., *or, if it is assned by a separate deed*, p. 459, *form* XIV.; *Agrmt as to settlemt of wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 461: NOW

Witnesseth.

THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sd intd marre, [(*a*) *assnmt by A.*, "as settlor," *with approbon of B., of policy or policies to C., D., & E., in trust for A. till the marre, &c.*, p. 461, *form* I., & p. 463, *note:* AND] IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that, in case the sd intd marre shl take place, the sd C., D., & E., or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl, upon the death of the sd A., rece all the moys

Assignment of policy.

Trusts of policy monies.

---

policy by separate deed.

assignment of a life policy of no effect unless duly stamped, it may sometimes be desirable that the assignment should be by a separate deed, or else to get the stamp adjudicated, in order to preclude questions with the office or otherwise as to its sufficiency. As to the stamp duty upon a settlement of life policies, see the Stamp Act, 1891, s. 104. If the assignment is made by a separate deed, the *ad valorem* duty will be on the settlement, the assignment being chargeable only with a 10s. stamp, s. 106. If the policy is a new one it is better to effect it in the names of the trustees.

Stamp.

Recitals might be dispensed with; see note (*a*), p. 541.

As to settlement of policies under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

The Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 11 (re-enacting in a modified form a similar provision in the Married Women's Property Act, 1870, s. 10), enables a man or woman to effect a policy on his or her life for the benefit of his or her wife or husband and children, or any of them as expressed in the policy, so as to operate as a settlement thereof, and makes provision for the appointment of trustees; and in default of any such appointment of a trustee the policy is to vest in the insured, and his or her personal representatives in trust for the purposes expressed; and the receipt of the trustees or the personal representative, as the case may be, is to be a discharge to the office. See as to various points arising on the Act, Wolstenholme and Brinton on the Act, p. 212. As to the validity of such policies against the creditors of the husband when a trader, see *Holt* v. *Everall*, 2 Ch. D. 266, decided on the Act of 1870. Settlement policies under the Act do not seem likely to be extensively used, as the saving of expense (although the policy is not chargeable with *ad valorem* stamp duty as a settlement) would not usually be sufficient to compensate for the possible inconveniences attending their use.

(*a*) If the policy is effected in the trustees' names, or is assigned by a separate deed, the part in brackets will, of course, be omitted.

assured by or to become payable under the sd policy [respive policies] of assurce: AND SHL, with the consent in writg of the sd B. durg her lifetime, & after her death at the discron of the sd trees or tree, invest the same in the names or name [or under the legal control] of the sd trees or tree in or upon, &c., *Investmts, see* pp. 466—471, *forms* IV. *to* VIII.: AND SHL pay the income of the sd policy moys or the investmts representg the same to the sd B. or her assns durg her life, & so that such expectant life intt shl be her separate este, but she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the same by way of anticipon. AND AFTER the death of the sd B. shl stand possed of the sd policy moys, investmts & premes, & the income thof, IN TRUST, *for issue of marre as A. & B. or survor appt*, p. 482, *form* XXXI., *or* p. 483, *form* XXXII., *in default of apptmt for chn eqlly at twenty-one, &c.*, p. 484, *form* XXXIV.; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 485; *Maintence & accumulon*, pp. 486 *&* 489, *or short form*, p. 490; *Advancemt*, p. 490; *Ultimate trust of*, "the sd trust premes," *for A.*, p. 491; *Covt by A. to keep up policy*, p. 495: [PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to borrow the amt required for paymt of the annl prems or other sums necy for keepg on foot or restorg the sd policy [respive policies] or any such substituted policy as afsd, or for effectg any such substituted policy, at intt on the secy of the sd policy or policies, & to apply the amt so borrowed accdly;] *Option of applying bonuses in diminon of prems*, p. 497; *Power to surrender policy, & trust to accumulate proceeds*, p. 497; *Provo protectg trees in case of lapse of policy*, p. 498; *Agrmt for settlemt of wife's other and after-acquired ppty*, p. 519; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 531; *Clauses supplemental to statutory provons as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., *&* p. 537, *form* XCVI.; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

PREC. II.

Invest-ment.

Income.

Trusts after death of husband and wife.

Power to trustees to borrow money to keep up policy.

(*b*) Notice of the settlement must be given to the office, if the policy is effected in the husband's name, pursuant to The Policies of Assurance Act, 1867, 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144.

III.

PREC. III.

ASSIGNMENT *to trustees of Marriage Settlement of even date, of a* POLICY *or* POLICIES *of Assurance on* LIFE *of Husband* (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3; *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title to & agrmt for settlemt of policy or policies*, p. 458, *form* XIII.: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sd intd marre, *assnmt by A.*, "as settlor," *with approbon of B., of policy or policies to C., D., & E., habendum in trust for A. till the marre, & aftwds on trusts of settlemt of even date*, p. 461, *form* I.; *Clause as to apptmt of new trees*, p. 553, *form* XCII. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

IV.

PREC. IV.

TRANSFER *of* MORTGAGE *of* FREEHOLDS *to* TRUSTEES *of Marriage* SETTLEMENT *of even date* (*c*).

PARTIES, A., *wife*, 1; B., *husbd*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recitals. *Recite mtge to A. & state of mtge debt as at* pp. 4 & 6; *Intd*

(*a*) See p. 543, note (*d*).

(*b*) As to notice to the office, see p. 545, note (*b*).

As to settlement of mortgage debt.

(*c*) The transfer is made by a separate deed, in order that the settlement may not become part of the title to the mortgaged estate, in a manner similar to that in which land conveyed in trust for sale, or a portion charged on land, is settled (see the next Precedent, and Precedents VIII., IX., XI., *infra*). And with the same object of keeping the settlement off the title to the land, upon new trustees being appointed, separate appointments are made for the settlement and the transfer or conveyance of even date (see Vol. I., APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES, pp. 129, 131). The transfer of mortgage to the trustees in the text differs from a mortgage taken by trustees on an investment made after the settlement, or where a mortgage so taken is afterwards transferred on an appointment of new trustees, as the transfer in the

PREC. IV.

marre, p. 455 : AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt, & the secs for the same, shd be transferred to the sd C., D., & E., in mner & upon the trusts hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, &c., *assnmt by A.*, "**as settlor,**" (*d*) *to the trees of*, "ALL THAT the sd ppal sum of £—— secd by the hinbfe recited indre as afsd, & the intt now due & henceforth to become due on the same, & the benefit of all secs for the same," *& habendum*, p. 461, *form* I., *with the varion, where the settlemt is effected by a separate deed* (*e*): AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, she, the sd A. **as settlor** (*e*), with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby, &c., *convce of mtged ppty to trees subjt to redmon*, p. 228 ; *clause as to apptmt of new trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII. IN WITS, &c. (*f*).

Agreement for transfer.

Witnesseth.

Assignment of mortgage debt.

Further witnesseth.

Conveyance of mortgaged property.

---

text discloses the existence of the trust; but this is not attended with any practical inconvenience, as the deed is framed so as to prevent the settlement being material to the title. If the settlor has only an equitable interest in a mortgage vested in trustees, a separate deed is unnecessary ; see Prec. V. As to the stamp on this deed, see The Stamp Act, 1891, s. 106, Schedule, tit. "Mortgage, Transfer."

(*d*) It seems correct that the settlor should assign the debt, and also convey the mortgaged property "as settlor," so as to imply only the limited statutory covenant for further assurance as to both ; unless it is intended that the full covenants for title should be entered into, in which case the words "as benefl owner," would be substituted; see p. 461, note.

(*e*) If there is any doubt as to the possibility of immediately giving notice of the assignment a power of attorney should be inserted here, see p. 40, form XVII. ; as to the omission of the power, see p. 40, note, and Vol. I., p. 200, note.

(*f*) Notice of the transfer should be given to the mortgagor.

V.

PREC. V.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of a* MORTGAGE *Debt, belonging to the Wife, and* REVERSIONARY SHARE *under her Parents'* SETTLEMENT *and an* APPOINTMENT (*a*), *and of* POLICIES *on the life of the Husband, effected in the* NAMES *of the* TRUSTEES *of the Settlement. The* WIFE *taking the* FIRST LIFE INTEREST. *The Husband's* FATHER COVENANTS *to pay an* ANNUITY. *The Wife's* FATHER COVENANTS *to* MAKE UP *her Reversionary* SHARE *to a* CERTAIN SUM. VARIATIONS, *where the Wife's Interest in the* MORTGAGE *is* EQUITABLE *only, and where a* FIXED SUM *raisable out of the* REVERSION *is settled, and where the* HUSBAND *is a* FOREIGNER *or of* SCOTCH *domicile* (*b*).

(*a*) The appointment is usually made by a separate deed, which is the more convenient practice, and attended with little additional expense. For forms of appointments, see Vol. I., APPOINTMENTS. The enactment in the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 47, invalidating settlements of future-acquired property, does not apply to a settlement of a reversionary share under an existing settlement to which the settlor may become entitled under a future appointment; *Re Andrews*, 7 Ch. D. 635 (on the similar section of the Act of 1869).

Matrimonial domicile.

(*b*) In the absence of a settlement, the rights and obligations imposed by marriage on the husband and wife are those of the matrimonial domicile, *i.e.*, of the place in which the newly-married couple intend to establish their home; see *Colliss* v. *Hector*, L. R. 19 Eq. 334; Story, Conflict of Laws, ss. 191 to 199; see also the authorities collected, Sirey, Les Codes Annotés, note to Code Napoléon, Art. 1387.

Operation of settlement on marriage between persons of different domiciles.

The marriage settlement must be interpreted according to the law of the place where it is contracted (Story, Conflict of Laws, s. 276), or rather, it is submitted, according to the law with reference to which it is evidently framed (*Este* v. *Smyth*, 18 Beav. 112; *Chamberlain* v. *Napier*, 15 Ch. D. 614; *Re Hernando*, 27 Ch. D. 284; *Bradford* v. *Young*, 29 Ch. D. 617; *Barnard* v. *White*, 56 L. T. (N. S.) 9). Questions as to the conflict of laws are apt to arise where the intended husband is Scotch, see *Re Craignish*, [1892] 3 Ch. 180, which shows the desirability of excluding (if so intended) the Scotch law by an antenuptial contract. As to the personal capacity of the parties, see *Cooper* v. *Cooper*, 13 App. Cas. 88 (a Scotch case). A difficulty occurs where the provisions of a marriage settlement, though

PREC. V.

Parties, A., *husbd* (*c*), 1; B., *wife* (*c*), 2; C., *husbd's father*, 3; D., *wife's father*, 4; E., F., & G., *trees*, 5. *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title of B. under her father's marre settlemt, & an apptmt to*, "one eql —— pt or share of the trust funds," &c., *subjt to her parents' life intt*, p. 456, *form* IV.; *Parlars of trust ppty*, p. 457, *form* VI.; [*If the mtge is legally vested in B. & is transferred to the trees by a separate deed, recite the title & transfer*, p. 459, *form* XVI.; *If B.'s intt in the mtge is equitable only, substitute*, "And whas the sd B. is, under or by virtue of, &c., benefly entled to one eql —— pt or share of or in a ppal sum of £—— & intt secd by a mtge of certn freehd & copyhd hds belonging to ——, situate at, &c., wch ppal sum of £—— & intt, togr with the secs for the same, is now legally vested in K. & L.;"] *Agrmt for settlemt*, p. 458, *form* VIII. *of*, "the sd —— pt or share or other share or shares to wch the sd B. is now or will upon the sd marre become entled of or in the trust funds or ppty comprd in the sd settlemt (*d*), [*If B.'s*

Recitals.

Of title to equitable interest in mortgage.

Agreement for settlement.

---

lawful according to the law according to which it has to be interpreted, are unlawful in the place of the matrimonial domicile. As for example, the usual clauses as to children in an English settlement would be illegal according to French law, Code Napoléon, 1389. It appears from *Van Grutten* v. *Digby*, 31 Beav. 561, that if a marriage is contracted in England between an English woman and a foreigner with the intention that the matrimonial domicile shall be foreign, on the faith of a settlement in the English form, entered into previously to the marriage, relating to property subject to the law and within the jurisdiction of England, the English courts will determine the rights of all persons claiming under it, as if the whole matter were to be regulated by English law. A marriage solemnised in and valid according to the law of England may where one of the parties is a foreigner be invalid in his or her country owing to the law of that country; see Code Napoléon, 174. It is always prudent where one of the parties is a foreigner, to ascertain that the law of his or her country contains no such provisions. See, generally, Vaizey on Settlements, p. 1640.

(*c*) When the intended husband is a foreigner, or Scotch, say, "domiciled in ——."

(*d*) If a fixed sum, raisable out of the reversion, is settled, substitute for the above a recital of agreement for settlement of "the sum of £——, to be raised out of the sd pt or share," &c., as in the text, "when the same shl fall into possn." If the balance of

Variation for fixed sum.

PREC. V. *intt in the mtge is equitable only, add,* "& also the sd ppal sum of £—— to wch the sd B. is entled as afsd, & the intt thron"]: *Title to & agrmt for settlemt of policies on A.'s life,* p. 459, *form* XV.; *Agrmt that C. shd covt for paymt of anny,* p. 461, *form* XIX.: AND WHAS it has been further agrd that the sd D. shl enter into the covt hinafter contd for makg up the amt of the sd revy share or intt of the sd B. to the sum of £——; *Agrmt as to settlemt of B.'s after-acquired ppty,* p. 461, *form* XVIII. (*a*); NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, *assnmt by B.,* "as settlor," *of,* "ALL THAT," &c., *the revy share under her parents' settlemt & apptmt,* p. 461, *form* I. *&* p. 463, *note,* (*b*) [*If B.'s intt in the mtge is equitable only, add,* "AND ALSO all that," &c., *the sum secd on mtge,* p. 464, *note*]. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd E., F., & G., their exs, ads, & assns, shl, from & after the sd intd marre, stand possed of the sd pt or share (*c*), [mtge

Agreement as to making up the value of reversionary interest.

Witnesseth.

Assignment.

Trusts.

---

the reversion is not to be settled, it will of course be excepted out of the covenant (if any), to settle the wife's other and after-acquired property.

Variation for foreigner.

(*a*) When the intended husband is a foreigner, or Scotch, say, "AND WHAS it is the intention of the pties hto that these psnts shl be construed, & that the rts of all psons claimg hrunder shl be regulated by the law of England in the same mner as if the sd A. were now domiciled in England, & as if both the sd A. & B. were to remain henceforth durg their respive lives domiciled in England."

Variation for fixed sum.

(*b*) If a fixed sum, raisable out of the reversion, is settled, substitute an assignment of "the sum of £——, to be raised out of the sd pt or share, &c., as soon as may be after the same pt or share & premes shl fall into posson, & to be pd to the sd, *trees,* their exs, ads, or assns, witht any dedon in respt of succession [legacy] or other duty, expses, or orwise, with intt thron, at the rate of —— p. c. p. a., from the day when the sd pt or share & premes shl fall into posson until the same sum of £—— shl be raised & pd."

(*c*) In the case mentioned in the last note, say, "the sd sum of £—— & intt:" the alterations in the rest of the Precedent for this case will be obvious.

debt & intt] & premes hby assned [*If the mtge is transferred by a separate deed, add,* "& the sd mtge debt of £—— & intt wch have been transferred to the sd trees by the hinbfe recited indre of even date hrwith"]: UPON TRUST that they, the sd E., F., & G., or the survors or survor of them or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl eir allow the sd pt or share as & when the same shl fall into posson & be reced by the sd trees or tree, & the sd mtge debt, or any of them, or any pt or pts thof resply, to remain, &c., *continue investmt clause, see* pp. 465, 471, *forms* III., VIII.: AND SHL durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B., pay the income of the sd respive trust premes & the investmts representg the same resply (includg any intt now accrued but not yet reced, on the sd mtge debt of £——) *to B. witht anticipon*, p. 475, *form* XV., *remr to survor for life*, p. 476, *form* XIX.: AND AFTER the death of the survor of them the sd A. & B. shl stand possed of the sd respive trust premes, & the income thof, &c., *trusts for issue of marre*, p. 482, *form* XXXI. (*d*) *or* p. 483, *form* XXXII., & p. 484, *form* XXXIV., *hotchpot, maintence, accumulon & advancemt clauses*, pp. 485—490. *Ultimate trust of wife's fortune*, p. 492 (*e*); [*Power to trees to pay income to wife's bankers*, p. 481; *Trusts of policies by reference to the trusts decld of*, "the sd pt or share, & premes hby assned," *with ultimate trust for A.*, p. 495; *Insert such of the clauses* XLVIII. *to*

PREC. V.

Investment.

Trusts during lives of husband and wife.

After the death of husband and wife

Trusts of policies.

(*d*) Where the intended husband is a foreigner, or Scotch, say, in the power of appointment, "by will or codl, exted in such mner as to be valid accdg to the law of the domicile of such survor or by any writg, purportg to be a will or codl, exted in such mner that the same wd be valid as such accdg to the law of England if such survor were, at the time of his or her death, domiciled in England, & so that in the case of the sd B. such will, codl, or writg shl be valid whether she shl be covert or sole." See Story, Conflict of Laws, ch. xi., s. 473.

Variation for foreigner.

(*e*) Where the intended husband is a foreigner, or Scotch, the power of appointment by will should be in the form given in the last note, *mutatis mutandis*.

PREC. V. Covenants.

LIII., *relative to the policies as may be appropriate. Covt by C. to pay anny to the trees & declon of trust*, pp. 503, 505 (*a*); *Covt by D. to make up B.'s revy intt to a certn sum & declon of trust*, p. 500; *Agrmt to settle B.'s other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 519; *Power to trees to settle questions, &c.*, p. 531; [*Special power to trees to settle accts as to revy share settled by B.*, p. 532; *Special power to accept land in lieu of moys arisg under trust for sale*, p. 533, *if appropriate*]: *Clauses supplemtal to statutory provons as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII. & p. 537, *form* XCVI. (*b*); *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c. (*c*).

Variation as to annuity.

(*a*) Add, if so intended, "but so that if the sd B. shl marry again after the death of the sd A., the same annl sum shl be pd & applied to the psons, for the pposes, & in the mner to, for, & in wch the same wd be payable or applicable if the sd B. were dead."

Variation for foreigner.

(*b*) Where the intended husband is a foreigner, or Scotch, add, "AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD by all the pties hto, & parlarly by the sd A., that these psnts shl be construed, & that the rts of all psons claimg hrunder shl be regulated, accdg to the law of England, in the same mner as if the sd A. were now domiciled in England, & as if the sd A. & B. were to remain henceforth durg their respive lives domiciled in England."

Notice.

(*c*) Notice of the settlement must be given to the trustees of the marriage settlement of the wife's parents; and, if the wife's interest in the mortgage is equitable only, to the [persons in whom it is legally vested.

Stamp on settlement of reversionary interest.

As to the stamp in respect of the reversionary interest, it has been decided that a settlement of a reversionary share in a trust fund is a settlement of a "definite and certain sum" (see the Stamp Act, 1891, Sched. SETTLEMENT), notwithstanding a power in the original settlement to vary securities, and notwithstanding that the interest is contingent or defeasible, *Onslow* v. *Commissioners, &c.*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 239; the Court refused to accede to the argument (which seems plausible), that "definite" refers to the amount of the fund and "certain" to the title of the settlor; the decision, if pursued to its logical results, requires that a settlement by the eldest of ten children (the other nine being all infants) of the share and interest of the settlor in a fund held in trust

VI.

PREC. VI.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage of* INFANT, *of* SHARES *in* SETTLED FUNDS, *to which the* WIFE, *the* INFANT, *is entitled partly in* POSSESSION *and partly in* CONTINGENCY, *and of a sum of* CONSOLS *in* COURT, *to which the* HUSBAND *is* CONTINGENTLY *entitled in* REVERSION. COVENANT *by the Husband for* PAYMENT *of an* ANNUITY CHARGED *on the net* PROFITS *of his* BUSINESS. *Each takes the* FIRST LIFE INTEREST *in his or her* OWN PROPERTY, *the* HUSBAND'S LIFE INTEREST *in his* OWN PROPERTY *being* CHARGED *with* MAINTENANCE *for his Wife and Children, And* his LIFE INTEREST *in the* WIFE'S PROPERTY *being made* DETERMINABLE *on* BANKRUPTCY, *&c.* (*d*). POWER *to invest in* PURCHASE *of* {LAND. POWER *to either party to make a* SETTLEMENT *on a* FUTURE MARRIAGE. POWER *to trustees to obtain a* STOP ORDER. VARIATIONS *where the* HUSBAND'S LIFE INTEREST *in the* WIFE'S PROPERTY *is* DETERMINABLE *but not* PROTECTED, *and where he takes the* FIRST LIFE INTEREST *in* HER *property. The* WIFE *is put to her* ELECTION *to* CONFIRM *the* SETTLEMENT *when of age* (*e*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B, *wife*, an infant under the age of twenty-one yrs, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3. *Recite intd* Recitals.

---

for such of the children as attain twenty-one, must be stamped with duty on the whole fund; or (to put an extreme case), that a provision for the settlement of all the existing property of the wife, which embraces an interest subject to a contingency so remote as to be worthless in a sum of a million sterling, should bear a stamp of £2,500.

(*d*) See p. 477 *et seq.*, notes.

(*e*) Prior to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, where the intended wife was an infant, a settlement of her property, with the concurrence of the intended husband, though not binding on her, was binding on him, and effectual as to any interest which he would have taken maritally in the absence of a settlement (see 3 Dav. Prec. 647); but beyond this it could only be made effectual by the wife being put

As to settlements of the wife's property where she is an infant.

PREC. VI.

marre, p. 455 : AND WHAS the sd A., as one of the six chn now livg of K., deced, by his wife. L., will, in the event of

Husband's title to contingent interest in Consols in Court.

to her election, where property was also settled by the husband or some other person, so as to preclude her from taking any benefit from such property except on the terms of confirming the settlement of her own property; or else obtaining the sanction of the Court to the settlement under the Infant Settlements Act, 1855 (see Prec. XI., *infra*).

Effect of Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

After the passing of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, by which all the wife's property existing at the time of the marriage or afterwards acquired was made her separate property, to the exclusion of the husband's rights, it was considered that a settlement or agreement for a settlement of an infant wife's property was invalid, inasmuch as it could bind neither the wife nor the husband (see *Simson* v. *Jones*, 2 R. & M. 365; *Johnson* v. *Johnson*, 1 Keen, 648, decided as to personalty belonging to the wife for her separate use under the old law); except so far as it might derive any efficacy as against the husband in respect of any interest he might take either by a disposition by the wife in his favour in contravention of the settlement, or by his marital right should he survive her in the absence of disposition by the wife (see p. 493, note). The decision, however, in *Hancock* v. *Hancock*, 38 Ch. D. 78 (disapproving *Re Queade*, 33 W. R. 816; 54 L. J. Ch. 786), is to the effect that owing to the saving in s. 19 of the Act as to settlements, a settlement has the same operation as it would have had before the Act, so that any property of the wife not expressly given to her for her separate use, is not made her separate estate by the Act if the effect would be to prevent its being bound by the settlement; so that in that case a covenant by the husband (to which the wife was not a party), contained in a settlement before the Act, for the settlement of the wife's after-acquired property, was held to embrace a sum which came to the wife after the Act and was not expressly given for her separate use, although (but for the settlement) it would have been made her separate estate by s. 5 of the Act; and in *Stevens* v. *Trevor-Garrick*, [1893] 2 Ch. 307, this construction was held equally applicable so as to modify the operation of s. 2, in the case of a settlement made after the Act of a sum of money belonging to the intended wife, which was held to be binding notwithstanding her infancy by reason of the husband's concurrence. This result of the Act is somewhat startling, and it does not seem expedient to rely too much on the validity of such a settlement; and it would be advisable, where the Infant Settlements Act cannot be had recourse to, to insert either a clause expressly putting the wife to her election, if property is also settled by the husband or any other person, or a covenant by the husband that the wife shall make or confirm the settlement when of age, with a provision protecting the trustees from responsibility for not taking proceedings under the covenant. In either case, the wife should by a short deed make or confirm the settlement on attaining her majority.

Effect of

A settlement, however, by an infant, if it is for his or her benefit

his survg the sd L., become entld under the will of the sd K., wch was proved on the —— day of —— in the —— Registry, to one eql sixth pt or share, or to some other pt or share, or to the whole of a sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk now standg to the credit of a cause of M. *v.* N., *add reference to record*, the acct of, &c.: And whs the sd A. is carrying on the business of —— in co-ptnp with X. & Y. under the firm of ——; And whas the sd B., as one of the chn of H., by G. his late wife, is entld in posson contingently on her attaining the age of twenty-one yrs or marrying to one eql fourth pt or share of the trust funds and ppty subjt to the trusts of an indre dated, &c., and expd, &c., wch now consist of the parlars specified in the said schdle hto, And in the event of the death of her brother Q. under the age of

PREC. VI.

Wife's title to reversionary interest and possible further share.

(which a settlement of the wife's existing or future property on marriage of the ordinary type would be considered to be: *Smith* v. *Lucas*, 18 Ch. D. 531) is voidable only and not void, so that if nothing is done by the infant after attaining majority amounting to a repudiation, it will stand: *Smith* v. *Lucas*, *Burnaby* v. *Equitable Reversionary, &c., Society*, 28 Ch. D. 416; *Duncan* v. *Dixon*, 44 Ch. D. 211; and the right of repudiation is of course personal to the infant; and it must be exercised within a reasonable time: *Carter* v. *Silber*, [1891] 3 Ch. 553, on app. nom. *Carter* v. *Hasluck*, [1892] 2 Ch. 278, in H. L. nom. *Edwards* v. *Carter*, [1893] A. C. 360; *Re Jones*, [1893] 2 Ch. 461. As to what amounts to such an adoption or confirmation on the part of the infant as to bar the right of repudiation (which is often a difficult question), see *Davies* v. *Davies*, 9 Eq. 468; *Milner* v. *Lord Harewood*, 18 Ves. 277; *White* v. *Cox*, 2 Ch. D. 387; *Smith* v. *Lucas*, *ubi sup.*, where the confirmation by the wife of the settlement *quoad* certain interests settled or agreed to be settled by her was held not to prevent her from repudiating it as to property subsequently accruing; see also the note to the precedent of a deed of confirmation, *infra*, p. 578. On the principle of election the wife cannot, on coming of age repudiate, without making compensation to the parties who are thereby disappointed out of any interests taken by her in any other property bound by the settlement: *Codrington* v. *Lindsay*, L. R. 8 Ch. 578, *s.c.* nom. *Codrington* v. *Codrington*, 7 H. L. 854; but, after some conflict of authority, it appears to be now settled that compensation cannot be awarded out of any interest as to which the wife is by the settlement restrained from anticipation: *Re Vardon*, 31 Ch. D. 275; *Hamilton* v. *Hamilton*, [1892] 1 Ch. 396. The principle of election may apply although the settlement is void and not merely voidable, see *Codrington* v. *Codrington*, *ubi sup.*

settlements by infants.

See further, as to settlements on the marriage of infants, 3 Dav. Prec. 647 *et seq.*, Vaizey, ch. 2.

PREC. VI.

twenty-one yrs, will become entled in posson (subject to the like contingency) to one eql third pt or share of anor such fourth pt or share, and of the accumulons, if any, of such share, or of so much of the same respively as shl not have been applied under the trusts of the sd indre of, &c.: AND WHAS, upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the sd sevl trust premes to which the sd A. & B. are, or may become resply entld as hinbfe is recited shd be assned to the sd C., D., & E., upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same resply, And it was also agrd that the sd A. shd enter into the covt hinafter contd for paymt of an anny to be held upon the trusts hinafter decld, and that such anny shd be collaterally secd in mnr hinafter appearg, and that these psnts shd contn such other provons as are hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, *assnmt by A. to trees of his contingent intt in the Consols*, p. 461, *form* I., *&* p. 463, *note*, *mutatis mutandis*. *Similar assnmt by B. & A.*, *see form in note*, p. 463, *of* "ALL THAT one eql fourth pt or share to wch the sd B. will upon the sd intd marre become entled as afsd, AND ALL that one eql third pt or share of anor fourth pt or share, & of the accumulons thof to wch she is contingently entled under the trusts of the said indre of, &c., AND ALL other (if any) the pt or share, or pts or shares, to wch she is now, or will in any event, become entled of or in the trust funds & ppty subjt to the trusts of the same indre," p. 461; AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that, &c., *Trust for investmt*, pp. 465 to 471, *forms* III. to VIII. (*a*); AND SHL, durg the life of the sd A., pay the income of the

Agreement for settlement.

And for covenant to pay annuity.

Witnesseth.

Assignment of reversionary interests.

Trusts during lives of husband and wife.

Variation for determinable life interest.

(*a*) If A.'s life interest in B.'s fortune is determinable, but not protected, the provision as to consents to investments may be, "with the consent of the sd A. & B. durg their jt lives, & of the survor of them durg his or her life, & after the death of such survor at the discron of the sd trees or tree (but so that as regards the premes secondly hinbfe assned, the consent of the sd A. to an investmt or change of investmt shl not be required in the event of the determinon of the trust hinafter decld in his favour concerng the same premes)."

sd premes first hinbfe assned, & the investmts representg the same (wch are hinafter refd to as the husbd's fund), unto the sd A., & his assns: *Provo charging husbd's life intt in*, "the husbd's fund," *with maintce of his wife & chn*, p. 480. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that after the death of the sd A. the sd trees or tree shl pay the income of the husbd's fund to the sd B., *for life witht anticipon*, p. 475, *form* XVIII.: AND SHL, durg the life of the sd B., pay the income of the sd premes secondly hinbfe assned, & the investmts representg the same (wch are hinafter refd to as the wife's fund), &c., *trust for B. for life witht anticipon*, p. 473, *form* XIV.; *And after her death to A. for life, determinable on bkptcy, &c.* p. 478, *form* XXIII., but so nevs, that such cesser or determinon of the intt of the said A. shl not affect his rt to exercise, or concur in exercising, the sevl powers hby given to him of consentg to investmts & changes of investmt, & of makg apptmts in favour of the issue of the sd intd marre, & of consentg to advancemts & apptg new trees. *Discronary trust for applicon of the income*, "of the wife's fund" *on husbd's bkptcy, &c., for the benefit of himself & family*, p. 478, *form* XXV., *or* p. 479, *form* XXVI.; [*or if he is not to take a protected life intt insert, in lieu of this form* XXVII. (*b*) :] AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that after the death of the survor of them the sd A. & B., the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the husbd's fund, & also of the wife's fund, & the income thof resply, *Usual trusts for issue of marre, as A. & B. or*

Trusts after death of survivor of husband and wife.

(*b*) If the husband takes the first life interest determinable on bankruptcy, in the wife's fortune, substitute for the trusts in the text, "*Life intt determinable on bkptcy*, p. 476, *form* XXII.," with the addition, if so intended, of the clause in the text, as to the exercise of the powers after such determination. "AND SHL, after the death of the sd A., or the determinon durg his life of the trust hinbfe decld of the sd income in his favour, pay the income of the wife's fund to the sd B., &c., *continue life intt to wife*, p. 475, *form* XVIII.;" for a protected life interest, add, "& shl, after the death of the sd B., & the determinon, &c." *continue discronary trust*, p. 478, *form* XXV.; *or, where the life intt is not to be protected, insert form* XXVII.

Variations for husband taking first life interest in wife's fund.

PREC. VI.

survor shl appt, p. 482, *form* XXXI., *or* p. 483, *form* XXXII.; [*Provo to be added to power where husbd's life intt is determinable*, p. 483]; *Trust for chn in default of appt*, p. 484; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 485; *Mtce & accumulon clauses*, pp. 486, & 489, *or short form*, p. 490; *Advancemt clause*, p. 490; *Addon to hotchpot & advancemt clauses, providg for valuon of land, &c.*, p. 491, *form* XLI.; *Ultimate trusts of husbd's & wife's fortunes*, p. 491, *form* XLIII., *with varion in note*; *Agrmt to settle wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 519;

Covenant to pay annuity variable in amount.

Covt by husbd with trees to pay anny, p. 503, *form* LIX., *saying*, "such yrly sum as is hinafter mentd, that is to say, durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B. the sum of £——, & in case the sd B. shl die in the lifetime of the sd A., & while any issue of the said intd marre shl be living, then durg the remr of the life of the sd A. if & so long as any issue of the sd intd marre shl be living, the sum of £——";

Trusts of annuity.

AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd yrly sum of £—— or £——, as the case may be, shl be held by the sd trees & tree upon the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the income of the trust premes secondly hinbfe assned, with the exception that after the death of the sd B., if the same shl happen in the lifetime of the sd A., the sd trees or tree shl pay or apply the yrly sum, if any, then payable under the covt lastly hinbfe contd to the psons or pson & in the mnr to whom & in wch such income wd be payable or applicable if the said A. were then dead;

Charge on profits of business.

AND THE SD A. doth hby chge his share in the net profits of the sd business, with the paymt of the sd respive yrly sums of £—— & £—— at the times & in mnr afsd; *Power to invest in pchase of land*, p. 516, *form* LXXVIII., *or* p. 518, *form* LXXIX.; *Power to eir pty to make a settlemt on a future marre*, p. 525, *form* LXXXI.; *Clause puttg wife to her election to confirm settlemt when she comes of age*, p. 530 (*a*); *Power to trees, at cost of A.*, "or of the trust

(*a*) The following is a form of covenant by the intended husband that the intended wife shall make or confirm the settlement when of age;

este," *to obtain a stop order on*, "the share & premes first hinbfe assned," p. 126, *mutatis mutandis*; *Power to trees to settle questions, & to arrange & compromise*, p. 531; *Special power to settle accts, &c.*, p. 532, *form* LXXXVIII.; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., *&* p. 537, *form* XCVI.; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.* p. 537. IN WITS, &c, (*b*). PREC. VI.

---

but the liability in damages for the default of the wife or those claiming under her in the event of her death is one which he might be often unwilling to incur.

"And in psuance of the sd recited agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd, *husbd*, doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, that if the sd intd marre shl take place, then as soon as practicable after the sd, *wife*, shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, she the sd, *wife*, or in the event of her death under that age then as soon as practicable after her death, her [hrs] exs or ads, & also the sd, *husbd*, his exs or ads in respect & to the extent of any intt wch he or they may by any means acquire, & all other necy pties, if any, shl at the cost of the trust este exte & do all such [convces, assnmts, assurces] transfers, instrumts, & things as shl be necy or pper for effectually vestg in the sd trees or tree all, &c., *pcels*, Upon trust, &c.," [*or if the intd wife joins in the settlemt as provd in the text*, "all or any such assurces, deeds, & things as shl be necy or pper for effectually confirmg these psnts & makg the same legally bindg upon the sd, *wife*, her hrs, exs, ads, & assns, & for effectually vestg, &c.," *as above*]. (See note to Prec. XV., p. 578.) "PROVD ALWAYS that the sd trees or tree shl not be under any obligon to take pcdgs under the covt of the sd, *husbd*, lastly hinbfe contd or incur any responsibility for any omission so to do." Covenant by husband that wife shall make or confirm settlement when of age.

(*b*) Notice of the settlement must be given to the trustees of the will, and a stop order obtained on the fund in court. As to stop orders, see p. 126, note. As to the stamp in respect of the reversionary interest, see p. 552, note.

VII.

PREC. VII.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage of* FREEHOLDS *belonging to* HUSBAND *by means of a* TRUST *for* SALE, *and* DECLARATION *of* TRUST *of the* PROCEEDS *of Sale effected by* ONE DEED (*a*). VARIATION *where there are* NO RECITALS.

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. D. & E., *trees*, 3. *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title of A. as in a Convce on Sale, see Vol. I.*, "CONVCES ON SALE"; AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that the sd —— & premes shd be assured to the sd C., D., & E., their hrs, & assns, in mnr hinafter appearg, upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same; *Agrmt as to settlemt of wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 461 (*b*): NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., as settlor (*c*),

Agreement for settlement.

Witnesseth.

(*a*) See p. 507, note. For similar settlements, effected by two deeds, see Precedents IX. and X. If the property, or any part of it, is likely to be sold, it is better that the conveyance in trust for sale should be by a separate deed, in order that the settlement may not become part of the title to the land. But if in the event the land is retained unsold, the settlement, whether by the same or a separate deed, may become a title deed. For variations where an undivided share is settled, see the next Precedent, and for a reversion, see Precedents IX. and X.

As to the effect of the Settled Land Acts in the case of a settlement by way of trust for sale, see above, p. 507, note.

Variation where recitals omitted.

(*b*) In a simple case recitals might be dispensed with, the operative part commencing as follows, "WITNETH, that in psuance of an agrmt in this behalf entd into upon the treaty for, & in conson of, a marre wch is intd shortly to be solemnized betn the sd A. & B., the sd A., **as settlor**, doth hby [in exercise of a power contd in a certn indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c., & of every other power, &c.,]" as in the text.

(*c*) This implies the limited statutory covenant for further assurance; if it is desired that the settlor should enter into the full statutory covenants for title according to the old practice, the words "**as benefl owner**" will be substituted; see p. 461, note.

with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby [*if A. has a power of apptmt say,* in exercise of the power for this ppose given to him by the hinbfe recited indre of, &c., & of every other power enablg him in this behalf, appt, & by way of further assurce doth hby] grt unto the sd C., D., & E., *Pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415, To HOLD the same UNTO the sd C., D., & E., & their hrs, To THE USE of the sd A., & his hrs, until the sd intd marre, & after the sd marre, To THE USE of the sd C., D., & E., their hrs & assns, UPON TRUST, &c., *Trust for Sale, &c.*, p. 506, *Declon of trust of sale moys & rents until sale*, p. 538, *form* LXV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & dcld that the sd trees or tree shall with the consent in writg of the sd *husbd & wife*, or the survor of them, durg their, his, or her life-time, & after the death of such survor at the discron of the sd trees or tree, invest the residy or net moys to arise from the sale under the trust for sale hinbfe contd of the hds & premes hby assured, or any of them, as & when the said moys shl be reced, in the names or name [or under the legal control] of the sd trees or tree in or upon, &c., *Investmts, see* pp. 466, 471, *forms* IV.—VIII.; *Trusts for husbd for life*, p. 475, *form* XVI.; *Wife for life witht anticipon, form* XVIII.; AND AFTER the dece of the survor of the sd A. & B. shl stand possed of the sd trust premes & the future income thof, *usual trusts for issue of marre, as in Prec.* I., *with the addon to hotchpot & advancemt clauses providg for valuon of land*, p. 491, *form* XLII.; *Ultimate trust in default of issue, for husbd*, p. 491, *form* XLIII; *Power to manage until sale*, p. 510, *form* LXVIII. *or* p. 511, *form* LXIX.; [*Leasg powers*, p. 511, *form* LXX., *or* p. 513, *form* LXXI., *or clause givg powers by referce to the Settled Land Acts, form* LXXV., p. 515;] *Power to invest in the pchase of land* (*d*), p. 516, *form* LXXVIII., *with the varion in note* (*c*); *Provon for settlemt*

PREC. VII.

Grant. Parcels. Habendum. To uses. Trust for investment.

(*d*) Where land is settled, a power to purchase adjoining land may be useful.

PREC. VII. *of wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 519, *form* LXXX., *with the varion in note* (*c*), p. 523; *Power to trees to settle questions, &c.*, p. 531; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., *&* p. 557, *form* XCVI.; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

VIII.

PREC. VIII. CONVEYANCE, *on Marriage, of* FREEHOLDS *belonging to* WIFE *in* TRUST *for* SALE, *with a* DECLARATION *of* TRUST *of the* PURCHASE MONEY *by* REFERENCE *to a* SETTLEMENT *of* EVEN DATE. POWER *to sell for* FEE FARM RENTS. VARIATIONS *for an* UNDIVIDED SHARE (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recitals *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title of B., as in a Convce on Sale, see Vol. I.; Agrmt for settlemt as in last Prec* (*b*):

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd B. as settlor,

Grant. with the approbon of the sd A., doth hby grt unto the sd C., D., & E., *Pcels* (*c*), *see Vol. I.*, p. 415: To HOLD

Habendum. the same UNTO the sd C., D., & E., & their hrs, To THE USE of the sd B. & her hrs until the sd intd marre, & after the sd marre, To THE USE of the sd C., D., & E., their hrs & assns, UPON TRUST, &c., *Trust for sale*, p. 506; *Declon of trust of sale moys, &c.*, p. 509, *form* LXVI.; *Power to sell for fee farm rents*, p. 508, *form* LXIV.; *Power to manage until sale*,

---

(*a*) See note (*d*) page 561.

(*b*) For variation where recitals are omitted, see the last Precedent, p. 560, note (*b*).

Variation for undivided share. (*c*) For an undivided share, say, "ALL THAT eql undivided —— pt or share, & all & every other, if any, the pt or share, pts or shares, of or wch the sd B. is seised, possed, or entled, of & in, *pcels*."

p. 510, *form* LXVIII., *or* p. 511, *form* LXIX.; [*Leasg powers*, p. 511, *or* 513, *form* LXX. *or* LXXI. (*d*), *or clause giving powers by reference to the Settled Land Acts*, p. 515, *form* LXXV.;] *Clause as to apptmt of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VIII.

IX.

CONVEYANCE, *on marriage, of* FREEHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS *and* COPYHOLDS, *belonging to* HUSBAND, *in* TRUST *for* SALE, *with a* DECLARATION *of* TRUST *of the* PURCHASE MONEY *by* REFERENCE *to a* SETTLEMENT OF EVEN DATE. VARIATION *where* PART *of the Freeholds is* REVERSIONARY. PREC. IX.

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recite intd marre, p. 455; *Lease & devolon thof to A., & title of A. to freehds & copyhds, as in a Convce on Sale, see Vol. I.*: AND WHAS, upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the sd freehd, leasehd, & copyhd hds shd be assured to the sd C., D., & E., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, in mner & upon the trusts hinafter expd concerng the same resply: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., as settlor (*e*), with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby grt unto the sd C., D., & E., *Freehd pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415, TO HOLD the same (*f*), UNTO the sd C., D., & E., & their hrs, TO THE USE of the sd A., & his hrs, until the sd intd marre, & aftwds TO THE USE of the sd C., D., & Recitals. Agreement for settlement. Witnesseth. Grant of freeholds. Habendum.

(*d*) For an undivided share insert the addition in form LXXIII., p. 514, and power to partition, p. 514, form LXXIV., unless the power is given by reference to the statute, as in form LXXV.

(*e*) See p. 461, note.

(*f*) If the freeholds are partly reversionary, add here, "subjt as to the sd hds secondly hinbfe descd, to the life este or intt thrin of the sd K., under the sd recited indre, &c., *or* 'will.'"

PREC. IX.

E., their hrs & assns, UPON THE TRUSTS, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., **as settlor** (*a*), with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby assn unto the sd C., D., & E., *Leasehd pcels, by reference to lease, see Vol. I.*, p. 419, *Habendum to C., D., & E., subjt to rent & covts, as in a Convce on sale, see Vol. I.*, p. 436: IN TRUST for the sd A., his exs & ads, until the sd intd marre, & aftwds, UPON THE TRUSTS, &c., *as above*: AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of the sd intd marre, *Covt by A.*, "**as settlor**" (*b*), *with C., D., & E.*, "in case the sd intd marre shl take place," *to surrender copyhds, as on sale, see Vol. I.*, p. 476, *but*, "at the cost of the sd A. or his hrs," TO THE USE of the sd C., D., & E., their hrs & assns, to be holden, &c. UPON THE TRUSTS, &c., *as above; Declon of trust* "after the sd intd marre," *until surrender, see Vol. I.*, p. 476: AND IT IS HBY agrd & decld that the sd C., D., & E., their exs, ads, & assns resply shl, from & after the sd intd marre, stand seised & possed of the sd freehd, leasehd, & copyhd hds & premes hby grted, assned, & covted to be surrendered resply, UPON TRUST, &c., *trust for sale*, p. 506; *Declon of trusts of sale moys & rents till sale*, p. 509, *form* LXVI.; *Power to manage real este until sale*, pp. 510 *or* 511, *form* LXVIII. *or* LXIX.; [*Leasg, &c., powers*, p. 511, *form* LXX. *or* p. 513, *form* LXXI., *or clause giving powers by reference to the Settled Land Acts*, p. 515, *form* LXXV.] (*c*); *Clause as to apptmt of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII.: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl be under no

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of leaseholds.

Further witnesseth

Covenant to surrender copyholds.

Declaration of trusts.

Indemnity to trustees in respect of leaseholds (*d*).

(*a*) See p. 461, note.

(*b*) See p. 461, note. That the statutory covenants may be implied in the case of a covenant to surrender copyholds, see Vol. I., p. 440, note.

(*c*) Where the freeholds are partly reversionary, insert, *addon to powers of sale & leasg*, p. 513, *form* LXXII., *saying*, "such pts of the freehd hds hby assured as are revy."

(*d*) See 2 Dav. Prec. Pt. I. p. 424, note.

responsibility whatever with respt to the paymt of the rent or the pformce or observce of the covts & condons reserved by & contd in the sd lease of, &c., or any losses, costs, damages, or expses occasd by the non-paymt of the sd rent or the breach of any of the sd covts or condons, & shl be entled to be indemnified & reimbursed in the fullest mner out of the trust este & premes in respect of all costs, damages, & expses incurred by them or him in relon to the sd leasehd premes. IN WITS, &c. PREC. IX.

X.

PREC. X.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of the* PROCEEDS *of sale of* REAL *estate belonging to* HUSBAND CONVEYED *in trust for sale by a* DEED *of* EVEN DATE (*e*), (*with* VARIATIONS *where the interest is* REVERSIONARY), *and of a* SUM COVENANTED *to be* PAID *by the* WIFE'S FATHER *on his death. The* HUSBAND *takes the* FIRST LIFE INTEREST *in the whole settled property,* SUBJECT TO *paying an* ANNUITY *to the* WIFE. TRUSTS *for* ISSUE, *giving* NO POWER *of* APPOINTMENT *to the* PARENTS, *the* ISSUE *of any* CHILD DYING *in their lifetime being* SUBSTITUTED (*f*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd,* 1; B., *wife,* 2; C., *wife's father,* 3; D., E., & F., *trees,* 4. *Recite intd marre,* p. 455; *Convce or convces in trust for sale of even date,* p. 460; *Agrmt by C. to enter into covt for paymt of the* "ppal sum & intt hinafter mentd," p. 461; *Agrmt for settlemt of wife's other & after-acquired ppty,* p. 461: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, it is hby agrd & decld that the sd, Recitals. Witnesseth. Declaration of trusts of husband's fortune.

(*e*) See the last two Precedents.

(*f*) This form of trusts for the issue is exceptional, and not to be recommended.

PREC. X.

trees, their exs, ads, & assns, shl stand possed of the residy or net moys to arise from the sale, under the sd trust for sale in the [sevl] recited indre[s] of even date hrwith contd, of the sd hds & premes thby [resply] assured (*a*), or any pt thof (*b*), UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts, (hinafter called the sd trees or tree), shl (*c*), with the consent in writg of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, or the survor of them, durg their, his, or her lifetime, & after the death of such survor, at the discron of the sd trees or tree, invest the same residy or net moys, as & when the same shl be reced, in the names, &c., *remr of trust for investmt*, *see* pp. 465—471, *forms* III.—VIII.; *Trust durg jt lives for paymt of anny to wife out of the income*, "of the sd trust premes & the investmts representg the same," *& residue of income to husbd*, p. 476, *form* XXI.: AND AFTER the death of such one of them the sd *husbd*, &, *wife*, as shl first die, shl pay the whole of the sd income to the survor of them, or his or her assns, durg his or her life, & so that in the case of the sd, *wife*, the same shl be for her separate use, but she shl not have power durg her now intd coverture to dispose of

To invest.

Income during joint lives.

During life of survivor.

(*a*) Or, "Grted, assned, & covted to be surrendered," or as the case may be.

Variation for reversionary interest.

(*b*) If the settlement comprises a reversionary interest in real estate "& also (from & after the dece of the sd *tenant for life*), of any investmts representg the proceeds of any sale made in his lifetime, of the sd hds & premes, or any pt thof, wch may be transferred to the sd trees or tree."

The same.

(*c*) In the case mentioned in the last note, substitute as follows from this point, "eir retain any such investmts as last afsd, so long as the sd trees or tree may think fit, or shl at any time or times with the consent, &c., *as above*, sell, call in, or convert into moy the same or any pt thof, & shl invest the moys produced thby, & also the sd residy or net moys arisg from any sale made as afsd in the lifetime of the sd, *tenant for life* witht his concurrce, or after his dece, as & when the same shl be reced, in the names, &c."

or chge such revy life intt by anticipon; AND AFTER the death of the survor of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, & the investmts representg the same, in trust for such of the chn of the sd intd marre living at the death of such survor, & such of the chn living at the death of such survor of any child of the sd intd marre who shl then be dead, as being male shl attn the age of twenty one yrs, or being female shl attn that age or marry, & if more than one, as tenants in common in eql shares, but so that the chn, being objects of this trust, of any child of the sd intd marre who shl have died, shl take eqlly betn them the share only wch their parent wd have taken if living: *Mtee & accumulon clauses*, pp. 486 & 489, *or short form*, p. 490, *extended to*, "child or grandchild of the sd intd marre"; *Advancemt clause*, p. 490; *Ultimate trust of husbd's fund*, "if there shl be no child or grandchild of the said intd marre who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts hinbfe decld," p. 491; *Trusts of rents & profits of real este until sale*, p. 510, *form* LXVII.; [*Power to invest in the pchase of land*, p. 516;] *Covt by C. that his repves shl pay a sum of £—— on his death, with power to him to pay it in his lifetime*, p. 500, *form* LVI.; *Clause for proton of trees*, p. 504, *end of form* LIX.: AND IT IS HBY DECLD that the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd sum of £——, when the same shl be reced, upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd resptg the net moys to arise from any sale under the trust for sale in the recited indre of even date hwith contd, but not so as to increase the sd anny of £—— payable to the sd B., & save & except that if there shl be no child or grandchild of the sd intd marre who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts hinbfe decld, then & in such case, & from & after the death of the survor of the sd A. & B. & such default or failure of their issue, wch shl last happen, the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd sum of £—— & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof or so much thof resply as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers

Trusts for children and issue.

Ultimate trust.

Trusts of sum covenanted to be paid by wife's father.

PREC. X. hinbfe contd, in trust for the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns. *Agrmt for settlemt of wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 519, *with the varion in note* (*c*), p. 523, *saying*, " child or grandchild " ; " son or grandson " ; " daur or granddaur " ; *Power to trees to settle questions, &c.*, p. 531 ; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., p. 537, *form* XCVI. ; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

XI.

PREC. XI. SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, with the* APPROVAL *of the* CHANCERY DIVISION, *under the* INFANT SETTLEMENTS ACT, 1855 (*a*) (18 *&* 19 *Vict., c.* 43) *of the* WIFE'S REVERSIONARY INTEREST *in* PERSONALTY, *and in* PORTIONS *charged on* REAL ESTATE, *the* ELDEST SON *of the marriage being* POSTPONED *to the younger children.* COVENANT *by* WIFE'S FATHER *to pay an* ANNUITY VARIABLE *in* AMOUNT. VARIATIONS *where the* INFANT *is a* WARD *of* COURT. DECLARATION *to prevent* SATISFACTION *of portion* (*b*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1 ; B., *wife*, an infant of the age of —— yrs, 2 ; C., *wife's father*, 3 ; D., E., & F., *trees*, 4.

Recitals. *Recite intd marre*, p. 455 ; *B.'s title to revy intt under settlemt & deed poll of apptmt*, p. 456 : *Parlars of trust ppty*, p. 457 ; *Wife's title to sum raisable under portions term*, p. 457, *form* V. ; AND WHAS, upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the trust moys, stks, funds, shares, & secs, to wch the sd B. is entld by virtue of the indre &

Agreement for settlement.

(*a*) See Short Titles Act, 1892, 56 Vict. c. 10.

(*b*) As to settlements on the marriage of infants, see 3 Dav. Prec., pp, 647, 891 ; Vaizey, ch. 2 ; Seton on Decrees, pp. 755, *et seq.* ; above, p. 553, note. For various points arising on the Infant Settlements Act, see *Re Sampson and Wall*, 25 Ch. D. 482 ; *Re Phillips*, 34 Ch. D. 467 ; *Seaton* v. *Seaton*, 13 App. Cas. 61 ; *Re Leigh*, 40 Ch. D. 290 ; *Re Scott*, [1891] 1 Ch. 298 ; 34 Sol. J. 599.

deed poll first hinbfe mentd, & the sd sum of £—— to wch she, the sd B., will become entled under the trusts of the term of —— yrs limd by the secondly hinbfe-mentd indre of, &c., & the secondly hinbfe-mentd deed poll, shd be assned to the sd D., E., & F., in mner hinafter appearg, to be held upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same: *Agrmt as to settlemt of wife's other & after-acquired ppty*, p. 461: AND WHAS, upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that further provon shd be made for the sd B. by a settlemt of the real estes of the sd A., situate at ——, wch settlemt has been effected by an indre bearg even date hrwith & expd, &c.: AND WHAS, (*c*) the Chancery Divon of the High Ct of Justice has sanctioned the makg by the sd B., in contemplon of the sd intd marre, of the settlemt intd to be made by these psnts, as appears by an order of the Ct made by Mr. Justice —— on the —— day of —— (*d*), in the mre of B., an infant, by C., her next friend, *or* "gdian," And in the mre of the Infant Settlemts Act, 1855, whby, after premisg that the sd judge was of opinion (*e*) that the settlemt proposed to be effected by the indre thinafter mentd was a pper settlemt to be made upon, or in contemplon

PREC. XI.

Agreement for real settlement of even date.

Sanction of Chancery Division.

(*c*) Where the infant is a ward of court, and the order directs inquiry to be made as to the fitness of the marriage, and that proposals for a settlement should be laid before the judge, say, "WHAS, psuant to an order, &c., proposals for a settlemt on the marre of the sd B. with the sd A. were laid bfe the sd judge in chambers, & it appears by the certfe, dated, &c., of the chief clerk of the sd judge, that the sd marre betn the sd B. & A. is a pper marre for the sd B., & that these psnts have been settled by the sd judge as a pper settlemt to be made & exted previously to such marre."

Variation for ward of court.

(*d*) Where the infant is a ward of court, refer to the proceedings constituting her a ward, as, "in the action X. *v.* Y., *addg reference to record*, &."

The same.

(*e*) Where the infant is a ward of court, say, unless the form in note (*c*), above, is used, "that the sd intd marre was a fit & pper marre, &."

The same.

PREC. XI.

of the intd marre of the infant B. with the sd A., of the ppty of the sd infant comprd thrin, & that the indre thrin refd to (being these psnts) was a pper indre for giving effect to such settlemt, the sd judge did, psuant to the sd Act of Parliamt, sanction & approve of the same, & did order that the sd B. be at liberty, upon or in contemplon of her marre with the sd A., to exte the same accdly: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt in this behalf, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd B. as settlor (*a*), with the sanction of the Chancery Divon of the High Ct of Justice, & with the approbon of the sd A., &c., *continue assnmt of revy intts*, p. 461, *see note*, p. 462, *the portion moy being descd as*, "ALL THAT the sd sum of £——, or other the sum or sums, to wch the sd B. is or will, upon the dece of the sd C., or orwise, become entled under the trusts of the sd term of —— yrs limd by the secondly hinbfe-mentd indre of settlemt, of, &c., & the secondly hinbfe-mentd deed poll bearg even date hrwith, as hinbfe recited, & all intt to become payable in respt of the same sum or sums" (*b*); [*Covt by A. for further assurce by B., & psons claimg under or in trust for her*, p. 465, *form* II., (*a*)]:

Witnesseth.

Assignment by wife with sanction of court.

Trusts.

AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd D., E., & F., their exs, ads, & assns, shl after the sd intd marre stand possed of the sd premes hinbfe assned, UPON TRUST that,

---

As to covenants by infant for title.

(*a*) See p. 461, note. It is conceived that the power of the court to sanction a settlement by an infant enables it to bind the infant by covenants for title. If so agreed, an express covenant by the husband for further assurance by the wife may be inserted.

Mode of settling portions charged on land.

(*b*) The portion, being a charge on the settled estates, would usually be assigned by a separate deed, in order that the settlement may not become a title deed to the real estate. The assignment would, in that case, recite the intended marriage, the wife's title to the portion as in the text, and the agreement for the assignment upon the trusts hereinafter declared, as in the text. The operative parts would consist of the assignment, in consideration of the intended marriage, to the trustees in trust for the wife until the marriage, and afterwards, upon the trusts declared by the settlement of even date (see p. 461), and the clause as to appointment of trustees, p. 535, form XCII.

PREC. XI.

&c., *Trust for investmt*, pp. 465 to 471, *forms* III. to VIII. (*d*); AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD, &c., *First life-intt to B. durg jt lives, witht anticipon, with remr to the survor for life*, pp. 475, 476, *forms* XV. & XX.: AND AFTER the death of such survor, shl stand possed of all the sd trust premes, & the moys & investmts representg the same resply, & the income thof resply, *trusts for chn, excludg eldest son takg*, "the first este in tail male under the limons of the sd indre of settlemt bearg even date hrwith," p. 484, *form* XXXV.; *Hotchpot*, p. 485; *Mtce & Accumulon*, pp. 486 & 489, *or short form*, p. 490; *Advancemt*, p. 490; *Ultimate trusts of wife's fund*, p. 492; *Agrmt for settlemt of other & after-acquired ppty of B.*, p. 519, [*adding*, "with the exception that the powers of apptmt hinbfe given to the sd A. & B., & the survor of them, in favour of the yor chn of the sd intd marre shl be extended so that an eldest or only son for the time being entled to the first este in tail male, under the limons of the sd indre of settlemt bearg even date hrwith, may be an object of the sd powers in the same mner as if he had been a yor child;"] *Power to wife to settle on a future marre pt of the ppty varying in amt with the no of chn of the intd marre*, p. 525; *Covt by C. with D., E., & F. to pay anny varying in amt*, p. 503; *Trusts of anny*, p. 505, *form* LX.: AND THE SD C. doth hby exply declare that no paymt of eir of the sd annys shl, & that no legacy or other provon wch he may give or make by his will, or orwise, to or for the sd B., or to or for her husbd or issue (unless the contrary shl be exply directed in the will or other instrumt, by wch such legacy or other provon is given or made), shl be accted as being given or made in or towards satisfon of the sd sum of £—— raisable under the trusts of the term of —— yrs limd by the sd indre of, &c., secondly hinbfe recited; *Power to trees to settle questions, &c.*, p. 531, *clauses as to apptmt &*

Income during lives of husband and wife.

Trusts after death of survivor.

Agreement for settlement of wife's after-acquired property (*e*).

Declaration that annuity or legacies shall not be in satisfaction of portion (*f*).

(*d*) The powers of investment will be settled in chambers.

(*e*) See *Re Johnson*, [1891] 3 Ch. 48.

(*f*) As to the satisfaction of portions generally, see *Montagu* v. *Lord Sandwich*, 32 Ch. D. 525.

PREC. XI. *indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., *&* p. 537, *form* XCVI.; [*Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537]. IN WITS, &c. (*a*).

Indorsemt (*b*) *on the first skin of the Engrossmt.*

In the High Ct of Justice, Chancery Divon.
[X. *v.* Y., *add reference to record,*]
[*or*, In the mre of B., an infant, by C., her next friend, *or*, "gdian," & in the mre of the Infant Settlements Act, 1855.]

This indre has been settled & approved by Mr. Justice ——, as appears by an order, dated the —— day of ——.
L. M., Chief Clerk.

XII.

PREC. XII. SETTLEMENT *on Marriage of a* SUM *of money intended to be* EMPLOYED *by the* HUSBAND *in his* BUSINESS *on* TRUSTS *for* HIMSELF *and his intended* WIFE, *and his* ISSUE *by* HER, *and by a* FORMER MARRIAGE (*c*), *and of* FURNITURE *belonging to the Husband, and a* SUM *of money to be applied in the* PURCHASE *of other* FURNITURE *in trust for the* WIFE'S SEPARATE USE (*d*).

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; D. & E., *trees*, 3.

Recitals. *Recite intd marre*, p. 455: AND WHAS the sd A. has —— chn,

---

(*a*) Notice of the settlement should be given to the trustees of the reversionary interest and the portions term; as to the latter, see *Re Hughes*, 2 H. & M. 89.

(*b*) For the form of affidavit verifying the engrossment, see Daniell's Chancery Forms, No. 1017.

(*c*) As to limitations to the issue of either party by a former marriage or other collaterals being outside the marriage consideration, see p. 540, note.

As to settlements of existing furniture. (*d*) The object in this case is to protect the husband's existing and future-acquired furniture from his creditors. As regards existing furniture, a settlement on marriage creating a simple trust for the

PREC. XII.

by L. his former wife, now living, all of whom are under the age of twenty-one yrs & unmarried: AND WHAS, in psuance of an agrmt made upon the treaty for the sd now intd marre, the sum of £6000 has been pd by the sd A. to the sd D. & E. in trust, &c., p. 455, *form* II., And the sd A. has agrd to assn unto the sd D. & E. all the furniture & effects belonging to him, the sd A., wch are parlarly descd in the schdle hrunder written, upon the trusts hinafter expd concerng the same: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt in this behalf, & in conson of the sd intd marre, it is hby agrd & decld that the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, shl, after the sd intd marre, stand possed of the sum of £5000, pt of the sd sum of £6000, upon trust that, &c., *Trust for investmt*, pp. 465 to 471, *forms* III. to VIII. (*e*); *Trust*

Issue by former marriage.

Payment of sum by husband to trustees.

Witnesseth.

Trusts of one sum of money during lives of husband and wife.

---

wife's separate use is effectual for this purpose (*Jarman* v. *Woolston*, 3 T. R. 618; 3 Dav. Prec. 818, note); does not leave the furniture in the "order and disposition" of the husband under the Bankruptcy Act (*Simmons* v. *Edwards*, 16 M. & W. 838, *Exp. Sibeth*, 14 Q. B. D. 417), and enables the wife to execute a valid bill of sale of the furniture (*Walrond* v. *Goldmann*, 16 Q. B. D. 121).

As to settlements of future-acquired furniture.

As regards a settlement of future-acquired furniture, it would be invalidated in the event of bankruptcy by s. 47 (2) of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, and would also be open to the objection referred to in the note to the next Precedent. These difficulties are avoided by settling as an existing fund the sum likely to be required for the purchase of the furniture. Another plan would be for the husband to covenant for payment of the sum to the trustees to be applied by them in the purchase of the furniture, which would, of course, be a good covenant, proveable in bankruptcy.

As to Bills of Sale Acts.

Marriage settlements of chattels do not, but settlements of chattels otherwise than on marriage do, require registration as bills of sale (Bills of Sale Act, 1878, s. 4); but the latter, if unregistered, will be void only as against the trustee in bankruptcy, or an execution creditor of the husband, or a subsequent registered absolute disposition, and will prevail over a subsequent registered bill of sale given by him by way of security, *Tuck* v. *Southern Counties Deposit Bank*, 42 Ch. D. 471. An agreement for a settlement on marriage is a "marriage settlement" within the act, *Wenman* v. *Lyon*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 634; 2 Q. B. 192.

(*e*) If so agreed, insert here, "And shl, durg the life of the sd, *husbd*, or durg such shorter period, &c., *continue discronary trust of income for husbd & his family*, p. 478, *second life intt*

PREC. XI. *of income for wife for life witht power of anticipon*, p. 473; *& after her death for husbd for life*, p. 475, *form* XVII.; *Provo chging husbd's life intt in*, "the sum of £5000 & the investmts representg the same," *with maintce of chn*, "whether by his sd former wife L., or his sd now intd wife B.," p. 480, *mutatis mutandis:* AND IT IS HBY AGRD that after the death of the survor of the sd A. & B., the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd sum of £5000 & the investmts representg the same, & the future income thof, in trust "for the chn or remoter issue of the sd A., whether by his sd former or now intd wife," *as he by deed or will appts*, p. 482, *form* XXXI., *mutatis mutandis;* AND IN DEFAULT OF & subjt to any such apptmt, In trust, &c., *trust in default of apptmt for*, "the chn or child of the sd A., whether by his sd former or now intd wife," *if any have attned twenty-one, say*, "have attned, or shl attn, &c., p. 484, *form* XXXIV., *mutatis mutandis; Hotchpot clause*, p. 485; *maintce & accumulon clauses*, pp. 486, 489, *or short form*, p. 490, *saying*, "child of the sd A.;" *Advancemt*, p. 490; *Ultimate trusts of*, "the sd sum of £5000, & the investmts representg the same, & the income thof resply," *for A.*, p. 491, *saying*, "child of the sd A.;" *Power to lend trust funds to husbd*, p. 472: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, &c., *assnmt by A.* (*a*) *of furniture in schdle to trees*, p. 461, *form* I., p. 464, *note*: IN TRUST for the sd A., his exs & ads, unto the sd intd marre, & aftwds, IN TRUST for the sd B. absolutely for her separate use; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, it is hby agrd & decld that after the sd intd marre the sd D. & E., their exs, ads, & assns, shl stand possed of the sum of £1000, residue of the sd sum of £6000, upon trust, that the sd trees

After death of husband and wife.

Assignment of furniture.

Trusts of other sum of money.

to wife, p. 475, *form* XVIII.," instead of the trusts of income for wife and husband as in the text.

(*a*) Although it may be doubtful whether the statutory covenant for further assurance would apply in this case (above, p. 462, note), it is not considered necessary, in a settlement of furniture only, to insert an express covenant.

or tree shl apply such sum, or any pt or pts thof, from time to time in the pchase of furniture, plate, or other househd effects of a suitable character & description, or orwise, as the sd B. shl direct, or shl pay such sum, or any pt or pts thof, from time to time to the sd B. for the pposes afsd, witht being in any way concerned to see to the applicon thof: AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that an inventory shl be made of all such furniture, articles, & effects, as may be pchased, whether by the sd trees or tree or by the sd B. as last afsd, and that the same furniture, articles, and effects, & also the sd sum of £1000, or so much thof as shl not have been applied for such ppose, until the same shl be so applied, shl be held by the trees or tree in trust for or belong to the sd B. absolutely for her separate use: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl not be bound or concerned to make any such inventory as afsd, or to interfere with the custody or care of the sd furniture & effects hby assned, or wch may be pchased as afsd, unless reqted in writg so to do by the sd B., & shl not be under any liability in respt of the custody, insurce, or preservon thof. *Power to trees to settle questions, &c.*, p. 531; *Tree clauses*, pp. 535, 537, *forms* XCII. & XCVI.; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XII.

For purchase of furniture.

Trusts of furniture.

Trustees' indemnity.

[*Schdle of furniture.*]

XIII.

PREC. XIII.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of* FURNITURE, *giving the* WIFE *an absolute power of* DISPOSITION, *and subject thereto* IN TRUST *for* HER *for* LIFE, *with remainder to the* SURVIVOR *of herself and husband.*

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. & D., *trees*, 3.

WITNETH that in conson of a marre intd shortly to be solemnized betn the sd A. & B., the sd B. as settlor, with the approbon of the sd A., doth hby assn unto the sd C.

Witnesseth. Assignment of furniture

PREC. XIII.

& D., ALL & singr the furniture, plate, linen, china, glass, & other articles of househd or domestic use or ornamt now belonging to the sd B., the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hto, [AND ALL other househd effects wch shl at any time durg the sd intd coverture be acquired by the sd B.] (*a*), UPON TRUST for her, the sd B., until the sd marre, & aftwds UPON TRUST to dispose of & deal with the same in such mner as the sd B. shl by any writg under her hand (*b*), or will or codl, direct, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such diron, UPON TRUST to allow the sd B. to use & enjoy the same durg the jt lives of herself & the sd A., AND AFTER the death of such one of them, the sd A. & B., as shl first die, upon trust for the survor of them, the sd A. & B., for his or her absolute benefit: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that the sd trees or tree shl not be bound to see to the preservon of, or be answerable for the loss or destron of the sd effects & premes, or any pt thof. IN WITS, &c.

and after-acquired furniture

as wife shall appoint.

In default for her separate use.

Remainder to survivor of husband and wife.

Trustees' indemnity.

[*Schdle of furniture.*]

XIV.

PREC. XIV.

SETTLEMENT, *on Marriage, of* DIAMONDS *upon the Wife for her inalienable use.*

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recitals.

Recite intd marre, p. 455: AND WHAS the sd B. is absolutely

As to settlements of after-acquired furniture.

(*a*) This confers on the trustees only an equitable title to the after-acquired furniture, which is liable to be defeated by persons taking a legal title under the wife, by bill of sale or otherwise, after she has acquired the furniture, and without notice of the settlement, see *Joseph* v. *Lyons*, 15 Q. B. D. 280; *Hallas* v. *Robinson*, *ib.*, 288. See also as to settlements of furniture, the note to the last Precedent.

As to direction in writing.

(*b*) If followed by a trust for the separate use of the wife absolutely, this provision as to direction in writing, &c., would be nugatory. The form in the text would extend to an imperfectly executed will; see *Farington* v. *Parker*, 4 Eq. 116.

entled to the diamonds & the settgs thof, the parlars whof are specified in the schdle hto, AND upon the treaty for the sd intd marre it was agrd that the sd B. shd assn the same to the sd C., D., & E., upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same: NOW THIS INDRE, &c., *Assnmt by B. with approbon of A. of diamonds & settgs, referrg to schdle, to trees*, p. 461, *form* I., p. 464, *note* (*c*): AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd C., D., & E., & the survors & survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree), shl, after the sd intd marre, allow the sd B. to have the psonal use & enjoymt of the sd diamonds & settgs durg her life as her separate ppty, but so that durg her now intd or any future coverture, she shl not be able to sell, dispose of, or chge the same, or her life intt thrin, & after the death of the sd B. shl stand possed of the same UPON TRUST, &c., *ulterior trusts*: PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd B. may from time to time have the sd diamonds reset, but not so as to diminish the intrinsic value of the settgs thof, & that neir the sd B. nor the sd trees or tree shl be liable for the loss or destron of the sd diamonds & settgs, or any of them, & that the sd trees or tree shl not be bound to interfere as to, or to see to, the safe custody of the sd diamonds & settgs: PROVD ALSO that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, or any agent authorized by them or him, at the reqt of any pson intted, or witht any such reqt, if in their or his discron they or he shl think it necy for the safe preservon of the sd diamonds & settgs, at any time or times to take posson of the same, & to retain such posson durg such period as they or he shl think fit; *Clause as to apptmt of new trees*, p. 535. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XIV.

Witnesseth.

Trusts.

Power to reset diamonds.

Provision in case of loss.

Power to trustees to interfere.

[*Schdle.*]

(*c*) As to covenant for further assurance, see above, p. 574, note.

XV.

PREC. XV.

DEED *of* CONFIRMATION *by the* WIFE *on* ATTAINING TWENTY-ONE, *of a* SETTLEMENT *made during her* INFANCY (*a*).

PARTIES, A., *wife*, 1; B., *husbd*, 2; C., D., & E., *trees*, 3.

Recitals. WHAS these psnts are intd to be read as supplemtal to an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being the settlemt exted in contemplon & conson of the marre then intended & shortly aftwds solemnised of the sd B. & A.; AND WHAS the sd A. attned the age of twenty-one yrs on the —— day of ——-; AND WHAS the sd A. has agrd with the sd B. to confirm the sd settlemt in mner hinafter appearg. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt & in conson of [the provons made by the sd B., *or, as the case may be*, in favour of the sd A. by the sd settlemt, & of] the

Witnesseth.

As to confirmation of infant's settlement.

(*a*) See p. 554, note. A mere confirmation without a formal assignment is sufficient as to any merely equitable interest, or any chattels personal assigned by the settlement, or expressed so to be; but any legal estate in real or leasehold property should be formally conveyed.

As to Infants' Relief Act, 1874.

Any such question as was raised in *Greenhill* v. *North British, &c., Co.*, [1893] 3 Ch. 474, and other cases there referred to, as to the capacity of the wife by reason of the disabilities of coverture to confirm the settlement, is not now likely to arise. A settlement or agreement for a settlement by an infant is not affected by s. 1 of the Infants' Relief Act, 1874, 37 & 38 Vict. c. 62, avoiding certain contracts made by infants; *Duncan* v. *Dixon*, 44 Ch. D. 211; and s. 2 of the Act, which provides that no action shall be brought upon any ratification made (with or without consideration) after full age of a contract made during infancy, does not apply to a contract which is for the benefit of the infant (as a marriage settlement would usually be), since such a contract, being voidable only, does not need ratification, and the confirmation of the settlement merely bars the right of repudiation; see *Duncan* v. *Dixon*, *Carter* v. *Silber*, [1892] 2 Ch. 278, in *H. L. nom. Edwards* v. *Carter*, [1893] A. C. 360; and an article in the Law Journal for 1892, p. 732.

As to account duty.

It seems clear that such a deed of confirmation (whether for valuable consideration or not), of a settlement of personalty, as it does not, for the reason just stated, operate as a settlement, but only by relation back to the marriage settlement, is not liable to account duty on the settlor's death (see *infra*, p. 583, note); and if the settlement was stamped with the *ad valorem* duty, would require only a 10*s.* stamp.

premes the sd A. with the approbon of the sd B. doth hby confirm the sd settlemt to the intent that the same shl take effect in the same mner in all respts as if the sd A. had at the date thof been of full age; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt & for the conson afsd, the sd A., **as settlor**, with the approbon of the sd B. doth hby grt unto the sd C., D., & E., *freehd pcels, see Vol. I.*, p. 415. TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C., D., & E., their hrs & assns, UPON THE TRUSTS & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd of & concerng the same; *Further testatum, assnmt of leasehds by A. to the trees, & habendum, see* p. 564, UPON THE TRUSTS, &c., *as above*. AND IT IS HBY agrd & decld that the sd C., D., & E., & the survors & survor of them or other the trees or tree for the time being of the sd indre of settlemt shl stand seised & possed of the sd freehd & leasehd hds & premes hby grted & assned resply, & of the [one eql fourth pt or share &] premes by the sd settlemt expd to be assned by the sd A. to the sd C., D., & E., & all moys, stks, funds, shares, ppty, & premes whatsr by the sd settlemt expd or intd to be settled by or on the pt of the sd A., upon, & subjt to such trusts, powers, & provons as are in & by the sd settlemt decld & expd concerng the same resply, so far as the same are capable of takg effect. IN WITS, &c. (*b*).

PREC. XV.

Confirmation of settlement.

Further witnesseth.

Grant of freeholds.

Assignment of leaseholds.

XVI.

ARTICLES *under seal for a* SETTLEMENT *on* MARRIAGE (*c*).

PREC. XVI.

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. & D., *trees* (hinafter called the trees), 3. WITNETH that in conson of a marre

Witnesseth.

(*b*) Notice of this deed must be given to the trustees of any prior settlement or will under which the wife takes an equitable interest comprised in her settlement.

(*c*) It is always desirable to avoid if possible an agreement or articles

As to articles

PREC. XVI.

wch is intd forthwith to be solemnized betn the sd A. & B. it is hby agrd as follows: that is to say,

Agreement for settlement.

1. A settlemt of the real & psonal ppty comprd & descd in the schdle hto shl as soon as may be after the sd intd marre be prepared by the trees in accdce with the provons expd in the sd schdle.

Power to modify.

2. Provd always that the trees shl have full power with the consent in writg of the sd A. & B. or the survor of them (*a*) in case the sd settlemt shl be exted within one yr

---

for a settlement.

for a settlement, and to have an actual settlement if circumstances admit. This precedent is intended for a case in which there is no time for settling the details of and preparing a formal settlement, the proposals or rough heads being given in a schedule. As to settlements made in pursuance of articles, see 3 Dav. Prec. 663; 1 W. & T. Lead. Cas. Eq., notes to *Lord Glenorchy* v. *Bosville;* as to the construction of marriage articles, see Seton on Decrees, p. 1242; and generally see Vaizey on Settlements, p. 140; as to rectifying settlements not in accordance with the articles, see Seton, 1233; Vaizey, 1563. As to the *ad valorem* stamp on articles for a settlement, see the Stamp Act, 1891, Schedule tit. "Settlement;" and as to the stamp on a settlement made in pursuance of articles, see s. 106.

As to appointment of attorney in case of absence of parties.

(*a*) If the parties are going abroad after the marriage it would be better that each should appoint some other person to act on his or her behalf in settling the terms of the settlement; and it is also desirable that each should give a power of attorney to execute the settlement and any necessary conveyances, &c.

As to the power of a married woman to appoint an attorney.

At Common Law a married woman could not give a power of attorney, except, perhaps, with the consent of her husband; see Vol. I., p. 200, note; and a power given by an unmarried woman was in general revoked by her marriage; but by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 40, a married woman can now appoint an attorney to execute any deed, or do any act which she might herself execute or do; and by the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 9, a power of attorney given (whether for valuable consideration or not), by an unmarried woman, may be made irrevocable for a limited time (not exceeding one year) in favour of purchasers (which includes other persons taking or dealing for value, see s. 1, and would therefore apply to a marriage settlement), so as not to be revoked by the marriage; and this is aided by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, removing the disabilities of married women as to property and contracts (see Vol. I., p. 200, note).

The following is a form of clause appointing an attorney so as to be irrevocable (except by deed) under the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 9:—

Appointment of attorney.

"And the sd A. hby appts L., of, &c., to be the atty of him the sd A. in his name or orwise on his behalf to exte

after the date of these psnts, but not orwise, to modify or depart from the provons expd in the sd schdle in any mner & to any extent eir as regards the ppty to be comprd in the settlemt or the mode or form of settlemt or orwise as may be deemed necy or desirable, & to insert such other or addonal or extended powers & provons as may be thought pper, the intention of the pties hto being that the sd settlemt when exted by the trees with the concurrce of the sd A. & B. or the survor of them shl not be liable to be questioned or in any mner objected to by reason of any want of conformity to these psnts or orwise.

Agreement to execute settlement, &c.

3. The sd A. & B. & their respive hrs, exs, & ads shl, when required by the trees, & the trees shl also exte such settlemt & shl also exte & do all such convces, assurces, deeds, transfers, instrumts, & acts as may be necy or pper in order fully to effectuate the sd settlemt.

Declaration of trust.

4. Until the sd settlemt, assurces, deeds, instrumts, & acts, shl have been exted & done as afsd the sevl psons in whom the ppty comprd & descd in the sd schdle hto is now vested resply, & their respive hrs, exs, & ads, shl stand [seised &] possed of & intted in the same upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons in the sd schdle hto expd or implied in relon thto resply.

Interpretation of "trustees."

5. The expression the trees as hinbfe used shl include the sd C. & D. & the survor of them & the exs or ads of such survor or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts.

---

the sd intd settlemt & all such assurces, deeds, transfers, & instrumts as afsd, & to exercise all powers & discrons hby given to him, on his behalf, & to act in all respts on behalf & as the repve of him the sd A. in relon to the sd settlemt & premes, & hby declares that the apptmt lastly hinbfe contd shl be irrevocable [for one yr from the date of these psnts] except by an express revocon by deed notified to the sd L."

The appointment of an attorney by B. would be in the same form.

PREC. XVI.

As to appointment of new trustees.

6. The power of apptg new trees of these psnts shl be vested in the sd A. & B. durg their jt lives & the survor of them durg his or her life.

Costs (*a*).

7. The costs of & incidental to the negotion, preparon, engrossmt, & exon by all pties of these psnts & of the settlemt, assurces, deeds, & instrumts, afsd, & of doing any other acts for effectuatg the sd settlemt shl be pd by the sd A. out of his own moys.

As to settlement superseding articles.

[8. A declon by the trees in the sd settlemt to the effect that the same is intd to carry out or effectuate & to supersede these psnts shl for all pposes & as agst all psons intted be conclusive in that behalf.]

[*Schdle.*]

XVII.

PREC. XVII.

VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT *of* PERSONALTY *on a Son (under age) and his Issue* (*b*).

Recitals.

Transfer of stock.

PARTIES, A. *settlor*, 1; B. & C. *trees*, 2: WHAS the sd. A. has transferred into the jt names of the sd B. &

(*a*) See p. 530, note (*a*).

Law as to voluntary settlements.

(*b*) As to voluntary settlements generally, see Vaizey on Settlements, pp. 89 *et seq.*, pp. 1526 *et seq.*; 3 Dav. Prec. pp. 675 *et seq.*; Digest to the Law Reports, title "Voluntary conveyance," and "Gift;" and for cases where a deed of gift has been held to be a testamentary instrument, see Jarman on Wills, Ch. II.

The following points should especially be remembered, as to such settlements:—

Validity as regards creditors.

1. They may be impeached as made with intent to defeat creditors under 13 Eliz. c. 5; see 1 Smith L. C., notes to *Twyne's case*; 3 Dav. Prec. 675; *Ex parte Mercer*, 17 Q. B. D. 290; *Godfrey* v. *Poole*, 13 App. Cas. 497.

As to subsequent purchasers for value.

2. Voluntary settlements of land were liable to be defeated by a subsequent disposition for value by the settlor under 27 Eliz. c. 4; see 1 Smith L. C., notes to *Twyne's case*; 3 Dav. Prec. 682; but this has now been altered by the Voluntary Conveyances Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict.

C. the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p. c. Consold Stk, to the intent that the same shl be held upon the trusts & with & subjt to PREC. XVII.

---

c. 21, which protects settlements made *bonâ fide* and without fraud from being so defeated.

3. As to any property, they may be defeated under the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 47, by the subsequent bankruptcy of the settlor within two years of the date of the settlement; or at any time afterwards within ten years from that date unless it can be proved that the settlement did not leave him insolvent; see *Ex parte Hillman*, 10 Ch. D. 622; *Ex parte Todd*, 19 Q. B. D. 186; *Hance* v. *Harding*, 20 Q. B. D. 732; *Harris* v. *Tubb*, 42 Ch. D. 79. As to bankruptcy.

4. They are not binding on the settlor until completed by actual transfer of the property so far as it is transferable, or by a valid declaration of trust on his part, see notes to *Ellison* v. *Ellison*, 1 W. & T. Lead. Cas. Eq.; 3 Dav. Prec., p. 686; *Re Patrick*, [1891] 1 Ch. 82. As to incomplete settlements.

5. They are more liable than settlements for value to be set aside on the ground of undue influence or want of understanding of their effect; and where the settlement is to be irrevocable, and especially where the settlor has recently come of age, considerable care is often necessary as to the form which it should take; see *Everitt* v. *Everitt*, L. R. 10 Eq. 405; *Prideaux* v. *Lonsdale*, 4 Giff. 159; 1 De G. J. & S. 433; *Phillips* v. *Mullings*, L. R. 7 Ch. Ap. 244; *Dutton* v. *Thompson*, 23 Ch. D. 278; *James* v. *Couchman*, 29 Ch. D. 212; which show the proper frame of a settlement made for the settlor's own protection against improvidence. As to undue influence, &c.

6. A power of revocation, though tending to disprove undue influence, &c., has been considered a "badge of fraud" under 13 Eliz. c. 5, and could be exercised in favour of the creditors by the trustee in bankruptcy of the settlor under the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 44 (see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 679). Care must always be taken to ascertain the settlor's wishes as to the insertion or not of a power of revocation; see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 695 *et seq.* In the absence of such a power (if intentionally omitted), the settlor will be irrevocably bound as soon as the transfer of the property is complete; see also *Hall* v. *Hall*, 8 Ch. Ap. 430; *Welman* v. *Welman*, 15 Ch. D. 570. As to reserving power of revocation.

7. By the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881, 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 38, sub-div. (c), if an interest for life or any other period determinable by reference to death, or an absolute power of revocation or of reclaiming the property is reserved to the settlor in a voluntary settlement of personalty, the fund will be liable on his death to account duty, which is equivalent to probate duty; and by the Customs, &c., Act, 1889, 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 5, may also, if of sufficient amount, become liable to estate duty; by the Act of 1889, s. 11, the expression "voluntary settlement" in the former Act, is to include any trust in favour of a volunteer, whether made for valuable consideration or not as between the settlor and any other person (which would extend to the case of a trust under a marriage settlement for collaterals who are outside the marriage consideration; see as to this Vaizey, p. 73 *et seq.*; 3 Dav. p. 670; As to liability to account duty under the Inland Revenue Acts.

PREC. XVII.

Settlement to be irrevocable.

Witnesseth.

Declaration of trust.

Investment.

the powers & provons hinafter decld & expd: [AND to the intent that the settlemt hby made shl be irrevocable]: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the natural love & affon of the sd A. for his son D., & for divers other good causes & consons, the sd A. (*a*) doth hby declare that the sd B. & C., & the survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl eir permit the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p. c. Consold Stk to remain in its actual state of investmt or, with the consent of the sd A. durg his life, & after his death,

---

above, p. 540, note). As to what is a settlement within those enactments, see *A.-G.* v. *Chapman*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 526; *A.-G.* v. *Gosling*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 545; and as to the incidence of the account duty as between the parties interested under the settlement, see *Re Croft*, [1892] 1 Ch. 652.

The duty cannot be avoided by a covenant to pay the settlor an annuity during his life (*Crossman* v. *The Queen*, 18 Q. B. D. 256), nor by a merely discretionary trust in favour of the settlor (*A.-G.* v. *Heywood*, 19 Q. B. D. 326), nor by a covenant by the volunteer to re-assign to the settlor on request; but it may be avoided by omitting the settlor's life interest, or possibly by giving him an interest for a fixed term of years without reference to death (unless this would be such a contract reserving a benefit to the donor as to come within sub-div. (a) of the Acts of 1881 and 1889, see *infra*), and omitting the power of revocation, or making it exercisable in favour of special objects only, see p. 538, form XCVIII., or (as it seems) by a reservation to the settlor of a general power of appointment exerciseable in favour of any persons or for any purposes, otherwise than for his own personal benefit. The payment of account duty exempts the property from the 1 per cent. succession duty (44 Vict. c. 12, s. 41), and from the additional 10*s.* per cent. succession duty imposed by 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 21 (q. v.). *Ad valorem* duty is payable on the settlement, and not now returnable on payment of account duty, 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 11 (2).

Even a voluntary disposition operating as an out and out immediate gift without reserving any life interest or power of revocation to the settlor, would be liable to account duty if made *within twelve months* of the settlor's death, under the above-mentioned Act of 1881, s. 38 (2), sub-div. (a) as amended by the Act of 1889, s. 11 (1); and by the Act of 1889, s. 11 (1), sub-div. (a) of the Act of 1881 is extended also to any voluntary disposition, *whenever made*, unless *bonâ fide* possession of the property is immediately assumed by the donee to the entire exclusion of the donor or of any benefit to him by contract or otherwise.

(*a*) As to covenants for title, see pp. 461, 462, note.

with the consent of the sd D., if he shl be livg & shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, & at all other times at the discron of the sd trees or tree, sell the same or any pt or pts thof, & invest the proceeds of such sale in the names or name [or under the legal control] of the sd trees or tree in or upon, *Investmts*, pp. 466 to 471, *forms* IV. to VIII.: AND SHL (*b*) pay the income of the sd sum of £ —— —— Stk, & the investmts from time to time representg the same, to the sd A. durg his life, AND AFTER his death, in case the sd D. shl be under the age of twenty-one yrs, the said trees or tree shl durg his minority apply the whole or such pt as they or he shl think fit of the income of the sd trust premes for or towards the maintce or educon of the said D., & may eir themselves or himself so apply the same, or may pay the same to the gdian or gdians of the said D. witht seeing to the applicon thof: AND SHL durg such period as last afsd accumulate the residue (if any) of the same income in the way of compound intt by investg the same, & the resultg income thof, in or upon any such investmts as are hinbfe authorised; AND SHL stand possed of such accumulons, & of the investmts thof, & the income thof, upon the same trusts, & with & subjt to the same powers & provons as are hinafter decld & expd concernng the origl trust fund, & the income thof: AND AFTER the death of the sd A., & the majority of the sd D., the said trees or tree shl pay the income of the sd trust premes to the sd D. & his assns durg his life (*c*), AND AFTER his death shl stand possed of the same trust premes, & the income thof, IN TRUST for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the chn, or remoter issue of the sd. D. (such remoter issue to be born,

Trusts during life of father;

after his death, maintenance of son.

Accumulation.

After majority of son.

After death of son.

(*b*) In order to make the settlement as far as possible unimpeachable by creditors under the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, s. 47, or otherwise (see p. 582, note), it is suggested that the first trust might be for payment of any debts owing by the settlor at the date of the deed which may not be otherwise discharged by him in his lifetime or by his estate after his death; as to the effect of this, see *Godfrey* v. *Poole*, 13 App. Cas. 497.

As to inserting trust for payment of settlor's debts.

(*c*) It would sometimes be proper to insert a power of advancing the son out of the capital.

Suggested variation.

PREC. XVII

Power of appointment among son's issue.

& take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the sd D.) at such age or time or respive, &c., *remr of trust for issue as D. shl by deed or will appt*, p. 482, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "advancemt eir after the death of the survor of the sd A. & D., &c.;" *Trust for chn in default of apptmt*, p. 484, *form* XXXIV., *mutatis mutandis: Hotchpot clause*, p. 485, *mutatis mutandis* (*a*): *Maintce clause of son's chn after death of A. & D.*, p. 486, *& accumulon clause* XXXVIII., p. 489: *Power of advancemt of son's chn exercisable after death of A. & D., or in their or his lifetime, with their or his consent in writg*, p. 490. *Power to D. to appt life intt to a wife survivg him*, p. 529, *form* LXXXIII., *mutatis mutandis: Ultimate trust in default of chn attaing a vested intt for A., his exs, ads, & assns*, p. 491, *form* XLIII., *mutatis mutandis: Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 535, *form* XCII., *&* p. 537, *form* XCVI.: *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. [*Power of revocon, absolute or restricted*, p. 538] (*b*). IN WITS, &c.

Provision as to the issue of a second marriage.

(*a*) If desired, insert the following proviso:—

"PROVD ALSO that in the event of the sd D. havg issue by more than one marre the power of apptmt among his issue hinbfe contd shl not be exercised so as to give to or among his issue by a first or prior marre collectively, a larger proportion of the sd trust premes, than such issue wd have taken in the event of no apptmt being made under the sd power of apptmt, & the whole of the sd trust premes becomg divisible psuant to the trust hinbfe contd in default of apptmt, but so that this provo shl not restrict the power of advancemt hinafter contd, or affect any advancemt made thrunder."

(*b*) As to the costs of trustees where a settlement is set aside, see *Re Holden*, 20 Q. B. D. 43.

XVIII.

DEED *of gift of* FURNITURE, *&c., by* HUSBAND *to* WIFE (*c*). PREC. XVIII.

TO ALL to whom these psnts shl come, A., of, &c., sends greetg. WHAS no settlmt was made upon the marre of the sd A. with B. his wife for her benefit or orwise. AND WHAS the sd A. is desirous of makg such gift or disposon in favour of his sd wife as is hinafter contd. NOW THESE PSNTS WITS that in conson of natural love & affon, & for divers other good causes & consons, the sd A. doth hby absolutely give & make over unto the sd B. ALL & SINGR furniture, plate, linen, china, glass, pictures, prints, books, musical instrumts, & househd effects, & all jewels, trinkets, & watches, & all other articles & effects of domestic office or psonal use or ornamt, & moveable effects whatsr, &

Recitals.

Witnesseth.

Assignment of existing and future furniture, &c.

(*c*) A voluntary assignment of chattels by deed is of course effectual without delivery; but a mere letter or other parol gift without delivery cannot operate at law, and to be effectual in equity must take the form of a declaration of trust; see Goodeve on Personal Property, by Elph. & C., p. 47, 87, *Re Breton*, 17 Ch. D. 416.

As to voluntary gift of chattels.

As it is doubtful whether the common law doctrine as to the unity of person of husband and wife is abrogated by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, so as to make it competent for the husband at law to make a direct gift of this kind to the wife (see Vol. I., p. 668, note); and inasmuch also as an assignment of *after-acquired* chattels is void at law (see *Lunn* v. *Thornton*, 1 C. B. 379), the assignment in this precedent is supplemented by a declaration of trust. It would perhaps be better that the deed should take the form of a mere declaration of trust without an assignment.

As to gift by husband to wife.

The gift, not being a security for money, is outside the Bills of Sale Act, 1882, but it is within the Act of 1878, as the apparent possession must remain in the husband (see p. 573, note). This, however, does not affect its validity as between the parties, but only as to creditors, see *Davis* v. *Goodman*, 5 C. P. D. 128. The gift is also liable to be defeated by the husband's bankruptcy, *Re Vansittart*, [1892] W. N., p. 152.

Validity as against creditors.

As to the effect of a subsequent bill of sale by the husband in favour of a person without notice of the settlement, see p. 159, note.

Effect of subsequent bill of sale.

As to the liability to account duty, see above, p. 583, note.

Account duty.

An alternative form of gift would be to the wife during the joint lives, with remainder to her absolutely if she should be the survivor, but not otherwise.

Alternative form.

PREC. XVIII.

whether in his dwg-house or office or place of business or elsewhere (inclusive of wines & consumable stores & provons, but exclusive of moy & secs for moy, lres, manuscripts, business books, & accts) of or to wch resply he, the sd A., is now possed or entled, or shl or may at any time hrafter durg the jt lives of himself & the sd B. become possed or entled, whether by gift or pchase or any other mode of acquison whatsr, includg his intt in any articles or effects of any such nature as afsd, which may in law be the jt ppty of him & his sd wife, To HOLD the same unto the sd B. for her own absolute use & benefit & as her separate este & ppty, free from the control, interference, & engagemts of the sd A. AND in order to give full effect to the gift or disposon hinbfe contd in case & so far as the same may not in law be capable of operatg accdg to its tenor, the sd A. doth hby declare that he & his exs & ads will stand possed of all the articles & effects hinbfe mentd, In trust for the sd B. for her absolute use & benefit, & as her separate este & ppty as afsd. PROVD ALWAYS that the sd A. shl not be answerable for the loss or destron of or any damage wch may happen to any of the sd articles & effects. IN WITS, &c.

Habendum to wife absolutely.

Declaration of trust.

Proviso.

XIX.

PREC. XIX.

DEED *of* COVENANT *securing* ANNUITY *to a* PAST MISTRESS (*a*).

Parties. *PARTIES*, A., *covtor*, 1; B., *mistress*, 2; C. & D., *trees*, 3.

Recitals. WHAS the sd A. was lately on terms of intimacy with the sd

Agreement. B., but such intimacy has now ceased, And whas the sd A. has agrd to make provon by way of anny for the sd B., &

(*a*) As to agreements in consideration of past cohabitation, see Pollock on Contracts, 3rd ed., pp. 279 *et seq.*; it is assumed in this case that there has been no issue.

orwise as hinafter mentd upon the terms & condons hinafter expd. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of such agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the sd A. doth hby covt with the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, that he the sd A., his exs or ads, will, durg the lifetime of the sd B., pay to the sd C. & D., or the survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree), the weekly sum of £——, the first paymt to be made at the end of one week from the date hrof, AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the sd weekly sum shl be held by the sd trees or tree IN TRUST to pay the same to the sd B., & so that in case of coverture the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon, & so also that the same shl be subjt to forfeiture in case she shl at any time while she shl be discovert alienate or chge the same or any pt thof or attempt so to do, or shl become bkpt, or any other event shl happen whby if the same belonged absolutely to her she wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof, or of any pt thof, & in the event of the same being so forfeited, the sd trees or tree shl thenceforth pay or apply the same unto or for the maintce or psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more to the exclusion of the others or other of the follg objects, namely, the sd B. & her lful issue (whether minors or adult) for the time being in existce in such shares if more than one, & in such mner as the sd trees or tree in their or his absolute & uncontrolled discron may think fit, But in case at any time after such forfeiture there shl be no child or issue of the sd B. livg, then the sd weekly sum shl absolutely cease to be payable by the sd A., his exs or ads, PROVD ALWAYS, & it is exply stipulated by the sd A., & agrd that in case the sd B. shl at any time molest or annoy the sd A. by any act or pcdg whatever, & in parlar in case she shl hold or attempt to hold any communicon with the sd A. or his wife or intended wife for the time being or any of his or her relons or friends eir psonally or by lre or through the medium of any pson other than the sd trees or tree (who shl be the only authorised intermediary for that ppose) or

PREC. XIX.

Witnesseth.

Covenant.

Declaration of trust.

Restraint on alienation.

Proviso against molestation.

PREC. XIX.

shl call herself by the name of the sd A. or shl represent herself to be his wife or shl come to reside within —— miles of —— House, then & in any such case the sd weekly sum shl be absolutely forfeited & cease to be payable by the sd A., his exs or ads, AND IT IS FURTHER AGRD that in case any dispute or question shl arise as to whether any act or pcdg or any communicon on the pt of the sd B. is a breach of the provon or condon lastly hinbfe contd, or as to the rts of the sd B. under these psnts, the same shl be refd to the decision of two arbitrors or an umpire, whose decision shl be absolutely conclusive & bindg on all pties, & this shl be deemed an agrmt for a reference within the Arbitron Act, 1889, PROVD ALWAYS that in case the sd A. shl by will bequeath or secure to the sd B. durg her life an anny of eql or greater amt than the sd weekly sum hby made payable as afsd, then the anny so bequed or secd shl be in satisfon of such weekly sum wch shl in that case cease to be payable from the dece of the sd A., AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the power of apptg new trees of these psnts shl be vested in the sd A., his exs or ads. IN WITS, &c.

As to disputes.

Further proviso.

As to appointment of trustees.

XX.

PREC. XX.

DECLARATION *of Trust of* SUM ADDED *to Settlement* (*by* ENDORSEMENT) (*a*).

THIS INDRE made, &c., BETN the within-named A., of the one pt, & the within-named B., C., & D., *trees*, of the other pt: WHAS the sum of £——£2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk has been transferred by the sd A. to the sd B., C., & D., to the intent that the same shl be held upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH

Recitals.

Transfer of stock.

Witnesseth.

As to added funds.

(*a*) As to the importance in making an appointment under the powers in a settlement of referring specifically to a fund added to the settlement fund, see *Re Curteis' Trusts*, 14 Eq. 217; and generally as to added funds, Vaizey on Settlements, p. 326.

that it is hby agrd & decld that the sd B., C., & D., & the survors & survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of the within-written indre shl stand possed of the sd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, & the stks, funds, & secs wch may from time to time represent the same, & the income thof, UPON SUCH TRUSTS, & subjt to such powers & provons as are in & by the within-written indre decld & contd of or concerng the within-mentd sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, & the stks, funds, & secs wch may from time to time represent the same, & the income thof, or such of the same trusts, powers, & provons, as may be subsistg or capable of takg effect, but not so as to increase or multiply chges, or powers of chging, to the intent that the fund hby settled shl be consold with, & form one fund with the trust premes comprd in, or now subjt to the trusts of the within-written indre for all pposes, includg (so far as the sd A. can effect that object) the operon & effect of the hotchpot clause in the within-written indre contd. IN WITS, &c. (*b*). PREC. XX.

XXI.

DEED *under power of Appointment* WITHDRAWING FREEHOLDS *settled by trust for sale from* SETTLEMENT. PREC. XXI.

PARTIES, A., *tenant for life*, 1; B., *tree*, 2. *Recite settlemt by way of trust for sale under wch A. is tenant for life with* Parties. Recitals.

(*b*) The following is a short form of a memorandum, not under seal, for the same purpose, which would ordinarily suffice. This document, as well as that in the text, would require an *ad valorem* stamp as a "settlement" on the value of the stock added to the settlement. "Memdum. —I, the within-named A., hby declare that the sum of £——- —— stk was on the —— day of —— transferred by me into the names of the trees of the within-written indre, to the intent that the same shd form an addon to the trust Stamp. Short form.

PREC. XXI.

remr upon such trusts as he may appt by deed or will subjt to a mtge & that the mtge has become vested by transfer in A :

Desire. AND WHAS the sd A. is desirous of withdrawg the hds & premes comprd in the sd indre of settlemt from the settlemt thby made &, in order to effectuate that object, of exercisg the power of appmt given to him by the sd settlemt as afsd in mner hinafter exprd, & he is desirous that the sd hds & premes shl be assured to & vested in him dischged from the trusts & provons of the sd settlemt in mner hinafter appearg.

Witnesseth. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of such desire as afsd & in exercise of the power for this ppose given to him by the sd indre of settlemt & of every, &c., he the sd

Appointment. A. doth hby appt & direct that all & singr the hds & premes comprd in & settled by the sd indre of settlemt & all other (if any) hds wch are now by any means subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt & the rents & profits thof shl from & after the death of him the sd A. & subject to his life intt thrin under the sd settlemt be held in trust for him the sd A., his hrs & assns absolutely dischged from the trust for sale contd in the sd indre of settlemt as afsd to the intent that he the sd A. shl henceforth become & be absolutely entled benefily in fee simple in posson to the sd hds & premes & that the same hds & premes shl be absolutely withdrawn from the

Direction. operon of the sd settlemt. AND the sd A. doth hby direct that the sd hds & premes shl accdly be conveyed by the sd B. to him the sd A. dischged from the sd settlemt in mner

Further witnesseth. hinafter exprd. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in psuance of the diron lastly hinbfe contd & in conson

Conveyance. of the premes the sd B. as tree doth hby grt & convey unto the sd A. All & singr the sd hds & premes comprd in or exprd to be conveyed or assured by the sd indre of settlemt and all other (if any) hds wch are now by any means vested

---

funds thby settled, & shd be thenceforth held upon the trusts wch wd have been applicable thto if the same had formed pt of the sum of £ —— —— stk origlly settled thby. As WITS my hand this —— day of ——."

in him the sd B. as survivg tree of the sd indre of settlemt upon the trusts thof, To hold the same unto & to the use of the sd A. his hrs & assns dischged from the sd settlemt & all the trusts & provons thrin contd, And the sd A. doth hby declare that the sd mtge debt of £—— secd by the sd indre of, &c., shl merge & become extinguished in the freehd & inhance of the sd hds & premes. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXI.

XXII.

DEED *Endorsed on Settlement* ENLARGING *range of* INVESTMENT. PREC. XXII.

PARTIES, A. & B., his wife, C. & D., *beneficiaries* 1, *trees* 2. Parties.

RECITALS *showing that the fund is settled in trust for A. for life, remr to B. for life for her separate use witht anticipon, remr to C. & D., their only chn, who are of age, in eql shares, subjt to the usual power of apptmt vested in the parents & the survor.* Recitals.

AND WHAS the pties hto of the 1st pt are resply desirous that the range of investmt authorized by the within written indre with respt to the trust funds thrin comprd shl durg the lives & life of the sd A. & B. & the survor of them be enlarged & extended in mner hinafter expd. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that it is hby agrd & decld that the range of investmt authorized by the within written indre in respt of the trust funds & premes thrin comprd or now or hrafter subjt to the trusts thof whether representg the funds thby brought into settlemt by or on the pt of the sd A. or the sd B. or orwise shl henceforth be enlarged & extended in mner hinafter exprd (that is to say) that it shl be lful for the sd, *trees*, & the survor of them or other the trees or tree for the time being of the within written indre from time to time, or at any time hrafter durg the lives & life & with the consent in writg of the sd A. & B., or the survor of them

Witnesseth. Declaration enlarging range of investment.

PREC. XXII. from time to time to vary or transpose the investmt of the sd trust funds & premes or any pt thof resply into or for any such stks, funds, shares, or secs as are hinafter mentd, whether the same are authorized as investmts by the within written indre or orwise by law or not (that is to say), *Investmts* (*see above*, pp. 466—471), and that the sd trees or tree shl not be in anywise responsible or liable for any loss arisg from any such investmt or transposon of investmt as afsd. AND THE sd pties hto of the 1st pt do hby jtly & severally covt (& as to the sd B. to the intent to bind any separate este or ppty existg or future wch she may have power so to bind) with the sd, *trees*, resply & their respve exs & ads, & with all & every future trees or tree of the within written indre that they, the respve covtg pties & their respve hrs, exs & ads, will at all times hrafter keep the sd existg & future trees of the within written indre & their respve hrs, exs & ads, estes & effects indemnified & saved harmless from & agst all claims, demands, actions, suits, pcdgs, liability, costs, damages & expses by reason or in respt of any such investmt or transposon of investmt as afsd or the retention of any such investmt. AND the sd A. doth hby chge all his psnt & future life este & intt in the sd trust funds & premes. AND THE SD C. & D. do resply hby chge all their respve revy shares, estes & intts, whether under any apptmt or in default of apptmt in the same trust funds & premes with the indemnity of the sd psnt & future trees or tree resply & their or his respve hrs, exs & ads, estes & effects, in respt of the mres afsd & with the paymt of any sum or sums wch may become payable to them or any of them resply in respt of such indemnity under the covt hinbfe contd. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant of indemnity.

Charge.

XXIII.

DECLARATION *of* TRUST *of* MONEY SUBSCRIBED *for the* WIDOW *and* FAMILY *of a Man killed by an accident* (*a*). PREC. XXIII.

DEED OF DECLARON OF TRUST made the —— day of —— BETN A., of, &c., & B., of, &c., of the one pt, & C., of, &c., of the other pt: WHAS there is now standg in the names of the sd A. & B. the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, arisg from the investmt of moys raised by subscription for the benefit of the sd C., the widow of X., late a porter in the service of the —— Rly Co., who was killed by an accident while in their employ on the —— day of ——: NOW IT IS HBY AGRD & decld betn & by the sd A. & B. & the sd C. that the sd A. & B., & the survor of them, & the exs or ads of such survor shl henceforth stand possed of the sd sum of £—— Consold Stk, & the income thof: Upon the trusts following—namely, UPON TRUST durg the life of the sd C. & 21 yrs after her death (*b*) in the absolute & uncontrolled discron of the sd trees or tree from time to time to pay & apply the income of the sd trust fund, or of so much thof as shl not have been sold or disposed of as next hinafter mentd, to or for the benefit of the sd C., & her chn or child by the sd X. for the time being in existce, or any one or more of such objects of this trust to the exclusion of the others or other of them, & UPON FURTHER TRUST during the period afsd in the like absolute & uncontrolled discron from time to time to sell & dispose of all or any pt of the capl of the sd trust fund, & to pay or apply the moys arisg thfrom to or for the maintce, support, advancemt, or benefit of the sd C., &

Recitals. Consols purchased with subscriptions. Declaration of trust. As to income. Capital.

(*a*) As to the *primâ facie* presumption that this declaration represents the wishes of the contributors, see *Att.-Gen.* v. *Clapham*, 4 De G. M. & G. 591, 626.

(*b*) The discretionary trust could, if desired, be continued till the death of the last survivor of C. and her existing children.

PREC. XXIII.

Ultimate trust.

her sd chn or child, or any one or more exclusively of the others or other of them, as the sd trees or tree shl think pper. AND subjt to the discretionary trust hinbfe contd the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd trust fund and the income thof in trust for the sd C., her exs, ads & assns. IN WITS, &c.

SETTLEMENTS (REAL).

PRELIMINARY NOTE ON SETTLED LAND ACTS.

As to settlements of real estate, see Davidson Prec., vol. iii.; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 360; Vaizey on Settlements; and for a short reference to the recent legislation affecting settlements, see p. 453, note.

Provisions of Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, affecting the frame of settlements.

The following is a summary of the provisions of the Settled Land Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38, and the amending Acts of 1884, 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18; 1887, 50 & 51 Vict. c. 30; 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 36; and 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 69, as they affect the frame of settlements.

Act applies to all settlements of real estate.

Act of 1890, s. 4.

The Act applies to all settlements by deed, will, or otherwise, and whether effected by one or several instruments, s. 2 (1), of "land," which includes land of any tenure and incorporeal hereditaments, and an undivided share, s. 2 (10). By s. 4 of the Act of 1890, any instrument whereby a tenant for life in consideration of marriage or by way of family arrangement makes an assignment of or charge upon his estate or interest under the settlement (not being a security for money advanced), is to be deemed one of the instruments creating the settlement, and not an assignment for value within s. 50 of the Act of 1882 (as to which see *infra*). This would apply to the common case where the tenant for life charges his life estate, on a re-settlement or otherwise, with a provision for his eldest son.

Settlements by trust for sale.

The Act extends to settlements by trust for sale (s. 63), on an order of the Court being obtained under s. 7 of the Act of 1884, see Vol. I., p. 512, above p. 507, note.

What are distinct settlements.

Compound settlement.

As to settlements of two estates by different instruments to the same uses, see *Re Mundy*, [1891] 1 Ch. 399; as to settlements of different estates by the same instrument to different uses, see *Re Lord Stamford*, 43 Ch. D. 84; *Re Freme*, [1894] 1 Ch. 1; as to derivative settlements, see *Re Knowles*, 27 Ch. D. 707, Vol. I., p. 502; and as to "compound" settlements, see *Re Ailesbury*, [1893] 2 Ch. 345, Vol. I., p. 502; 37 Sol. J. 336.

Powers vested in tenant for life, or other limited owner.

The powers of the Acts are vested in the tenant for life as defined by s. 2 (5), namely, the person beneficially entitled to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits for his life, and any other limited owner as defined by s. 58, when his estate is in "possession" (as distinguished from "remainder" or "reversion," see *Re Atkinson*, 31 Ch. D. 577),

namely:—1, a tenant in tail; 2, a tenant in fee simple, subject to an executory limitation or gift over in any event; 3, a person entitled to a base fee; 4, a tenant for years determinable on life, not holding merely under a lease at a rent; 5, a tenant for the life of another, not holding merely under a lease at a rent; 6, a tenant for his own or any other life, or for years determinable on life, whose estate is liable to cease during the life, or to be defeated by an executory gift over, or is subject to a trust for accumulation; 7, a tenant in tail after possibility of issue extinct; 8, a tenant by the courtesy; 9, a person entitled to the rents and profits under a trust for payment thereof to him during his own or any other life, whether subject to expenses of management or not, or until sale of the land, or until forfeiture of his interest on bankruptcy or other event.

The powers of the Act are given to beneficial owners only and not to trustees, except when empowered to act on behalf of an infant (*infra*).

Concurrent owners. Two or more persons entitled as aforesaid concurrently as tenants in common or joint tenants, together constitute the tenant for life, s. 2 (6). See Vol. I., p. 504.

Undivided shares. The tenant for life of an undivided share may join in the exercise of the powers of the Act with the owners of, or persons having power of disposition over the other shares, s. 19, and see *Re Collinge*, 36 Ch. D. 517, and Vol. I., p. 504.

Effect of incumbrances. The powers of the tenant for life (which in the Act and the following remarks includes other limited owners having the powers of a tenant for life under s. 58) subsist notwithstanding the existence of incumbrances on the settled land, or on his estate or interest therein, whether created by the settlement or otherwise, s. 2 (7), and s. 50 (1 and 4); *e.g.*, a mortgage, or a family charge of pin-money, jointure, or portions secured by a term or otherwise, under the same or a prior settlement (though absorbing the whole of the rents, *Re Jones*, 26 Ch. D. 736), or a trust for accumulation of the rents for payment of debts or charges, which may be put an end to by paying off the debts or charges (*Re Clitheroe*, 31 Ch. D. 135, and see *Williams* v. *Jenkins*, [1893] 1 Ch. 700).

A specific incumbrance, by way of mortgage, whether anterior to or created under the powers of the settlement, would not of course be overridden or affected by the exercise of the powers (see s. 20); nor would a family charge of a jointure or portions subsisting under a prior settlement (s. 20, unless the case were one of a "compound" settlement, as in *Re Ailesbury, ubi sup.*); and an assignee of or incumbrancer upon the life estate of the tenant for life is also not affected without his consent, with a saving as to ordinary rack-rent leases (s. 50 (3)); see *Re Sebright*, 33 Ch. D. 429, *Cardigan* v. *Curzon-Howe*, 41 Ch. D. 375), and, except in a case coming within s. 4 of the Act of 1890 (see above). But mere floating family charges and the like created by the settlement itself, or under the powers thereof, are overridden by the exercise of the powers (s. 20).

Tenant for life infant Where the tenant for life is an infant, the powers of the Act may, by s. 60, be exercised on his behalf by the "trustees of the settlement" (as

defined by the Act, see *infra*), and if there are none, then by the person appointed by the Court (see as to this, and as to the extension of the Act to an infant absolutely entitled, Vol. I., p. 511).

Tenant for life married woman.

In the case of a tenant for life being a married woman if she is entitled for her separate use whether by express provision or under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, she may exercise the powers as a *feme sole*, and a restraint on anticipation will be no impediment; if she is not entitled for her separate use her husband must join; s. 61 (6).

Tenant for life lunatic.

Where the tenant for life is a lunatic so found by inquisition, the powers are exerciseable by the committee of the estate under an order in lunacy (s. 62). The Act is defective in making no provision for the case of a lunatic not so found. But as to leasing powers, see the Lunacy Act, 1890, 53 Vict. c. 5, ss. 120 (*h*), 122; which Act applies whether the lunatic is so found or not, see s. 116 (2).

Powers cannot be assigned.

The tenant for life cannot assign, or release, or contract not to exercise his powers (s. 50 (1, 2)).

When the Act is applicable.

Exceptions.

The definitions of a tenant for life, and persons having the powers of one, in ss. 2 and 58, are sufficiently comprehensive to cover all ordinary cases; and the Act applies whether the estate of the tenant for life is legal or equitable, and whether he is in possession personally or by his trustees, or (in the case of an infant) his guardian (*Re Morgan*, 24 Ch. D. 114), but does not apply in the case of a discretionary trust for all or any of specified objects, such as is usual on the determination of a life estate by bankruptcy, &c. (*Re Atkinson*, 31 Ch. D. 577), nor to a trust for a person on attaining a given age, with a discretionary power of maintenance and trust for accumulation of surplus income in the meantime (*Re Horne*, 39 Ch. D. 84), nor during an out-and-out trust for accumulation of the whole rents during a fixed term, so as to be added to corpus (*Re Strangways*, 34 Ch. D. 423), there being in those cases no tenant for life in possession. The Act also cannot apply to the settlement of a reversion until it falls into possession.

Powers of tenant for life.

The tenant for life is invested with very large powers for the following purposes:—1, of selling the settled land or any easement, right, or privilege over or in relation to the same (s. 3, i.); 2, of enfranchising freehold or copyhold land held of a settled manor (s. 3, ii.); 3, of exchange (s. 3, iii.); 4, of partition (s. 3, iv., and as to the creation of easements, &c., on an exchange or partition, see Act of 1890, s. 5), (see also as to these powers, ss. 4, 5, 17); 5, of making leases or grants for any term not exceeding for a building lease 99 years, for a mining lease 60 years, and for any other lease 21 years (s. 6); and with power to insert an option of purchase in a building lease (Act of 1889), (see also as to these powers, ss. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17; and the Act of 1884, s. 41, and as to mining leases the Act of 1890, s. 8); 6, under an order of the Court, but not otherwise, of making leases or grants for building or mining purposes, for longer terms, or in perpetuity (s. 10); 7, of accepting surrenders of leases; 8, of granting licences to copyholders to lease their tenements (s. 14); 9, of appropriating and laying out land for streets, open spaces, &c. (s. 16); 10, of raising by mortgage money

required for enfranchisement, or equality of exchange, or partition (s. 18); or for discharging an incumbrance on the settled land (Act of 1890, s. 11); 11, of executing improvements, subject to the approval of the trustees or the Court, and to restrictions as to obtaining a certificate of the Board of Agriculture, or an engineer, or surveyor, or otherwise (ss. 25–29, and Act of 1890, ss. 13 and 15).

See further as to the details of the above powers, the notes, *infra*.

As to timber and heirlooms.

Power is also given to a tenant for life, impeachable for waste, to cut and sell timber with the consent of trustees or the Court, three-fourths of the proceeds being applicable as capital (s. 35); and of selling heirlooms with the sanction of the Court (s. 37), see *infra*, p. 697, note.

Power to enter into contracts.

The tenant for life has full powers of entering into and varying contracts for any of the purposes of the Act, see s. 31.

As to mansion-house and demesne lands.

But the "principal mansion-house and the demesnes thereof, and other lands usually occupied therewith," are not to be sold or leased without the consent of the trustees of the settlement, as defined by the Act (see *infra*), or an order of the Court; but where the house is usually occupied as a farmhouse, or the house and grounds, &c., usually occupied therewith do not exceed twenty-five acres, the house is not to be deemed a principal mansion-house; (see s. 10 of the Act of 1890, substituted for s. 15 of the original Act, and *Bruce* v. *Ailesbury*, [1892] 1 Ch. 506, [1892] A. C. 356). The word "principal" does not of course imply that there should necessarily be a second mansion or house. As the Act overrides the settlement, the Court may order a sale of the mansion-house, though expressly negatived by the settlement (*Re Brown*, 27 Ch. D. 179).

Power of tenant for life to execute conveyances, &c.

The tenant for life is, by s. 20 (see also s. 55), invested with full power to execute conveyances, &c., to effectuate a sale, exchange, partition, lease, or mortgage, or to create an easement sold or leased, "for the estate or interest, the subject of the settlement, or any less interest," and so as, in the case of copyholds, to pass the right to admittance without a surrender (s. 20 (3)). See as to this, Vol. I., p. 506. By the Act of 1890, s. 6, power is given to execute a conveyance for giving effect to a contract made by a previous owner.

Investment of capital money.

Capital money arising under the Act (on a sale, exchange, partition, or mortgage, or a fine taken on the grant of a lease, as to which see the Act of 1884, s. 4), is, by s. 22 (1), to be paid at the option of the tenant for life (*Cookes* v. *Cookes*, 34 Ch. D. 498), either to the trustees of the settlement (whose receipt is a good discharge (s. 40), but see s. 39 (2), *infra*), or into Court (in which case it may be paid out again to the trustees, Act of 1890, s. 14), and is by s. 22 (2), (3), to be invested or applied, if paid to the trustees, according to the direction of the tenant for life, and in default thereof at the discretion of the trustees, but in the last-mentioned case, subject to any consent required or direction given by the settlement with respect to the investment or other application of the money. The investment, or other application by the Court, is to be made on the application of the tenant for life or the trustees,

and the investment is not to be altered during the life of the tenant for life without his consent, so as to give him complete control; see *Re Lord Stamford's Estate*, 43 Ch. D. 84.

Statutory modes of investment.

Capital money arising under the Act (see s. 21) may, subject to any claims properly payable out of the money, and to the special object for which it was raised, be invested or otherwise applied in any of the following modes, namely:—(1) Securities authorised by the settlement or the general law (see p. 466, note, as to the statutory investments, which include the railway debentures specifically authorised by this Act). (2) The discharge of incumbrances, including, by the Settled Land Act, 1887, the redemption of improvement rent-charges. (3) Payment for improvements authorised by the Act of 1882, s. 25, as extended by the Act of 1890, s. 13. (4) Payment for equality of exchange or partition. (5) The purchase of the seignory of settled freeholds, or enfranchisement of copyholds. (6) The purchase of the freehold or reversion of settled leaseholds. (7) The purchase of land (which includes any hereditaments, corporeal or incorporeal), freehold, copyhold, or leasehold held for a term of at least 60 years, with or without the minerals (but not out of England, unless authorised by the settlement, s. 23). (8) The purchase of the fee, or a term of at least 60 years, of mines, minerals, or easements, or rights for mining purposes, convenient to be held with the settled land. (9) Payment to a person absolutely entitled. (10) Payment of costs, &c. As to the costs of an attempted sale, see *Re Smith*, [1891] 3 Ch. 65. As to the costs of successful opposition to a bill in Parliament, see the Act of 1882, s. 36, and *Re Ormrod*, [1892] 2 Ch. 318. (11) Any other investment authorised by the settlement. As to the application of capital moneys to the redemption of extraordinary tithe rentcharge, see 49 & 50 Vict. c. 54, s. 6.

Capital money to devolve as land.

Although by s. 21, capital money arising under the Act is liable to be re-invested alternatively in the purchase of land or in other investments constituting personal estate, it is provided by s. 22 (5), that the money and investments are to devolve as land in the same manner as the land from which the money arises would have devolved; this statutory re-conversion into realty being similar in effect to the constructive re-conversion resulting from the direction in an ordinary settlement for re-investment of sale moneys in the purchase of land with powers of interim investment; see *Re Bird*, [1892] 1 Ch. 279. (In the case of settlements by way of trust for sale the converse is provided; s. 63 (iii.)). It should be noted that where money is made applicable as if it were capital money of the settlement for the purposes of the Settled Land Acts or otherwise, it will not thereby become equitably converted into real estate for the purpose of transmission or devolution unless some words are added to the effect that "& so that the same shl be deemed to be impressed with a trust for the investmt thof in the pchase of freehd hds to be settled to the uses & upon the trusts to & upon wch the freehd hds hby settled may be

subjt & for the interim investmt & applicon thof in any other mnr in wch capl moy arising hrunder is hby or by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, authorised to be invested;" see Wolstenholm & Brinton on the Act, p. 271–2.

Extension of powers of investment in settlement.

By s. 33, where under a settlement money is in the hands of trustees and is liable to be laid out in the purchase of land, the trustees, in addition to any other powers of investment given by the settlement, may, at the option of the tenant for life, invest or apply it as capital money under the Act. This applies to a settlement of money in trust for the purchase of land, *Re Mackenzie*, 23 Ch. D. 750; *Re Tennant*, 40 Ch. D. 594, *Re Mundy*, [1891] 1 Ch. 399.

Special provision is made by s. 34 for the equitable application of the purchase-money on the sale of a lease or an estate subject to a beneficial lease.

Settlement of land purchased, taken in exchange, &c.

By s. 24 (1, 2, 3), freehold land acquired by purchase, exchange, or partition, is to be conveyed to the uses, &c., which, under the settlement or by the exercise of any power of charging therein contained, are subsisting with respect to the settled land, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, but not so as to increase charges, or powers of charging; and copyhold, customary or leasehold land is to be conveyed to and vested in "the trustees of the settlement" (as defined by the Act, see *infra*) on trusts, &c., corresponding, as nearly as the law and circumstances permit, with the uses, &c., to which freehold land is to be conveyed as aforesaid, so, nevertheless, that the beneficial interest in land held by lease for years shall not vest absolutely in a person who is by the settlement made by purchase tenant in tail, or in tail male, or in tail female, and who dies under the age of twenty-one years, but shall, on the death of that person under that age, go as freehold land conveyed as aforesaid would go.

Who are trustees for purposes of the Acts.

By the Act of 1882, s. 2 (8), the persons, if any, who are for the time being under the settlement trustees with power of sale of the settled land, or with powers of consent to or approval of the exercise of such a power of sale, or if there are no such trustees then the persons who are by the settlement declared to be trustees thereof for the purposes of the Act, are to be the trustees for those purposes (and see the corresponding provision in the case of settlement by trust for sale in s. 63 (1)). This definition has been extended by the Act of 1890, s. 16, by enacting that where there are for the time being no trustees of the settlement within the meaning of the Act of 1882, then the following persons shall for the purposes of the Act be trustees of the settlement, namely, (i.) the persons, if any, who are for the time being under the settlement trustees with power of or upon trust for sale of any other land comprised in the settlement and subject to the same limitations *as the land to be sold*, or with power of consent to or approval of the exercise of such a power of sale; or if there be no such persons, then (ii.) the persons, if any, who are for the time being under the settlement trustees with future power of sale, or under a future trust for sale *of the land to be sold*, or with

power of consent to or approval of the exercise of such a future power of sale, and whether the power or trust takes effect in all events or not. It had previously been decided under the original Act that the power must not be a deferred power; *Wheelwright* v. *Walker*, 23 Ch. D. 752; *Re Horne*, 39 Ch. D. 84. As to the case where the power is deferred to the death of the tenant for life, who is himself one of the trustees, see 37 Sol. J. 109. The words italicised above in the clause in the Act of 1890 raise a doubt as to whether it is not confined to the case where a sale is pending, so that the trustees would not be such for the purpose of any lease or exchange, or any other dealing except a sale; a restriction which seems likely to give rise to great difficulty and embarrassment. See further as to what amounts to a power of sale, *Re Garnett-Orme*, 25 Ch. D. 595. It is abundantly clear from the wording of the above definitions that trustees with power of sale are within them, although the power is subject to a restriction as to consents; *Constable* v. *Constable*, 32 Ch. D. 233 (where, however, the decision was not rested on the right ground), and the case of *Re Johnstone*, 17 L. R. Ir. 172, is plainly untenable. It is conceived that trustees with power of sale for a limited purpose, *e.g.*, to pay debts or legacies, would not be trustees for the purposes of the Acts even while the power is subsisting; but the point seems undecided. It is difficult to see what is the effect of a settlement constituted by two instruments, each with a different set of trustees, as in *Re Mundy*, [1891] 1 Ch. 399. By s. 39 (2) the provisions of the Act as referring to the trustees apply to the surviving or continuing trustees or trustee for the time being, except that capital money under the Act is not to be paid to fewer than two trustees unless authorised by the settlement in the case of capital money thereunder, see *Re Garnett-Orme, ubi sup.*[1]

Appointment of trustees by Court.

By s. 38 of the Act of 1882, if there are at any time no trustees within the meaning of the Acts, or where it is expedient for the purposes of the Acts that new trustees be appointed, the Court is empowered to appoint trustees, who, and the survivors and survivor of them, while continuing to be trustees or trustee, are for the purposes of the Acts to be the trustees or trustee. As to the practice of the Court in appointing trustees under s. 38, see *Re Kemp*, 24 Ch. D. 485; *Re Wright, Ib.*, 662; *Re Harrop, Ib.*, 717. As to "compound settlements," see *Re Ailesbury*, [1893] 2 Ch. 345. As to the appointment of new trustees under the Conv. Act, 1881, see the Act of 1890, s. 17, Vol. I., p. 115.

As to appointing trustees by the settlement.

If the trustees of the settlement are invested with an express power of sale, whether immediate or deferred, the above statutory definitions of the "trustees," which cannot be superseded, should be carefully borne in mind.

Receipt of trustees.

The Act makes the receipt of the trustees an effectual discharge (s. 40, which applies to trustees appointed by the Court, *Cookes* v. *Cookes*, 34 Ch. D. 498), and contains full provisions for the protection and reimbursement of the trustees, and for exonerating them from all responsibility for anything done under it, ss. 41 to 43; and a power to the Court to determine matters in difference between the tenant for life and the trustees, s. 44.

Tenant for life exercising powers to be a trustee.

The tenant for life is, in the exercise of his statutory powers, to have regard to the interests of all parties interested, and to be deemed to be a trustee for those parties (s. 53); see *Wheelwright* v. *Walker, ubi sup.*; *Thomas* v. *Williams*, 24 Ch. D. 558; *Re Lord Stamford*, 43 Ch. D. 84; *Bruce* v. *Ailesbury*, [1892] 1 Ch. 506; [1892] A. C. 356; but purchasers and others dealing *bonâ fide* are protected (s. 54); see *Hatten* v. *Russell*, 38 Ch. D. 334. As to the powers of a tenant for life to sell to or buy from himself, see the Act of 1890, s. 12, and Vol. I., p. 509, note.

Notices.

As to the requirement of s. 45 as modified by the Amendment Act of 1884, s. 5, and the Act of 1890, s. 7, with respect to giving notice of intended dealings to the trustees and their solicitor, see Vol. I., p. 510; above, p. 288, 289, notes.

Act cannot be excluded.

Sections 51 and 52 contain provisions invalidating any prohibition, clause of forfeiture, or other provision in a settlement purporting or tending to prevent the exercise by a tenant for life of his powers under the Act, which cannot therefore be excluded or controlled by the settlement; see *Re Ames*, [1893] 2 Ch. 479. So a condition imposing residence on the tenant for life does not affect his power of sale under the Act, but remains effectual until the power is exercised; *Re Paget*, 30 Ch. D. 161; *Re Haynes*, 37 Ch. D. 306. Limitations over on bankruptcy, &c., are not affected by these provisions, but the powers of the tenant for life will of course cease on the determination of his estate.

As to concurrent powers in settlement.

By s. 56, the Act is not to affect any power subsisting under the settlement, or by statute, exerciseable by a tenant for life, or by trustees with his consent, or on his request, or by his direction or otherwise, and the powers of the Act are to be cumulative. But in case of conflict between the settlement and the Act "relative to any matter in respect whereof the tenant for life exercises or intends to exercise any power under the Act," the provisions of the Act are to prevail; and accordingly, notwithstanding anything in the settlement, the consent of the tenant for life is to be necessary to the exercise by the trustees or other person of any power conferred by the settlement exerciseable for any purpose provided for in the Act. By the Act of 1884, s. 6, where two or more persons together constitute the tenant for life, the consent of one only is necessary. As to the effect of s. 56, see *Re Duke of Newcastle*, 24 Ch. D. 129; *Clarke* v. *Thornton*, 35 Ch. D. 307.

As to conferring additional powers by settlement.

By s. 57, nothing in the Act is to preclude a settlor from conferring on the tenant for life or the trustees any powers additional to or larger than those conferred by the Act; and any additional or larger powers so conferred shall, as far as may be, notwithstanding anything in the Act, operate and be exerciseable in the like manner, and with all the like incidents, effects, and consequences, as if they were conferred by the Act, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement. Where, therefore, the powers given to the tenant for life are extended by the settlement, the clause extending them will take effect as if it had been contained in the Act, unless the contrary is expressed; but an express declaration that it is intended to operate according to this clause should be added to prevent doubt.

The words of the same section having reference to extended powers given to the *trustees*, must apparently be read in connection with the clauses in the Act giving powers to the trustees (which are few in number, see ss. 22 (2), 26, and the Act of 1890, s. 10), and must have a restricted operation. This provision cannot, as it seems, have reference to the power given to the trustees by s. 60, of exercising the statutory powers on behalf of an infant tenant for life, since in that case they are acting as a tenant for life. As to extending powers of trustees.

The powers given by the Act to tenants for life being fully as comprehensive and beneficial, and in many respects much more so than those commonly inserted in settlements, there is in general no advantage whatever in inserting express powers for the like purposes, whether given to the tenant for life or other donee of the statutory powers, or to the trustees or other persons; in which latter case, by s. 56, they could only be exercised with the consent of the donee of the statutory powers; and the proper course, except under very special circumstances, undoubtedly is to omit the powers altogether. There may be cases in which it may be more convenient that sales and other transactions should be effected by the trustees, the tenant for life merely joining as a consenting party, but it is of course to the advantage of the trustees that the statutory powers should be used, as they are in that case relieved by s. 42 of all responsibility. Express powers should usually be omitted.

Express powers will be necessary in some cases where the Act does not apply, as to which see above, p. 599, and are best given by reference to the Act, as in form LXXXII., p. 680. Express powers, when necessary.

The common forms of express powers of leasing, sale, &c., hitherto in use are confined in duration to the subsistence of the life estates and the minorities of tenants in tail by purchase, so that on the fee vesting in possession or coalescing with the life estate, the powers are gone, and dispositions overriding any subsisting family charges of jointures and portions can no longer be made; see 3 Dav. Prec. pp. 570 *et seq.*, and notes. This has been productive of considerable inconvenience in practice; and a similar difficulty may arise under the Settled Land Acts; and it is suggested that the powers might in some cases with advantage be extended by being vested in the trustees in the event supposed during the subsistence of any jointure or of any charge of portions not vested, so as not to be too remote; see *Re Cotton*, 19 Ch. D. 624; though, if the powers are collateral to an estate tail vested in possession, they must as it seems necessarily be destroyed by the entail being barred; see *Waring* v. *Coventry*, 1 My. & K. 249; *Lantsbery* v. *Collier*, 2 K. & J. 709; 32 Sol. J. 689. As to extension of powers so as to override jointures and portions.

As to the frame of a settlement intended to exclude the statutory powers, see below, p. 705, note.

More special and elaborate powers than those given by the Act will sometimes be required by the circumstances of the estate or the custom of the district, *e.g.*, a power to grant leases for longer terms, or as to building leases free from the restrictions imposed by s. 8, subs. (3) of the Act of 1882 (see Vol. I., p. 804, note); or to make grants in fee on chief rent for building without the sanction of the Court; and other As to extending powers of Act.

special building estate powers; a more extended power to raise money on mortgage; a power to grant reversionary leases; a power to sell for fee-farm rents; a power to expend money in improvements without the restrictions imposed by the Acts; or an extension of the powers of investment and application of capital money. But any such enlarged powers may probably be in general given by a short clause extending and incorporating the provisions of the Act with the aid of s. 57; see above, p. 604.

Provisions to be inserted with reference to Act.

The following provisions should also usually be inserted with reference to the Acts, if according to the intention—namely, that the mansion-house, &c., may be sold, exchanged, or leased without the consent of the trustees or the Court (see Act of 1890, s. 10); enabling heirlooms to be sold without the sanction of the Court (see s. 37); that the whole of the rent reserved on mining leases shall be treated as income (see s. 11); that the trustees, or, if there is more than one set, the general trustees, shall be trustees for the purposes of the Act (see above); and enabling a sole trustee to act for such purposes (see ss. 39, 40, 45); and as the requirement in s. 45 as to giving notice of the intention to exercise the statutory powers, even as modified by s. 5 of the Act of 1884 and s. 7 of the Act of 1890, is productive of much inconvenience in practice, and is seldom of any utility, the necessity for this should in general be dispensed with altogether.

RECITALS.

Short recital of absolute title to freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds by reference to schedules.

I. WHAS the sd, *settlor*, is seised of, or entled to the [manors, messes, lands, tithes, &] hds specified in the first schdle hto for an este of inhance in fee simple in posson [subjt to the sevl chges & incumbces hinafter mentd as affectg the same hds, or some pt or pts thof], & the [messes, lands, &] hds specified in the second schdle hto for an este of inhance to him & his hrs accdg to the customs of the sevl manors of wch the same resply are holden [subjt, &c., *as above*], & is possed of, or entled to, the [messe, lands, &] hds specified in the third schdle hto for the respive residues of the terms grted by the sevl leases specified in such schdle subjt to the rents, covts, & condons reserved by & contd in such respive leases [& subjt, &c., *as above*].

That premises are

II. AND WHAS the hds hby settled are subjt to a jture

rent-chge of £—— a yr, wch will become payable to —— in case she shl survive her husbd [& to powers of distress & entry, & a term of —— yrs limd to trees, for securg the same], under or by virtue of an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c., *or*, "the will of ——, dated, &c., & proved, &c." [& a deed poll of apptmt, under the hand & seal of ——, dated, &c.], & are also under or by virtue of the same indre, *or*, "will" [& deed poll], subjt to & chged with such sum, not exceedg £——, as may in the event become raisable for the portions or advancemt of the yor chn or child of the sd —— by the sd ——, & to such annl sums as may become raisable by way of intt on the sd portions for the maintce & educon of such yor chn or child, & wch sum & intt are raisable under the trusts of a term of —— yrs limd to trees for that ppose by the sd indre of settlemt, *or*, "will," [& deed poll]. subject to jointure and portions.

III. And whas the sd hds intd to be hby settled are subjt to the sevl leases & tenancies mentd in the —— & —— schdles hto as affectg the same resply. That premises are subject to leases.

IV. And whas the hds intd to be hby settled, or some pt or pts thof, are subjt to the sevl mtge debts mentd in the first column of the second schdle hto, & the intt thon resply, wch respive mtge debts & intt are sevlly secd by the respive indres mentd in the second column of the sd second schdle hto, & are now vested in the sevl psons named in the third column of the same schdle. That premises are subject to mortgages.

V. Whas, by an indre, dated, &c., & expd, &c. (being a settlemt extd in conson of the marre wch was shortly aftwds solemnized, of the sd A. & K. his wife), the hds descd in the first schdle hto were, with other freehd hds, assured & limd after the sd marre, subjt to certn uses & chges wch have failed or determined or become satisfied, to the use of the sd L. & M. for the term of 99 yrs, upon the usual trusts for securg the annl sum of £—— by way of pin-money to the sd K., with remr to the use of the sd A. & his assns durg his life, with remr to the use that if the sd K. shd survive the sd A., she shd thenceforth durg her life rece a rent-chge Recital of strict settlement where part of the property has been sold, &c.

of £——, by way of jture, [secd by the usual powers of distress & entry, with remr to the use of the sd N. & O. for the term of 200 yrs, upon the usual trusts for further securg the sd jture rent-chge], with remr to the use of the sd P. & Q., for the term of 1,000 yrs, upon the usual trusts for securg for the portions of the yor child or chn of the sd marre the sum follg, that is to say, if there shd be but one such yor child, the sum of £——, & if there shd be two or more such yor chn, the sum of £——, with provons for the mtce, educon, & advcemt of such yor child or chn, with remr to the use of the first son of the sd A. by the sd K. in tail male, with remrs over; And by the same indre the sd A. covted, if the sd marre shld take place, to surrender the hds specified in the second schdle hto, togr with other copyhd hds, to the use of the sd R. & S., their hrs & assns, accdg to the customs of sevl manors of wch the same were resply holden, upon trusts, & subjt to powers & provons correspondg with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons thinbfe limd & decld concerng the freehd hds thby settled, or as near thto as the nature of the ppty wd admit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging: And by the same indre the sd A. assned the hds comprd in or expd to be demised by the sevl indres of lease specified in the third schdle hto, togr with other leasehd hds, unto the sd R. & S., their exs, ads, & assns, for the respive residues then unexpired of the sevl terms of yrs grted by the sd respive indres of lease, subjt to the paymt of the rents & the pformce & observce of the covts & agrmts on the pt of the respive lessees & condons by & in the same indres resply reserved & contd, to be held after the sd marre upon trusts, & subjt to powers & provons correspondg with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons thinbfe limd & decld concerng the freehd hds thby settled, or as near thereto as the nature of the premes wd admit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges, or powers of chging, & so that the sd leasehd premes shd not vest in any pson thby made tenant in tail male or in tail by pchase, unless he or she shd attn the age of twenty-one yrs, but on his or her

death under that age shd devolve as if the same had formed pt of the freehds of inhance thby settled.

Disentailing assurance of freeholds preparatory to resettlement.

VI. WHAS by an indre, dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., & perfected by enrolmt as a disentailg assurce, the freehd hds intd to be hby settled were grted or assured by the sd, *tenant for life*, & the sd, *tenant in tail*, with the consent of the sd, *tenant for life*, unto the sd —— & his hrs, subjt [to the chges & incumbces hinafter mentd as affectg the same resply, &] to the uses, estes, & powers, limd, decld, or created by the sd indre of settlemt, with respt to the freehd hds thby settled, & then subsistg, wch preceded the este in tail [male] of the sd, *tenant in tail*, other than the este thby limd to the sd, *tenant for life*, durg his life, & to the uses & estes limd or created, or to be limd or created, in exercise of such powers, but freed & dischged from all estes in tail [male or in tail] of the sd, *tenant in tail*, & all estes, rts, intts, & powers to take effect after the determinon, or in defeasce of such este or estes in tail [male or in tail] to such uses, for such estes, upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons, as the sd, *tenant for life*, &, *tenant in tail*, shd at any time or times thrafter, by any deed or deeds, with or witht power of revocon & new apptmt, jtly direct or appt, & in default of such apptmt, to the use of the sd, *tenant for life*, & his assns durg his life, witht impeachmt of waste, in restoron of his life este under an indre of settlemt, dated, &c., & made, &c., with the powers annexed thto, with remr to the uses thrin mentd.

Short recital of effect of settlement and disentailing assurance, comprising freeholds and copyholds.

VII. WHAS by the effect of an indre of settlemt dated, &c., & of an indre dated, &c., & perfected by enrolmt as a disentailg assurce, & of certn deeds, events, mres & things, recited or implied in such indres or one of them, & of the exercise of certn powers in the sd indre of settlemt contd, the hds of freehd tenure hby settled now stand limd [subjt to the chges & incumbces hinafter mentd, as affectg the same premes resply, &] subjt to the uses & estes limd or created by the sd indre of settlemt, or under the powers thrin contd, wch preceded the este in tail male thby limd to the sd ——, &

wch are now subsistg or capable of takg effect, & to the powers annexed to such precedg estes, To the use, *here set out limitons of disentailg deed*, & the hds of copyhd tenure hby settled now stand settled [subjt to the chges & incumbces hinafter mentd as affectg the same resply] upon trusts & subjt to powers & provons correspondg with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons to wch the sd freehd premes are subjt ; AND WHAS the legal este of the sd copyhd hds is now vested in the sd K. & L., the psnt trees of the sd indre of settlemt.

Short recital of title to leaseholds under strict settlement.

VIII. AND WHAS the leasehd hds specified in the —— schdle hto are vested in the sd M. & N., *the trees of the strict settlemt*, for the respive residues of the sevl terms grted by the sevl leases specified in such schdle, subjt to the rents, covts, & condons reserved by & contd in such respive leases [& subjt to the sevl chges or incumbces hinafter mentd as affectg the same hds, or some pt or pts thof resply], upon, & subjt to trusts, powers, & provons correspondg as nearly as the nature of the ppty admits with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons to, upon, & subjt to wch the sd freehd hds stood limd & settled under or by virtue of the sd indre of settlemt, immedly bfe the exon of the sd indre of, &c., *the disentailg assurce*, & wch preceded the este in tail [male] by the sd settlemt limd to the sd B., & subjt thto in trust for the sd B. absolutely.

State of family.

IX. AND WHAS there have been issue of the marre of the sd A. & B. —— chn only, viz., the sd ——, the eldest son, & —— yor chn, —— of whom have attned their respive ages of twenty-one yrs, & the remaing —— are still infants & unmarried.

Short recital of interim dealings with the settled property.

X. AND WHAS divers sales & exchanges [& partons] of portions of the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd estes & hds, & enfranchisemts of copyhd tenemts holden of the sevl manors origlly comprd in or wch have since become subjt to the uses & trusts of the sd indre of settlemt, & enclosures of common & waste lands, have from time to time taken place since the date of the sd indre of settlemt under the powers

thrin contd, or under statutory powers or authorities by means whof divers portions of the hds origlly comprd in, or wch have since become subjt to the uses & trusts of the sd indre of settlemt have been disposed of or parted with; & divers pchases of hds & enfranchisemts of copyhd hds comprd in the sd settlemt & investmts have from time to time been made with capl moys reced upon such sales, exchanges [partons], & enfranchisemts or orwise arisg under the sd settlemt or under statutory powers, And the hds pchased or reced in exchange [or on parton], or allotted on enclosures, & the stks, funds, & secs so pchased, & wch resply remain undisposed of, are specified in the second schdle hto, & the same resply became, & were immedly bfe the exon of the indre next hinafter recited, *disentailg assurce*, subjt to such of the uses & trusts limd & decld by the sd indre of settlemt, or in the exercise of the powers thof, as were applicable thto, regard being had to the nature thof resply: And whas the legal este of such of the last-mentd hds as are of copyhd or leasehd tenure is now vested in the sd X. & Y., the psnt trees of the sd indre of settlemt, And the sd stks, funds, & secs are now standg in the names or under the legal control of the sd X. & Y.

CLAUSES.

Limitation to joint appointment of father and son.

I. To such uses, upon such trusts, & subt to such powers & provons as the sd, *father*, &, *son*, shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, jtly appt: And in default of, & subjt to any such apptmt, etc.

Limitation of a term.

II. To the use of the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the term of —— yrs, to commce from ——, witht impeachmt of waste, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, & from & after the expiron or determinon of the sd term, & in the meantime subjt thto, & to the trusts thof, To the use, &c.,

or for brevity, "To THE USE of the sd, *trees*, for the term of —— yrs from ——, witht impeachmt of waste, upon the trusts hinafter decld, & subjt thto, To THE USE, &c."

Limitation of a life estate.

III. To THE USE of (*a*) the sd —— & his assns durg his life [witht impeachmt of waste (*b*)] (*c*), & from & after his dece, To THE USE, &c.

(*a*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, "IN TRUST for."

Restriction as to waste.

(*b*) If desired, add, here, "other than wilful or permissive waste in pullg down houses, or bldgs, or sufferg the same to go to decay, & except waste in cuttg timber planted or left standg for ornamt or shelter, or any timber, or timber-like trees, orwise than in a due & pper course of managemt [& with the consent in writg of the sd, *trees*, or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts, wch consent it shl be wholly in the discron of the sd trees or tree to give or withhold witht incurrg any responsibility in that behalf]." In the subsequent limitations without impeachment of waste, add, "save as afsd."

Provision as to mines.

For a mining estate the following may be added if so intended: "& so that he & they shl have full liberty to work, get, & dispose of all or any of the mines & minls hby settled, & to exercise & use all such powers, rts, & means for that ppose as might be conferred on a lessee of the sd mines & minls."

Where there are several life estates they may be declared to be without impeachment of waste by a separate clause.

Law of waste.

As to the law of waste, see 3 Dav. Prec., pp. 279 *et seq.*; Vaizey on Settlements, ch. xi.; Tudor's L. C. Conv., Notes to *Lewis Bowles' case*; Jud. Act, 1873, s. 25 (3), as to equitable waste; Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 35, enabling a tenant for life impeachable for waste in respect of timber with the consent of the trustees or the Court to cut and sell timber ripe and fit for cutting, and to retain one-fourth of the proceeds as rents and profits, the other three-fourths being set aside as capital (*Re Llewellin*, 37 Ch. D. 317); s. 11 of the same Act directing that where the tenant for life is impeachable for waste three-fourths, and where he is not one-fourth, of the rent reserved in a mining lease shall, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement, be set aside as capital (see *Re Duke of Newcastle*, 24 Ch. D. 129); and s. 28 of the same Act, as to the maintenance and repair of improvements executed under the Act. As to permissive waste, see *Re Cartwright*, 41 Ch. D. 532. As to equitable waste, see *Bedoyère* v. *Greville-Nugent*, 25 L. R. Ir. 143. As to "ameliorating waste," see *Meux* v. *Cobley*, [1892] 2 Ch. 253.

(*c*) Where the powers annexed to the life estate in a prior settlement

IV. To THE USE of (*e*) the sd —— & her assns, durg her life for her separate use [witht impeachmt of waste (*f*)], but so nevs that durg the sd intd, *or*, " her psnt [or any future] " coverture she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the rents & profits of the sd premes by way of anticipon, & from & after her dece, To THE USE of, &c. Limitation of life estate to married woman without anticipation (*d*).

V. To THE USE of the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, durg the life of the sd K., [witht impeachmt of waste.] UPON TRUST that [*for a tenant for life in remr say*, if at the time of this psnt trust takg effect in posson the sd K. shl not be or have been bkpt, & shl not have alienated or chged or affected to alienate or chge the life este hby given to him in the sd hds & premes hby settled, or any pt thof, & if no other event shl have happened whby such life este or any pt thof wd, if belonging absolutely to him, have become vested in or chged in favour of some other pson or psons] the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl allow the sd K. to enter into & remain in the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd premes [includg the produce of timber & minls], durg his life or until he shl become bkpt, or alienate or chge or Life interest determinable on bankruptcy or alienation. Variations for a life interest in remainder (*g*).

---

are to be kept on foot, insert here, " In restoron & by way of confirmon of the life este of the sd ——, limd to him by the sd indre of settlemt of the —— day of ——." As to keeping alive the old powers, see *infra*, p. 699, note.

(*d*) As to the employment, notwithstanding the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, of the words " for her separate use," and as to imposing a restraint on anticipation during coverture, see p. 473, note. The practice before the Act in giving a life estate in land, or a rent-charge to a married woman during the coverture, was to limit it to trustees in trust for her separate use, so as to exclude the husband from taking the legal estate, but this is now unnecessary, and a legal life estate or rent-charge may be limited to a married woman (for her separate use) without trustees in the same way as to a man. As to estates given to married women.

(*e*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, " IN TRUST for."

(*f*) See note (*b*) on last page.

(*g*) See pp. 477, 478, notes. That in the case of legal limitations, a limitation over on the determination of a life estate by forfeiture, not taking effect on the natural determination of the prior estate, is not a contingent remainder but an executory devise, see *Blackman* v. *Fysh*. [1892] 3 Ch. 209.

affect to alienate or chge his sd life este in the sd premes, or some pt thof, or until some other event shl happen whby such life este or some pt thof wd, if belonging absolutely to him, become vested in or chged in favour of some other pson or psons (*a*) ; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that in the event of the [failure or] determinon of the sd life este of the sd K., under the trusts lastly hinbfe contd, all the powers annexed thto shl cease to be exercisable by him after [*or*, shl continue to be exerciseable by him notwg] such [failure or] determinon [other than & except, *specify any power to be excepted*] (*b*).

Discretionary trust for application of income after bankruptcy, &c., of tenant for life for the benefit of him and his family (*c*).

VI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld that the sd trees or tree shl, after the [failure or] determinon durg the lifetime of the sd K. of his sd life este, [but witht prejudice to the uses or estes hby limd or to be limd by virtue of the powers hrin contd, havg priority to the este hby limd to the sd, *trees*, durg the life of the sd K.,] enter into the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds hby settled, & shl durg the remr of the life of the sd K. continue in such posson or rect,

---

(*a*) If the estate of the trustees is "without impeachment of waste," the following proviso may be inserted here :—

Provision as to waste by trustees.

"PROVD ALWAYS that the exemption from impeachmt for waste hby conferred on the sd trees or tree in respt of the use or este so limd to them as afsd durg the life of the sd K., is so conferred on the sd trees for their proton, but the same shl not authorise or entle the sd K. or any other pson benefily entled under such use or este to require the sd trees to cut timber or commit any other act of waste for the benefit of the sd K., or such other pson as afsd, in any case in wch the sd trees shl not in their discron think pper so to do : AND PROVD, &c."

As to preservation of powers after forfeiture.

(*b*) The question whether any and what powers annexed to the life estate should be preserved in this case must of course depend on the circumstances of each case. The powers of the tenant for life under the Settled Land Act would of course cease after the forfeiture of his estate ; and the statutory powers would be suspended during the discretionary trust in the next form, see next note.

As to Settled Land Act.

(*c*) See *ante*, pp. 477, 478, notes. The parties for whose benefit this discretionary trust is declared will not together constitute the tenant for

& manage or superintend the managemt of the same premes with the same powers in that behalf as if they or he were in such posson or rect durg the minority of an infant tenant in tail [male], [& shl keep up & maintain the mansion-house, grounds, & park at —— in a pper state for occupon], & shl out of the rents & profits of the sd premes [includg the produce of timber & minls], pay the expses incurred in such managemt [& keepg up], or orwise in respt of the premes, & any annl sums & the intt on any ppal sum chged on the same premes or any pt thof, & shl durg the remr of the life of the sd K., or such shorter period or periods, eir continuous or discontinuous, as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute discron think fit, [delegate eir exply or by implicon, witht being responsible for loss, & upon such terms as they or he shl think fit, all or any of the powers of managemt lastly hinbfe contd to &] pay all or any pt of the net rents & profits of the sd premes, after makg the paymts hinbfe directed, unto or apply the same for the maintce or psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more to the exclusion of the others or other of the follg psons, namely, the sd K. & his wife, if any, & his chn or remoter issue for the time being in existce [whether by his now intd or any after taken wife, &] whether minors or adults, & the other psons for the time being intted in remr whether absolutely, contingently, or orwise in the premes hby settled, in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute discron think pper, & shl durg such period & at such discron as afsd, permit all or any of such psons psonally to occupy all or any of the sd premes, &, subjt to the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd, shl pay or apply the surplus of the sd rents & profits to the pson or psons or for the pposes to or upon wch the net rents & profits of the sd premes hby settled wd be payable or applicable if the sd

---

life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, and on its coming into operation the statutory powers will cease to be exerciseable (*Re Atkinson*, 31 Ch. D. 577).

K. were dead, or shl permit the sd premes to be occupied or enjoyed by such pson or psons.

Trust of income after bankruptcy, &c., of tenant for life when there is no discretionary trust in his favour (*a*).

VII. And it is hby agrd & decld, that after the [failure or] determinon durg the life of the sd K. of his sd life este, the sd trees or tree shl durg the remr of his life [but witht prejudice to the uses or estes hby limd or to be limd by virtue of the powers hrin contd, havg priority to the este hby limd to the sd, *trees*, durg the life of the sd K.,] pay or apply the net rents & profits of the sd hds & premes to the pson or psons or for the pposes to or for wch the same wd be payable or applicable if the sd K. were dead, or shl permit such pson or psons to occupy & enjoy the sd premes.

General proviso determining tenancies for life on bankruptcy, &c. (*b*).

VIII. Provd always, & it is hby agrd that if any pson hby made tenant for life of the sd premes hby settled, shl become bkpt or assn or chge his life este in all or any pt of the sd premes or any pt of such life este or affect so to do, or if any other event shl happen whby if such life este belonged to him absolutely he wd be wholly or partially deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof, then, *if the life este is not to be protected, say*, " such pson shl durg the remr of his life, but witht prejudice to the uses, estes, or powers precedg or overridg his life este, & the uses & estes limd or created in exercise of such powers, stand seised of all the sd premes hby settled in trust for the pson or psons who wd for the time being be entled thto, if he were dead, & in such case all powers annexed to his life este shl cease to be exerciseable ; " *if the life este is to be protected, say*, " the benefl rt of such pson to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of all the sd premes hby settled durg his life shl cease & determine as if he were dead, but the legal este in the sd premes shl remain subsistg in him durg the remr of his life as a bare legal este, witht prejudice nevs to the future

(*a*) See p. 480, note.

(*b*) See p. 477, note. This form is adapted to legal tenancies for life ; but it is generally better in such a case to vest the legal estate in the trustees.

exercise of the powers hby given to him as such tenant for life [other than & except, *specify any powers to be excepted,*] & the sd trees or tree shl take posson or enter into the rect of the rents & profits of the sd premes hby settled, & shl durg the remr of the life of the pson whose benefl enjoymt of the sd premes shl have ceased as afsd, continue in such posson or rect, & manage, &c., *continue as in form* VI., *mutatis mutandis.*

Limitation of legal rent-charge to son during joint lives of himself and father (*c*).

IX. To THE USE that the sd, *son,* & his assns, shl durg the jt lives of himself & the sd, *father,* rece the yrly rent-chge of £—— to commce from the —— day of —— [the sd intd marre], & to be chged upon & issug out of all the sd hds & premes hby settled, & to be considered as accruing from day

(*c*) The Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44, confers on a person entitled to receive an annual sum, payable half-yearly or otherwise, out of any land or the rents and profits thereof, the following remedies for the recovery thereof as far as such remedies might have been conferred "by the instrument under which the annual sum arises, but not further," unless a contrary intention is expressed in, and subject to the terms and provisions of "that instrument;" and the enactment only applies where "that instrument" came into operation after 1881; namely, 1, the usual power of distress after twenty-one days; 2, the usual power of entry and receipt of the rents and profits after forty days; and 3, in the like case a power to demise the land, or any part thereof, to a trustee or trustees for a term, upon the usual trusts for raising the same, and all arrears and costs. Powers to secure a rent-charge under the Conv. Act, 1881.

These remedies in all cases to which they apply appear to be amply sufficient, and to render the insertion of express powers for the like purposes quite unnecessary. In a settlement or will creating rent-charges, these powers may therefore be omitted; but where the rent-charge is appointed under a power conferred by a prior instrument, it is necessary to consider whether the rent-charge "arises" under the instrument creating the power, or the instrument appointing it. If it is to be considered as arising under the instrument creating the power, and that instrument was before 1882, the Act would not apply; express powers should, therefore, in that case, to prevent question, be inserted in the appointment, so far as the appointor has power to give them. And in case the rent-charge should be considered as "arising under" the appointment, a power of appointing a rent-charge in a future settlement or will should, to prevent question, expressly authorise the donee to give the statutory powers, in order that they may be implied under the Act.

The forms of express powers are here retained, as they will still be

to day, but to be payable qtrly, witht any deduction (*a*) [except for duty] on, &c., *specify days, or*, "on the usual qtr days," the first of such paymts to be made on the —— day of —— next [at the end of three calr months after the sd intd marre], if the sd son shl then be livg: AND subjt & chged as afsd, TO THE USE, &c.

Limitation of rent-charge to trustees for maintenance of son's eldest son in event of his predeceasing father.

X. AND to the further use that in case the sd, *son*, shl die in the lifetime of the sd, *father*, leavg one or more son or sons, the sd hds & premes shl from & after the death of the sd, *son*, & durg the jt lives of the sd, *father*, & the eldest or only son for the time being in existce of the sd, *son*, stand & be chged with the paymt to the sd trees or tree for the time being of the yrly sum or rent-chge of £—— until such eldest or only son for the time being shl attn the age of —— yrs, & after he shl have attned that age of the yrly sum or rent-chge of £——, such respve yrly sums or rent-chges to be considered as accrug from day to day, but to be pd by eql qtrly paymts on the usual qtrly days witht any deduction [except for duty], & the first qtrly paymt thof resply to be made on such of the sd days as shl happen next after the death of the sd, *son*, or after his sd eldest or only son shl attn the age of —— yrs (as the case may be); AND it is hby agrd & decld that the sd trees or tree shl stand possed of the sd respve yrly sums or rent-chges of £—— & £—— hinbfe chged & made payable to them or him, Upon trust to apply all or any pt thof resply at their or his discron for the maintce & educon, or orwise for the benefit of such

---

required in appointments of rent-charges under powers created prior to 1882; and also possibly in the case of property abroad.

As to the remedy by distress for a rent-charge under 4 Geo. 2, c. 28, s. 5, see *Dodds* v. *Thompson*, L. R. 1 C. P. 133. Where an annuity charged upon the *corpus* of settled real estate is in arrear the Court has power to order the arrears to be raised by sale or mortgage of the estate, though the making of such an order is a matter, not of course, but of discretion (*Re Tucker*, [1893] 2 Ch. 323). Such a jurisdiction has long been established where the real estate charged is vested in a tenant in fee simple in possession.

(*a*) As to the effect of the words "without any deduction" as regards land tax and income tax, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 312, note.

eldest or only son for the time being of the sd, *son*, as afsd durg his minority, eir directly or by payg the same for that ppose to the gdian or gdians for the time being of such eldest or only son, witht being concerned to see to the applon thof, And that such pt (if any) of the same respve rent-chges as may not be applied in mner afsd, shl be accumulated by the sd trees or tree by the investmt thof in any investmts for the time being authorised by law for the investmt of trust moys, but with power to resort to any such accumulons in any subseqt yr, & to apply the same for the maintce, educon, or benefit of such eldest or only son in mner afsd, & subjt thto such accumulons shl belong to such eldest or only son, & shl be pd to him on his attng the age of twenty-one yrs, or to his ads if he shl die under that age, & in the event of his attng that age, in the lifetime of the sd, *father*, the sd yrly rent-chge of £—— shl thenceforth be pd to him.

Limitation of legal rent-charge to wife without anticipation.

Variation for pin-money (*b*).

XI. To the use that the sd, *wife*, & her assns shl durg her life [the sd *wife*, shl durg the jt lives of the sd, *husbd & wife*,] rece for her separate use [by way of pin-moy] the yrly rent-chge of £——, commcg from the sd intd marre [the yrly rent-chge follg, that is to say, so long as the sd, *husbd's father*, shl be livg, the yrly sum of £—— commcg from the sd intd marre, & after his death the yrly sum of £——] to be chged upon & issug out of all the sd hds & premes hby settled, & to be considered as accrug from day to day, but to be payable qtrly, witht any deduction [except for duty] on, &c., *specify days, or*, "on the usual qtr days," the first of such paymts to be made on such of the sd days as shl happen next after the sd intd marre, but so that [durg

---

As to mode of securing wife's pin-money.

(*b*) The practice hitherto has been to secure the wife's pin-money during the joint lives by limiting a term to trustees upon trusts for the raising and payment thereof; but the effect of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, is to render this machinery altogether unnecessary, and the proper course in future will be to limit the rent-charge direct to the wife for her separate use, who will be entitled to it, subject to the restraint on anticipation, and to exercise the statutory remedies for the recovery of it, as a *feme sole*: see p. 473, note; p. 617, note (*c*).

coverture (*a*)], she shl not have power to anticipate such rent-chge: And subjt & chged as afsd, TO THE USE, &c.

Trust to raise and pay an annuity when the legal estate is in trustees.

Variation when the annuity is to be paid to wife without anticipation.

XII. UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, & the survor of them, shl durg the life of the sd ——, *or*, "durg the jt lives of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*," by & out of the rents & profits of the same premes, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by mtge of the same premes, or any of them, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise the yrly sum of £——, commcg from the —— day of —— [the sd intd marre], to be considered as accrug from day to day, but to be payable qtrly, witht any deduction on, &c., *specify days*, *or*, "on the usual qtr days," the first of such paymts to be made on the —— day of —— next [at the end of three calr months after the sd intd marre], & shl pay the same yrly sum to the sd ——, & his assns, *or*, "to the sd *wife*, for her separate use [by way of pin-moy], & so that [durg coverture (*a*)], she shl not have power to anticipate the same," AND subjt to the paymt of the sd anny, UPON TRUST, &c.

Limitation of jointure rent-charge to wife.

Variation where the rent-charge is to be increased after the death of the husband's father (*b*).

XIII. TO THE USE that if the sd, *wife*, shl survive the sd *husbd*, the sd, *wife*, & her assns, shl thenceforth durg her life rece for her separate use the yrly rent-chge [follg, that is to say, if & so long as the sd, *husbd's father*, shl be livg, the yrly rent-chge of £——, & from & after his death the yrly rent-chge] of £——, to be in full for her jture, & in bar of all dower & freebench, & to be chged upon, & issug out of all the sd hds & premes hby settled, *or as the case may be*, & to be considered as accrug from day to day, but to be payable by four eql qtrly paymts, witht any deduction [except duty] the first of such paymts [as to the sd rent-chge of £——] to be made at the end of three calr months after the death of the sd, *husbd*, [if the sd, *wife*, & also the sd *husbd's father*, shl then be livg, & as to the sd rent-chge of £——, to be made at the end of three calr

---

(*a*) If the rent-charge is only payable during the joint lives of the husband and wife, the words in this bracket will of course be omitted.

(*b*) See p. 617, note (*c*).

months after the death of the survor of the sd, *husbd*, &, *husbd's father*], if the sd, *wife*, shl then be livg, PROVD that the sd, *wife*, shl not durg her sd intd coverture have power to dispose of or chge such rent-chge [respive rent-chges] by anticipon, AND subjt & chged as afsd, To THE USE, &c.

Power of distress to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges (*c*)

XIV. AND TO THE FURTHER USE that if the sd yrly rent-chge [any of the sd yrly rent-chges hinbfe limd, & wch shl take effect,] or any pt thof, shl at any time be unpd for twenty-one days after any of the times hby appted for the paymt thof, then & so often it shl be lful for the sd —— & his assns [the pson or psons entled to the same rent-chge] to enter into & distrain upon the sd premes hinbfe chged thwith, or any pt thof, & to dispose accdg to law of the distress or distresses then & there found, to the intent that thby or orwise the sd rent-chge so in arrear, & all costs & expses occasd by the non-paymt thof, may be fully pd & satisfied.

Power of entry to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges (*c*).

XV. AND TO THE FURTHER USE that if the sd rent-chge [any such rent-chge wch shl take effect] or any pt thof, shl at any time be unpd for forty days after any of the times hinbfe appted for the paymt thof, then & so often, although there shl not have been any legal demand made thof, it shl be lful for the sd —— or his assns [the pson or psons entled to the same rent-chge] to enter into & upon, & to hold the sd premes hinbfe chged thwith, or any pt thof, & to rece the rents & profits thof until such rent-chge & the arrears thof due at the time of such entry, or aftwds to become due durg his or their being in posson of the same premes, shl thby or orwise be fully pd & satisfied, togr with all costs & expses occasd by the non-paymt thof, such posson, when taken, to be witht impeachmt of waste, AND subjt & chged as hinbfe is mentd, To THE USE, &c.

Power to owner of rent-charge to appoint a term to trustees for raising it (*c*).

XVI. AND TO THE FURTHER USE that it shl be lful for the sd —— or his assns [the pson or psons for the time being entled to such rent-chge] at any time after he or they shl

(*c*) See p. 617, note.

have become entled to such rent-chge in posson by deed to appt or demise the sd premes chged thwith or any pt thof to trees or a tree for any term of yrs upon the usual trusts for raisg the same togr with all costs & expses, includg the costs of the preparon & exon of such deed of demise.

Clause giving powers for recovery of rent-charge by reference to statute.

XVII. To THE USE that the sd —— & his assns shl have all such remedies & powers for recoverg & obtaing paymt of the sd rent-chge or annl sum of £—— & all arrears thof, & all costs & expses incurred in that behalf or in relon thto, as are, by the 44th section of the Convcg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, conferred on psons entled to annl sums chged on land in cases to wch that enactmt applies.

Limitation to sons or daughters successively in tail male or general (*b*)

XVIII. To THE USE of (*a*) the first & every other son [daur] of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*], successively in remr one after the other, accdg to their respive seniorities, & the hrs male of their respive bodies, [*or for tail genl*, & the hrs of their respive bodies], & in default of such issue, To THE USE of (*a*), &c.

The same in statutory form (*b*).

XIX. To THE USE of (*a*) the first & every other son [daur] of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*], successively in remr one after the other accdg to their respive seniorities in tail male, [*or for tail genl*, in tail], with remr, To THE USE of (*a*), &c.

Limitation to daughters as tenants in common in tail male or general, with cross remainders (*b*).

XX. To THE USE of (*a*) all the daurs of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*,] & the hrs [male] of their respive bodies as tenants in common in eql shares: AND IF & so often as there shl be a failure of issue [male] of any such daur, then, as well as to her origl share as to any share or shares wch shl have

---

(*a*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, "IN TRUST for."

Enactment in Conv. Act, 1881, as to limiting estates in fee or tail.

(*b*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, an estate "in fee simple" may be limited in a deed by those words without the word "heirs," and an estate in tail or in tail male or female, by those words, without the words "heirs of the body," or "heirs male, or female, of the body." There is some advantage in point of brevity in using the statutory form instead of the old form in limitations in tail, especially in a limitation to tenants in common in tail with cross remainders. If the statutory form of limitation is used at all, it should be used throughout for uniformity, and in that case each remainder should be introduced by the words "with remr," instead of "and in default of such issue."

accrued to her, or to the hrs [male] of her body, by virtue of this psnt limon, To THE USE of (*c*) the others of such daurs & the hrs [male] of their respive bodies, as tenants in common, in eql shares: AND IF there shl be a failure of issue [male] of all such daurs but one, or if there shl be but one such daur, then as to the entirety of the same premes, To THE USE of (*c*) such one or only daur, & the hrs [male] of her body, & in default of such issue, To THE USE of (*c*), &c.

XXI. To THE USE of (*c*) all the daurs of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*,] as tenants in common in tail [male] with cross remrs betn such daurs as to their origl & accrug shares as tenants in common in tail [male], & if there shl be but one such daur, then as to the entirety of the same premes, To THE USE of (*c*) such one daur in tail [male] with remr To THE USE of (*c*), &c. The same. Short form (*d*).

XXII. To THE USE of such son of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*,] in tail [male] as the sd A. shl by deed revocable or irrevocable or by will or codl appt. Power to appoint to son in tail (*e*).

XXIII. To THE USE of (*c*) all or such one or more, exclusively of the others or other, of the chn or remoter issue of the sd intd marre, such remoter issue to be born & take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the survor of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, [or to the use of any other pson or psons in trust for such chn or child, or issue], for such estes or este, intts or intt, & if more than one, in such shares, & subjt to such chges, powers of chging, & other Limitation to issue as the parents or survivor appoint (*f*).

(*c*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, "IN TRUST for."

(*d*) See note (*b*) last page, and the form in the 4th schedule to the Conv. Act, 1881.

(*e*) This does not authorise an appointment for life or any less estate than an estate tail; *Re Porter*, 45 Ch. D. 179.

(*f*) In exercising this power it must be remembered that, independently of the rule against perpetuities (which applies to legal contingent remainders as well as to other limitations, *Re Frost*, 43 Ch. D. 246), an estate cannot be limited to an unborn child for life with remainder to the children of such child; see *Whitby* v. *Mitchell*, 42 Ch. D. 494; 44 Ch. D. 85. Rule against perpetuities.

powers, provons, & limons over for the benefit of all or any one or more of such chn or issue, & in such mner as the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, shl by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, jtly appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, then as the survor of them shl in like mner, or by will or codl, appt; And in default of & subjt to any apptmt under eir of the powers lastly hinbfe contd, To THE USE of (*a*), &c.

Limitation to children as tenants in common in fee, with accruer on death under twenty-one, &c.

XXIV. To THE USE of (*a*) all the chn of the sd, *husbd*, [by the sd, *wife*,] their hrs & assns, *or*, "in fee simple" (*b*), as tenants in common in eql shares (*c*): AND IF & so often as any such child being a son shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur shl die under that age & witht havg been married, then as well as to the origl share of the child so dying as to any share or shares wch shl have accrued to him or her by virtue of this psnt limon, To THE USE of (*a*) the others of such chn, their hrs & assns, *or*, "in fee simple," as tenants in common in eql shares: AND IF all such chn but one shl die, being sons under the age of twenty-one yrs, or being daurs under that age & witht havg been married, or if there shl be but one such child, then as to the entirety of the sd premes, To THE USE of (*a*) such one or only child, his or her hrs & assns, *or*, "in fee simple": AND IF all such chn shl die, being sons under the

---

(*a*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, "IN TRUST for."

(*b*) See p. 622, note (*b*).

As to limitations over on death under 21, and as to contingent remainders.

(*c*) This limitation, being a vested remainder subject to be divested on death under twenty-one, &c., is to be preferred to a limitation to such of the children as shall attain twenty-one, &c., which is the usual form in the case of personal estate, notwithstanding that a contingent remainder in the latter form would now be protected, by the Act 40 & 41 Vict. c. 33, from failure. As to contingent remainders to classes, see *Festing* v. *Allen*, 12 M. & W. 279; *Re Lechmere and Lloyd*, 18 Ch. D. 524; *Miles* v. *Jarvis*, 24 Ch. D. 633; *Dean* v. *Dean*, [1891] 3 Ch. 150; and as to the effect of the above Act, see 4 Dav. Prec., pp. 225, 389, notes; Vaizey on Settlements, p. 1164. An equitable contingent remainder created before the Act, and becoming subsequently clothed with the legal estate, is not defeated by the failure of the prior life interest; *Re Freme*, [1891] 3 Ch. 167.

age of twenty-one yrs, or being daurs under that age & witht havg been married, or if there shl be no such child, then, To THE USE of (*e*), &c.

XXV. To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons wch under or by virtue of the sd indre of settlemt of, &c., were subsistg or capable of takg effect in the premes hby assured immedly bfe the exon of the sd indre of the —— day of ——, *the disentailg deed*, [& were subseqt to the este in tail [male], limd by the sd settlemt to the sd ——], & so as to confirm or restore the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons. Ultimate limitation to uses of former settlement.

XXVI. To THE USE of (*e*) the rt hrs [to be ascertained as regards the first taker or takers under the psnt limon at the expiron of the limons hinbfe contd & upon the psnt limon takg effect in posson] of the sd A. [deced] for ever. Ultimate limitation to right heirs (*d*).

XXVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that every pson who shl under the limons hinbfe contd become entled as [legal or equitable] tenant for life, or tenant in tail [male Name and arms clause, with variations (*f*).

(*d*) See 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 106, s. 4, as to the mode of tracing the descent; and as to limitations to right heirs, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 342; Elph. N. & C. Interp Deeds, p. 228; *Berens* v. *Fellowes*, 35 W. R., 356; and as to the operation of the rule in *Shelley's case* (1 Rep. 93 b.), where the limitation is to the heirs of a tenant for life under the prior limitations, see Tudor L. C. Conv., p. 589 *et seq.*; Challis on Real Property, p. 141, *et seq.* A limitation in a deed to the use of A. for life without impeachment of waste, with remainder to the use "of such person or persons as at the decease of A. shall be his heir or heirs at law, and of the heirs and assigns of such person or persons" is not within the rule in *Shelley's case*; see *Evans* v. *Evans*, [1892] 2 Ch. 173, where the C. A. fully discussed the rules in *Shelley's case*, and *Archer's case*, 1 Rep. 66 b. As to limitations to right heirs.

(*e*) If the legal estate is in trustees, say, "IN TRUST for."

(*f*) For the ordinary form, see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 1142. Married women are sometimes excepted, as it is scarcely reasonable that the wife's estate should be exposed to forfeiture by the refusal of the husband to assume the name and arms. The clause should have regard to the rules of heraldry not permitting the assumption of arms without a licence. The form in the text, instead of shifting the legal estate from the tenant for life incurring the forfeiture, makes him a trustee for the person next entitled, which is considered to be preferable, the gift over being, from the nature of the case, not likely to take effect. As to clauses of the frame of that in the text, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 495, note; and see, generally, Vaizey on Settlements, 1262 *et seq.* It is conceived that such As to name and arms clause.

or in tail] by pchase to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the [*where there is a limiton to tenants in common, say,* "entirety of the"] hds hby settled, [other than a married woman] shl within one yr after he [or she] shl so become entled [*where infants may become entled in posson, add,* "or being an infant, within one yr after he or she shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs"] [And also that the husbd of every female so becomg entled [not being a peer or the eldest or only son of a peer] shl within one yr after such female shl so become entled, or marry, wch shl last happen], assume the surname of ——, & apply for a pper licence to bear the arms of —— [eir alone or qtrly with his or her own arms], And in case such licence is obtained shl forthwith assume such arms (in case he or she shl not then already use & bear such surname & arms), unless in eir of the sd cases such pson shl be prevented from so doing by death: And if the pson so entled as afsd [or, in the case of a married woman, her husbd] shl refuse or neglect within such yr to assume such surname or to apply for such licence as afsd, or shl at any time aftwds disuse such surname or shl at any time after obtaing such licence disuse such arms, Then, & in every such case, immedly after the expiron of such yr, or such disuser, if the pson so entled as afsd shl be a tenant for life, he or she shl, durg the remr of the life of the pson so entled, but witht prejudice to the uses, estes, or powers, precedg or over-ridg the este of the pson entled as afsd, & to the uses & estes limd in exercise of such powers, hold (*a*) the rents & profits of the sd premes in trust for the

---

a clause applies only to the original taker and not to his assigns; so that if a tenant for life in remainder were to sell his life estate before coming into possession, the purchaser would be personally free from the condition; but his estate would be liable to forfeiture by the vendor not performing the condition. As to the effect of a special name and arms clause applying to personalty settled by reference to the land, see *Re Cornwallis*, 32 Ch. D. 388.

Variation where legal estate is in trustees.

(*a*) If the legal estate is in the trustees of the settlement say, "Then & in every such case, immedly after the expiron of such yr or such disuser, the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, shl, but

pson or psons who wd for the time being be entled to the same, if the pson so entled as afsd were dead, & so that in such case all powers annexed to the este of the pson entled as afsd shl cease to be exercisable [& that any apptmt prevsly made by such pson, being a married woman, of a rent-chge [life or any less intt] to her husbd after her death under the power hinafter contd shl be void, & that the enjoymt of any jture rent-chge prevsly appted by such pson [being a male] in favour of his wife, or of any portions prevsly appted by such pson [whether a male or female] in favour of his or her yor chn, under the respive powers hinafter contd, shl not be accelerated], & if the pson so entled as afsd shl be a tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase, then the este in tail [male or in tail] of such pson shl absolutely determine, & the hds hby settled shl immedly devolve on the pson or psons next in remr, as if such pson were dead witht havg had issue inheritable under such limon in tail [male or in tail].

Shifting clause carrying over the estate on succession to another estate. With variations (*b*).

XXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that if any pson hby made tenant for life or tenant in tail [male] by pchase of the hds & premes hby settled shl under the limons of an indre dated, &c., *or*, "the will, dated, &c., of K., deced," [or by any other means whatsr] become actually entled, or if of full age wd be actually entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits or income of the X. este in the

---

witht prejudice, &c., *as in text*, hold the rents & profits of the sd premes in trust for the pson or psons who wd for the time being be entled to the same if the pson so entled as afsd being a tenant for life were dead, & being a tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase were dead, witht havg had issue inheritable under such limon in tail [male or in tail], & so that in such case all powers, &c.," *as in text.*

As to shifting clauses.

(*b*) As to clauses of this nature, see Butler's Note, Co. Lit. 327*a*; 3 Dav. Prec., p. 368 *et seq.*; Vaizey, p. 1262 *et seq.*; and see forms adapted to various cases, 3 Dav. Prec., p. 1145 *et seq.*; 4 Dav. Prec., p. 523, 539 *et seq.* The above form indicates the contingencies which usually have to be provided for.

coy of ——, thby settled [devised in strict settlemt], or of the hds or other ppty wch may by any means have become substituted for the sd X. este, or any pt thof, or to such posson or rect subjt only to a term or terms of yrs or chges havg priority over or limd or created under the powers contd in such indre [will] or conferred by statute (*a*), then & so often as the same shl happen the hds & premes hby settled shl go & remain to the uses, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons to, upon, & subjt to wch the same hds & premes wd have stood limd & settled by virtue of these psnts if such pson were dead witht issue [male] (*b*);

Provision as to jointures and portions actually vested in the event of estate shifting from the person charging them.

Provd always that if & so often as the este of any pson hby made tenant for life shl determine under the provon lastly hinbfe contd, every jture, rent-chge, portion, & sum for advcemt or maintce of chn wch may have been chged by him or her on the sd hds & premes hby settled, & the powers, remedies, & terms for securg the same, other than & except any portion or portions wch may have become absolutely vested in his or her child or chn, or issue, & the powers, remedies, & terms for securg the same, shl thenceforth absolutely cease & become void, & so as not to be restored by such reverter as hinafter mentd (*c*): Provd also,

Reverter clause.

Variation for changes in the estate.

(*a*) The following is another form to be substituted for the above description of the X. estate, providing for its having undergone changes; "The family este of the sd ——, meang thby the X. este in the coy of ——, or the bulk thof, whether consistg of the same premes as the sd este now consists of, or in any mner altered in the way of addon, diminuon, substiton, or orwise, & whether free from or subjt to incumbces."

(*b*) As to the frame of a shifting clause with reference to the effect of a disentailing assurance as barring it, see *Doe* v. *Earl of Scarborough*, 3 Ad. & E. 897; *Milbank* v. *Vane*, [1893] 3 Ch. 79; 3 Dav. Prec. 363, note, 398.

Variation as to jointures and portions.

(*c*) Or, if so intended, substitute for the last clause, "but nevs, witht prejudice as to any tenant for life whose este shl determine under this psnt clause or provon to any jture or portion moys wch may have been chged by him under the

& it is hby agrd & decld that if by the effect of the shiftg clause hinbfe contd the ultimate limon of the hds & premes hby settled to the use of the sd A. in fee simple wd but for this psnt provo take effect in posson or in posson subjt only to a term or terms of yrs or chges limd or created by these psnts or by any exercise of the powers hrin contd or conferred by statute, then & immedly thrupon the same hds & premes shl return & remain to the uses upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons to, upon, & subjt to wch the same wd have stood limd if such shiftg clause had not been inserted in these psnts [*if the shiftg clause affects tenants for life, insert here if necy*, "But witht prejudice, nevs, to any jture, rent-chge [portion or sum for advcemt or maintce] wch may have been chged thron by virtue of the respive powers for those pposes hinbfe contd, in favour of the widow [or any of the chn or more remote issue] of any pson hby made tenant for life, & any powers, terms of yrs or remedies for securg the same resply."]

Clause preserving jointures and portions from destruction by the reverter clause.

XXIX. And it is hby agrd & decld, that the sd hds & premes are hinbfe limd to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 100 yrs upon trust, that (*e*) if & so often as the sd rent-chge [eir of the sd rent-chges], or any pt thof [resply], shl be unpd for sixty days after any of the times hinbfe appted for the paymt thof, then the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes or by the sale of timber or minls, or by mtge

Trusts of term to secure rent-charge. Variations for several rent-charges (*d*).

---

respive powers for those pposes hinafter contd bfe his este shl so determine, & to any powers & remedies & terms of yrs for securg such jture & portion moys resply."

(*d*) This form can in future seldom be required having regard to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44, except in the case of an appointment of a rent-charge under a power created by a deed or will before the Act, in which case, if the rent-charge is to be considered as "arising" under the original instrument, the Act does not apply (sub-s. 6), see p. 617, note.

(*e*) The declaration usually inserted here, that the trustees shall permit the reversioner to receive the rents till default in payment, is omitted, as this is sufficiently provided for by the clause at the end of the form, or by clause xxxv., p. 640.

[or sale] of the sd premes, or any pt thof, for all or any pt of the sd term, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise & pay the sd rent-chge of £—— [the rent-chge so in arrear], & all arrears thof then due, or wch shl durg their or his continuce in posson accrue due, & all costs & expses occasd by the non-paymt thof, or incurred in the exon of the trusts of the sd term, or orwise relatg thto, & shl pay the surplus of the moys to be raised as afsd to the pson or psons for the time being entled in revon immedly expectant on the sd term to the premes thrin comprd: [AND (*a*) SUBJT as afsd, shl permit the rents & profits of the same premes, or such pt or pts thof as shl not for the time being be wanted for the pposes afsd, to be reced by the pson or psons for the time being entled to the same premes in revon immedly expectant upon the sd term].

Trusts of term for raising portions for younger children.

Variations where the amount to be raised depends on the number of children,

XXX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD, that the sd premes are hby limd to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 500 yrs upon trust, if there shl be any yor child or chn of the sd intd marre, meang thby any child or chn, who, being a son or sons, shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur or daurs, shl attn that age or marry, other than any son or sons who bfe his or their resply attng the age of twenty-one yrs shl become (*b*) entled [or any daur or daurs,

---

(*a*) The words in this bracket may be omitted, if clause XXXV., p. 640, is inserted.

(*b*) Where the eldest son is not necessarily the first tenant in tail [male], say, "indefeasibly."

If there is a name and arms clause in the settlement, or a shifting clause carrying over the estate on succession to another estate, care must be taken that a child becoming entitled to the estate shall be excluded from taking a portion in spite of his or her estate being defeasible under either of such clauses; this may be effected by the following variation:—

Variation for case of a name and arms or other shifting clause.

"Other than any son or sons who bfe attaing the age of 21 yrs, or any daur or daurs who bfe attaing that age or marrying, shl become entled under or by virtue of these psnts to the sd hds & premes hby settled for the first este in tail male or in tail, wch shl not be liable to be defeated orwise

who bfe her or their resply attng that age or marrying, shl become indefeasibly entled], whether in posson (*c*) or remr, under or by virtue of these psnts to the sd hds & premes hby settled for the first este in tail [male], then the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl after the death of the sd, *husbd*, or in his lifetime at his reqt in writg [but durg the lifetime of the sd, *husbd's father*, not witht his consent in writg], raise by mtge [or sale] of the sd premes, or any pt thof, for all or any pt of the sd term, or by & out of the rents & profits thof, or any pt thof, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by all or any of the means afsd, the sum of £—— (*d*) [such sum of moy as is hinafter mentd, that is to say, if there shl be but one such yor child, the sum of £——; & if there shl be but two such yor chn, the sum of £——; & if there shl be three or more such yor chn, the sum of £——], & shl hold the same sum in trust for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the sd yor chn [or the issue of any such yor child or chn, such issue to be born & take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the sd, *husbd*], at such age or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one in such shares, & with such future or other trusts for the benefit of such yor child or chn [or issue], & upon such condons, with such restrons, & in such mner as the sd, *husbd* (*e*), shl by any deed or deeds

and where the husband's father takes the first life interest.

---

than by the effect of the clause hinbfe contd requirg the owner in posson of such este to assume & use the name & arms of ——, or the clause hinbfe contd determing the este of such owner on his or her becomg entled to the sd X. este."

(*c*) The words "in posson" appear sufficiently to express the intention, although by the effect of the minority clause the son would not be entitled to the actual possession or receipt of the rents.

(*d*) For a case where the portions exhausted the whole property, leaving nothing for the eldest son, see *Reid* v. *Hoare*, 26 Ch. D. 363.

(*e*) If the wife takes a life interest, a power of appointment may be given to the husband and wife jointly, and to the survivor, as at p. 482, form XXXI.; in which case consequential variations will be necessary in the rest of the clause.

revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt: And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, in trust for the sd yor child or chn, if more than one, in eql shares as tenants in common: Provd always that no such yor child who [or whose issue] shl take any pt of the sd sum of £—— [£—— or £——, as the case may be,] under any apptmt in psuance of the power hinbfe contd, shl in default of apptmt to the contrary have or be entled to any share of the unappted pt of the sd sum witht bringing the share or shares appted to him or her [or to his or her issue] into hotchpot, & acctg for the same accdly: And upon further trust that the sd trees or tree shl after the death of the sd, *husbd*, [& the sd, *father*,] by any such means as afsd, raise such annl sum not exceedg what the intt of the expectant portion or portions for the time being of any child or chn [or more remote issue], of the sd intd marre, at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. wd amt to, & shl apply the same for the maintce & educon or benefit of such child or chn [or more remote issue], for the time being entled in expectancy (whether under any apptmt or in default of apptmt) to a portion or portions, or of such one or more exclusively of the others or other of them as the sd, *husbd*, shl by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, as the sd trees or tree shl think fit, & the sd trees or tree may eir themselves or himself so apply the same, or may pay the same for such ppose to the gdian or gdians of such child or chn [or more remote issue] witht seeing to the applicon thof: Provd also, & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, after the death of the sd, *husbd*, or in his lifetime at his reqt in writg [but not durg the lifetime of the sd, *father*, witht his consent in writg], to raise by any such means as afsd any pt or pts not exceedg altogr one moiety of the expectant presumptive or vested portion to wch any child [or more remote issue] of the sd intd marre shl be entled, whether under any apptmt or in default of apptmt, & to apply the same for his or her advcemt or benefit as the sd, *husbd*, shl in mner afsd appt,

Hotchpot clause.

Maintenance clause.

Advancement clause.

& in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, as the sd trees or tree shl think fit: PROVD ALWAYS, that every advce so made shl be taken into acct in estimatg the total amt raisable for portions in eir of the cases follg, but not orwise, that is to say, if the pson for whose benefit such advce shl be made [or his or her parent] shl become entled to a portion, or if but for this psnt provo more than the sum of £—— *the maximum*, wd become raisable for portions & advcemts, in wch latter case so much of the sum raisable for portions as shl form the excess shl sink into the este & shl not be raised: PROVD ALSO, that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, at any time durg the lifetime of the sd, *husbd*, at his reqt in writg, & after his death at their or his discron [but not durg the lifetime of the sd, *father*, witht his consent in writg], when any portion or portions shl be payable, or when any sum shl be required for an advce, to raise, by all or any of the means afsd, the whole or any pt of the sum wch in any possible event may become raisable for portions, & the sd trees or tree shl, after paying throut any portion or portions & advce or advces then payable, hold the surplus of the moys so raised upon trust to invest the same in their or his names or name in any of the investmts in wch the moys arisg from a sale of the hds hby settled are hby or by law (*a*) authorised to be invested, with power from time to time to vary such investmts at discron, & shl stand possed of such investmts & the income thof resply as the primary fund for the paymt of portions, maintce, & advcemt resply, if any, wch may subseqtly become payable, in exoneron, except in case of deficiency, of the hds hby settled, & so that no further sum shl be raised under the trusts of the sd term of 500 yrs, except in case of such deficiency, but no mtgee or pson subseqtly advancg any moy on the secy of the sd term shl

Provision as to events in which advances are to be considered as part of portions.

Power to raise total sum for portions before they are all payable.

(*a*) These words have reference to the Settled Land Act, 1882, and amending Acts, and the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53 (see s. 1). The effect of s. 21 (xi.), and s. 33 of the Settled Land Act taken together appears to be that it is immaterial for this purpose whether the sale is under the statutory or an express power.

be bound to inquire as to the existce of such deficiency: And upon further trust, but subjt to the trusts afsd, eir themselves or himself to apply the whole or any pt of such investmts & income resply, wch may not be required for the pposes afsd, as if such investmts had been made with moys arisg from any such sale as afsd, or to transfer & pay the same resply, or the moys arisg from the conversion of the whole or any pt of such investmts, to the trees or tree for the time being authorised to rece & give a dischge for moys arisg from any such sale as afsd (*a*), to be applied by them or him in mner afsd: PROVD ALSO that in case the sd, *husbd*, shl require any portion or portions or any advce or advces, to be raised in his lifetime, he shl be bound to keep down the intt on the sum or sums so raised durg his life;

Trust of surplus rents for reversioner.

[(*b*) PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that, subjt to the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd, & subjt to the rt of the sd trees or tree to raise by any of the means afsd all costs & expses incurred in the exon of the trusts of the sd term of 500 yrs, the rents & profits of the sd premes comprd in the sd term, or so much thof as shl not be required for the pposes afsd, shl be taken & reced by the pson or psons entled to the sd premes in revon immedly expectant on such term].

Provision for satisfaction of portions by advancements.

XXXI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that if the sd, *husbd*, shl give or secure to or with any child or chn for whom a portion or portions is or are intd to be hby provd as afsd, any sum or sums of moy on his, her, or their marre, or for the paymt of his, her, or their debts (*c*) or orwise for his, her, or their advcemt or preferm in the world, then unless the sd, *husbd*, shl in writg orwise direct, such sum or sums of moy shl be taken in substiton (pro tanto, & accdg to the amt thof) for the respive portion or portions intd to

---

(*a*) This of course assumes that the trustees of the portions term are not the trustees for general purposes.

(*b*) The clause in this bracket may be omitted, if clause XXXV., p. 640, be inserted.

(*c*) See *Re Blockley*, 29 Ch. D. 250

be provd for the respive child or chn sevlly so advced as afsd, & such an amt only (if any) shl be appropriated for the portion of any child so advced by the sd, *husbd*, as afsd as togr with the amt of such advcemt will make up & complete the portion hby or by apptmt as afsd provd for such child, & the remr or balce of such portion or the whole of such portion, if the amt of the advcemt shl eql or exceed the amt of the portion, shl sink into the este for the benefit of the inhance unless the sd, *husbd*, shl in writg declare his intention to pchase the same for his own benefit, in wch case the same shl form pt of his psonal este.

Trusts of term for securing payment of premiums on policies.

XXXII. And it is hby agrd & decld that the sd premes are hby limd to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 100 yrs, if the sd —— shl so long live, upon trust that the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes, or (if such rents & profits shl be insufft, but not orwise) by sale of timber or minls, or by mtge [or sale] of the same premes or any pt thof for all or any pt of the same term, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise & pay the annl prems & other sums, if any, necy for keepg on foot or restorg the sd policies of assurce & any substituted policy or policies to be effected as hinafter is provd, or for effectg any such substituted policy: And it is hby agrd that if the sd policies, or any of them, or any such substituted policy as afsd, shl become void, then & so often as the same shl happen, the sd trees or tree shl forthwith effect a new policy or policies of assurce on the life of the sd ——, in the names or name of the sd trees or tree in such sum or sums of moy as wd have been payable under the policy or policies wch shl have become void if the sd —— had then died: And that every such substituted policy, & the moys to become payable thrunder, shl be held & applied upon the trusts, & for the pposes hby decld concerng the sd origl policies & the moys to become payable thrunder: Provd always that if any of the sd origl policies, or any such substituted policy as afsd, shl become void, & the sd —— shl refuse or neglect to do all such things as

shl be necy or pper to enable the sd trees or tree to effect a new policy or policies in mner afsd, in such office or offices as the sd trees or tree shl think pper, or if the life of the sd —— shl not then be insurable, or shl be insurable at a prem more than double the prem for the insurce of a healthy male of his then age, the sd trees or tree shl durg the whole or such pt of the residue of the life of the sd —— as shl elapse bfe the accumulons hinafter directed shl amt to the sum hinafter mentd, raise out of the rents & profits of the sd premes the annl sum of £—— [such annl sum of moy as shl be eql to double the yrly prem required for insurg in such office as they or he shl select the paymt on the death of a healthy male of the same age as the sd —— at the time of such policy becomg void of the sum wch wd have been payable on the same if he had then died], & shl accumulate the sd annl sums at compound intt by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any investmts in wch moys arisg from a sale of the sd premes hby settled are hby or by law authorised to be invested, with power from time to time to vary such investmts at discron, until the death of the sd ——, or until such accumulated fund shl amt in value to the sum wch wd have been payable under the policy or policies wch shl have become void if the sd —— had died at the time of the avoidce thof, wch shl first happen : And it is hby agrd that if the sd trees or tree shl make any accumulon under the trusts hinbfe decld, they or he shl hold such accumulated fund (*a*), upon the like trusts & subjt to the

---

Trusts for accumulation.

(*a*) It is conceived that in the usual case where the person during whose life the accumulations are directed is the settlor, this is not within the restrictions of the Thellusson Act, 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 98. Where there is a trust of this kind it is doubtful whether any subsequent directions for accumulation, except for the purpose of paying debts, or raising portions, would not be invalid, as offending against the Act: *Wilson* v. *Wilson*, 1 Sim. N. S. 288; *Jagger* v. *Jagger*, 25 Ch. D. 729. The Accumulations Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 58, s. 1, forbids a trust for accumulation "for the purchase of land only," except during the minority of the person who would for the time being, if of full age, be entitled to the rents or income. This enactment must be

like powers & provons as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the moys wch wd have been reced under or by virtue of the sd policies if the same had been kept on foot.

Trusts of term for raising money by mortgage for various purposes (*b*).

XXXIII. And it is hby agrd & decld that the sd premes are hby limd to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of —— yrs, Upon trust that the sd trees, & the survors & survor of them, shl as soon as conveniently may be by mtge of the sd premes or any pt thof (except the advowsons), or by the sale of timber or orwise, raise such sum or sums of moy as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his sole & absolute discron consider to be sufft for the pposes follg (that is to say), 1st, for paymt of all the costs & expses of & incidental or preliminary to the preparon, approval, & exon by all pties of the sd disentailg assurce of, &c., & these psnts & of any other deeds or instrumts relatg to the este or affairs of the sd ——, exted concurrently hrwith; 2ndly, for paymt of the succon duty [& the este duty if any (*c*)] payable in respt of the succon of the sd —— to the sd premes; 3rdly, for puttg into thorough repair, or rebldg or renewg (if the sd trees or tree shl in their or his discron think fit so to do, & unless the same premes shl have been let on a repairg lease), the messe or dwg-house & premes called —— House, & the outbldgs thof, & the farm & other bldgs, fences, & gates on the sd —— este; 4thly, for paymt to the trees of the sd indre of, &c., of the balce of costs & expses incurred by or payable to them as such trees, over & above what the moys remaing in their hands may be sufft to dischge, the amt of such balce to be considered as conclusively ascertained by the admission thof in writg under the hands of the sd ——, witht the trees or tree for the time

---

borne in mind if the settlement contains a trust or power for investment in the purchase of real estate.

(*b*) See also the power to raise money by mortgage, *infra*, p. 674, and the note thereto.

(*c*) As to "estate duty" see the Customs, &c., Act, 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 7, ss. 5, 6, and 7; *A.-G.* v. *Aberdare*, [1892] 2 Q. B. 684; *Re Bourne*, [1893] 1 Ch. 188.

being of the sd term being in any mner bound or concerned to investigate the trust accts, or under any responsibility with reference to the amt of such balce; 5thly, for the pchase of a cottage & land situate at ——, &c., now or late in the occupon of X., if the same can be pchased on terms wch the sd trees or tree shl in their or his absolute discron consider to be reasble, & the convce thof to the uses of this settlemt as if the same had been pchased with capl moy arisg hrunder, & so that the same may be taken with such title as the sd trees or tree may think fit to accept; 6thly, for paymt of the expses of stockg any farm wch may for the time being be in hand; & 7thly, for paymt of all costs & expses of or incidental to any of the mres afsd, or the raisg of any moys for any of the pposes afsd, & shl pay & apply all & every sums & sum of moy so raised in or towards answerg the sevl pposes afsd in such order & mner as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his discron think fit. And if there shl be any surplus of the moys so raised not required or applied for answerg any of the pposes afsd, the same shl be applicable in or towards the paymt & dischge of any of the chges & incumbces affectg or wch may affect the sd settled hds or any pt thof in such order & mner as the sd trees or tree shl in their or his discron think fit. And it is hby agrd & decld that any mtge made under the trust or power in that behalf hinbfe contd, may be made eir by assignmt or demise for all or any pt of the sd term of —— yrs, or (if the sd trees or tree shl think fit,) by apptmt of the fee simple to the mtgee or mtgees, or as he or they shl direct, & may be made eir with or witht power of sale & with or witht any provon for throwg the existg chges, & incumbces, or any of them, upon the other hds subjt thto by way of indemnity to or exoneron of the hds to be mtged, & for givg effect to any such indemnity or exoneron, & genlly upon such terms & in such mner in all respts as the sd trees or tree shl think fit, & no mtgee advancg moy upon any mtge purportg to be made under the trusts of the sd term of —— yrs, shl be bound or concerned to inquire as to

the parlar ppose or object for wch the same is raised, or to see that such moy is wanted, or that no more than is wanted is raised, but every such mtge shl be valid & effectual so far as regards the proton of the mtgee or mtgees.

Trusts of term for accumulation at compound interest (a).

XXXIV. And it is hby agrd & decld that the sd premes are hby limd to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of twenty-one yrs [if the sd, *settlor*, [*settlors*, or eir of them] shl so long live] upon trust, that the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl by & out of the rents & profits of the same premes, or by the sale of underwood or timber wch ought to be cut in a pper course of managemt, yrly & every yr durg the same term raise the sum of £——, & shl accumulate the same at compound intt by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any investmts in wch moys arisg from a sale of the sd hds & premes hby settled are authorised to be invested, with power from time to time to vary such investmts at discron until the terminon of the sd term, & shl then hold & apply such accumulated fund as if the same had arisen from the investmt of moys arisg from a sale of any of the sd premes (except that the same shl not

---

Trusts for accumulation.

(*a*) Although an indefinite trust for accumulation for the payment of debts not offending against the rules of law against perpetuities is not obnoxious to the Thellusson Act, it may give the mortgagees a right to insist upon the performance of the trust as *cestuis que trust*, which would be contrary to the intention (*Re Fitzgerald's Settlement*, 37 Ch. D. 18); and is liable to be defeated by the debts being satisfied *aliunde*, as out of the proceeds of a sale (*Tewart* v. *Lawson*, L. R. 18 Eq. 490; *Norton* v. *Johnstone*, 30 Ch. D. 649; *Re Green*, 40 Ch. D. 610); and as a sale can now always be made by the tenant for life under the Settled Land Acts, and the mortgage debts paid off out of the proceeds, the proper course appears to be to make the trust for accumulation an absolute one as in the text, so that it will continue whether the debts are paid or not. See p. 636, note (*a*). But as the Act allows an accumulation during the life of the settlor, *or*, for twenty-one years after his death, but not for the two periods combined (see p. 636, note) it seems doubtful whether an accumulation for an immediate term of twenty-one years absolute would be valid; and to prevent question it may be better to insert the words in square brackets. Care should be taken to leave a sufficient amount of income for the maintenance of the life-tenant during the period (see *Re Collins*, 32 Ch. D. 229; *Re Alford*, *ib.*, 383).

be invested in the pchase of land or hds) (*a*), with power to apply any such accumulons in like mner at any time bfe the terminon of the sd term.

General provision as to surplus rents of terms.

XXXV. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld, that subjt to the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the sd respive terms hinbfe limd, & to the rts of the trees & tree for the time being of such respive terms to raise by any of the means afsd & pay or reimburse themselves or himself all costs & expses incurred in relon to the sd sevl trusts, the rents & profits of the hds & premes comprd in each such term or such pt thof as shl from time to time remain after satisfyg the sd trusts, shl be permitted to be taken & reced by the pson or psons for the time being entled to the same premes in revon immedly expectant upon such respive term.

Power to husband to jointure an after-taken wife.

XXXVI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld, that if the sd, *husbd*, shl survive the sd, *wife* (*b*), & marry again, it shl be lful for him the sd, *husbd*, at any time, eir bfe or after such marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to appt to his after-taken wife in the event of her survivg him, for her life or any less period, a rent-chge or rent-chges by way of jture not exceedg the annl sum of £——, [not exceedg durg the life of the sd, *husbd's father*, the annl sum of £——, & after his death the annl sum of £——, *or*, "but not to take effect durg the life of the sd, *father*, witht his consent in writg,"] to be chged upon all or any of the hds hby settled, & to be payable witht any deduction [except for duty] (*c*) at such times & in such mner as the sd, *husbd*, shl direct, with such powers & remedies for securg the same by distress & entry, & rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, & by apptg or demisg or authorisg

---

(*a*) As to the necessity for inserting these words, having regard to the period for which accumulation is directed, see the Accumulations Act, 1892, above, p. 636, note.

(*b*) As to the reasons for making the power exercisable only after the death of the wife, see 34 Sol. J., p. 40.

(*c*) If the husband is the settlor no duty would be payable, and these words will of course be omitted.

such woman to appt or demise the premes so chged to any pson or psons for any term of yrs, upon trusts for securg the same rent-chge or rent-chges, as the sd, *husbd*, shl think fit (*d*), & it is hby agrd that the power of jturg lastly hinbfe contd may be exercised as often as the sd, *husbd*, shl marry.

Power to subsequent tenants for life to charge jointures.

XXXVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for each [male] pson hby made tenant for life of the hds hby settled other than the sd, *husbd*, [& the sd, *father*,] eir bfe or after he shl become entld to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, but subjt & witht prejudice to the uses, estes, & powers precedg or overridg the este of the pson exercisg this psnt power, & to the uses & estes limd or created in exercise of such powers, at any time eir bfe or after his marre with any woman by deed revocable or irrevocable or by will or codl to appt to such woman in the event, &c., *as in precedg form, substitutg for* "*husbd*," "the pson exercisg this power" (*e*).

Power to female tenants for life to appoint rent-charges to husbands.

XXXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for each female hby made tenant for life of the hds hby settled, eir before or after she shl become entld to posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, but subjt & without prejudice to the uses, estes, & powers precedg or overridg the este of the pson exercisg this psnt power, & to the uses & estes limd or created in exercise of such powers, at any time eir bfe or after her marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to appt to her husbd or intd husbd in the event of his survivg her, for his life or any less period a rent-chge or rent-chges not exceedg, &c., *as in form* XXXVI., *mutatis mutandis, & substitutg for,* "*husbd*," "the pson exercisg this power" (*e*).

Power to husband to charge por-

XXXIX. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that if the sd, *husbd*, shl survive the sd, *wife* (*f*), & marry again it

(*d*) As to the remedies for recovery of a rent-charge, see p. 617, note.

(*e*) The provisoes, forms XLI. and XLII., p. 644, should be added here (omitting reference to portions, &c.), unless they are inserted in the manner adopted in the text, making one form apply to both jointures and portions.

(*f*) See last page, note (*b*).

tions for children of a subsequent marriage.

shl be lful for him the sd, *husbd*, eir bfe or after such marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl [but subjt & witht prejudice to the sd sevl terms hinbfe limd, & to the trusts thof], to chge all or any of the sd hds & premes hby settled with the paymt for the portion or portions of his yor (*a*) child or chn by any such after-taken wife, meang thby any child or chn, who, being a son or sons, shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur or daurs, shl attn that age or marry, other than any son or sons who, bfe his or their resply attng the age of twenty-one yrs, shl become (*b*) entled [or any daur or daurs who, bfe her or their resply attng that age or marrying, shl become indefeasibly entled], whether in posson (*c*) or remr, to the sd hds & premes hby settled for the first este in tail [male or in tail] [or the issue of any such yor child or chn, such issue to be born & take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the sd, *husbd*,] of the sum of £——, [of any sum not exceedg in the different events hinafter specified the different sums hinafter mentd, that is to say, if there shl be but one such yor child the sum of £——, if there shl be only two such yor chn the sum of £——, & if there shl be three or more such yor chn the sum of £——], such sum to be an intt vested in such yor child or chn [or issue], or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of them, at such age or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one, in such shares, & with such future or other trusts for the benefit of any such yor child or chn [or issue], & upon such condons, with such restrons, & in such mner as the sd, *husbd*, shl in the instrumt creatg the chge direct [but not to be raised or payable durg the lifetime of the sd, *husbd's father*, witht his consent in writg],

(*a*) If the estate is settled on the children of the intended marriage only, this power should of course extend to all the children of a future marriage.

(*b*) Where the husband's eldest son is not necessarily the first tenant n tail [male], say, "indefeasibly." As to the effect of a name and arms or other shifting clause, see p. 630, note, and variation there suggested.

(*c*) See p. 631, note (*c*).

And also in like mner to chge the sd premes, or any pt thof [but subjt & witht prejudice as afsd], with such annl sum not exceedg what the intt, at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a., of the expectant portion or portions of any child or chn [or issue] of any such future marre wd amt to, such annl sum to be clear of all deductions, except duty, & to commce from such time or times [but not durg the lifetime of the sd, *husbd's father*, witht his consent in writg], & to be applied in such mner, at the discron of such trees or tree or orwise, for the maintce & educon of the child or chn [or issue] for the time being entled in expectancy to a portion or portions, or of one or more of them as the sd, *husbd*, shl in the instrumt creatg the chge direct, And also in like mner to chge the sd premes, or any pt thof [but subjt & witht prejudice as afsd], with the paymt eir in his own lifetime or after his death [but durg the lifetime of the sd, *husbd's father*, not witht his consent in writg] of such pt not exceedg altogr one moiety of the then expectant or presumptive or vested portion of any child [or issue] of any such future marre, as the sd, *husbd*, shl durg his life, or any trees or tree shl after his death, in their or his discron, think fit, & to direct the same to be applied for the advancemt or benefit of such child [or issue] in such mner as the sd, *husbd*, shl durg his life, or such trees or tree shl after his death, think fit, but so that every advce so made shl not be taken into acct in determing the total amt to be raised for portions under this psnt power unless the child [or issue] for whose benefit such advce shl be made [or his or her parent] shl become entled to a portion, or if but for this psnt provo more than the sum of £——, *the maximum*, wd be raisable for portions & advcemts, in wch latter case so much of the sum raisable for portions as shl form the excess shl sink into the este & shl not be raised: And also to appt the premes so chged as afsd [but subjt & witht prejudice as afsd] to any pson or psons for any term of yrs commencg from the dece of the sd, *husbd*, with or witht impeachmt of waste, upon the usual trusts for raisg the ppal & annl sum

Power to limit a term for securing portions.

or sums so chged as afsd for portions, maintce, educon, & advcemt, & the costs & expses to be incurred in the exon of the trusts of such term.

Power to subsequent tenants for life to charge portions.

Variations for female tenants for life.

XL. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that it shl be lful for every pson hby made [legal or equitable] tenant for life of the sd hds & premes hby settled other than the sd, *husbd*, [& the sd, *husbd's father*,] eir bfe or after he [or she] shl become entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, but subjt & witht prejudice to the uses, estes & powers precedg or overridg the este of the pson exercisg this psnt power, & to the uses & estes limd or created in exercise of such powers, at any time, eir bfe or after his [or her] marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, &c., *continue as in precedg form, mutatis mutandis, substitutg for*, "husbd," "the pson exercisg this power," *& saying*, "the yor child or chn of the pson exercisg this power by such marre," *&*, "became indefeasibly entled, &c."

Proviso that a charge of a rent-charge or portions shall not take effect unless the person charging, or his issue, becomes entitled in possession (*c*).

XLI. PROVD ALWAYS that no chge of any rent-chge, or portions, or sums for maintce or advcemt, wch may be appted or chged under the respive powers hinbfe contd (*a*), shl take effect unless eir the pson chging the same shl be, or become, or unless some of his [or her] issue shl become, or if of full age wd have become, entled (*b*) to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the premes chged thwith.

Proviso limiting

XLII. PROVD ALWAYS that the same premes, or any pt thof, shl not by virtue of any apptmts or chges made under the respive powers hinbfe contd be at any one time subjt to the paymt of rent-chges exceedg in the whole, inclusive of the

(*a*) If this clause is contained in a settlement by a father and son, insert here, "by any pson other than the sd, *son*."

Variation for name and arms clause.

(*b*) When by the effect of a name and arms clause, a remainderman may become entitled to the receipt of the rents and profits, subject to be ousted by the birth of a person higher in order of limitation, add the words, "for an este not liable to be defeated by the birth of any other pson."

As to charges not

(*c*) It should be remembered that this provision will exclude from a jointure the wife of a person not becoming entitled in possession and

rent-chge hby limd to the sd, *wife*, if payable, the annl sum of £——, or ultimately become subjt to the paymt of any greater sum in the whole for portions, inclusive of the sum hby chged for portions of the yor chn of the sd, *husbd*, than the sum of £——, so that if by the exercise of the same respive powers, the sd premes, or any pt thof, wd, but for this psnt provo, have been chged with the paymt of rent-chges or portions to a larger amt, the chge or chges by wch such excess shl be occasd, or such pt thof resply as shl form such excess, but as regards such excess of rent-chges only durg the continuce of such excess, shl sink into the premes chged thwith & not be raisable, & the same rent-chges & portions resply shl have preferce & priority accdg to the order of limon of the estes of the psons by whom the same shl resply be chged.

total amount chargeable for rent-charges and portions.

XLIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for every female hby made tenant for life of the hds hby settled, eir bfe or after she shl become entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, but subjt & witht prejudice to the uses, estes & powers precedg or overridg the este of the pson exercisg this psnt power, & to the uses & estes limd or created in exercise of such powers, at any time, eir bfe or after her marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to appt the sd hds, or any pt or pts thof, to her husbd or intd husbd & his assns for his life, or any less period, in remr expectant on her dece, subjt or witht being subjt to impeachmt of waste: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld that any man to whom the whole, or any pt or pts of the sd hds, shl be appted as last afsd, shl not exercise the powers hby given to a tenant for life of jturg &

Power to female tenants for life to appoint life interests to surviving husbands (*d*).

---

leaving no issue, and in the case of a settlement in tail male, if he leave daughters only, he will be unable effectively to create a jointure for his wife or portions for the daughters. If this is not intended, the proviso should be omitted.

taking effect until possession.

(*d*) The large powers of sale, &c., conferred on tenants for life by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, may sometimes be a reason for giving a power to appoint a rent-charge (see form XXXVIII., p. 641), rather than a life estate, to a surviving husband.

chging portions, [but shl, as to the premes so appted to him for life or any less este of freehd, be considered, durg the continuce of such este, as a tenant for life under the limons hrin contd for the ppose of exercisg any other power hby given to a tenant for life]: And it is hby decld that the power lastly hinbfe contd may be exercised as often as any pson entled to exercise the same shl marry: Provd always that no apptmt under the power lastly hinbfe contd shl take effect, unless eir the pson makg the apptmt shl be or become, or some of her issue shl, or, if of full age & if no such apptmt had been made, wd have become, entled (*a*) to the posson or rect of the rents & profits comprd in such apptmt.

Power to charge a gross sum.

xliv. Provd always, & it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for the sd —— by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl [but subjt to the sd terms of —— yrs & —— yrs, & the trusts thof,] to chge all or any pt of the sd premes hby settled with the paymt of any sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole £——, togr with intt thron at a rate not exceedg 5 p.c. p.a., for the benefit of himself or any other pson or psons, & for such pposes in all respts as he may think fit.

Power to limit a term for securing a rent-charge, or gross sum charged, or authorised to be charged (*b*).

xlv. And to the further use, [*or*, Provd always, & it is hby agrd,] that it shl be lful for the sd —— [for every pson to whom a rent-chge or rent-chges is or are hby limd, or to whom a power of chging the sd hds & premes hby settled, or any pt thof, with a rent-chge or rent-chges, or any ppal moys & intt, is hby given] by deed or by will or codl [subjt as afsd] to appt all or any of the premes chged as afsd [chged with any such rent-chge or rent-chges or ppal moys & intt] to any pson or psons for any term or terms of yrs, with or witht impeachmt of waste, to commce from —— [from the determinon or failure of all the freehd estates hby

---

(*a*) See note (*b*), p. 644.

(*b*) Having regard to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44, this power, so far as rent-charges are concerned, can rarely be wanted. See p. 617, note.

limd, wch shl precede in order of limon the rent-chge or este of the pson exercisg this power], or any subseqt time, upon such usual trusts for raisg the rent-chge [or rent-chges, or ppal moys & intt] chged [or to be chged] as afsd, & all costs & expses in relon thto, as the sd —— [as such pson] shl think pper.

Power to trustees of terms to accept other security or release part of estates from jointures and portions.

XLVI. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that it shl be lful for the respive trees or tree of the sd respive terms of —— yrs & —— yrs (*c*) with the consent of the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, or the survor of them, & after the dece of the survor, at the discron of such trees or tree to accept any other real secy for all or any pt of the sd annl sums or rent-chges & portion moys hby chged in substiton for the sd hds comprd in the sd terms resply, & to dischge from any secy any pts of the hds comprd in the sd terms resply, & witht wch the sd trees or tree shl deem the existg secy sufft, & every such acceptce of any new secy, & every such rele of all or any pt or pts of the hds comprd in any existg secy shl be bindg on all psons intted in the same annl sums or rent-chges or portions fund & the intt thof, & the psons derivg title to the hds so reled shl not be concerned to enquire into the suffcy in point of value or title of the substituted or retained secy or secs.

Power to trustees to manage during minorities. Variations, where there are

XLVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if any pson who would but for this psnt provon for the time being be benefily entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes hby settled (*d*) as tenant for life or in tail [male, or in tail] by pchase (*e*), shl, being a male,

---

(*c*) If only one term is limited for jointures and portions, say, "the trees or tree of the sd term of —— yrs," or in a deed creating the charge under a power (as in Prec. IV., *infra*), simply "the sd trees or tree;" and subsequently say, "the sd term."

(*d*) Where there are limitations to tenants in common in fee, or in tail, insert here, "or of any undivided pt or share thof."

(*e*) If there is a power of appointment among children or issue, say, "be benefily entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits

limitations to tenants in common, and where an undivided share is settled, and for other cases (*c*).

be under the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a female, be under that age and a spinster (*a*), the sd, *trees*, or the [survors *or*] survor of them shl enter into the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes (*b*), & shl, durg the minority, or minority & spinsterhood as the case may be, of such pson, continue in such posson or rect, & manage or

---

of the sd hds & premes hby settled for any este by pchase, whether by apptment or in default of apptmt."

(*a*) In a settlement in the male line only the provisions for females will of course be omitted; and where the tenants for life are all of age, the provisions as to them will be omitted.

(*b*) For tenants in common, say, "or of such undivided pt or share thof."

As to the minority clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42.

(*c*) As to this clause, see 3 Dav. Prec. 463; Vaizey on Settlements, 511. By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, where the person who would but for that enactment be beneficially entitled to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of land (of any tenure) is an infant, and in the case of a female unmarried, the trustees, *i.e.*, those appointed for the purpose by the settlement, or if there are none then the trustees with power of sale or of consenting to a sale, or if there are none, then the trustees appointed for the purpose by the Court, are invested with the ordinary powers of management (subject to a restriction as to cutting timber and committing waste if the infant is impeachable for waste), insurance, &c., and of applying any part of the rents and profits at discretion for the infant's maintenance, education, or benefit, or paying the same for that purpose to the parent or guardian; and the surplus income is to be invested on securities authorised by the settlement or the general law, and accumulated at compound interest. The accumulations, subject to a power to apply them for maintenance, &c., in subsequent years, are to be held in trust for the infant on attaining twenty-one, or, if a female, marrying; and in the event of the death of the infant under age, and, in the case of a female, without having been married, then if the infant was tenant for life, or tenant in tail, or tail male or female, by purchase, on the trusts declared thereof by the settlement, or if none are declared, or the infant was entitled by consent and not by purchase, or was tenant in fee simple absolute or determinable, then in trust for his or her personal representatives, as personal estate. Where the infant is entitled to an undivided share the powers of the Act may be exercised jointly with the co-owners. The statutory provisions will be excluded by the expression of a contrary intention and are to be subject to the provisions of the settlement.

Remarks on the Act.

These statutory provisions differ from the clause in the text:—1. In being permissive instead of directory; 2. In not being restricted (as the clause in the text necessarily is, to keep within the law as to per-

superintend the managemt of the same premes (*d*) [with power to cut timber & underwood for sale, repairs, or

---

petuities) to infants taking by purchase, but extending to infants taking by descent; but as regards the trusts of the accumulations the section does not go beyond what would have been lawful before the Act; and 3. In not extending to making roads, &c., and opening new mines, and in being subject to the restriction against waste where the infant is impeachable for waste.

Act may be partly relied upon.

The powers of management, &c., and maintenance in section 42, coupled with the powers which the trustees would possess on behalf of the infant under the Settled Land Act, s. 60 (see p. 598, note), are ample for all ordinary purposes; and, subject to a question as to the destination of the accumulations, it is considered that the clause may in general be relied on as sufficient; but the general trustees of the settlement should be expressly appointed trustees for the purposes of this enactment as well as the Settled Land Act (see as to the latter, p. 602, note).

As to infant equitably or contingently entitled.

The clause in the text, as well as the statutory clause, applies not only to the common case where the trustees take no estate in the land, but also where they have the legal estate, and the infant has only an equitable estate. As to the legal operation and effect of such a clause where the legal estate is not in the trustees (as to which there may be a difference between a directory clause, such as that in the text, and a mere power, as in the statute) see per Chitty, J., in *Dean* v. *Dean*, [1891] 3 Ch. pp. 156–7. Neither the clause in the text, nor the statutory form, apply to an infant only contingently entitled; for which see form XLVIII., *infra*.

As to the effect of s. 43 of the Conv. Act, 1881, as to the accumulations.

If the settled property is conveyed to the trustees so as to vest the legal estate in them in trust for the infant, the case would also fall within the 43rd section of the Act giving general powers of maintenance, which provides that the accumulations (subject to a power to apply them for the maintenance of the infant in subsequent years) are to go to "the person who ultimately becomes entitled to the property from which the same arises," unless otherwise provided by the settlement; a provision which in some events is in direct conflict with s. 42; see p. 486, note; Vaizey on Settlements, 1048. The trust in s. 42 of the accumulations in the event of the infant's death for his personal representatives is also less convenient than the ordinary trust (where he takes by purchase) adding them to capital. As to the right, under s. 43, of an infant life-tenant to accumulations, and as to apportionment between two funds available for maintenance, to one of which the infant is only contingently entitled, see *Re Wells*, 43 Ch. D. 281.

As to inserting express trust of

These considerations seem to make it desirable to provide expressly for the destination of the accumulations in both events in accordance with the ordinary express clause (in the text), as far as the law permits;

(*d*) See p. 648, note (*b*).

orwise, & to open & work mines, minls, quarries, and brick-fields (*a*), & to stk & cultivate farms (*b*), & to erect, pull down, & repair houses or other bldgs, & to drain & make roads & fences, & orwise to improve all or any of the sd premes, & to insure (*c*) bldgs agst loss or damage by fire & to make allowances & remissions of rent to & arrangemts with tenants] (*d*), & genlly to deal with the sd premes as if they or he were the absolute owners or owner thof, witht being responsible for any loss occasd thby (*e*), & shl, out of the

---

the accumulations.

but where the infant takes by descent, a provision that on his death under twenty-one, the accumulations shall be added to capital instead of forming part of his estate, would not be lawful (except so far as it may be sanctioned by s. 43), and it would be better in that event to give them to his personal representatives according to s. 42. An express provision in the settlement will of course prevail over the provisions of the Act, *Re Duke of Newcastle's Estates*, 24 Ch. D. 129.

The clause in the text, being limited to minority, is not affected by the Accumulations Act, 1892, s. 1, although the accumulations may become liable to be invested in the purchase of land. See above, p. 636, note.

For a clause referring to the Act, see next form.

For the form of the trust of the accumulations where the settlement contains a shifting clause, see 3 Dav. Prec. 1200.

Addition for mining estate.

(*a*) For a mining estate the following may be added here :—" & for that ppose to exercise such powers & liberties as might be conferred on a lessee of the sd mines & minls & to make any alterons in the plant, machy, & chattels employed in the workg of the sd mines & minls, & to dispose of the same & apply the proceeds in the pchase of new or the improvemt of existg plant, machy or chattels, keepg up as far as may be the value thof, & to exte works of any kind in relon to such mines & minls."

(*b*) See special clauses as to this below, p. 691, forms CII. and CIII.

(*c*) Trustees are now enabled to insure without special authority by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 18, re-enacting s. 7 of the Trustee Act, 1888.

(*d*) The words in this bracket may usually be omitted where brevity is desired.

Variation for undivided shares.

(*e*) Where an undivided share is settled, say, " And may exercise the sd powers of managemt over the undivided pt or share hby settled alone, or in conjon with the pson or psons entled to, or havg power in that behalf over the other undivided pt or share, or pts or shares of & in the sd hds & premes, & so

rents & profits of the sd premes (*f*), [includg the produce of timber, underwood, mines, quarries, or brickfields] pay the expses incurred in such managemt or orwise in respt of the premes, & any annl sums of moy & the intt on any ppal sums of moy for the time being chged on the same premes or any pt thof (*g*), & in the next place pay & apply such sum or sums of moy as the sd trees or tree shl think fit, havg regard to the age of such minor, in or towards his or her maintce, educon, or advancemt, & may eir themselves or himself so pay or apply the same, or may pay the same to the gdian or gdians of such minor for the ppose afsd witht seeing to the applicon thof: And shl accumulate the residue of the sd rents & profits [& produce] in the way of compound intt, by investg the same & the resultg income thof in or upon any investmts in wch moy arisg from a sale of the sd hds & premes is hby or by law authorised to be invested, with power from time to time to vary such investmts at discron, & shl stand possed of the sd residue of the sd rents & profits [& produce], & the accumulons thof (*h*), & the investmts representg the same, upon the

---

that in the latter case any moys reced or outgoings pd or incurred may be apportioned after the same shl have been reced, pd, or incurred [& that notwg that any of the sd trees, or a sole tree, may be entled to, or intted in, any of the other undivided pts or shares]." As to the words in brackets, see above, p. 514, note (*c*). The same addition should be made where there are limitations to tenants in common, with the substitution of "the undivided pt or share, pts or shares belonging to any minor or minors," for "the undivided pt or share hby settled."

(*f*) For tenants in common, say, "or of such undivided pt or share thof as afsd."

(*g*) For an undivided share or tenants in common, say, "or a proportionate pt of such expses, annl sums, & intt, as the case may require."

(*h*) Where there is a prior trust for accumulation for any purpose other than the payment of debts or raising portions for younger children, the provisions in the text might be held to offend against the Thellusson Act, 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 98, see above, p. 636, note; except so far as

As to trusts for accumulation.

trusts follg, that is to say, if the pson durg whose minority the same shl have been accumulated shl, being a male, attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a female, attain that age or marry, then upon trust for such person, his or her exs or ads, as psonal este, but if such person, being a male, shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a female, shl die under that age & witht havg been married, then upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons wch wd have been applicable thto if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd premes, but so that the whole or any pt of such accumulons may at any time be applied for the benefit of any such minor as if the same had been rents & profits arisg in the then current yr.

The like for limitations in fee simple absolute, determinable, or contingent (*a*).

XLVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that if any pson who, under the limons or trusts hinbfe contd, would for the time being, if of full age, or, in the case of a female, married, be beneflly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes hby settled as owner in fee simple by pchase shl, being a male, be under the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a female, be under that age and a spinster, the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl, &c., *as in last form*.

Clause supplemental to and modifying statutory minority clause (*b*).

XLIX. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd, that the sd, *trees*, & the survors & survor of them, shl be the trees & tree of these psnts for the pposes of the 42nd section of the Conv. & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, the powers & provons whof [as hby modified & subjt to the provons hrin contd]

---

this objection is removed by the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 42, 43, see p. 648, note. As to whether a trust to repair and improve out of income is within the Thellusson Act, see *Vine* v. *Raleigh*, [1891] 2 Ch. 13; *Re Mason*, [1891] 3 Ch. 467, above, p. 511, note.

As to minority clause for limitations in fee simple.

(*a*) This form is adapted to the case of an infant entitled in fee simple, whether absolutely, or subject to a gift over or accruer clause on death under twenty-one, &c., or any other event, or contingently on attaining twenty-one, &c.; and whether the legal estate is in the trustees or not.

For variations for limitations to tenants in common, or a settlement of an undivided share, see notes to last form.

(*b*) See p. 648, note.

shl apply to these psnts, [& so that it shl be obligatory on the sd trees or tree to enter into & continue in the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd premes hby settled [or any undivided share thof, as the case may be] in every case thby provd for]; [AND that in addon to the powers of the sd Act the sd trees or tree shall have power, &c., *insert any addonal powers required;*] AND that any surplus rents & profits & the accumulons thof may, durg any such minority as is provd for by the sd Act, be invested in any of the modes in wch moys arisg from a sale of the sd premes are by these psnts or by law authorised to be invested;] AND that any accumulated fund arisg from the rents & profits of the sd premes durg the minority of any tenant for life or in tail [male or in tail] by pchase shl (witht prejudice to the power to apply the same at any time as if the same had been rents & profits of the current yr) be held upon the trusts follg, that is to say, *as in form* XLVII., p. 652, And any accumulons so arisg durg the minority of any tenant in tail [male or in tail] by descent shl (witht prejudice as afsd) be held in trust for him or her or his or her psonal repves, whether he or she shl attain the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a female, marry or not.

L. AND IT IS HBY AGRD, that it shl be lful for the sd, ——, durg his life, & after his death for the sd, *trees*, or the

Power to lease for twenty-one years (*c*).

(*c*) As to the powers of leasing, sale, &c., now vested in tenants for life and other limited owners under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, see p. 597, note, where the general provisions of the Acts are stated.

As to the inutility of inserting express powers of leasing, sale, &c., where the statutory powers apply, except by way of extension of the latter, see p. 605, note. In the few cases in which it may be necessary or desirable to insert express powers, they may be inserted either at length or by reference to the Act, the latter method being preferable. Forms L. to LXXXI. inclusive comprise all the powers, whether statutory or not, adapted for use where express powers are inserted at length. Forms LXXXII. and LXXXIII. are for a settlement in which express powers are to be given by reference to the Acts. Forms LXXXIV. to CVI. are of powers operating by way of extension of the statutory powers, and may for the most part be used whether those powers are relied on, or are expressly given by reference to the Acts.

General arrangement of powers of leasing, sale, &c., with reference to Settled Land Acts.

The Act of 1882 contains provisions (part IV., sections 6 to 14), which

Leasing

[survors or] survor of them, durg the minority of any son [or daur] of the sd ——, who, if of full age, wd be entled to

---

powers under Acts.

in general render it unnecessary to insert express powers of leasing and accepting surrenders of leases. By section 6, a tenant for life (including any other person having the powers of a tenant for life under the Act) may lease the settled land or any easement, right, or privilege of any kind over or in relation to the same for any purpose, whether involving waste or not, for a term not exceeding for a building lease 99 years, for a mining lease 60 years, and for any other lease 21 years.

As to building and mining leases, see *infra*, p. 657, note, p. 659, note.

Waste.

The provision in s. 6 expressly authorising leases though involving waste is important, as it goes beyond the power hitherto usual; as to what is waste, see Woodfall, L. & T. 642 *et seq.*; and as to permissive waste, see *Re Cartwright*, 41 Ch. D. 532.

Provisions as to rent, &c.

Every lease is to be by deed, and to take effect in possession not later than twelve calendar months after date, and is to reserve the best rent (which includes render, ss. 2, 10 (ii.)), having regard to any fine taken, and any money laid out or to be laid out for the benefit of the settled land, and generally to the circumstances of the case (s. 7); but the value of a surrendered lease may be taken into consideration in fixing the rent and terms of the lease, s. 13 (5); and see the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, s. 43, below, p. 661, note (*f*).

As to leases, &c., by a tenant for life to a county council for the purposes of the Small Holdings Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 31, see that Act, ss. 12 and 13.

Fines.

Any fine taken is applicable as capital, and must be paid to the trustees (ss. 42, 53; and the Act of 1884, s. 4); but as to a lunatic tenant for life, see the Lunacy Act, 1890, s. 120 (*h*), which clashes with the S. L. Act, 1884.

As to covenants, &c.

The lease must contain a covenant by the lessee for payment of the rent, and a condition of re-entry on non-payment thereof within a time not exceeding *thirty* days, s. 7 (3). A counterpart is to be executed by the lessee, and delivered to the tenant for life, but the execution of the lease by the tenant for life is to be evidence that this is done, s. 7 (4). A statement contained in, or endorsed on a lease signed by the tenant for life, respecting any matter of fact or calculation under the Act in relation to the lease, is in favour of the lessee and those claiming under him, to be sufficient evidence of the matter stated, s. 7 (5).

Covenant for renewal.

As to the insertion of a covenant for renewal, see *Re Farnell*, 33 Ch. D. 599; *Gas Light & Coke Co.* v. *Towse*, 35 Ch. D. 519; *ante*, Vol. I., p. 763, note.

Special powers.

The statutory leasing powers extend (s. 12) to the making of (1) a lease for giving effect to a contract entered into by a previous tenant for life under the settlement to make a lease, which, if granted, would have been binding on the successors in title (and by the Act of 1890, s. 6, this is extended to a lease pursuant to a contract by any pre-

the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds & premes hby settled (*a*), to demise (*b*) all or any of the sd hds

---

decessor in title); (2) a lease for giving effect to a covenant for renewal, the performance whereof could be enforced; and (3), a lease for confirming a previous lease which is voidable or void, but the lease must be such as could have been lawfully granted at the date of the original lease.

Surrenders.

The tenant for life has also full power to accept surrenders of leases and grant new leases (s. 13).

As to mansion-house, &c.

By the Act of 1890, s. 10 (substituted for s. 15 of the original Act), "the principal mansion-house and the lands usually occupied therewith," are not to be leased without the consent of "the trustees of the settlement" (see p. 600, note), or an order of Court; see as to this, Vol. I., p. 505. As to a lease granting rights of way which are detrimental to the enjoyment of the mansion, see *Sutherland* v. *Sutherland*, [1893] 3 Ch. 169.

Execution of deeds and contracts.

The tenant for life is, by s. 20, fully empowered to execute any deed for effecting the lease, including power to make a legal lease of copyholds or leaseholds vested in trustees (which could not of course be authorised by an express power, see Vol. I., p. 506, note, and Vol. II., p. 512); and to make, vary and rescind contracts for leases, s. 31. Rack-rent leases for not exceeding three years, provided the lessee "is not exempted from punishment for waste," may be under hand only; Act of 1890, s. 7.

Notice to the trustees.

As to the necessity for giving notice to the trustees and their solicitor of any intended exercise of the statutory powers under s. 45, as amended by the Act of 1884, s. 5, and the Act of 1890, s. 7 (dispensing with the necessity for notice in the case of ordinary rack-rent leases for not exceeding twenty-one years); and the desirability of excluding such necessity, see p. 288, note, Vol. I., p. 510, note.

Variations for tenants in common, and for several leasing powers.

(*a*) Where there is a limitation to tenants in common, add, "or of any undivided share or shares thof." If the deed contains several leasing powers, it may be found convenient to continue from this point as follows, "to exercise over the whole or any pt of the same premes [or, accdg to circes, of any such undivided share or shares thof] the powers follg, that is to say, FIRST, a power to demise, &c., *as in the text;* SECONDLY, a power to demise, &c."

As to use of word "demise."

(*b*) Although the phrase "appt by way of lease" is technically more appropriate where the lease is effected by appointment of the use, the word "demise" is here used as being more convenient and free from any material objection, and in any case in which the express power operates under the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 57, by way of extension of the statutory powers, the latter word is strictly correct.

& premes [with the exception of the mansion-house & park & grounds, & any lands usually occupied thrwith] for any term of yrs not exceedg twenty-one yrs, to take effect in posson, or within six calr months from the date of the lease, so as there be reserved in every such lease the best yrly rent or rents to be incident to the revon that can be reasbly obtained, [witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or prem,] [*or*, havg regard to any fine or prem which may be taken, & so that any fine or prem taken shl be pd to the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, & be applied as if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd premes (*a*)], & so as there be contd in every such lease a condon of re-entry for non-paymt within a reasble time, to be thrin specified, of the rent or rents thby reserved.

The same, where there are various limitations for life and in tail or fee.

LI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD, that it shl be lful for (*b*) every pson hby made tenant for life of the sd hds & premes hby settled, when he [or she] shl be entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, & also for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the minority of any pson who, under the limons hinbfe contd, if of full age, wd be entled, &c., *continue as in precedg form.*

Power to grant

LII. AND ALSO (*c*) to demise all or any pt of the sd hds &

Variation as to fines on renewal.

(*a*) If desired add, "except that any fine or prem reced on the renewal of any lease wch is renewable by contract or custom shl be deemed to be income;" there seems to be nothing to prevent this exception being extended to the renewal of a lease under the statutory power, notwithstanding the provision in the Settled Land Act, 1884, s. 4, that fines are to be capital, as this would be an extension and not a restriction, of the rights of the tenant for life.

Variation for name and arms clause.

(*b*) Where the form of name and arms clause at p. 625 is used, say "for every pson for the time being beneflly entled under these psnts to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds & premes hby settled for any legal or equitable este of freehd, & also for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the minority of any pson who, if of full age, wd be entled as afsd, &c."

(*c*) If the form given above, p. 655, note (*a*), is adopted, this will run, "AND SECONDLY, &c." If it should be necessary to make a new

premes hby settled to any pson or psons who shl improve or covt to improve the same within *three* yrs from the date of the lease by bldg thron any new house or bldg, or by repairg, addg to, or improvg any then existg house or bldg, for any term of yrs not exceedg *ninety-nine* yrs, to take effect in posson, or within six calr months from the date of

building and improving leases.

Variation for reversionary leases (*d*).

---

commencement say, "AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that it shl be lful for the pson or psons hinbfe authorised to grt leases of the hds & premes hby settled to demise, &c."

(*d*) A tenant for life or person having the powers of a tenant for life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, may under s. 6 grant building leases, including leases of easements, &c., for any term not exceeding 99 years. The general provisions of the Act as to the terms of the lease (s. 7) and other matters relating to the leasing powers (ss. 12, 13, 15, 19, 20, & 31), which are stated or referred to in p. 653, note, apply equally to building leases.

Power to grant building leases under Settled Land Acts.

By s. 8, "Every building lease is to be made partly in consideration of the lessee, or some person by whose direction the lease is granted, or some other person, having erected, improved, or repaired, or agreeing to erect, improve, or repair buildings, or having executed, or agreeing to execute, on the land leased," an improvement authorised by the Act (s. 25) for or in connection with building purposes. A peppercorn rent or a nominal or other rent, less than the rent ultimately payable, may be made payable for the first five years or any less part of the term.

Provisions as to building leases.

It is also provided (sub-s. 3) that where the land is contracted to be leased in lots the entire rent may be apportioned in any manner, save that the rent reserved by any lease is not to be less than 10s., nor more than one-fifth of the full annual value of the land and buildings; and the total rent reserved on all the leases for the time being granted is not to be less than the total rent, which, in order that leases may be in conformity with the Act, ought to be reserved in respect of the whole land for the time being leased. As to the difficulties to which the restrictions imposed by this clause are calculated to give rise, see Vol. I., p. 804, note.

As to leasing in lots.

By the Settled Land Act, 1889, 52 & 53 Vict. c. 36, a building lease or agreement made under the powers of the Act of 1882, may contain an option of purchase, to be exercised within ten years, at a price to be fixed at the time of making the lease or agreement.

As to option of purchase.

As to a lease for artizans' dwellings, see the Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 70, s. 74, substituted for s. 11 of the Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1885. As to the meaning of "working classes" in that enactment, see the Settled Land Act, 1890, s. 18.

As to artizan dwellings.

By the S. L. Act, 1882, s. 10, the Court is empowered, where the custom of any district so requires, or there would otherwise be a difficulty, to authorise the tenant for life either generally or in any particular

As to leases or grants for longer

the lease (*a*), so as there be reserved on every such lease the best yrly rent or rents that can be reasbly obtd [witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or prem,] [*or*, havg regard, &c., *as in form* L.], but so that durg the first three yrs of any such term a peppercorn rent, or rent smaller than that payable durg the residue of such term, may be reserved: And so as there be contd in every such lease a condon of re-entry for non-paymt within a reasble time to be thrin specified of the rent or rents thby reserved, & so as the lessee or lessees do exte a counterpt thof, & do thby covt for the due paymt of the rent or rents thby reserved, but so that the exon of the lease by the lessor or lessors shl be conclusive evidce in favour of all psons claimg under the lessee or lessees of the due exon of such counterpt.

---

terms or in perpetuity.

case to make leases or grants for building or mining purposes of the settled land in that district for any longer term than that authorised by s. 6, or in perpetuity, at fee farm or other rents secured by condition of re-entry or otherwise. For forms extending the statutory power in this respect see *infra*. By the S. L. Act, 1890, s. 9, it is enacted that where, on a grant for building purposes by a tenant for life, the land is expressed to be conveyed in fee simple with or subject to a reservation thereout of a perpetual rent or rent-charge, the reservation shall operate to create a rent-charge in fee simple issuing out of the land conveyed, and having incidental thereto all powers and remedies for recovery thereof conferred by s. 44 of the Conv. Act, 1881, and the rent-charge so created shall go and remain to the uses, &c., which immediately before the conveyance were subsisting with respect to the land out of which it is reserved; see as to this, Vol. I., p. 606, note.

As to covenant to build.

A building lease under the ordinary express or statutory power is bad without a covenant to build, and if bad as a building lease cannot be valid as an ordinary lease, *Hallett* to *Martin*, 24 Ch. D. 624.

As to the appropriation of land for roads, &c., see s. 16, and *infra*.

As to relying on the Act.

These leasing powers, coupled with the powers of s. 16, as to laying out roads, &c., appear to be sufficient, except where leases for longer terms or grants in fee on chief rent are customary or may be required; and except that it may in some cases be desirable to exclude the restrictions of s. 8, sub-s. 3.

Variation for reversionary leases.

(*a*) If reversionary leases are authorised, insert here "or for any term of yrs, to commce on the expiron of any then existg lease of the hds & premes comprd in such revy lease, & to cease at any time not later than ninety-nine yrs from the commencemt of the revy lease."

LIII. AND ALSO (*b*) to demise all or any of the mines, quarries, stones, minls, & substces in, under, or upon any of the lands hby settled, eir with or witht the surface of such lands or any pt thof, & eir with or witht any messes, bldgs, lands, easemts, or hds convenient to be held with the same resply, & whether the same shl or shl not have been

Power to grant mining leases.

Variation for reversionary leases (*c*).

(*b*) See above, p. 656, note (*c*).

(*c*) A tenant for life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, may by s. 6 grant mining leases, including leases of easements or other rights or privileges over the settled land, for any term not exceeding 60 years. As to the general provisions of the Act applicable to mining as well as other leases (ss. 7, 12, 13, 15, 19, 20 & 31), see p. 653, note.

Power to grant mining leases under Settled Land Acts.

By s. 2 (10) (iv.) a "mining lease" is a lease for mining purposes or purposes connected therewith, and includes a grant or license for mining purposes; and "mining purposes" include the sinking and searching for, working, getting, making merchantable, converting, and disposing of, &c. mines and minerals in or under the settled land or any other land, and the erection of buildings and execution of works; and "mines and minerals" include all minerals and substances whether obtainable by underground or surface working, and whether already opened or in work or not.

Meaning of mining lease.

By s. 2 (10) (ii.) rent includes yearly or other rents and tolls, duties, royalties, or other reservations by the acre, or the ton, or otherwise; and payment includes delivery. By s. 9 (as extended by the Act of 1890, s. 8) in a mining lease the rent may be according to the acreage worked or the quantities of any minerals gotten, made merchantable, converted, or disposed of, in or upon the settled land or any other land or any facilities given in that behalf, or may vary according to the price or value of the minerals gotten; and a fixed or minimum rent may be reserved, with or without an average clause; and a lease may be made partly in consideration of the lessee having executed or agreeing to execute an improvement authorised by the Act (s. 25) for mining purposes.

As to rent, &c.

By s. 17 a mining lease may be either of land with or without an exception or reservation of all or any of the mines and minerals, or of any mines and minerals, and with or without a grant or reservation of powers of working, wayleaves, or rights of way, rights of water and drainage, and other powers, easements, and rights for mining purposes in relation to the settled land or any other land.

As to lease of minerals apart from surface, &c.

By s. 11 (unless a contrary intention is expressed, as to which see *Re Duke of Newcastle*, 24 Ch. D. 129), three-fourths of the rent where the tenant for life is impeachable for waste in respect of minerals and otherwise one-fourth part thereof is to be set aside as capital, and the residue applied as rents and profits. This does not apply to a mining lease for giving effect to a contract entered into by a predecessor who was absolute

Application of rent.

previously opened or worked, for any term of yrs not exceedg sixty yrs, to take effect in posson, or within six calr months from the date of the lease (*a*), with such liberties, licenses, & powers for searchg for, workg, gettg, washg, smeltg, & makg merchantable the sd mines, quarries, stones, minls, & substces as to the pson or psons exercisg this psnt power shl seem pper, & to insert in any such lease powers of instroke & outstroke, & an average clause enablg short workgs in any one yr to be made up in the follg yr or yrs witht payg any royalty for the same, & power to refer disputes arisg thrunder to arbitron, & any other clauses or provons wch may appear to the pson or psons exercisg this power to be necy or pper, but so that there be reserved on every such lease the best rent or rents, renders, royalties, & reservons by the ton, acre, or orwise, & if thought pper variable in amt accdg to the minls or substces actually got or made merchantable or sold, or the acreage worked, [witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or prem,] [*or*, havg regard, &c., *as in form* L.], & so as there be contd in every such lease a condon of re-entry for non-paymt or non-delivery, within reasble times to be thrin specified, of the rent or rents, renders, royalties, & reservons thby reserved, & so as the lessee or lessees do exte a counterpt thof, & do thby covt for the due paymt or delivery of the rents, renders, royalties, & reservons thby reserved, [but so that the exon of the lease, &c., *as in last form*].

Power to grant

LIV. AND ALSO (*b*) to grt way-leaves, water-leaves, & other

owner; *Re Kemeys-Tynte*, [1892] 2 Ch. 211. As to the application of this section to a settlement in trust for sale, see *Re Ridge*, 31 Ch. D. 504.

As to the power of the Court to authorise leases or grants for longer terms or in perpetuity for mining purposes, see s. 10, p. 657, note.

Variation for reversionary leases.

(*a*) If reversionary leases are authorised, insert here, "or for any term of yrs to commce on the expiron of any then existg lease of the hds & premes comprd in such revy or extended lease, & to cease at any time not later than sixty yrs from the commencemt of such last mentd lease."

(*b*) See p. 656, note (*c*).

easemts, rts, or privileges of any nature over the hds & premes hby settled, or any pt thof, for any term of yrs not exceedg ninety-nine yrs, to take effect in posson, or within six calr months from the date of the grt (*d*), upon such condons as may be thought pper, [but so that nothing in the nature of a fine or prem be taken for the same], [*or*, havg regard to any fine or prem, &c., *as in form* L.]. Leases of easements (*c*).

LV. AND ALSO (*c*) to make allowces to, & arrangemts with tenants, & to accept a surrender of any lease or tenancy for the time being affectg the whole or any pt of the hds & premes hby settled, & so that if any lease shl be grted under any of the powers hinbfe contd on the surrender of a then existg or prior lease or tenancy, the value of the intt surrendered or the tenant-rt or claim to compenson for improvemts or orwise in respt of such lease or tenancy, may Power to accept surrenders of leases, and to take value of surrendered lease into account on granting a renewal (*f*).

(*c*) Leases of easements may be granted under the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 6, for a term not exceeding 99 years for a building lease, 60 years for a mining lease, and 21 years in the case of any other lease; see also as to easements in connection with mining purposes, s. 17, p. 659, note. As to leases of easements under Settled Land Act.

(*d*) If reversionary leases are authorised insert here, "or for any term of yrs to commce on the expiron of any then existg lease of such easemt, rt or privilege or of the hds over wch the same is grted by such revy or extended lease, & to cease at any time not later than ninety-nine yrs from the commencemt of such last mentd lease." Variation for reversionary leases.

(*e*) See p. 656, note (*c*).

(*f*) The Settled Land Act, 1882, by s. 13, gives to the tenant for life power to accept, with or without consideration, a surrender of any lease in respect of the whole or any part of the land leased, with or without an exception of all or any of the mines and minerals, or in respect of mines and minerals, or any of them; and on a surrender of part only of the land or mines and minerals leased to apportion the rent; and to make a new lease of the land or mines and minerals surrendered, or of any part thereof, which may comprise additional land or mines and minerals, and may reserve any apportioned or other rent; and the value of the lessee's interest in the lease surrendered may be taken into account in determining the amount of the rent, and of any fine, and the covenants and provisions of the new lease; but the new lease must be in conformity with the Act. Powers of Settled Land Act as to surrenders of leases.

The Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, s. 43, makes it un- Provisions of Agri-

be taken into acct in fixg the rent & other terms of the new lease.

Power to make grants in fee on chief rent for building purposes (*b*).

LVI. AND ALSO (*a*) to grt in fee simple any pt or pts of the sd hds & premes hby settled to any pson or psons who shl erect any new bldgs thron, or rebuild, repair, or improve any then existg bldg thron, or in any other mner substantially improve the same, & permanently improve the value thof, or shl covt or agree so to do within such a specified time after the date of the grt as shl in each case be deemed reasble, togr with any such liberties, powers, easemts, & rts, & subjt to any such exceptions, reservons, restrons, obligons, covts, & condons as the pson or psons exercisg this power shl think expedient, so as in any such grt there be reserved & made payable in perpetuity out of the premes thby grted, to such uses upon such trusts & subjt to such powers & provons as the premes thby grted would have stood limd & subjt to under these psnts if such grt had not been made, the best yrly rent or rents eir improved or not (& so that a peppercorn or other nominal rent may be made payable durg all or any pt of the first five yrs) wch can be reasbly obtd [witht takg anything in the nature of a fine or prem], [*or*, havg regard to any fine or prem taken, & so that any fine or prem shl be pd, &c., *as in form* L.] [& so as there be contd in every such grt a power of entry & rect of rents & profits in case of non-paymt within a reasble time, to be

---

cultural Holdings Act.

necessary in making a lease to an existing tenant under a power requiring the best rent to be reserved to take into account against the tenant the increase in the value of the holding arising from improvements made by him.

As to the liability to an outgoing tenant for improvements as between tenant for life and remainderman, see *Mansel* v. *Norton*, 22 Ch. D. 769.

(*a*) See p. 656, note (*c*).

(*b*) This power, which would often be required in some districts, such as Manchester, is not given by the Settled Land Act, 1882, without an order of Court (see s. 10, p. 657, note). The S. L. Act, 1890, s. 9, does not affect this restriction, but only defines the effect and operation of such grants when made, and the devolution of the rent-charge, see p. 657, note.

thrin specified, of the rent or rents thby reserved (*c*)], & so as every grantee do exte a duplicate or counterpt of the grt, & do thby covt for the due paymt of the rent or rents thby reserved; AND ALSO to grt in fee simple to any pson or psons who shl be entled to any land under any such grt, any addonal plot or plots of land of not greater yrly value than £—— in each case, adjoing or contiguous to the land to wch such pson or psons shl be so entled as afsd, & suitable to be held thwith or with any bldg thron, as a garden, pleasure ground, or other accommodon or convenice, witht requirg the grantee to build upon or orwise improve such addonal plot of land, so that the rent to be reserved in every such grt of an addonal plot of land shl be made payable not only out of such addonal plot, but also out of the land to wch the same shl be adjoing or contiguous as afsd, & the bldgs thron, & so that in all respts save as afsd, every such grt of an addonal plot of land shl be made subjt to the same condons as a grt under the power lastly hinbfe contd; AND FURTHER, that the pson or psons for the time being entled as afsd, may accept & take reconvces of any hds wch shl have been grted in exercise of the sd power, such reconvces to be made to cnure to the uses, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hby decld & contd concerng the hds to be reconveyed.

And to grant adjoining plots as gardens, &c.

To take reconveyances.

LVII. AND ALSO (*d*) to appropriate & lay out, or to authorise the lessee or lessees, or grtee or grtees in any lease or grt in fee made under any of the powers of these

Power to lay out property for building (*e*).

(*c*) The part in this bracket may be omitted, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44; Settled Land Act, 1890, s. 9.

(*d*) See p. 656, note.

(*e*) The Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 16, provides that on or in connection with a sale or grant for building purposes or a building lease, the tenant for life, for the general benefit of the residents on the settled land, or any part thereof (i.) may cause or require any parts of the land to be appropriated and laid out for streets, roads, paths, squares, gardens, or other open spaces, for the use, gratuitously or on payment, of the public or of individuals, with sewers, drains, watercourses, fencing, paving, or other works necessary or proper in connection

Provisions of Settled Land Act as to laying out roads, &c.

psnts or the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, to appropriate & lay out any pt or pts of the hds & premes hby settled [other than & except, &c.,] as sites for, & to erect, build, & make thron at the cost of the trust este, or to authorise any such lessee or lessees as afsd, to erect, build, & make thron, any churches, chapels, schools, houses, or other bldgs, parks, squares, gardens, or other open spaces, roads, paths, sewers, drains, water-courses, water-works, water-pipes, gas-works, gas-pipes, electric light works, or any other works wch may tend to the adapton, improvemt, or developmt of the hds hby settled, or any pt or pts thof, as a bldg este, & eir to dedicate the same to the public or to convey or demise the same in fee simple or for any term of yrs to any corporon or public body or authority for any pposes for wch they are or may be authorised to accept the same, or to any psons as trees upon any trusts to be dcld concerng the same for the public or for the residents on or lessees of the hds & premes

---

therewith, and (ii.) may provide that the parts so appropriated shall be conveyed to or vested in the trustees of the settlement, or other trustees, or any company or public body, on trust or subject to provisions for securing the continued appropriation thereof to the purposes aforesaid, and the continued repair or maintenance of streets and other places and works aforesaid, with or without provision for appointment of new trustees when required; and (iii.) may execute any general or other deed necessary or proper for giving effect to the above provisions (which may be enrolled in the central office of the Supreme Court), and thereby declare the mode, terms, and conditions of the appropriation, and the manner in which and the persons by whom the benefit thereof is to be enjoyed, and the nature and extent of the privileges and conveniences granted.

As to extending statutory powers.

These statutory powers are probably sufficient for ordinary purposes, but the clause in the text extends to other matters not provided for by the Act. It seems that any expenditure in making roads, &c., in connection with the conversion of the land into building land, being among the improvements specified in the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 25 (xvii.) could not be made under the Act except in accordance with s. 26; but this expenditure is authorised by the clause in the text.

The power in the text may be extended to other matters provided for by clause XCVI., p. 686; and may be given to the donee of the statutory powers by way of extension of such powers, see p. 569, note, and form XCI.

hby settled, or any pt or pts thof, or the residents on or owners of any adjoing ppty, or to demise the same to any such lessee or lessees as afsd, & so that any such convce or demise may be made eir gratuitously or for such conson in moy, eir in gross to be reced by the sd trees or tree, & applied as if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd premes, or by way of rent to be reced by the pson or psons for the time being entled to the rents & profits of the sd premes, or in land, easemts, rts, or hds to be conveyed or assured to the uses or upon the trusts of these psnts as if the same had been pchased with moys arisg from a sale of the sd premes, or orwise to be annexed in enjoymt to the hds for the time being settled to the uses of these psnts, or some pt or pts thof, or ptly for one or ptly for any other of such consons, & with such reservons & restrons & genlly upon such terms as the pson or psons exercisg this power shl think fit.

Power to release restrictive or building covenants in a lease or grant in fee at a chief rent (*a*) and to apportion rents or rent-charges.

LVIII. AND ALSO at any time by deed eir with or witht conson to rele eir absolutely or orwise any restrictive covts or condons contd in any lease or grt in fee of any of the hds hby settled (whether made under the powers of these psnts or of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890), or any covts for the eron, rebldg, repair, or improvemt of bldgs thrin contd in respt of the whole or any pt of the land comprd in any such lease or grt provd the rent or rent-chge reserved or created by such lease or gt shl remain secd upon land & bldgs of a yrly value of not less than —— times such rent or rent-chge; AND ALSO eir with or witht conson to agree by deed for the apportionmt of any rent or rent-chge reserved or created by any such lease or grt as afsd so that each apportioned pt of such rent or rent-chge shl thenceforth be

---

(*a*) Where in the case of a lease or grant in fee under a statutory (see S. L. Act, 1882, s. 10; S. L. Act, 1890, s. 9) or other power the building covenants form part of the consideration for and are necessary to the validity of the lease or grant (see *Hallett* to *Martin*, 24 Ch. D. 624), they could not of course be validly released except under a power in the settlement. As to power to release building covenants.

payable exclusively out of or in respt of such portion of the hds subjt thto as shl be agrd; And also that any covts, powers, or remedies for securg such rent or rent-chge shl be apportioned and made applicable exclusively to the sevl apportioned pts of the origl hds out of or in respt of wch the same respive apportioned pts shl thenceforth be payable; And also to make such provon in any such leases or grts as afsd for such apportionmt as afsd as may be thought fit.

Power to enter into contracts for leases, &c. (*b*).

lix. And also (*a*) to enter into, alter, vary, & rescind agrmts for or in relon to the exercise of the sevl powers hinbfe contd of leasg [& makg grts in fee of] the hds & premes hby settled, [or of easemts & other rts over the same,] & to agree for the apportionmt of an entire rent betn differents pts of the ppty to be leased [or grted,] & so that, on such apportionmt being made, the requiremt that the best yrly rent or rents be reserved [having regard to any fine or prem taken] as afsd shl apply to the aggregate of the rents reserved by the leases or grts, & not to the rent reserved by any one lease or grt, but no lease to be grted in psuance of any such agrmt shl be grtd for a longer term than cd have been grtd if such lease had been grted at the date of such agrmt.

Power to accept leases of easements (*c*).

lx. And also (*a*) to accept leases of any lands or hds, or of easemts, rights, or privileges of any nature to be held with or annexed in enjoymt to the hds & premes hby settled, or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of these psnts, or any pt thof, for such periods or duron, & upon such terms & condons as the pson or psons exercisg this psnt power shl think fit, & so that any such lease shl be grted to the sd trees or tree, or if grted to any other pson or psons, shl be assned to the sd trees or tree, & the premes thrin comprd shl, so far as the tenure or

---

(*a*) See p. 656, note (*c*).

(*b*) As to the powers given by the Settled Land Act, 1882, of entering into, varying and rescinding contracts, see s. 31.

(*c*) This power, which is not given by the Settled Land Act, 1882, may be occasionally useful on mining estates.

nature thof will admit, be subjt to the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons as the hds with or in connon with wch the same shl be held, except that the same shl be subjt to the like provons as to the absolute vestg & devolon thof as the hds held by leases for yrs hby settled [to be pchased with moys arisg from a sale of the hds hby settled]; And the rents reserved by any such lease shl be pd, & the pson or psons in whose name or names such lease shl be taken shl be indemnified in respt of such rents & the covts thrin contd, out of the rents & profits of the premes hby settled, or for the time being subjt as afsd.

Power to grant licences to copyholders (*e*).

LXI. And also (*d*) to grt to any copyholder or customary tenant of any manor for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses of these psnts, licence in wrtg to build upon or orwise improve his tenemt, or any pt of the waste of the sd manor, & to make roads or streets in, through, or upon the same, & to annex the same or any pt thof to adjacent ground for the ppose of improvemt, & to pull down any of the messes or bldgs wch now are or hrafter shl be on such tenemt, & to demise all or any pt of such tenemt or of such waste for any term of yrs not exceedg twenty-one yrs, or for bldg, improvg, or repairg pposes, not exceedg [ninety-nine] yrs, to commce from or within six calr months from the grantg of such licence, or for any one or more of the pposes afsd: And also to fix the annl value durg the term mentd in such licence, whron fines, fees, & other annl paymts are to be assessed, or the amt of such fines, fees, or paymts, & so that every such licence shl be entered on the court rolls of the manor.

Commencement of powers of sale and exchange, enfranchisement,

LXII. And it is hby agrd that it shall be lful for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the life of the sd ——, with his consent in writg, & after his

(*d*) See p. 656, note (*c*).

Power in Settled Land Act to grant licences to copyholders.

(*e*) A tenant for life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, may by sec. 14 grant to a copyholder a licence to make such lease as the tenant for life is by the Act enabled to grant of freeholds; the licence may fix the annual value whereon fines, fees, or other customary payments are to be assessed, or the amounts of such fines, fees, or payments, and is to be entered on the court rolls.

partition, &c., in an ordinary strict settlement on marriage (*a*).

dece, & durg the minority of any psn who, if of full age, wd for the time being be entled to the posson or rect of the

(*a*) By the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 3, a tenant for life (including any other limited owner having the powers of one) is empowered:—

Powers of sale, enfranchisement, exchange, and partition in Settled Land Acts.

1. To sell the settled land (which includes incorporeal hereditaments, see s. 2) or any easement or right over or in relation to the same. This it is conceived not only authorises the creation by way of sale of any easement or right over the settled land for the benefit of adjoining land, but also the release, by way of sale, of an existing easement or right over adjoining land held with and forming part of the settled land. 2. Where the settlement comprises a manor, to sell the seigniory of any freehold land or enfranchise any copyhold or customary land within the manor, with or without an exception, or reservation of all or any of the minerals, or any rights relative to mining purposes. An enfranchisement may be made with or without a regrant of any right of common or other right or easement. 3. To exchange the settled land for other land. Land in England is not to be exchanged for land out of England. 4. Where the settlement comprises an undivided share or under the settlement the land has come to be held in undivided shares, to make partition; and money may be paid or received for equality of exchange or partition. By s. 18 any money so required may be raised by the tenant for life by mortgage.

Subsidiary provisions.

By s. 4, the sale must be at the best price and the exchange or partition for the best consideration in land or in land and money that can reasonably be obtained; and the Act gives the usual subsidiary powers; and on a sale, exchange, or partition authorises the making of reservations or imposition of restrictions "with respect to building on or other user of land, or mines or minerals, or any other thing, to be made binding by covenant, condition, or otherwise on the tenant for life and the settled land or any part thereof, or on the other party and any land sold or given in exchange or on partition to him."

As to sales, &c., of surface and minerals apart.

By s. 17 a sale, exchange, or partition may be made of land with an exception or reservation of all or any of the mines and minerals, or *vice versâ*, and with or without a grant or reservation of powers of working, wayleaves, or other easements or rights for or connected with mining purposes in relation to the settled land or any other land. Under the previous law this could not be done without an express power or the sanction of the Court under 25 & 26 Vict. c. 108, or the Settled Estates Act, 1877, s. 19.

As to easements.

Although the power of creating easements and other rights conferred by s. 17 is confined to mining purposes, a wider power for that purpose in the case of sales is conferred by s. 3; and by the Act of 1890, s. 5, an equally wide power is given on an exchange or partition.

As to incumbrances.

Power is also given on a sale, exchange, or partition to shift incumbrances, with the consent of the incumbrancer, to other parts of the settled land, s. 5, and see s. 24 (4, 5, 6).

As to mansion, &c.

By s. 10 of the Amendment Act of 1890 (substituted for s. 15 of the

rents & profits of the hds and premes hby settled [or of any undivided share or shares thof (*b*)] at the discron of the sd trees or tree for the time being, to, &c. (*c*).

---

original Act) the principal mansion-house and the lands usually occupied therewith are not to be sold or exchanged without the consent of the trustees or an order of Court; see above, p. 600, note, and Vol. I., p. 505, note.

As to undivided share.

By the S. L. Act, 1882, s. 19, the tenant for life of an undivided share may concur with the owner of or person having power of disposition over any other undivided share for any purposes of the Act; see above, p. 598, note, and Vol. I., p. 504, note.

As to conveyances.

The tenant for life is by s. 20 invested with full powers of executing conveyances to effect any sale or other disposition; see above, p. 600, note, and Vol. I., p. 506, note.

Laying out roads, &c.

As to laying out roads, &c., on a sale for building purposes, see s. 16, and p. 663, note.

As to the investment of sale or other capital monies, see above, p. 600, note.

As to contracts.

Power is given by s. 31 to a tenant for life to enter into, vary, and rescind contracts for any of the purposes of the Act, which are to be binding on and enure for the benefit of his successors in title.

As to the general provisions of the Act, see p. 597, note; as to the inutility of inserting express powers which would be merely concurrent with the statutory powers, see p. 605, note; and as to extending the statutory powers, see p. 605, note. The consent of the tenant for life is usually required to the exercise of the express powers of sale, &c., which is in accordance with the requirement of s. 56 of the Act.

As to power to sell, &c., for rent-charge.

The Act does not give power to sell or enfranchise for a rent-charge, or to charge a rent for equality on an exchange or partition, which is sometimes given by the settlement; but such a power is seldom wanted, except as to grants at fee-farm rents for building, for which a special power should be given, see p. 662.

Extraordinary tithe rent-charge.

See the Extraordinary Tithe Redemption Act, 1886, 49 & 50 Vict. c. 54, s. 6, as to the power of a tenant for life to sell or mortgage for redeeming extraordinary tithe rent-charge.

Artizan dwellings.

As to sales, &c., of land for the erection of dwellings for the working classes, see the Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 70, s. 74, substituted for s. 11 of the Housing of the Working Classes

---

(*b*) The words in brackets to be inserted where there is a limitation to tenants in common. See the provision in form LXXVI., as to this case.

(*c*) If there are several powers given to the trustees, it may be convenient to continue as follows, "to exercise the powers follg (that is to say), FIRST, a power to, &c.; SECONDLY, a power, &c."

The same where there are various limitations for life and in tail.

LXIII. And it is hby agrd, that it shl be lful for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the life of any psn (*a*) who under the limons hinbfe contd, shl for the time being be beneflly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds & premes hby settled as tenant for life with his [or her] consent in writg, & also durg the minority of any psn who, under the limons hinbfe contd, wd, if of full age, be for the time being beneflly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes [or of any undivided share or shares thof] as [tenant for life or] tenant in tail male [or in tail] by pchase at the discron of the sd trees or tree for the time being, to, &c. (*b*).

Power to sell or exchange (*c*).

LXIV. To sell or exchange for other manors, messes, lands, tenemts, or hds situate in England or Wales, all or any pt of the hds hby settled, & upon any such exchange to give or rece moy eir in gross, or by way of rent for equality of exchange.

Act, 1885; as to the meaning of "working classes" in that enactment, see the Settled Land Act, 1890, s. 18.

As to sales, &c., to a county council for the purposes of the Small Holdings Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 31, see ss. 12 and 13 of that Act.

As to the repealed provisions of Lord Cranworth's Act relating to powers of sale.

A very short power of sale and exchange was sometimes given in reliance on the provisions of Lord Cranworth's Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, Part I., which supplied the necessary details of the power. These provisions having been repealed by the Settled Land Act, and no corresponding provisions substituted, this cannot now be done, but the provisions of the latter Act are of course much more efficacious, and where there is occasion, express powers for these and other purposes in a very short form, by reference to that Act, can be inserted, see *infra*, p. 680.

Variation for name and arms clause.

(*a*) Where the form of name and arms clause above, p. 588, is used, say, "any pson of full age for the time being beneflly entled under these psnts to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds hby settled for any legal or equitable este of freehd by pchase, with his or her consent in writg, & durg the minority of any pson who if of full age wd be entled as afsd, at the discron of the sd trees or tree for the time being, to, &c."

(*b*) See p. 669, note (*c*).

(*c*) For the remaining clauses of the full power of sale and exchange, see forms LXVI., LXVII., LXX., LXXIII., and LXXVI. to LXXX., some of which are, of course, exceptional. As to the statutory power, see p. 668, note.

LXV. AND ALSO (*d*) to concur with the pson or psons for the time being seised of, or entled to, or havg power in that behalf over or in relon to the other undivided share or shares of or in any hds of wch an undivided share or shares is or are hby settled, in makg a parton of the same hds, or any pt thof [& that notwg that any of the sd trees, or a sole tree, may be entled to, or intted in, any share or shares of or in the same, (*f*)] & to give or rece moy eir in gross or by way of rent for equality of parton. Power to partition (*e*).

LXVI. AND ALSO to make any such sale, or exchange, [or parton] as afsd, of the surface only of any such hds apart from & witht the mines & minls, or any of the mines & minls in, under, or upon the same, or of such mines & minls or any of them apart from & witht the surface of such hds, & with or witht a reservon or grt of any rts of searchg for, gettg, workg, carryg away, & disposg of the same mines & minls, & any other rts or easements incidental thto. Power to sell, &c., surface and minerals separately (*g*).

LXVII. AND ALSO to make any such sale as afsd in conson wholly or partially of a perpetual yly chief rent or rent-chge payable yrly or half yrly to be reserved out of or chged upon the hds so sold or any pt thof or any other hds of freehd, copyhd, or customary tenure in England or Wales, & to be limd to the uses upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons to upon & subjt to wch the premes sold were limed immedly bfe the sale thof, so far as the same may be applicable. Power to sell for chief rents (*h*).

LXVIII. AND ALSO eir at the time of or previously to any Special power as

---

(*d*) If it should be necessary to make a new commencement in any of the powers given to the trustees, say, "AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that it shl be lful for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, or the exs or ads of such survor, with such consent or at such discron as afsd, &c."

(*e*) For the remaining clauses of the power to partition, see forms LXVI., LXXIII., LXXVI., LXXVII., LXXIX., and LXXX. As to the statutory power, see p. 668, note.

(*f*) See p. 514, note (*c*).

(*g*) See as to this, p. 668, note.

(*h*) See p. 669, note, and compare the fuller form of power to make grants on fee farm rents at p. 662.

to building land (*a*).

such sale to enter into any covts or arrangemts, or to cause any pchaser to enter into any covts or arrangemts, restrictive of erectg bldgs or regulatg the position or value of bldgs to be erected on the hds hby settled or any pt thof, or orwise restrictive of the user of any such hds, or any bldgs for the time being thron, whether sold or intd to be sold or not, or in respt of makg, repairg, or maintaing roads, sewers, or fences, or other like mres, or any other arrangemts wch may be deemed expedient for adaptg or developg the sd hds or any pt thof as a bldg este.

Power of enfranchisement in settlement of a manor (*b*).

LXIX. AND ALSO to enfranchise (*c*) any copyhd or customary tenemt holden of any manor hby settled, with or witht a regrt of all or any of the rts of common, & other rts, liberties, or privileges appendant or appurtenant to or held or enjoyed with such tenemt, & with or witht a reservon of all or any of the mines & minls thrunder, or any other reservons, for such conson in moy, eir in gross, or by way of rent, or for such conson in land, or ptly for one & ptly for anor or others of such consons & in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think fit.

Power to grant easements (*d*).

LXX. AND ALSO to grt or create any easemts or other rts or privileges of any nature over or in relon to the hds hby

---

(*a*) This is provided for in case of a sale under the Settled Land Act, 1882, by s. 4 (6) of the Act; see p. 668, note.

(*b*) For the remaining clauses of the power of enfranchisement, see forms LXXIII. and LXXVI. to LXXX. As to the statutory power, see p. 668, note; and as to compulsory enfranchisement at the option of either lord or tenant, see the Copyhold Act, 1887; and especially ss. 39 and 40 as to the powers of trustees and limited owners, and s. 24 as to charging the lord's expenses on lands settled to the same uses as the manor.

(*c*) Where an undivided share of a manor is settled, say, "or concur in enfranchisg," and "any manor an undivided share or shares of wch is or are hby settled."

(*d*) For the remainder of this power, see forms LXXIII. and LXXVI. to LXXX. See also the corresponding provision in connection with the leasing powers, p. 660. As to the statutory power, see p. 668, note. The power in the text goes beyond that power in authorising the consideration to be a rent.

settled or any pt thof for such conson in moy eir in gross or by way of rent or for such conson in land, or the grt or creation of an easemt or other rt or privilege over or in relon to land, to be annexed in enjoymt to the hds hby settled or any pt thof, or ptly for one & ptly for anor or others of such consons, & genlly upon such terms & in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think fit.

Power to purchase easements (*e*).

LXXI. And also to pchase or accept any easemt or other rt or privilege of any nature over land, to be annexed in enjoymt to the hds hby settled or any pt thof, for such conson in moy eir in gross or by way of rent, or for such conson in land or the grt of an easemt or other rt or privilege over the hds hby settled, or any pt thof, or ptly for one & ptly for anor or others of such consons & genlly upon such terms & in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think fit.

Power to release easements, &c.

LXXII. And also power to rele any easemt or restrictive covt or condon or other rt over or affectg any other land eir gratuitously or for such conson in land or any easemt or rt over land or in moy & genlly upon such terms as may be thought fit.

Power to sell, &c., subject to conditions (*f*).

LXXIII. And to make any such sale as afsd, eir by public auction or private contract, & to make or agree to any stipulons or provons as to title or evidce or commencemt of title or orwise, in any condons of sale or contract for sale or exchange, [parton or enfranchisemt, or for the grt or acquison or rele of any easemt or other rt or privilege,] & to buy in at any sale by auction, & rescind or vary any contract, & to enter into any new contract for any of the pposes afsd, witht being responsible for loss.

(*e*) For the remainder of this power, see forms LXXIII., LXXV., LXXVI., LXXVII., and LXXX. The power to purchase land in the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 21 (vii.), extends to easements and other rights over land (and as to mining easements see sub-d. viii.); but does not authorise the consideration to be a rent. As to the creation of easements by way of use, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 62.

(*f*) This, so far as regards sales, is provided for by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 35.

Power to renew leases (*a*).

LXXIV. AND ALSO from time to time to renew any lease or grt of any hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, & to pay the fines & expses of such renewal, but witht alterg the equities or obligons of the sevl psons intted as to the mode in wch the same ought ultimately to be pd or borne, & any such renewed lease or grt shl be subjt to the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons as the origl lease or grt.

Power to raise money on mortgage for various purposes (*b*).

LXXV. AND ALSO to raise on mtge of the hds hby settled, or for the time being subjt to the existg uses or trusts of these psnts, or any pt or pts thof, all or any moys wch may be raiseable under the trusts of any term hinbfe limd, or wch may be chged or become raiseable by virtue of any of

---

As to power to renew leases.

(*a*) For the remainder of this power, see forms LXXV., LXXVII., and LXXX. By the Trustee Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 53, s. 19, sub-ss. (1) and (2) (re-enacting ss. 11 and 12 of the Trustee Act, 1888), power is given to trustees of leaseholds renewable either by contract or custom or usual practice, and a duty imposed upon them, if required by any beneficiary, of renewing the same and of doing all acts requisite for that purpose, including the surrender of the existing lease, and of paying fines, &c., for renewal out of moneys settled on the same trusts or by mortgage of the leasehold hereditaments or any other hereditaments subject to the same uses and trusts. But where the person in possession for his life or other limited interest is by the terms of the settlement under no obligation to renew or to contribute to the expenses of renewal, his consent in writing must be obtained. This enactment does not affect the rule that the fines and expenses of renewal ought to be borne by the beneficiaries according to their enjoyment of the property, *Re Baring*, [1893] 1 Ch. 61; see as to this 3 Dav. Prec., p. 610. The power may be excluded by the settlement (sub-s. (3)); see Rudall and Greig on the Act, pp. 79 *et seq.* No such power was given by the Settled Land Act, 1882. Having regard to the statutory provisions and to renewable leaseholds being much less common than formerly, the special provisions as to them may usually be omitted; see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 605, *et seq.*

As to the statutory powers of mortgaging.

(*b*) For the remainder of this power, see form LXXVII. This is a full power, some parts of which would not usually be applicable, compare form XXXIII., p. 637. The Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 18, gives the tenant for life power to raise money by mortgage in fee or for a term for enfranchisement or equality of exchange or partition; which is extended by s. 11 of the S. L. Act, 1890, to the raising of money by mortgage in fee or for a term for the discharge of incumbrances on the settled land, and the costs (as to the exercise of this power see *Hampden* v. *Earl of Buckinghamshire*, [1893] 2 Ch. 531); and ss. 40 and 54 of the Act of 1882

the powers contd in or incident to these psnts [or wch may be payable or required for equality of exchange or parton, or for obtaing the enfranchisemt of any hds of copyhd or customary tenure for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts], or for the pchase or acquison of hds of any tenure or any easemt or other rt or privilege hby or by statute authorised to be pchased or acquired, or wch may be required for the ppose of effectg any of the permanent improvemts hby authorised, [or for the renewal of any lease or grt for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts], or for dischging or consolidatg any chges or incumbces affectg any hds of any tenure for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, or wch may orwise be required for any ppose for wch capl moys arisg from a sale of the sd premes are hby or by statute authorised to be expended, or for the paymt of any expses incurred by the sd trees or tree in or about the managemt, proton, or preservon of the hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, or orwise in the exercise of the trusts or powers of these psnts wch the sd trees or tree shl think fairly chgeable agst the inhance of the sd premes, includg the expses of opposg any applicon to parliamt for any bill wch they or he may consider prejudicial to the sd premes or any pt thof, & wch expse they or he are or is hby authorised to incur, & so that no mtgee advancg moy on a mtge purportg to be made under this psnt power shl be concerned to see

---

contain the necessary provisions for the protection of the mortgagee; see also as to raising the expenses of enfranchisement, the Copyhold Act, 1887, ss. 23, 24; and as to the renewal of leases, see the last note; and as to the redemption of extraordinary tithe rent-charge, see 49 & 50 Vict. c. 54, s. 6. The words in brackets might usually be omitted in reliance on the statutory provisions; and if the purposes for which capital money may be applied are elsewhere defined, as in form LXXX., p. 678, it would be sufficient in the above form to authorise the raising of money for any purpose for which capital money may be applied. The above power might conveniently be given to the tenant for life by way of extension of the powers conferred by s. 18 of the S. L. Act, 1882, and s. 11 of the Act of 1890, so as to have the benefit of s. 57 of the Act of 1882, see p. 604, note.

that such moy is wanted or that no more than is wanted is raised, & to secure the repaymt of any moys so raised as afsd with intt at such rate as may be thought pper by a mtge for any term of yrs or in fee simple of the hds to be chged thwith, & eir with or witht a power of sale, & with such other powers & provons & upon such terms in all respts as may be deemed expedient.

Power in settlement of an undivided share to concur with co-owners in selling, &c. (*a*).

LXXVI. AND ALSO to concur with the pson or psons for the time being entled to or havg power in that behalf over or in relon to the other undivided pt or share, pts or shares, of any hds of wch an undivided share or shares is or are hby settled, in exercisg all or any of the powers hinbfe contd of sale & exchange, [enfranchisemt & grantg or pchasg or acceptg grts of easemts or other rts] & so that any pchase or conson moys arisg thfrom [or pd in respt thof] & any expses or outgoings may be apportioned after the same shl have been reced, pd, or incurred, [& that notwg that any of the sd trees, or a sole tree, may be entled to or intted in any of the other pts or shares of the same premes (*b*)].

Power to execute assurances, &c. (*c*).

LXXVII. AND ALSO for any of the pposes afsd, by any deed & deeds, to revoke all or any of the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe limd, decld, and contd, or to be limd or created under any of the powers hinbfe contd of chging jtures [rent-chges] & portions of & concerng the hds & premes comprd in or affected by any such sale, exchange, [enfranchisemt, parton, mtge], or other dealg as afsd, but subjt to every mtge made under the trusts of any term of yrs hinbfe limd, or to be limd or created under any of the powers hinbfe contd, or any statutory power (*d*), & to any mtges or leases [easemts or rts] made or grted under the

---

(*a*) As to the exercise of the powers of the Settled Land Act in this case, see s. 19. The provision at the end of this clause as to apportionment, &c., is not in the Act.

(*b*) See p. 514, note (*c*).

(*c*) As to the power of executing assurances, &c., given by the Settled Land Act, 1882, see p. 600, note; and Vol. I., p. 506, note.

(*d*) This refers to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44 (4); see p. 617, note.

respive powers hinbfe contd, or any statutory power (*e*), & by the same or any other deed or deeds, to limit or appt any uses, trusts, or estes of the sd premes, or any pt thof, wch may be thought expedient, & genlly for any such ppose as afsd, to exte & do all such assurces & things as the sd trees or tree shl think fit.

Provision as to exercise of powers of sale, &c., where there is a limitation to tenants in common in tail or in fee (*f*).

LXXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & IT IS HBY AGRD, that the sevl powers of leasg, makg allowces to & arrangemts with tenants, acceptg surrenders of leases & tenancies, [appropriatg & layg out, or authorisg other psons to appropriate & lay out sites, makg agrmts for leases, acceptg leases, grtg licences to copyhders], & of sale & exchange, [& enfranchisemt, & grtg & pchasg & acceptg grts of & releasg easemts & other rts,] hinbfe contd shl be exercisable durg the minority of any pson who, under the limons hinbfe contd, wd for the time being, if of full age, be benefly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of any undivided share of the hds hby settled, with the concurrce of the pson or psons of full age (if any), who under such limons shl for the time being be benefly entled to the other undivided share or shares thof, or any of such shares, or who shl orwise have power in that behalf.

Declaration as to application of rents reserved on exchanges, &c.

LXXIX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that all annl rents wch shl be reserved upon any [sale] exchange, parton, enfranchisemt, grt of any easemt or other rt or approprion (*g*) under the powers hinbfe contd, shl be so reserved & settled that the same shl be reced & enjoyed by the pson or psons who, under the limons hinbfe contd wd, for the time being, be

---

(*e*) This refers to the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890.

(*f*) This clause would prevent doubt as to the exercise of the powers where one of the tenants in common under the settlement is a minor. Compare the provisions of the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 19. The powers might before the Act have been validly made exerciseable over the entirety without the concurrence of the adult tenants in tail (see 3 Dav. Prec. 576), but s. 56 of the Act appears to prevent this. It seems that the trustees could not sell the share of the infant alone under the statutory power, see *Re Collinge*, 36 Ch. D. 516.

As to leases, sales, &c. where there is a limitation to tenants in common.

(*g*) See p. 663, form LVII.

entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds hby settled.

Trusts of sale monies, &c. (*a*).

LXXX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that all capl moys wch shl arise from any such sale or exchange (*b*) as afsd, or any other dealg under the powers of these psnts, shl be reced by the sd trees or tree, & shl be applied by them or him durg the lifetime of any pson of full age for the time being benefly entled under the limons hinbfe contd to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the premes hby settled for any legal or equitable este of freehd by pchase by the diron of such pson, & at any other time, or in default of any such diron, at the discron of the sd trees or tree (after paymt of costs & expses) in mner follg, that is to say, in or towards the paymt or dischge of any moy wch may be payable for equality on any exchange (*c*), or in or towards the paymt or dischge of any mtge or incumbce for the time being affectg all or any of the hds of whatever tenure for the time being subjt to the

---

As to the investment of capital monies of the settlement.

(*a*) Inasmuch as by the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 33, all capital monies of the settlement in the hands of the trustees which are liable to be invested in the purchase of land may, "at the option of" the tenant for life, be invested or applied in any of the modes provided by s. 21 (see p. 601, note); and, as the power so given to the tenant for life to direct the investment or application cannot be excluded or controlled by the settlement, it seems useless to insert any trust for investment of capital monies arising from sales, &c., under the express powers, of a more limited scope than the statutory power. But this may of course be extended; see *infra*, p. 688, form XCVIII. The trust in the text appears to be in conformity with the Act, but it might be shortened by omitting any specific mention of the statutory investments comprised in s. 21.

Variation for partitions, &c.

(*b*) Add if appropriate, "parton, enfranchisemt, grt of any easemt or other rt or approprion;" see p. 663, form LVII.

The like.

(*c*) Add in appropriate cases, "or parton as afsd, or for the pchase of any easemt or other rt or privilege hinbfe authorised to be acquired, or for the fines or expses on the renewal of any lease or grt for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, but witht alterg the equities or obligons of the psons inttd as to the mode in wch such fines or expses ought ultimately to be pd or borne." See p. 653, note.

uses or trusts of these psnts, or in the pchase of any freehd, copyhd, customary or leasehd manors, messes, lands, tenemts, or hds to be situate in England or Wales, such copyhd, customary, or leasehd hds being contiguous to or convenient to be held with the hds for the time being, subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, or some pt or pts thof, & such leasehd hds havg not less than 60 yrs unexpd at the date of the pchase, or in the pchase of any rents of inhance, constitutg a first chge upon any such freehd, copyhd, & customary hds, or in pchasg the enfranchisemt of any hds of copyhd or customary tenure for the time being subjt to the trusts of these psnts, or if the sd trees or tree in their or his discron shl deem the same to be for the permanent benefit & improvemt of the hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, or any pt thof, in or towards the paymt of the expses of the approprion & layg out of the sd hds, or of the eron, bldg, or makg of any bldgs or works under the powers hinbfe contd, or in or towards the paymt of the expses of any such permanent improvemts as are hby authorised, or in or upon any stks, funds, or secs in or upon wch trust funds may for the time being be authorised by law to be invested (*d*), [or in or upon, *other investmts*,] or in any other mode in wch capl moys arisg under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, are authorised to be invested or applied, with power from time to time by such diron or at such discron as afsd to vary or transpose such investmts as afsd into or for others of any nature hby authorised.

Provision for the settlement of hereditaments purchased &c. (*e*).

LXXXI. And it is hby further agrd that the hds to be pchased or taken in exchange [or on parton or enfranchisemt] as afsd shl be assured & settled in mner follg, but not so as to increase or multiply chges, or powers of chging, (that is to say), as to such of the sd hds as shl be of freehd

(*d*) See p. 466, note.

(*e*) As to the settlement of purchased lands by reference to the existing limitations, see Lewin on Trusts, pp. 558, 559, where a form is given.

tenure, to, upon, & subjt to such of the uses, trusts, powers & provons hrin decld & contd concerng the [freehd] hds hby settled as shl be then subsistg or capable of takg effect, & as to such of the sd hds as shl be of copyhd, customary, or leasehd tenure, upon & subjt to such trusts, powers, & provons as shl, havg regard to the tenure of the ppty, most nearly correspond with such of the uses, trusts, powers, and provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the [frechd] hds hby settled as shl be then subsistg or capable of takg effect, but so that any of the sd hds wch shl be of leasehd tenure shl not vest absolutely in any pson hby made tenant in tail [male, or in tail] by pchase, unless he [or she] shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, but on his [or her] death under that age shl go & devolve as if the same had been freehds of inhance hby settled (*a*) : And the annl income arisg from any stks, funds, or secs, in wch any such moys as afsd may be invested, shl be pd or applied to such pson or psons, for such pposes, & in such mner as the rents & profits of the hds to be pchased as afsd wd be payable or applicable if such pchase & settlemt as afsd were actually made.

Clause giving express powers of leasing, sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where

LXXXII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl be lful for the sd *donee* or *donees* durg the lifetime of the sd A., *or other specified period*, with the consent or concurrce of the pson or psons (if any) whose consent or concurrce may by virtue of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or orwise be required in that behalf, to exercise over or in relon to all or any of the hds of whatever tenure for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of these psnts all such powers as are

---

Provision as to renewable leases.

(*a*) If appropriate, insert here, " & so that pper provons shl be inserted in such settlemt for the renewal of any renewable lease or grt, & for raisg the fines & expses of such renewals out of the hds held on such renewable lease or grt, or orwise, but so that the sevl psons inttd may contribute to such fines & expses in the proportions & mode in wch they wd be bound to contribute accdg to the rules of equity." See p. 674, note.

by the sd Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, conferred upon tenants for life, & so that all the provons of the sd Acts wch are subsidiary or incidental to such powers shl be deemed to apply, & to be incorpd in these psnts as far as circes may admit, subjt nevs to the provons hrin contd; [AND ALSO such addonal or larger powers as are hinafter conferred by way of extension or enlargemt of the powers of the sd Acts to the intent that such addonal or larger powers shl operate & be exercisable in the like mner and with all the like incidents, effects, & consequces as if the same were conferred by the sd Acts.] larger powers are given (*b*).

LXXXIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that in all cases in wch powers & provons are contd in these psnts for the same or the like pposes as the powers conferred by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, on tenants for life, & the provons incidental thto, the powers hrin contd, whether given to the pson or psons in whom such statutory powers shl for the time being be vested or not, & the provons incidental thto are intd to operate & shl as far as circes admit operate independently of & concurrently with the powers & provons for the same or the like pposes contd in the sd Acts. Declaration that express powers are to operate independently of Settled Land Acts (*c*).

LXXXIV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that all or any powers contd in these psnts for pposes more extended or other than the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, whether given to the pson or psons in whom such statutory powers shl for the time being be vested or to the sd trees or tree, & all provons subsidiary or incidental to or connected with such respive powers, shl operate & take effect as far as the Provision as to extension of powers of Settled Land Acts (*d*).

(*b*) Compare form LXXXVI., p. 682, *infra*.

(*c*) This clause may be added where express powers are inserted, if it should be thought desirable to declare the intention that the powers are to operate concurrently with the statutory powers, under s. 56, and not by way of extension of such powers under s. 57; which, however, is probably not material. If the statutory powers are relied on, and extended, one or other of the next two clauses should be inserted, see pp. 604, 605, note. As to powers concurrent with Settled Land Acts.

(*d*) See the last note.

case may admit by way of extension & enlargmt of the powers & provons of the sd Acts, & with all the like incidents, effects, & consequces as if the same or the like powers with the like incidental provons had been thby conferred upon tenants for life or the trees of the settlemt, as the case may be, but subjt to the provons hrin contd.

The same. Another form (*a*).

LXXXV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl be lful for the pson or psons (if any) in whom the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl for the time being be vested, in relon to the hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of these psnts, to exercise over or in relon to the same hds & premes the powers hinafter contd, by way of extension or enlargmt, &c., *as in last form.*

Provision for the case of there being no person having the powers of the Settled Land Acts (*b*).

LXXXVI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that in case at any time & so long as durg the subsistce of the psnt settlemt or of any chge of a jture created by these psnts or by the exercise of any power hby given in favour of any pson now livg, or of a portion created by these psnts or by the exercise of any power hby given, wch shl not for the time being be raisable

---

(*a*) See note (*c*), last page.

Provision for statutory powers not being exercise-able.

(*b*) This clause, which should be sometimes inserted where the powers of the Acts are relied on, will meet the case of there being no tenant for life, &c., under the Act, *e.g.*, during the operation of a discretionary trust (see p. 599, note), or the continuance of a jointure or portion charge after the fee has vested in possession, a case which sometimes causes difficulty (see p. 605, note); the duration of the power seems properly restricted so as to keep within the law as to perpetuities.

Tenant for life lunatic.

The words bracketed above have reference to the case (not provided for by the Acts) of the tenant for life being of unsound mind not so found; but seem useless, as s. 56 prevents the exercise of express powers without the consent of the statutory tenant for life. The Lunacy Act, 1890, 53 Vict. c. 5, by s. 120 (*b*) empowers the committee, with the authority of the judge, or (by s. 116), if the lunatic has not been so found, some person appointed by the judge, to exercise any power or give any consent required for the exercise of any power, where the power is vested in the lunatic for his own benefit, or the power of consent is in the nature of a beneficial interest in the lunatic; but it is conceived that neither the general powers of a tenant for life under the S. L. Acts, nor the power of consent under s. 56 of the Act of 1882, fall within the above enactments; and that the case of a lunatic tenant for life not so found is a *casus omissus* under the S. L. Acts, and one which

and payable, there shl be no pson in whom the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl for the time being be vested [or no such pson competent to exercise the sd powers], it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree in their or his absolute discron to exercise over & in relon to the hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses & trusts of these psnts the powers of a tenant for life in posson under the said Acts & all such extended & enlarged powers as are hby conferred, & so that all the provons of the sd Acts wch are subsidiary or incidental to or connected with the powers thrin contd shl as far as may be apply & take effect with respt to the powers hby given to the sd trees or tree.

Clause extending statutory leasing powers in various respects (*c*).

LXXXVII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the leasg powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl be extended so as to authorise leases or grts of the hds & premes hby settled for any term, not exceedg for a bldg lease (as defined by the Settled Land Act, 1882), —— yrs, for a ming lease (as thby defined) —— yrs, & for any other lease —— yrs, & so also as to authorise the grt of bldg leases & enterg into contracts for the same free from all or any of the restrictions imposed by sub-s. 3 of s. 8 of the Settled Land Act, 1882. And so as to authorise a bldg or ming lease of any of the sd hds & premes, to be grted for any term of yrs to commce on the expiron of any then existg lease or grt or any future time, & to cease at any time not later for a bldg lease than —— yrs, & for a ming lease than —— yrs from the time of the grntg or makg of such revy or extended

---

cannot be provided for, except that leasing powers vested in a lunatic with a limited estate may be exercised by the committee with the authority of the judge, under ss. 120 (*h*) and 122 of the Lunacy Act, 1890; or, if the lunatic is not so found, by some person authorised by the judge under s. 116.

(*c*) See the Act, s. 10, and the preceding notes; as to giving an option of purchase, see the Settled Land Act, 1889, which is confined to building leases, see p. 657. For a power to make grants on chief rent for building purposes, see p. 662. The clause in the text might be extended so as to include this.

lease, & so as to authorise the givg to the lessee or lessees under any such lease as afsd (whether for bldg, ming, occupon or other ppose) an option to pchase the freehd or revon of the premes comprd in the lease or any pt thof at such price whether fixed in the lease or to be determined by valuon or arbitron & to be exercised at such time durg such period not exceedg the duron of the lease & upon such terms & condons as may be thought fit, & so also as in any lease or lettg for agricultural pposes to authorise the reservon of rent payable in advce or in any other mnr accdg to the custom of the district & the insertion of such terms & condons as may be so customary.

As to fines on renewal of leases (*a*).

LXXXVIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that fines reced on the renewal of any lease of any hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of these psnts wch is renewable by contract or custom shl be deemed to be income.

As to mining rents under Settled Land Acts (*b*).

LXXXIX. AND IT IS HBY ALSO AGRD that no pt of the rent arisg under any ming lease or grt of any hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts shl be set aside as capl moy under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or orwise, but the whole thof shl go & be reced & applied as rents & profits.

As to sale or lease of mansion-house, &c., under Settled Land Acts (*c*).

XC. AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD that —— House afsd being the ppal mansion-house on the sd —— este or any ppal mansion-house or residce for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, & the pleasure grounds &

(*a*) Although by the Settled Land Act, 1884, fines on leases are to be capital, there can be nothing to prevent the rights of the tenant for life from being extended in this respect.

(*b*) See the S. L. Act, 1882, s. 11; p. 659, note. As regards compensation money paid by a railway company in respect of minerals under settled estates, it was held in *Re Robinson*, [1891] 3 Ch. 129, that no apportionment can be directed under s. 69 of the L. C. C. Act, 1845, and that a tenant for life, though without impeachment of waste, is not entitled to any part of such money. But the clause in the text might be extended to such compensation money if desired.

(*c*) See the S. L. Act, 1890, s. 10, p. 600, note.

park & lands usually occupied thwith resply may be sold, exchanged, or leased under the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, witht the consent of the said trees or tree, or any order of Ct [& that such mansion-house or residce & premes, may be let on lease or orwise with or witht such lands or any of them, & with or witht all or any of the furniture & effects hby settled as heirlooms thwith].

Variation where furniture is settled.

XCI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl be extended so as to include a power to grt, &c., *as in form* LVI., p. 662, *& if desired, forms* LVII. *&* LVIII.

Special powers for a building estate, in extension of Settled Land Acts.

XCII. PROVD ALWAYS, &c., *as in last form*, a power to raise on mtge of the hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of these psnts, all or any moys wch may be raisable under the trusts of any term hinbfe limd, or wch may be chged or become raisable under any of the powers contd in or incident to these psnts, or wch may be payable or required for the pchase or acquison, &c., *as in form* LXXV., p. 675.

Power to raise money on mortgage, in extension of powers of Settled Land Acts (*d*).

XCIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the power of sale conferred by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, & exerciseable in relon to the hds hby settled, shl be extended so as to authorise a sale of all or any of the sd hds, or any easemt, rt, or privilege over or in relon to the same, in conson wholly or partially of a perpetual rent-chge, payable yrly or half-yrly, to be secd eir upon the hds comprd in such sale, or on any other (*f*) hds & to be limd to, upon, & subjt to the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons as the sd hds hby settled, or as near thto as the diffce in the nature of the ppty & other circes will admit.

Power to sell under Settled Land Acts for fee farm rents (*e*).

(*d*) As to the powers of raising money by mortgage under the Act, see p. 674, note.

(*e*) See the Act of 1882, s. 10, and the Act of 1890, s. 9; and as to small agricultural holdings see the Small Holdings Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 31, s. 13.

(*f*) This may be convenient so as to enable an easement to be sold for a rent to be charged upon the property to which it is to be annexed in enjoyment.

Power to sell next presentation to a benefice (*a*).

XCIV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the power of sale, &c., *as in last form*, shl be extended so as to include power to sell the rt of next presenton to any ecclesiastical benefice, the advowson whof is hby settled.

Power to exchange for land in Ireland (*b*).

XCV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that any hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts may be exchanged under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, for hds situate in Ireland.

Power to sell or grant sites for churches, schools, &c. (*c*).

XCVI. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that the power of sale, &c., *as in form* XCIII., shl be extended so as to authorise a sale or grt for such conson in moy or orwise as may be thought fit or for a nominal conson or gratuitously of any pt or pts of the sd hds eir in fee simple or for a term of yrs

---

(*a*) If any of the cestuis que trust are Roman Catholics, the trustees are disabled from presenting to a benefice (1 Will. & M. c. 26, ss. 3, 4), or from selling the advowson or right of next presentation, except for valuable consideration to a Protestant purchaser (11 Geo. II., c. 17, s. 5). See generally as to advowsons, the note to *Fox* v. *Bishop of Chester*, in Tud. L. C. Conv.

(*b*) See the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 4 (8).

Acts authorising grants of sites for churches, schools, &c.

(*c*) Statutory powers authorising conveyances by limited owners for many of the above purposes, in some cases gratuitously, exist. The following reference to the principal of these Acts, though to some extent out of place here, may be useful:—As to conveyances for a church, churchyard, parsonage house or glebe, see 43 Geo. III. c. 108, s. 1 (*Re Vaughan*, 33 Ch. D. 187; *Re Smith*, 35 Ch. D. 589; *Re Hendry*, 35 W. R. 730); 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50 (amended by 45 & 46 Vict. c. 21); 58 Geo. III. c. 45, s. 33; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 37, s. 22; 30 & 31 Vict. c. 133, s. 4; 17 Chas. II. c. 3, s. 8; 17 Geo. III. c. 53, s. 10; 55 Geo. III. c. 147; and 1 & 2 Vict. c. 106. As to conveyances by the lord of a manor for the above purposes, see 51 Geo. III. c. 115, s. 2; 17 Geo. III. c. 53, s. 21. As to conveyances on purchases made on the requisition of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, see 58 Geo. III. c. 45, ss. 36 and 38; as amended by 59 Geo. III. c. 134, ss. 36 to 38; 3 Geo. IV. c. 72, s. 8; and 1 & 2 Vict. c. 107, s. 9. The above Acts (except 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50; and 45 & 46 Vict. c. 21) all relate to the Church of England only. As to conveyances for the site of a church, chapel, meeting-house, or other place of divine worship, or the residence of the minister or a burial-ground, extending to Non-conformist bodies, see 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50 (*Re Marquis of Salisbury*, 2 Ch. D. 29); and 45 & 46 Vict. c. 21.

As to conveyances for the sites of schools for poor people and the residence of the schoolmaster or mistress, see the School Sites Acts, 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38; 7 & 8 Vict. c. 37; 12 & 13 Vict. c. 49; 14 & 15 Vict. c. 24;

absolute or determinable for all or any of the pposes follg (that is to say) as a site for a church, chapel, meetg-house, or other place of religious worship, or for a parsonage house or residce for a minister of religion with or witht a garden attached thto, or for a burial-ground or a schoolhouse or the residce of a schoolmaster or schoolmistress, or a playground belonging to a school, or for a public park, playground, or pleasure-ground, or for a public museum, people's library, town hall, or other public bldg, or for baths, wash-houses, lecture or readg rooms, & other works of accommodon & convce, or for the ppose of a rly, canal, road, wharves, docks, basin, drain, water-course, or reservoir, or for the site of water-works, gas-works, or works for the supply of electricity [but so that not more than —— acres shl be grted as a site *for, &c., here specify any desired restron,* unless the full conson in moy is pd for the same].

Power to accept leases of easements, in extension of Settled Land Acts (*d*).

XCVII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl be extended so as to include a power to accept, &c., *as in form* LX., p. 666.

Extension of powers

XCVIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the provons of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl be extended so as to authorise the investmt or applicon of capl moys arisg under these psnts or the sd Acts [in the pchase of leasehd hds held for

---

and the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873. As to conveyances for a public park (which includes garden), a school-house and playground of an elementary school, as defined in the Act, or a public museum, and conveyances to trustees of a site for building for the purposes of a society for religious purposes or the promotion of education, arts, literature, or science, see 51 & 52 Vict. c. 48, ss. 6, 7. As to conveyances of recreation and playgrounds, see 22 Vict. c. 27.

As to the acquisition of land by a local authority for the purposes of the Public Health Act, 1875, 38 & 39 Vict. c. 55, see ss. 175--178 of that Act; as to the undertaking of a gas company, s. 162; as to that of a market company, s. 168; and as to public pleasure grounds, s. 164. As to museums and gymnasiums see the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, 54 & 55 Vict. c. 22, s. 11. As to conveyances to technical and industrial institutions, see the Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 29, ss. 6 and 7. As to the acquisition of small holdings by county councils, see the Small Holdings Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 31, ss. 12 & 13.

(*d*) See p. 666, note (*c*).

of investment under Settled Land Acts (*a*).

a term of wch not less than 40 yrs shl be unexpired at the time of pchase, or in the pchase for a term of not less than 40 yrs of mines or minls convenient to be held or worked with the sd hds & premes, or of any easemt, rt, or privilege, convenient to be held thwith] [or in the pchase of freehd or leasehd hds situate in Ireland], [or in the paymt, dischge, or redmon of any rent-chge or annl sum (whether perpetual or terminable) now or hrafter chged on all or any pt of the sd hds wch shl have been created for effectg improvemts of whatsr nature under any Act relatg to the improvemt of land], [or in or upon, &c., *extension of interim powers of investmt, see* pp. 468 *et seq., forms* v. *to* VIII.].

Extension of provisions of Settled Land Acts as to improvements (*b*).

XCIX. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that any capl moys arisg under these psnts or the exercise of the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, in relon to the hds & premes hby settled, may, in addon to the other modes of investmt or applicon thof authorised by the sd Acts or these psnts, be applied in

---

(*a*) See the Act of 1882, s. 21, the Act of 1887, and the Act of 1890, ss. 13 & 15; and above, pp. 600, 601, note; and see also p. 678, form LXXX., and the next form.

As to redemption, &c., of improvement rent charges out of capital money.

The Act of 1887, which authorises the application of capital money in the redemption or payment of improvement rent-charges, applies only where the improvement was of a kind authorised by the S. L. Acts; (see *Re Newton*, W. N. 1889, 201, 1890, 24; 61 L. T. 787); the provision as to this in the text is not so restricted and would apply, *e.g.*, to a rent-charge created under the Limited Owners Residences Acts, 1870 and 1871, for improvements to the mansion-house of a nature not covered by s. 25 of the S. L. Act, 1882, or s. 13 of the S. L. Act, 1890. Capital money may be applied under the Act of 1887 in redeeming a rent-charge by paying not only so much as represents principal, but also of a reasonable sum by way of bonus to compensate the owner of the rent-charge for the loss of interest (*Re Egmont*, 45 Ch. D. 395, disapproving *Re Sudeley*, 37 Ch. D. 123); and may also be applied in payment of the instalments of the rent-charge as they accrue due (*Re Howard*, [1892] 2 Ch. 233); but not in recouping to the tenant for life the back instalments (*Re Howard, Re Dalison*, [1892] 3 Ch. 522); and the Act applies although the land originally charged has been sold and the rent-charge has been shifted to other parts of the settled estates under the S. L. Act, 1882, s. 5 (*Re Howard*). But an order cannot be made, where the trustees have no money in hand, prospectively directing future capital money to be so applied, *Re Bristol*, [1893] 3 Ch. 161.

Improvements

(*b*) See the Act of 1882, ss. 21 (iii.), 25–29, and the Act of 1890, ss. 13

or towards paymt of the whole or any pt of the expses of any improvemt of any nature specified in the afsd Acts on any pt of the sd hds & premes, or of any substantial repairs or improvemts of the sd mansion-house, or the outbldgs thof,

---

and 15. The improvements specified in s. 25 of the Act of 1882, as extended by the Act of 1890, s. 13, include a wide range; but by s. 26 they cannot be paid for out of capital money until a scheme has been submitted to and approved by the trustees or the Court (unless this is dispensed with by the Court, which it is empowered to do by s. 15 of the Act of 1890); and (if the money is in the hands of the trustees) a certificate of the Board of Agriculture (to whom the functions of the Land Commissioners were transferred by 52 & 53 Vict. c. 30), or an engineer or surveyor nominated by the trustees and approved by the Board or the Court, that the work has been properly done, and as to the amount payable, or an order of Court directing or authorising the application of the money has been obtained, s. 26 (1, 2). Where the money is in Court, the Court is empowered to act on a certificate of the Board or an engineer or otherwise, s. 26 (3). See as to these sections *Re Houghton's Estate*, 30 Ch. D. 102; *Re Broadwater Estate*, 33 W. R. 738; *Clarke* v. *Thornton*, 35 Ch. D. 307; *Re Bulwer Lytton*, 38 Ch. D. 20; *Re Gerard*, [1893] 3 Ch. 252; *Re Gaskell*, [1894] W. N. 8; and as to the application of capital money under s. 13 of the Act of 1890 in "additions to and alterations in buildings," with a view to letting (sub-s. ii); see *Re De Teissier*, [1893] 1 Ch. 153; *Re Gerard, ubi sup.*; *Re Gaskell, ubi sup.*; and in rebuilding the mansion-house (sub-s. iv.), see *Re De Teissier, Re Gerard, Re Walker*, [1894] 1 Ch. 189. An order cannot be made prospectively, where the trustees have no money in hand, for the application of future capital money in improvements; *Re Millard*, [1893] 3 Ch. 116; *Re Bristol, ib.* 161. As to the erection, completion, and improvement of mansion-houses and buildings appurtenant thereto see also the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, 27 & 28 Vict. c. 114, and the Limited Owners Residences Acts, 1870 and 1871, 33 & 34 Vict. c. 56, and 34 & 35 Vict. c. 84. As to applying personalty constructively subject to the same uses, but arising under a different settlement, in payment for improvements, see *Re Mundy*, [1891] 1 Ch. 399; *Re Byng*, [1892] 2 Ch. 219. under Settled Land Acts

Capital money may also, by the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61, s. 29, be applied for improvements contained in the first and second parts of the Schedule to that Act, or in paying off a charge created for such improvements; and by the Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1890, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 70, s. 74, (substituted for s. 11 of 48 & 49 Vict. c. 72) in labourers' cottages and working class dwellings; as to the meaning of working classes in that enactment, see the S. L. Act, 1890, s. 18. Agricultural Holdings Act, &c.

As to the jurisdiction of the Court apart from statute to sanction repairs and improvements out of capital money, see 3 Dav. Prec. p. 291,

or any farm or other bldgs for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts, or the expses of the approprion or laying out of any pt or pts of the sd hds & premes as sites for & the eron, bldg, makg, & laying out thron of any churches, chapels, schools, or other bldgs, parks, squares, gardens, or other open spaces, roads, streets, paths, sewers, gasworks, gaspipes, electric light works, or any other works wch may tend to the improvemt or developmt of the sd hds, or any pt or pts thof, as a bldg este, or of any other works wch, in the opinion of the sd trees or tree, may be for the permanent improvemt or benefit of the sd hds & premes, & wch expses in the judgmt of the sd trees or tree ought fairly & reasbly to be chged on the inhance of the sd premes, witht the necessity in any case of submitting a formal scheme for the approval of the trees, or obtaing a certfe from any engineer or surveyor in respt of such improvemts or upon the certfe of any engineer or surveyor nominated by the sd trees or tree, whether he shl have been approved or not by the Board of Agriculture or any Ct havg jurisdon under the sd Acts.

Power to tenant for life to charge inheritance with expenses of improvements.

C. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that all or any pt of the expses incurred by any tenant for life under these psnts in effectg any improvemts of any nature specified in the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, on any pt of the sd hds & premes, wch shl be certified by any engineer or surveyor appted by the sd trees or tree to have been pperly expended in that behalf, & wch in the judgmt of the sd trees or tree shl be pperly chgeable on the inhance of the sd premes, shl be so chged

---

note; *Conway* v. *Fenton*, 40 Ch. D. 512, distinguished in *Re De Teissier, ubi sup.*

As to the redemption of improvement rent-charges out of capital money under the S. L. Act, 1887, see p. 688, note.

As to the effect of a provision in a settlement for the creation of a sinking fund to recoup to capital an outlay for improvements, see *Re Sudbury*, [1893] 3 Ch. 74.

As to whether a trust to pay for improvements out of income is within the Thellusson Act, see *Vine* v. *Raleigh*, [1891] 2 Ch. 13; *Re Mason*, [1891] 3 Ch. 467; above, p. 511, note.

togr with intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. from the time of the expenditure thof.

Power to lease to tenant for life (*a*).

CI. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, in relon to the hds hby settled, shl be extended so as to authorise the grt to any tenant for life for the time being hrunder of any such leases of the same hds or any pt or pts thof as wd have been authorised by the sd Acts if such pson had not been tenant for life hrunder, & to the intent that on any such grt the trees hrof shl stand in the place of & represent such tenant for life, & shl in addon to their powers as trees have all the powers of a tenant for life in reference to negotiatg & completg the transon.

Provision requiring tenants for life to keep land in cultivation.

CII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the sd, *life tenant*, [every pson who, under the limons hinbfe contd, shl for the time being be benefily entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds & premes hby settled as tenant for life] shl keep any arable land formg pt of the sd premes wch may for the time being be in his or her occupon clean & in good heart & condon, & that if & so often as such tenant for life shl neglect so to do it shl be lful for, but not obligatory upon, the sd trees or tree to enter upon the same land for the ppose of puttg the same in good heart & condon & cleansg the same, & to retain posson thof so long as shl be deemed necy for such ppose, & to raise & pay all the costs & expses thby incurred out of the rents & profits of the sd premes.

Power to lend capital money to tenants for life for stocking farms, &c. (*b*).

CIII. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that any capl moys, *&c.*, *as in form* XCIX., in addon to the other modes of investmt or applicon thof authorised by the sd Act or these psnts, may at the reqt in writg of the sd, *life-tenant*, [any pson who, under the limons hinbfe contd, shl for the time being be

(*a*) Sales to and purchases from a tenant for life, and exchanges and partitions with him, are provided for by s. 12 of the S. L. Act, 1890 (see Vol. I., p. 509); but not leases.

(*b*) A similar application of trust money has been authorised even in the absence of an express power, *Re Household*, 27 Ch. D. 553.

benefily entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds & premes hby settled as tenant for life,] if he or she shl be desirous of stockg & cultivatg any arable or pasture land for the time being in his or her occupon, be employed in advancg the whole or any pt of the sum wch in the opinion of the sd trees or tree shl be sufft for that ppose, but so that the repaymt of such sum shl be secd by a mtge of the life intt of such tenant for life in the sd premes, togr with a policy or policies of assurce on his or her life, or by the bond of such tenant for life, or in some other mner to the satisfon of the sd trees or tree, provd that on such land being let to a tenant, or on the death of such tenant for life, it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree, in their or his absolute discron, if they or he shd be of opinion that the moy so advced has been pperly employed for the pposes afsd absolutely to rele such tenant for life or his or her este from all liability to repay the same or orwise in respt thof: PROVD ALSO, & it is hby agrd that any moy required to be advced for stockg or cultivatg any such land as afsd may be raised by the sd trees or tree by mtge of the sd hds or any pt thof, & so that no mtgee shl be concerned to enquire into the propriety of raisg the same or the amt required.

Power to raise the money by mortgage.

As to notices under Settled Land Acts (*a*).

CIV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that it shl not be necy for any pson intendg to exercise any powers conferred by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, in relon to any hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of these psnts to give any notice of such intention to the sd trees or tree or to their or his solor (*b*).

Appointment of trustees

CV. AND IT IS HBY AGRD that the sd, *trees*, shl be & they are hby appted trees of these psnts for the pposes of the

---

(*a*) See pp. 604, 606, notes.

(*b*) Where a life estate under a previous settlement is kept alive, add:—"AND FURTHER, that such dispenson from the necessity of giving such notice shl be applicable in the case of any exercise of any such powers by the sd A., as tenant for life under the sd settlemt [will] of, &c."

Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, [& of any powers hby conferred by reference to or by way of extension or enlargemt of the powers of the sd Acts,] AND THAT a sole tree for the time being of these psnts shl be competent to act for all the pposes of the sd Acts, [or such powers as afsd,] includg the rect of capl moy [& notices] thrunder. under Settled Land Acts (c).

CVI. PROVD ALWAYS, that any & every reference hrin contd to the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or any of such Acts, shl be deemed to extend to & include any Act or Acts from time to time in force, extendg, amendg, or re-enactg the same, but not so as to abridge or restrict any of the powers hby conferred by reference thto. Provision as to title of Settled Land Acts.

CVII. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, [& in conson of the sd intd marre,] the sd ——, as settlor, [with the approbon of the sd ——,] doth hby covt with the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, that [if the sd intd marre shl take place], he the sd —— & all other necy pties (if any) will forthwith surrender into the hands of the lord or lords, lady or ladies, of the sevl manors of wch the same are resply holden, accdg to the custom thof resply, *pcels*, *Vol. I.*, p. 415; [AND ALL other (if any) the hds of copyhd or customary tenure, situate in the respive parishes of, &c., in the coy of, &c., to wch the sd —— is now entled for an este of inhance at law or in equity], To THE USE of the sd, *trees*, their hrs & assns, accdg to the customs of the sd respive manors, by & under the rents, Covenant to surrender copyholds upon trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds.

(c) See the Act of 1882, s. 2 (8), and s. 39 (2), and the Act of 1890 s. 16; and p. 602. Where the settlement contains an express power of sale of the settled land, exercisable by the trustees or with their consent, according to the definition in the Act of 1882, they *ipso facto* become the trustees for the purpose of the Acts, and no other trustees can be appointed for that purpose. It should be borne in mind that the Act of 1890, s. 16, appears not to be of general application, but to be confined to the case where a sale is pending, so that trustees answering the description in that section would not be such for the purpose of a lease or exchange or any other dealing except a sale; see above, p. 603. The trustees should also be appointed trustees for the purpose of the minority clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, if relied on; see p. 652, form XLIX. As to trustees under Settled Land Acts.

fines, heriots, suits, & services due & of right accustomed for the same: UPON SUCH TRUSTS & subjt to such powers & provons as shl correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the freehd hds hby settled, or as near thto as the different tenure of the ppty will permit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging; AND FURTHER, that [after the sd intd marre, &] in the meantime & until the same respive copyhd hds & premes shl have been surrendered psuant to the covt hinbfe contd, the sd —— & his hrs will stand possed thof upon trust for the surrender thof psuant to such covt, & subjt thto upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons upon & subjt to wch the same wd be held if such surrender had been made.

Assignment of leaseholds for years or lives upon trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds.

CVIII. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt [& in conson of the sd intd marre], the sd ——, **as settlor,** [with the approbon of the sd ——], doth hby assn (*a*) unto the sd, *trees*, ALL & SINGR, *pcels by reference to leases bfe recited* (*b*) [AND ALL other (if any) hds held under any lease or leases for yrs [or a life or lives] situate in the respive parishes of, &c., in the coy of, &c., to wch the sd —— is now entled at law or in equity]: To HOLD the same UNTO the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns for the sevl residues remaing unexpired of the respive terms, *or*, "for the sevl lives or life," or estes for wch the same are resply held & subjt to the rents, covts, & condons reserved by & contd in the sd respive leases, [UPON TRUST for the sd ——, his exs & ads, until the sd intd marre, & after such marre], UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or]

(*a*) If the leaseholds are held for lives, say, "grt." The limitation to the trustees, their "exs, ads, & assns," will be correct in either case.

(*b*) Where there are several leases omit the recital of the leases, and say, "ALL & SINGR the messes, tenemts, & hds comprd in or expd to be demised by the sevl indres of lease specified in the schdle hto."

survor of them, shl, by & out of the rents & profits of the sd respive leasehd premes, pay the rents & pform & observe the covts by the sevl lessees, & condons by & in the sd sevl leases reserved & contd, & subjt thto shl hold the same premes upon such trusts & subjt to such powers & provons as shl correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the freehd hds hby settled or as near thto as the nature of the premes will permit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging, & so that the sd leasehd premes (*c*) [or any undivided share thof] shl not vest absolutely in any pson hby made tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase, unless he [or she] shl attain the age of twenty-one yrs, but on his [or her] death under that age shl devolve in the same mner as if the same had formed pt of the freehds of inhance hby settled.

Trusts of mining plant.

CIX. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt, [& in conson of the sd intd marre,] the sd ——, **as settlor,** doth hby assn unto the sd, *trees*, ALL & SINGR the plant, machy, & chattels in or upon or employed in the workg of the mines, collieries, & minls hby settled, TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, [UPON TRUST for the sd —— until the sd intd marre & afterwards,] upon the trusts hinafter decld; AND IT IS HBY AGRD & decld, that the plant, machy, & chattels hinbfe assned, or wch may hrafter be added to or substituted for the same or any pt thof, as hinafter mentd, shl [after the sd marre] be held upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons as shl correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the freehd hds hby settled, or as near thto as the nature of the premes will permit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging, & so that the same premes shl not vest absolutely in any pson hby made tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase, unless he [or she] shl attn the age of twenty-one

(*c*) If any of the leaseholds are held for lives, say, "such of the sd premes as are held under a lease or leases for yrs."

yrs, but on his or her death under that age, shl devolve in the same mner as if the same had formed pt of the freehds of inhance hby settled: And it is hby agrd that the sd trees or tree shl allow the sd —— durg his life to take & keep posson of the sd plant, machy, & chattels hby assned, & of any plant, machy, & chattels wch may be substituted for or added to the same or any pt thof as hinafter mentd, & to employ the same in the workg of the mines, collieries, & minls for the time being subjt to this settlemt, with power for the sd —— to alter, vary, remove, sell, & dispose of the sd plant, machy, & chattels, or any of them in a pper course of managemt, & to rece the produce of such sales, but so that the sd —— shl be bound to keep the plant, machy, & chattels for the time being employed in or about the sd mines, collieries, & minls, in good & complete repair & workg order, & so that the same shl be sufft for the effectual workg of the sd mines, collieries, & minls, & accdly that all plant, machy, & chattels substituted or added by the sd —— for or to the sd plant, machy, & chattels hinbfe assned, or any pt thof, & employed for the pposes afsd, shl be considered as going along with the sd mines, collieries, & minls; And it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for, but not incumbent on the sd trees or tree, if in their or his uncontrolled discron, they or he shl be of opinion that the sd —— is dealg impperly with the sd plant, machy, & chattels, to enter into posson of the same, & to allow the sd —— to use the same subjt to such restrons only & in such mner as the sd trees or tree shl think fit; And it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd —— to sell any of the sd plant, machy, or chattels, to the lessee or lessees in any ming lease wch may be grted of the hds hby settled or any pt thof, but so that the pchase-moy for the same shl be reced by the sd trees or tree, & be applied as if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd hds & premes.

Trusts of chattels as heirlooms by refer-

cx. Upon trust to permit the sd —— & other articles & effects to devolve & be enjoyed as heirlooms with the freehd hds hby settled, but so that the same [or any undivided

share thof] shl not vest absolutely in any pson hby made tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase, unless he [or she] shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, but on his [or her] death under that age shl devolve as if the same had formed pt of the sd freehd hds; AND IT IS HBY AGRD that an inventory (*b*) of the sd heirlooms shl forthwith be made, & shl from time to time be revised at the cost of the pson for the time being entled to the use & enjoymt thof, if of full age, & shl be signed by such pson, & also by the sd trees or tree, & the sd heirlooms shl at all times be kept insured agst fire to their full value, so far as the same may be of an insurable nature, & pperly preserved, at the expse of the pson for the time being entled to the use & enjoymt thof; PROVD ALWAYS that the sd trees or tree shl not be bound to see to the insurce, custody, or preservon of the sd heirlooms, or to interfere in any way in relon thto further than to require such inventory to be made & signed as afsd, & shl not be responsible for any omission, neglect, or default on the pt of the pson entled to the use or enjoymt thof or orwise in relon to the insurce or preservon thof, nevs the sd trees or tree shl be at liberty at any time, if they or he shl so think fit, to interfere for the proton of the sd heirlooms; [AND IT IS HBY AGRD that any sale of all or any of the sd heirlooms may be made & that the moys arisg from such sale may be invested in the pchase of other chattels under the powers of

ence to limitations of real estate (*a*).

(*a*) For instances of trusts of heirlooms to follow a title or real estate, see *Re Lord Exmouth*, 23 Ch. D. 158; *Re Cresswell*, 24 Ch. D. 102; *Re Johnston*, 26 Ch. D. 538. As to the power of selling settled heirlooms under an order of Court, see the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 37, which applies to heirlooms settled with a title (*Re Rivett-Carnac*, 30 Ch. D. 136), and enables the proceeds to be applied in the same way as other capital monies (*Re Duke of Marlborough*, 32 Ch. D. 1); and see *Re Brown*, 27 Ch. D. 179; *Re Houghton Estate*, 30 Ch. D. 102; *Re Earl of Radnor*, 45 Ch. D. 402. As to heirlooms.

As to the different considerations guiding the Court in sanctioning a sale of heirlooms and a sale of the mansion house, see *Re Ailesbury*, [1892] 1 Ch. 506.

(*b*) If a schedule of the heirlooms is inserted in the deed, the provision for an inventory may be omitted.

the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, witht any order of Ct (*a*).]

The same in personalty settlement (*b*).

CXI. IN TRUST for the sd, *husbd*, durg his life, & after his dece for the sd, *wife*, in case she shl survive him durg her life, & after the dece of the survor of them, the sd, *husbd*, &, *wife*, in trust for the eldest or only son of the sd intd marre, his exs & ads, but in case such eldest son shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue, then in trust for the second son (if any) of the sd intd marre, his exs & ads, with a like gift over to the third & every yor son (if any) of the sd intd marre on the death of his next elder brother under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue: And in case there shl be no son of the sd intd marre, or an only or every son shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue, then in trust for the eldest or only daur of the sd intd marre, her exs & ads, but in case such eldest daur shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue, then in trust for the second daur (if any) of the sd intd marre, her exs & ads, with a like gift over to the third & every yor daur (if any) of the sd intd marre on the death of her next elder sister under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue: And in case there shl be no child of the sd intd marre, or every such child shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs & witht issue, then in trust for the exs & ads of the sd, *husbd*, & upon trust to permit the sd —— & other articles & effects to be used & enjoyed as heirlooms by the pson for the time being beneflly entled thto under the trusts hinbfe decld: *Provons as to inventory, insurce, & preservon of heirlooms, & proton of trees, as in last form.*

Power to withdraw part of property from settlement.

CXII. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that it shl be lful for the sd, *settlor*, at any time by deed wholly to withdraw from this settlemt for his own benefit or orwise, & witht substitutg any equivalent for the same, any portion or portions

(*a*) See the Act of 1882, s. 37 (3).

(*b*) This form properly belongs to the heading "PERSONAL SETTLEMENTS," but is inserted here as naturally connected with the preceding form.

of the land hby settled not exceedg in the whole in quantity 25 acres, except —— House & the lands usually occupied thrwith, & by such deed to revoke all the limons, trusts, powers, & provons hrin decld & contd of or concerng the lands so withdrawn, & to appt the same free from this settlemt in any mner he shl think pper, but nevs witht prejudice to any leases or mtges wch may have been previously created under the powers of these psnts: And that as betwn the premes so withdrawn from this settlemt & the premes wch shl remain subjt thto, the burden of any mtge created as afsd & wch may affect the premes jtly, shl be borne exclusively by the premes so remaing subjt.

Proviso that powers of former settlement shall overreach uses of resettlement. Variations where additional property is settled (*c*).

CXIII. PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agreed that nothing hrin contd shl in anywise prejudice or affect the powers annexed to the life este of the sd ——, or the powers exercisable by the respive trees or tree with the consent of the sd —— contd in the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt*, or the statutory powers incident to the sd life este or wch wd have been incident thto but for these psnts, or any of such respive powers, [other than, *here specify any powers wch are not to be exercised*,] & that the uses, estes, & powers limd or created by these psnts or by any exercise of the powers hrin contd shl from time to time [as regards such of the hds

---

(*c*) This clause, which keeps alive the powers of leasing and sale, &c., as well as the jointuring and other powers of the original settlement and enables such powers to be exercised so as to overreach the uses, &c., of the resettlement in the same manner as if the uses of the latter had been contained in the original settlement (see 3 Dav. Prec. pp. 596, 1062, note; *Re Wright*, 28 Ch. D. 93), should be inserted in a resettlement by father and son, where the father's life estate is preserved or restored, and the powers annexed to it are to be preserved, which may be material in order to overreach charges (such as jointures and portions) subsisting under the former settlement. It seems proper to extend the clause to the statutory powers incident to the former settlement by the Settled Land Acts, to prevent doubt. It is also important to keep alive the power of sale in the former settlement in order that the trustees of that settlement may be trustees for the purposes of the Acts; otherwise it might be necessary to get trustees appointed by the Court for that purpose, since the trustees of the resettlement would not be trustees under the Acts during the subsistence of the life estate under the original settlement. As to overreaching clause in resettlement.

hby settled as immedly bfe the exon of these psnts were subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt, or,* "were subjt to the jt power of apptmt reserved to the sd A. & B. by the sd indre of, &c., *disentailg assurce,*"] be overreached by the exercise of any of the sd powers contd in the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt,* or the said statutory powers, in the same mner as if the uses, estes, & powers, limd or created by these psnts had been limd or created by the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt* [& so that nothing hrin contd shl make the consent of any pson necy to the exercise of such statutory powers whose consent wd not orwise have been necy], And further that the hds to be pchased with any moys arisg from any sale, exchange [parton or enfranchisemt, or the gt of any easemt or other rt] under the powers contd in the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt* or the sd statutory powers, shl, regard being had to the nature & tenure thof, be settled & assured to the uses, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons wch shl be subsistg by virtue of the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt,* [the sd indre of, &c., *the disentailg assurce,*] & these psnts, & that all annl rents wch shl be reserved upon any exchange, [parton, enfranchisemt, or gt of any easemt or other rt,] under the power [sevl powers] in that behalf contd in the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt,* or the sd statutory powers shl be so reserved & settled that the same shl be recd & enjoyed by the pson or psons who by virtue of the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt* [the sd indre of, &c., *the disentailg assurce,*] & these psnts wd for the time being be entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the hds comprd in the sd indre of, &c., *the former settlemt,* & hby settled.

Power to appoint new trustees in strict settlement of realty.

Variations where there are several

cxiv. Provd always, & it is hby agrd that if the sd trees hby constituted, or any of them, or any tree or trees appted under this psnt power, or by a ct havg jurisdon in that behalf, shl die or remain out of the United Kingdom for more than twelve calr months, or desire to be dischged, or refuse or become unfit or incapable to act in the sd trusts, then, & in every such case, it shl be lful for the survivg or continug

trees or tree for the time being [of the class in wch such vacancy or disqualificon shl occur] (& for this ppose every refusg or retirg tree shl, if willg to act in the exon of this power, be considered a continug tree) or for the actg exs or exor, ads or admor, of the last survivg or continug tree [of the same class] to appt a new tree, or new trees, in the place

sets of trustees (*a*).

(*a*) The trustees' receipt clause above, p. 534, form xc., is adapted also to a strict settlement. The receipt clause, power to appoint new trustees, and indemnity and reimbursement clauses may and should be omitted in real as well as personal settlements in reliance on the enactments referred to above, p. 534, note (*a*); but the clause supplemental to the statutory provisions as to the indemnity of the trustees, p. 537, form xcvi., should be inserted if required. The full clauses in the text, though retained, can in future be very rarely required.

As to trustee clauses.

There were very commonly, in a settlement of a landed estate, four sets of trustees, namely, 1. Of the pin-money term; 2. Of the jointure term; 3. Of the portions term; and 4. The trustees of the powers, and for the other general purposes of the settlement. But the pin-money and jointure trustees were rarely if ever called upon to act, and as it is now wholly unnecessary to limit pin-money and jointure terms (see p. 617, note, p. 629, note (*d*)), those trustees may in future be dispensed with, and there is not in general any necessity for the portions trustees being distinct from the general trustees, especially as the duties of the latter will in most cases be greatly restricted by the effect of the Settled Land Acts. One set of trustees will, therefore, now generally suffice.

As to appointing several sets of trustees.

Formerly, there was an objection to limiting two terms (*e.g.* the jointure and portions terms), or a term and an estate of freehold, in immediate succession to the same trustees, but this objection appears to be now removed by the Judicature Act, 1873, 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, s. 25 (4); but see 4 Dav. Prec. 447. Where one of the interests is held *en autre droit* there is no merger in equity; *Chambers* v. *Kingham*, 10 Ch. D. 743; and see *Re Radcliffe*, [1892] 1 Ch. 227. The section applies to all cases where there would not be a merger both at law and in equity; and if an intention against merger appears on the document, no merger will take place: *Snow* v. *Boycott*, [1892] 3 Ch. 110.

The power of appointing new trustees in a strict settlement is usually vested in the surviving or continuing trustees, and not in the tenant for life (as in the case of personalty settlements); and this is undoubtedly now proper, having regard to the powers vested in the tenant for life under the Settled Land Acts, and the desirability of the trustees being independent of him.

As to power of appointing new trustees.

The power for trustees to employ agents, etc., p. 537, form xcvii., is adapted to and should usually be inserted in real as well as personal settlements.

As to power to employ agents, etc.

of the tree or trees so dying or remaing out of the United Kingdom, or desirg to be dischged, or refusg or becomg unfit or incapable to act as afsd: And upon any such apptmt the no. of trees may be increased or reduced, but not to less than two: And upon every such apptmt all the trust este & ppty, if any (*a*), [*if there are sevl sets of trees, add,* "then vested in the trees or tree of the class in wch such vacancy or disqualificon shl have occurred, or in the hrs, exs, or ads of the last survor of such trees"] shl, if & so far as the nature of the ppty & other circes may require, be transferred so that the same may be vested in the trees for the time being [of the same class]: And every tree so appted as afsd may, as well bfe as after such transfer of the trust ppty, (if any,) act or assist in the exon of the trusts of these psnts as fully & effectually in all respts as if he had been hby appted a tree.

Provisions for indemnity and reimbursement of trustees (*b*).

CXV. PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd that the trees for the time being of these psnts shl be resply chgeable only with such moys, stks, funds, & secs, as they shl resply actually rece, notwg their resply signing any rect for the sake of conformity, & shl be answerable & acctable only for their own respive acts, rects, neglects, & defaults, & not for those of each other, nor for any banker, broker, auctioneer, or other pson with whom or into whose hands any trust moys or secs may be deposited or come, nor for dispensg wholly or partially with the investigon or prodon of the lessor's title on lendg moy on the secy of or pchasg leasehds (*c*), nor for orwise acceptg less than a marketable title on the pchase, or takg in exchange, [or on parton or enfranchisemt,] or on lendg moy on the secy of any hds, nor for any defect in title or value of any hds pchased or taken in exchange, [or on parton or enfranchisemt] or on mtge, nor for the insuffcy or defi-

(*a*) The words "if any" are proper in the case of a strict settlement where the trustees of the powers take no estate.

(*b*) See p. 534, note, and p. 537, form XCVI., which may generally be substituted for this form.

(*c*) See p. 537, note (*c*)

ciency of any investmt, nor for any other loss, unless the same shl happen through their own wilful default resply, [nor for any act or thing done or omitted by the sd trees in the exon of the trusts of these psnts under the advice or in accdce with the opinion previously obtained of any counsel of not less than 10 years standg] (*d*): And also that the sd sevl trees or tree for the time being may reimburse themselves & himself resply, or pay & dischge out of the trust premes all expses incurred in or about the exon of the trusts or powers of these psnts.

PRECEDENTS.

I.

PREC. I.

STRICT Settlement *on marriage of* Freeholds, Copyholds, *and* Leaseholds, *belonging to* Husband, *with usual clauses, the Limitations not extending beyond the* Issue *of the* Marriage. Variations *where the* Daughters *take as* Tenants *in* Common, *and for a* Building *or* Mining Estate, *and where the* Powers *of the* Settled Land Acts *are* Extended.

Parties, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. & D., *general trees*, 3; [E. & F., *trees of portions term*, 4] (*e*). *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title of husbd as in a convce on sale, or as above*, p. 606, *form* I.; And whas upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the sd hds & premes [& all other, if any, the hds of the sd A. of whatsr tenure, situate

Recitals.

Agreement for settlement.

(*d*) The words here bracketed are of course exceptional.

(*e*) If there is only one set of trustees, the part in this bracket will of course be omitted. See as to this p. 701, note.

PREC. I.

or arising in the respive parishes hinafter mentd] shd be assured & settled in mner hinafter appearg; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agreemt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., **as settlor** (*a*), with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby gt unto the sd C. & D., *Freehd pcels by reference, if convenient, to a schdle* (*b*), [And all other (if any) the freehd messes, lands, tithe rent-chges, & hds of or belonging to him, the sd A., situate or arisg in the parishes of —— & ——, in the coy of —— (*c*)] To HOLD the same UNTO the sd C. & D., & their hrs (*d*), TO THE USE of the sd A. & his hrs until the sd intd marre, & aftwds, *limon of rent-chge to B. durg jt lives of A. & B. by way of pin-moy*, p. 619 (*e*), *& subjt thto to the use of A. for life*, p. 612; *Limon of jture rent-chrge to B.* p. 620 (*f*); *Limon to E. & F., or to C. & D.* (*g*) *of a term of* 1000 *yrs, to commce from the death of A.*, p. 611; *Limon to sons* "of the sd A. by the sd B.," *successively in tail male*, p. 622, [*Limon to sons* "of the sd A. by the sd B.," *successively in tail genl*, p. 622; *Limon to daurs*, "of the sd A. by the sd B.," *as tenants*

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Habendum.

Limitations.

(*a*) As to the limited covenant for further assurance implied by these words under the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 7, see p. 461, note. If it is intended that full covenants for title should be implied as on a sale, the words **"as benefl owner,"** will be substituted for them.

Tithes.

(*b*) It not unfrequently happens that the settlor is the owner of the tithes on the whole or part of the lands; these, if not merged, must be expressly conveyed, as they would not pass by a conveyance of the land: *Chapman* v. *Gatcombe*, 2 Bing. N. C. 516; Williams, R. P. 411.

(*c*) As to the omission of the general words and "all estate" clause in reliance on the Conv. Act, 1881, ss. 6 and 63, see Vol. I., pp. 430, 432, notes.

(*d*) As to limiting an estate in fee simple or in tail by those words in lieu of the word "hrs" or "hrs of the body," by virtue of the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, see p. 622, note.

(*e*) As to the mode of securing the wife's pin-money, having regard to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 619, note.

(*f*) As to the omission of the powers of distress and entry and term for securing the pin-money and jointure, see p. 617, note.

(*g*) In a settlement creating several terms for various purposes, they may be all limited to the same trustees (see p. 701, note); or in lieu of several terms one term for all the purposes, preceding all the other limitations, might be created, as in the next precedent.

in common in tail genl with cross remrs, p. 622]; *remr*, To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns, *or*, "in fee simple"; *Trusts of term for raisg portions*, p. 630; *Power to trees of term to accept other secy*, &c., p. 647, *mutatis mutandis*; *Provon as to satisfon of portions by advcemts*, p. 634; *Power to husbd to jture a future wife*, p. 640, *& to chge portions for chn of future marre*, p. 641; *Power to trees to manage durg minorities*, p. 647; *or the addon to statutory power*, p. 652; [*with the varions where there are limons to tenants in common*, pp. 647, 651, *notes*] (*h*); [*Provon for the case of there being* PREC. I.

(*h*) The express powers of leasing and sale, &c., are omitted in reliance on the Settled Land Acts (as to which see the notes, *supra*), according to the undoubtedly proper course (see p. 605, note). If, in any exceptional case, it is desired to give express powers, the appropriate powers may be inserted in detail, according to the forms in pp. 653 to 679, or by a short clause incorporating the statutory powers; see p. 680, form LXXXII. As to powers under Settled Land Acts.

Although where the limitations are of the ordinary kind the Acts will apply and cannot be excluded (see p. 604, note), if it is desired to prevent the first taker from having the powers of the Acts this may be effected by vesting the estate in trustees during his life upon trust for payment to him of an annuity, charged upon the rents and profits only, but of an amount sufficient to exhaust them; and to accumulate the surplus (if any), the accumulations being added to the capital of the estate. This is sufficient if the trust for accumulation is absolute, so that the tenant for life cannot stop it; see *Re Strangways*, 34 Ch. D. 423; Vol. I., p. 503, note. If the settlor himself is the first taker the trust for accumulation would be valid to the full extent; but otherwise it might go beyond the period allowed by law (see p. 639, note), in which case it would be void for such excess. Under a trust of this frame the annuitant would not have the powers of the Acts, even though the annuity exhausted the whole of the rents; and if the accumulation is valid for his whole life, there would be no person during that period answering the definition of a tenant for life within the Acts, and the powers of the Acts would be suspended altogether during his life; but if the accumulation is liable to fail before his death, the person who would on such failure become entitled to the surplus rents would have the powers of a tenant for life within s. 58 (vi.) of the Act of 1882, and have the statutory powers during the continuance as well as after the expiration of the trust for accumulation; see *Re Clitheroe*, 31 Ch. D. 135. In a settlement in this form the trustees should be directed at the request of the annuitant to demise the mansion-house, land in hand, and shooting to him for years determinable on his death, at a rack-rent, or such other rent as may be fixed. Frame of settlement to exclude statutory powers.

A similar form of settlement might be used in a resettlement by The same,

PREC. I.

no pson harg the powers of the Settled Land Acts, p. 682]; *Provon as to notices under the Acts*, p. 692; [*Add any of the follg clauses wch may be appropriate & required with reference to the Settled Land Acts; Provon as to extension of powers of Acts*, p. 682, *form* LXXXIV. (*a*); *Provon extendg leasg powers*, p. 683; *Power to make grts in fee for bldg pposes, & other special powers for bldg este*, p. 685; *Provon as to fines on renewal of leases*, p. 684, *form* LXXXVIII.; *As to ming rents*, p. 684; *Power to raise moy on mtge*, p. 685, *form* XCII.; *Power to accept leases of easemts*, p. 687; *Provon as to sale, &c., of mansion-house, &c.*, p. 684; *Power to sell for fee-farm rents*, p. 685; *Power to sell next presenton to a benefice*, p. 686; *Power to exchange for land in Ireland*, p. 686; *Power to sell or grt sites for churches, schools, &c.*, p. 686; *Extension of powers of investmt under Acts*, p. 687; *Extension of provons of Acts as to improvemts*, p. 688; *Power to tenant for life to chge inhance with improvemts*, p. 690; *Power to lease to tenant for life*, p. 691; *Provon requirg tenant for life to keep land in cultivon*, p. 691; *& power to lend moy to him for the ppose*, p. 691;] *Covt by A. to surrender copyhds*, p. 693; *And assnmt by A. of leasehds, on trusts correspondg with uses of freehds*, p. 694; [*for a ming este, if required, Trusts of*

---

in resettlement. father and son, an annuity in lieu of a life estate being given to the son in remainder after the father's death, and (the son being in that case a settlor) the trust for accumulation during his life would be valid.

Accumulation. Care should be taken in either a settlement or re-settlement on the lines above suggested that no trust to purchase land out of the accumulations is inserted, having regard to the Accumulations Act, 1892; see above, p. 636.

In these cases the insertion of express powers of leasing and sale, &c., either in detail or by reference to the Settled Land Acts, would be necessary, until the statutory powers arise.

As to dower, house, &c. The contrivance of directing a house to be let for a small nominal rent to a person for years determinable on life may be used where a widow is to have a dower-house, or an old servant a cottage for life rent free, so as to prevent the donee from being a tenant for life of the house or cottage with the statutory powers; see the Act of 1882, s. 58 (1), (iv.).

(*a*) Or, if more convenient, insert form LXXXIV., p. 681, after the clauses extending the Acts.

ming plant, p. 695]; *Apptmt of trees under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692; *Provon as to title of Settled Land Acts*, p. 693; *Clause supplemental to statutory provons as to indemnity of trees*, p. 537 (*b*); *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c. PREC. I.

[*Schdles.*]

II.

STRICT SETTLEMENT *on marriage of* FREEHOLDS *belonging to* HUSBAND, *the* LIMITATIONS *extending to the* SONS *only of the marriage. A very* SHORT *Form without recitals.* PREC. II.

PARTIES, A., *husbd*, 1; B., *wife*, 2; C. & D., *trees*, 3: Parties.
WITNETH that in conson of an intd marre betn the sd A. & B., the sd A., **as settlor**, with the approbon of the sd B., doth hby grt unto the sd C. & D., *Pcels as in Convce on Sale*: To HOLD the same UNTO the sd C. & D. & their hrs To THE USE of the sd A. & his hrs until the sd intd marre, & aftwds, *limon to C. & D. of a term of* 1000 *yrs*, "to commce from the sd intd marre," p. 611, *with remr to the use of A. for life*, p. 612, *remr to sons* "of the sd A., by the sd B.," *successively in tail* [*male*], p. 622, *remr* To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns: AND IT IS HBY DECLD that the sd C. & D. & the survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl stand possed of the sd term of 1000 yrs upon trust, by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by mtge of the sd premes or any pt thof for all or any pt of the sd term, to raise, pay, & apply the annl & gross sums follg, that is to say, FIRST, an anny of £——, commencg from the dece of the sd A., Witnesseth. Limitations. Trusts of term. For raising jointure.

(*b*) As to the power to appoint new trustees, see p. 701, note.

PREC. II.

payable to the sd B., if survivg, durg her life for her separate use on the usual qtr days in bar of dower, & so that she shl not have power durg the sd intd coverture to dispose of or chge the same by way of anticipon ; SECONDLY, the sum of £—— to be raised after the dece of the sd A., or in his lifetime with his consent in writg, & to be held in trust for all or any, to the exclusion of the others or other, of the chn or remoter issue of the sd intd marre, other than any son or sons who bfe his or their resply attaing the age of twenty-one yrs shl become entled whether in posson or remr to the first este in tail [male] under these psnts, if more than one in such shares & in such mner in all respts as the sd A. shl by deed, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, appt, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for all or any the chn or child of the sd intd marre (other than as afsd) who being a son or sons attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, & if more than one in eql shares, AND SUBJT to the trusts hinbfe contd, the sd sum of £——, or so much thof as shl not become vested under the sd trusts, shl sink into the este & not be raised ; THIRDLY, after the death of the sd A., such annl sum for the maintce, educon, or benefit of each child or grandchild expectantly entled to a portion as the sd trees or tree shl think fit, such annl sum not to exceed intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. on such portion, & to be so applied by the sd trees or tree, or to be pd by them or him to the gdians or gdian of such child or grandchild for the ppose afsd, witht seeing to the applicon thof; FOURTHLY, such sum not exceedg a moiety of the then expectant presumptive or vested portion of any child or grandchild as the sd A. shl durg his life in writg direct, or as the sd trees or tree shl after his dece think fit, to be raised after the dece of the sd A., or in his lifetime if he shl in writg so direct, & to be applied for the advcemt of such child or grandchild in such mner as the sd A., durg his life, or the sd trees or tree after his death, shl think fit, but so that, if any such advce shl be made, an eql amt of the sd sum of £——, shl sink

Portions.

Maintenance.

Advancement.

into the este & shl not be raised; *Provo as to surplus rents of term*, p. 634, *clause in brackets at end of form* XXX.; *Provon as to satisfon of portions by advancemts*, p. 634; *Minority clause supplemtal to statute*, p. 652; *Provon for the case of there being no pson havg the powers of the Settled Land Acts*, p. 682; *Provon as to notices under the Acts*, p. 692; *As to sale, &c., of the mansion-house, &c., under the Acts*, p. 684, *& Extension of powers of investmt under Acts*, p. 687; *insert any other of the clauses extendg the powers of the Acts*, pp. 682 *to* 692, *wch may be required*; *Provon as to extension of powers of Acts*, p. 681, *form* LXXXIV.; *Apptmt of trees under the Acts*, p. 692; *Provon as to title of the Acts*, p. 693; *Clause supplemtal to statutory provons as to indemnity of trees* (*a*), *& power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c. PREC. II.

III.

RESETTLEMENT *of* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* HEIRLOOMS, *by a* FATHER *and his* ELDEST SON, *on the latter Coming of Age, the* LIMITATIONS *being extended to* COLLATERALS. NAME AND ARMS CLAUSE. SHIFTING CLAUSE, CARRYING OVER THE ESTATE ON SUCCESSION TO ANOTHER ESTATE. *The* FATHER'S *old* LIFE ESTATE, *with the powers annexed to it being* PRESERVED. VARIATIONS *where an* ADDITIONAL JOINTURE *is secured to the* FATHER'S WIFE, *and* ADDITIONAL PORTIONS *to his* YOUNGER CHILDREN. RELEASE *by father of claims.* PREC. III.

Parties, A., *father*, 1; B., *son*, 2; C. & D., *trees* (*b*), 3; *Recite, mutatis mutandis, prior settlemt*, p. 607; *Interim* Recitals.

(*a*) As to the power to appoint new trustees, see p. 701, note.

(*b*) As to the employment of only one set of trustees, see p. 701, note.

PREC. III.

dealgs with the ppty, p. 610; *State of the family*, p. 610; *Disentailg assurce of freehds*, p. 609, *& of copyhds, relimitg father's old life estate* [*or, Short recital of effect of settlemt & disentailg assurce*, p. 609;] *Title to leasehds*, p. 610; *Incumbces*, p. 607; AND WHAS, under or by virtue of the sd indre of settlemt, &c., & in the events wch have happened, the articles & effects specified in the —— schdle hto now stand settled in trust for the sd A. for his life, with remr to the sd B. absolutely; AND WHAS the sd A. & B. have [after due consulton & conson of their respive positions & intts in the premes & the circes of the case] agrd to make such settlemt as is hinafter contd of the sd respive freehd, copyhd, & leasehd hds, descd in the sd —— schdles hto, & all other (if any) the hds, of whatever tenure, in the respive parishes of, &c., wch are now subjt to their jt power of apptmt, & also of the sd psonal chattels & effects; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, they, the sd A. & B., **as settlors** (*a*), in exercise of the power vested in them by the sd indre of, &c., *the disentailg assurce*, & of every other power enablg them or eir of them in this behalf, do & each of them doth hby direct & appt that, *Freehd pcels by reference, if thought pper, to a schdle* [& all other (if any) the hds of

Agreement for settlement.

Witnesseth.

Appointment of freeholds (*b*).

As to covenants for title.

(*a*) See p. 704, note. It is conceived that the appointment or conveyance by the father and son jointly "**as settlors**," would bind each to do or concur in any act necessary for confirming the settlement according to the statutory covenant. If the settlors convey "**as benefl owners**," the implied covenants would usually be limited as to A. to his life estate, and as to B. to the reversion in fee; as to the mode of effecting this, see Vol. I., p. 444, note.

As to form of conveyance.

(*b*) In this case the joint power of appointment is supposed to override the father's life estate, and to extend to the fee simple in possession; otherwise the conveyance would be by grant as well as appointment, which is sometimes done, even though the power of appointment extends to the fee simple in possession. In that case the appointment will be, "to the uses, &c., hinafter decld, &c."; followed by a grant by the father and son "**as settlors,**" to E. and F. to the uses, &c., after declared, and a declaration that the appointment and grant shall

freehd tenure in the respive parishes of ——, in the coy of ——, wch are subjt to the jt power of apptmt vested in the sd A. & B. as afsd], shl, but subjt to the chges & incumbces hinbfe mentd [*or*, specified in the —— schdle hto] so far as the same affect the same premes resply, & to the uses & estes limd or created by the sd indre of settlemt wch preceded the limiton to the first & other sons of the sd A., successively in tail [male] (other than the este thby limd to the sd A. & his assns for his life) & to the powers annexed to or exercisable durg the continuce of such precedent uses or estes resply (other than as afsd), & to the uses & estes limd or created, or to be limd or created, in exercise of such powers, henceforth go & remain To SUCH USES, upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons, as the sd A. & B. shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, jtly appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, To THE USE that the sd B. & his assns shl durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B. rece, &c., *continue limon of rent-chge*, p. 617, AND SUBJT & CHGED as hinbfe is mentd, To THE USE of the sd A. & his assns durg his life, witht impeachmt of waste, in restoron & by way of confirmon of the life este limd to him the sd A. by the sd indre of settlemt of, &c. AND FROM & AFTER the dece of the sd A. [To THE USE that if the sd K., *A.'s wife*, shl survive the sd A., the sd K. & her assns shl thenceforth durg her life rece the yrly rent-chge of £—— for her separate use to be in addon to the yrly rent-chge of £—— the paymt whof is secd to her & her assns by the sd indre of settlemt, of, &c., & to be chged upon & issuing out

Limitation to joint appointment of father and son.

In default of appointment.

Rent charge to son (*c*).

To father for life.

Additional jointure to father's wife.

---

operate and enure "to such uses," &c., as in the text; compare the form of conveyance by appointment and grant to a purchaser, Vol. I., p. 474.

(*c*) Provision often has to be made for the event of the son predeceasing the father leaving male issue, so as to provide maintenance for the eldest grandson during the grandfather's life: see form above, p. 618. The son's younger children would be provided for (if at all) in the like event under the charge of portions.

PREC. III

Limitations.

of the sd premes hby settled, *continue limon of jture rentchge*, p. 620; *Limon to C. & D. of term of* 1000 *yrs*, p. 611;] *Remr to the use of B. for life witht impeachmt of waste*, p. 612 (*a*); *Remr to the use of his first & other sons successively in tail male*, p. 622; *Remr to the use of his first & other sons successively in tail*, p. 622; *Remr to his first & other daurs successively in tail male*, p. 622; *Remr to his first & other daurs successively in tail*, p. 622, *followed by similar limons to the other livg sons of A. & their issue, with remr* To THE USE of every son of the sd A. hrafter to be born successively in remr one after anor accdg to their respive seniorities in tail; *Remr to the daurs of A. successively in tail male, with like remrs to them in tail*, p. 622; *Remrs to collaterals, with an ultimate remr* To THE USE of the sd B., his hrs & assns; [*Name & arms clause*, p. 625]: [AND it is hby agrd & decld that the sd premes are hby limd to the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 1000 yrs, upon trust that the sd C. & D., or the survor of them (hinafter called the sd trees or tree) shl, after the death of the sd A., or in his lifetime with his consent in writg, raise by mtge of the sd premes or any of them, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes, or by all or any of the means afsd, the sum of £——, & shl hold the same in trust for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the yor chn of the

Trust to raise additional portions for father's younger children.

As to giving son protected life estate.

(*a*) Notwithstanding *Re Ashby*, [1892] 1 Q. B. 872, where on a resettlement by father and son under a joint power of appointment the son's life estate in remainder after the father's death was held to be validly converted into a protected life estate by a provision for cesser on bankruptcy with the usual discretionary trust in that event, it seems doubtful whether in the case of an ordinary resettlement, such as that in the text, the son must not be deemed the settlor *quoad* the reversion after the father's death, on the principle of *Att.-Gen.* v. *Braybrooke*, 5 H. & N. 488; 9 H. L. C. 150, and other cases decided on the Succession Duty Act, so that the son's life estate cannot be made determinable on bankruptcy; though a protected life estate might be given to him by a simple discretionary trust not preceded by a determinable life estate, as in *Holmes* v. *Penney*, 3 K. & J. 90; see above, p. 477, note.

sd A., meang thby the sd, *here insert the names of A.'s yor chn, who have already attnd twenty-one, or being daurs have married,* & any other child or chn of the sd A. now already or hrafter to be born, who being a son or sons, &c., *continue definon of yor chn,* p. 630, *form* xxx., *with varion for the case of a name & arms clause,* at such age or time, &c., *continue trusts of portions term,* p. 630, *the powers throughout being given to A.: Provon as to surplus rents of term,* p. 634, *end of form* xxx., *& for satisfon of portions by advancemts,* p. 634]; *Power to trees to manage durg minorities,* p. 647, *or the addon to the statutory form,* p. 652; PROVD ALWAYS, & it is hby agrd & decld, that it shl be lful for each [male] pson hby made tenant for life of the sd premes hby settled other than the sd A., *continue power to subseqt tenants for life to chge jtures,* p. 641, *saying,* "any jture rent-chge or rent-chges nor exceedg the annl sum of £—— for any wife of the sd B., nor exceedg the annl sum of £—— for the wife of any other pson hby made tenant for life posterior in order of limon to the sd B., to be chged, &c." [*Power to female tenants for life to limit rent-chges to husbds,* p. 641]; *Power to subseqt tenants for life, includg B., to chge portions,* p. 644, *mutatis mutandis,* [*with the varion for the case of a name & arms clause, or a shiftg clause,* p. 630, *note*], *& saying,* "of any sum not exceedg in the different events hinafter specified the different sums hinafter mentd, that is to say, for the yor child or chn of the sd B., if he shl have but one yor child the sum of £——, & if but two yor chn the sum of £——, & if three or more yor chn the sum of £——, & for the yor child or chn of any other pson hby made tenant for life posterior in order of limon to the sd B., if he [or she] shl have, &c., *as above*"; *Provo that a chge of rent-chge, or portions, shl not take effect unless the pson chging the same, or his issue, becomes entled in posson,* p. 644, *addg after,* "contd," "by any pson hby made tenant for life posterior in order of limon to the sd B., *& insertg the varion in note* (*b*), p. 644;" *Provo limitg total amt chgeable for rent-chges & portions,* p. 644, *mutatis*

Power to jointure.

Power to charge portions.

PREC. III.

mutandis (*a*); *Power to trees of terms to accept other secy, &c.*, p. 647; [*Shiftg clause carrying over este on succession to anor este*, p. 627; *Provon for the case of there being no pson havg the powers of the Settled Land Acts*, p. 682]; *Provon as to notices under Acts*, p. 692. [*Add any of the clauses extendg the powers of the Acts, &c.*, pp. 682 *to* 692, *wch may be appropriate*]. AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, they, the sd A. & B., **as settlors,** in exercise of the power vested in them by the sd indre of, &c., *the disentailg assurce*, & of every other power enablg them or eir of them in this behalf do, & each of them doth, hby direct & appt that, *Copyhd pcels, by reference, if thought pper, to a schdle*, [& all other, if any, the hds of copyhd or customary tenure in the respive parishes of, &c., in the coy of ——, wch are subjt to the power of jt apptmt vested in the sd A. & B. as afsd], shl henceforth, BUT SUBJT, &c., *as in the case of freehds, mutatis mutandis*, remain & be UPON SUCH TRUSTS,

Further witnesseth.

Appointment of copyholds.

As to powers under Settled Land Acts.

(*a*) The powers of leasing and sale, &c., conferred by the Settled Land Acts (as to which see the notes, *supra*), which would be applicable to a resettlement by father and son, whether the father's life estate under the original settlement is preserved or not (the definition of a settlement in the Act of 1882 (s. 2), extending to a settlement arising under two or more instruments taken together), are omitted in reliance on the Acts. If it is desired to give express powers, the appropriate powers may be inserted in detail, according to the forms in pp. 653 to 680, or by a short clause incorporating the statutory powers, see p. 680, form LXXXII.

As to preserving the old life estate.

If all the limitations and charges under the previous settlement, except the father's life estate and the remainder to the son, have ceased, there is no object in keeping alive the father's old life estate; but if there are any charges of jointures or portions still subsisting, care should be taken to relimit the old life estate as in the above precedent, in order that the express powers of the old settlement (as far as the case admits), as well as the statutory powers vested in the father as tenant for life under that settlement, may remain exercisable, so as to overreach the charges. As to the decision in *Re Ailesbury*, [1893] 2 Ch. 345, with reference to "compound" settlements, see *ante*, Vol. I., p. 502.

As to the frame of settlements with reference to the Settled Land Acts, see also p. 705, note.

& subjt to such powers & provons as shl correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe limd, decld, & contd concerng the freehd hds hby settled, or as near thto as the different tenure of the ppty will permit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the premes, the sd A. & B., **as settlors,** do, & each of them doth hby, accdg to their respive este & intts, assn unto the sd C. & D., *Leasehd pcels;* TO HOLD the same unto the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, for the sevl residues remaing unexpired of the respive terms, *or,* "for the sevl lives or life," or estes for wch the same are resply held, & subjt to the rents, covts, & condons reserved by & contd in the sd respive leases, SUBJT, &c., *as in the case of freehds, mutatis mutandis,* UPON TRUST that the sd C. & D., or the survor of them, &c., *continue as at* p. 694, *form* CVIII., And in psuance of an agrmt in this behalf the sd A., as well in his capacity of exor of his father X., deced, as in his own rt, doth hby rele & dischge all & singr the hds & premes hby settled from all claims, demands, actions, suits, & accts whatsr at law or in equity for or in respt of any moys at any time pd or applied by the sd X., or by him the sd A., in or towards the dischge or satisfon of any of the chges or incumbces for the time being affectg all or any pt or pts of the same hds & premes, or any moys pd or contributed by the sd X., or by him the sd A., for or towards the pchase of any of the sd hds & premes: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance, &c., & in conson, &c., the sd A. & B., **as settlors,** do, & each of them doth hby, accdg to their respive estes & intts, assn unto the sd C. & D. ALL & SINGR the sd —— & other articles & effects descd in the —— schdle hto, TO HOLD the same unto the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, upon trust, &c., *continue trusts of chattels as heirlooms,* p. 696. *Provo that powers of former settlemt shl overreach uses of resettlemt,* p. 699; *Apptmt of trees under the Settled Land Acts,* p. 692; *Provon as to title of Acts,* p. 693; *Clause*

PREC. III.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of leaseholds

Release by A. of claims.

Further witnesseth.

Assignment of heirlooms

PREC. III. *supplemtal to statutory provons as to indemnity of trees,* p. 537 (*a*); *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

[*Schdles.*]

IV.

PREC. IV. SETTLEMENT *on Marriage by a* TENANT *for* LIFE *in* POSSESSION *of* SETTLED ESTATES, CHARGING PIN-MONEY *and a* JOINTURE *for his wife, and* PORTIONS *for younger children* (*b*).

Recitals. *PARTIES,* A., *husbd,* 1; B., *wife,* 2; C. & D., *trees of jture & portions term,* 3. *Recite intd marre,* p. 455; *Settlemt or Will under wch A. is tenant for life of estes, & givg powers of jturg & chging portions, wch shd be recited fully; & if A. is first tenant for life recite the limon to him for life; orwise recite that the estes were thby limd,* "to certn uses under wch the sd A. is now tenant for life in posson of the sd estes": AND WHAS upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the sd A. shd make such provon for the sd B. & his yor chn by her as is hinafter contd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., as settlor, doth hby grt unto the sd C. & D.: ALL & SINGR the manors, messes, lands, tenemts, & hds of freehd tenure, wch are now subjt to the subsistg uses of the hinbfe recited indre of settlemt, *or,* "will," [*or if pt only of the estes are to be chged, set out the pcels*]: TO HOLD the same UNTO the sd C. & D. & their hrs durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B., TO THE USE that in

Agreement.

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Parcels.

Habendum.

To use for securing

(*a*) As to the power to appoint new trustees, see p. 701.

(*b*) This precedent is adapted to the forms in this collection; it will of course be understood that the details must be adapted to the forms used in the particular settlement.

case the sd intd marre shl take place the sd B. shl durg the jt lives of the sd A. & B. rece, &c., *continue limon of rent-chge by way of pin-moy to B.*, p. 619, *form* XI., *saying*, "hds & premes hby grted:" AND subjt & chged as afsd To THE USE of the sd A. & his assns [witht impeachmt of waste]: AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, & in exercise of the power vested in him for this ppose by the sd indre of settlemt, *or*, "will," & of every or any other power in this behalf him enablg, the sd A., **as settlor**, doth hby limit & appt To THE USE of the sd B., & her assns, as her separate ppty, durg her life, in case the sd intd marre shl take effect & she shl survive him the sd A., a yrly rent-chge of £—— by way of jture, to be chged upon & issug out of all & singr the sd hds & premes hinbfe chged with the sd yrly rent-chge of £——, to be considered as accruing from day to day, but to be payable by eql qtrly paymts on &c., *specify days*, *or*, "on the usual qtr days," witht any dedon [except for succon duty, *or*, *if the power was given by the will of a testor who died bfe the* 1*st July*, 1888 (*d*), "legacy duty"], the first of such paymts to be made on such of the sd qtr days as shl happen after the death of the sd A., if the sd B. shl then be livg, & so that the sd B. shl not durg the sd intd coverture have power to dispose of or chge such rent-chge by anticipon: [AND the sd A. doth hby appt & declare that the sd B. & her assns shl have & may exercise & enforce all such powers & remedies for recoverg & obtaing paymt of the sd rent-chge & all arrears thof, & all costs & expses incurred in that behalf or in relon thto as are conferred by the 44th Section of the Convcg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, in cases to wch that enactmt applies (*e*)]:

PREC. IV.

pin-money to wife (*c*).

Further witnesseth.

Charge of jointure.

Declaration as to remedies for recovering jointure.

(*c*) See p. 619, note (*b*). As to the statutory remedies, see p. 617, note.

(*d*) See 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 21 (2).

(*e*) As to the statutory remedies, see p. 617, note. The remedies which the settlor can give must depend on the terms of the jointuring power; and if the settlement or will giving the power was before 1882,

As to remedies for securing jointure.

PREC. IV.

Further witnesseth. Charge of portions.

AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, & in exercise, &c., *as above*, the sd A., **as settlor**, doth hby chge all the sd premes hinbfe chged with the sd yrly rent-chges of £—— & £——, subjt to such respive rent-chges, & all powers & remedies & terms of yrs for obtaing paymt of the same resply, with the paymt to the yor child or chn of him, the sd A., by the sd B., meang thby any child or chn who being a son or sons shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, other than any son or sons who, bfe his or their resply attng the age of twenty-one yrs, shl become (*a*) entled [or any daur or daurs who bfe her or their resply attng that age or marryg shl become indefeasibly entled], whether in posson or remr, to the hds & premes comprd in or settled by the sd indre of settlemt, *or*, "will," for the first este in tail [male or in tail] [or the issue of any such yor child or chn, such issue to be born & take vested intts within twenty-one yrs from the death of the sd A.] of the sum of £—— [of, in the different events hinafter specified, the different sums hinafter mentd, that is to say, if there shl be but one such yor child the sum of £——, if there shl be only two such yor chn the sum of £——, & if there shl be three or more such yor chn the sum of £——], such sum to be an

---

the remedies should be expressly given, either in full, as at p. 621, or by a short clause incorporating the statutory remedies as in the text, as there may be a doubt as to the application of the Act in that case; see p. 617, note. If the jointuring power does not enable the appointor to authorise the jointress to limit a term for securing it (according to the statute), but enables the appointor to do so, a clause limiting a term to C. and D., as below, and declaring the trusts of it for this purpose (see p. 629) should be added here; or, if so authorised, one term for securing the jointure and portions may be limited.

(*a*) Where the eldest son of the marriage is not necessarily the first tenant in tail [male], say, "indefeasibly." Where there is a name and arms or other shifting clause in the settlement giving the power, the variations on p. 630, note, should be used, substituting "the sd indre of settlemt" or "will" for "these psnts," and making other corresponding alterations.

intt vested in such yor child or chn, or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of such yor chn [or the issue of such child or chn], at such age or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one in such shares, & with such future or other trusts for the benefit of any such yor child or chn [or issue], upon such condons, with such restrons, & in such mner, as the sd A. shl by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, appt, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any apptmt under the power lastly hinbfe contd, with the paymt of the sd sum of £—— [£—— or £——, as the case may be], to such yor child or chn, & if more than one in eql shares as tenants in common, but not to be raisable or payable durg the life of the sd A., witht his consent in writg, PROVD ALWAYS & the sd A. doth hby further appt, that, &c., *Hotchpot clause*, p. 632: AND THE SD A. doth hby further appt that it shl be lful for the sd C. & D., or the survor, &c., at any time after the death of the sd A., or in his lifetime with his consent in writg, to raise any pt or pts, &c., *continue advcemt clause*, p. 632: AND ALSO doth hby chge all the sd premes hinbfe chged with the sd portion moys as afsd, but subjt & witht prejudice as afsd, with such annl sum of moy as shl be eql to intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. on the expectant portion or portions of the sd child or chn [or more remote issue], such annl sum to be clear of all dedons except succon, *or*, "legacy," duty, to commce after the death of the sd A., & to be applied at the discron of the sd C. & D., or the survor, &c., for the maintce & educon, or benefit, &c., *continue maintce clause*, p. 632; AND THIS INDRE ALSO WITNETH, that in further psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, & in exercise, &c., *as above*, the sd A. as settlor, doth hby appt all & singr the sd hds & premes hinbfe chged with the sd [jture rent-chge &] portion moys as afsd, UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, for the term of 1000 yrs to commce from the death of the sd A., witht impeachmt of waste [UPON TRUST, &c., *trusts of term to secure iture rent-chge*, p. 629, *omittg the clause bracketed*

Further witnesseth.

Limitation of term.

Trusts of term.

PREC. IV.

at the end, & also, but] subjt to the sd jture rent-chge, & to the powers, remedies [term of yrs], & trusts subsistg under these psnts or by law for securg the paymt thof, UPON TRUST, that the sd C. & D., or the survor of them, shl by mtge of the same premes, or any of them, for all or any pt of the same term, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by & out of the rents & profits of the same premes, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise the sd sum of £—— [£—— or £——, as the case may be], or so much thof as shl become raisable, with such intt thron, & such annl sums for maintce, & such sums for advcemt as may become raisable as afsd, & any costs & expses to be incurred in or about the raisg of the same & the exon of the trusts of such term, & subjt to & after paymt of such costs & expses, shl pay & apply the moys so raised to or betn, or for the maintce, educon, or advcemt of the sd child or chn [or issue] of the sd A. by the sd B., or any of them, or orwise, in such mner as the same resply ought to be pd & applied by virtue of the chges & provons in that behalf hinbfe contd, & so as to satisfy the same; *Provo as to paymt of surplus rents to reversioners*, p. 640, *mutatis mutandis*. *Power to trees to accept other secy or rele pt*, p. 647. PROVD ALWAYS that the chge of pin moy hinbfe contd in favour of the sd B., shl not affect the powers of sale & leasg & other powers vested in the sd A. in relon to the sd hds & premes under the Settled Land Acts 1882 to 1890 or orwise, wch shl be exercisable witht the consent of the sd B. or her assns. *Short clause as to apptmt of new trees*, p. 535. IN WITS, &c.

Powers of Settled Land Acts to be exercisable without consent of wife (*a*).

As to family charges on life estate.

(*a*) By s. 50 of the S. L. Act, 1882, the effect of a family charge, such as of pin money as above, on the life estate, was to prevent the statutory powers being exercisable to the prejudice of the owner of the charge, unless otherwise provided; but this is now altered by the S. L. Act, 1890, s. 4 (see above, p. 597), so that the clause in the text might be omitted; but it seems better to retain it. The charge of portions being effected under the powers of the settlement will not, of course, affect the statutory powers.

V.

SETTLEMENT *on Marriage by* HUSBAND'S FATHER *of* FREEHOLDS *on* HUSBAND *and* WIFE *for Life, with remainder to their* ISSUE, *as they may* APPOINT, *in* DEFAULT EQUALLY, WITHOUT *trust for* SALE (*b*). PREC. V.

PARTIES, A., *husbd's father*, 1; B., *husbd*, 2; C., *wife*, 3; D., E., *&* F., *trees*, 4. *Recite intd marre*, p. 455; *Title of A. to freehds*, p. 606: AND WHAS, upon the treaty for the sd intd marre, it was agrd that the sd A. shd convey & assure the sd hds & premes to the uses & in mner hinafter decld & expd concerng the same: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd agrmt, & in conson of the sd intd marre, the sd A., **as settlor**, doth hby grt unto the sd D., E., & F., *Pcels as in a Convce on Sale, Vol. I.*, pp. 415 *et seq.*: To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd D., E., & F., & their hrs To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & expd of & concerng the same, that is to say, To THE USE of the sd A. & his hrs until the sd intd marre, & aftrwds To THE USE of the sd B. & his assns durg his life, witht impeachmt of waste, & after the death of the sd B., To THE USE of the sd C. & her assns durg her life witht impeachmt of waste, for her separate use, but so that durg coverture she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the rents & profits of the sd premes by way of anticipon, & after the dece of the survor of them, the sd B. & C., *limon to issue as parents or survor shl appt*, p. 623, *remr to chn as tenants in common in fee, with accruer on death under twenty-one, &c.*, p. 624 (*c*),

Recitals. Agreement for settlement. Witnesseth. Conveyance. Habendum. Limitations.

(*b*) As to settlements in the above form, see 3 Dav. Prec. 1234, note; 4 *id.* 557, note. For similar settlements effected by a trust for sale, see above, SETTLEMENTS, PERSONAL, Precedents VII., VIII., IX., and X.; and as to the effect of the Settled Land Act, 1884, where the trust for sale is adopted, p. 506, note (*a*).

(*c*) If preferred, insert a limitation to all the children as tenants in common in tail general with cross remainders, p. 622, *mutatis mutandis*.

PREC. V.

Hotchpot clause.

Advancement clause.

with remr To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 485, *saying*, "the sd hds & premes;" *Advcemt clause*, p. 490, *saying*, "to raise by mtge, with or witht power of sale & of all or any pt or pts of the sd hds & premes, any pt or pts, &c.;" *Addon to hotchpot & advcemt clauses*, p. 491, *saying*, "the sd hds & premes or any pt or pts thof;" AND FURTHER, that no pson advcg moy on any such mtge shl be bound to enquire as to the propriety of raisg such moy or the amt raisable or to see to the applicon thof: *Power to manage durg minorities*, p. 647; (*a*) *Provon as to notices under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692; *Provon for the case of there being no pson havg the powers of the Acts*, p. 682; [*Add any of the clauses extendg the powers of the Settled Land Acts, &c., wch may be appropriate*, pp. 682 *to* 692, *see the reference to these clauses in Prec. I.*, p. 706]; *Apptmt of trees under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692; *Provon as to title of the Acts*, p. 693; *Short clause as to indemnity of trees*, p. 537; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537. IN WITS, &c.

VI.

PREC. VI.

SETTLEMENT *of* FREEHOLDS *in* COMPLIANCE *with a* CONDITION *in a* WILL. *A short form* (*b*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *settlor*, 1; B. *&* C., *trees of will*, 2. *Recite seisin in fee of A. of este to be settled; Will of the testor imposg the condon; Death & Probate:* AND WHAS the sd A. is desirous, for the ppose of complyg with the sd condon in the sd recited will, of makg such settlemt as is hby effected of the hds hinafter mentd: NOW THIS INDRE WIT-

Witnesseth.

(*a*) For express powers of leasing and sale, &c., if it is desired to insert them, see pp. 653 to 680; as to their omission, see p. 605.

(*b*) This precedent is for a case where strict compliance is essential to avoid incurring a forfeiture; that a conveyance in a general form is a sufficient compliance with a condition, see *Scarlett* v. *Lord Abinger*, 34 Beav. 338.

NETH that in psuance of the sd desire, & in conson of the premes, the sd A., as settlor (*c*), doth hby grt unto the sd B. & C., *Pcels*, To HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd B. & C., & their hrs, To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons to, upon & subjt to wch the same hds & premes ought to be limd or settled, for the ppose of pformg & complyg with the condons contd in the sd recited will as afsd [& subjt thto to the use of the sd A., his hrs & assns]. *Apptmt of trees under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VI.

VII.

VOLUNTARY (*d*) SETTLEMENT *of* FREEHOLDS *by a* FATHER *on his* SON, *and the* SON'S MALE ISSUE, *the* LIMITATIONS *being extended as far as the* RULE *against* PERPETUITIES *will allow; the* FATHER *retaining an* ANNUITY *for his* LIFE SECURED *by a Term, and a* POWER *to* CHARGE *a gross* SUM. TRUSTS *for* DISCHARGE *of* INCUMBRANCES. VARIATIONS *where the settlement is* REVOCABLE. PREC. VII.

PARTIES, A., *father*, 1; B., "the only son of the sd A.," 2; C. *&* D., *trees* (*e*), 3. *Recite title of A. to freehds*, p. 606, *subjt to leases*, p. 607, *& mtges*, p. 607: AND WHAS the sd B. has three sons only, namely K., L., & M.: AND WHAS the sd A. is desirous of makg such settlemt of the sd hds & premes as is hinafter contd [& it is his intention that such settlemt shl be irrevocable]: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the natural love & affection of the Recitals. Family. Desire to make settlement. Witnesseth.

(*c*) See p. 704, note (*a*). It might be more proper in this case that the settlor should convey "as benefl owner," to imply the full covenants for title.

(*d*) As to the law affecting voluntary settlements, see p. 582, note.

(*e*) As to the use of one term for several purposes, see p. 704, note.

PREC. VII.

sd A. for his son the sd B., & for divers other good causes & consons, he, the sd A., **as settlor**, doth hby grt unto the sd C. & D., *Pcels, as in a Convce on Sale:* TO HOLD the same premes UNTO the sd C. & D., & their hrs, SUBJT to the chges & incumbces hinbfe mentd, [*or*, specified in the schdle hto], so far as the same affect the same premes resply, & to the leases & tenancies afsd, To THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & expd concerng the same (that is to say), *Limon to C. & D. for a term of* 1000 *yrs*, "to commce from the date of these psnts," p. 611; *remr to B. for life*, p. 612, *remr* To THE USE of the sd K., L., & M., in succession, one after the other, accdg to seniority, durg their respive lives, with a limon by way of remr, immedly after the dece of each of them the sd K., L., & M., To THE USE of his first & every other son, &c., *in tail male*, p. 622; AND AFTER the dece of all of them the sd K. L., & M., & in default of such issue of all of them, To THE USE of every son of the sd B. hrafter to be born, *in tail male*, p. 622, *remr*, To THE USE of the sd A., his hrs & assns: AND IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD that the sd premes are hby limd to the use of the sd C. & D., their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 1000 yrs, upon trust, *to raise anny of* £——, "commencg from the date of these psnts," *payable to A.*, p. 620, *mutatis mutandis:* AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, &c., *trust for accumulon*, p. 639 (*a*): AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, that if there shl be any yor child or chn of the sd B., meang, &c., *continue trusts of portions term*, p. 630 (*b*); *Power to trees of term to accept other secy, &c.*, p. 647; *Power to male tenants for life to jture*, p. 641, *omittg the words*

Habendum.

Limitations.

Trusts of term to secure annuity.

As to trusts of policies for discharging incumbrances.

(*a*) If provision for discharging incumbrances is made by policies on the lives of A. and B., a recital of the title to, and if necessary an assignment of, the policies will be inserted, and trusts declared of the policy moneys, and trusts of term for securing payment of premiums, p. 635, will be substituted for the trust for accumulation.

(*b*) In a settlement of this nature it may be advisable to omit the trust for raising portions, and to give a power to B. to charge portions. This can be done by omitting the words, "other than the sd ——," in the power to charge portions.

" other than the sd ——;" *Power to subseqt tenants for life to chge portions*, p. 644; *Provo as to events in wch rent-chges or portions are to take effect*, p. 644; *Provo limitg total amt chgeable*, p. 644; *Power to A. to chge a gross sum*, " to be raised forthwith, or at any time, in priority to all other ppal or annl sums chged or chgeable under these psnts," p. 646; *Power to limit a term for securg sum chged*, p. 646; *Power to manage durg minorities*, p. 647; *or clause supplemental to the statute*, p. 652; (*c*) *Provon as to notices under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692; *Provon for the case of there being no pson havg the powers of the Acts*, p. 682; [*Add any of the clauses extendg powers of Settled Land Acts, &c., wch may be appropriate*, pp. 682 *to* 692, *see the reference to these clauses in Prec. I.*, p. 706;] *Apptmt of trees under Settled Land Acts*, p. 692; *Provon as to title of Acts*, p. 693; *Short clause as to indemnity of trees*, p. 537; *Power to trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 537; [*Power of revocon* p. 538.] IN WITS, &c. PREC. VII.

VIII.

DEED *in exercise of a general* POWER *of* REVOCATION *and new* APPOINTMENT *reserved to a* FATHER *and* SON *in a family* SETTLEMENT *of real and personal estate, effecting various* MODIFICATIONS *in the* SETTLEMENT (*d*). PREC. VIII.

PARTIES, A. *&* B., *apptors*, 1; M. *&* N., *trees*, 2. *Recite family settlemt of real & psonal este, with reservon of jt power of revocon & new apptmt to A. & B.:* AND WHAS the sd A. Parties. Recitals. Desire to modify,

(*c*) For forms of express powers of leasing and sale, &c., if it is desired to insert them, see pp. 653 to 680; as to the omission of these powers, see p. 605.

(*d*) This is an example of a mode of effecting alterations in a settlement by exercising the power of revocation so far only as is necessary. If the alterations are considerable it might be better to revoke the settlement *in toto*, and re-settle; but in the case of personalty this would involve the payment of the *ad valorem* settlement duty over again, which is avoided if the deed only amounts to an alteration of an existing settlement.

PREC. VIII. & B. are desirous of modifyg the uses, estes, trusts, powers, & provons by & in the sd indre of settlemt limd, decld, & contd of & concerng the respive premes comprd in or dealt with by the same indre in mner & to the extent hinafter appearg: AND WHAS, for effectuatg the objects afsd, the sd A. & B. have determined to exercise the power of revocon & new apptmt in the sd indre contd as afsd to the extent & in mner hinafter appearg: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that, for effectuatg such objects as afsd, & as to each of them, the sd A. & B., in conson of the exon of these psnts by the other of them, & for the other consons hrin appearg, they, the sd A. & B., do & each of them doth, in exercise & psuance of the power for this ppose given or reserved to them by the sd indre of settlemt as afsd & of every or any other power in anywise enablg them or eir of them in this behalf, hby revoke, determine & make void the uses, estes, trusts, powers, & provons, by & in the sd indre of settlemt limd, decld, & contd of & concerng All & singr the sd estes, hds, moys, stks, funds, secs, & premes in the sd indre comprd, or wch are now by any means subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of the same indre, or any of such uses or trusts, but so far only & to such extent & in such mner & form only as is or shl be necy to give effect to the modificons intd to be hby effected in such uses, estes, trusts, powers, & provons as afsd, or any of them, as hinafter appears, & to let in & give effect to such new, addonal, or other uses, *&c.*, as are hinafter limd, decld, or contd, of or concerng the sd respive premes or any of them, or any pt thof resply, & not further or orwise, & so that subjt to such modificons & to the introdon of such new or addonal uses, *&c.*, as afsd, the sd indre of settlemt & the uses, *&c.*, by and in the same limd, *&c.*, of & concerng the sd respive premes, shl remain in force & unaffected by these psnts, & that from & after the exon of these psnts, the sd indre of settlemt shl, as far as may be, operate & take effect in the same mner as if the modificons intd to be hby effected, & the new, addonal, or other uses, *&c.*, hinafter limd, *&c.*, as afsd, & the covts &

and exercise power.

Revocation.

But only to extent of modifications.

agrmts hinafter contd had been origlly contd & incorpd in the sd indre of settlemt: AND THIS INDRE FURTHER WITNETH that, for effectuatg the objects afsd, & for the consons hinbfe mentd, the sd A. & B. do & each of them doth in exercise & psuance of the sd power for this ppose given or reserved to them by the sd indre of settlemt as afsd, & of every, *&c.*, hby limit, appt, & direct that All & singr the sd estes, hds, moys, stks, funds, secs, & premes in the sd indre of settlemt comprd, or wch are now by any means subject to the subsistg uses or trusts of the same indre, or any of such uses or trusts, shl, from & after the exon of these psnts by the sd A. & B., go, remain, & be held & applied to, upon, for, & subject to such uses, trusts, powers, & provons as are hinafter limd, *&c.*, of & concerng the same premes resply by way of modificon of or addon to the uses, estes, trusts, powers, & provons by & in the sd indre of settlemt limd, *&c.*, of & concerng the same resply (that is to say), IT IS HBY AGRD & DECLD, &c., *declon & agrmts & covts, &c., effectg modificons in settlemt:* AND the sd A. & B. do & each of them doth hby confirm the power of revocon in the sd indre of settlemt contd, & so that such power of revocon shl extend to the apptmt & provons hrin contd in the same mner as if the same had been hrin repeated with reference thto. IN WITS, &c.

PREC. VIII.

New appointment.

Confirmation of power of revocation.

WILLS (a).

CLAUSES.

INTRODUCTORY.

Commencement.

I. I, *testor*, late of (b) ——, & now of ——, hby revoke all former wills, codls, & testy instrumts (c) made by me, & declare this to be my last will.

The same. Short form.

II. THIS is the last & only will of me, *testor*, of ——.

Concurrent will.

III. I, *testor*, of ——, declare this to be my last will, wch I make for the ppose only of disposg of the este & ppty hinafter mentd, & to the intent that the same shl take effect concurrently with & independently of anor will of even date hrwith, relatg to my ppty situate at, &c., & not in any way affectg the ppty hby disposed of.

Codicil.

IV. I, *testor*, of ——, hby declare this to be a [second] codl to my will, wch bears date the —— day of —— [& the previous codl to wch bears date, &c.].

(a) See 4 Dav. Prec.; Elph. Introd. Conv., p. 394 *et seq.* The recent legislation affecting settlements, for a short reference to which see p. 453, note, and for the details of which see the notes to "SETTLEMENTS," for the most part affects wills also.

(b) It may save trouble in establishing the testator's identity, if any past, as well as present address, by which he may be registered in the books of the Bank of England, or any Company, &c., as the holder of any stocks or shares, &c., is given.

As to general clause of revocation.

(c) A testamentary paper in the form of a codicil is not revoked by a revocation of the will (*Re Savage*, 2 P. & D. 78). A general clause in a will revoking all former wills revokes a prior testamentary appointment (*Sotheran* v. *Dening*, 20 Ch. D. 99), whether under a general power (*Re Gibbes*, 37 Ch. D. 143), or a special power (*Re Kingdon*, 32 Ch. D. 604).

v. I wish to be buried wherever I may happen to die, [*or*, in the family vault at ——,] & that my funl shl be as simple & inexpensive as possible. Direction as to burial (*d*).

vi. I confirm the settlemt [sevl settlemts] exted on my marre [with my psnt wife], & I declare that the provons hby made for my wife & chn [& other issue] are intd to be in addon to & not in satisfon of those made or covted to be made for them resply in & by such settlemt [respive settlemts]. Confirmation of marriage settlement (*e*).

SPECIFIC LEGACIES (*f*).

i. I BEQUE to A., of ——, the sum of £—— £2 15*s*. p.c. Consold. Stk (*g*) [pt of a larger sum of like stk] now standg in my name. Stock.

ii. I BEQUE to A., of ——, all the stk in the public funds of the United Kingdom of wch I may be possed at my dece, *or*, "all my shares in the —— Co." Another form.

iii. I BEQUE to —— all the ready moy wch at my dece may be in my house [or standg to the credit of my current acct at my bankers]. Ready money (*h*).

iv. I BEQUE to —— all the ppal moys & intt wch shl be Bond debt.

(*d*) It may be better not to insert directions as to burial in the will, lest it should not be opened till after the funeral.

(*e*) As to this clause, see 4 Dav. Prec. p. 66, note.

(*f*) The probate duty imposed by the Customs, &c., Act, 1881, s. 27, and the estate duty imposed by the Customs, &c., Act, 1889, s. 5, is payable, in the same manner as the old probate duty, out of the residuary personal estate; and the specific and pecuniary legatees are not liable to bear any share of it: *Re Bourne*, [1893] 1 Ch. 188. Death duties.

(*g*) As to the designation of the 2¾ per cent. stock, see Vol. I., p. 78, note. A legacy in this form is, of course, liable to be adeemed by the stock being sold; see form of stock legacy not so liable, *infra*, GENERAL LEGACIES.

(*h*) As to gifts of ready money, see 4 Dav. Prec. 99, note; 1 Jarm. Wills, 725, note.

owing to me at my death on the bond of ——, & also the sd bond & all benefit thof (*a*).

Mortgage debt.

v. I BEQUE to —— all the ppal moys & intt wch shl be due or owing or accruing due to me at the time of my death on a mtge of the —— este, *or*, "of hds situate at ——, in the parish of ——, in the coy of ——," *or* "of ppty belonging to ——," *or as the case may be,* [*if the description of the mtge deed is known, say,* "under an indre, dated, &c.,"] (*a*), & I devise & beque all the hds of whatever tenure [& other ppty] comprd in such mtge unto & to the use of the sd ——, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, accdg to the nature thof resply, subjt to the equity of redmon subsistg thrin (*b*).

Release of debt to debtor (*c*).

VI. I RELE & forgive to ——, or to his repves if he shd die in my lifetime, the sum of £—— now due to me from him on his bond, [on mtge of ppty at, &c.,] or so much thof as may remain owing to me at my death, & all intt for the same, &

(*a*) It may be convenient to appoint the legatee special executor as to the debt. See below, APPOINTMENT OF EXECUTORS; 4 Dav. 120, note.

As to assent by executors to gift of mortgage.

(*b*) By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30 (repealed as to copyholds to which the mortgagee has been admitted, by the Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 45), the legal estate in mortgage estates of inheritance devolves on the personal representative of the deceased mortgagee, "notwithstanding any testamentary disposition," "as if the same were a chattel real." The effect seems to be that where the Act applies, the personal representative may assent to a specific devise of the mortgage debt, together with the mortgaged estate, so as to give effect to it without any conveyance.

As to forgiveness of debt.

(*c*) The forgiveness of a debt is in law a legacy, and liable to ademption, and to lapse by the death of the legatee in the testator's lifetime (unless this is expressly provided for, as in the text), and is chargeable with duty. If the debt has been forgiven before the date of the will, this should be declared, as in form VIII., so as to avoid duty. If the debt was forgiven within a year from the testator's death, account duty would be payable in respect of it under 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 38, sub-s. 2 (a), as amended by 52 Vict. c. 78. It might be as well, therefore, to state the date of the forgiveness. For a provision where a legacy is given in trust for the debtor and his family, see *infra*, and 4 Dav. Prec., pp. 108, 376. That a debt is extinguished at law by the appointment of the debtor as executor (even though he does not prove the will, see *Re Applebee,* [1891] 3 Ch. 422), and that any claim in equity may be rebutted by evidence of the testator's intention to forgive the debt, see *Strong* v. *Bird,* 18 Eq. 315; *Re Applebee.*

I direct that the sd bond shl be cancelled & given up to him or them, [*or*, that the hds & ppty comprd in such mtge shl be reled & reconveyed accdly, dischged from the sd mtge debt & intt, & all claims in respt thof].

VII. I RELE & forgive to ——, or to his repves if he shd die in my lifetime, all & every ppal sums or sum & intt whatsr, [*or*, all intt owing to me at my dece on any ppal sums or sum] wch may be owing from him or them to me at my dece on the secy of any bond or bonds, bill or bills, note or notes, or orwise howsoever, & I direct that every such bond, bill, note, or other secy shl be reled & given up to the sd —— or his repves, [*or*, & I direct that he or they shl be allowed time for paymt of such ppal sums or sum by yrly instalmts not exceedg £—— each, commencg at the end of a yr from my death]. Release of all debts owing from legatee. Variations where the interest only is released, and time given for payment of principal.

VIII. I DECLARE that all sums at any time or times advced or pd by me to or on acct of —— were intd by me as gifts or have since been so treated or forgiven by me, & that nothing is now due to me from the sd —— in respt of any such advces or paymts, & no claim shl or can be made agst him, or his este if dead, in respt thof. Declaration that sums advanced by testator were gifts, or have been forgiven (*d*).

IX. I BEQUE to —— all my watches, jewellery, trinkets, & psonal ornamts. Jewellery, &c.

X. I BEQUE to my wife, ——, by way of confirmon of her title thto, all jewels, trinkets, watches, psonal ornamts, wearg apparel, & paraphernalia in her posson or belonging or claimed by her as belonging to her. Bequest to wife of her jewellery and paraphernalia in confirmation of her title (*e*).

XI. I BEQUE all my wearg apparel [except lace & furs] to my servant ——, if she shl be in my service at the time of my death. Wearing apparel.

(*d*) See last note.

(*e*) As to what articles constitute a wife's paraphernalia, see *Graham* v. *Londonderry*, 3 Atk. 394; *Jervoise* v. *Jervoise*, 17 Beav. 566; *Re Breton*, 17 Ch. D. 416. A husband has no power to bequeath his wife's paraphernalia away from her (*Northey* v. *Northey*, 2 Atk. 77; *Tipping* v. *Tipping*, 1 P. W. 730). See further as to paraphernalia, Williams on Personal Property, p. 482; 1 White & Tudor, L. C. Eq., notes to *Hulme* v. *Tenant*. Paraphernalia.

Wines and consumable stores (*a*).

XII. I BEQUE to —— all my wines, liquors, provons, & consumable stores.

Wines to be selected.

XIII. I BEQUE to ——, —— dozen of my wines, to be selected by him.

Horses, &c.

XIV. I BEQUE to —— my carriages, horses, harness, saddlery, & stable furniture, *or*, "any one of my carriages, & any pair of my horses, with harness for the same, to be selected by him."

Papers and MSS.

XV. I BEQUE to —— all my acct books, lres, papers, memda, & manuscripts, except deeds & docts of title & secs for moy.

Request to destroy letters, &c.

XVI. I REQT —— to examine all my lres, lre-books, & papers, & to destroy such of the same as he shl consider ought not to be preserved, & I declare that it shl be in his entire discron whether to show or disclose the same or the contents thof to any other pson (*b*).

Furniture and personal effects, &c. Full form (*c*).

XVII. I BEQUE to —— all my watches, jewels, trinkets, psonal ornamts, & wearg apparel, & all my furniture (*d*), plate, plated goods, linen, glass, china, books, manuscripts, pictures, prints, statuary, musical instrumts, articles of vertu, & all other articles of psonal, domestic, or househd use or ornamt, wines, liquors, & consumable stores & provons, & all my horses, carriages, harness, saddlery, & stable furniture, & all my plants & garden tools & implemts, [& farmg stk both live & dead].

As to gifts of consumables.

(*a*) Consumable stores should of course from their nature be given absolutely; and a gift of them for life would be an absolute gift; see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 71, note; 1 Jarm. Wills, 839.

As to gifts of papers and letters.

(*b*) This form would not, of course, prevent the executors from examining the papers if they think fit. If it is wished to prevent this, the papers should be bequeathed and the legatee made special executor as to them. See below, APPOINTMENT OF EXECUTORS. As to property in letters, see *Thompson* v. *Stanhope*, Amb. 737; *Pope* v. *Curl*, 2 Atk. 342; *Gee* v. *Pritchard*, 2 Swanst. 402; *Perceval* v. *Phipps*, 2 V. & B. 19.

(*c*) As to the application of the *ejusdem generis* rule to a gift of "furniture, goods and chattels," see *Manton* v. *Tabois*, 30 Ch. D. 92.

(*d*) A bequest of furniture will not pass fixtures: *Finney* v. *Grice*, 10 Ch. D. 13; if intended to be included, they must be expressly mentioned.

XVIII. I BEQUE to —— all articles of psonal or domestic or housekd use or ornamt belonging to me. The same. Short form (*e*).

XIX. I BEQUE to —— all the furniture, &c., *as in form* XVII., wch at the time of my death shl be in, about, or belonging to or appropriated or ordered for my house at ——, or any other house in wch I may reside [wch may be my ppal place of residce] at my dece, or the outbldgs, stables, coach-houses, gardens, or pleasure-grounds thof. Effects in house. Full form.

XX. I BEQUE to —— all the effects, other than moy or secs for moy (*f*), & deeds & docts of title, wch shl at the time of my death be in or about my dwellg-house. The same. Short form.

XXI. I BEQUE to my wife —— such articles of furniture, plate, or other effects of domestic or housekd use or ornamt as she shl within —— calr months from my death select, to a value not exceedg £——, such value in case of dispute to be determined by my exs in such mner as they shl think pper. Bequest to wife of furniture, &c., to be selected by her.

XXII. I AUTHORISE my exs to sell to my wife —— at a valuon to be made in such mner as they shl think fit, all or any pt of my furniture, plate, & other housekd effects, & to allow the pchase-moy to be pd by instalmts or orwise, with intt at such rate & in such mner as they shl think fit, with or witht takg secy, & I declare that the pchase-moy for the same shl form pt of my residy este. Special power to sell furniture to wife at valuation.

XXIII. I BEQUE the use & enjoymt of all my furniture, &c., *or as the case may be*, to my wife —— durg her life [widowhood], she keepg the same pperly insured agst fire, & I declare that after her death [or re-marre] the same shl fall into my residy este; And I declare that it shl not be necy to take an inventory thof, & that my exs shl not be concerned to see to the insurce thof, or be liable for any loss or damage that may happen thto from any cause whatsr. Furniture or other effects to wife for life or widowhood without trustees. No inventory.

(*e*) As to what passes by this, see 1 Jarm. Wills, 712, note.

(*f*) *Choses in action*, such as securities for money, do not, generally speaking, pass under a gift of the effects in or contents of a house; *secus*, where the gift is of the contents of a desk, or place where valuable are usually kept: *Re Robson*, [1891] 2 Ch. 559.

Furniture or other effects to wife for life or widowhood.

Inventory to be made.

XXIV. I BEQUE all, *&c.*, to, *trees*, in trust to permit my wife —— to have the use & enjoymt thof durg her life [widowhood], she keepg the same pperly insured agst fire & in good repair & preservon, reasble wear & tear excepted; & after her death [or re-marre], upon trust for ——; And I direct that an inventory of the same effects & premes shl be made in duplicate as soon as may be after my death by my trees (*a*) at the expse of my este, & that one copy thof shl be signed by my trees & kept by my sd wife, & one copy signed by sd wife & retained by my trees: Provd always, & I declare that my trees shl not be concerned durg the lifetime [widowhood] of my sd wife to see to the insurce or preservon of the sd effects & premes, or any of them, or be liable for any loss or damage that may happen thto from any cause whatsr: [Provd always, & I declare that it shl be lful for my sd wife at any time, with the consent in writg of my trees, to sell any pt of the sd furniture & effects, & to apply the proceeds in the pchase of other effects of a like nature to be held upon the same trusts].

Power of sale.

Furniture, &c., to married woman, excluding her husband, and her power of alienation during coverture (*b*).

XXV. I BEQUE all, *&c.*, to, *trees*, upon trust to permit, *legatee*, to possess, use, & for her septe use enjoy the same durg her life, & after her death upon trust for such pson or psons & for such pposes as the said, *legatee*, shl, while discovert by deed or writg, or whether covert or discovert by will or codl, appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, if the sd, *legatee*, shl die discovert, in trust for the sd, *legatee*, her exs, ads, & assns, but if she shl die covert, in trust for such pson or psons as wd have become entld thto under the statutes for the distribon of the psonal estes of intestates at

---

(*a*) It is assumed throughout these forms that "trees" is defined as including a sole trustee. If this is not done, the expression, "trees or tree," should be used.

(*b*) This somewhat elaborate trust is intended to give the legatee full power of disposition while discovert, but to restrict her power during coverture. As to this restriction, and as to the form and effect of gifts to married women since the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 473, note (*b*).

the time of her death if her husbd had died immedly bfe her, & she had died possed thof & intestate, such psons, if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in wch they wd have taken under the same statutes: Provd always & I declare that the sd, *legatee*, shl not durg coverture, have power to alienate or dispose of her life or revy intt in the sd furniture & effects, or any of them: *Provons as to insurce & inventory, & protection of trees from liability, & power of sale, as in last form, mutatis mutandis.*

Furniture, &c., in trust for children, to be divided among them on their all attaining twenty-one, or marrying. Full form.

XXVI. I BEQUE all my furniture, plate, plated articles, books, pictures, prints, & other househd & domestic effects to, *trees*, their exs & ads, upon trust (so long as any child of mine shl be under the age of twenty-one yrs & unmarried) to permit the same, or any of them, to be used & enjoyed by my chn, or any of them, or by any pson or psons for their, his, or her benefit, under such restrons & in such mner as my trees may think fit, & to cause such pts (if any) of the sd furniture & effects as may not be so used to be preserved & taken care of at the expse of my genl este, & upon further trust, so soon as all my chn shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs or married or died under that age, to divide such furniture & effects among such of my chn as shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, or married, or their exs, ads, or assns, as nearly as may be in eql shares, & with an absolute discron as to the mode of effectg such divon, wch shl not be questioned on the ground of any alleged inequality or orwise: PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that it shl be lful for my trees, eir immedly after my death or at any subseqt time or times, with the consent of such of my chn (if any) as shl for the time being have attned the age of twenty-one yrs, or their respive exs or ads, to sell any pt or pts of the sd furniture & effects wch may not appear likely to be of any special value to my chn, or wch it may be inconvenient or expensive to preserve for them, in wch case the proceeds thof shl form pt of my residy psonal este; PROVD ALSO, that it shl be lful for my trees, at any time bfe the afsd period of divon, to make over any portion of such furniture & effects to any

child of mine who shl have attned the age of twenty-one yrs or married, as pt of his or her share or expectant share thrin, & also to deliver any articles wch may be deemed suitable to any child, notwg that he or she may be a minor; And I direct my trees to have inventories prepared of such pts of the sd furniture & effects as they may deliver to my chn or any of them, or to any pson or psons for their respive use, bfe the final divon thof (except such of the same effects as, from their triflg value or perishable nature or for any other reason, it may be considered unnecy to include in such inventories), & to cause such inventories to be signed by the psons to whom such furniture & effects shl be delivered: And I give my trees an absolute discron as to the insurce of the sd furniture & premes, And I declare that after causing such inventories as afsd to be made, my trees shl not be concerned to see to the custody or preservon of the sd furniture & premes, or be liable for any loss or damage happeng thto.

Provision for indemnity of trustees of settled furniture.

xxvii. Provd always & I declare that my trees shl not be bound to see to the insurce, custody, or preservon of the sd furniture & other effects comprd in the beqt hinbfe contd, or to interfere in any way in relon thto, [further than to require such inventory to be made & signed as afsd], & shl not be responsible for any omission, neglect, or default on the pt of the pson or psons entled to the use or enjoymt thof, or orwise in relon thto, or for any loss thof, or damage thto from any cause whatsr, but my trees shl nevs be at liberty at any time, if they shall think fit, to interfere for the proton of the sd furniture & premes.

Bequest of specific articles by reference to a separate paper (*a*).

xxviii. I beque to A., of ——, or in case he shd predece me, then to B., of ——, all my furniture, jewellery, & other articles and effects of househd or psonal use or ornamt with the request & in the confidce that he will dispose of the

---

As to a bequest by reference to a separate paper.

(*a*) In the common case where the testator or testatrix wishes to parcel out his or her jewellery, furniture, &c., among numerous friends and relations, the most convenient plan, in order to avoid incorporating this in the will, and so as to facilitate alterations, is to bequeath the

same in accordce with any memdum or paper signed by me & deposited with this my will, or left among my papers at my death, but such memdum shl not be deemed to form pt of my will or to have any testy character, & the above expression of my wishes as to the disposal of the sd articles & effects shl not create any trust or legal obligon.

SPECIFIC DEVISES (*b*).

Specific devise of freeholds or copyholds in fee.

1. I DEVISE to A., of, &c., his hrs & assns (*c*), all my freehd [copyhd] messe, or tenemt, with the outbldgs & lands belonging to or held with the same, situate, &c. [& commonly known as ——], now in the occupon of ——, with the appurts thof (*d*).

Specific devise and

2. I DEVISE & beque all & every my freehd, copyhd, &

---

articles, as in the above form, to some person who may be trusted to carry out the intended disposition. As the bequest operates in law as an absolute one, it is desirable that the legatee should be some near relation, to save duty. The separate paper containing the desired disposition of the articles, should be signed, but not attested; and can be altered as circumstances require; and it will not have to be incorporated in the probate. As to referring in the will to separate papers, see 4 Dav. Prec. 303, xliii.; 1 Jarm. Wills, 99 *et seq.*

(*b*) For devises in tail, see DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT.

(*c*) As an estate in fee simple may now by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 51, be limited in a deed by those words, without the word "heirs," in the same manner as in a will, it would be better, if that form of limitation (which, however, has no advantage in brevity) should come into general use in deeds (as it has to a considerable extent), to use it in wills also.

General words.

(*d*) If the testator has other property adjoining, say, "with the rts, easemts, & appurts thto belonging or reputed to belong or thwith held or enjoyed"; see *Polden* v. *Bastard*, L. R. 1 Q. B. 156, and the cases there cited; and see *infra*, p. 743, form XXII. This is not affected by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 6, implying the usual general words in conveyances, as a will is not a "conveyance" within the Act; see s. 2 (v.).

If so intended add bequest of rents as at p. 744, form XXIII.

Bequest of real and leasehold estates in certain counties, &c.

leasehd messes, lands, tenemts, & hds, situate & being in the sevl parishes of, &c., or elsewhere, in the counties of, &c., *or*, " in the sevl parishes & places follg (that is to say), &c.," UNTO A., of, &c., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, accdg to the tenure thof resply.

Devise of freeholds or copyholds to a woman for her separate use with restraint on anticipation (*a*).

III. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, with the appurts thof, unto & to the use of A. [the wife of B.], of, &c., her hrs & assns, for her separate use, but so that durg [her psnt or any future] coverture she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the sd hds & premes, or the future rents & profits thof by way of anticipon.

Devise to children of testator or another deceased person as tenants in common in fee with cross limitations over on death under 21, &c. (*b*).

IV. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of all or any my chn or child who shl be living at my decc, [the chn or child of —— deced, who shl be living at my dece, or born aftwds], their, his, or her respive hrs & assns, if more than one in eql shares as tenants in common, & if & so often as any such child shl, being a son, die under the age of twenty-one yrs, or, being a daur, die under that age & witht havg been married, then as well as to the origl share of the child so dying, as to any share or shares wch shl have accrued to him or her by virtue of this psnt limon, To THE USE of the others or other of such chn as afsd, their, his, or her respive hrs & assns, if more than one in eql shares as tenants in common: AND IN CASE there shl be no such child as afsd, or all such chn if more than one, or such child, if only one, shl die under the age of twenty-one yrs, & in the case of a daur or daurs witht havg been married, then, as to the entirety of the sd premes, To THE USE of, &c.

Proviso that devise to a class

V. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in case any child of mine [of the sd ——] shl die in my lifetime leavg issue

(*a*) As to gifts to married women under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 473, note; and as to restraining anticipation, see the Act, s. 19. The restraint may be effectually annexed to a devise in fee; see before the Act, *Baggett* v. *Meux*, 1 Phil. 627.

(*b*) This form is not adapted to a devise to the children of another living person who takes no life estate. See below, TRUSTS FOR CHILDREN.

survivg me, the devise hinbfe contd to my chn [the chn of the sd ——] shl take effect in the same mner as if the child so dying had survived me, & died immedly after me, & so that the share or shares of the sd hds & premes devised to him or her, or wch he or she wd have taken if survg me, shl devolve upon his or her hrs or devisees as pt of his or her este accdly. of children shall include child dying before testator leaving issue (*c*).

VI. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of A., his hrs & assns, in case he shl survive me, or die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, & so that in the latter case the sd hds & premes shl devolve upon his hrs or devisees, as pt of his este, in the same mner as if he had survived me & died immedly after me. Devise with provision against lapse in case of devisee leaving issue (*c*).

VII. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that, in case the sd —— [any of them the sd ——, ——, & ——] shl die in my lifetime leavg issue living at my death, the devise hinbfe made to him shl not lapse, but shl take effect in favour of his hrs or devisees, & the premes so devised shl become pt of his este in the same mner as if he had survived me & died immedly after me. Proviso against lapse in case of devisee leaving issue (*c*).

VIII. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of A., his hrs & assns; but in case he shl die in my lifetime, then I devise the same premes, To THE USE of his chn or child, if any, who shl be living at my death, their, his, or her respive hrs & assns, if more than one in eql shares as tenants in common. Devise to a person or his children by substitution.

IX. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of, *infant*, his hrs & assns; but in case the sd, *infant*, shl die in my lifetime [(*e*) witht leavg issue who shl be living at my dece], or shl Devise to infant with gift over on death under age without issue (*d*).

(*c*) These clauses are intended to operate in a similar manner to the 33rd section of the Wills Act, so as to make the property devolve as part of the devisee's estate. See, *infra*, p. 758, note, and TRUSTS FOR CHILDREN.

(*d*) The powers of management and maintenance, &c., during the minority would be supplied in this case by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42; see p. 648, note; and powers of leasing and sale, &c., by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890; see p. 653, note (*c*).

(*e*) The words in brackets will be proper where the legatee is a child

survive me & aftwds die under the age of twenty-one yrs witht leavg issue living at his dece, then I devise the same premes To THE USE of ——, his hrs & assns.

Specific devise with gift over on death at any age without issue (*a*).

X. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of A., his hrs & assns, & if he die witht issue livg at his death, To THE USE of B. his hrs & assns.

Devise to wife for life, with remainder to two persons jointly or in common.

XI. I DEVISE all, &c., *pcels*, To THE USE of my wife, C., durg her life [widowhood] (*b*), & from & after her dece [or future marre] To THE USE of my sons, D. & E., their hrs & assns for ever, as jt tenants [*or*, in eql shares as tenants in common].

Devise of house and furniture for use of unmarried daughters for limited period.

XII. I DECLARE that such of my daurs as shl for the time being be spinsters shl be entld to the psonal use, occupon, & enjoymt, free from [rent,] rates, & taxes for the period of twelve months after my death (in case they shl resply desire the same) of my residce situate, &c., or any other dwg-house in wch I may reside at my death, togr with the stables, coach-house, gardens, pleasure-grounds, & appurts thto belonging or thwith held, & the furniture & effects of domestic, stable, or garden use or ornamt wch at the time of my death shl be in or about the same or appropriated thto, they or she keepg the same in good tenantable repair & condon, & insured agst fire, but witht liability for fair wear & tear: AND SUBJT thto I devise & beque the same hds, effects, & premes unto my son K., his hrs, exs, ads & assns absolutely, *or*, "I declare that the same shl form pt of my residy real and psonal este, & shl pass by the genl devise & bequest thof hinafter contd."

Devise to uses in

XIII. I DEVISE, &c., to such uses, upon such trusts, &

---

of the testator, and it is intended that the 33rd section of the Wills Act shall apply.

(*a*) As to executory limitations of this kind, see Conv. Act, 1882, s. 10; and see *Re Parry*, 31 Ch. D. 130, for a case of a gift over of realty following a devise in fee on the death of the devisee without leaving issue. As to a similar gift of personalty, see *Re Ball*, 36 Ch. D. 508.

(*b*) For variations imposing the obligation on tenant for life to keep in repair, &c., see BEQUESTS OF LEASEHOLDS &c., *infra*, pp. 744, *et seq.*

subjt to such powers & provons, as A., of, &c., shl by any deed or deeds revocable or irrevocable or by will or codl appt; & in default of, & subjt to any such apptmt, To THE USE of the sd A. in tail, with remr To THE USE of my own rt hrs. favour of illegitimate child so as to prevent escheat (*c*).

XIV. I DEVISE my mansion-house of —— at ——, with the outbldgs, gardens, grounds, & lands occupied by me thwith, to A., of, &c., durg such pt of his life as he shl make the same his ppal residce; And from & after his death, or ceasg to make the sd premes his ppal residce, I devise the same, &c. Gift for life, subject to condition of residence (*d*).

XV. I DEVISE my advowson of —— to, *trees*, their hrs & assns, UPON TRUST, if & so often as a vacancy in the sd living shl occur bfe the sd advowson shl be sold under the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same, to present some duly qualified pson thto; & I declare that if, on the occurrce of any such vacancy, my son —— shl be duly qualified & willg to hold such living, & shl, in the judgmt of my trees, be a fit & pper pson to hold the same, my trees shl present him thto; & upon further trust, durg the incumbcy of my sd son, or durg the incumbcy of any other pson with the consent of my sd son if living, to sell the same advowson, & Devise of advowson (*c*).

(*c*) If the property were limited to the devisee in fee, and he were to die without issue, and without having disposed of it *inter vivos* or by will, it would escheat whether his interest is legal or equitable, and whether the property is corporeal or incorporeal (47 & 48 Vict. c. 71, s. 4). The object would of course be defeated if the devisee were to appoint to himself in fee. As to escheat in the case of enfranchised copyholds, see Copyhold Act, 1887, s. 4. As to escheat.

(*d*) A condition of this kind as to residence (as to which see *Re Moir*, 25 Ch. D. 605) is operative, notwithstanding s. 51 of the S. L. Act, 1882, until a sale (*Re Haynes*, 37 Ch. D. 306), but does not affect the power of sale and other powers of the tenant for life under that Act, who, notwithstanding the condition, would be entitled to the income of the proceeds of sale during his life (*Re Paget*, 30 Ch. D. 161). Possibly the object in view might be attained by vesting the estate in trustees during the life of the intended devisee, and giving him the right to a lease of the mansion, &c., at a nominal rent, forfeitable in case of non-residence. As to conditions of residence.

(*e*) See another form, 4 Dav. Prec. 547. As to Roman Catholics, see 11 Geo. 2, c. 17, s. 5; above, p. 686, note (*a*).

hold & apply the net proceeds thof in the same mner & upon the same trusts as if the sd advowson had been comprd in the devise of my residy real estate hinafter contd.

Devise subject to legacies or annuities.

XVI. I DEVISE all, &c., To THE USE of ——, his hrs & assns, subjt to & chged with the paymt of a legacy of ——, to ——, with intt thron at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from my death, & a legacy, &c., [*or*, "of an anny of £—— durg his life, to commce from my death, & to be payable, &c.," *see* "ANNUITIES," p. 771, *form* I., *or*, "subjt nevs to the paymt of the sevl annies, or rent-chges, legacies & duty hby chged upon & made payable out of the same hds & premes, & to all powers & remedies for recovering & raisg the same resply."]

Devise subject to mortgage (*a*).

XVII. I DEVISE all, &c., To THE USE of —— his hrs & assns, subjt to & chged (in exoneron of my psonal este & my other real este, if any, chged thwith), with the paymt of all ppal moys & intt specifically chged thron by any mtge or mtges, & any other chges & incumbces affectg the same at my death.

Declaration that specifically devised estates shall be taken subject to charges.

XVIII. AND I DECLARE that all sums specifically chged on the —— estes, or any pt thof at my death, shl as betn the psons takg the same estes under this my will, & the psons intted in my psonal este & my other real este under this my will, or any codl hto, be considered as exclusively chged

---

As to the real estate charges Acts.

(*a*) As to the incidence of a mortgage debt as between the mortgaged estate and the testator's other assets, prior to Locke King's Act (17 & 18 Vict. c. 113), and the effect of that Act and the subsequent Acts of 1867 (30 & 31 Vict. c. 69) and 1877 (40 & 41 Vict. c. 34) (the short title of which is now "the Real Estate Charges Acts,") see 4 Dav. Prec. 249. As to what is a "contrary or other intention" within the meaning of the Acts, see *Re Smith*, 33 Ch. D. 195, dissenting from *Brownson v. Lawrance*, 6 Eq. 1, and following *Gibbins* v. *Eyden*, 7 Eq. 371, and *Sackville* v. *Smyth*, 17 Eq. 153. See also *Re Fleck*, 37 Ch. D. 677. By virtue of s. 1 of the Act of 1877, the Acts now extend to leaseholds; *Re Kershaw*, 37 Ch. D. 674, where a legatee of a leasehold house was held liable to pay the purchase-money in respect of a contract by the testator to purchase the leasehold reversion. The intention as to how a mortgage debt or any other charge on specifically devised property is to be borne, should always be expressly stated, and not left to implication.

on the —— este, in exoneron of my psonalty & other real este.

Devise free from mortgage debt.

XIX. I DEVISE all, &c., to the use of A., of, &c., his hrs & assns, free & dischged from all the ppal moys & intt chged thron by an indre dated, &c., which I declare shl be pd out of my psonal este in exoneron of the sd hds & premes.

Devise of freeholds contracted to be purchased. Purchase-money, &c., to come out of personal estate.

XX. I DEVISE & beque to —— his hrs, exs, ads, & assns, the messe, &c., wch is held by me under a lease dated, &c., but of which I have lately contracted for the pchase of the freehd: And I direct that in case the pchase of the freehd of the same premes shl not have been completed in my life-time, all pchase moy for the same and all costs & expses incident to the complon of such pchase shl be pd out of my genl psonal este (*b*).

Devise to uses of settlement.

XXI. I DEVISE all my freehd messes, lands, & hds situate in the parishes of —— & ——, in the coy of ——, TO THE USES, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons decld & contd by & in an indre of settlemt dated, &c., & expd, &c., concerng the freehd hds thby settled, or such of the same uses, trusts, powers, & provons as shl at the time of my death be subsistg or capable of takg effect, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging.

Clause annexing easements to specifically devised properties (*c*).

XXII. I DECLARE that as to all ways, paths, passages, watercourses, & other conveniences of the nature of easemts wch at my death shl be used or enjoyed with or for the benefit or accommodon of any of the hds & premes hinbfe devised, or the tenants or occupiers thof, in over or upon any pt or pts of the sd devised premes, the like rt of user thof resply for the pposes & to the extent to wch the same shl be so enjoyed shl be annexed as easemts to the respive premes with wch the same shl be so used & enjoyed resply, AND I DEVISE such respive easemts accdly with & so that

(*b*) This clause is intended to meet the case of *Re Kershaw*, 37 Ch. D. 674; see last note.

(*c*) As to the importance of inserting such a clause as this in a proper case, see *Taws* v. *Knowles*, [1891] 2 Q. B. 564. As to the right to light where there is a devise of land to one, and of a house with windows overlooking the land to another, see *Phillips* v. *Low*, [1892] 1 Ch. 47.

the same may be annexed to & follow the destinon under this my will of such respive premes to the intent that the conveniences & advantages in the nature of easemts wch at my death shl be in use as betwn the different portions of the sd devised premes, & conducg to the better & more convenient enjoymt & occupon thof resply, may be perpetuated on the footg of legal rts & easemts for the use & benefit of the sevl psons intted under this my will & their respive tenants, & if any question shl arise as to the easemts or rts existg by virtue of the dirons lastly hinbfe contd, I empower my exs by deed to define & determine the same, & so that such determinon shl be conclusive & bindg on all psons intted.

Bequest of rents due to testator at his death (*a*).

XXIII. I BEQUE to —— all rents & profits wch shl be due or accruing due to me at the time of my death from or in respt of the estes & hds situate, &c., hinbfe devised to the sd ——-, *or*, "of wch I am tenant for life," subjt to the paymt throut of all rates, taxes, outgoings, & expses wch may be due or owing or accruing due at my death in respt of or wch in the ordinary course of managemt may be pprly chgeable agst the same estes & hds.

BEQUEST OF LEASEHOLDS, &c. (*b*).

Specific bequest of leaseholds.

I. I BEQUE my leasehd messe, with the gardens, pleasure-grounds & lands held thwith, situate at —— [*or*, my leasehd messe, with the outbldgs & stabling belonging thto, situate

(*a*) This bequest of arrears of rent and accruing rents (subject to outgoings) to the specific devisee of the estate, or to the next remainderman where the testator is only tenant for life, would generally accord with the intention, and is useful, as it saves the necessity for any apportionment of the rents, &c. As to what outgoings ought to be deducted under such a clause, see *Re Cleveland*, [1894] 1 Ch. 164; and see 38 Sol. J. 91.

As to mortgage debt.

(*b*) As to a devise of real or leasehold property subject to a mortgage or to unpaid purchase-money, see p. 742, note.

& being No. ——, in —— Street], in the parish of ——, in the coy of ——, with the appurts thof (*c*), unto A., of, &c., his exs, ads, & assns, for all the residue wch shall be unexpired at my dece of the term for wch the same premes are holden "subjt to the rent reserved by, & the covts & condons contd in the lease under wch the sd premes are holden," *or*, "the sd ——, his exs, ads, & assns, paying the rent reserved by, & pformg & observg at his & their own expse, the covts (*d*) & condons contd in the lease under wch the sd premes are holden, & keepg my genl este indemnified in respect thof."

The same to trustees.

II. I BEQUE my leasehd messe, &c., *as in last form*, unto, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for all the residue, &c., & subjt to the rent, &c., *as in last form*, upon trust that my trees shl by & out of the rents & profits thof pay the rent reserved by the sd lease, & all other necy outgoings in respect thof, & the expses of [keepg the same insured & in good repair & orwise] pformg the covts of the sd lease, & upon further trust, &c.

Bequest of leasehold house and furniture. Short form.

III. I BEQUE unto A., of, &c., his exs, ads, & assns absolutely, my leasehd house situate, &c., whrin I now reside, for all my term & intt thrin, togr with all my furniture, fixtures, & househd effects, in, about, or belonging to the same.

Bequest (without

IV. I BEQUE my leasehd messe, &c (*e*), unto my wife ——,

As to appurtenances.

(*c*) If the testator has other property adjoining, say, "with the rights, easemts, and appurts thto belonging, or reputed to belong, or thwith held or enjoyed." See p. 737, note.

As to liability for dilapidations.

(*d*) *Semble*, this would make the legatee liable in respect of dilapidations existing at the testator's death (*Hickling* v. *Boyer*, 3 Mac. & G. 643; *Hawkins* v. *Hawkins*, 13 Ch. D. 470); *secus* if the gift is for life only (*Harris* v. *Poyner*, 1 Drew. 174; *Marshall* v. *Holloway*, 5 Sim. 196; *Re Courtier*, 34 Ch. D. 136).

As to change of house.

(*e*) Where a testator gave to his wife the lease of the house in which he should be living at his decease, and subsequently bought a freehold house, where he resided until his death, the latter was held not to pass under the bequest (*Re Knight*, 34 Ch. D. 518); but in *Saxton* v. *Saxton*, 13 Ch. D. 359, the freehold reversion, having been purchased after the

trustees) of leasehold house and furniture, &c., to wife for life or widowhood, with remainder over (*a*).

durg her life [widowhood], if my term thrin shl so long last, togr with all the furniture, fixtures, &c., *as in last form*, she, my said wife, paying the rent, rates, taxes, & outgoings for the time being payable in respt of the sd messe & premes, & keepg the same pperly insured agst fire, & in good repair (*b*), & duly observg & pformg all the lessee's covts & condcns contd in the lease under wch the said leasehd premes are holden, & also keepg the sd furniture & other effects insured & in a pper state of preservon; & it is my desire that my exs or exor shl see to the insurce of the sd messe, furniture & effects, but without being in any way responsible for any omission so to do, or for any loss or damage happeng thto from any cause whatsr; & from & after the dece [or second marre] of my sd wife, I beque the sd leasehd premes for all the then unexpired term thrin, & the sd furniture & effects unto my son ——, his exs, ads, & assns absolutely.

Bequest (without

v. I BEQUE unto A., of, &c., durg his life if my term thrin

---

will, was held on the words of the gift to pass. The intention should be clearly expressed.

Words referring to present time.

A doubt also frequently arises from the insertion of such words as "now in my own occupon," or other *verba de presenti*, as to whether after-acquired land passes, since s. 24 of the Wills Act, making the will speak from the death, does not apply where a contrary intention is shown; see *Re Champion*, [1893] 1 Ch. 101.

Variation for trustees.

(*a*) For a bequest *with* trustees, say, "I beque to, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, my leasehd messe, &c., togr with all the furniture, &c., in trust for my sd wife durg her life [widowhood], she paying, &c.," and say, "my trees," instead of "my exs, or exor," and at the end of the clause say, "I declare that the sd leasehd premes, furniture, & effects, shl be held in trust for my son, &c." That a bequest of chattels real or personal with a gift over can be made without trustees, the gift over operating as an executory bequest, see Fearne, C. R., p. 401. But it is usually better to interpose trustees. For a form providing for setting aside part of the rents of leaseholds as a depreciation fund, see *infra*, p. 789.

(*b*) As to the importance of expressly providing that the tenant for life shall repair and insure, see *Woodhouse* v. *Walker*, 5 Q. B. D. 404; *Re Courtier*, 34 Ch. D. 136; *Re Cartwright*, 41 Ch. D. 532; *Re Baring*, [1893] 1 Ch. 61; and note (*d*) on previous page.

shall so long last, an improved leasehd ground-rent, issuing out of certn tenements & hds, situate in, &c., wch I pchased of ——; & I direct that, after the dece of the sd A., the same leasehd premes shl sink into, & become pt of my genl residy este, & pass under the beqt thof hinafter contd. trustees) of leasehold ground-rent for life.

VI. I BEQUE all, &c., to, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, upon trust that my trees shl rece the rents & profits thof, & after paying throut the rent reserved by the lease under wch the same premes are held, & all other necy outgoings, if any, & the expse of keepg the same insured agst loss or damage by fire & in good repair, & orwise pformg the covts of the sd lease, shl pay the surplus or net rents & profits thof to, *legatee*, the wife of ——, or shl permit the sd, *legatee*, psonally to occupy & manage the sd premes durg her life as her separate este, but so that, if, & so long as the sd, *legatee*, shl psonally occupy & manage the sd premes, she shl keep the same insured & in such good repair as afsd, & orwise pform the covts of the sd lease, & pay all other necy outgoings, if any, nevs my trees shl not incur any liability by reason of her neglectg so to do: And after the death of the sd, *legatee*, my trees shl stand possed of the same leasehd premes in trust for such pson or psons, &c., *as legatee may appt, in default for her or her next of kin, & clause restraing alienon, as at* p. 734, *form* XXV., *mutatis mutandis*. Leaseholds to trustees for married woman for life, remainder as she may appoint, in default, for her or her next of kin, excluding husband, and restraining anticipation. Full form (*c*).

VII. I BEQUE all, &c., to, *legatee*, the wife of ——, for her separate use absolutely, [but so that durg her psnt or any future coverture she shl not have power to deprive herself of the benefit thof by any sale, mtge, or other disposon by way of anticipon]. Leaseholds to married woman absolutely, with a restraint on anticipation (*d*).

VIII. I BEQUE to ——, his exs & ads, my farm, called ——, & the farm-house, farm bldgs, & land belonging thto, Bequest of leasehold farm with farming stock, &c.

(*c*) See p. 473, note.

(*d*) There is no objection to restraining anticipation, although the bequest is absolute (see *Baggett* v. *Meux*, 1 Ph. 627); nor (having regard to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882) to making the bequest direct to the married woman without trustees; see p. 473, note.

as the same are now held by me, under a lease from ——, togr with the live & dead stk, growg & severed crops & produce, furniture, househd goods & effects, & consumable stores & provons, wch shl at the time of my death be in, upon, about, or belonging to the sd farm, or the sd farm-house, bldgs, & premes.

BEQUESTS OF BUSINESS.

Bequest of business (*a*).

I. I BEQUE to —— the goodwill of my trade or business of ——, & the stk in trade, machy, plant, & effects employed thrin or belonging thto, [togr with the lease of the messe or tenemt, shop, manufactory, & bldgs, situate at, &c., in wch the sd business is carried on, or used for the pposes thof,] & the benefit of all contracts subsistg in respt of the sd business, & all book debts, & moys due to me in respt thof, or standg to the credit of my business acct at my bankers at the time of my dece, the sd —— dischging & indemnifying my genl este from all debts & liabilities due or subsistg in respt of the sd business at my dece, &, if required by my exs, enterg into a bond or covt at the expse of my genl este in that behalf, [*add, if desired, apptmt of legatee special exor in respt of*, "the sd business & premes hinbfe bequed to him," *see below*, "APPTMT OF EXS"].

Bequest of share in partnership to a son under a power in the articles of partnership.

II. IN EXERCISE of a power contd in the articles of ptnp of the firm of ——, in wch I am a ptner, dated, &c., or any other power wch may at my dece enable me in this behalf, I hby introduce my son —— as a ptner into the sd firm as from my dece durg the remr of the term of the sd ptnp,

(*a*) Where a business is bequeathed to successive tenants for life, the question whether losses are to be made good out of capital or out of subsequent profits presents some difficulty; see *Upton* v. *Brown*, 26 Ch. D. 588; *Gow* v. *Forster*, *ib.* 672; *Re Hengler*, [1893] 1 Ch. 586. As to the importance of mentioning book-debts, see *Re Deller*, W. N. 1888, p. 62.

subjt to the provons of the sd articles of ptnp, or any other agrmt of ptnp wch may be subsistg at my dece; And I beque unto my sd son my share in the capl, stk in trade, assets, goodwill, & profits of the sd firm, he indemnifying my genl este from all debts & liabilities of the sd firm, [& payg to my exs for the genl pposes of this my will my share of the profits of the sd ptnp business & intt on my capl thrin up to the day of my death, as & when the same shl be reced by him]: [*Apptmt of son as special exor in respt of*, "the share & premes hinbfe bequed to him," *see below*, "APPTMT OF EXS"].

Power to wind up partnership business.

III. I AUTHORISE my trees (*b*) to concur in windg up the businesss of ——, now carried on by the firm of ——, in wch I am a ptner, or any business in wch I may be a ptner at the time of my death, & for that ppose to make, or concur in makg, arrangemts & compromises with debtors or credors or psons under contract with the firm, & also to dispose of my share in any such business, by valuon or orwise, & genlly on such terms as they shl think fit, with power to postpone such windg up or disposon [until one or more of my sons shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or] durg such period as they shl think pper, & with full power to settle any accts, & to accept any statemts of acct, whether with or witht the prodon of any vouchers or other evidce, & to accept, pay, or allow any agrd or estimated sum in satisfon of all or any of my rts or liabilities, & to accept, or concur in acceptg, paymt for my share, or for the whole of any such business, as the case may be, by such instalmts, upon such terms, & in such mner, as they shl think fit; And with power to

(*b*) Some of the powers under this head may be more properly given to the executors. In case of doubt this may be provided for by inserting the clause at the end of the form. Executors, administrators, and trustees are invested with large powers of settling accounts and compromising, &c., by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 21 (re-enacting s. 37 of the Conv. Act, 1881, but so as to expressly include administrators), which might suffice for ordinary cases; but the clause in the text is much more comprehensive.

allow the whole or any pt of my share in the capl of any such business to remain as a loan to the pson or psons for the time being carrying on the same business, [& to lend any further sum or sums of moy out of my este, not exceedg in the whole £——, to them or him,] for such time, under such condons, upon such secy, whether psonal or orwise, & at such rate of intt whether fixed or varying with the profits, as my trees shl think fit, witht being responsible for any loss wch may be occasd thby; And genlly to act in relon to any such business with the same powers & discrons as if they were absolute owners thof, witht liability for any loss wch may be occasd thby: And I declare that all or any of the powers hby given to my trees in relon to the sd business & premes may, in case & so far as circes may require, be exercised by my exs, & all such powers may be exercised, notwg that any of my trees or exs may be intted as a ptner or ptners in the sd business, or may be beneficially intted under this my will.

Power to continue business forming part of residuary estate alone or in partnership. Full form (*a*).

iv. Provd always, & I declare that, notwg any of the trusts & provons hinbfe contd, it shl be lful for my trees, in case they in their absolute discron shl think fit so to do, to continue for such period as they shl think desirable, my business of ——, eir alone or in ptnp with any pson or psons who may be in ptnp with me at my dece, or may be subseqtly admitted into ptnp by my trees under the provons hinafter contd, & also at any time to enter into any new arrangemt or agrmt with any such ptner or ptners, eir by way of substiton for, or modificon of, any then subsistg arrangemt or agrmt in relon to such business or orwise, & if deemed expedient to alter or vary the nature or extent of the sd business, & to retain or employ in such business such pt of my residy este (whether in excess of my capl or share of

---

(*a*) As to executors or trustees carrying on a business, see Lindley on Partnership, p. 606; *Strickland* v. *Symons*, 22 Ch. D. 666; 26 Ch. D. 245; *Re Evans*, 34 Ch. D. 556. As to the right of executors to indemnity, and the rights of creditors, see *Dowse* v. *Gorton*, [1891] A. C. 190.

capl engaged thrin at my dece or not) as my trees may from time to time think pper, & at any time to admit, or concur in admittg, as a ptner or ptners into such business any [son or sons of mine, or any other] pson or psons, upon such terms & with or witht the paymt of a premium, as my trees shl think pper: And I further declare that my trees may leave the entire managemt of the sd business to any ptner or ptners, so as to be free from the necessity of attendg thto, further than requirg such ptner or ptners to render once or oftener in every yr an acct thof, & witht being obliged to examine into the accuracy of such accts, & may also, in case they shl think pper, leave the entire managemt of such business, or my share thrin, to any manager or managers, at such salary or percentage on the profits of the sd business or my share thrin, & with such powers & authorities as may be deemed pper, And in case any one or more of my trees shl be unwillg to engage in or to become a ptner or ptners in the sd business, on acct of the responsibility wch he or they may incur thby, such tree or trees may allow his or their co-tree or co-trees to engage in or to become a ptner or ptners in such business, & alone to act in the trusts of this my will so far as relates to the carrying on of such business: And I further empower my trees at any time to sell or dispose of the whole or any pt of the sd business, or my share or intt thrin, to any [of my sons, or to any other] pson or psons, for such price or sum to be ascertained by valuon or orwise, & upon such terms as they may think fit: And I further declare that, if & when my trees shl wind up the sd business, or shl dispose thof, or of my intt thrin, they may make such arrangemts in relon thto as they may think desirable, with full power to settle accts, & to accept any statemts of acct with or witht prodon of vouchers or evidce, & to leave to any agent, ptner, or other pson or psons the collectg of any outstandg debts, & to give time to any ptner or ptners, or pson or psons pchasg or succeedg to the sd business, for paymt of the capl or other sums owing or belonging or payable to my este in respt thof, or to lend any

sum [not exceedg £——] out of my residy psonal este, & from time to time to continue the loan thof to him or them, eir alone or jtly with his or their ptner or ptners for the time being, durg such period as my trees shl think pper, & eir with or witht takg secy for the same in addon to the bond or covt of such ptner or ptners, or pson or psons as afsd, upon the footg of receivg in respt thof eir a fixed rate of intt, or a rate varying with or dependent upon the profits of the sd business, & genlly to exercise the same powers & discrons in relon to the sd business & premes as if actg on their own acct, & so as to be free from all responsibility, & to be fully indemnified by my este in respt of any loss arisg in relon thto (*a*): And I further declare that all profits or intt accruing to my este from the carrying on of the sd business, or from the employmt of my capl or any pt of my este thrin on the footg of a loan or orwise, shl be treated & applied as income of my residy este (*b*). *Add clause at end of form* III.

The same. Short form.

v. I authorise my trees to carry on, [*or*, join in carrying on], the trade or business of ——, now carried on by me [the firm of ——, in wch I am a ptner], durg such period as they shl think fit, & for that ppose to retain & employ thrin the capl [*or*, my share of the capl,] wch shl at my death be employed thrin, & such addonal capl as they shl think fit to advce from time to time out of my residy este (*c*), with

---

Power to appoint one of trustees manager, &c.

(*a*) The following addition may sometimes be desirable:—"And I further empower my trees if thought fit to appt one of themselves to be the manager of the sd business or to admit him into ptnp thrin or to sell the sd business & premes to him upon such terms in all respts as may be thought fit."

(*b*) As to the adjustment of the rights of successive tenants for life of a business in respect of profits and losses, see *Upton* v. *Brown*, 27 Ch. D. 583.

Variation for farm.

(*c*) For a farm say, "with power for that ppose to cultivate, drain, improve & manage any farms held by me at the time of my death, & to sell & dispose of the live & dead stk for the time being thron, & the crops raised on the same, &

power to employ [*or*, concur in employing], at such salary as they shl think fit, any manager of the sd business, & genlly to act [*or*, concur in actg] in all mres relatg to the sd business, as if they were benefly entled thto, [*or*, to my share & intt thrin;] And also with power to delegate all or any of the powers vested in them in relon to the sd business to any psons or pson whom they may think fit: And my trees shl be free from all responsibility, & be fully indemnified out of my este in respt of any loss arisg in relon to the sd business.

Power to leave capital in business on loan. A full form.

VI. I AUTHORISE my trees, if they shl in their discron think fit, to permit the whole or any pt of the amt, wch on takg the ptnp accts shl appear to be due to my este as & for my share & intt in any ptnp business in wch I may be engaged at my dece, to remain in the sd business on the footg of a loan, for such period as they may think pper, upon the terms of receivg intt for the same, eir at a fixed rate or at a rate varying with or dependent on the profits of the business, & upon such other terms in all respts as may be deemed pper or expedient; & from time to time to renew or continue such loan wholly or partially, & to agree to any alteron or modificon of the terms thof, so that the repaymt of the sd capl, with the intt thron as agrd, shl be secd by the bond or covt of the pson or psons to whom the loan shl be made, eir with or witht any other secy for the same, as my trees shl think fit: And my sd capl or any pt thof may be so allowed to remain in the sd business, notwg that my trees for the time being, or any or eir of them, may be engaged or concerned thrin, & notwg any change from time to time in the psons carrying on the same or in the character of the business, & my trees shl not be in anywise responsible for any loss thby occasd.

Power to convert business into a company (*d*).

VII. AND I AUTHORISE my trees at any time to convert or

---

also to pchase such live & dead stk, seeds, & manures as they may think fit, & also, &c."

(*d*) A special power for this purpose may be necessary, see *Re Crawshay*, W. N. 1888, pp. 247, 251; 60 L. T. 357.

join in convertg the sd business into a Co limd by shares in such mner as may be thought fit, & to promote or assist in promotg a Co for the ppose of takg over the sd business at the expse of my este ; And I declare that in case such a Co shl be formed for takg over, continug, & workg the sd business or pchasg the ppty, assets, & capl embarked thrin, & the goodwill thof, or any pt thof, my trees may sell or transfer the sd business, ppty, assets, capl, & goodwill, or any pt thof, to such Co in conson, wholly or in pt, of ordinary shares thrin wholly or partially pd up or wholly or in pt of debs, deb stk, or bonds or preferce shares of such Co, & as to the balce in cash payable immedly or by any instalmts, with or witht secy, & my trees or any of them may act as dirors, manager, or secretary of, or hold any other office in relon to such Co witht being accountable for any remuneron reced by them or him as such, & may enter into such other arrangemt for effectuatg or in connon with any such Co as afsd, & the sale or transfer of the sd business & the assets thof to the Co so formed or orwise in relon to the sd Co, whether bfe or after the incorporon thof, as my trees in their absolute discron shl think fit, & so that all such contracts or arrangemts wch may be made or entd into by my trees shl be valid & effectual, notwg that any trees or tree may be a promoter or promoters of the Co or intd Co, or may be intted or concerned thrin or intd so to be as a shareholder, diror, manager, secretary, or in any other character or capacity : And I hby further declare that the sale or transfer of the sd business & the assets thof to the sd Co may, if deemed necy or expedient, be effectuated by my exs in that character, in wch case they shl have all such & the like powers & authorities in relon thto as are hinbfe given to my trees : And I declare that all shares, bonds, debs, deb stk, & moys wch may be reced as the conson for the sale & transfer of the sd business, & the assets thof, or any pt thof, to such Co as afsd shl be vested in & held by my trees upon the trusts hinbfe decld of & concerng my residy este & the investmts & premes representg the same.

VIII. I AUTHORISE my exs to exercise at their discron [I DIRECT my exs to exercise] the option given to them by the articles dated, &c., wch now regulate my ptnp in the firm of ——, or any option wch may be available in that behalf at my dece, of becomg sleepg ptners in such firm: And I declare that [in case my exs shl elect to become such sleepg ptners] my share from time to time in the capl of the sd firm shl be considered as formg pt of the capl of my residy este, & that my share from time to time in the profits thof & intt on capl, as from the last day immedly precedg my death appted by the sd articles of ptnp for takg the annl genl acct of the sd ptnp business, shl be considered & applied as income of my residy este. Power or direction to executors to exercise option of becoming sleeping partners.

IX. I AUTHORISE my exs [& trees] to make any arrangemts with the ptners or ptner for the time being of the firm of ——, in wch I am now a ptner, for the admission into the sd firm of any son or sons of mine as a ptner or ptners, for the whole or any pt of my share in the sd business; And on the admission of such son or sons eir to sell to him or them my share in the sd business on such terms as may be reasble, or to allot such share to him or them in satisfon, wholly or in pt, of his or their share or shares in my residy este; & to leave the whole or any pt of the pchase moy to be pd by any such son as a loan to him, repayable with intt at the rate of 5 p.c. p.a. by such instalmts, at such times, & in such mner as may be agrd upon, but so that the repaymt of such instalmts & intt shl be secd by the bond or covt of such son. Power to executors to make arrangements for admission of testator's son into his business.

X. I DECLARE that my sons shl have the option in succon accdg to seniority, [on attng the age of —— yrs,] of succeedg to my [share in the] business [of the firm] of ——, [in wch I am now a ptner,] such option to be decld in writg by each son within such time as my exs shl appt in that behalf, by a notice given to such respive sons in succon; And I declare that immedly on any son of mine electg to succeed to such business, [share, my exs shl make all necy arrangemts for introducg him into the sd firm for the whole of my share Sons to have option in succession of succeeding to testator's business, or to a share in a partnership.

thrin: And I declare that from & after the admission of such son into the sd firm] the whole of [my share in] the sd business & the capl thof shl belong to him, & he shl be debited with the value thof, (estimated in such mner as my exs shl think fit) in the divon of my este, & in case such value shl exceed the total amt of the share of such son in my este, he shl refund such excess to my este by instalmts or orwise, in such mner as my exs shl determine: Provd always that the profits of the sd business until any son of mine shl elect to succeed thto [share of profits coming to my este until the admission of such son] shl be treated as income of my residy este.

Power to executors to reserve right of introducing testator's younger son or sons on attaining twenty-one into business (*a*).

XI. I AUTHORISE my exs [& trees] in their absolute discron to make any arrangemts wch may be feasible, & wch they may think fit, for securg the introdon of any son or sons of mine, when & as he or they shl resply attn the age of twenty-one yrs, or within a reasble time aftwds, as a ptner or ptners into the sd business, [firm, for pt of the share of my son or sons who shl be admitted under such arrangemt as afsd, *see forms* IX. *&* X.] upon such terms as may be agrd upon.

GENERAL LEGACIES.

Pecuniary legacy.

I. I BEQUE to A., of, &c., the sum of £—— [to be increased in the event of, &c., to £——, & to be free of duty] (*b*).

(*a*) This form may be added to form IX. or X.

(*b*) By the Customs, &c., Act, 1881, s. 42, the exemption of legacies under £20 from duty was abolished, so that the former practice of giving legacies of 19 guineas has been discontinued; and by s. 41 the one per cent. duty on legacies to children and grandchildren was done away with. As to so much of legacies as may be payable out of real estate, the Customs, &c., Act, 1888, s. 21, imposed succession in lieu of legacy duty; so that in giving legacies duty free, the appropriate words may sometimes be "free of legacy duty," sometimes "free of

II. I BEQUE the follg legacies [all free of duty] namely, to A. of, &c., the sum of £——, to B. of, &c., the sum of £——, & to C. of, &c., the sum of £——. The same. Several.

III. I BEQUE to —— the sum of £—— for her separate use. The same to a female for separate use (c).

IV. I BEQUE to A. of, &c., the sum of £——, to be raised by the sale of a sufft pt of the £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk now standg in my name, as the primary fund for the paymt thof, & in case I shl not be possed of such stk or a sufft amt thof at my dece, I direct that the sd legacy, or so much thof as the sd stk shl be insufft to pay, shl be pd out of my genl psonal este. Demonstrative legacy.

V. I BEQUE to, *trees*, the sum of £——, upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same. Legacy in trust.

VI. I BEQUE to, *trees*, the sum of £——, £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk, to be appropriated or pchased in their names, out of my genl psonal este, & to be held upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same. Stock legacy in trust.

VII. I BEQUE to, *trees*, the sum of £——, &c., stk, as a genl & not as a specific legacy, to be held upon the trusts, &c. The same. Another form.

VIII. I BEQUE to my wife C. the sum of £——, to be pd Immediate legacy to wife (d).

---

succession duty," and sometimes "free of legacy or succession duty." To meet every case the words "free of duty" are used here and generally throughout these forms. As to "estate" duty, see the Customs, &c., Act, 1889, ss. 5, 6, *Re Bourne*, [1893] 1 Ch. 188, above, p. 729, note. Important alterations in the death duties are contemplated by the Budget bill now before Parliament, but this is not likely to affect the form in the text.

(*c*) Although in general a gift to a female will now, by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, be her separate property without express provision, this will not be so in all cases, according to the decision in *Hancock* v. *Hancock*, 38 Ch. D. 78, that by virtue of s. 19 the Act has not this operation where it would have the effect of altering a settlement (see p. 473, note); express words declaratory of separate use are therefore for uniformity inserted in all cases in these forms. As to gifts for separate use of married women.

(*d*) As to interest on a legacy to the testator's wife, where there was a doubt whether they were legally married, see *Re Percy*, 24 Ch. D. 616. As to interest on a legacy to the testator's wife in lieu of dower and freebench, where a case of election arises, see *Re Bignold*, 45 Ch. D. 496. That the testator's wife is not entitled to priority in respect of a legacy As to legacy to testator's wife.

to her within *one* calr month [*or*, as soon as may be] after my dece for her immediate requiremts & in priority to all other beqts hby made.

Legacy to a person or to his children by substitution (*a*).

IX. I BEQUE to A. of, &c., the sum of £——; but in case he shl die in my lifetime, then I beque the same to his chn or child (if any), who shl be livg at my dece, & shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being daurs or a daur, shl marry, if more than one in eql shares.

The same. Several.

X. I BEQUE the follg legacies, namely, to A. of, &c., the sum of £——, to B. of, &c., the sum of £——, & to C. of, &c., the sum of £—— ; but in case any of the sd legatees shl die in my lifetime, then I beque his or her legacy to his or her child or chn (if any) who shl, &c., *as in precedg form.*

Legacy with provision against lapse in case of legatee dying leaving issue.

XI. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to A. of, &c., & if he shl die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, I declare that such legacy shl not lapse but shl vest in his repves as pt of his psonal este in the same mner as if he had survived me & died immedly after me (*b*).

The same to several.

XII. I BEQUE the follg legacies, namely, to A. of, &c., the sum of £——, to B. of, &c., the sum of £——, & to C. of,

---

given in satisfaction of dower, in the event of the personal estate being insufficient, where the testator has by his will disposed of all his real estate, see *Re Greenwood*, [1892] 2 Ch. 295. And where the personal estate is insufficient, a legacy to the wife is liable to abatement though given for her immediate requirements and directed to be paid within a short time after the testator's death : *Blower* v. *Morret*, 2 Ves. Sen. 420 ; *Re Schweder*, [1891] 3 Ch. 44. Priority should, therefore, be expressly given to such a legacy as in the above form.

As to a will in favour of a reputed wife (to whom the testator was not legally married), see *infra*, p. 918, note.

(*a*) Compare form xi.

As to provision against lapse.

(*b*) A legacy saved from lapse in this way would devolve, as part of the legatee's estate, in the same manner as a legacy to a descendant of the testator saved from lapse by the Wills Act, s. 33. It must be remembered that where the legatee is not a descendant of the testator, a mere declaration against lapse is not enough, but must be supplemented by an express gift to the representatives as above ; see *Re Colcman*, 4 Ch. D. 165. The legacy in this case would pass under the will, if any, of the legatee, or otherwise go to his next of kin, and would be subject to his debts, which would sometimes be a reason for giving it to the children in substitution, as in form ix.

&c., the sum of £——, & I declare that in case any of such legatees shl die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, the legacy hinbfe bequed to him or her shl not lapse but shl vest, &c., *as in last form.*

XIII. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to A. of, &c., in case & when he shl attn the age of 21 yrs. Legacy to vest at 21.

XIV. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to A. of, &c., in case & when she shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or marry under that age, & so that in case of marre the same shl be for her separate use, & her rect for the same shl, notwg her minority, be a sufft dischge (*c*). The same to a female at 21 or marriage.

XV. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to B. [the wife of C.], of, &c., for her separate use; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in case the sd B. shl at the time of my dece be or shl aftwds & bfe paymt of the sd legacy become under coverture the same shl not be pd to her, but shl be pd to my trees, & retained by them durg her coverture, & invested by them for the benefit & with the consent of the sd B., in any investmts hby authorised in the case of my residy este, with Legacy to female with a restraint on anticipation during coverture (*d*).

(*c*) See p. 473, note. It is doubtful whether a power to give receipts can be validly given to an infant; see *Re Cardross*, 7 Ch. D. 728; *Re d'Angibau*, 15 Ch. D. 228.

(*d*) As to restraining anticipation in case of an absolute legacy, see *Re Ellis*, 17 Eq. 409; *Re Clarke*, 21 Ch. D. 748; (questioned in *Re Bown*, 27 Ch. D. 411); *Re Spencer*, 30 Ch. D. 183; *Re Grey*, 34 Ch. D. 85, 712; *Re Tippett's and Newbould's Contract*, 37 Ch. D. 444. As to the effect of the rule against perpetuities on a restraint on anticipation, see *Re Ridley*, 11 Ch. D. 645; *Herbert* v. *Webster*, 15 Ch. D. 610; *Cooper* v. *Laroche*, 17 Ch. D. 368; and as to the effect of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 473, note. A gift by will to a husband and wife and a third person would, at any rate before the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (under the doctrine as to tenancy by entireties) confer one moiety upon the husband and wife, and the other moiety upon the third person (*Re March*, 27 Ch. D. 166); unless a contrary intention is shown, of which a very slight indication would suffice (*Dias* v. *De Livera*, 5 App. Ca. 135; *Re Dixon*, 42 Ch. D. 306). It would appear from *Re Jupp*, 39 Ch. D. 148, that the Act has not altered this rule further than to give the moiety of the husband and wife in equal shares between them, the share of the wife being for her separate use according to the Act. In such a gift the intention should of course be expressed so as to be free from doubt. Restraint on anticipation. Gift to husband and wife, and a third person.

power with her consent to vary such investmts, & that the sd B. shl not have power durg coverture to dispose of or chge the sd legacy or the future income thof by way of anticipon.

Legacies with interest to 2 persons at 21 with survivorship.

XVI. I BEQUE to A. & B., the sons of ——, the sum of £—— each, to be pd to them resply if & when they shl resply attn the age of 21 yrs, with intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from my dece; & in case eir of them shl die in my lifetime, or bfe he shl attn that age, I beque the legacy hinbfe given to him so dying, with intt as afsd, to the survor of them if & when he shl attn the age of 21 yrs; & in case both of them shl die in my lifetime, or bfe attng that age, the sd legacies shl sink into my residy este & not be payable (*a*).

Legacy to child at 21, with

XVII. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to my son —— if he shl attn the age of 21 yrs, with intt (*b*) in the meantime at the

---

As to contingent legacies.

(*a*) A gift to a person at 21, or if he shall attain 21, without more, is a contingent gift (Hawkins on Wills, p. 223); but, by an artificial rule of construction, if interim interest or maintenance is given to the legatee, or to some other person to be applied for his benefit, the legacy vests at the testator's death (*Hanson* v. *Graham*, 6 Ves. 239; Hawkins, p. 227). Hence the necessity for the direction as to the legacy sinking into the residue.

Interest on legacies and maintenance.

(*b*) A legacy which is contingent on the legatee attaining 21, or any other event, does not in general carry interest pending the contingency, even though it has been severed from the general estate, unless the severance has been necessitated by something connected with the legacy itself (*Re Judkin*, 25 Ch. D. 743; *Re Inman*, [1893] 3 Ch. 518); but a gift to a child of the testator, or other person to whom he stands *in loco parentis*, would, unless a contrary intention is shown, carry interest for maintenance during minority: see 2 Williams' Executors, pp. 1287, 1291. If in that case maintenance is not intended, it should be expressly excluded by adding, "but without interest in the meantime."

Maintenance clause in Conv. Act, 1881.

By the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, provision is made for the maintenance of an infant out of the income of any property, "held by trustees in trust for" the infant, whether absolutely or contingently; but if the legacy is contingent on the infant attaining 21 and interest is not given in the meantime, expressly or by implication, the Act does not apply, as there is nothing upon which it can operate (see above, p. 486, note). Where the legacy is not given to trustees in trust for the infant, but to the infant direct, and is vested, the executors on assenting to the

rate of 4 p.c. p.a., to be computed from my dece, & to be pd to his gdians or gdian for his maintce & educon; & if the sd —— shl die under the age of 21 yrs, then the sd legacy shl sink into my residy este & not be payable (*c*). interim maintenance.

XVIII. I BEQUE the sum of £—— unto & eqlly betn such of my chn, as being sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being daurs attn that age or marry; & I direct that such legacy shl carry intt in the meantime at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. from my dece, to be applied by my trees at discron in or towards their respive maintce & educon, with power eir themselves so to apply the same, or to pay the same to the gdians or gdian of such respive chn witht seeing to the applicon thof. Legacy to class of children at 21, with interim maintenance (*d*).

XIX. I DECLARE that in every case in wch any legatee under this my will or any codl hto shl be under the age of 21 yrs, & in the case of a female unmarried, his or her legacy may be pd by my exs or trees at their option & in their absolute discron, to the parent or gdian or gdians of such legatee, whose rect shl be a complete dischge for the same & exonerate them from all further concern or responsibility in relon thto. Power to pay infant's legacies to parent or guardian (*e*).

---

bequest become trustees for the infant within the meaning of the Act, and equally so if the gift is residuary (see *Re Smith*, 42 Ch. D. 302); and it seems clear that this would be the case where there is a gift to the infant direct contingent on attaining 21, with intermediate interest. It would be well, however, in such a case, to make express provision for maintenance, &c., if so intended; see forms xviii. and xx.

(*c*) See note (*a*), p. 760.

(*d*) A gift to such children as attain 21 as a class, with interim maintenance, vests only in those who actually attain 21, and not in the children living at the testator's death, as it would if the gift had been *nominatim*; Hawkins on Wills, p. 228. Gift to a class at 21, &c.

(*e*) The provision in the Legacy Duty Act, 36 Geo. III. c. 52, s. 32, by which executors were empowered to pay the legacies of infants into Court, has been repealed by the Trustee Act, 1893, and other provisions substituted; see s. 42 and the rules of Court thereunder; an executor being a trustee within the Act, see s. 50. An infant's legacy can now be invested by the executors in any manner authorized for trust money by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 1; and *Rimell* v. *Simpson*, 18 L. J. N. S. Ch. 55, is no longer law. The power given by the clause in the text would often be useful. As to infants' legacies.

General direction as to investment, &c., of infants' legacies.

XX. And in case any of the legatees to whom legacies are hinbfe bequed shl at the time when his or her legacy wd orwise become payable be a minor & in the case of a female unmarried, I direct that his or her legacy shl be invested by my trees in any investmts hby authorised in the case of my residy este, with power to vary such investmts at discron, & that the whole or any pt of the income [or capl] thof shl durg the minority, & in the case of a female, spinsterhood, of such legatee, be applied by my trees at their discron for or towards the maintce, educon, [advcemt], or benefit of such legatee, eir directly, or by paying the same to his or her parent or gdians or gdian, witht seeing to the applicon thof, & that any surplus income shl be accumulated by the investmt thof, & of the resultg income thof, as an addon to the capl of such legacy, but with power to my trees to apply any such accumulons in any subseqt yr or yrs for the maintce, educon, [advcemt] or benefit of the legatee; *if the legacies are contingent, add:* "Provd always that in case any of the sd legatees shl die bfe attng a vested intt in his or her legacy, the same & any accumulons thof, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of as afsd, shl sink into my residy este."

Legacy to god-children.

XXI. I beque the sum of £—— to each of my god-chn, & I declare that in case any doubt shl arise as to who are the objects of this beqt, my exs shl be at liberty to act upon such evidce as they shl think fit, & their determinon shl be conclusive, & that any god-child who shl not claim his or her legacy within one yr from my dece shl not be entled thto.

Legacies to executors and trustees (*a*).

XXII. I beque to each of them the sd A. & B. [to each of my exs [& trees] other than the sd A.], in case they shl resply prove my will [& accept the trusteeship thof], *or*, "as a small acknowcmt for their trouble in the exorship [& treeship] of this my will," the sum of £——.

(*a*) As to the presumption that a legacy given to a person appointed executor, whether preceding or following the appointment, is annexed to the office, see *Re Appleton*, 29 Ch. D. 893.

XXIII. I REQT my trees for the time being to hold a meetg once in every half yr to examine & adjust the accts of my este, & I authorise each of them to retain & pay himself the sum of £—— for the trouble & expse of attendg each of such meetgs. Power to trustees to charge fees (*b*).

XXIV. I BEQUE to my servant A. the sum of £—— [free of duty], [in recognon of, *or*, "as an acknowemt for," his long & faithful services to me & my family, *or*, "provd he shl be in my service at the time of my dece"]. Legacy to a servant (*c*).

XXV. I BEQUE to each of my domestic [indoor & outdoor] servants [clerks], who shl be in my service [employed in my business] at the time of my dece [shl have been in my service for —— yrs prior to my dece] & shl not be under notice to leave, whether given or reced, the sum of £—— [the amt of one yr's wages, *or*, salary], [free of duty]. Legacies to servants or clerks (*c*).

XXVI. I BEQUE to each of the follg servants of mine who shl be in my service at my death, & shl not then be under notice to leave, whether given or reced, the follg legacies [free of duty], namely, to my butler £—— for every complete yr that he shl have been in my service, to my coachman £—— for every complete yr of his service, &c. The like according to length of service.

XXVII. I BEQUE to my exs the sum of £—— [free of duty], to be divided among, or applied for the benefit of, such of my indoor & outdoor servants who shl be livg with me at the time of my dece, & in such proportions & mner as my exs shl in their absolute discron think fit. Legacies to servants at discretion of executors.

XXVIII. I BEQUE to the —— Institon the sum of £—— [free of duty], to be applicable for the genl pposes of such Legacy to a charity (*d*).

(*b*) The sums received by the trustees under such a clause are liable to legacy duty: *Re Thorley*, [1891] 2 Ch. 613.

(*c*) As to legacies to servants, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 75, note; 1 Jarm. on Wills, p. 305.

(*d*) The statute law contained in 9 Geo. 2, c. 36, and other Acts relating to gifts *inter vivos* and by will for charitable purposes was consolidated, with some amendments, by the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 42); but the law has now, as regards gifts by will, been very materially altered by the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict. c. 73), which (by ss. 3, 4, and 5) has altogether done As to legacies to charities.

institon ; & I declare that the rect of the treasurer or other pper officer for the time being of such institon shl be a sufft dischge for the same.

Several charitable legacies.

XXIX. I BEQUE the follg charitable legacies [free of duty], that is to say, to the —— Socy the sum of £——, to the —— Institon the sum of £——, &c., & I declare that the rect of the treasurer or other pper officer for the time being of the same respive societies & institons shl be a sufft dischge for the same respive legacies.

Legacies to charities to

XXX. I BEQUE the sum of £—— [free of duty], unto or

---

away with the statutory prohibition of testamentary gifts of land and money secured on land or other personal estate connected with or savouring of realty to charitable uses ; but by s. 5 any land (which by s. 3 includes hereditaments corporeal or incorporeal of any tenure) so given is to be sold within one year from the testator's death, or such extended time as may be allowed by the Court or the Charity Commissioners ; except where (s. 8) it is required for actual occupation for the purposes of the charity and not as an investment ; and if not so sold, is by s. 6 to vest in the official trustee of charity lands and to be sold under the direction of the commissioners (see also the Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 29, s. 10, excepting land given by will for the purposes of that Act from the requirement as to resale). It is also provided (by s. 7 of the Act of 1891) that where personal estate is by will directed to be laid out in the purchase of land for any charitable use, it is to be held as though there had been no such direction, subject to the like exception (s. 8), where the land is required for actual occupation. S. 7 does not seem to affect a mere power to invest in land. The Act of 1891 renders unnecessary the provisions formerly inserted directing charitable legacies to be paid out of the pure personalty, and (in the case of residuary gifts) for marshalling the assets so as to leave as much pure personalty as possible to pass under the gift. The effect of the late Act may be greatly to enlarge the scope of an existing will containing a residuary gift to charity of all such parts of the testator's estate as may lawfully be so given ; see *Re Bridger*, W. N. 1893, p. 198.

As to a gift for the repair of a tomb or vault, see *Re Vaughan*, 33 Ch. D. 187. As to whether a legacy for a charitable object which has failed, lapses, or is applicable *cy-près*, see *Re White*, 33 Ch. D. 449 ; and as to the rule that where a general charitable intention is shown, though there is a failure of the particular object, a scheme *cy-près* will be directed, see *Biscoe* v. *Jackson*, 35 Ch. D. 460. That the rule against perpetuities applies to an immediate gift to private individuals followed by an executory gift in a certain event to a charity, and to the converse case, see *Re Bowen*, [1893] 2 Ch. 491.

for such charitable institon or institons or other charitable object or objects (*a*) in England as my actg exs or exor may in their or his absolute discron select, & to be pd to or for such institons or objects, if more than one, in such proportions as my sd exs or exor may think pper. be selected by executors.

XXXI. I GIVE the sum of £—— to my wife —— absolutely provd that (but nevs witht imposg upon her any legal or equitable obligon, condon, trust, or election whatsr, or interferg with her full & absolute rt of ppty in that sum) I declare it to be my wish that as soon after my death as may be she shl in so far as she thinks pper pay & apply the same for the benefit of the charitable objects next hinafter mentd in the mner & to the extent thrin mentd: And in case my sd wife shl predece me, then I beque, &c., *charitable legacies*. Legacy to wife for charitable purposes to save duty.

XXXII. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to —— in addon to any moys wch may be owing to him from me at the time of my death. Legacy to creditor (*b*).

XXXIII. I DECLARE that any legacy hby bequed to any pson to whom I may be indebted, or to the husbd or wife of any such pson, shl be in addon to, & not in satisfon of, the moys wch may be so owing by me to him or her, or to his or her wife or husbd. Direction that legacies are not to be in satisfaction of debts (*b*).

XXXIV. I BEQUE to A., now residg with —— [the natural, *or*, "reputed," son of ——] the sum of £——. Legacy to illegitimate child (*c*).

(*a*) A bequest at the discretion of executors to charitable purposes or other indefinite purposes not charitable (such as benevolent), is void if there is no apportionment in the will of the bequest (1 Jarman on Wills, 173 *et seq.*; 4 Dav. Prec., 312, and the cases there referred to), but not a gift to "charitable and deserving objects" (*Re Sutton*, 28 Ch. D. 464). See, however, as to the power of selection by trustees or executors, *Re Ovey*, 31 Ch. D. 113; and as to the inclusion of objects which are not charitable, *Re Douglas*, 35 Ch. D. 472. It should be made clear whether the power of selection is personal to the persons named as executors so as to be independent of their acting, or is annexed to the office, as in the above form, see *Crawford* v. *Forshaw*, 43 Ch. D. 643. As to selection of charities by executors.

(*b*) See notes to *Ex parte Pye*, 2 W. & T. Lead. Cas. Eq.; *Re Fletcher*, 38 Ch. D. 373; *Re Huish*, 43 Ch. D. 260.

(*c*) All that is necessary in this case is, that the legatee should be sufficiently identified; see 2 Jarman on Wills, ch. xxxi.

Legacy in satisfaction of covenant in daughter's settlement.

XXXV. I BEQUE the sum of £——, with intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. from the day of my death to the trees or tree of an indre of settlemt dated, &c., exted on the marre of my daur ——, in satisfon of a covt entd into by me in such settlemt for paymt of such ppal sum & intt to such trees or tree.

Legacy on trusts of daughter's settlement.

XXXVI. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to the psons or pson who shl at my dece be the trees or tree of an indre of settlemt dated, &c., & expd to be made, &c., made on the marre of my daur ——, to be held upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons by & in such settlemt decld & contd concerng the moys to arise from a sale under the trusts thrin contd of the sum of £—— £2 15*s.* p.c. Consold Stk thby settled, *or*, "concerng the ppty thby settled or agrd to be settled by or on the pt of my sd daur," *or*, "concerng the after-acquired ppty of my sd daur thby agrd to be settled," *or as the case may be*, or such of the same trusts, powers, & provons as may be then subsistg, & so that such trusts, powers, & provons shl take effect in relon to the sd sum of £—— in the same mner in all respts, as far as the case will admit, as if such sum had formed pt of the moys to arise from such sale, *or*, "of the ppty origlly settled or agrd to be settled by or on the pt of my sd daur," *or*, "of such after-acquired ppty of my sd daur," [save & except, &c., *insert any modificons in the trusts*].

Power to transfer trust legacy of daughter to trustees of her settlement.

XXXVII. PROVD ALWAYS & I authorise my trees at any time with the consent in writg of my sd daur A. & the sd B. her husbd, or the survor of them, & after the dece of such survor at the absolute discron of my trees, to transfer & make over the trust premes representg the sd legacy of £—— hinbfe bequed in trust for my sd daur & her husbd & issue, or orwise as afsd, to the trees or tree for the time being of the settlemt made in contemplon of the marre of my sd daur, dated, &c., & made, &c., to be held by the trees or tree of the sd settlemt, upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons by & in this my will decld & contd concerng the same legacy & the trust premes representg the

same: And I declare that the rect of the trees or tree for the time being of such settlemt for any moys, stks, funds, or secs, or other the trust premes, pd, transferred, or made over to them or him as afsd, shl be an effectual dischge to my trees for the same, & exonerate them from all further responsibility in relon thto: Provd always & I declare that in the event of the same trust legacy being transferred to the trees or tree of the sd settlemt as afsd, the power of apptg new trees thof shl thenceforth be vested in the psons or pson in whom the power of apptg new trees of the sd settlemt is vested.

Bequest to married woman not to fall into settlement (*a*).

xxxviii. I beque to A., the wife of B., of, &c., the sum of £——, to be pd at the expiron of —— calr months from my death, if she shl be then livg (but not orwise), & the further sum of £——, to be pd at the expiron of —— calr months from my death, if she shl be then livg (but not orwise), & the further sum of £——, &c., such respive sums to be for her separate use.

Legacy to be repaid on succeeding to a title.

xxxix. I beque the sum of £—— to ——, upon condon that if he shl (*b*) succeed to the earldom of ——, *or*, "to the baronetcy now vested in ——," he shl repay the same to my exs, to the intent that the same shl fall into my residy este.

General direction that legacies are to

xl. I declare that all the pecuniary legacies hinbfe bequed shl be free from duty, wch (whether psntly, or psumptively, or prospectively payable) shl be pd out of my

---

As to legacy avoiding after-acquired property clause.

(*a*) The object of this is to prevent the legacy from becoming subject to the legatee's marriage settlement under the after-acquired property clause, the legacy being cut up into instalments, each below the minimum amount fixed by that clause, and each being made contingent so as not to accrue at the same time.

Conditions as to legacies.

(*b*) Other forms of conditions are, "if he shl become a field officer in her Majesty's army": "if he shl be instituted to an ecclesiastical benefice, the net annl value of wch shl exceed the sum of £——": "if he shl not bfe or within —— yrs from my dece take the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University of ——." See also p. 484.

be free of duty (*a*).

genl psonal este, [*or if the legacies are given out of a parlar fund*, "out of the sd," *fund*].

Direction to pay legacies in three months.

XLI. I DIRECT that the legacies hinbfe bequed to the sd A. & B. shl be pd within three calr months after my dece, but witht intt.

Declaration as to priority of legacies.

XLII. I DECLARE that the legacy of £—— hinbfe bequed to the sd —— shl be payable in priority to any other pecuniary legacy bequed by this my will [or any codl hto].

The same. Another form.

XLIII. I DIRECT that the sevl pecuniary legacies hinbfe bequed to the sd, &c., shl have priority in the order in wch the same are hinbfe bequed, but so that legacies given to a class shl have no priority as betn the members of such class.

Direction that certain legacies shall abate in case of deficiency.

XLIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & I DECLARE that if the moys to arise from the sale & conversion hby directed or orwise formg pt of my este shl not be sufft to pay my funl & testy expses & debts, & all the legacies hby bequed, then the legacies of £—— & £—— hby given to the sd —— & —— shl abate proportionately.

Direction for payment of interest on trust legacy or legacies, until raised.

XLV. AND I DECLARE that until the sd legacy of £—— hinbfe bequed in trust for the sd —— & his chn, *or*, "the respive legacies hinbfe bequed," shl be pd or raised & set apt or appropriated, intt thron [resply] at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. to be computed from [the expiron of one yr after] my dece shl be pd out of my residy este & shl be applicable as income of the sd legacy [respive legacies].

Power to postpone raising of trust legacies (*b*).

XLVI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I hby declare that it shl not be incumbent on my exs or trees to raise any legacy hinbfe bequed in trust, or to set apt funds to provide for the same, until the capl of such legacy or some pt thof shl become payable, *or*, "until the same in the judgmt of my exs or trees can conveniently & with a due regard to the

---

As to duty on legacies.

(*a*) See p. 756, note. As to duty presumptively or prospectively payable, see the Customs, &c., Act, 1880 (43 Vict. c. 14), s. 11, and the Customs, &c., Act, 1881 (44 Vict. c. 12), s. 43.

(*b*) As to the rights of legatees where a fund has not been specifically set apart, see *Re Campbell*, [1893] 3 Ch. 468.

intts of all pties concerned be raised," but until the raisg thof intt thron resply, &c., *as in last form.*

XLVII. I BEQUE the follg legacies chged exclusively (*c*) upon, & raisable & payable out of the hds situate, &c., hinafter devised to —— (that is to say), the sum of £—— to ——, &c. Gift of legacies charged on specific real estate.

XLVIII. I HBY CHGE all the legacies hinbfe bequed on my real este, [situate, &c., hinafter devised to ——] in case of the deficiency of my psonal este (*d*), with power for my exs, *or*, "trees," to raise the amt of such deficiency, togr with the costs of raisg the same, by sale or mtge of such real este, or any pt or pts thof, & so that any such mtge may be in fee simple, or for any term of yrs, & with or witht a power of sale, & to exte & do such assurces & things as may be necy or pper for effectuatg any such sale or mtge: & I declare that no pchaser or mtgee shl be bound to ascertain whether such deficiency of my psonal este exists, or whether more moy than is required is raised, or to see to the applicon of the moy raised, & that the declon in writg of my exs, *or*, "trees," that no further sum can be required to be raised under the psnt power shl be conclusive in favour of any pchaser, mtgee, lessee, or other pson acquirg any intt in the sd real este, or any pt thof. Charge of legacies on real estate, with directions for raising them.

BEQUESTS OF ANNUITIES.

I. I BEQUE to A., of, &c., durg his life, an anny of £—— [free of duty (*e*)], commencg from my death, to be payable Bequest of annuity.

(*c*) Such an exclusive charge, or a power of appropriation vested in the executors or trustees, is sometimes desirable to exclude the legatee from a right to take proceedings for general administration by the Court. As to the duty in such a case, see p. 756, note.

(*d*) As to the effect of this as regards duty, see *infra*, p. 787, note (*b*).

(*e*) As to duty, see p. 756, note (*b*). The words "and all other As to giving annuity

by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly" (*a*) paymts, & the first paymt thof to be made at the expiron of six, *or*, "three" calr months from my death.

Several annuities.

II. I BEQUE the follg annies, [free of duty], that is to say, to A. of, &c., an anny of £—— durg his life, to B. of, &c., an anny of £—— durg his life, &c., such respive annies to commce from my death & to be payable, &c., *as in form* I.

To woman for separate use without anticipation (*b*).

III. I BEQUE to A., the wife of B. of, &c., durg her life, an anny of £—— [free of duty] for her separate use witht power of anticipon, to commce from my death, & to be payable, &c., *as in form* I.

General declaration that annuities to females shall be for separate use, &c. (*c*).

IV. I DECLARE that all annies hinbfe bequed to females shl durg coverture be for their respive separate use witht power of anticipon.

Gift of annuity to wife for life or widowhood (*d*).

V. I BEQUE to my wife A. durg her life [widowhood] an anny of £—— to commce from my death, & to be payable, &c., *as in form* I. [& so that in the event of her marrying again the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon].

---

free of deductions.

dedons," are sometimes added, but this is unnecessary (see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 77, note), except in the case of a rent-charge on real estate to exonerate it from its proportion of land tax (see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 77, note). If the object is to give an annuity free from income tax, such words would be nugatory; and this can only be done by giving an annuity of such a fluctuating amount as after deducting the tax will leave the amount intended for the annuitant; see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 409, note; and as to what words are sufficient for this purpose, see *Peareth* v. *Marriott*, 22 Ch. D. 182; *Gleadow* v. *Leetham*, *ib.*, 269.

It is unnecessary to provide for the apportionment of the annuity at the death of the annuitant; see the Apportionment Act, 1870, 33 & 34 Vict. c. 35.

(*a*) As the dividends on the 2¾ per cent. consols are payable quarterly, annuities may usually conveniently be made so payable.

(*b*) As to gifts to married women and the effect of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, see p. 473, note, p. 757, note.

(*c*) See last note.

(*d*) Where an annuity is given to testator's wife in satisfaction of dower, it has no priority where the personal estate is insufficient for payment of all the legacies in full, see *Re Greenwood*, [1892] 2 Ch. 295.

The same reducible on second marriage.

VI. I BEQUE to my wife A. an anny of £—— durg her widowhood commencg from my death, & in the event of her marrying again then durg the remr of her life a reduced anny of £—— for her separate use witht power of anticipon, such respive annies to be payable by eql half-yrly, *or* " qtrly " payments.

Bequest of annuity to two persons and survivor (*e*).

VII. I BEQUE to A. of, &c., & B. of, &c., & the survor of them, an anny of £—— durg their jt lives, & the life of the survor [free from duty], commencg from my death & to be payable, &c., *as in form* I.

Annuity during spinsterhood (*f*).

VIII. I BEQUE to A. of, &c., if she shl be a spinster at my death, an anny of £—— to commce from my death & to be payable so long as she shl remain a spinster by eql half-yrly paymts, the first of such paymts to be made at the expiron of six calr months from my death if the sd A. shl be then living & a spinster.

Proviso for cesser of annuity on alienation. Variation where it is to be afterwards applied at discretion of trustees for the benefit of the annuitant and his family

IX. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that if the sd A., *annuitant*, shl at the time of my death be, or aftwds become, bkpt, or shl assn, or chge, or affect to assn or chge his sd anny or any pt thof, or if any other event shl happen in my lifetime or after my death, whby, if such anny belonged to him absolutely, he wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt of the same or any pt thof, then such anny shl cease as if he were dead, [*or*, shl cease to be payable to him, & shl thenceforth durg the remr of his life be payable to my trees, upon trust that my trees shl thrafter, durg such period or periods eir continuous or discontinuous, as they shl in their absolute discron think fit, pay all or any pt of such anny, or apply the same for the maintce & psonal support or benefit of the sd A. & his wife & chn or child & more remote issue (if any) for the time being in existce, whether minors or adults, or any of such psons to the exclusion of the others or other of

---

(*e*) Compare the form of bond for payment of annuity to husband and wife jointly, &c., Vol. I., p. 232, and note thereto.

(*f*) That this is not open to objection as being in restraint of marriage, see *Heath* v. *Lewis*, 3 De G. M. & G. 951; 2 White & T., L. C. Eq. 195.

them; & so much of the sd anny as shl not be applied or disposed of by my trees under the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd, shl sink into & be applied as pt of the income of my residy este, *or*, "the trust premes out of wch the sd anny is payable"].

The same in the case of a woman (*a*).

x. *Beqt of anny to A. for separate use witht anticipon as in form* III. PROVD ALWAYS that in case at any time by reason of bkptcy or any other event happeng while the sd A. shl be discovert, & whether by her own voluntary act or orwise, the sd anny or any pt thof wd, if belonging absolutely to the sd A., be aliened or incumbered, or she wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof or of any pt thof, the sd anny shl thrupon absolutely cease to be payable to her & shl thenceforth, &c., *as in last form, mutatis mutandis*.

General proviso for cesser of annuities on alienation. With variation as in form IX.

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any of them, the sd, *annuitants*, [*or*, the respive psons to whom annies are hinbfe bequed], shl at the time of my death be, or aftwds become, bkpt, or shl assn or chge, or affect to assn or chge his or her respive anny, or if any other event shl happen in my lifetime or after my death whby, if such anny belonged to him or her absolutely, he or she wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof, then such anny shl cease as if he or she were dead, [*or*, shl cease to be payable to him or her, & shl thenceforth durg the remr of his or her life be payable to my trees upon trust that my trees shl thrafter durg such period or periods eir continuous or discontinuous, as they shl in their abso-

---

As to restraining alienation in case of married woman.

(*a*) The restraint on anticipation is a sufficient protection in the case of a woman during coverture, and a provision creating a protected life interest (as in the case of a man) is only wanted during discoverture, and is seldom necessary at all; but the clause in the text may occasionally be useful. In a case in which a clause of forfeiture on alienation was superadded to the restraint on anticipation (as above), it was held that a mortgage by the married woman, having no operation by reason of the restraint, did not work a forfeiture; *Re Wormald*, 43 Ch. D. 630. By the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 45, re-enacting s. 6 of the Trustee Act, 1888, the Court is enabled to impound the income of a married woman who has instigated a breach of trust notwithstanding a restraint on anticipation, but it does not seem necessary to extend the clause of forfeiture on alienation so as to preclude this.

lute discron think fit, pay all or any pt of such anny, or apply the same for the maintce & psonal support or benefit of the annuitant who shl have incurred such forfeiture, & his or her wife or husbd, if any, &c., *continue as in form* IX.].

Power to raise and pay annual sums for benefit of a spendthrift.

XII. I HBY authorize my trees, if in their uncontrolled discron they shl think fit, to raise out of the income of my resdy este in every yr, commencg from my death, durg the life of —— of, &c., or durg any shorter period or periods, eir continuous or discontinuous, any sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole £—— in any one yr [free of duty] & to pay the same by qtrly, monthly, or weekly paymts to the sd —— or to apply the same for his maintce, support, or benefit, at the absolute discron of my trees, unless & until he shl become bkpt, or any other event shl happen, whby if the same belonged absolutely to him he wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof, & in case of his bkptcy or the happeng of any such other event my trees shl thenceforth, in their uncontrolled discron, pay or apply every sum so raised to or for the benefit of the sd —— & his wife & child or chn, & remoter issue, for the time being, if any, & whether minors or adults, or any of such psons, to the exclusion of the others or other of them, as my trees shl think fit; [And I declare that if any action or pcdg shl be instituted for the ppose of administerg my este or executg the trusts of my will the power lastly hinbfe contd shl be exercisable by my trees witht being subjt to the control of the ct (*b*)].

Bequest of annuity—to increase in certain event—in trust for spendthrift (*c*).

XIII. I BEQUE to my trees durg the life of A. an anny of £—— commencg from my death & to be increased to £—— p.a. from & after the death of B. shd he predece the sd A., *or as the case may be*, such anny to be free of duty & to be payable to my trees by eql qtrly paymts, & to be apportionable (if need be) in the event of the death of the sd B. or the

---

(*b*) See as to this *Brophy* v. *Bellamy*, 8 Ch. 798; *Davey* v. *Ward*, 7 Ch. D. 754.

(*c*) As to trusts of this nature, see above, p. 478, note.

sd A. durg the currency of any qtr; UPON TRUST that my trees shl from time to time durg the life of the sd A. or durg any shorter period or periods, eir continuous or discontinuous, pay or apply the whole or such pt as they in their absolute & uncontrollable discron shl think fit of the sd anny of £—— or £—— (as the case may be) by qtrly, monthly, weekly, or other periodical paymts unto or for the maintce or psonal benefit of the sd A. or his wife or issue (if any) for the time being or any of such psons to the exclusion of the others or other of them in such mner in all respts as my trees may in the like absolute discron think pper, & so that they shl have full power at any time or from time to time entirely to withhd & cease the paymt or applon of the sd anny to or for the benefit of the sd A. or his wife or issue as afsd; AND I DECLARE that so much of the sd anny as from time to time shl not be applied or disposed of by my sd trees under the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd shl sink into & be held & applied as pt of the income of my residy este [*add declon at end of last form*].

Trust to pay annuities out of residue after wife's death.

XIV. AND SHL after the death of my sd wife, out of the income of the sd trust premes pay an anny of £—— to —— durg his life, & an anny of £—— to —— durg her life, such respive annies to commce from the death of my sd wife, & to be payable by eql half-yrly, *or*, "qtrly" paymts, & the first paymt thof to be made at the expiron of six, *or*, "three," calr months from her death, [*for a female add*, & so that the anny of the sd —— shl durg coverture be for her separate use witht power of anticipon, *& if the annies are to be inalienable in all cases add form* XI., *mutatis mutandis*].

Power or direction to appropriate fund to answer annuities (*a*).

XV. I AUTHORISE, *or*, "direct," my trees in case at any time with a view to the due admon or distribon of my este it shl be deemed convenient so to do, to appropriate & retain

---

(*a*) As to the power to appropriate a fund in the investments authorised by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 1 (replacing s. 3 of the Trust Investment Act, 1889), see *Re Owthwaite*, [1891] 3 Ch. 494, decided under the Act of 1889.

a sufft part of my este, or of the investmts representg the same, for answerg by the annl income thof the sevl annies hinbfe bequed, or such of them as shl for the time being be payable, but witht prejudice to the powers of sale & investmt & transposg investmts hinafter contd, & I declare that in case the annl income of the appropriated fund shl at the time of approprion be sufft to satisfy the sd annies, such approprion shl be a complete satisfon of the trust to provide for such annies, & that in case the income of the appropriated fund shl at any time & from any cause whatever prove insufft for paymt of the sd annies in full resort may be had to the capl thof resply from time to time to make good such deficiency, & the surplus income (if any) of the sd fund from time to time remaing after paymt of the sd annies shl be applicable as income of my residy este; And I declare that as & when any of the sd annies shl cease, a correspondg pt of the appropriated fund shl sink into my residy este, *or*, "shl revert to & become subjt to the trusts hby decld concerng the sd trust premes out of wch the same shl have been appropriated as afsd."

Power to purchase annuities.

XVI. I AUTHORISE my trees at any time or times, if & when they shl consider it convenient for the admon, windg-up, or distribon of my este, or for any other reason, to pchase annies in the names of the sevl annuitants, or (if the case shl so require) in the names of my trees, from Governmt or any public Co [or any private pson or psons, but so that any anny so pchased from a private pson or psons shl be secd on real or leasehd este], for the ppose of answerg or satisfying the respive annies hinbfe bequed, or any of them; And I declare that any anny so pchased in the names of my trees shl be pd or applied by them to the pson or psons for the pposes & in the mner to & for & in wch the anny in respt of wch the same was pchased is hinbfe directed to be pd or applied.

Direction to purchase an annuity.

XVII. I DIRECT my trees to pchase in their names from Governmt or any public Co an anny of £—— [free of duty] for the life of, *annuitant*, to commce from my death, & to be

Variation

where it is to be inalienable (*a*).

payable half-yrly [qtrly], & to pay the same when pchased, & in the meantime in lieu thof to pay a like anny out of the income of my residy este, to the sd, *annuitant*, [but so that he shl not be allowed to have the value of such anny in lieu thof, & so that in case of his becomg bkpt, or alienatg, or chging the sd anny, or affectg so to do, or the happeng of any other event whby if the sd anny belonged absolutely to him he wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof, the sd anny, whether the same shl have been pchased or not, shl cease to be payable to him, & shl sink into & form pt of the income of my residy este].

Bequest of annuity charged on real or leasehold property.

XVIII. I BEQUE to A., of, &c., durg his life an anny or rent-chge of £—— [free of duty & all other dedons (*b*)], commencg from my death, & to be payable, &c., *as in form* I., & [togr with the duty thron] to be chged upon, & issuing & payable out of my freehd, *or*, "leasehd," messes, lands, &c., hinafter devised to D., of, &c., & subjt & chged as afsd, I DEVISE, &c.

Charge of several annuities

XIX. AND I declare that the sd annies hinbfe bequed to the sd A., B., & C. [& the duty on such of them as are

---

As to right of annuitant to value of annuity.

(*a*) A direction that the annuitant is not to have the value of the annuity is void (*Stokes* v. *Cheek*, 28 Beav. 620) unless there is a gift over (*Power* v. *Hayne*, 8 Eq. 262) or proviso for cesser (*Hatton* v. *May*, 3 Ch. D. 148) on alienation, but such a proviso is repugnant and void if the annuity is to be purchased in the name of the annuitant himself (*Hunt Foulston* v. *Furber*, 3 Ch. D. 285). A direction to accumulate surplus income, after providing for an annuity, is void as against a resi luary legatee absolutely entitled; this is not so, however, where the residuary legatees are married women restrained from anticipation (*Re Spencer*, 30 Ch. D. 183). Where there was a gift by will of life annuities charged on land devised to trustees in trust for sale, and the trustees were empowered to purchase government annuities for the annuitants out of the proceeds of sale, the trustees having sold the land and set apart sufficient sums to purchase government annuities, it was held that the personal representatives of one annuitant, who had died after the contract for sale was entered into, but before completion, were not, but that the personal representatives of the other annuitant, who had died after completion, were, entitled to the value of the annuity; *Re Mabbett*, [1891] 1 Ch. 707.

(*b*) See p. 756, note, and p. 769, note (*e*).

bequed free of duty], shl be chged upon, & issuing & payable out of all my real & leasehd estes [*or*, the freehd, copyhd, & leasehd messes, lands, & hds, situate, &c., hinafter devised & bequed to D., of, &c.], [& shl be exclusively so chged in exoneron of my genl este, *or*, "in aid of my genl psonal este, wch shl be the primary fund for the paymt thof"]; [& I empower the sd A., B., & C., resply, [& their respive assns (*d*)], to recover paymt of the sd respive annies [& the duty on such of them as are bequed free of duty] & all expses incident to such recovery by distress & entry upon, & rect of the rents & profits of the hds so chged thwith as afsd, or any pt thof, when in arrear for twenty-one days], & subjt to the paymt of the sd respive annies [& duty] so chged as afsd, & to all powers & remedies for the recovery thof, I DEVISE, &c. on real or leasehold property, with powers of distress and entry (*c*).

XX. PROVD ALWAYS & I authorize my trees in their uncontrolled discron to continue any annies or charitable or other allowces, donons, or subscriptions wch I shl have pd in my lifetime, or any pt thof, durg such time or times as they may think fit. Power to continue allowances paid by testator.

GIFTS OF RESIDUE.

1. I BEQUE all the psonal este & effects whatsr & wheresr of or to wch I shl be possed or entled at the time of my death, or over wch I may have a genl power of apptmt or disposon (*e*) by will & not hby orwise disposed of, [except Personalty to beneficiary. Full form.

(*c*) For a full form of powers of distress and entry, see p. 621. These powers may be omitted altogether, as they are given by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 44; see p. 617.

(*d*) The words bracketed will, of course, be omitted if the annuities are to be inalienable.

(*e*) A general devise or bequest of real or personal estate operates without express words, under s. 27 of the Wills Act, as an exercise of As to residuary gifts under

chattels real], subjt to & after paymt of my funl & testy expses & debts, & the legacies & annies bequed by this my will, or any codl hto, & the duty on any legacies or annies

---

power of appointment.

general powers of appointment vested in the testator, unless a contrary intention appears; and will so operate, to the full extent of the power, where it is limited to a specified amount (*Re Jones*, 34 Ch. D. 65). It may exercise a power subsequently created and coming into operation before the testator's death (*Boyes* v. *Cook*, 14 Ch. D. 53; *Re Hernando*, 27 Ch. D. 284; *Airey* v. *Bower*, 12 App. Cas. 263); *secus*, of course where the power does not arise till after his death (*Jones* v. *Southall*, 32 Beav. 31). As to a power exerciseable in favour of all the world except certain specified objects, see *Re Byron*, [1891] 3 Ch. 474. It is usual, in order to preclude doubt, to refer expressly to *general* powers, as above.

As to powers of revocation, &c.

A general bequest not referring either to the particular power or the property, will not, under s. 27 of the Wills Act, operate as an exercise of a power of revocation and new appointment (*Charles* v. *Burke*, 43 Ch. D. 223, n.; *Re Brace*, [1891] 2 Ch. 671), or a power exerciseable only by a will expressly referring to the power or the property; *Re Tarrant*, 58 L. J. Ch. 780; *Phillips* v. *Cayley*, 43 Ch. D. 222; *Re Davies*, [1892] 3 Ch. 63 (overruling *Re Marsh*, 38 Ch. D. 630); see Vol. I., p. 692, note.

Appointed fund assets.

Where a general power of appointment is exercised by the will, even though only partially or ineffectually, the property subject to the power becomes part of the testator's assets for all purposes; *Re Elen*, [1893] W. N. 90; *Coxen* v. *Rowland*, *ib.* 188.

As to special powers.

As to the effect of a general devise and bequest referring to powers of appointment, as an exercise of a *special* power, see *Re Swinburne*, 27 Ch. D. 696 (observed upon in *Re Cotton*, 40 Ch. D. 41), *Von Brockdorff* v. *Malcolm*, 30 Ch. D. 171. To avoid such questions the reference to powers should be to *general* powers only, as above; though a mere general devise or bequest without any express reference to powers may, if there is a sufficient indication of intention, operate as an exercise of a special power: see *Re Wait*, 30 Ch. D. 617; *Re Mills*, 34 Ch. D. 186; *Re Williams*, 42 Ch. D. 93.

Rule against perpetuities.

In the case of the exercise of a *general* testamentary power, time under the rule against perpetuities runs from the appointor's death, and not from the date of the creation of the power; and the circumstance that the donee of the power is a married woman makes no difference, *Rous* v. *Jackson*, 29 Ch. D. 521; not following *Re Powell*, 39 L. J. Ch. 188, a case which was opposed to the previously generally received opinion, and was calculated to cause much inconvenience, and which may be taken not to be law.

Charge of legacies by residuary gift.

A gift of all the "residue" of the testator's real and personal estate (*Greville* v. *Brown*, 7 H. L. C. 689), or of all the real and personal estate "not otherwise disposed of" (*Re Bawden*, [1894] 1 Ch. 693), has the effect of charging the legacies on the real estate.

bequed free of duty, Unto A., of, &c., his exs, ads, & assns, for his & their absolute benefit.

II. I DEVISE all my manors, messes, lands, tenemts, & hds, of whatsr tenure, & wheresr situate, *or*, "all my real & leasehd estes whatsr & wheresr," *or*, "all my real este, includg chattels real" (*a*), of or to wch I shl at my dece be seised, possed, or entled, or over wch I may have a genl power of apptmt or disposon by will & not hby orwise disposed of, [chged in aid of my psonal este with the paymt of my funl & testy expses & debts, & the legacies & annies bequed by this my will, or any codl hto, & the duty on any legacies or annies bequed free of duty] UNTO & TO THE USE of A. of, &c., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, for his & their absolute benefit. Realty and leaseholds to beneficiary. Full form.

III. I DEVISE & beque all the residue of my psonal este & effects whatsr & wheresr, & all my real este of every tenure & wheresr situate, not hby orwise disposed of (includg as well real as psonal este over wch I may have any genl power of apptmt or disposon by will) UNTO & TO THE USE of A. of, &c., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, for his & their absolute benefit. Realty and personalty to beneficiary.

IV. I DEVISE & beque all the residue of my este & effects, whether real or psonal, UNTO & TO THE USE of A. of, &c., his hrs, exs, & ads, absolutely. The same. Short form.

V. I BEQUE all my psonal este & effects whatsr & wheresr, of or to wch I shl be possed or entled at the time of my death, or over wch I may have a genl power of apptmt or disposon by will [except chattels real] not hby orwise disposed of (*b*) UNTO, *trees*, their exs & ads, [upon the trusts Personalty to trustees.

(*a*) A general devise of real estate will pass leaseholds unless a contrary intention is shown, see the Wills Act, s. 26; but a gift of "real estates wheresoever situate" will not pass leaseholds for years (*Butler* v. *Butler*, 28 Ch. D. 66). If leaseholds are not intended to be included they should be expressly excepted.

(*b*) This form is adapted to the case where the trusts provide for payment of the funeral, &c., expenses, debts, and legacies; otherwise insert here "subjt to & after paymt, &c.," as in form I.

& subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, that is to say,] UPON TRUST, &c.

Realty and leaseholds to trustees.

VI. I DEVISE all my manors, messes, lands, tenemts, & hds, of whatsr tenure & wheresr situate, *or*, "all my real & leasehd estes whatsr & wheresr," *or*, "all my real este includg chattels real" (*a*), of or to wch I shl at my dece be seised, possed, or entled, or over wch I may have any genl power of apptmt or disposon by will not hby orwise disposed of, UNTO & TO THE USE of, *trees*, their hrs, exs, & ads resply, accdg to the tenure thof, [upon the trusts, &c., *as in last form*].

Realty where copyholds are to be sold (*b*).

VII. I DEVISE all my estes & hds of copyhd or customary tenure [not hby orwise disposed of] to such uses, upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons as, *trees*, or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of this my will (hinafter called my trees) shl by deed appt for the ppose of carrying into effect any sale or sales in psuance of the trust hinafter contd; AND I DEVISE all my real este of every tenure, includg chattels real [except what I orwise dispose of by this my will or any codl hto], but as to copyhd or customary hds in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the power hinbfe contd: UNTO & TO THE USE, &c., *as in last form*.

Realty and personalty to trustees.

VIII. I DEVISE & beque all my real este of every tenure, & all my psonal este & effects whatsr & wheresr, not hby orwise disposed of (includg as well real as psonal este over wch I may have any genl power of apptmt or disposon by will) (*c*) UNTO & TO THE USE of, *trees*, their hrs, exs, & ads

---

(*a*) See note (*a*) last page.

(*b*) This form should be used where the testator has copyholds which are to be sold, the object being to enable the trustees to convey by appointment to the purchaser without being admitted, so as to save the fine on their admittance. See Vol. I., p. 570, note.

(*c*) If the trusts do not provide for the payment of the funeral, &c., expenses, debts, and legacies, insert here, "subjt to & after paymt out of my psonal este, [or in case of deficiency thof, out of my real este,] of my funl & testy expses, &c.," as in form I.

resply, accdg to the nature thof, [upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, that is to say,] UPON TRUST, &c.

IX. I DEVISE & beque all the real & psonal este, whether in posson, revon, remr, or expectancy, over wch I have or may hrafter acquire any power of disposon by will, to my exors absolutely, And I declare that in makg them universal legatees & devisees my object has been to simplify the windg up of my affairs & the arrangemts under conson with regard to my estes, And witht in any way derogatg from the absolute & uncondonal gift made to them or imposg any legal obligon or responsibility upon them, I hope that it may be possible for them to carry out the wishes expd in a signed letter & memdum left by me & deposited with this my will.

Devise and bequest to executors absolutely to carry out arrangements *dehors* will.

CONVERSION AND INVESTMENT.

1. UPON TRUST that [(*d*) the sd, *trees*, or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of this my will, hinafter called] my trees, shl sell, call in, collect, & convert into moy the sd real & psonal este &

Trust for sale and conversion of real and personal estate (*e*).

(*d*) The words in this bracket will be omitted if the phrase, "my trees," is elsewhere defined.

(*e*) For a power to sell the surface and minerals separately where the property contains minerals, see p. 671, form LXVI.; for a power to sell for fee farm rents, see pp. 662, 671; for a special provision where the trust estate comprises an undivided share, see p. 676; for a power to partition in the like case, see p. 845, form V. As to the effect of the Settled Land Act, 1882, as amended by the Act of 1884, where there is a trust for sale, and a tenant for life, or limited owner, of the proceeds of sale and the rents and profits till sale, see p. 506, note, and p. 597, note.

Effect of Settled Land Acts.

It seems that in the case of a trust, or power, of sale for payment of debts, the tenant for life of the proceeds, subject to the debts, would be a tenant for life within the Act, and consequently his consent to a sale by the trustees or executors would be necessary in the case of a mere power (see as to this Vol. I., p. 518, note); but if it were a trust for sale

As to trust or power of sale for payment of debts.

premes at such time or times, & in such mner as they shl think fit (but as to revy ppty not until it falls into posson, unless it shl appear to my trees that an earlier sale wd be benefl), & so that they shl have the fullest power & discron to postpone the sale, callg in or conversion of the whole or any pt or pts of the sd premes [includg leasehds or other ppty of a terminable or wearg out nature] durg such period as they shl think pper, witht being responsible for loss.

---

the case would be within the Act of 1884, ss. 6, 7. Where recourse to the real estate for payment of debts is likely to be necessary, it would generally be desirable to insert a power to raise money by mortgage for the purpose (see the form, p. 787), which would be exercisable without the concurrence of the beneficiaries.

Duration of trust for sale.

In *Re Hotchkys*, 32 Ch. D. 408, a discretionary trust for sale, followed by clauses treating the property as a mixed fund of realty and personalty, was held to be a power of sale only; this, though not unfrequently met with in practice, is an inartistic and bad form of trust, and should be avoided. An imperative trust for sale operates as a conversion from the testator's death, notwithstanding a discretion as to the time of sale (*Re Raw*, 26 Ch. D. 601; *Re Heathcote*, W. N. 1887, p. 217), or a restriction as to consents.

That a *trust* (as distinguished from a mere power) for sale for purposes of division continues notwithstanding that all the beneficiaries have attained a vested interest and are *sui juris*, unless and until they combine to put an end to the trust by electing to take the property as realty, see *Biggs* v. *Peacock*, 22 Ch. D. 284; *Re Tweedie*, 27 Ch. D. 315; see also *Peters* v. *Lewes, &c., Railway Co.*, 18 Ch. D. 429; *Re Henzell*, W. N. 1887, p. 240; but a mere *power* of sale given to trustees after the beneficial interests have vested absolutely in possession, would be void as a perpetuity, though such a power may be validly given for the purpose of division, so as to be exercisable within a reasonable time after the property has vested in possession, *Re Sudeley*, W. N. 1893, p. 193; see further on the duration of trusts and powers of sale, 32 Sol. J., 689, 705, 718, 729.

As to prohibiting sale.

A testator sometimes desires to prohibit the sale of his estates, but although this can be done so far as the provisions of the Settled Estates Act, 1877, are concerned (see s. 38, and *Re Blake*, [1893] 3 Ch. 430), the powers of the Settled Land Act, 1882, cannot be excluded (see s. 51); and such a prohibition would therefore seldom be effectual.

As to giving powers of leasing, &c., to trustees for sale.

In wills containing a trust for sale and conversion and for division of the proceeds into shares, the powers of leasing as well as other necessary powers are usually vested in the trustees; and it will in general be expedient to give express powers to the trustees, which may be done by a short clause referring to the Settled Land Acts; see *infra*, p. 845.

Details of trust for sale (*a*).

II. And I declare that my trees may sell the sd real & psonal este & premes hinbfe devised & bequed in trust for sale subjt to any prior chges affectg the same or not, & eir togr or in pcels, & eir by public auction or private contract, & upon such terms & subjt to such condons & in such mner in all respts as they shl think fit, with power to buy in or rescind or vary any contract for sale, & to resell witht being responsible for loss, & for the pposes afsd to exte & do all such assurces & things as they shl think fit.

Power to trustees to sell real and leasehold estate (*b*).

III. I authorise my trees at any time or times durg the continuce of the trusts of this my will at their discron to sell the whole or any pt or pts of my residy real & leasehd estes & hds [*or*, my real & residy psonal este]; & I declare that my trees shl stand possed of the net proceeds of any such sale, after paymt of the expses thof [upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd of & concerng the net proceeds of the sale of my residy psonal este], [*or, if the psonal este is included in the psnt power of sale*, upon trust at the like discron to invest the same in or upon, &c., *investmts*, *see* "Settlemts Psonal," pp. 466—471, *form* iv., v., vi., vii., *or* viii., with power at the like

Variations where the power extends to personal estate.

(*a*) This clause may be omitted in reliance on s. 13 of the Trustee Act, 1893, replacing s. 35 of the Conv. Act, 1881. See p. 507, note (*c*).

As to power instead of trust for sale.

(*b*) This form is adapted to a will containing a residuary devise in trust without any trust for conversion, but not to real estate specifically devised. If the case is within the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, the power must of course be subject to the statutory provisions as to the consent of the tenant for life being necessary, see p. 600, note; and also to the statutory provisions as to the reinvestment of the purchase-money, see p. 601, note. In this form the real estate when converted becomes personalty without any constructive reconversion. For forms of powers of sale providing for re-investment in land, so that the proceeds of sale retain the character of realty, see below, Devises in Strict Settlement. For other powers, see the references in p. 781, note (*e*). As to the power of trustees who are also executors to sell in consideration of shares and bonds of a company, see *West of England, &c., Bank* v. *Murch*, 23 Ch. D. 138; *Re Crawshay*, W. N. 1888, pp. 247, 251; 60 L. T. 357. The Court has no jurisdiction to interfere with the discretion given by the will to a sole trustee who is also tenant for life, as to selling leaseholds (*Re Courtier*, 34 Ch. D. 136).

discron to vary or transpose such investmts into or for others of any nature hby authorised; And shl hold such net proceeds of sale (whether arisg from real or psonal este) & the investmts thof, Upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinbfe decld & contd of & concerng my residy psonal este,] & so that the proceeds of the sale of my real este, & all investmts of such proceeds, shl, for the ppose of transmission as well as for all other pposes, be deemed psonal este.

Option to sons to purchase real or leasehold estate at a fixed price or valuation (*a*).

IV. I DECLARE that my sons ——, ——, & ——, shl have the option in succon, accdg to their respive seniorities, of pchasg my —— & hds, situate, &c., at the price of £—— [at a valuon to be made by a valuer appted by my trees], such option to be decld in writg by my eldest son within six calr months after my death, & by each of my other sons within one calr month after the expiron of the period allowed to the son next precedg him in seniority, but so that my trees shl have power to extend the time so allowed to each or any of my sd sons in case they shl think it reasble, & I direct my trees, on paymt of the pchase moy for the same, to assure the sd hds & premes to the son pchasg the same, or as he shl direct, Provd always that after the sd premes shl have been so assured no pson claimg under such son shl be in any mner affected by any irregularity or want of compliance with the provons hinbfe contd respting such successive options as afsd.

Power to son who is a trustee to purchase real or personal estate.

V. I HBY AUTHORISE my sd son A., notwg his being a tree of this my will, to pchase any pt or pts of my real or psonal este hinbfe devised & bequed in trust as afsd, at any sale or sales thof by public auction, or by private contract, provd in the latter case the sale shl be conducted by the trees or tree of my will, other than the sd A., or be made at a price fixed by a valuer appted by such other trees or tree.

(*a*) As to this clause, see 4 Dav. Prec., 260, note; and *Re Barnes*, W. N. 1883, 131. That an option to purchase, personal to the donee of such option, is an interest not transmissible to his executors, see *Re Cousins*, 30 Ch. D. 203.

VI. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in case at my dece I shl be entled to any undivided share or shares of the moys to arise from the sale of any real or leasehd ppty held in trust for sale, & wch undivided share or shares shl form pt of my residy este, my trees may at any time join with the owners or owner of or the psons or pson havg power in that behalf in relon to the other undivided shares or share of the moys to arise from such sale, in electg to take such real or leasehd ppty or any pt thof in its actual state, & dischged from the sd trust for sale, in wch case the share or shares thof belonging to my trees shl be conveyed or assured to them & held upon the like trusts for sale & orwise, & subjt to the like powers & provons in all respts as far as the case may admit, as if such share or shares had origlly formed pt of my residy real or leasehd ppty (as the case may be) [Provd also & I declare that in case any undivided share or shares of real or leasehd ppty shl be comprd in the residy devise in trust for sale hinbfe contd, or in case under the last precedg provon any undivided share or shares of real or leasehd ppty shl be conveyed or assured to my trees & become subjt to such trust for sale as afsd, then & in any such case I empower my trees to invest & apply any pt of my residy psonal este or the trust premes representg the same (& for that ppose to convert into moy any investmts formg pt thof) in the pchase of any other undivided share or shares of such real or leasehd ppty, wch shl be conveyed or assured to my trees & held upon the like trusts for sale & orwise, & subjt to the like powers & provons as far as the case may admit, as if the share or shares so pchased had origlly formed pt of my residy real or leasehd ppty, as the case may be]. Provision for testator being entitled to undivided share under settlement of real estate (*b*).

VII. I AUTHORISE my trees, at any time or times [with the consent in writg of such of my chn as shl then be livg & of full age, or the majority in no. of them, & if there shl be no such child] at their discron, to appropriate any pt of my Power to allot specific property in satisfaction of legacy

(*b*) The powers given by this clause would often be beneficial.

or share of residue (*a*).

este, whether real or psonal, hinbfe devised & bequed to my trees in trust [for conversion], in its then actual condon or state of investmt in or towards satisfon of any legacy or share in the sd trust premes, with power for that ppose conclusively to determine the value of the sd trust premes or any pt or pts thof in such mner as they shl think fit, [Provd also & I declare that any ppty appropriated under the power lastly hinbfe contd in satisfon of any legacy or share not absolutely vested in posson & immedly payable or transferable shl, notwg such approprion, remain subjt to the [trusts &] powers of sale & conversion & investmt & varying investmts & leasg & managemt [until sale] hrin decld & contd concerng the sd trust premes hinbfe devised & bequed in trust as afsd, or such of the same trusts & powers as may be applicable thto, in the same mner as if no such approprion had been made].

Power to partition testator's property without conversion.

VIII. I AUTHORISE my trees at their discron to make a parton of my net residy este, real or psonal, or any pt or pts thof, into shares, & to allot such shares in satisfon wholly or in pt of the sevl shares of the sd trust premes, with power for that ppose conclusively to determine, &c., *continue as in precedg form.*

Trust of proceeds of conversion for payment of debts, legacies, &c.

IX. AND SHL out of the moys to arise from the sale, callg in, & conversion of or formg pt of my sd [real &] psonal este, pay my funl & testy expses & debts & the legacies bequed by this my will or any codl hto [& the duty on any legacies or annies bequed free of duty], [& make provon for the paymt of any annies so bequed].

Marshalling clause throwing legacies on

X. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that the legacies hinbfe bequed [other than the legacy & anny bequed to my sd wife] & the duty on any legacies bequed free of duty shl be

---

(*a*) This is sometimes a very useful power. In *Re Lepine*, [1892] 1 Ch. 210, it was decided by the Court of Appeal, that an executor or trustee has power, even without express authority, to agree with a legatee to appropriate a specific portion of the estate to him; but an express power would usually be desirable if not necessary, especially if the legacy or share is settled.

borne & pd by & out of my psonal este (inclusive of leaseholds) or the proceeds thof as the primary fund for the paymt thof, & that my real este or the proceeds thof shl be had recourse to for that ppose only in the event of the deficiency of my psonal este (inclusive as afsd) or the proceeds thof for such paymt & as the secondary fund & that my funl & testy expses & debts [& the sd legacy & anny to my wife] shl be borne & pd primarily by & out of my real este or the proceeds thof in exoneron of my psonal este & that my assets shl be marshalled accdly. personal estate (*b*).

XI. I AUTHORISE my trees to raise on mtge of any of the real or psonal ppty hinbfe devised & bequed to them in trust as afsd all or any moys wch may be required for the paymt of my funl & testy expses & debts & legacies, or for any of the pposes of this my will, but so that no mtgee advancg moy on a mtge purportg to be made under this psnt power shl be concerned to see that such moy is wanted, or that no more than is wanted is raised, & to secure the repaymt of any moys so raised as afsd with intt at such rate as may be thought pper by mtge in fee simple or for any Power to raise money on mortgage for payment of debts, &c.

(*b*) Where real and personal estate are given as a mixed fund in the usual way in trust for conversion and payment of debts and legacies, &c., some saving of duty may be effected by throwing the debts, &c., and the legacies (if any) to the wife (who is exempt from duty) primarily on the real estate; having regard to the enactments in the Customs, &c., Act, 1888, 51 & 52 Vict. c. 8, s. 21, making legacies charged on or payable out of the proceeds of realty chargeable with succession duty instead of (as formerly) legacy duty; and making the succession duty higher than the legacy duty; since in the absence of the above clause the debts and legacies would, for the purpose of ascertaining the duty, &c., be treated as charged rateably on the real and personal estate according to their respective values. The clause in the text is also intended to save trouble in passing the residuary accounts by throwing the legacies (other than those to the wife), primarily on the personalty, so as to get rid of the necessity for apportionment between the real and personal estate, not only under the Act of 1888, but also under the Customs, &c., Act, 1881, 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 41. But the pending alteration in the death duties will necessitate the reconsideration of the clause. As to incidence of legacies, &c., as between real and personal estate.

If the wife, instead of taking a fixed legacy, is one of the residuary legatees, the latter part of the clause should be altered by providing that her share of the residue shall be appropriated primarily out of the realty.

term of yrs or orwise of the ppty to be chged thwith, & eir with or witht a power of sale (*a*), & with such other powers & provons & upon such terms in all respts as my trees shl think fit; & I declare that if my trees shl raise more moys by any such mtge than may be required for the pposes afsd they shl hold the surplus upon the same trusts as if the same had arisen from a sale of pt of my residy real & psonal este.

Power to postpone conversion of real and personal estate (*b*)

XII. PROVD ALWAYS & I empower my trees in their uncontrolled discron to postpone durg such period as they shl think fit the sale, calling in, & conversion of the whole or any pt or pts of my este, real or psonal, but notwg any such postponemt of conversion of my real este the same shl for the ppose of transmission be considered as converted from the time of my death.

Declaration as to income of real and personal estate until conversion (*c*).

XIII. I DECLARE that all the net rents, profits, & income arisg from my este, real or psonal, until the sale, calling in, & conversion thof, in whatsr condon or state of investmt the same may be & whether consistg of investmts of an authorised character or not (includg leasehds or other ppty of a terminable or wearg out nature) shl for all the pposes of this my

---

(*a*) As to this, see p. 22, note.

(*b*) This may if preferred be incorporated in the trust for conversion as in form I., p. 781.

As to the right to income till conversion.

(*c*) The main object of this clause is to exclude the operation of the rule in *Howe* v. *Lord Dartmouth*, 7 Ves. 137 (see W. & T. L. Cases Eq.; *Porter* v. *Baddeley*, 5 Ch. D. 542), as to wasting securities; and the rule in *Dimes* v. *Scott*, 4 Russ. 195, as to the income during the first year from the testator's death. As to the right of a tenant for life to receive the income of unauthorised securities retained under a power in the will, which are not of a wasting nature, see *Re Sheldon*, 39 Ch. D. 50; *Re Thomas*, [1891] 3 Ch. 482, where the securities were redeemable at par at a future date, but the market value was considerably above par; and see as to real estate *Hope* v. *D'Hédouville*, [1893] 2 Ch. 361. As to the right of the tenant for life to the profits of a business, see *Re Chancellor*, 26 Ch. D. 42. As to the apportionment between the tenant for life and remainderman of the burden of an annuity charged on real estate, see *Re Muffett*, 39 Ch. D. 534. As to apportionment between capital and income of property falling in after testator's death, see *Re Chesterfield*, 24 Ch. D. 643.

will, & as betn all psons intted hrunder, & as well durg the first yr after my death as aftwds, be applied as if the same were income arisg from the proceeds of such sale, calling in, or conversion, or the investmts of such proceeds, no pt thof being liable to be retained as capl, but that no revon or other ppty not actually producg income shl be treated as producg income for the pposes of this my will [& that all annies, yrly rents, & other periodical paymts, payable out of my este, not being instalmts of ppal moy, shl be pd or satisfied out of the annl rents, profits, or income of my sd residy este].

Provision for reserving part of rents of leaseholds as depreciation fund.

XIV. PROVD ALWAYS & I direct that in case of leasehds held for any term not exceedg —— yrs from my death wch may form pt of my este, my trees shl retain & set apt as a deprecion fund durg a period of —— yrs from my death or until all such leasehds shl have run out or been sold (if the same shl happen bfe the expiron of such —— yrs) one —— pt of the gross rents & profits arisg from such respive leasehds (includg an apportioned pt of any rents accruing due at the end of such —— yrs or any earlier time when the same shl be sold) with power to determine conclusively the precise amt to be so retained, & shl durg such period of —— yrs or until all such leasehds shl have run out or been sold as afsd, accumulate such fund by investg the same and the resultg income thof in or upon any such investmts as are hinbfe authorised with power to vary the same from time to time at discron, AND shl from & after the expiron of such period of retainer & accumulon stand possed of such accumulated fund & the income thof upon the trusts hinafter decld of the investmts of the proceeds of sale & conversion of my residy este & the income thof, & so as thenceforth to be added to & form pt of the same for all pposes, AND subjt to such retainer & accumulon as afsd, I declare that all the net rents, profits, income, & annl produce of my sd residy este, &c.

Clause excluding rule in

XV. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that notwg any rule of law or equity to the contrary my funl & testy expses & debts,

Allhusen v. *Whittell* (*a*).

inclusive of the intt on such debts wch may have accrued due from me at the date of my death, shl be pd out of the corpus or capl of my este to the exclusion of any rents, profits, or income accrug from or in respt of my este from & after my death, & that no pt of the rents, profits, or income of my este accrug from & after my death, shl be applied in paymt of my funl or testy expses or debts, or the intt thof, except any intt accrug due from my este from & after my death, nevs I empower my trees, in case it shd be deemed pper or expedient so to do, whether for convenice in makg out the accts of my este or orwise, to modify the rule lastly hinbfe laid down by me to any extent & in any mner they may think fit.

Trust for investment of residue or legacy.

XVI. AND SHL (*b*) at the discron of my trees invest the residue of the sd moys [the sd sum of £——] in the names [or under the legal control (*c*)] of my trees in or upon, &c.,

---

As to rule in *Allhusen* v. *Whittell*.

(*a*) The object of this clause is to exclude the operation of the rule (which is practically inconvenient) in *Allhusen* v. *Whittell*, 4 Eq. 295, and *Lambert* v. *Lambert*, 16 Eq. 320 (applied to real estate in *Marshall* v. *Crowther*, 2 Ch. D. 199) as to the right of a tenant for life to the income of the funds required for payment of debts and legacies pending their application for that purpose.

Provisions as to consent to investments.

(*b*) If the investment is to be with the consent of the beneficiaries, say, in the case of testator's widow, "with the consent in writg of my sd wife durg her life [widowhood], & aftwds, at the discron, &c.;" in the case of any other tenant for life, "with the consent in writg of the sd, *tenant for life*, durg his [her] lifetime, & aftwds, at the discron, &c.;" in the case of successive tenants for life, "with the consent in writg of the sd, *tenants for life*, or the survor of them, durg their, his, or her lifetime, & aftwds, &c.;" where there may be infants entitled in possession, "with the consent in writg of the pson or psons of full age, if any, for the time being entled to the income of the sd trust premes or any pt thof, & orwise at the discron, &c." Sometimes the provision as to consents is more conveniently inserted in a separate clause as in form XX., *infra*.

(*c*) These words to be inserted where any securities passing by delivery are authorised. For a form prohibiting securities of this nature, see p. 467, form IV.

investmts & power to vary, see "SETTLEMTS PSONAL," pp. 466 *et seq., forms* IV. *to* VIII., *omittg if necy the words*, "with such consent or," *in the power to vary*, [*or if an investmt clause in anor pt of the will is referred to, say*, "in or upon any stks, funds, or secs hinbfe, *or*, 'hinafter,' authorised as investmts in the case of the sd legacy of £——, *or*, 'my residy este' (*d*), & may [with such consent or] at such discron as afsd vary or transpose such investmts into or for others of any nature hby authorised"].

Direction for investment of a legacy or share given to an infant or settled (*e*).

XVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & I direct that my trees shl invest the legacy, *or*, "share of my residy este," *or*, "of the sd trust premes," hinbfe bequed to or in trust for the sd —— [with his consent in writg durg his life if of full age, & at any other time] at the discron of my trees, in the names, &c., *as in last form.*

General direction for investment of all legacies or shares settled or given to infants (*e*).

XVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & I direct that my trees shl invest every legacy, *or*, "share of my residy este," *or*, "of the sd trust premes," wch shl not be absolutely vested in posson & immedly payable or transferable [with the consent in writg of the pson of full age (if any) for the time being entled to the income thof, & in case there shl be no such pson] at the discron, &c., in the names, &c., *as in form* XVI.

General power of investment.

XIX. I AUTHORISE my trees to invest any moys formg pt of the trust este under this my will wch may at any time be in their hands & requirg investmt, in their names [or under their legal control], & at their discron in or upon, &c., *investmts & power to vary, see* "SETTLEMTS PSONAL," pp. 466 *et seq., form* IV. *to* VIII., *ommittg the words*, "with such consent or," *in the power to vary.*

Consent to investments.

XX. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that durg the lifetime of

(*d*) The following is sometimes added, "or in or upon any stks, funds, shares, or secs of a description similar to those in wch any pt of my psonal este may be invested at the time of my dece."

For a power to lend on a second or contributory mortgage, and a power to deposit securities for safe custody, &c., see pp. 471, 472.

(*e*) For a form providing also for maintenance, &c., see above, p. 762.

my sd wife no sale or investmt or transposon of investmt of any pt of the sd trust este & premes in wch she shl for the time being be intted, shl be made witht her consent in writg, & that after the death of my sd wife, no sale or investmt or transposon of investmt of any pt of the sd trust este & premes wch shl have been appropriated in or towards satisfon, or as pt of the share of any of my sd daurs in the sd trust este & premes shl be made witht the consent in writg of such daur, if living & of full age.

Power to lend trust funds to son for business purposes.

XXI. I AUTHORISE my trees at any time to lend to the sd K. for the pposes of the sd business any sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole the sum of £—— out of the trust premes, for such period as they may think pper. *Add any of the provons at* p. 472, *form* XIII., *wch may be appropriate* [*If K. is a tree add,* PROVD ALWAYS that my trees other than the sd K. may call in & compel paymt of the sd loan, as & when the same shl become payable, but witht being in anywise responsible for loss occasd by any omission or neglect so to do].

GENERAL POWERS OF APPOINTMENT.

General power of appointment to one.

I. IN TRUST for such pson or psons (*a*), for such pposes, & in such mner as the sd, *donee,* shl from time to time [by any deed or deeds revocable or irrevocable or] by will or codl appt; AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, IN TRUST, &c.

The same to two and the survivor.

II. IN TRUST, &c., *as above,* as the sd, *donees,* shl from time to time by any deed or deeds revocable or irrevocable jtly appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, then

Variation for real estate.

(*a*) For real estate, insert here, "for such este or estes, intt or intts, subjt to such powers & provons:" and if the limitations are legal, say, "to the use of," instead of, "in trust for."

as the survor of them the sd, *donees*, shl, after the dece of the one of them first dying, from time to time in like mner or by will or codl appt; AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any apptmt under the respive powers hinbfe contd, IN TRUST, &c.

LIFE INTERESTS (*b*).

Life interest in personalty.

I. AND SHL pay the income of the sd sum of £——, *or*, "share," & the investmts representg the same, *or*, "the sd trust premes constitutg or representg my residy este," *or*, "my sd residy trust este (*c*)," to the sd —— durg his [her] life [widowhood] (*d*).

Variations for realty or a mixed fund of realty and personalty.

The same to woman without anticipation.

II. AND SHL pay, &c., *as above*, to —— durg her life and so that durg coverture, the same shl be for her separate use (*e*), witht power of anticipon.

(*b*) The forms under this and the next three headings are adapted only to real and personal estate held in trust. For legal limitations of real estate, see SPECIFIC DEVISES, and DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT.

Variations for real estate.

(*c*) For real estate not directed to be converted, say, "net rents & profits of the sd hds & premes [after paymt of all outgoings & expses, wch may be payable, or wch my trees may think fit to pay throut, & the intt on any ppal sums, & any annl sums chged thron"]. For a mixed fund of realty and personalty, say, "net rents, profits, intt, divds, & annl produce [*or*, rents, profits, & income] of the sd real & psonal este & premes [after paymt, &c., as above]."

Gifts in restraint of marriage.

(*d*) As to the validity of gifts during widowhood, and generally as to gifts operating in restraint of marriage, see 4 Dav. Prec. 38, note; Elph. Introd. Conv. p. 404; and see the form of gift of an annuity during spinsterhood, above, p. 771, and note thereto. A gift of income to a married woman so long as she should live apart from her husband was held void in *Re Moore*, 39 Ch. D. 116, where the distinction between gifts on condition and gifts by way of limitation is discussed. In *Re Knox*, 23 L. R. Ir. 542, a condition that if the testator's son should marry, he should "marry a Protestant wife the daughter of Protestant parents, and who have always been Protestants," was upheld.

(*e*) See above, p. 757, note (*c*).

Life interest in remainder (*a*).

III. And after the death of the sd —— [death or re-marre of my sd wife, *or as the case may be*] shl pay the income (*b*) of the same trust premes, *or as the case may be*, to ——, if survivg, durg his [her] life [*for separate use, &c., see last form*].

Life interest determinable on bankruptcy, &c. (*c*).

IV. Upon trust, that if at the time of my death [*or, if the life intt is in remr*, at the time of this psnt trust takg effect in posson], the sd K. wd not, by reason of any antecedent bkptcy, or alienon or chge, or attempted alienon or chge, or the happeng of any other event, be wholly or partially prevented from psonally enjoying the life intt hby given to him in the sd trust premes, if the same were given to him absolutely, then my trees shl pay the income of the sd trust premes (*d*) to the sd K. durg his life or until he shl become bkpt, or shl alienate or chge or affect to alienate or chge the sd income or some pt thof, or until some other event shl happen whby, if the sd income belonged to him absolutely, he wd be wholly or partially deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof.

The same. Short form.

V. And shl pay the income (*d*) of the sd trust premes to the sd K. durg his life, unless & until some event shl have happened or shl happen, whby, if the sd income belonged absolutely to him, he wd be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof or of any pt thof.

Discretionary trust for application of income after for-

VI. And, in the event of the trust hinbfe contd for paymt of the sd income to the sd K. determing or failg in his lifetime, my trees shl durg the remr of his life, or durg such shorter period continuous or discontinuous as they shl in

---

(*a*) A gift to the husband or wife of the first life-tenant would not, it is conceived, operate in case of a divorce (*Re Morrieson*, 40 Ch. D. 30). *Bullmore* v. *Wynter*, 22 Ch. D. 619, appears to be a doubtful decision, and should not be relied on.

(*b*) See note (*c*) on last page.

(*c*) As to trusts of this nature, see p. 477, note; p. 478, note. Compare the forms in the case of annuities, above, pp. 771 *et seq.*

(*d*) For the variations for real estate, or a mixed fund of realty and personalty, see last page, note (*c*), and make corresponding alterations throughout the form.

their absolute & uncontrolled discron think fit (*f*), pay all or any pt of such income or apply the same for the maintce & psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more to the exclusion of the others or other of the follg objects, namely,

feiture for benefit of life tenant and his family, &c. (*e*).

(*e*) See p. 478, note; and see the form of protected gift of an annuity to a female, p. 772.

(*f*) A discretion may be given to the trustees after forfeiture either to pay the income to the life tenant or apply it for his benefit (without naming other objects of the trust) or to withhold it and accumulate as long as the law permits; which would be effectual against the life tenant and consequently against his creditors, who cannot have any higher rights (see, as to trusts of this nature, *Re Coleman*, 39 Ch. D. 443, and the cases cited in the argument); in that case the clause may proceed:—"eir pay the sd income to or apply the same for the psonal support or benefit of him the sd K. in such mner as they think fit, or may at any time or times in the like discron withhd all or any pt of such income from him & accumulate the same as an addon to the capl of the sd trust fund, by the investmt thof in any such investmts as are hinafter authorised, with power at any time to change the investmt thof at discron, & so that such accumulons & income thof shl be held upon the same trusts as the origl fund, but my trees shl nevs have power in their absolute discron to pay or apply such accumulons or any pt thof at any time aftwds durg the life of the sd K. to him or for his benefit as if the same had been income of the then current yr: PROVD ALWAYS that in the event of the sd K. survivg me for more than 21 yrs the accumulon of any income wch may be withheld from him under the discronary power hinbfe contd shall after the expiron of such 21 yrs cease, & the income so withheld shl be thenceforth pd or applied by my trees in the same mner as if the sd K. were dead: [PROVD ALWAYS & it is my earnest wish & reqt that my trees shl in the exercise of the discron hinbfe given to them act accdg to what they may consider the best intts of the sd K. & not withhd the sd income from him unless they see good reason, but this expression of my wishes is intd merely for their guidce & not as imposg any legal obligon or fetter on their discron]."

Trust to pay to life tenant after forfeiture or accumulate.

the sd K., & his wife (if any), & his chn or remoter issue for the time being in existce, whether minors or adults, & the other psons or pson for the time being entled to or intted, whether absolutely, contingently, or orwise, in the sd trust premes, or any pt thof, under the trusts hrin contd to take effect after the dece of the sd K., in such proportions & mner as my trees shl in their absolute & uncontrolled discron from time to time think pper, & subjt to the discronary power lastly hinbfe contd, shl, durg such remr of the life of the sd K., hold the sd income or so much thof as shl not be applied under such discronary power, Upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the sd income wd for the time being be held if the sd K. were then dead.

The same. Short form.

VII. And in the event of the failure or determinon durg the life of the sd K. of the trust lastly hinbfe decld in his favour shl, durg the remr of his life, pay or apply all or any pt of the sd income unto or for the psonal support or benefit of the sd K. & his wife & issue (if any) for the time being in existce, & the psons or pson for the time being intted in the sd trust premes under the ulterior trusts hinafter decld, or any of such respive objects of the psnt discronary trust to the exclusion of the others or other of them, in such shares & mner as my trees shl from time to time in their absolute discron think pper, & subjt to such discronary trust or power shl hold the sd income upon the trusts upon wch the same wd for the time being be held if the sd K. were then dead.

Trust of income after bankruptcy, &c., where the life interest is not protected (*a*).

VIII. And after the failure or determinon durg the life of the sd K. of the trust hinbfe decld of the sd income in his favour shl durg the remr of his life hold the sd income upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the same wd for the time being be held if he were dead.

Proviso determining all tenancies for life on bankruptcy, &c.

IX. Provd always, & I declare that in case any pson to whom a life intt in the sd trust premes is hinbfe given shl at any time alienate or chge, or affect to alienate or chge,

(*a*) As to this form, see above, p. 480, note.

the income of the sd trust premes or any pt thof, or in case by reason of his [or her] bkptcy or any other event (whether happeng bfe or after such life intt shl come into posson or bfe or after my dece), the sd income or any pt thof shl or but for this provo wd belong to or become vested in some other pson or psons, then the trust hinbfe contd for paymt of the sd income to such pson shl immedly thrupon cease & become void; *if the life este is not to be protected say,* " & my trees shl durg the remr of his [or her] life hold the sd income upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the same wd for the time being be held if he [or she] were dead;" *if the life intt is to be protected say,* " And in such event my trees may durg the remr of his [or her] life, &c., *discronary trust for applicon of income for benefit of life tenant & his family, &c., as in form* VI."

Life interest to widow charged with maintenance of children (*b*).

X. AND SHL pay the income (*c*) of the sd trust premes to my sd wife durg her life, & so that durg any future coverture the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon, but subjt to the obligon of maintaing & educatg throut such of my chn as shl for the time being be minors & shl not have been married [& maintaing such of my daurs as shl for the time being be adult & spinsters], but witht liability to acct so long as she shl maintain & educate them resply to the satisfon of my trees.

Precatory direction to maintain children.

XI. AND I reqt my sd wife, but not so as to impose any legal obligon upon her, to maintain & educate such of my chn as shl for the time being be minors & unmarried, & to make pper annl or other allowces to such of my chn as shl for the time being have attned the age of twenty-one yrs & shl in her opinion require the same.

Tenancy in common to several for life, with

XII. AND SHL pay the [net rents, profits, &] income of the sd trust premes to ——, ——, & —— & the survors of them durg their respive lives in eql shares as tenants in

(*b*) See p. 480, form XXIX. for the full form, which can readily be adapted to a will.

(*c*) For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see above, p. 793, note (*c*).

trust of capital for last survivor.

common, & subjt thto, shl stand [seised &] possed of the sd trust premes, in trust for the last survor of them the sd ——, ——, & —— & the [hrs], exs, ads & assns of such last survor absolutely.

TRUSTS FOR CHILDREN AND ISSUE (*a*).

Trust for testator's children or remoter issue as widow shall appoint (*b*).

1. In trust for all, or such one or more exclusively of the others or other, of my chn, or remoter issue, such remoter issue to be born & take vested intts within 21 yrs after the death of my sd wife (*c*), at such age or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one in such shares & with such future or other trusts for their respive benefit, & such provons for their respive advancemt, eir in the lifetime of my sd wife or after her death, & maintce & educon, at the discron of my trees or any other pson or psons, & in such mner in all respts as my sd wife shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt (*d*), And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt as afsd, &c.

(*a*) See p. 793, note (*b*).

(*b*) As to the frame of the power of appointment, see pp. 482, 483, notes. For a power excluding a child taking an estate, see *infra*, form xxii.

(*c*) For real estate add here, "for such estes or este, intts or intt."

(*d*) If the widow's life interest is determinable on her marrying again, add if so intended, "Provd always, that in the event of my sd wife marrying again, the power lastly hinbfe contd shl thenceforth cease to be exercisable, but witht prejudice to any previous exercise thof by deed." There might be a question as to the effect of this where there has been a previous revocable appointment. If in the same event the power of appointment is to continue, the following proviso may be added if desired; "Provd always that in the event of my sd wife marrying again the power lastly hinbfe contd shl not be exercised by her after

Proviso where wife's life interest is determinable on her marrying again.

II. In trust for all, or such one or more exclusively of the others or other, of the chn or remoter issue of the sd ——, such remoter issue to be born & take vested intts within 21 yrs after his death [the death of the survor of the sd —— & ——] (*f*), at such age or time, or respive ages or times, if more than one in such shares, & with such future or other trusts for their benefit & such provons for their respive advancemt, eir in the lifetime or after the death of the sd —— [& ——], & maintce & educon, at the discron of my trees or any other pson or psons, & in such mner in all respts as the sd —— shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt, And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, &c., [*or*, as the sd —— & —— shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, jtly appt, & in default of & subjt to any such jt apptmt as the survor of them, the sd —— & —— shl from time to time after the dece of the one first dying, in like mner, or by will or codl appt, And in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the respive powers lastly hinbfe contd, &c.].

Trust for children or issue of tenant for life as he shall appoint. Variations where the power is given to two tenants for life and the survivor (*e*).

III. In trust for all, or any, to the exclusion of the others or other, of my chn or remoter issue, [the chn or remoter issue of the sd ——,] if more than one in such shares, & in such mner in all respts as my sd wife [as the sd ——] shl by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt, And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, &c.

Trust for children or issue as widow or tenant for life shall appoint. Short form (*e*).

IV. In trust for all or any, my chn or child, [the chn or child of the sd ——,] who being a son or sons attn (*g*) the

Trust for children of testator or another

---

such marre so as to diminish the share to wch any child of mine shl at the date of such apptmt have become entled in posson in default of apptmt." Compare form XXXIII., p. 483.

(*e*) For additions to this power where the interest of the tenant for life is determinable on bankruptcy, &c., see pp. 483, 556.

(*f*) See note (*c*) last page.

(*g*) This wording is suitable whether the children are all under age or unmarried, or some are already of age or married; but in the latter case,

person at 21, &c. (*b*).

age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry (*a*), if more than one in eql shares.

Trust for testator's children, sons at 21, daughters at 21, or marriage with consent (*c*).

v. IN TRUST for all or any my chn or child, who, being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry with the consent, if marrying after my death, of her or their gdian or gdians (*a*), if more than one in eql shares.

Trust for testator's children excluding daughters marrying under age without consent.

VI. IN TRUST for all or any, my chn or child, who, being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry in my lifetime, or attn that age after my death witht havg previously married, or marry after my

---

if thought preferable, say, "have attned or shl attn, &c.," and "have married or shl marry."

Variations for real estate or a mixed fund.

(*a*) For real estate add here, "their, his, or her hrs & assns," for a mixed fund of real and personal estate, "their, his, or her hrs, exs, ads, & assns, resply." The addition of these words, though common, is of course not essential, even in the case of real estate (see the Wills Act, s. 28).

(*b*) This form should not be used where the parent is living and does not take a life interest; see form VIII. below for that case. In the case of the testator's children, or those of another *deceased* person, the vesting may be postponed till any later age than twenty-one. For a trust for the children of another *living* person postponing the vesting to a later age, as far as the law will permit, see p. 803, form X.

As to marriage with consent.

(*c*) Under a trust in this form a daughter, although marrying without consent, would, if she afterwards attains twenty-one, become entitled. If it is the intention that a daughter so marrying should be absolutely excluded, the next form should be used. On the validity of such a gift see 4 Dav. Prec. 72, note, and the notes to *Scott* v. *Tyler*, 2 W. & T. L. Ca. Eq. As to the effect of marriage at a time when there is no guardian, see *Re Brown*, 18 Ch. D. 61. As to the effect of a gift on marriage with consent of parents, where there is only one parent surviving at the time of the marriage, who consents thereto, see *Dawson* v. *Oliver-Massey*, 2 Ch. D. 753. As to the validity of a clause of forfeiture on change of religion or marriage with a person of another religion, see *Hodgson* v. *Halford*, 11 Ch. D. 959; and as to the validity of a condition of marriage with a Protestant, see *Re Knox*, 23 L. R. Ir. 542. As to the difference between real and personal estate with regard to a condition of forfeiture on marriage without consent and the necessity of a gift over, in case of personal estate, see Williams on Personal Property, pp. 475-6, and the cases there referred to.

death under that age with the consent of her or their gdian or gdians (*d*), if more than one in eql shares.

VII. IN TRUST for all, or any, my chn or child, [the chn or child of the sd ——,] (*d*), if more than one in eql shares. Trust for children to vest immediately (*e*).

VIII. IN TRUST for all, or any, the chn or child of ——, who shl be living at my dece, or born at any time aftwds bfe any one of such chn for the time being in existce attns a vested intt (*f*), & who, being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry (*d*), if more than one in eql shares. Trust for children of another living person who takes no life estate.

(*d*) See note (*a*) last page.

(*e*) This form is adapted to the case where the children are all adult, otherwise form IV. should be used. An immediate trust in this form for the children of another living person would include only those living at the death of the testator, provided there were any such children then in existence; but if the gift is in remainder, children born after the testator's death, and before the period of distribution, would share; see Hawkins on Wills, p. 68.

(*f*) In the case of a trust of a capital fund for the children who attain twenty-one, &c., the parent being living, but taking no life interest, the period for ascertaining the class is, by a rule of convenience, to prevent the distribution being kept in suspense, the time when the first of the class by attaining a vested interest becomes entitled to payment, and children coming into *esse* after that time are excluded (see as to the rule (*Re Mervin*, [1891] 3 Ch. 197)); but it is better to express this (if so intended) as in the text. Where there is a trust for accumulation the children born during the continuance of that trust and attaining twenty-one, &c., will be entitled (*Watson* v. *Young*, 28 Ch. D. 436). But the rule does not apply to a gift of income only (*Re Wenmoth*, 37 Ch. D. 266, and see *Re Bedson*, 28 Ch. D. 523); nor to real estate given specifically and without a trust for conversion, *Blackman* v. *Fysh*, [1892] 3 Ch. 209. The trust in the text might be extended to all children born before the *youngest* child for the time being *in esse* attains a vested interest, but this would prevent a child who has attained a vested interest from receiving his share until all the younger children have attained vested interests or the death of the parent. If it is desired to extend the gift to all children, the following words may be substituted, "who shl be living at my dece, or born at any time aftwds durg the life of the sd —— or after his dece." As in that case the fund will not be distributable till the death of the parent, provision should be made for the payment of the income in the meantime to the children Trust for children where parent takes no life interest.

Trust for children of tenant for life at 21, &c., effected by means of survivorship and accruer clause (*b*).

IX. IN TRUST, if there shl be but one child of the sd ——, for such one child (*a*): AND IF there shl be two or more chn of the sd ——, then IN TRUST for such two or more chn in eql shares: PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if there shl be more than one child of the sd ——, & any of them being a son or sons shl die under the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs shl die under that age & witht havg been married, then as well the origl share intd to be hby provd for as the share or shares by virtue of this psnt clause or provo accrug to each such son or daur so dying as afsd, [or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of for the advancemt of any such child under the power for that ppose hinafter contd,] shl from time to time go, accrue, & belong to the others or other of such chn, & so far as circes will admit shl vest in them, him, or her, if more than one in eql shares, at such & the same time or times & in such & the same mner as is hinbfe provd concerng their, his, or her origl shares or share; PROVD ALSO, & I further declare that if there shl be no child of the sd ——, or if there shl be one or more such child or chn, but such child if only one, or all such chn if more than one, shl being a son or sons die under the age of 21 yrs, or shl being a daur or daurs die under that age & witht havg been married, then my trees shl hold the same trust premes, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of for the advancemt of any such child or chn under the afsd power, IN TRUST, &c.

---

who have attained vested interests, or their representatives, or for the benefit of the minor children. As to the right to the income in the absence of express provision, see *Scott* v. *Lord Scarborough*, 1 Beav. 154; *Re Jeffery*, [1891] 1 Ch. 671, and the other cases referred to above, p. 486, note.

Variations for real estate or a mixed fund.

(*a*) For real estate, add here, "his or her hrs & assns," for a mixed fund of realty and personalty, "his or her hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply;" and make corresponding alterations in the rest of the form.

(*b*) This form of trust, which was formerly common, is now seldom used, being superseded in practice by form IV. above, but it may occasionally be found useful.

x. In trust for all or any, the chn or child of the sd X. who shl be living at my death, or born at any time aftwds, & who being a son or sons, attn the age of 25 yrs bfe the expiron of 21 yrs from the death of the survor of me & the sd X., or being a daur or daurs, attn the age of 25 yrs or marry bfe the expiron of such 21 yrs, or (whether sons or daurs) shl be living at the expiron of such 21 yrs (*c*), if more than one in eql shares.

Trust for children of another living person postponing the vesting to 25.

xi. Provd always, & I declare that if any grandson of mine shl or wd if living, attn the age of 25 yrs bfe the expiron of 21 yrs, computed from the time of the dece of the last survor of my chn & more remote issue (if any) living at my death, then the vestg of the share of each such grandson in the sd trust premes shl be postponed until the attnmt by such grandson of the age of 25 yrs.

Clause postponing vesting of grandsons' shares to the age of 25, if not too remote (*d*).

(*c*) As this gift is extended to children born after the testator's death, it is restricted so as to keep within the rule against perpetuities. In the absence of such an express restriction, the rule appears to be that where the share of each person is ascertained, the gifts to those who happen to be within the limits of the rule against perpetuities may be good as to them (regard being had to the actual state of the family at the testator's death), though the gifts be invalid as to the others who are beyond that limit, because the number and amount of the shares are ascertained at the proper period and within the proper limit of time (*Wilkinson* v. *Duncan*, 30 Beav. 111, followed in *Von Brockdorff* v. *Malcolm*, 30 Ch. D. 172; and see *Re Coppard*, 35 Ch. D. 350); but that where the vice of remoteness may possibly (according to the state of facts existing at the testator's death) affect an unascertained number of members of the class, so as to affect the class as a whole, it invalidates the whole gift (*Pearks* v. *Moseley*, 5 App. Cas. 714; *Re Mervin*, [1891] 3 Ch. 197).

As to rule against perpetuities.

If the parent does not take a life interest this trust may be restricted, as in form viii., to children born before any child (or if preferred before the youngest child for the time being *in esse*) attains a vested interest. For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see last page.

(*d*) See last note. In cases where the vesting of the shares of the children of any person other than the testator is postponed till after the age of twenty-one, it may sometimes be convenient to define the terms "majority," and "minority," &c., as in the following form, and to use the phrase, "chn or child attaing majority," instead of "chn or child who being a son, &c."; but considerable care is

Trust for children of testator at 21, &c., including those dying in his lifetime leaving issue (*b*).

XII. IN TRUST for all or any, my chn or child, who shl be livg at my dece, & being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or die under that age leavg issue, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, & any child or chn of mine who may have died in my lifetime (whether bfe or after the date of this my will) leavg issue livg at my death (*a*), if more than

---

necessary in the use of definitions giving to words a sense different from their ordinary meaning.

Special definition of majority and minority.

"I DECLARE that the expression, 'majority,' as used in this my will, when applied to a male born in my lifetime shl mean his attaing the age of twenty-five yrs, & when applied to a male born after my death shl mean his attaing the age of twenty-one yrs, & when applied to a female born in my lifetime shl mean her attaing the age of twenty-five yrs or marre, & when applied to a female born after my death shl mean her attaing the age of twenty-one yrs or marre. And that the expressions 'minority' & 'minor,' as used in this my will, shl have a meang correspondg to the expression 'majority.'"

Variations for real estate or a mixed fund.

(*a*) For real estate add here, "their, his, or her hrs, & assns," and afterwards say, "shl devolve upon & vest in his or her hrs or devisees as pt of his or her real este." For a mixed fund of real and personal estate, add here, "their, his, or her hrs, exs, ads, & assns, resply," and afterwards say, "shl devolve upon & vest in his or her hrs, devisees, exs or ads, resply as pt of his or her real & psonal este."

Mode of providing for a child predeceasing the testator leaving issue.

(*b*) This form operates according to the 33rd section of the Wills Act in making the share of a child dying before the testator leaving issue part of his or her estate. Without this express provision such a child would be excluded, as the 33rd section of the Wills Act is prevented from applying to gifts to a class by the rule of construction that such a gift includes only those members of the class who survive the testator (*Olney* v. *Bates*, 3 Drew. 319; *Browne* v. *Hammond*, Johns. 210) even though the class should in fact consist of but one individual (*Re Harvey*, [1893] 1 Ch. 567). The words declaratory of the intention that the share of a deceased child shall go to his or her representatives should be inserted, though they appear to be unnecessary having regard to the Wills Act, s. 33. The vesting in this case may of course be postponed to any later age than twenty-one; see above, p. 800, note (*b*); but it may be proper that such restriction should not apply to deceased

one in eql shares, & so that the share hby expd to be given to any such deced child as afsd shl vest in his or her repves as pt of his or her psonal este in the same mner as the same wd have done if he or she had survived me & died immedly after me, havg attned a vested intt.

The same for children of another person (*c*).

XIII. IN TRUST for all or any, the chn or child of the sd X., who shl be livg at my dece or born aftwds & being a son or sons, attn the age of 21 yrs or die under that age leavg issue, or being a daur or daurs attain that age or marry, & any child or chn of the sd X. who may have died in my lifetime, &c., *as in last form.*

Trust for children of another living person who attain 25, &c., and those dying before the testator leaving issue (*d*).

XIV. IN TRUST for all, or any, the chn or child of the sd X., who shl be livg at my dece or born at any time aftwds, & who being a son or sons attn the age of 25 yrs bfe the expiron of 21 yrs from the death of the survor of me & the sd X., or shl be livg at the expiron of such 21 yrs, or shl die bfe the expiron of such 21 yrs under the age of 25 yrs leavg issue, or being a daur or daurs attn the age of 25 yrs or marry within such period of 21 yrs, or shl be livg at the

---

children. As the effect of the clause in the text is to make the share of a deceased child part of his estate so as to be subject to his debts (see p. 758, note), and so as possibly in the case of a daughter to carry her share to her husband, it may be better to provide for this case by giving the share of a deceased child to the issue as in form XVII. It is also generally better and more convenient to provide for the event of a child predeceasing the testator leaving issue, by a separate clause, as in forms XV. and XX. It may be added that the numerous reported instances of miscarriage on the part of testators in the endeavour to provide for the issue of children predeceasing them (in many of which the adherence to the strict letter of the will or the application of technical rules of construction has defeated the evident and plainly expressed intention of the testator) shew the need for considerable care on the part of the draftsman in framing such dispositions.

(*c*) As to the necessity for an express gift in this case of the share of a deceased child to his or her representatives so as to prevent lapse, the case not being within the 33rd section of the Wills Act, see *In re Coleman*, 4 Ch. D. 165. This form is not to be used where the parent is living but does not take a life interest. In that case the form should be modified as above, p. 801, form VIII.

(*d*) See the last note, and above, p. 803, note (*c*). For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see last page, note (*a*).

expiron of such 21 yrs, & any child or chn of the sd X. who may have died in my lifetime (whether bfe or after the date of this my will), leavg issue livg at my dece, if more than one in eql shares, & so that the share hby expd to be given to any such deced child as afsd, shl vest in his or her repves, as pt of his or her psonal este, in the same mner as if he or she had survived me & died immedly after me, havg attned a vested intt as afsd.

Proviso giving share of child predeceasing testator to its representatives (*a*).

XV. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that if any child of mine [of the sd ——] shl have died in my lifetime (whether bfe or after the date of this my will), leavg issue livg at my death, the share in the sd residy este & trust premes wch such child wd have taken if he or she had survived me [& attned a vested intt] shl be held in trust for his or her psonal repves, as pt of his or her psonal este.

Clause against lapse in gift of residue real and personal (*b*).

XVI. *Genl devise & beqt of real & psonal este to A.* AND I DECLARE that in the event of the sd A. dying in my lifetime, whether leavg issue or not, the devise & beqt of my residy real & psonal este hinbfe made in his favour shl not lapse, but that such residy este shl in that event devolve upon & vest in his hrs, exs, ads, or devisees resply, accdg to the nature of the ppty, as part of his real & psonal este resply, in the same mner as if he had survived me & died immedly after me.

Trust for testator's children, and children of deceased children, at 21, &c. (*e*).

XVII. IN TRUST for all or any, my chn or child livg at my death, & the chn or child then livg of any then deced child of mine, who being male attn the age of 21 yrs (*c*) or being female attn that age or marry (*d*), if more than one as tenants in common in eql shares, but so that the chn of any

(*a*) See last page, note (*c*).

(*b*) See p. 804, note. This clause differs from the last in providing against lapse, whether the devisee leaves issue or not.

(*c*) If it be desired, for the sake of consistency, to prevent the exclusion of a son who survives the testator and afterwards dies under age, leaving issue, add here, "or die under that age, leavg issue."

(*d*) For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see above, p. 804, note (*a*).

As to rule (*e*) See the form of a separate clause substituting issue of deceased

deced child of mine shl take eqlly betn them as tenants in common (*f*), only the share wch their parent wd have taken had he or she survived me & attned a vested intt (*g*).

Immediate trust for children of another person and children of deceased children, at 21, &c. (*k*).

XVIII. IN TRUST for all or any, the chn or child livg at my death of ——, & the chn or child then livg of any then deced child of his, who being male attn the age of 21 yrs (*h*), or being female attn that age or marry (*i*), if more than one in eql shares, but so that the chn of any deced child of his shl take eqlly betn them only the share wch their parent wd have taken had he or she survived me & attned a vested intt.

Trust for children who survive tenant for life, and children of deceased

XIX. IN TRUST for all or any, my chn or child, [the chn or child of the sd ——,] livg at the death of the survor of myself & my sd wife [of the sd —— & ——] & the chn or child then living of any then deced child of mine [of the sd ——] who being male attn the age of 21 yrs (*i*), or being

---

children below, form XX. The vesting in this case both as to children and grandchildren can be postponed to a later age than twenty-one, as the objects must be *in esse* at the testator's death. In trusts of this kind the rule against perpetuities should be carefully borne in mind; and gifts to remote issue of the testator, or to the issue of a stranger, especially if the vesting is postponed to a later age than twenty-one, must be restricted accordingly; see *Re Dawson*, 39 Ch. D. 155; *Re Whitten*, W. N. 1890, 45; 62 L. T. 391.

against perpetuities.

(*f*) Care should be taken to insert words of severance as to the shares both of the testator's children and of the children of a deceased child, to create a tenancy in common in both cases instead of a joint tenancy; see *Re Yates*, [1891] 3 Ch. 53.

(*g*) This is the proper way of describing the share of a child dying before the testator. See *Hunter* v. *Cheshire*, 8 Ch. 751. The expression "the parents' share" is incorrect: see *Re Smith's Trusts*, 5 Ch. D. 497, n.; *West* v. *Orr*, 8 Ch. D. 60. It is conceived that a trust in the above form would obviate the difficulty raised in *Re Chinery*, 39 Ch. D. 614, and *Re Musther*, 43 Ch. D. 569, where (under the terms of the particular will) a child of a child who died before the date of the will was excluded.

As to giving share of deceased child to issue.

(*h*) See p. 806, note (*c*).

(*i*) See p. 806, note (*d*).

(*k*) For a proviso substituting issue, see form XX. The vesting can be postponed to a later age.

children, at 21, &c. (*b*).

female attn that age or marry (*a*), if more than one in eql shares, but so that, &c., *as in last form, mutatis mutandis.*

Proviso substituting issue for child of testator predeceasing him (*c*).

XX. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any child of mine shl have died in my lifetime (whether bfe or after the date of this my will) leavg issue livg at my death, such issue being male & attaing the age of 21 yrs, or being female & attaing that age or marrying, shl take by substiton, if more than one in eql shares, the share in the trust premes wch such deced child of mine wd have taken under the trusts in that behalf hinbfe decld had he or she survived me & attned

---

(*a*) See p. 804, note (*a*).

As to trust in remainder being contingent on survivorship.

(*b*) This form of trust making the interests of the children dependent on their being alive at the time of the trust in their favour taking effect in possession (though the draftsman is frequently instructed to adopt it) is not in general so convenient or expedient as the common form giving children who attain twenty-one, &c., vested interests, whether they survive the tenant or tenants for life or not; and a series of trusts of this description making the interests of the remaindermen contingent in each case, on survivorship, is often very troublesome to frame.

Rule against perpetuities.

There is also sometimes a risk of miscarriage in the case of a trust making the interests of the remaindermen contingent on their surviving the period of distribution; thus in the case of a trust for A. for life with remainder to any wife whom he may marry for life, a gift in remainder to the children of A., who may be *living at the death of the survivor* of him and his wife, is too remote, as the wife may not be born till after the testator's death; see *Re Harvey*, 39 Ch. D. 289. So also, although life interests may be given to persons unborn at the testator's death, if they must necessarily come into *esse* within the limits of time imposed by the rule (*e.g.*, to the issue of a person living at the testator's death), care must be taken that the remainders following on such life interests to unborn persons are not too remote; thus if the ultimate trust of the fund, or a power of appointment over it, were limited to the last survivor of such unborn tenants for life, this would be bad, as the ultimate limitation might remain in contingency beyond the perpetuity limits, and is not saved from failure by the circumstance that the ultimate taker must be one of certain persons who are ascertained within those limits, and could join in alienating the property: *Re Hargreaves*, 43 Ch. D. 401, overruling *Avern* v. *Lloyd*, 5 Eq. 383. As to limitations of real estate after limitations to unborn persons for life, see *Whitby* v. *Mitchell*, 42 Ch. D. 494; 44 Ch. D. 85; *Re Frost*, 43 Ch. D. 246.

(*c*) This form can readily be adapted to the case of an immediate gift to the children of another person.

a vested intt (*d*), [but so that no issue remoter than a child of such deced child shl take, except in the case of the death in my lifetime of his, her, or their parent, & in the place of such parent (*e*)].

Proviso substituting issue for child of tenant for life predeceasing him.

XXI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any child of the sd X. shl have died in my lifetime, or in the lifetime of the sd X., leavg issue livg at the death of the survor of myself & the sd X., such issue being male & attaing the age of 21 yrs, or being female & attaing that age or marrying, shl take by substiton if more than one in eql shares, the share in the sd trust premes wch such deced child of the sd X. wd have taken under the trusts in that behalf hinbfe decld had he or she survived me & the sd X., & attned a vested intt [but no remoter issue than a child of such deced child shl take, except in the case of the death of his, her, or their parent bfe the death of the survor of myself & the sd X., & in the place of such parent (*e*)].

Trust for issue of tenant for life excluding eldest child taking estate.

XXII. IN TRUST for all, or such one or more exclusively of the others or other, of the chn or remoter issue of the sd, *tenant for life*, (such remoter issue to be born & take vested intts within 21 yrs after the death of the survor of myself & the sd ——,) other than (*f*) & except the first or only son, or any other son or sons, who bfe his or their resply attaing the age of 21 yrs shl become [indefeasibly (*g*)] entled, or any daur or daurs, who bfe her or their resply attaing that age or marrying shl become indefeasibly (*g*) entled to the first este in tail [male or in tail], eir in posson or remr, under an indre, dated, &c., *or*, "the will of, &c.," at such age or time, &c., *as in form* II., p. 799: AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for all or any the chn or child of the sd ——, other than & except as afsd, who

(*d*) See p. 807, note (*g*).

(*e*) The part here bracketed may generally be omitted.

(*f*) For variations where a child succeeding to a peerage or baronetcy is to be excluded, and for a Scotch entail, see pp. 484, 485.

(*g*) See above, p. 484, note (*d*), especially as to a name and arms or other shifting clause.

being a son, &c., *as in form* IV., p. 799 : And if there shl be no child, other than & except as afsd, of the sd ——, who being a son shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur shl attn that age or marry, then in trust for such one or more of the sd excepted (*a*) chn of the sd ——, as being a son or sons attain, &c., *as in form* IV. (*b*).

Trust for children where a double share is given to the eldest son or every son, or a minimum or maximum sum is given to one son.

XXIII. IN TRUST for all or any my chn or child, who being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, & if more than one in eql shares, except that the eldest, or only, such son shl take a double share [*or*, except that each son shl take double the share of each daur], [*or*, but so that the share of my son ——, in case he attns the age of 21 yrs, shl not be less [more] than £——, exclusive of any accumulons wch may be added thto durg his minority].

Trust for children unequally.

XXIV. UPON TRUST to pay or transfer the sum of £——, or stks, funds, or secs of equivalent value, to my son —— in case & when he attns the age of 21 yrs, & to pay or transfer the sum of £——, or stks, funds, or secs of equivalent value to my daur ——, in case & when she attns that age or marries, & as to all the residue of the sd trust premes in trust, &c., *for all the chn*, "includg the sd —— & ——," *at* 21, *&c.*, *form* IV.

Hotchpot clause (*c*).

XXV. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that no child of mine [of the sd ——], who [or whose issue] shl take any pt of

---

(*a*) When the son succeeding to a peerage, &c., is excluded, say, "excepted son or sons of the sd —— as shl attn the age of 21 yrs, if more than one in eql shares."

(*b*) This form is so framed as to avoid the question raised in *Locke* v. *Dunlop*, 39 Ch. D. 387.

Variations in hotchpot clause.

(*c*) Where the children of a child dying before the testator take his share by substitution, say, "that no child of mine [of the sd ——] who or whose issue, & that no grandchild of mine [of the sd ——], who or whose parent shl take, &c.," as in the text, "witht bringing the share or shares or intt appted to him or her or his or her parent or issue into hotchpot, &c." Where the representatives of a child dying before the testator take his

the sd trust premes under any apptmt by virtue of the power [eir of the powers] hinbfe contd, shl in default of apptmt to the contrary be entled to any share of the unappted pt thof, witht bringing the share or shares or intt appted to him or her [or to his or her issue] into hotchpot, & acctg for the same accdly (*d*).

The like. Short form.

XXVI. PROVD that any share appted to a child [or his or her issue] under the power hinbfe contd shl in default of apptmt to the contrary be brought into hotchpot by such child in the divon of the unappted pt of the sd trust premes.

Proviso restricting total amount of shares of daughters.

XXVII. PROVD ALWAYS that if any daur of mine wd but for this psnt provo become entled [eir by apptmt, or in default of apptmt, or ptly in one way & ptly in the other], to any share or shares in the sd trust premes wch [eir alone or togr with the share or shares to wch she shl become entled by apptmt, or in default of apptmt, or ptly in one way & ptly in the other, in the ppty subjt to the trusts of my marre settlemt, dated, &c.], shl exceed in value the sum of £——, then unless the contrary shl be directed in any apptmt under the power hinbfe contd, she shl not be entled to a larger share in my residy este than the sum of £——, [or such smaller sum as shl togr with her share or shares in the ppty subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt make up the sd sum of £——] with intt on the sd sum of £——, [or such smaller sum as afsd,] at the rate of —— p.c. p.a., from the death of the survor of myself and my sd wife, [and the residue of her share or shares in the sd trust premes shl be applied & disposed of as if such daur had died bfe me witht leavg issue] (*e*).

---

share by substitution, say, "that if any child of mine [of the sd ——] shl take, &c.," "neir such child nor his or her repves shl in default, &c.," "intt appted to such child into hotchpot, &c."

(*d*) For an addition to the hotchpot clause providing for the valuation of the trust property or any appointed interest therein, see form XXXI.

(*e*) It should be provided in this case (as in form XXIII.), whether accumulations during minority are to go in increase of the total amount of the daughters' shares, or to accrue to the other children.

Clause directing sums taken under marriage settlement to be brought into hotchpot.

XXVIII. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that the share or shares (if any) of the trust funds or ppty comprd in or subjt to the trusts of an indre of settlemt, dated, &c., made on my marre, to wch any child of mine [or the issue of such child, or any of such issue,] shl become entled by apptmt, or in default of apptmt, shl, unless the contrary shl be decld by me in writg, [or by my sd wife after my death by writg under seal,] be brought into acct in the way of hotchpot as agst such child [or his or her issue] in the divon of the sd trust premes representg my residy este in the same mner as if the same formed pt of such residy este, to the intent that in the genl divon of my este, & the trust ppty comprd in the sd settlemt, there shl be an equality betn my chn, [except that the shares of my sons shl be double those of my daurs as afsd] (*a*), & I direct that any & every question whether as to values or orwise wch may arise resptg the mode of givg effect to the provon as to hotchpot hinbfe contd, shl be determined by my trees so as conclusively to bind all psons intted under this my will.

Advances made to children by testator in his lifetime to be brought into hotchpot (*b*).

XXIX. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that all sums of moy or ppty wch I have given, or covted or agrd to give, or wch I may hrafter give, or covt or agree to give, to or with any child of mine on his or her marre, or orwise for his or her advcemt or establishmt in life, shl in default of any diron to

---

As to satisfaction of legacies by portions and *vice versâ*.

(*a*) For a clause in a settlement directing that a legacy shall not be deemed to be in satisfaction of a portion, see *ante*, p. 571. It must be borne in mind that where a parent or person *in loco parentis* gives a legacy to a child and afterwards advances the legatee by way of portion, the presumption of equity, which leans strongly against double portions, is that the portion was intended as a satisfaction of the legacy for the whole or in part according to value; and on the other hand, a legacy given by a parent or person *in loco parentis* to a child, will be presumed to be a satisfaction complete or *pro tanto* of a portion previously secured to the legatee by the testator. As to what is sufficient to rebut these presumptions and generally on this subject, see W. & T. L. Cas. Eq., notes to *Exp. Pye* and *Montagu* v. *Earl of Sandwich*, 32 Ch. D. 525; *Re Vickers*, 37 Ch. D. 525. The intention as to these matters should be expressed.

As to interest on

(*b*) As to interest on advances to children which have to be brought into hotchpot, in the absence of special direction, see Seton on Decrees,

the contrary in writg under my hand be taken in or towards satisfon of the share of such child [or his or her issue takg by substiton as afsd] in the sd trust premes, & shl be brought into hotchpot & accted for accdly.

Provision for debtor bringing advances into hotch-pot when his share is settled (*c*).

XXX. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that the sums, amtg to £——, wch I have advced by way of loan to my sd son A., & any other sum or sums wch I may hrafter advce to him, or for his benefit, or so much thof as may be owing to me at my dece, & the intt thron, shl not be chged or claimed as a debt owing to me from him or his repves, but every such sum (whether legally constitutg a debt or not), with intt thron from my dece at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. (but not any intt thron prior to my dece), shl be brought into acct in the way of hotchpot in the divon of my residy este as against the sd A. & his wife & chn, or other the pson or psons intted in his share of my residy este under the trusts hinbfe decld.

Addition to hotch-pot and advance-ment

XXXI. AND I DECLARE that for the ppose of givg effect to the provons as to hotchpot & advcemt hrin contd, the sd trust premes, or any pt or pts thof, or any intt thrin wch

---

advances by way of loan.

p. 1265. Where a testator had made advances to one of his children by way of loan at interest, and afterwards by his will gave all his property to trustees in trust for his widow for life, and subject thereto on trust for all his children, and provided that advances made by him to any child, together with interest thereon, as charged against such child in his private memorandum-book, should be taken in full or in part satisfaction of his or her share, it was held that the advances so made must continue to bear interest during the life of the widow, who was entitled to receive the same as part of the income given her by the will: *Limpus* v. *Arnold*, 13 Q. B. D. 246; 15 Q. B. D. 300. As to what constitutes an advance, see *Re Whitehouse*, 37 Ch. D. 683. That a beneficiary entitled to a share of residue under a will, who is indebted to the testator's estate, must bring into account the amount of his debt, though statute barred, with interest from the testator's death, see *Re Akerman*, [1891] 3 Ch. 212. The rule does not, however, apply to a specific devise or bequest; *ib.* As to the mode of setting off advances against legacies of fixed amount which have to abate by reason of the insufficiency of the estate, see *Re Schweder*, [1893] W. N. 12.

(*c*) See as to this, 4 Dav. Prec., p. 157, note, xli. As to a mistake in the will with regard to the amounts of advances, see *Re Taylor's Estate*, 22 Ch. D. 495; *Re Wood*, 32 Ch. D. 517.

clauses, providing for valuation of land, &c.

may be appted as afsd, shl, as far as may be necy, be valued [(in default of any diron or provon in that behalf contd in any such apptmt as afsd)], in such mner & at such respive times as my trees shl consider fair & pper, & such valuon shl be conclusive.

SETTLEMENT OF CHILDREN'S SHARES (*a*).

Commencement of trusts of daughters' or children's shares.

1. [*Trust of residy or specific fund for chn as a class or nominatim, see above*, p. 799.] PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that the share of the sd trust premes wch is hinbfe expd to be given (*b*) to each daur [child] of mine (*c*) shl not vest absolutely in such daur [child], but shl be retained by my trees & held by them upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same resply (that is to say), &c. (*d*).

(*a*) See above, p. 793, note (*b*).

As to event of children predeceasing testator.

(*b*) It should be remembered that where the primary trust is for the children as a class or *nominatim*, a child predeceasing the testator would in the former case, unless express provision to the contrary is made, be excluded, whether leaving issue or not (see p. 804, note); and in the latter case, although if the child leaves issue this would be prevented (if the gift is to a child of the testator) by s. 33 of the Wills Act, if he should leave no issue there would be a lapse of his share. Express provision for these events should therefore be made; see forms XVII. and XVIII., *infra*. See also other modes of commencing the trusts in forms II. and III.

(*c*) Where the trusts of each share are declared separately, say, "given to my daur [son] K.," and make corresponding alterations in the remaining trusts.

Variations for trust for investment with consent.

(*d*) In most cases, as where the widow takes a life interest, the trust for investment and varying investments will precede the trust for division among the children; but if not, and the fund consists of money, add here, "upon trust, with the consent in writg of such daur [child], if living & of full age, & at any other time, at the discron of my trees," *or*, "with the consent in writg of the pson for the time being benefily entled for his or her life to the income of such share, if of full age, & if

The same. Another form.

II. And I declare that my trees shl [after the dece of my sd wife] divide the sd trust premes into —— eql shares, & shl hold such respive shares upon the trusts hinafter dcld concerng the same resply, that is to say, as to one of such —— shares, my trees shl, &c., *trust for investmt, if necy, & ulterior trusts*, & as to —— others of such —— shares, my trees shl, &c.

The same. Another form.

III. And I declare that my trees shl [after the dece of my sd wife] divide the sd trust premes into as many eql shares as I shl have chn who shl survive me or shl have died in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, & shl appropriate one of such shares to each such child who shl survive me or shl have died leavg issue as afsd (& so that any reference hinafter contd to the shares of my sd respive chn in the sd trust premes shl be deemed to apply to the shares hinbfe directed to be appropriated to them resply, whether they shl resply survive me or not), but so nevs that such respive shares shl be held by my trees upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter dcld & contd concerng the same resply (that is to say,) my trees shl hold the share appropriated to each daur of mine from & after such divon & appoprion as afsd, Upon trust, &c.

First life interest to daughter without anticipation.

IV. And shl, durg the life of such daur, pay the income (*e*) of her sd share to her (*f*) & so that durg coverture the same shl be for her septe use, witht power of anticipon.

---

there shl be no such pson, at the discron of my trees;" or if the trusts of each share are declared separately, "with the consent in writg of the sd K., if living & of full age, & at any other time at the discron of my trees," to invest such share in the names [or under the legal control] of my trees, in or upon, &c., *investmts & power to vary*, *see* pp. 466 *to* 471, *forms* IV. *to* VIII.

(*e*) For real estate, say, "rents and profits;" for a mixed fund of real and personal estate, say, "rents, profits, & income."

(*f*) If the daughter may be under age, provision for maintenance, &c., should be made, unless the statutory power is relied on. See *infra*, Maintenance, pp. 830 *et seq.*

Life interest to child, whether son or daughter (*a*).

v. And shl, durg the life of such child, pay the income (*a*) of his or her sd share to him or her, & so that in the case of a daur the same shl durg coverture be for her separate use witht power of anticipon.

Second life interest to any husband or wife.

vi. And shl, after the death of such daur [child], pay the income (*a*) of such share to any husbd [wife or husbd] whom she [he or she] may leave survivg durg the life of such husbd [wife or husbd].

Second life interest to present husband or wife.

vii. And shl, after the death of my sd daur K., pay the income (*a*) of such share to her husbd the sd L., if survivg, durg his life, [shl after the death of my sd son K., pay the income of such share to his wife the sd L., if survivg durg her life, & so that durg any future coverture the same shl be for her separate use, witht power of anticipon].

Power of appointment among children or remoter issue of daughter or child (*b*).

viii. And after the death of such daur [child], [*if survivg husbd & wife take life intts, say*, "of such daur & her survivg husbd, if any," *or*, "of such child & his or her survivg wife or husbd, if any,"] shl hold such share & the future income thof upon trust for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the chn or remoter issue of such daur [child], &c., *continue power of apptmt to daur or child, or to both parents or survor*, p. 799, *form* II. *or* III., *mutatis mutandis*.

Trust for children in default of appointment.

ix. And in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the power [eir of the powers] hinbfe contd, in trust for all or any the chn or child of such daur [child] of mine, who shl be living at my dece or born aftwds, & who being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry (*c*), & if more than one in eql shares.

Hotchpot clause (*d*).

x. *Hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV., or *form* XXVI., *saying*,

---

(*a*) For forms for life interests determinable on bankruptcy, &c., or protected against creditors, &c., see pp. 794 *et seq.*

(*b*) For additions to power where the interests of the tenants for life are determinable on bankruptcy, &c., see pp. 483, 536.

(*c*) For variations for real estate, or a mixed fund, see above, p. 800, note.

(*d*) For maintenance, accumulation, and advancement clauses,

"child of such daur [child] of mine, who or whose issue shl take any pt of the share of such daur [child] of mine, under any apptmt, &c.," *& see the addon for real este*, p. 813.

Ultimate trust of settled share for testamentary appointees of child.

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that in case the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the share of any such daur [child] of mine as afsd shl fail, then, subjt to the trusts, powers, & provons hrin decld & contd [*if the statutory power of maintce is relied on, add,* "or by law vested in my trees,"] concerng the same share, & to every or any exercise of any such powers, my trees shl hold such share & the income (*e*) thof, in trust for such pson or psons, for such pposes, & in such mner in all respts as such daur [child] shl by will or codl appt.

Accruer clause in default of appointment.

XII. AND IN DEFAULT of, & subjt to any such apptmt, I declare that such share & any addonal share or shares wch may accrue or be added thto by virtue of this psnt provo & the income (*e*) thof resply, shl go & accrue by way of addon to the share or shares of my other chn or child in the sd trust premes, if more than one in eql shares & proportions, & so that the share wch shl so accrue & be added to the share of any daur [child] of mine shl be held upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hrin decld & contd concerng her [his or her] origl share, or as near thto as circes will admit.

Trust in default of appointment for daughter's next of kin excluding a surviving husband (*g*).

XIII. AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, IN TRUST for such pson or psons as wd have been entled thto under the statutes for the distribon of the psonal este of intestates at the death of such daur, had she died possed thof intestate & a spinster (*f*), such psons, if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in wch they wd have taken under the same statutes.

Power to daughter

XIV. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that it shl be lful for every

---

adapted to this case, which would usually follow the hotchpot clause, see p. 830 *et seq.*

(*e*) For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see above, p. 793, note.

(*f*) As to the wording of this, see p. 492, note.

(*g*) See also p. 825, form VIII.

to appoint life interest to her husband. Variation enabling her to associate him with herself in the power of appointment in favour of children (*a*).

daur of mine [in case she shl have no child or remoter issue who shl attn a vested intt in her sd share], by deed, exted prior to & in contemplon of marre, or by will or codl, to appt unto or for the benefit of any husbd who may survive her an intt for the term of his life, or any less intt, in the whole or any pt of such share, & subjt to any condons or restrons she may think fit, & that, in the event of any such apptmt being made, the intt so appted unto or for the benefit of such survivg husbd shl take effect in precedce of & priority over the trusts & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the share of such daur to take effect after her death [& in default of any child or remoter issue of hers attng a vested intt]. [And I further empower any such daur by deed exted bfe or after her marre, with the concurrce of her husbd or intd husbd, to modify the power of apptmt hinbfe given to such daur over her sd share in favour of her chn or remoter issue, by makg the same exercisable as to all or any pt of such share by such daur & her husbd jtly by deed revocable or irrevocable, & in default of & subjt to any such jt apptmt by the survor of such daur & her husbd in like mner or by will or codl].

Trusts of daughter's share of residue declared by reference to a share already settled (*b*).

xv. And I declare that my tree shl hold anor eql —— share in the sd trust premes, & the income (*c*) thof upon the like trusts, & subjt to the like powers & provons in favour of my daur L. & her [husbd & testy apptees] issue & orwise [& with the like provon, on failure of the prior trusts, for accruer or addon to the other shares in the sd trust premes] as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the share of the sd K. in the sd trust premes, & the income (*c*) thof, in the same mner in all respts as if such trusts, powers, & provons were hrin repeated with the substiton of the name of the sd L.

(*a*) A general power to the trustees to vary the trusts declared by the will of a daughter's share on her marriage or otherwise, and to appoint other trustees of such share with her consent, is sometimes useful; compare form xx.

(*b*) See also the form xix., below, p. 820, of a legacy to a daughter or son upon trusts declared by reference with variations.

(*c*) For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see p. 793, note.

for the name of the sd K. [save & except, &c., *specify any varions in the trusts*].

XVI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I authorise my trees, in case they in their absolute discron shl think fit, at any time durg the life of any daur of mine who shl marry after my death [& under the age of —— yrs], & eir in contemplon of or after her marre, to settle all or any pt of the share or shares in the sd trust premes hinbfe bequed to such daur upon such trusts as my trees shl think fit for the benefit of such daur & her husbd, or intd husbd, & any future husbd, & any chn or more remote issue of hers (whether by her then psnt or intd husbd or any future husbd), or for the benefit of any of such objects, & with such ulterior or ultimate trusts, [such trusts being for the benefit of some issue of mine or their respive husbds or wives, or all or any of the statutory next of kin of any such issue,] & with such other provons as my trees shl think fit, with liberty for my trees or any or eir of them to act themselves or himself as the trees or tree of such settlemt, or to nominate any other psons or pson to act eir alone or in conjon with them or any or eir of them as such trees or tree : And the paymt or transfer of the shares of my sd daurs, or any of them, in the sd trust premes, may be wholly or partially suspended by my trees accdly durg the whole lifetime of such respive daurs [*or*, until they shl resply attn the age of —— yrs], or such less period as my trees may think fit, & the income of the respive shares or pts thof so retained shl be pd to such respive daurs after they shl resply have attned the age of 21 yrs or married, & become entled to such respive shares in posson, for their respive separate use witht power of anticipon until such settlemt thof as afsd shl be exted: Provd nevs that my trees shl be at liberty, at their absolute discron, to pay or transfer the share or shares of any of my sd daurs, or any pt thof resply to her or them, in wch case the power hinbfe given to my trees to settle the same shl cease as regards the share or shares or pt thof so pd or transferred. Power to trustees to settle daughters' shares.

XVII. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any daur [child] Trusts of share of

daughter dying in testator's lifetime leaving issue (*a*).

of mine shl die in my lifetime, then the share or shares, whether origl or accruing, in the sd trust premes hinbfe directed to be held upon trusts for such daur [child] & her [or his] issue or orwise as afsd, & the income (*b*) thof shl be held upon the same trusts & subjt to the same powers & provons so far as capable of takg effect as if such daur [child] had died immedly after me (*c*).

Trusts of share of son dying in testator's lifetime leaving issue (*a*).

XVIII. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any son of mine shl die in my lifetime, then the share or shares, whether origl or accruing, in the sd trust premes hinbfe bequed in trust for him in the event of his survivg me & the income (*b*) thof shl be held in trust for all or any his chn or child, &c., *continue trust for chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 753, *form* IV.; And if there shl be no such child, shl go & accrue by way of addon, *continue as in accruer clause*, p. 817, *form* XII.

Trusts of a legacy to a daughter or son by reference, with variations.

XIX. I GIVE & BEQUE the sum of £—— to my trees upon the like trusts, & subjt to the like powers & provons in favour of my daur ——, & her [husbd] issue & testy apptees & orwise, [*or*, my son ——, & his wife, issue, &c.,] as are hinbfe decld & contd of & concerng the sd sum of £—— in favour of my sd daur —— & her [husbd] & testy apptees & orwise [inclusive of a power to the sd —— to appt a life intt to a survivg husbd, & so that such power shl include her psnt husbd, & not be confined to a future husbd as the power of the sd —— is hinbfe confined, *or*, "& except that the husbd of my sd daur —— shl not take a life intt thrin," & except

(*a*) As to the importance of providing expressly for this event, especially where the gift is to collaterals or strangers, so that s. 33 of the Wills Act does not apply, see *Re Roberts*, 27 Ch. D. 346, 30 Ch. D. 234. In *Re Hone*, 22 Ch. D. 663, where a testator directed that a share of a daughter if she survived him should be subject to the trusts of her marriage settlement and paid to the trustees thereof, and the daughter died in the testator's lifetime but left children surviving him, it was held that under s. 33 of the Wills Act the daughter must for the purposes of the will be taken to have survived the testator, and that the share must be paid to the trustees of the settlement; see also *Re Pinhorne*, [1894] W. N. 72.

(*b*) For variations for real estate or a mixed fund, see p. 793, note.

(*c*) Any power of appointment given to the daughter must, of course, in this event fail; see *Jones* v. *Southall*, 32 Beav. 31.

that, *specify any other varions: or if the beqt is to a son, say,* "a simple life intt being in the case of my sd son ——, substituted for the life intt hinbfe given to my sd daur —— for her separate use, witht power of anticipon "].

Bequest to trustees in trust to make a settlement on a son.

XX. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to my trees to be settled by them for the benefit of my son —— & his wife & chn or remoter issue, or any of them, for such estes & intts, & with or witht any discronary trusts or powers as to the applicon of income or capl for their respive benefit, to be vested in the trees or tree of such settlemt or any other pson or psons, & with or witht any powers of apptmt, whether special or genl, to be vested in my sd son & his wife, or eir of them, includg power to my sd son to make a settlemt on a future marre, & with such ulterior or other trusts, powers, or limons over on failure of the primary trusts or limons for the benefit of any of my issue, & genlly in such mner, as my sd trees in their absolute & uncontrolled discron may think expedient, & to cause or permit to be inserted in any such deed of settlemt such powers & provons as to investmt & varying investmts, & the apptmt of trees & such other clauses & provons (whether usual or special) as the circes of the case may appear to them to require or render expedient, it being my intention to give to my trees the widest discron as to the frame of such settlemt; And I declare that my trees may appt a separate set of trees of the settlemt to be made as last afsd if thought pper, & that the rect of the trees or tree for the time being of such settlemt for any moys, stks, funds, or secs pd or transferred to them or him upon the trusts thof, shl be an effectual dischge to my trees for the same & exonerate them from all further responsibility in relon thto.

Trust for spend-thrift (*d*).

XXI. I BEQUE the sum of £—— to my trees upon trust to invest the same at their discron in any of the investmts hinafter authorised in the case of my genl este, with power

(*d*) See other forms, above, p. 773, and p. 795, note; and see the notes thereto.

from time to time to vary such investmts at discron, And upon further trust that my trees shl in their absolute discron from time to time durg the life of A., or durg such shorter period or periods eir continuous or discontinuous as they shl think fit, pay all or any pt of the income of the sd sum of £——, & the investmts thof, or if they shl from time to time think fit, any pt of the capl thof, unto or apply the same for the maintce & psonal support or benefit of all or any one or more, to the exclusion of the other or others, of the follg psons, namely, the sd A. & his wife, if any, & his chn or remoter issue for the time being in existce, whether minors or adults, & the other psons or pson for the time being entled to or intted, whether absolutely, contingently, or orwise, in the sd legacy or any pt thof under the trusts hrin contd to take effect after the death of the sd A., in such proportions & mner as my trees shl in their absolute & uncontrolled discron from time to time think pper, & subjt to the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd, shl hold the sd income, or so much thof as shl not be applied under such discronary trust or power, upon the trusts & for the pposes upon & for wch the sd income wd for the time being be held if the sd A. were then dead: And after the death of the sd A. shl pay the income of the sd trust fund, or of such pt thof as shl remain undisposed of, to his widow, if any, durg her life [widowhood] for her separate use, & so that she shl not have power to chge or dispose of such life intt durg the life of the sd A. or aftwds, by way of anticipon, & after the death [or marre] of such widow (if any), *trust for chn of A. at* 21, *&c., ultimate trust to fall into residy este.*

Trust for imbecile or lunatic child.

xxii. I beque the sum of £—— to my trees upon trust, *to invest & vary investmts, as in last form:* And upon further trust that my trees shl durg the life of my son [daur] A., at their absolute discron pay or apply the whole or any pt of the annl income of the sd sum of £——, & the investmts thof, or if they shl from time to time think fit, any pt of the capl thof, unto or for the maintce & psonal support or benefit of the sd A., & may eir themselves so

apply the same or may pay the same for that ppose to any other pson or psons witht seeing to the applicon thof: And shl durg the period of 21 yrs from my dece, if the sd A. shl so long live, accumulate the surplus, if any, of such income at compound intt by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any of the investmts afsd by way of addon to the capl of such fund, & so as to be subjt to the same trusts as are hby decld concerng the same, & shl durg the remr of the life of the sd A. in case he [she] shl survive the sd period of 21 yrs, pay or apply such surplus income (if any) to the pson or psons & for the pposes, to whom & for wch the same wd for the time being be payable or applicable if the sd A. were then dead: And after the dece of the sd A., & subjt to the trusts afsd, shl stand possed of the sd sum of £——, & the investmts & accumulons thof, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts afsd IN TRUST, &c.

MISCELLANEOUS BENEFICIAL TRUSTS (*a*).

Trust for brothers and sisters of testator living at his death and children of those dead.

I. IN TRUST for all or any, my brothers & sisters livg at my death, & the chn or child then livg of any then deced brother or sister of mine, who, being male, attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female, attn that age or marry (*b*), in eql shares, but so that the chn of any deced brother or sister, if more than one, shl take eqlly betn them only the share wch their parent wd have taken if he or she had lived.

Trust for issue of nephews and nieces living at

II. IN TRUST for all or any, the chn or child of my sd nephews & nieces livg at the death of the survor of my sd nephews & nieces (*c*), & the chn or child then livg of any

(*a*) See above, p. 793, note (*b*).

(*b*) For real estate add here, "their, his, or her hrs & assns;" for a mixed fund of real and personal estate, "their, his, or her hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply."

(*c*) Where a trust for a class of persons living at the period of distri-

time of distribution *per stirpes.*

then deced child of any of my sd nephews or nieces, who, being male, attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female, attn that age or marry (*a*), if more than one in eql shares, but so that the grandchn of any nephew or niece shl take eqlly betn them only the share wch their parent wd have taken had he or she lived.

Trust in remainder after several prior trusts for named persons, or such of them as are living at time of distribution, and the issue of those dead, *per stirpes* (*c*).

III. IN TRUST for my brothers, *namg them*, & sisters, *namg them*, or such of my sd brothers & sisters as shl be livg at the time of the failure or determinon of the prior trusts hinbfe contd (*b*), & the issue then livg & attng the age of 21 yrs, or in the case of females marrying, of any of my sd brothers & sisters hinbfe named who may be then dead (*a*), in eql shares *per stirpes.*

Trust for division among various persons unequally.

IV. IN TRUST to divide the sd trust premes into —— eql shares, & shl hold one of such shares in trust for such of the chn of my deced brother —— as shl be livg at my dece, & shl, &c., *attn* 21 *or marry*, if more than one in eql shares, & shl hold two other of such shares in trust for my sister ——, or in case she shl die in my lifetime in trust for such of her chn, &c., *as above;* & shl hold one other of such shares in trust for each of the follg psons, namely, *names:* PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in case the trusts hinbfe decld of any of such —— shares shl fail, then the share or shares as to wch there shl be such failure (includg any further share added thto by virtue of this psnt provon) shl

---

bution follows several prior trusts, it may be more convenient to adopt the next form.

(*a*) See note (*b*) last page.

(*b*) Or, "at the time when this psnt trust shl take effect in posson." But both this form and that in the text may be open to objection where the prior trusts may be liable to determine as to different parts of the property at different times.

(*c*) Where the trust in remainder is (as in this form) in favour of those members of the class who are then living (which is not in general a desirable form of disposition), care must be taken not to postpone the vesting beyond the limits allowed by the rule against perpetuities, namely, a life or lives in being at the testator's death, and twenty-one years afterwards, see p. 880, note (*b*).

accrue & be added in eql proportions to the others of such —— shares, & shl be held in trust accdly.

General form of commencement of ultimate trust.

v. And in the event of the failure or determinon of the trusts hinbfe decld, & subjt to the trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd, & to every or any exercise of such powers, & to any statutory provons wch may be applicable (*d*), my trees still hold the sd trust premes & the income thof in trust, &c.

The same. Another form.

vi. And in case of the failure or determinon of all the trusts hinbfe decld & contd as to the whole or any pt of the sd trust premes or the income thof, my trees shl hold the sd trust premes & the income thof, or so much thof resply as to wch the trusts shl so fail or determine, & subjt to any statutory provons wch may be applicable (*d*), *or*, "or so much thof resply as shl not become absolutely vested or be applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers hrin contd or any statutory provons" (*d*), In trust, &c.

Ultimate trust in default of children of testator or another person.

vii. And if there shl be no child of mine, *or*, "of the sd ——," livg at my death, or born aftwds, who, being a son, attns the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur, attns that age or marries, then, subjt to the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd, & to every or any exercise of such powers, & to any statutory provons wch may be applicable (*d*), my trees shl hold the sd trust premes & the income (*e*) thof In trust, &c.

Ultimate trust of personalty in favour of married woman so as to exclude her husband, and chil-

viii. In trust for such pson or psons & such pposes as the sd —— shl, while not under coverture by deed revocable or irrevocable, or whether covert or not by will or codl, appt: And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for such pson or psons as wd by law have become entled to the sd trust premes at the death of the sd ——, if she had been absolutely entled thto & had died intestate & a

---

(*d*) These words have reference to the maintenance clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, and will of course only be applicable where the Act is relied on, as to which see above, p. 486, note, and *infra*, p. 830, note.

(*e*) For real estate, say, "rents & profits."

dren dying in infancy (*b*).

spinster (*a*), such psons, if more than one, to take the shares wch they wd have taken by law.

Ultimate trust for testator's next of kin. Variation where next of kin to be ascertained at failure of prior trusts.

IX. IN TRUST for the psons or pson who wd at my death have been entled to my psonal este under the statutes for the distribon of the psonal este of intestates if I had died intestate, *or*, "who wd at the time of the failure or determinon of all the prior trusts hinbfe decld & contd have been entled, &c., if I had died at the time of such failure or determinon intestate," such psons, if more than one, to take the shares wch they wd have taken under the same statutes.

Cross executory trust for accruer of shares of residue where the shares, or some of them, are settled.

X. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that in the event of the failure or determinon of the trusts hinbfe decld & contd concerng any share (*c*) in the sd trust premes, such share as well as any share or shares accruing or added thto by virtue of this provo, & the income (*d*) thof, or so much thof resply as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers hrin contd or by law vested in my trees, shl go & accrue by way of addon to the other share or shares (*e*) in the sd trust premes, & if more than one, in eql shares & proportions, & every such accruing share shl be held upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hrin decld & contd concerng the origl share or shares to wch the same shl be added, or as near thto as circes will admit [but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging].

(*a*) As to the wording of this, see p. 492, note (*c*).

(*b*) See p. 492, note (*a*). It is assumed that there is a prior trust for the children who attain twenty-one, &c.

(*c*) Where the sons' shares are given absolutely, and the daughters' shares are settled, say, "concerng any share of a daur of mine in the sd trust premes."

(*d*) For real estate, say, "rents & profits."

(*e*) In the case mentioned in note (*c*) say, "the share or shares of my other chn, both sons & daurs in the sd trust premes, & if more than one, in eql shares & proportions, & so that the share or shares wch shl so accrue & be added to the origl share of any daur of mine shl be held, &c."

Accruer of shares of residue of children dying in testator's lifetime where the gifts are to them by name (*f*).

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, that if any of my sd chn shl die in my lifetime witht leavg issue livg at my death, the share in the sd trust premes expd to be hby given to such child, *if the daur's shares are settled, say,* "being a son, or for the benefit of such child, being a daur, & her issue," shl sink into & form pt of the sd trust premes, & be held & applied for the benefit of the other psons entled thto, in the same mner as if the child of mine so dying witht leavg issue had been origlly excluded from takg a share in the sd trust premes.

General direction that interests given to females shall be for separate use without anticipation (*g*).

XII. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that in every case in wch any este or intt, whether absolute or limd, & whether in posson, revon, remr, or expectcy, & whether in real or psonal este, is by this my will given to or in trust for any female, the same shl in the event of her being married be for her separate use, & she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the same or any pt thof by way of anticipon.

General clause restraining alienation of life and reversionary or expectant interests in personal estate (*h*).

XIII. *Diron that intts of females shl be for their separate use witht power of anticipon, as in last form:* PROVD ALSO, & I hby declare that in case any event whatever shl happen, whether in my lifetime or after my dece, whby any male or any female not under coverture entled to any life intt in psonal este, or to any anny under any of the trusts or disposons hinbfe contd, wd if such life intt or anny belonged to him or her absolutely be deprived of the psonal enjoymt

---

As to lapse of share of residue.

(*f*) The share in the residue given to a child by name who dies in the testator's lifetime without leaving issue living at the testator's death would lapse and be undisposed of, in the absence of such a provision as that in the text; see *Re Rhoades,* 29 Ch. D. 142. As to the effect of a gift of a share of residue failing or being revoked by codicil, see 4 Dav. Prec. 263, *Re Palmer,* [1893] 3 Ch. 369, overruling *Humble* v. *Shore,* 7 Hare, 247.

(*g*) See p. 473, note; and as to restraining anticipation in the case of absolute interests, see p. 759, note. That the restraint if offending against the rule as to perpetuities will be disregarded, see *Re Teague,* 10 Eq. 564; *Re Cunynghame,* 11 Eq. 324; *Re Ridley,* 11 Ch. D. 645.

General clause restraining alienation.

(*h*) For a clause applicable to real estate, see p. 853; and compare the form applicable to annuities, p. 772. A general clause of this nature should not be inserted without bearing in mind the rule against per-

thof, or of any pt thof, then such life intt or anny shl cease as if he or she were dead: And in the case of a life intt so ceasg the income wch shl be so forfeited shl durg the remr of the life of the pson incurrg the forfeiture thof be held upon the trusts upon wch the same wd for the time being be held if such pson were dead: PROVD ALSO, & I declare that in case any event whatever shl happen, whether in my lifetime or aftwds, bfe the time hby appted for the vestg in posson of any legacy or share of psonal este hby given to or in trust for a male or a female not under coverture [other than a settlemt of such legacy or share or some pt thof made bfe or after the marre of the legatee with the consent in writg of my trees], whby the pson entled thto under the trusts or provons hinbfe contd wd if the sd legacy or share belonged to him or her absolutely be deprived of the psonal enjoymt thof or of any pt thof, then such legacy shl sink into my residy este, & such share shl be disposed of as if the legatee incurrg such forfeiture had died in my lifetime witht leavg issue.

Clause declaring trusts in favour of family of child dying in testator's lifetime by reference to trusts for testator's widow and children.

XIV. AND I DECLARE that if any child of mine shl die in my lifetime leavg a wife or husbd, or a child or chn [or remoter issue] livg at my death, then my trees shl stand possed of the share in the sd trust premes to wch such child wd have been entled had he or she survived me & attned the age of 21 yrs, upon & subjt to such trusts, powers, & provons in favour of the survivg wife or husbd, & child or chn [& remoter issue] resply of such deced child of mine as shl correspond with the trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the sd trust premes in favour of my wife & child or chn [& remoter issue], resply, in the same mner as if such trusts, powers, & provons were hrin repeated with such modificons as the case may require [except that the survivg wife or husbd, if any, of such deced child of

---

petuities; see *Re Ridley*, 11 Ch. D. 645; *Herbert* v. *Webster*, 15 Ch. D. 610; *Cooper* v. *Laroche*, 17 Ch. D. 368. As to repugnancy, see *Re Grey*, 34 Ch. D. 85, 712; *Corbett* v. *Corbett*, 14 P. D. 7; *Re Porter*, [1892] 3 Ch. 481.

mine shl not have any power of apptmt among the issue of such child]: PROVD ALWAYS, that in case the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the share of such deced child of mine shl fail, such share & the income thof shl, subjt to the trusts & powers afsd or arisg by operon of law, fall into & revert to my residy este.

Provision as to division of trust fund where female is past child-bearing (*a*).

XV. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if the sd —— shl attn the age of [fifty] yrs, it shl be lful for my trees to distribute the sd trust premes or such pt thof as wd then be distributable if she were dead, witht regard to the possibility of her havg other chn, [but so that every child of hers to whom a share in the sd trust premes shl be pd or transferred durg her life shl, if required by my trees, enter into a bond or covt at the expse of my este, for refundg a proportionate pt of the same in the event of her havg any other child or chn who shl attn a vested intt in the sd premes].

Dower clause (*b*).

XVI. AND I DECLARE that the benefits hby given to my wife shl be in full satisfon & bar of all dower & freebench wch she may be entled to claim out of any freehd, copyhd, or customary este, of or to wch I have been, am, or shl be seised, possed, or entled.

(*a*) See *Re Warren*, W. N., 1883, p. 125.

As to dower.

(*b*) This clause can now rarely be required, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 93. Without such a clause a gift to a wife, married since the Dower Act, of any land out of which she would be entitled to dower if the land were not so devised, or any estate or interest therein (including the income of the proceeds of sale of land, or a part of such proceeds of sale, *Re Thomas*, 34 Ch. D. 166), bars the wife's right to dower (3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 105, s. 9). A bequest to the wife in satisfaction of dower has no priority over the other legacies, unless so provided: *Re Greenwood*, [1892] 2 Ch. 295.

MAINTENANCE, &c.

Maintenance clause. Ordinary form for children or grandchildren of testator or another person (*b*).

1. I DECLARE that my trees, may, after the death [or future marre] of my wife, [after the death of the sd, *tenant or tenants for life*] apply the whole, or such pt as they in their discron shl think fit, of the income of the expectant or presumptive share of any child [or grandchild] of mine [of the sd ——] in the sd trust premes (*a*) under the trusts hinbfe

---

(*a*) Or say, "the income of the expectant or presumptive legacy or share, &c.," as the case may require, and make consequential alterations in the accumulation clause.

As to the maintenance clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43.

(*b*) The maintenance and accumulation clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, is applicable to any property (real or personal) which is held by trustees in trust for an infant, either for life or for any greater interest, and whether absolutely, or contingently on his or her attaining twenty-one, or the occurrence of any event before that time.

Cases to which the section applies.

In the case of a simple trust of a legacy or fund (whether particular or residuary), or of real or leasehold estate, for an individual, whether vested or contingent (provided in the latter case the intermediate interest or income would belong to the infant on attaining a vested interest), this enactment might in general be relied on as superseding the necessity for the insertion of any express provisions for maintenance and accumulation (see p. 487, note); and where a vested legacy is given to an infant without the intervention of trustees, the executors would on assenting to the bequest be trustees within the Act (*Re Smith*, 42 Ch. D. 302); and this would no doubt apply also to a contingent legacy if it carried the intermediate interest.

Cases to which the section does not apply.

There are many cases, however, in which the statutory clause does not apply or its application is doubtful, or to which its provisions are not well adapted, namely: 1. Where the gift does not carry the intermediate interest or income the Act does not apply (see p. 487, note). 2. Where the interest of the infant is *defeasible, i.e.*, is given absolutely in the first instance subject to be *divested* by a gift over or accruer clause on death under twenty-one or other event (a form of trust, however, much less common than formerly), the surplus income after providing for maintenance, which by the general rule of law would belong absolutely to the infant in all events, is by the Act added to *corpus*, and the application of the Act is by this circumstance rendered doubtful (see *Re Buckley*, 22 Ch. D. 583; *Re Wells*, 43 Ch. D. 281; *Re Humphreys*, [1893] 3 Ch. 1; above, p. 486, note). 3. A similar doubt arises where the infant has a vested interest for life only (see the same cases). 4. Serious doubts have lately been raised as to the application of the Act to the common trust for such children as attain twenty-one, &c., as

contd (*c*), for or towards his or her maintce, educon, or benefit (*d*), & may eir themselves so apply the same, or may pay the same to the [parent or] gdians or gdian of such child [or grandchild] for the ppose afsd, witht seeing to the applicon thof.

Accumulation clause. Ordinary form as above.

II. AND SHL, durg the suspense of absolute vestg of any such share, accumulate the surplus, if any, of the income thof at compound intt, by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any of the investmts hby authorised, in augmenton & so as to follow the destinon of the share or fund from wch the same shl have proceeded, but with power to apply any such accumulons in any subseqt yr for or

---

a class (see *Re Jeffery*, [1891] 1 Ch. 671; *Re Burton*, [1892] 2 Ch. 38; *Re Adams*, [1893] 1 Ch. 329; *Re Caldwell*, [1894] W. N., p. 13, above, p. 487, note). 5. If the vesting is postponed to a later age than twenty-one, the Act does not apply. 6. Sometimes the income is authorised to be applied as a common fund for the maintenance of all the children under age; and occasionally where the fund is small, recourse to the capital is authorised; for which purposes express provision is of course necessary.

As to inserting express clauses.

The result is that in most cases the insertion of express clauses for maintenance and accumulation is still necessary or desirable; but where brevity is desired, a short form is given, *infra*, p. 834; see also the clause providing for maintenance, &c., in the case of legacies to infants, above, p. 762.

As to real estate. Effect of ss. 42 & 43 of Act.

The statutory clause (s. 43) applies to real estate vested in trustees for an infant; and the provisions for the like purposes in s. 42 applicable to real estate may also in that case apply, so as to cause difficulty, if the Act is relied upon, arising from the inconsistency adverted to in p. 489, note, between the two clauses as to the trusts of the accumulations. But where the land is devised in trust for sale the application of s. 42 is doubtful; and it would not apply where (as in the ordinary trust) the interest of the infant is contingent (see p. 489, note).

(*c*) Where there are annuities charged, add, if appropriate, "subjt to & after paymt of the annies hinbfe bequed, or a proportionate pt thof."

(*d*) Where circumstances require it, the words, "whether there is any other fund applicable or any pson bound by law to provide for such maintce or educon or not" may be added to the clause in the text after "benefit," the words "or any pson, &c.," being omitted where the father takes a life interest; the power in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, provides for this; see p. 486, note.

towards the maintce, educon, or benefit of the child [or grandchild] for the time being presumptively entled as afsd, in the same mner as such accumulons might have been applied, had they been income arisg from the origl trust fund in the then current yr.

Maintenance and accumulation clauses for children or grandchildren where the income may be applied as a common fund.

III. I DECLARE that my trees may, after the death, &c., *as in form* I., apply the whole or such pt as they in their discron shl think fit, of the income of the expectant or presumptive share or shares of any child or chn [grandchild or grandchn] of mine [of the sd ——] in the sd trust premes under the trusts hinbfe contd, for or towards his or her maintce, educon, or benefit, or for or towards the common maintce, educon, or benefit of the chn [grandchn] for the time being entled expectantly or presumptively under such trusts, & may eir themselves so apply the same, or may pay the same to the [parent or] gdians or gdian of such child or chn [grandchild or grandchn] for the pposes afsd, witht seeing to the applicon thof. *The accumulon clause will be the same as above, form* II., *adding after the words*, "presumptively entled as afsd," *the words*, "or for or towards the common maintce, educon, or benefit of the chn [or grandchn], for the time being objects of the last precedg trust."

Maintenance and accumulation clauses adapted to various dispositions (*a*).

IV. I DECLARE that my trees may, after the determinon or failure of every prior life or other intt or intts, if any, apply the whole, or any pt at their discron, of the income of the expectant, contingent, presumptive or vested share, portion or legacy of any pson, who shl be under the age of 21 yrs, & being a female a spinster, under any of the trusts or disposons contd in this my will, for or towards his or her maintce, educon, or benefit (*b*), & may eir themselves so apply the same, or may pay the same to the parent or gdians or gdian of such pson for the ppose afsd, witht seeing to the applicon thof: AND SHL durg the minority of any such pson

(*a*) This form is not well adapted to a case where there are annuities or other prior interests affecting part only of the income. In that case the next form is to be preferred.

(*b*) See p. 831, note (*d*).

being a male, & minority & spinsterhood of any such pson being a female, accumulate, &c., *continue accumulon clause as in form* II., *saying*, "share, portion, or legacy," *&*, "of the pson for the time being expectantly, contingently, presumptively, or absolutely entled thto."

Maintenance and accumulation clauses. A very general form (*c*).

V. I DECLARE that my trees may apply the whole or any pt at their discron of any income, to wch any minor shl, or, if of full age being a male, or of full age or married being a female, wd for the time being be entled in posson under any of the trusts or disposons hrin contd, for or towards his or her maintce, &c., *as in last form;* AND SHL, durg such minority, or minority & spinsterhood, as the case may be, accumulate the surplus, if any, of the same income (*d*), &c., *continue accumulon clause as in form* II., *saying*, "fund from wch the same shl have proceeded," *&* "of any such minor as afsd."

(*c*) This form is of a very general application, and is adapted to a case where annuities are charged, and where the infant is tenant for life.

(*d*) In the case of an infant tenant for life, if it is desired that the accumulations should belong to him if he attains twenty-one, &c. (which would not be the case under the statutory provision, see p. 488, note), continue as follows:—"in the way of compound intt, by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any of the investmts hby authorised, & shl stand possed of such accumulons & investmts upon the trusts follg, that is to say, if the pson durg whose minority the same shl have been accumulated shl being a male attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a female attn that age or marry, then in trust for such pson absolutely, but if such pson shl die under the age of 21 yrs, & (in the case of a female) witht havg been married, then upon trust to add the same to, & so that the same shl follow the destinon of, the fund from wch the same shl have proceeded, but my trees shl have power to apply any such accumulons in any subseqt yr for or towards the maintce, educon, or benefit of any such minor as afsd in the same mner, &c., *as in form* II."

Variation for tenant for life.

Maintenance and accumulation clause. Short form.

VI. I DECLARE that my trees may at discron apply all or any pt of the income of the share to wch any minor child shl be entled in expectancy, & wd if of full age be entled in posson under the trusts hinbfe contd for his or her maintce, educon, or benefit, in such mner as may be thought fit, & shl invest the surplus income if any thf in any investmts hby authorised in augmenton of the capl of such share.

Maintenance and accumulation clauses for testator's children or grandchildren where vesting is postponed to 25, &c.

VII. I DECLARE that my trees may, &c., *as in form* I., *addg after* "benefit," "durg such time as such child or grandchild shl being a male, be under the age of 25 yrs, or being a female, be under that age & a spinster," *& addg at the end*, "or may pay the same to such child or grandchild psonally if he or she shl have attned the age of 21 yrs," *accumulon clause as in form* II., *addg*, "PROVD ALWAYS, that if at the end of 21 yrs from my death any child or grandchild of mine shl not have attned a vested intt in the sd premes, the trust for accumulon lastly hinbfe contd shl cease to operate as to the expectant share of such child or grandchild in the sd trust premes, & the whole of the income of such share shl thenceforth & until such child or grandchild shl attn a vested intt be pd to him or her for his or her absolute benefit" (*a*).

Advancement clause. Ordinary form for children or grandchildren of testator or another person.

VIII. I AUTHORISE my trees after the death [or future marre] of my wife [after the death of the sd, *tenant or tenants for life*] or previously thto with her [his, *or*, their respive] consent in writg, to raise any pt or pts not exceedg in the whole [a moiety] of the then expectant, presumptive or vested share of any child [or grandchild] of mine [of the sd ——] in the sd trust premes (*b*) under the trusts hinbfe contd, & to pay or apply the same for the advancemt or

---

(*a*) It is assumed that the primary trust is for *such* children or grandchildren as attain 25; otherwise the effect of this clause would be to make the shares vest at 21; see *Southern* v. *Wollaston*, 16 Beav. 166.

(*b*) Or say, "the expectant, presumptive, or vested legacy or share, &c.," as the case may be.

benefit of such child in such mner as my trees shl think fit (*c*).

IX. I AUTHORISE my trees, after the determinon or failure of every prior life or other intt or intts (if any), or previously thto with the consent in writg of every pson in existce for the time being entled to any such prior intt or intts, whether vested or contingent, to raise any pt or pts not exceedg in the whole [a moiety] of the then expectant, contingent, presumptive, or vested share, portion, or legacy of any pson, under any of the trusts or disposons of this my will, or any codl hto, & to pay or apply the same for his or her advancemt or benefit as my trees shl think fit (*d*). The same, adapted to various dispositions.

X. I AUTHORISE my trees to raise any pt or pts not exceedg in the whole a moiety of the capl of any share, portion, or legacy, to wch any minor shl, or if of full age being a male, or of full age or married being a female, wd for the time being be entled [whether absolutely, or for a life, or other limd intt only, &] whether in posson or in revon or expectcy, under this my will, or any codl hto, & to pay or apply the same for his or her advancemt or benefit, as my trees shl think fit: Provd that no such advancemt shl be made durg the existce of any prior life or other intt or intts, whether vested or contingent, witht the consent in writg of the pson or psons entled thto (*d*). The same. A very general form.

(*c*) If the trust property may consist of land, the following addition may be desirable, "& if necy or convenient the same may be raised by my trees by mtge of any hds for the time being subjt to the trusts of this my will, & no mtgee shl be concerned to enquire as to the propriety of raisg the same, or as to the amt wch ought to be raised, & for the ppose of givg effect to this psnt provon the sd trust premes, *or as the case may be*, shl as far as necy be valued in such mner & at such times as my trees shl consider pper, & such valuon shl be conclusive." Addition for land.

(*d*) Where the trust property may consist of land, see the addition in the last note, saying, "such share or portion shl, &c."

Power of maintenance and advancement out of capital. Short form.

XI. I DECLARE that my trees may pay or apply the whole, or any pt at their discron, of the income, or the capl, of the share to wch any child shl for the time being be entled in expectcy, & wd, if of full age, be entled in posson, under the trusts hinbfe decld, for or towards his or her maintce, educon, advancemt, or benefit, & shl invest the surplus income (if any) in any such investmts as are hby authorised, in augmenton of the capl of such share.

Accumulation clause where maintenance is not intended (*a*).

XII. I DECLARE that durg the suspense of absolute vestg of the share, *or*, "portion," *or*, "legacy," to wch any child, *or*, "pson," shl for the time being be entled in expectcy, under the trusts [lastly] hinbfe contd, & to wch such child, *or*, "pson," if of full age, or if a female married, wd be absolutely entled in posson, my trees shl accumulate the annl income of such share, *or*, "portion," *or*, "legacy," at compound intt, by investg the same, & the resultg income thof, in any of the investmts hby authorised, in augmenton & so as to follow the destinon of the capl of such share, *or*, "portion," *or*, "legacy."

Maintenance and accumulation clause for children of subsequent tenant for life by reference to trusts for testator's children.

XIII. AND I DECLARE that the sevl provons as to maintce & educon of minors, & the accumulon & disposal of surplus income durg minorities, hinbfe contd with reference to the share to wch any child of mine shl be entled in expectcy as afsd, shl, after the determinon or failure of the trusts hinbfe contd, wch are prior to the trust hinbfe decld for the child or chn of the sd ——, extend & be applicable to the income of the share to wch any child of the sd —— shl for the time being be entled in expectcy, under the trusts hinbfe decld, with such alterons as may be necy to adapt such provons to that case.

Advancement clause for chil-

XIV. AND I DECLARE that, witht prejudice to the trusts hrin contd in priority to the trusts for the sd A., *tenant*

(*a*) Such absolute trusts for accumulation are not favoured by the Court, which has overriden such a trust by allowing a proper sum for maintenance; *Re Collins*, 32 Ch. D. 229; and see *Re Thatcher*, 26 Ch. D. 426.

for life in remr, & B., his wife, my trees shl, after the death of the sd A. & B., or durg their respive lifetime with their respive consent in writg, have the like power of advancemt in favour of the child or chn of the sd A. as is hinbfe contd with reference to the expectant, presumptive, or vested share of any child of mine, with such alterons as the case may require.

dren of subsequent tenant for life by reference to trusts for testator's children.

xv. And I declare that [after the death [or future marre] of my sd wife, *or*, "of the sd ——," &] durg the minority [& spinsterhood] of the sd —— my trees shl take & retain posson or rece the rents & profits of the sd real & leasehd hds & premes hinbfe devised & bequed to [in trust for] the sd —— as afsd, & manage the same, with all such powers as are conferred by the 42nd section of the Conveyancg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, & all such other powers in that behalf, as if they were absolutely entled thto, & may after paying all outgoings & expses, apply at their discron the whole or any pt of the net rents & profits thof [& of the income of the psonal este hinbfe bequed in trust as afsd] for or towards the maintce, educon, or benefit of the sd ——, with power to pay the same to his [her] gdian or gdians for

Management and maintenance clause for real or leasehold property, during minority. Variations for a mixed fund of realty and personalty (*b*).

(*b*) This form and the two next are intended for a specific or general devise of real or leasehold property with or without personalty to or in trust for an infant absolutely, or subject to a gift over on death under twenty-one or otherwise. It might also be adapted to a gift for life. For a similar clause adapted to a devise in strict settlement, *see infra*, Devises in Strict Settlement; and for a more detailed power of management, not confined to minorities, where there is a trust for conversion, see *infra*, p. 841. The clause might generally be omitted in reliance on the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, which would apply and would probably suffice, subject to a question as to the disposal of the accumulations, for which it may be proper, in order to prevent difficulty, to make express provision, especially if the property is vested in trustees, so that s. 43 of the above Act might also apply (see p. 649, note). If the Act is relied on, form xviii. should be inserted *mutatis mutandis*, as far as required. As to the legal operation and effect of clauses for maintenance and advancement where no legal estate is vested in the trustees, see *Dean* v. *Dean*, [1891] 3 Ch. 150, 156.

As to minority clause.

For agricultural property a power to carry on and stock farms in hand should generally be inserted, see p. 843, form iii.

As to farms.

that ppose witht seeing to the applicon thof; & shl accumulate the surplus of the sd rents & profits [& income] durg the minority [& spinsterhood] of the sd ——, by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any investmts hby or by law authorised in the case of my residy este or capl moy arisg thfrom, *or as the case may be*, as an addon to & so as to devolve as psonal este with the sd hds & premes, but with power to apply such accumulons for the maintce, educon, or benefit of the sd —— in any subseqt yr.

The same, as to residuary real and personal estate. Short form.

XVI. I EMPOWER my trees if & while the sd A. shl be under the age of 21 yrs, in their absolute discron eir to retain my sd residy este (real or psonal) in its then actual condon or state of investmt, or at any time to sell, get in, or convert the same, & to invest any moys arisg from or formg pt of the same in any of the investmts hinbfe authorised, & to vary the same & to exercise all such powers of managemt, leasg, & orwise in relon to any ppty retained as if they were absolute owners, & to apply income or capl for the maintce, educon, advancemt, or benefit of the sd A. at discron, & eir directly or by paying the same to his gdian or gdians for that ppose, & to accumulate any unapplied income by the investmt thof in mner afsd as an addon to & so as to go with the capl.

The same for real or leasehold property devised to children as tenants in common, with variations as above.

XVII. AND I DECLARE that, [after the death [or future marre] of my sd wife, *or*, "of the sd ——," &] durg the minority of any son [or grandson], or the minority & spinsterhood of any daur [or granddaur] of mine, [of the sd ——], my trees shl take & retain posson or rece the rents & profits of the share in the sd real & leasehd hds & premes hinbfe devised & bequed to wch such minor shl be [expectantly] entled, & manage the same, with all such powers, &c., *as in last form*, & may, after paying all outgoings & expses, apply at their discron the whole or any pt of the net rents, profits, & income of the [expectant] share of such minor in the sd real & leasehd premes [& in the psonal este & premes hinbfe bequed in trust as afsd], for or towards the maintce, educon, or benefit of such minor, with

power to pay the same to his or her gdian or gdians for that ppose, witht seeing to the applicon thof; & shl accumulate the surplus of such net rents, profits, & income durg the minority, or minority & spinsterhood, of such minor, by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any investmts hby or by law authorised in the case of my residy este or capl moy arisg thfrom as an addon to & so as to devolve as psonal este with the [expectant] share of such minor in the sd hds & premes, but with power to apply such accumulons for his or her maintce, educon, or benefit in any subseqt yr.

The same, relying on and modifying statutory clause (*a*).

XVIII. AND I HBY DECLARE that my trees shl be the trees of this my will for the pposes of the 42nd section of the Conveyancg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, the powers & provons of wch shl apply in relon to the sd real & leasehd hds & premes hinbfe devised & bequed [& so that it shl be obligatory on my trees to enter into & continue in the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same hds & premes [or any undivided share thof as the case may be] in every case thby provd for]; [AND THAT in addon to the powers of the sd Act, my trees shl have power, &c., *insert any addonal powers required*]; [AND THAT any surplus rents & profits & the accumulons thof may durg any such minority as is provd for by the sd Act be invested in any of the investmts hby authorised in the case of my residy este or capl moy arisg thfrom], & that any accumulons of rents & profits made durg any such minority as afsd shl (witht prejudice to the power to apply the same at any time as if the same had been rents & profits of the current yr) be added to & go & devolve as psonal este with the sd hds & premes.

Power of advancement for real or leasehold property. Variations

XIX. I AUTHORISE my trees at any time [after the death [or future marre] of my sd wife, *or*, "of the sd ——," or prevsly thto with her [his] consent in writg] to raise by sale, mtge, or orwise, any pt or pts not exceedg in the whole the sum of £——, *or*, "not exceedg in the whole a moiety of

(*a*) See p. 837, note.

for a mixed fund, and other circumstances (*a*).

the value (to be determined for that ppose in such mner as my trees shl in their discron think fit)," of [the then expectant presumptive or vested share of any child [or grandchild] of mine [of the sd ——] in] the sd real & leasehd premes, [*or, if a mixed fund*, the sd real & psonal este] under the trusts afsd, & to pay or apply the same for his or her advancemt or benefit as my trees shl think fit, Provd always & I declare that no pchaser or mtgee shl be concerned to enquire as to the propriety of raisg any moy for the ppose of such advancemt, or the amt wch ought to be raised or to see to the applicon thof.

Power to keep up house for infants.

XX. I EMPOWER my trees, if they shl think fit, to apply all or any pt of the income applicable under this my will for the maintce or educon of my infant child or chn for the time being, in or towards providg a suitable residce, & keepg up an establishmt for such child or chn, or any of them, & for that ppose to take on lease or from yr to yr any pper dwg-house, & defray all expses connected thwith, or with the establishmt to be kept up thrin, & also, if they shl think fit, to permit any adult child or chn of mine to share the benefit of such residce & establishmt eir with or witht contributg towards the expses thof, & upon such terms as to the contribon, if any, to be made by such adult child or chn, & in all other respts as my trees may in their discron think fit.

The same. Power to purchase furniture, and to permit testator's sister to reside with infants.

XXI. I EMPOWER my trees at any time, if they shl in their absolute discron deem it expedient, to take on lease or rent a house in such place as they shl think fit as a residce for my chn or any of them until the youngest child for the time being shl attn the age of 21 yrs or marry, or for any less period, & to retain & use, if thought fit, all or any pt of my furniture & househd & domestic effects for the ppose of furnishg such house, & also, if deemed expedient, to pchase any furniture or effects for such ppose & so that such pchased furniture & effects shl subjt to such user thof be

(*a*) This form with the appropriate variations is adapted to go with either of the three preceding forms.

held as pt of my residy este, & to pay the rent, rates, & taxes & expses of insurce & repairs payable in respt of such house, & any other costs incidental to the takg & furnishg of the same out of the income or capl of my genl psonal este, includg power to retain a fund for that ppose, & for the paymt of the annl sum payable to such of my sisters as may reside with my chn as hinafter mentd, PROVD that the fund so retained & the income thof shl subjt to & after satisfyg the pposes last afsd form pt of my residy este ; AND I FURTHER EMPOWER my trees to permit all or any of my chn & one of my sisters to occupy & use such house, furniture & effects durg the period afsd, & to pay the sum of £—— p.a. out of my genl psonal este by half-yrly paymts to such one of my sd sisters as shl reside with my chn as afsd, or a proportionate amt for any pt of a yr durg wch she may so reside ; PROVD that if any question shl arise as to wch of my sisters shl reside with my sd chn as afsd, such question shl be decided by a majority of my trees.

POWERS TO TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS (*b*).

Power to manage real and leasehold estate until sale. Full form (*c*).

1. I DECLARE that it shl be lful for my trees to manage & cultivate or superintend the managemt & cultivon of the real & leasehd hds hinbfe devised & bequed to them in trust [for sale until the same shl be sold (*d*)], includg power to cut timber & underwood for sale, repairs, or orwise, to open & work mines, minls, quarries, & brickfields, & to erect, pull down, & repair houses & other bldgs, & to

(*b*) See also CONVERSION AND INVESTMENT, above, p. 783 *et seq.* ; and MAINTENANCE, &c., p. 830 *et seq.*

(*c*) Many of the powers in this clause are given by the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, where the Act applies ; but the statutory clause is confined to minorities, and it is doubtful whether it applies where there is a trust for conversion ; see p. 489, note. The clause in the text should therefore be inserted when appropriate.

(*d*) If there is no trust for sale omit the words in brackets.

drain & make roads & fences, & orwise to improve the sd premes, & to insure (*a*) bldgs agst loss or damage by fire, & to make allowces & remissions of rent to & arrangemts with tenants & others, & to accept surrenders of leases & tenancies (*b*), & genlly to deal with the ppty as if they were absolute owners thof witht being responsible for any loss or damage (*c*) : And also power to delegate, eir exply or by implicon durg such period or periods, & upon such terms as they shl think fit, the exercise of all or any of the powers of managemt & improvemt hinbfe contd to the pson or psons for the time being entled to the enjoymt of the rents & profits of the sd trust premes [or of any pt thof] if of full age, or to any other pson or psons intted thrin under this my will, witht being responsible for any loss thby occasd ; And also power conclusively to determine eir by way of anticipon or orwise, & eir exply or by implicon what pt, if any, of the produce of timber, mines, minls, quarries, or brickfields shl be applied as capl, & what pt, if any, as income, & so that such pt as shl be determined to be capl shl be disposed of as if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd premes : And also power to raise & pay the costs & expses attendg the exercise of the sd powers of managemt & improvemt out of the income, or as to any monies expended in stocking farms in hand or in paymt of compenson to outgoing tenants or in improvemts wch my trees shl consider to be of a permanent nature, by mtge or sale of the sd premes or any pt thof, or orwise out of the capl of the sd trust premes.

The same. Short form.

II. I empower my trees to manage & cultivate my real &

(*a*) Power to insure is given by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 18, replacing s. 7 of the Trustee Act, 1888.

Power to accept surrenders of leases.

(*b*) Power to accept surrenders of leases is conferred by the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 13 (see p. 661, note) ; this power to the trustees to accept surrenders would, therefore, by s. 56 of the Act not be exercisable without the consent of the donee or donees of the statutory powers, if any ; unless there is a trust for sale, in which case such consent is dispensed with by the Act of 1884, s. 6.

(*c*) The rest of the form, except the clause at the end, may usually be omitted.

leasehd hds hinbfe devised & bequed to them in trust [for sale until the same shl be sold (*d*)], with all the powers in that behalf of absolute owners, includg power to cut timber & underwood for sale, repairs, or orwise, & to repair & insure houses & bldgs, & to make allowces to & arrangemts with tenants & others, & to accept surrenders of leases & tenancies.

Power to carry on and stock farms.

III. I ALSO EMPOWER my trees in their absolute discron to take & retain posson for such period as they shl think fit of any farm or farms formg pt of my residy este, & to manage stk & cultivate the same, & to employ & expend such pt of the capl or income of my residy este as they shl think fit for that ppose or for paying compenson to outgoing tenants: AND ALSO if deemed expedient to raise any moy required for any such ppose as afsd by mtge of any such farm or farms, or any lands or hds formg pt of my residy este, & so that no mtgee shl be concerned to see that the moy raised is wanted or as to the applicon thof, & any such mtge may be in such form & contain such powers & provons as may be thought fit: AND I FURTHER EMPOWER my trees to hire & engage bailiffs, agents, labourers, & workmen, & to employ the existg live & dead stk (if any), & buy & sell live & dead stk, & genlly to act in all mres relatg to any such farm or farms as if they were the absolute benefl owners thof: And my trees shl be free from all responsibility & be fully indemnified out of my residy este in respt of any loss arisg in relon thto, & shl have power to determine what pt of the produce & moys arisg from the carrying on of such farm or farms shl be treated & applied as capl & what pt as income, & such determinon shl be bindg & conclusive on all psons intted under this my will or any codl hto.

Power to grant leases of unsold lands (*e*).

IV. I DECLARE that it shl be lful for my sd trees to demise all or any of my real & leasehd hds & premes hinbfe devised & bequed in trust [for sale, & wch shl for the time being

(*d*) If there is no trust for sale omit the words in brackets.

(*e*) Where the land is devised *without any trust for sale*, and there is a As to effect

remain unsold (*a*)], for any term of yrs not exceedg 21 yrs, [or for a ming lease not exceedg 40 yrs, or for a bldg or improvg lease not exceedg 99 yrs], to take effect in posson or within 6 calr months from the date of the lease, *or*, "for any term of yrs eir in posson or revon, & for any ppose," with or witht takg a fine or prem, & upon such terms & condons in all respts as they shl think fit, but so that any sum reced as a fine or prem shl be applied as if the same were proceeds of a sale, & so that in case any lease shl be grted on the surrender or determinon of a then existg or prior lease or tenancy, the value of the intt so surrendered, or the tenant rt or claim to compenson for improvemts or

---

of Settled Land Acts. tenant for life or limited owner of the whole or any undivided share within s. 2 or 58 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, the powers of the Act will apply, and be exerciseable by him as to the entirety or his share, and any concurrent powers given to the trustees would under s. 56 be exerciseable only with his consent. Where the land is devised *in trust for sale*, and there is a tenant for life, or limited owner within s. 63, of the proceeds of sale or any share thereof, the powers of the Act would also apply, and would be vested in such limited owner, or, if the beneficial interest is divided, in him together with the other persons beneficially entitled in possession to the other shares, whether absolutely or for limited interests; but the powers would in that case, by the Act of 1884, s. 7, be suspended unless an order of Court were obtained, and in the meantime by s. 6 of that Act no statutory consent would be necessary to the exercise of any express powers given to the trustees; see above, p. 507, note.

As to the insertion of express powers of leasing, &c. Where the real estate is devised in trust for sale, or (without a trust for sale) in trust for tenants in common, or for an infant or other person under disability, the trustees should be invested with any appropriate leasing and other powers, whether the Act may apply or not, either in detail or by incorporating the statutory powers; the powers being of course subject to such (if any) statutory consent as may be necessary. For powers to grant building and mining leases, which may be adapted with merely verbal alterations to a will, see pp. 657, 659. But the comprehensive power in form VI., *infra*, by reference to the Act is to be preferred to the insertion of detailed powers. The addition to th e trust for sale and powers of leasing for a reversionary interest or undivided share at pp. 513, 514, could be readily adapted to a will; but the provision for reversionary interests is of little importance having regard to the Settled Land Acts.

As to real estate devised in strict settlement, see *infra*, DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT.

(*a*) If there is no trust for sale omit the words in these brackets.

orwise in respect of such tenancy, may be taken into acct in fixg the rent & terms of the new lease (*b*).

Power of partition over realty and personalty (*c*).

v. I AUTHORISE my trees to concur with the other pson or psons entled to or havg power in that behalf in relon to any ppty, whether real or psonal, held in undivided shares, in makg a parton of such ppty, [& that notwg that any of my trees or a sole tree may be entled to or intted in any of the other shares of the same, (*d*)] & to give or rece moy for equality of parton, & to make any such parton upon such terms & condons as they shl think pper, & for the pposes afsd to exte & do all such assurces & things as they shl think fit; And the ppty wch shl on any such parton be taken by my trees in sevlty, shl be held upon, & subjt to the like trusts, powers, & provons (so far as applicable) as the undivided share or shares for wch the same shl be substituted, & any sum agrd to be pd for equality of parton may be pd out of my residy psonal este, or raised by mtge of or chge upon the ppty so taken in sevlty, & any moys reced for equality of parton shl be applied as if the same had arisen from a sale of the sd undivided share or shares.

Clause giving th. trustees express powers of leasing, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where the statutory powers are extended (*e*).

VI. I DECLARE that it shl be lful for my trees to exercise over or in relon to all or any hds of whatever tenure for the time being held upon the trusts of this my will or any undivided share or shares thof all such powers of leasg [& sale] & other powers of every description wch may be applicable thto as are by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, conferred upon tenants for life, & so that all the provons of the sd Acts subsidiary or incidental to such powers, shl be deemed to apply, & to be incorporated in this

(*b*) See as to this the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 13 (5); above, p. 654, note.

(*c*) See the Settled Land Act, 1882, s. 3 (iv.) as amended by the Act of 1890, s. 5; and as to the effect of the Act where express powers are given, see last page, note.

(*d*) See above, p. 514, note (*c*); and last page, note.

(*e*) See note (*e*), p. 843; and compare the form at p. 515. This power would of course include a power of sale where the will does not contain a trust for sale.

my will as far as circes may admit, subjt nevs to the provons hrin contd, to the intent that such powers & provons shl operate & take effect in like mner & with all the like incidents, effects, & consequces as if such powers had been conferred by the sd Acts: [And also (to the intent that the addonal or larger powers hinafter contd & all provons subsidiary or incidental thto shl operate & take effect, as far as the case may admit, by way of extension & enlargemt of the powers of & with the aid of the sd Acts, & with all the like incidents, effects, & consequces, as if the same or the like powers were conferred upon tenants for life & had been hby given to the sd trees by reference thto, & so as to incorporate all subsidiary or incidental powers & provons contd in the sd Acts wch may be applicable, but subjt to the provons hrin contd), the powers hinafter contd (that is to say), &c., *further powers, e.g., to grt leases for longer terms, or to make grts at fee farm rents* (*a*)].

The same for specifically devised estate (*b*).

VII. I DECLARE that it shl be lful for my trees, *or other donee or donees*, at any time bfe any son or daur of mine shl attn an absolute vested intt in posson in the sd hds &

(*a*) As to extending the statutory powers, see p. 605. For forms extending the powers, see above, pp. 681 to 691, and *infra*, DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT.

Cases in which Settled Land Acts do not apply.

(*b*) See p. 596, note, and the other notes above on the Acts. There are some cases in which a devise is not to vest absolutely until the attainment of a given age, or other event, to which the Acts do not apply; *e.g.*, where the rents during the minority of the donee or other definite term are given to some other person, as in the common case of a devise to an infant with a gift of the rents to the mother during the minority, whether subject to an obligation to maintain the infant or not, in which case the estate of the donee is not in possession so as to come within s. 58 or 59 of the Act of 1882 (and s. 60 also would not apply), and the interim owner of the rents having only a chattel interest, would not have the powers of the Acts; but if there is an absolute trust of the interim rents for the infant's maintenance, this would amount to giving the infant an estate in possession, so as to bring the case within the Act; see *Re Morgan*, 24 Ch. D. 114. A gift in trust for a person *contingently* on his attaining twenty-one, or other event, does not appear to come within the literal words either of s. 58 (1, ii.), or of s. 59 or 60; but a gift in that form, coupled with a gift of the interim rents for the maintenance of the donee, was held in *Re Morgan* to be within the Acts.

premes hinbfe devised, *or*, "durg the minority of the sd ——," *or as the case may be*, to exercise over or in relon to all or any pt of the sd hds & premes all such powers, &c., *as in last form*.

Power to invest in the purchase of land.

VIII. I DECLARE that it shl be lful for my trees, at the reqt in writg of the pson or psons of full age, if any, for the time being entled to the income of the said trust premes, & if there shl be no such pson, at the discron of my trees, to invest any moys arisg from the sale or conversion (wch my trees are hby authorised to make for such ppose) of the sd trust premes, or any pt thof, in the pchase of any manors, messes, lands, or hds in England or Wales, [or Ireland,] of freehd, copyhd, or customary tenure, or held for any term of yrs of wch not less than fifty yrs shl be unexpired at the time of such pchase, or in the enfranchisemt of any copyhd or customaryhd hds pchased under the psnt power: And that all such hds shl be assured to my trees, their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, accdg to the tenure thof (*c*), upon trust that my trees shl with the consent in writg of the pson or psons for the time being entled to the income of the sd trust premes, if of full age, & if there shl be no such pson, at the discron of my trees, sell such hds & premes (*d*): AND UPON

Another case not coming within the Acts is the ordinary discretionary trust creating a protected life interest (*Re Atkinson*, 30 Ch. D. 605; 31 Ch. D. 577). See further as to cases not within the Acts, p. 599, note. Where the Acts do not apply, or their application is doubtful, express powers should be inserted; and in the latter case they should, to avoid clashing, be given to the person in whom the statutory powers, if applicable, would be vested; otherwise it will generally be proper in such a case to give them to the trustees.

Variation.

(*c*) When the purchase is authorised to be made with the proceeds of real estate comprised in a general devise in trust for conversion, substitute for the rest of this form (except the proviso at the end for indemnity of trustees in respect of leaseholds), "upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons upon & subjt to wch the same premes wd thenceforth be held, if the same had been comprd in the genl devise & beqt in trust for conversion hinbfe contd."

(*d*) For variations for sale for fee farm rents, see p. 517, note (*d*).

FURTHER TRUST that my trees shl stand possed of the net moys to arise from every such sale after paymt of the costs thof, upon the same trusts, & subjt to the same powers & provons, includg the sd power of pchasg hds, as the moy laid out in the pchase of the hds so sold wd have been subjt to if the same had not been so laid out: AND IN THE MEANTIME (*a*), & until all the sd pchased hds shl be sold, my trees shl have power to manage the same premes, & to make allowces to & arrangemts with tenants & others, & to accept surrenders of leases or tenancies: And to demise all or any pt of the same premes, *see leasg powers*, p. 843; And in the meantime, & until all the sd pchased hds shl be sold, my trees shl pay & apply the rents & profits thof to the pson or psons for the pposes & in the mner, to whom & for & in wch the income of the trust premes applied in the pchase of the sd hds wd have been applicable if such pchase had not been made: PROVD ALWAYS that in the event of any leasehd hds being pchased under the trust or power hinbfe contd, my trees shl be entled to be indemnified to the fullest extent out of the trust premes for the time being & the rents & income thof in respt of any liability incurred by them to the paymt of the rents & the pformce of the covts & condons reserved by or contd in the lease under wch such premes are held, or under any covt entd into by my trees on the pchase of the sd hds or orwise in relon thto (*b*).

Power to purchase a house for residence of wife.

IX. PROVD ALWAYS, & I empower my trees at any time, at the reqt in writg of my sd wife, to lay out any sum not exceedg £—— arisg from the sale (wch they are hby authorised to effect) of any pt of the sd trust premes, in the pchase of a messe, with suitable outbldgs & offices & other

---

Variation.

(*a*) If the will contains a devise of land with powers of management, leasing, &c., the powers may be given by reference as follows:—"AND IN THE MEANTIME & until all the sd pchased hds shl be sold, my trees shl have the like powers of managing, improvg, grantg leases of, & acceptg surrenders of leases & tenancies of the same, as are hinbfe given to them in respect of, &c."

(*b*) See as to this, 2 Dav. Prec., pt. 1, p. 423, note.

appurts, & with or witht gardens, pleasure grounds, & land to be held thwith, as a residce for her, such messe & premes to be situate in England or Wales, & to be eir freehd, or copyhd, or leasehd, held for a term of yrs of wch not less than forty years shl be unexpired at the time of pchase, & to be assured to my trees, their hrs, exs, ads, or assns, as the case may require (*c*) upon trust, &c., *trust for sale & trusts of proceeds, as in last form, substitutg* "messe & premes" *for* "hds": AND MY TREES shl until such sale permit my sd wife to occupy such messe & premes, but with power to them, with such consent or at such discron as afsd, to demise the same or any pt thof for any term not exceedg 21 yrs, to take effect in posson or within six calr months from the date of the demise, at rack-rent, the rent reced under any such lease to be pd or applied in the same mner as the income arisg from the proceeds of the sale of the sd messe & premes wd be payable or applicable if the same were sold; *Provo for indemnity of trees in respt of leaschds, as in last form.*

Power to trustees to sell house and furniture bequeathed to wife for life (*d*).

X. I AUTHORISE my trees, at any time durg the life of my wife with her consent in writg, to sell all or any pt of the sd messe & hds, furniture, plate & househd effects hinbfe devised & bequed in trust for her for life; [And I direct that the net moys arisg from such sale shl sink into & form pt of my residy este].

Power to purchase furniture for wife.

XI. PROVD ALWAYS, & I authorise my trees at any time, at the reqt in writg of my sd wife, to lay out any sum not exceeding £—— out of my psonal este in the pchase of furniture, to be held, used, and enjoyed by my wife durg her life, she keepg the same insured against fire, & in good repair & preservon, reasble wear & tear excepted, & after her death to fall into my residy este. *Provon as to inventory*

(*c*) See p. 847, note (*c*).

(*d*) This power is of course given to the wife by the Settled Land Acts as to the house, assuming that it is not the principal mansion house, as to which see s. 10 of the Act of 1890.

as in form XXIII. *or* XXIV., pp. 733, 734, *substitutg* "trees" *for* "exs," *in form* XXIII.

Power to lay out for building, &c. Short form (*a*).

XII. I AUTHORISE my trees to lay out for bldg any of the hds hinbfe devised in trust for sale, & to erect, build, make, & lay down on or under the same any houses, bldgs, roads, paths, sewers, drains, gas-pipes, water-pipes, & other conveniences, at the expse of my residy este.

Power to executors to carry out contracts for sale or purchase of land (*b*).

XIII. I AUTHORISE my exs to complete or rescind any contract for sale or pchase of hds of any tenure wch I may have entd into, & wch may at my death be uncompleted, & to make, insist upon, waive, or submit to any requisons or objons as to title or evidce of title or orwise, whether tenable or not, & eir uncondonally or upon terms, & to make any arrangemts as to givg or receivg compenson for error or misstatemt in the parlars or orwise, & to accept any title not strictly marketable eir with or witht receivg an indemnity, & to give an indemnity agst defects in title by chge upon, or orwise out of any pt of my este, & genlly to act in all respts in relon to any such sale or pchase as if they were sellg or pchasg as benefl owners witht being responsible for loss: [And I direct that all pchase-moy or compenson payable upon any such pchase, & the costs of & incident to the complon of any such sale or pchase, shall be pd out of my residy psonal este, and that the benefl intt in any heds contracted to be pchased by me as afsd, & the legal este in any hds contracted to be sold by me as afsd, shl he included in the genl devise of my real este hinbfe contd & be conveyed accdly, & the proceeds of any such sale as afsd shl be deemed pt of my genl psonal este].

Power to

XIV. AND WHAS —— is indebted to me in the sum of

(*a*) See the full form in SETTLEMENTS REAL, p. 663.

As to land contracted to be sold by testator

(*b*) It is desirable, in order to avoid questions as to the devolution of the legal estate in land contracted to be sold, having regard to the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30 (see Vol. I., p. 543, note), to devise it to the executors, and to give them the powers in the text. As to the adoption of the testator's parol contract, see *Re Harrison*, 34 Ch. D. 214.

£——, for which I hold his promissory note: Now I hby empower my exor to postpone the callg in of such debt, or any other debt wch may be owing to me from the sd —— at the time of my dece, for such period as my exor may think pper, witht takg security for the same, & witht being responsible for loss. continue loan (*c*).

XV. PROVD ALWAYS, & I hby declare that notwg anything hinbfe contd it shl be lful for my trees at any time in their absolute discron, with the consent in writg of the sd A., to sell out & dispose of all or any pt of the said trust premes, & apply the proceeds thof in the pchase in their names from Governmt or any public Co of an anny for the life of the said A., & such anny or annies shl be pd to him in the same mner as is hinbfe directed with respt to the income of the said trust premes wch shl have been so applied in the pchase thof. Power to purchase annuity for tenant for life (*d*).

XVI. I AUTHORISE my trees to apply any pt or pts of the capl or income of my este, or the proceeds thof, for the redmon or dischge of any quit or other rents, rent-chges, or annies, whether perpetual or terminable, or other chges or incumbces affectg my real or psonal este or any pt or pts thof, at such time upon such terms & in such mner as they may think expedient, & whether as incident to or con- Power to discharge incumbrances and to redeem rent-charges, &c., affecting estates (*e*).

(*c*) As to the duty of executors and trustees to call in sums due to the estate, see *Re Brogden*, 38 Ch. D. 546.

(*d*) This power is intended for a case in which the income of a settled fund may be inadequate for the maintenance of the tenant for life and his family.

(*e*) See the provisions in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 45, for the redemption of perpetual rent-charges, quit rents, &c.; in s. 5, for the discharge of incumbrances upon a sale of the land; in the Settled Land Act, 1882, ss. 5, 24, enabling incumbrances to be shifted to other parts of the estate on a sale, &c.; in the Copyhold Act, 1887, ss. 17 and 18, for the redemption of rent-charges created for enfranchisement; in the Settled Land Act, 1887 (and see above, p. 408, note) with respect to rent-charges under the Lands Improvement Acts; in the Settled Land Act, 1890, s. 16, as to raising money by mortgage for the discharge of incumbrances; and in 49 & 50 Vict. c. 54, ss. 5, 6, as to redemption of extraordinary tithe. As to the redemption of rent-charges, &c.

nected with a sale of the ppty subjt to any such chge or incumbce or any pt of such ppty or not, & any rent-chge, anny, or quit or other rent or other periodical paymt (whether perpetual or for a fixed term, or for life or lives, or orwise) which may at my dece be chged or secd upon or payable out of any pt of my este, may be redeemed or dischged upon the terms of a gross sum or sums of such amt as may be agrd, being paid as the conson for such redmon or discharge, or upon such other terms as my trees may think fit.

DEVISES IN STRICT SETTLEMENT (*a*).

General power of appointment.

I. To SUCH USES (*b*), upon such trusts [*or*, To THE USE of, or (*b*) in trust for such psons or pson, for such estes or este, intts or intt], & subjt to such powers & provons as —— shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, appt, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, &c.

The same to two persons jointly (*c*).

II. To SUCH USES, &c., *as above*, as —— & —— shl from time to time by any deed or deeds, revocable or irrevocable, jtly appt, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, &c.

The same to married woman, restricted (*d*).

III. To SUCH USES, &c., *as above*, *form* I., as —— the wife of —— shl while discovert by deed, revocable or

(*a*) Most of the clauses in SETTLEMENTS REAL can be readily adapted to wills in strict settlement, with the necessary modifications in the commencement of the clauses and a few other obvious alterations. See also SPECIFIC DEVISES. With reference to the recent legislation affecting the frame of wills in strict settlement, see the notes to SETTLEMENTS REAL, pp. 597 *et seq.*, and to the various powers.

(*b*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, omit the words "To SUCH USES," or "To THE USE of, or."

(*c*) For a power to two persons or the survivor, see above, p. 792, form II.

(*d*) The object of this form, of course, is to preclude a binding appointment being made in favour of a husband; see p. 492, note (*a*).

irrevocable, or, whether covert or discovert, by will or codl, appt, AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, &c.

IV. TO THE USE of the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the term of —— yrs to commce from [my death], witht impeachmt of waste, upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, & from & after the determinon of the sd term, & in the meantime subjt thto & to the trusts thof, TO THE USE, &c., *or, for brevity,* "for the term of —— yrs from —— upon the trusts hinafter decld & subjt thto, TO THE USE, &c." Limitation of a term.

V. TO THE USE of (*e*) —— & his assns durg his life [witht impeachmt of waste (*f*)], with remr TO THE USE (*e*), &c. Limitation of a life estate.

VI. TO THE USE of (*e*) the sd, *woman*, & her assns durg her life [witht impeachmt of waste (*f*)] & so that durg [her psnt or any future] coverture the same shl be for her septe use, & she shl not have power to dispose of or chge the rents & profits of the sd premes by way of anticipon, & from & after her death, TO THE USE (*e*), &c. Life estate to woman for separate use without anticipation (*g*).

VII. TO THE USE of, *trees*, & their hrs, durg the life of K., of, &c. [witht impeachmt of waste (*f*)], UPON TRUST, that if at the time of my death [*or, if the life este is in remr*, at the time of this psnt limon takg effect in posson] the sd K. wd. Life estate determinable on bankruptcy, &c. (*h*).

(*e*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say, "IN TRUST FOR," or "IN TRUST," instead of "TO THE USE OF," or "TO THE USE."

(*f*) See p. 612, note (*b*). Add here, if so required, "he keepg the mansion-house at —— in tenantable repair;" as to these words see *Woodhouse* v. *Walker*, 5 Q. B. D. 405. In the absence of an express direction to repair, the estate of a tenant for life impeachable for waste is not liable for permissive waste; *Re Cartwright*, 41 Ch. D. 532; and see 3 Dav. Prec. 289. As to permissive waste.

(*g*) Having regard to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, a legal estate or rent-charge may now be limited to a married woman direct for her separate use, without the intervention of a trustee (see above, p. 613, note); this not being, as is conceived, affected by the saving in s. 19 as to settlements.

(*h*) For a discretionary trust for application of income after bank- As to life

not by reason of any antecedent bkptcy or alienon or chge, or attempted alienon or charge, or the happeng of any other event, [whether bfe or after my dece,] be wholly or partially prevented from psonally enjoying the life intt hby given to him in the sd hds & premes, if the same were given to him absolutely, then my sd trees shl permit the sd K. to enter into & remain in the posson, or the rect of the rents & profits, of the sd premes [includg the produce of timber cut in a due & pper course of managemt, & of mines, minls, quarries, & brick-fields], durg his life, or until he shl become bkpt, &c., *as in form* v., p. 613.

Life estates to be without impeachment of waste.

VIII. And I declare that every este for life hinbfe limd shl be witht impeachmt of waste.

Limitation of rent-charge for life (*a*).

IX. To the use that ——, & his assns, shl durg his life rece a yrly rent-chge of £——, witht any dedon except for succon duty (*b*), commencg from my death (*c*), to be chged upon & issuing out of all the sd hds & premes hinbfe devised, & to be considered as accruing from day to day, but to be payable by equal qtrly paymts, the first of such paymts to be made at the expiron of three calr months from my death (*c*).

The same to a woman for life or widowhood (*d*).

X. To the use that —— shl durg her life [widowhood] rece a yrly rent-chge of £—— witht any dedon, except for

---

estate determinable on bankruptcy, &c.

ruptcy, &c., of the tenant for life, for the benefit of him and his family, see p. 614, form VI., and for a trust of income after bankruptcy, &c., where there is no discretionary trust in his favour, see p. 616, form VII.; and for a general clause determining life estates on bankruptcy, &c., see p. 616, form VIII. These forms may be readily adapted to wills.

(*a*) For variations where the legal estate is in the trustees, see p. 620, form XII.; as to the omission of the powers of distress and entry, see p. 617, note, and for the forms of such powers, see p. 621; and for a power to the owner of the rent-charge to appoint a term to trustees for raising it, see p. 621.

(*b*) As to these words, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 77, note; and as to duty, see p. 769, note (*e*).

(*c*) If the rent-charge is in remainder after a life estate, say, "from the death of the sd ——."

(*d*) As to limiting a rent-charge to a married woman without a trustee, see last page, note (*g*).

succon duty [for her septe use, witht power of anticipon durg coverture], commencg, &c., *as in last form*.

XI. To THE USE of (*f*) the first & every other son [daur] of the sd —— successively in remr one after the other, accdg to their respive seniorities in tail [male], WITH REMR, &c. Limitation to sons or daughters of tenant for life successively in tail male or general (*e*).

XII. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that if any pson, to whom an este in tail [male] by pchase in the sd premes hinbfe devised is hinbfe limd, is born in my lifetime, such este in tail [male] shll not take effect: AND IN LIEU thof I devise the sd premes To THE USE of such pson, & his or her assns, durg his or her life [witht impeachmt of waste], with remr To THE USE of the first & every other son of such pson, &c., *in tail male, form* XI. [*or, in tail, form* XI., *with remr to the use of daurs in tail, form* XI.]: BUT I DECLARE that a pson begotten but not actually born at the time of my death shl not be considered as born in my lifetime for the ppose of the provon lastly hinbfe contd (*g*). Proviso cutting down estates in tail male by purchase of persons born in testator's lifetime. Variations for tenants in tail general.

XIII. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that if any pson to whom estes in tail male & also in tail genl by pchase in the sd premes hinbfe devised are hinbfe limd, is born in my lifetime, such respive estes shl not take effect: AND IN LIEU of such este in tail male, I devise the sd premes To THE USE of such pson, & his or her assns, durg his or her life [witht impeachmt of waste], with remr To THE USE of the first & every other son of such pson, &c., *in tail male, form* XI.: AND IN LIEU of such este in tail genl, I devise the sd premes To THE USE of the first & every other son of such pson successively, &c., *in tail genl, form* XI., with remr To THE The same where estates in tail male and in tail general are limited to the same persons.

(*e*) This limitation would include any child dying in the testator's lifetime leaving issue inheritable under the entail, the gift being saved from lapse by the 32nd section of the Wills Act, whether the child is a descendant of the testator or not.

(*f*) If the legal estate is in the trustees, say in this and the following forms of limitations, instead of "To THE USE OF," "IN TRUST for."

(*g*) See 4 Dav. Prec., p. 391, note.

USE of the first & every other daur of such pson successively, &c., *in tail male, form* XI., with remr, *to daurs successively in tail genl, form* XI. : *Add provo at end of last form.*

Limitation to daughters of tenant for life as tenants in common in tail general, or tail male, with cross remainders.

XIV. TO THE USE of all the daurs of the sd —— in eql shares as tenants in common in tail [male] : AND IF & so often as there shl be a failure of issue [male] of any such daur, then as well as to her origl share as to any share or shares wch shl have accrued to her or her issue [male] by virtue of this psnt limon, To THE USE of the others or other of such daurs in eql shares as tenants in common in tail [male] : AND IF there shl be a failure of issue [male] of all such daurs but one, or if there shl be only one such daur, then as to the entirety of the same premes, To THE USE of such one or only daur in tail [male], WITH REMR, &c.

The same. Short form.

XV. TO THE USE of all the daurs of the sd —— as tenants in common in tail [male] with cross remrs betn such daurs as to their origl & accruing shares as tenants in common in tail [male], & if there shl be but one such daur then as to the entirety of the same premes to the use of such one or only daur in tail [male] with remr, &c.

Proviso that limitation to daughters as tenants in common in tail shall include daughter dying in testator's lifetime (*a*).

XVI. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that if any daur of the sd —— shl have died in my lifetime, & any of her issue [male] shl survive me [the devise to the daurs of the sd —— hinbfe contd shl take effect in the same mner as if such daur had died immedly after me, & so that (*b*)] the hrs [male] of the body of such daur shl take the like share or shares or este origl or accruing in the sd premes wch such daur wd have taken had she survived me, & with the like remrs over on failure of her issue [male].

(*a*) The issue inheritable under the entail of a daughter dying in the testator's lifetime would be excluded by the last two clauses, the gift being to a class, see p. 804, note ; but the addition of this proviso seems sufficient to include a daughter so dying, even before the date of the will, having regard to the Wills Act, s. 32 ; see p. 855, note (*e*) ; and 1 Jarm. Wills, p. 323, and cases in notes (*t*) and (*u*).

(*b*) The words in this bracket might be better omitted.

XVII. To THE USE that all & every the psons or pson, to whom estes in tail male by pchase are hinbfe limd, may sevlly & successively take estes in tail genl in remr one after the other in the same order & priority in wch they resply take estes in tail male, WITH REMR, &c. Limitations in tail general by reference to limitations in tail male.

XVIII. WITH REMR TO THE USE of every son & daur born in my lifetime of the sd ——, & the issue of each such son & daur, for the same estes & in the same order & mner as the sd premes are hinbfe limd to every son & daur of mine, & his & her respive issue, with remr To THE USE of every son & daur born after my death of the sd ——, & the issue of each such son & daur, for the same estes & in the same order & mner as the sd premes are hinbfe limd to the use of every son & daur born after my death of every son & daur of mine, with remr To THE USE of —— & his issue for the same estes & in the same order & mner as the sd premes are hinbfe limd to the sd —— & his issue, WITH REMR, &c. Limitations in remainder by reference.

XIX. To THE USE of my eldest son A., durg his life, with remr To THE USE of his first & every other son actually born in my lifetime sevlly & successively accdg to seniority durg their respive lives, with an immediate remr after the death of each such grandson of mine To THE USE of his first & every other son sevlly & successively accdg to seniority in tail male, with remr after the dece of all the sons of the sd A. born in my lifetime & the default or failure of such issue male as afsd of all such sons To THE USE of the sons of the sd A. born after my death sevlly & successively accdg to seniority in tail male with remr To THE USE that my sons B., C., & D., & every son of mine hrafter born, & their respive sons & grandsons, shl take estes similar to & with the same order & priority as those hinbfe limd to the use of the sd A., his sons & grandsons, BUT so that the elder of such sons of mine & his sons & grandsons shl always be preferred to the yor of such sons of mine, & his sons & Limitations in strict settlement to testator's sons and their issue male (*c*).

(*c*) For an instance of limitations to the second and other sons, excluding the eldest son, see *Locke* v. *Dunlop*, 39 Ch. D. 387.

grandsons, in the same mner as if the uses hinbfe limd to or in favour of the sd A., his sons & grandsons, were repeated with the substiton of the name of each of my sd sons in succon accdg to seniority, for the name of the sd A., With remr, &c.

Limitations to testator's daughters and their issue male, in remainder immediately after limitations to the sons and their issue male.

xx. To the use that all my daurs & their respive sons [& grandsons] shl take estes similar to & with the same order & priority as those hinbfe limd to the use of my sd son A., his sons [& grandsons], But so that the elder of such daurs of mine, & her sons [& grandsons] shl always be preferred to the yor of such daurs of mine, & her sons [& grandsons], in the same mner in all respects as if the uses hinbfe limd to or in favour of the sd A., his sons & grandsons, were repeated, with the necy verbal alterons & the substiton of the name of each of my daurs in succon accdg to seniority, for the name of the sd A., With remr, &c.

Limitations in remainder to the issue general of testator's sons where there are previous limitations exhausting the testator's male issue (*a*).

xxi. To the use that each of my great grandsons (grandsons of the sd A.) to whom estes in tail male are hinbfe limd, shl take an este in tail genl in the same order & priority as the este in tail male hinbfe limd to him, with remr To the use of all my great granddaurs (daurs of the sons born in my lifetime of the sd A.), sevlly & successively, in remr one after the other in tail male, so that the daurs of an elder son of the sd A. shl always be preferred to the daurs of a yor son of the sd A., & shl, as betn them-

---

As to order of limitations in tail as between males and females.

(*a*) In the form in the text, males are preferred to females, and females claiming through males of a more remote generation are preferred to those claiming through males of a nearer generation. Sometimes the testator's daughters and their male issue are preferred to the female issue of the testator's sons; in other words, males are preferred to females, and females claiming through males of a nearer generation are preferred to those claiming through males of a more remote generation. In this latter case, for consistency, the form in the text should be altered, so as to make the estates in tail male of the females precede the estates in tail general of the males of the same generation. But it is believed that in practice this nicety is seldom attended to; and it is apprehended that, in the absence of special instructions, the form in the text may be used, although the limitations to the daughters of the

selves, take in order of seniority, with remr To THE USE that each of my sd great granddaurs (daurs of the sons born in my lifetime of the sd A.) shl take an este in tail genl in the same order & priority as the este in tail male hinbfe limd to her with remr To THE USE of the first & other daurs of the sd A. born in my lifetime, sevlly & successively one after the other, accdg to seniority, durg their respive lives, with an immediate remr after the death of each such granddaur of mine To THE USE of her first & every other son sevlly & successively in remr one after the other accdg to seniority in tail male, with remr after the death of all such daurs of the sd A. & the default or failure of their issue male, To THE USE of all my great grandsons (sons of the daurs born in my lifetime of the sd A.), sevlly & successively, in remr one after the other in tail genl, so that the sons of an elder daur of the sd A. shl be preferred to the sons of a yor daur of the sd A., & shl, as betn themselves, take in order of seniority, with remr To THE USE of all my great granddaurs (daurs of the daurs born in my lifetime of the sd A.), sevlly & successively in remr one after the other in tale mail, so that the daurs of an elder daur of the sd A. shl be preferred to the daurs of a yor daur of the sd A., & shl, as betn themselves, take in order of seniority, with remr To THE USE that each of my great granddaurs (daurs of daurs born in my lifetime of the sd A.), shl take an este in tail genl in the same order & priority as the este in tail male hinbfe limd to her, with remr To THE USE of the sons of the sd A. born after my death, sevlly & successively in remr one after the other accdg to seniority in tail genl, with remr To THE USE of the daurs of the sd A. born after my death, sevlly & successively in remr one after the other accdg to seniority in tail male, with remr To THE USE of the daurs of the sd A. born after my death, sevlly & successively in remr one after the other accdg to seniority in tail genl, with remr To THE USE that the sons, grandsons, daurs, &

---

testator, and their male issue (form xx.), immediately follow the limitations to his sons and their male issue (form xix.).

granddaurs of the sd B., C., & D., & of every son of mine hrafter born, shl take estes similar to & with the same order & priority as those hinbfe limd to the use of the sons, grandsons, daurs, & granddaurs of the sd A. in remr after the default or failure of issue male of all my sons [(*a*) & daurs], But so that the sons, grandsons, daurs, & granddaurs of an elder son of mine shl always be preferred to the sons, grandsons, daurs, & granddaurs of a yor son of mine, in the same mner as if the uses hinbfe limd to or in favour of the sons, grandsons, daurs, & granddaurs of the sd A. in remr as afsd were repeated, with the substiton of each of my sons in succon accdg to seniority, for the sd A., With remr, &c.

Limitation to testator's daughters and their issue, by reference to the limitations to his sons and their issue (*b*).

xxii. To the use that all my daurs & their respive issue shl take estes similar to & with the same order & priority as those hinbfe limd to the use of my sons & their respive issue in the same mner in all respts as if the uses hinbfe limd to or in favour of my sons & their respive issue were repeated, with the necy verbal alterons & the substiton of each of my daurs in succon accdg to seniority, for my sons resply, With remr, &c.

Limitations to issue of testator's daughters by reference to limitations to issue of his sons.

xxiii. To the use that the issue of my respive daurs in succon, accdg to the seniority of such daurs, shl take estes similar to & with the same order & priority as those hinbfe limd to the use of the issue of my respive sons in remr after the default or failure of issue male of all my daurs, in the same mner in all respts as if the uses hinbfe limd to or in favour of the issue of my respive sons in remr as afsd were repeated with the necy verbal alterons & the substiton of my daurs for my sons, With remr, &c.

Successive limitations in fee by

xxiv. To the use of my eldest son who shl survive me, his hrs & assns, & in case he shl die under the age of 21

(*a*) The words in brackets will be inserted if the limitations to the testator's daughters and their issue male, form xx., precede the limitations in remainder to the issue general of the testator's sons.

(*b*) This form is intended to follow forms xix. and xxi. If form xx. is inserted, form xxiii. will be substituted for form xxii.

yrs To the use of my other sons who shl survive me, successively by way of executory limon accdg to their respive seniorities, & their respive hrs & assns, & so that if any such son shl die under the age of 21 yrs his este shl be divested & go to my next son, but, if I shl leave no son survivg me who attns the age of 21 yrs, then To the use, &c. way of executory devise (*c*).

xxv. In trust for my eldest son ——, if he shl survive me & attn the age of 25 yrs, his hrs & assns, but in case he shl die in my lifetime or shl survive me & aftwds die under that age, then In trust for the issue (if any) of my sd eldest son in mner follg, namely, In trust for the eldest or only son of my sd eldest son, who shl be born in my lifetime & shl survive me & attn the age of 25 yrs, his hrs & assns, And in default of any such son, then In trust for the eldest or only son of my sd eldest son who shl be born after my dece & shl attn the age of 21 yrs, his hrs & assns, And in default of any such son, then In trust for the eldest or only daur of my sd eldest son who shl be born in my lifetime & shl survive me & attn the age of 25 yrs or marry under that age, her hrs & assns, And in default of any such daur, then In trust for the eldest or only daur of my sd eldest son who shl be born after my dece & shl attn the age of 21 yrs or marry under that age, her hrs & assns; Provd always, that in case my sd eldest son shl die bfe attng a vested intt as afsd, leavg issue more than one child, then the sd hds shl stand chged with the paymt (to be raised by mtge or orwise by my trees) of the sum of £—— to each & every yor child of my sd eldest son (meang thby a child other than the child who shl become entled to the sd hds under the trusts hinbfe decld, who if born in my lifetime shl attn the age of 25 yrs, or if born after my dece shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur shl marry) with an allowce of such amt not exceedg intt on £—— at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. as my trees in their discron shl think fit from time to time to raise, to be applied The like with ulterior limitations to vest at 25 as far as law permits, with provision for issue and portions for younger children (*c*).

(*c*) Limitations of this kind are often troublesome to frame, and are less convenient than an entail.

by them for or towards the maintce & educon of or to be pd to each such yor child, or each child who shl for the time being be presumptively a yor child until his or her portion shl become raisable & payable, & in default of any such issue of my sd eldest son, then IN TRUST for my second son if he shl survive me & attn the age of 25 yrs, his hrs & assns, And in case he shl also die in my lifetime or shl survive me & aftwds die under the age of 25 yrs, then upon the like trusts in favour of the issue of my sd second son & the like provons for his yor chn, if any, as are hinbfe decld in favour of the issue of my sd eldest son, And in default of such issue, then IN TRUST for my daur if she shl survive me & attn the age of 25 yrs or marry under that age, her hrs & assns, & in case she shl also die in my lifetime, or shl survive me & aftwds die under the age of 25 yrs & witht havg been married, then upon the like trusts in favour of the issue of my sd daur & the like provons for her yor chn, if any, so far as the same shl be capable of takg effect, as are hinbfe decld in favour of the issue of my sd eldest son, & in default of such issue upon trust to permit my sister —— & her assns to possess & enjoy or rece the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes durg her life for her separate use, witht power of anticipon, & from & after her death, Upon the like trusts for the sons & daurs resply of my sd sister successively accdg to seniority & their respive issue, & with the like preferce of sons & their issue to daurs & their issue, & the like preferce of an elder son or daur (as the case may be), & his or her issue to a yor son or daur (as the case may be), & his or her issue as are hinbfe contd in favour of my own respive chn & their respive issue, save & except that in the case of any child or grandchild of my sd sister who may be born after my death, the age of 21 shl in all cases be substituted for that of 25 as the period of vestg.

Limitation to issue of tenant for life, as he shall appoint.

XXVI. TO THE USE of all or any of the chn [or remoter issue] of the sd ——, for such estes or este, intts or intt, & if more than one, in such shares & mner as the sd —— shl by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl appt,

Short form (*a*).

AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt, To THE USE, &c.

Ultimate limitation to testator's heirs (*b*).

XXVII. To THE USE of my own rt hrs.

Trusts of term to raise annuity. Variation where the annuity is for a woman without anticipation (*c*).

XXVIII. AND I DECLARE that the sd hds & premes are hby devised to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of —— yrs, UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl, durg the life of the sd ——, by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by mtge of the sd premes, or any of them, for all or any pt of the sd term, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise the annl sum of £——, commencg from my death, clear of all dedons except succon duty, & shl pay the same to the sd —— [so that durg coverture the same shl be for her septe use witht power of anticipon], such annl sum to be considered as accruing from day to day, but to be pd by eql qtrly paymts, & the first of such paymts to be made at the expiron of three calr months from my death, if the sd —— shl then be livg [& (*d*) shl also retain or pay all such moys as shl be required to defray & satisfy the costs & expses incurred in pformg any of the trusts of the sd term or orwise in relon thto, & shl permit the pson or psons for the time being entled in revon immedly expectant upon the same term to the premes thrin comprd to rece the surplus of the rents & profits of the same premes after paymt & satisfon of the annl sum & costs & expses afsd].

Trusts of term for further

XXIX. AND I HBY DECLARE that the sd hds are hby devised

(*a*) The full form may readily be adapted from SETTLEMENTS REAL, p. 623, form XXIII.; and see also the form of power to appoint to any son in tail, p. 623. As to the question of perpetuity, see p. 623, note (*f*).

(*b*) See p. 625, note (*d*). For a limitation to the testator's heirs at a particular time, see 4 Dav. Prec., p. 450; and see the variation in form XXVI., p. 625.

(*c*) For a power to trustees to accept other security or release part of the estates from jointures, &c., which can readily be adapted to a will, see form XLVI., p. 647.

(*d*) The part in this bracket may be omitted, if a general clause, as at p. 640, form XXXV., is inserted.

securing rent-charge or charges (*a*).

to the sd, *trees*, &c., *continue as in* SETTLEMTS REAL, p. 629, *form* XXIX.

Trusts of term for raising portions for testator's younger children (*b*).

XXX. AND I DECLARE that the sd premes are hby devised to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 1000 yrs upon trust, if I shl have any yor child or chn (meang thby any child or chn who survive me & being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, [or who die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me,] other than any son or sons of mine who bfe his or their resply attng the age of 21 yrs shl become (*c*) entled [or any daur or daurs who bfe her or their resply attng that age or marrying shl become entled] in posson under this my will to the sd hds & premes for the first este for life), then the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them (*d*), shl by mtge of the sd premes or any pt thof for all or any pt of the sd term, or by & out of the rents & profits thof or any pt thof, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by all or any of the means afsd, raise the sum of £—— for the portion of each yor child of mine, & pay the same to him or her, or his or her repves, & upon further trust that the sd trees or tree shl by any such means as afsd raise such annl sum not exceedg £—— as they or he shl think fit for the maintce, educon, or benefit of each child for the time being entled in expectcy to a portion, & apply the same accdly, eir directly or by paying

---

(*a*) This clause will not now be often required, see p. 617, note.

(*b*) See p. 630, note. In this form a fixed sum is given to each child. The form at p. 630, where a sum either fixed or dependent on the number of the children, is given to the children as tenants in common, can be adapted. For a form of power to trustees to accept other security or release part of estates from portions, see form XLVI., p. 647.

(*c*) As to the insertion here of the word "indefeasibly," and as to variations for name and arms or other shifting clauses, see p. 630, note.

(*d*) In this form and throughout the strict settlement forms the expressions, "my trees," or "the sd trees or tree," may be used, as in other wills, care being taken to avoid confusion if there is more than one set of trustees; see the declaration as to the devolution of the trustees' powers, below, TRUSTEE CLAUSES.

the same to the gdian or gdians of such child witht seeing to the applicon thof; AND I authorise the sd trees or tree to raise, by any such means as afsd, any sum or sums not exceedg in the whole a moiety of the expectant portion of any child of mine, & to apply the same at their or his discron for the advancemt or benefit of such child, *Advancemts by testor in his lifetime to be brought into hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV., *mutatis mutandis;* I further authorise the sd trees or tree at their or his discron, when any portion or portions shl be payable, *continue power to raise total sum for portions bfe they are all payable*, p. 633; [(*e*) AND subjt to the trusts afsd & to the rt of the sd trees or tree to raise by any of the means afsd all costs & expses incurred in the exon of the trusts of the sd term, the rents & profits of the premes comprd in such term, or so much thof as shl not be required for the pposes afsd, shl be taken & reced by the pson or psons entled to the sd premes in revon expectant on the same term].

Trusts of term for raising portions for children of another person.

XXXI. AND I HBY DECLARE that the same premes are hby devised to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of 1000 yrs UPON TRUST if there shl be any yor child or chn of the sd ——, meang thby, &c., *continue as in* SETTLEMTS, REAL, p. 630, *form* XXX., *mutatis mutandis*.

Trusts of term to pay debts and legacies (*f*).

XXXII. AND I HBY DECLARE that the sd premes are hby devised to the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the sd term of —— yrs, UPON TRUST that the sd, *trees*, their exs or ads, shl by mtge of the sd premes, or any pt thof, for all or any pt of the sd term, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by & out of the rents & profits thof, or by all or any of such means, raise in aid & in case of deficiency of, *or*, "in exoneration of," my psonal este, such sum or sums of moy as may be sufft to dischge my funl & testy expses & debts & the legacies given by this my will or any codl thto, & the duty on any legacies given free of duty, & shl

(*e*) See p. 863, note (*d*).

(*f*) See also the form of power to raise money to pay debts, &c., p. 787, and the trusts of a term for raising money for various purposes, p. 637.

pay & apply such moys accdly: And no mtgee or other pson advancg or paying such moys, or any pt thof, shl be concerned to inquire [(*a*) as to the deficiency of my psonal este, or] whether any moy is actually wanted for the pposes afsd: [(*a*) And further, that it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree to raise any moys under the trusts of the said term bfe it shl be ascertained whether any & what sum will be wanted, & to apply the same for the pposes afsd]: And further, that if any moy shl be raised under the trusts of the sd term wch shl not be required for the pposes afsd, the sd trees or tree [(*b*) shl pay the same to the trees or tree for the time being authorised to rece & give a dischge for moys arisg from a sale of the sd hds, who] shl apply the same as if arisg from a sale of such hds, *add diron as to costs & surplus rents, as in form* xxx., *unless a genl clause for that ppose is inserted.*

Power to jointure.

xxxiii. Provd always & I declare, that it shl be lful for each [male] pson hby made [legal or equitable] tenant for life of the sd premes, eir bfe or after he shl become entled, &c., *continue power to jture*, p. 641, *form* xxxvii. (*c*).

Power to female tenants for life to limit rent-charges to husbands.

xxxiv. Provd always & I declare, that it shl be lful for each female pson hby made [legal or equitable] tenant for life of the sd premes, eir bfe or after, *continue power*, p. 641, *form* xxxviii. (*c*).

Power to charge portions.

xxxv. Provd always & I declare, that it shl be lful for every pson hby made [legal or equitable] tenant for life of the sd premes [*if other provon is made for the yor chn of the first tenant for life, say,* "other than the sd, *first tenant for life*"], eir bfe or after, &c., *continue as in* p. 644, *form* xl., *mutatis mutandis* (*c*).

(*a*) The clause in these brackets will be omitted if the personalty is to be exonerated.

(*b*) The words in this bracket will be omitted, if the trustees of the term are likewise the general trustees.

(*c*) Add also forms xli., p. 644 (see notes thereto), and xlii., p. 644, if appropriate, *mutatis mutandis*. For a form of power to female tenants for life to appoint life interests to surviving husbands, see p. 645, form xliii. and note.

XXXVI. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that if any pson, &c., *continue as in form* XLVII., p. 647. Power to trustees to manage during minorities.

XXXVII. PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare, that the sd, *trees by name*, shl be the trees of this my will for the pposes of the 42nd section of the Convcg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, *continue as in form* XLIX., p. 652, *mutatis mutandis*. Clause supplemental to and modifying statutory minority clause (*d*).

XXXVIII. AND I declare that it shl be lful for the sd —— durg his life, & for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them durg the minority of any son [or daur] of the sd ——, who, if of full age, wd be entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes [or of any undivided share or shares thof (*f*)] (*g*) to demise (*h*), &c., *as in form* L., p. 653. Power to lease for 21 years (*e*).

(*d*) As to the minority clause, and the statutory power, see p. 648, note; and see the next form. As to the form of trust where the settlement contains a shifting clause, see 3 Dav. Prec., 1200.

(*e*) This and the following express powers of leasing, sale, &c., may and ought to be omitted where the Settled Land Acts apply; see SETTLEMENTS, REAL, p. 597, note, and note on general arrangement of the powers, p. 653. For other forms of express powers of leasing, &c., see SETTLEMENTS, REAL, p. 653 *et seq.*; power to grant building and improving leases, p. 656; power to grant mining leases, p. 659; power to grant leases of easements, p. 660; power to accept surrenders of leases and to take value of surrendered lease into account on granting a renewal, p. 661; to make grants in fee on chief rent, p. 662; power to lay out property for building, p. 663; power to release restrictive or building covenants and to apportion rents or rent-charges, p. 665; power to enter into contracts for leases, &c., p. 666; power to accept leases of easements, p. 666; power to grant licences to copyholders, &c., p. 667; proviso to be added to powers of leasing, &c., where there is a limitation to tenants in common, p. 677; all of which forms may be readily adapted to a will. For forms incorporating or extending the powers of the Settled Land Acts, see pp. 680 *et seq.* and *infra*. As to various powers of leasing, &c.

(*f*) See note (*c*), p. 868.

(*g*) If the will contains several leasing powers, it may be found convenient to continue from this point as follows:—"to exercise over the whole or any pt or pts of the same premes [or accdg to circes, of any such undivided share or shares thof,] the sevl powers follg, that is to say, FIRST, a power to demise, &c., *as in the text*; SECONDLY, a power to demise, &c." Several leasing powers.

(*h*) See p. 655, note (*b*), as to the use of the word "demise."

The same where there are various limitations for life, and in tail or fee.

XXXIX. AND I DECLARE that it shl be lful for (*a*) every pson hby made tenant for life of the sd hds hinbfe devised when he [or she] shl be entled to the posson or the rect of the rents & profits of the same premes, & also for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the minority of any pson who under the limons hinbfe contd, if of full age, wd be entled, &c., *continue as in precedg form.*

Commencement of powers of sale and exchange, enfranchisement, partition, &c. (*b*).

XL. AND I HBY DECLARE that it shl be lful for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the life of the sd ——, with his consent in writg, & after his dece, & durg the minority of any son [or daur] of the sd ——, who, if of full age, wd, for the time being, be entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes [or of any undivided share or shares thof (*c*)] at the discron of the sd trees or tree for the time being to &c. (*d*).

The same where there are various limitations for life and in tail.

XLI. AND I HBY DECLARE that it shl be lful for the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, durg the life of any pson (*a*) who, under the limons hinbfe contd, shl for the time being, be benefly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds & premes as tenant for life,

---

(*a*) For variations where the form of name and arms clause, p. 625, is used, see p. 656, note (*b*).

As to various powers of sale, &c.

(*b*) As to the omission of these powers in reliance on the Settled Land Acts, see the notes to SETTLEMENTS, REAL, pp. 597 *et seq.*; 668 *et seq.* If express powers are given, the forms may be adapted from SETTLEMENTS, REAL, pp. 667 *et seq.*, with merely verbal alterations; and see note as to general arrangement of powers, p. 653. See also the forms of powers to partition, p. 671; to enfranchise, p. 672; to grant easements, p. 672; to purchase easements, p. 673; to renew leases, p. 674, and to raise money on mortgage, p. 674; and power in settlement of undivided share to concur with co-owners in selling, &c., p. 676.

(*c*) The words in brackets to be inserted where there is a limitation to tenants in common. See the provision at p. 677, for this case.

Several powers.

(*d*) If there are several powers given to the trustees, it may be convenient to continue as follows:—"To exercise the sevl powers follg, that is to say: FIRST, a power to, &c.; SECONDLY, a power, &c."

with his [or her] consent in writg, & also durg the minority of any pson who, under the limons hinbfe contd, wd, if of full age, be for the time being, benefly entled to the posson or rect of the rents & profits of the same premes [(*f*) or of any undivided share or shares thof] as [tenant for life or] tenant in tail [male or in tail] by pchase, at the discron of the sd tree for the time being, to, &c.

Clause giving express powers of leasing, sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts. Addition where larger powers are given (*g*).

XLII. AND I DECLARE that it shl be lful for the sd, *donee or donees*, durg the lifetime of the sd A., *or other specified period*, to exercise over or in relon to all or any of the hds of whatever tenure hby devised or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts of this my will, all such powers, &c., *as in form* LXXXII., p. 680, *or form* LXXXVI., p. 682, *mutatis mutandis*.

Provision as to extension of powers of Settled Land Acts (*h*).

XLIII. AND I DECLARE that all or any powers contd in this my will for pposes more extended or other than the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, whether given to the pson or psons in whom such statutory powers shl for the time being be vested or to my trees, & all provons subsidiary or incidental to or connected with such respive powers shl operate & take effect as far as the case may admit by way of extension & enlargemt, &c., *as in form* LXXXIV., p. 681.

(*f*) See note (*c*) preceding page.

As to powers of Settled Land Acts and extended powers.

(*g*) Express powers, if needed at all, are best given by a comprehensive clause in this way (see p. 606, note). For a declaration that express powers are to operate independently of the Acts, see p. 681; see also form XLIV., *infra*, providing for the case of there being no person having the powers of the Acts, the insertion of which may sometimes be desirable. If the statutory powers are extended, whether express powers are given by reference to the Acts, as in the text, or the powers of the Acts are relied on, the forms in SETTLEMENTS, REAL, pp. 683 to 693, forms LXXXVII. to CVI., will for the most part be applicable, with merely verbal alterations to adapt them to a will; and in that case the addition in brackets at the end of form LXXXII., p. 680, or form LXXXIV., p. 681, or the next form may be inserted, as convenient. The clauses, *infra*, pp. 830—831, having reference to the Acts should generally be inserted.

(*h*) See last note and p. 605, note.

Provision for the case of there being no person having the powers of the Acts (*a*).

XLIV. AND I DECLARE that in case at any time, & so long as durg the subsistce of the settlemt hby made, or of any chge of a jture created by this my will, or by the exercise of any powers hby given, in favour of any pson living at my death, or of a portion created by this my will or by the exercise of any power hby given wch shl not for the time being be raisable & payable, there shl be no pson in whom the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, shl for the time being be vested [or no such pson competent to exercise the sd powers], it shl be lful for the sd trees or tree in their or his absolute discron to exercise over or in relon to the hds hby settled or for the time being subjt to the subsistg uses or trusts hrof, the powers of a tenant for life in posson under the sd Acts, & all such extended & enlarged powers as are hby conferred, and so that all the provons of the sd Acts wch are subsidiary or incidental to or connected with the powers thrin contd, shl, as far as may be, apply & take effect with respect to the powers hby given to the sd trees or tree.

Charge of jointure and portions in exercise of power in settlement.

XLV. *Recite settlemt givg powers to chge jture & portions.* Now in exercise of the power given or reserved to me for this ppose by the sd settlemt, & of every or any other power in this behalf me enablg, I do hby limit & appt to the use of my wife —— & her assns durg her life, in case she shl survive me, a yrly rent-chge of £—— by way of jture, & so that in case of her marrying again the same shl be for her septe use witht power of anticipon, to be chged upon & issuing out of all & singr the hds & premes comprd in the sd settlemt & thrin called the T. este, situate in the coy of —— afsd (subjt & witht prejudice to the chges, powers, & uses now subsistg thrin & havg priority to my este for life), to be considered as accruing from day to day, but to be payable by eql qtrly paymts witht any dedon [except for succon duty] the first of such paymts to be made at the expiron of three calr months from my death, if my sd wife shl then be living: AND I HBY further appt &

(*a*) See p. 682, note (*b*).

declare that my sd wife & her assns shl have, *&c., gift of powers of distress, &c., by reference to Convcg Act*, 1881, *supra*, p. 622; And in exercise of the power given or reserved to me for this ppose by the sd settlemt, & of every, &c., I do hby chge all & singr the sd hds & premes called the T. este comprd in the sd settlemt (subjt & witht prejudice as afsd, & subjt to the sd rent-chge hinbfe appted to my sd wife & to the powers & remedies for recoverg and securg the same), with the paymt of the respive sums next hinafter mentd as & for the portion or portions of my child or chn (other than any son or sons who bfe attaing the age of 21 yrs shl become entled under or by virtue of the sd settlemt to the sd T. este for the first este in tail male, or any daur or daurs who, bfe attaing that age or marrying, shl become indefeasibly (*b*) entled under the sd settlemt to the sd T. este for the first este in tail), that is to say, if there shl be but one such child (other than as afsd) who shl attain a vested intt as hinafter provd in such portion moy the sum of £——, & if there shl be two or more such chn (other than as afsd) the sum of £—— to be an intt or intts vested in & payable to such child or chn (other than as afsd) on his or their resply attaing the age of 21 yrs, or in the case of a daur or daurs marrying, & if more than one, in eql shares, and to carry intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. from the time when the same resply shl become payable until paymt, & in case any child of mine for whom a portion is hby chged shl at my dece be under the age of 21 yrs, & in the case of a daur unmarried, I hby further chge the sd T. este (subjt & witht prejudice as afsd) with the paymt of such sum or sums not exceedg for any such child or chn one-fourth pt of his, her, or their respive, expectant, or presumptive portion or portions as the trees or tree for the time being of the term of yrs hinafter limd shl at any time or times deem pper to be raised for the advancemt or benefit of any such child or chn, & to be applied by such trees or tree for that ppose in such mner as

(*b*) See p. 630, note (*b*).

they or he shl think fit, & so that any sum so made raisable for the advancemt of any such child shl not be taken into acct in estimatg the total sum raisable for portions as afsd, unless the child advanced shl become entled to a portion, or, but for this psnt provon, more than the sum of £—— in the whole wd be raisable for such portions. And in the event afsd of any such child being under the age of 21 yrs, & in the case of a daur unmarried, I hby also chge the said T. este (subjt & witht prejudice as afsd) with the paymt from & after my dece of such annl sum or sums of moy (not exceedg what the intt of the then expectant or presumptive portion of such child wd amt to after the rate of 4 p.c. p.a.) as the sd trees or tree shl deem sufft & pper for the maintce & educon of every or any child for the time being entled in expectcy or presumptively to a portion as afsd, such annl sums to be clear of all dedons except succon duty, & to be pd or applied in such mner & at such times as the sd trees or tree shl think fit, & they or he may eir themselves or himself so apply the same or may pay the same to the gdian or gdians of such child or chn for the ppose afsd witht seeing to the applicon thof: And in exercise of the power given to me for this ppose by the sd settlemt, & of every, &c., I do hby appt all & singr the sd hds & premes comprd in the sd settlemt, & thrin called the T. este (subjt & witht prejudice as afsd), unto & to the use of, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, for the term of 500 yrs to commce from my death, Upon trust that the said, *trees*, or the survor of them, shl from time to time by mtge of the same premes or any of them, for all or any pt of the same term, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by & out of the rents & profits of the same premes, or by all or any of the means afsd or any other reasble means, raise the sd sum of £—— or £—— as the case may be, or so much thof as shl become raisable, with such intt thron & such annl sums for maintce & such sums for advcemt as may become raisable as afsd, & any costs & expses to be incurred in or about the raisg of the same, or the exon of the trusts of such term, & subjt to & after paymt of such

costs and expses, shl pay or apply the moys to be raised as afsd unto or betn, or for the maintce, educon, or advcemt of the sd child or chn, or orwise, in such mner as the same resply ought to be pd or applied by virtue of the chges & provons in that behalf hinbfe contd, & so as to satisfy the same. [*Trusts of surplus rents for revoners*, p. 634, *at end of form* XXX., *mutatis mutandis, unless the genl clause, form* XXXV., *mutatis mutandis*, p. 640, *is used.*]

Devise of copyholds on trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds.

XLVI. I DEVISE all the hds of copyhd or customary tenure [situate in the parishes of, &c., in the coy of, &c.], wch I may be possed of or entled to or have power to dispose of at my dece, except what I orwise dispose of by this my will, or any codl hto, To THE USE of the said, *trees*, their hrs & assns, accdg to the customs of the sevl manors of wch the same shl resply be holden, upon such trusts, & subjt to such powers & provons as shl correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the freehd hds hinbfe devised, or as near thto as the different tenures & other circes will admit, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of chging.

Bequest of leaseholds on trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds (*a*).

XLVII. I DEVISE & BEQUE all the leasehd hds [situate in the respive parishes of, &c., in the coy of, &c.], [whether held for yrs, or for a life or lives], wch I may be entled to, or have power to dispose of at my dece, except what I orwise

(*a*) Where the personalty is given in trust to convert and invest in realty to follow the uses of the real estate devised in tail, the leaseholds may be amalgamated with the personalty so as to make a strict entail of them; this would also have the advantage of bringing them within s. 32 of the Wills Act so as to prevent lapse in case of a child dying in the testator's lifetime leaving issue (see p. 855, note), which would not be the case under the form in the text unless it came within s. 33. For a form of trust of mining plant, see p. 695, and for forms of trusts of chattels as heirlooms, see pp. 696, 698, forms CX. and CXI., which may readily be adapted to a will. The following power to the trustees to give articles settled as heirlooms to the tenant for life is sometimes useful:—

As to mode of entailing leaseholds and heirlooms.

Power to trustees to give heirlooms to

"PROVD ALWAYS & I empower my trees in their absolute discron at any time or times within twenty-one yrs after my death to give any of the sd articles & effects hby settled,

dispose of by this my will, or any codl hto, Unto the sd, *trees*, their exs, ads (*a*), & assns, for all the term este & intt thrin resply, wch I may have or can dispose of by will, Upon trust that the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them, shl by & out of the rents, &c., *continue as at* p. 694, *form* cviii., *mutatis mutandis*.

Clause putting son to election to resettle family estate.

xlviii. I devise the ——este, of wch I am now tenant for life under the limons of an indre, &c., *or*, "the will, dated, &c., of ——," to the uses, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hrin decld & contd concerng the hds & premes hinbfe devised in strict settlemt (*b*): And I direct that the devise lastly hinbfe contd shl take effect under the doctrine of election, & shl thby bind every son [child] of mine who shl, under the limons of the sd indre, *or*, "will," become tenant in tail male [or in tail], in posson of the —— este, who shl accdly, at the reqt in writg & to the satisfon of the sd, *trees*, or the [survors or] survor of them & within such time as they or he shl appt, & at the expse of my este, exte, complete, perfect, & do all such assurces, deeds, instrumts & acts as may be necy for evideg such election, & givg effect to the devise of the sd —— este hinbfe contd: And I declare that if any son [child] of mine shl refuse or neglect to comply with any such reqt in writg of the sd trees or tree, or shl orwise fail to exte, complete, perfect, or do such assurces, deeds, instrumts or acts as afsd, or any of them, then my will shl be construed, & the rts of all psons claimg hrunder be determined in all respts as if such son [child] had died immedly bfe me, witht havg been married: Provd always & I declare, that any deed or

---

tenant for life.

wch my trees may consider not suitable to be kept or enjoyed as heirlooms, to any pson of full age for the time being entled under this my will to the actual posson or rect of the rents & profits of the sd hds hby devised for his or her absolute benefit."

(*a*) See above, p. 694, note (*a*).

(*b*) If the will does not contain any devise in strict settlement, set out the uses.

instrumt wch shl be exted by any of my sd sons [chn] for the ppose of complying with the condon hinbfe imposed by me resptg the settlemt of the sd —— este, & wch shl be considered & decld by my trees by deed to be sufft & effectual for that ppose, shl, agst all psons & for all pposes, be so accepted & considered, notwg any want of strict compliance with such condon.

Clause as to residence (*c*).

XLIX. AND I DECLARE it to be my parlar wish & reqt, but witht imposg any legal obligon, that the pson for the time being entled to the posson of my mansion-house at ——, if of full age, will make it his or her ppal place of residce.

MISCELLANEOUS CLAUSES.

Condition not to oppose probate (*d*).

I. I DECLARE that if any pson shl [witht the consent in writg of my exs, wch it shl be in their uncontrolled discron to give or refuse (*e*),] dispute the validity of, or shl refuse to confirm this my will, or any codl hto, if required so to do by my exs, such pson shl forfeit all benefits hby or by any codl hto given to him or her, & the same not being resid

(*c*) A compulsory clause as to this is very objectionable; and it is invalidated by the Settled Land Act, 1882, so far as it would interfere with the powers of leasing and sale under the Act, see p. 741, note.

As to condition of residence.

(*d*) The words in this bracket should be inserted, otherwise it might be difficult to resist the probate of a forged codicil.

(*e*) In *Cooke* v. *Turner*, 15 M. & W. 727, 14 Sim. 218, a condition in a will of real estate, that if the devisee should dispute the will, or the testator's competency to make it, or should refuse when required by the executors to confirm it, the disposition in favour of the devisee should be revoked, was held valid; and in *Adams* v. *Adams*, 45 Ch. D. 426, [1892] 1 Ch. 369, a clause of cesser of an annuity in case the annuitant should interfere in the management was held to have taken effect by his bringing a frivolous action for enforcing his rights; but in *Rhodes* v. *Muswell Hill Land Co.*, 29 Beav. 560, it was held that after a gift to persons absolutely, a gift over if they should resort to any proceedings whatever respecting it, even to secure its enjoyment, was void; see also 2 Jarm. on Wills, p. 902.

As to conditions not to dispute will, &c.

or a share of residue shl fall into my residy este, or being residy or a share of residue shl go to the other psons or pson entled to such residue as if the pson incurrg such forfeiture had not been included in the residy gift.

Clause binding legatees to abide by opinion of counsel.

II. I DECLARE that in case any question or dispute shl arise as to the constron of my will, or any codl hto, my exs or trees may cause a pper case to be laid bfe counsel for the determinon of the same, wch shl be final & bindg on all psons, & that notwg the pendency of any action or other pcdgs in wch such question or dispute cd pperly be determined; AND I declare that every pson claimg under my will or any codl hto, upon the reqt in writg of my exs or trees, shl exte & do, at the expse of my este, all such instrumts, acts, & things as may be pper for carrying such determinon into effect; & in the event of the wilful neglect or refusal of any such pson to do so upon such reqt as afsd, or if any such pson shl institute or procure any other pson to institute any action or other legal pcdgs for determing any such question or dispute as afsd, then I declare that he or she shl forfeit all benefits, &c., *as in last form*.

Trust for indemnifying trustees of testator's marriage settlement in respect of breaches of trust.

III. *Recite breach of trust committed by trees of testor's marre settlemt:* NOW I HBY DECLARE that the sd trust premes constitutg or representg my residy este shl be held upon & for such trusts & pposes as shl render the same a good & sufft indemnity to the sd trees of my sd marre settlemt, & each & every of them, & all past & future trees of the sd settlemt, & their respive hrs, exs & ads, estes & effects, agst all actions, suits, pcdgs, losses, costs, chges, expses, liabilities, claims, & demands whatsr for or on acct of any of the acts & dealgs hinbfe refd to, or any other acts or dealgs of the trees or tree of the sd settlemt up to the time of my dece; And that the same premes or any pt thof may for effectuatg such indemnity be dealt with & resorted to in such mner as the sd psnt or any past or future trees or tree of the sd settlemt, or their or his hrs, exs or ads, or any of them, may require, & that such trust for the ppose of indemnity shl be deemed the first & paramount trust &

disposon hby made of the sd premes; And for further effectuatg such indemnity I declare & direct that the psons benefly intted in the sd trust premes under this my will, or any of them, their or any of their exs, ads & assns, shl be bound under the doctrine of election to adopt & confirm all the acts & dealgs of the sd trees or tree of my sd marre settlemt in the exercise of the trusts thof up to the time of my dece, & especially, *refer to recited breach of trust*, & at the reqt in writg & to the satisfon of my exs or trees, & within such time as they shl appt, at the cost of my residy este, to exte & do all such instrumts & acts as may be by them reasbly required in that behalf, & for indemnifying & releasg all & every the psnt & past & future trees & tree of the sd settlemt, & their respive hrs, exs & ads, estes & effects in respt of all such acts & dealgs, & orwise givg effect to the indemnity & protection intd to be hby provd as afsd: And I declare that if any pson so benefly intted as afsd, or his or her exs, ads or assns, shl refuse or neglect to comply with the reqt in writg of my exs or trees in that behalf, then my will shl be construed, & the rts of all psons claimg thrunder shl be determined in all respts as if the pson so benefly intted had died bfe me witht leavg issue, And subjt to & after answerg the sevl trusts & ppses afsd upon trust, &c.

The like by appointment of the settled fund.

iv. And whas by an indre dated, &c., & made, &c., a sum of £—— was settled upon trust for me durg my life & after my death in trust for my late husbd durg his life with remr in trust for our issue, & in the event (wch happened) of there being no such issue, in trust for such pson or psons as I shd by will or codl appt, & in default of apptmt in trust as thrin mentd: And whas portions of the sd trust fund amtg to £—— were in the lifetime of my sd husbd advced to him by the trees of the sd settlemt upon our jt reqt in writg, & a sum of £—— has since the death of my sd husbd been advced to me out of the sd fund by the sd trees, & further sums may possibly be hrafter advced by them to me throut: And whas investmts of portions of the sd trust fund have been made in secs wch were not authorised: And

WHAS I am desirous of condong & indemnifyg the trees of the sd settlemt in respt of all such advces & investmts as afsd, & all other (if any) past or future breaches of trust committed by the trees of the sd settlemt in my lifetime in mner hinafter expd, NOW in psuance of the power given to me by the sd settlemt I do hby appt the whole of the sd settled fund (includg as well the portion thof wch may remain at my dece as the portions thof wch have been advced to my sd husbd & myself as afsd or wch may hrafter be advced to me) to the trees of this my will upon trust, & to the intent in the first place that the sd trees & all past & future trees of the sd settlemt, & their respive exs & ads, estes & effects, shl be kept fully indemnified & protected by & out of the sd settled fund agst all claims & demands, actions, pcdgs, costs, damages, & expses in respt of the advces hrtofore made to my sd husbd & myself, or wch may hrafter be made to me out of the sd fund, or in respt of any such investmts as afsd, or any other breaches of trust wch have been or may be committed in relon thto durg my life, my will & intention being that no such claim or demand as afsd shl be made eir agst the sd trees, or any past or future trees, or their respive exs or ads, estes or effects, or the este of my sd husbd, or my own este: AND SUBJT as afsd upon trust to apply the sd settled fund (if need be) in paymt of my debts in aid of my genl este: AND SUBJT as hinbfe mentd upon trust, &c.

Precatory trust.

V. I REQT the sd ——, but not so as to impose any legal obligon on him, or to create any trust or equity in favour of any other pson, to, &c., *e.g.*, "to carry out my wishes expd in a lre addressed to the sd, *legatee*, & deposited with this my will, wch lre I exply declare not to be testy, & that whether the contents or existce thof shl or shl not be communicated to the sd, *legatee*, durg my lifetime."

Trust for accumulation (*a*).

VI. I DECLARE that my trees shl durg the term of 21 yrs to be calculated from my death [in case my sd wife shl so

(*a*) The Thellusson Act (39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 98) authorises accumulation

long live,] out of the annl income of the sd trust premes yrly & every yr raise the sum of £—— [(*b*) & shl accumulate the same at compound intt by investg the same & the resultg income thof in any investmts hby authorised for the sd trust premes, with power from time to time to vary such investmts at discron until the terminon of the sd period of accumulon, & shl then hold & apply the accumulated fund as pt of the capl of the sd trust premes, but so that no pt of such fund shl be invested in the pchase of land].

As to sale or lease of mansion-house, &c., under Settled Land Acts (*c*). Variation where furniture settled.

VII. I DECLARE that [the sd mansion-house, or] any ppal residce, & any lands usually occupied thwith, wch may form pt of the hds hinbfe devised, or for the time being held on the trusts of this my will, may be sold, exchanged, or leased under the powers of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, [or any powers given by this my will by reference to the sd Acts, or by way of extension of the powers thof,] witht the consent of my trees or any order of Ct, [& that such mansion-house or residce may be let on lease or orwise with or witht all or any of the furniture & effects in or about the same].

As to mining rents under Settled Land Acts (*d*).

VIII. I DECLARE that no pt of the rent arisg under any ming lease of any hds for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of this my will shl be set aside as capl moy under the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or orwise, but the whole thof shl go & be reced & applied as rents & profits.

As to notices under Set-

IX. I DECLARE that any powers [of leasg, or acceptg surrenders of leases, or makg grts in fee for the ppose of

---

for twenty-one years from the death of the testator; but by the Accumulations Act, 1892, 55 & 56 Vict. c. 58, an accumulation for the purchase of land only must not be for a longer period than the minority of the owner in possession; see p. 636, note.

(*b*) If the sums are not to be accumulated at compound interest, in lieu of the part bracketed, say, "& shl hold & apply the sums so raised & the investmts thof as pt of the capl of the sd trust premes, but so that the same shl not be invested in the pchase of land."

(*c*) See the Act of 1890, s. 10, and p. 600.

(*d*) See the Act of 1882, s. 11, above, p. 659, note.

tled Land Acts (*a*).

bldg or improvemts,] *or*, "all the powers," wch are conferred by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, [or by this my will by reference to or extension of the powers of the sd Acts] in relon to the sd hds & premes hby devised or for the time being subjt to the uses or trusts of this my will, may be exercised witht givg any notice of the intention to exercise the same to any tree or to the solor of any tree of this my will.

Title of Settled Land Acts.

X. PROVD ALWAYS that any & every refce hinbfe made to the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, or any of such Acts, shl be deemed to extend to & include any Act or Acts from time to time in force, extendg, amendg, or re-enactg the same Acts, or any of them, but not so as to abridge or restrict any of the powers hby conferred by reference thto.

Marginal breviate not to form part of will (*b*).

XI. THE BREVIATE or headgs in the margin of this my will [or codl] shl not be taken as pt thof or in any mner affect the interpreton or constron thof.

TRUSTEE CLAUSES.

Appointment of trustees under Settled Land Acts (*c*).

I. I HBY appt my trees, *or*, "the sd, *trees by name*," to be trees of this my will for the pposes of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, [*if the will gives powers by reference to the Acts, or by way of extension of the statutory powers, add*, & of any powers conferred by this my will by reference to or by way of extension or enlargemt of the powers of the sd Acts]: AND I DECLARE that a sole tree for the time being of this my will

---

(*a*) See the Act of 1882, s. 45, the Act of 1884, s. 5, and the Act of 1890, s. 7; and p. 288, note.

(*b*) To be inserted at end of will or codicil when paragraphed with marginal headings.

(*c*) See p. 602. The words bracketed in form I. should be added where appropriate, as the trustees would not, it is conceived, otherwise become trustees under the Acts, except for the purposes of the powers given by the Acts themselves.

shl be competent to act for all the pposes of the sd Acts, & this my will, includg the rect of capl moy [& of notices] thrunder.

II. I HBY appt, *trees by name*, to be trees of the settlemt hby made of the sd —— este for the pposes, &c., *as in last form*. The same as to a particular estate.

III. I DECLARE that the rect of my trees for the pchase-moys of any ppty hby directed or authorised to be sold, or for any other moys, stks, funds, shares, or secs, pd, delivered, or transferred to them under this my will, or any codl hto, or in the exon of the trusts or powers thof, shl effectually dischge the pson or psons paying, deliverg, or transferrg the same thfrom, & from being concerned to see to the applicon, or being ansble for the loss or misapplicon thof. Trustees' receipt clause (*d*).

IV. PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that if & so often as the sd trees hby constituted, or any of them, shl die in my lifetime, or if they or any of them, or any tree or trees appted under this psnt power or by a Ct of competent jurisdon, shl die after my dece or remain out of the United Kingdom for more than twelve calr months, or desire to be dischged, or refuse or become unfit or incapable to act, it shl be lful (*f*) for the survivg or continug trees or tree [of the class in wch such vacancy or disqualificon shl occur] (& for this ppose every refusg or retirg tree shl, if willing to Power to appoint new trustees. Variations for several sets of trustees (*e*).

(*d*) The receipt clause, the power to appoint new trustees, and the trustees' indemnity and reimbursement clauses may be and are now almost universally omitted, in reliance on the statutory provisions referred to in p. 534, note (*a*); and the clauses supplemental to the statutory provisions as to the appointment and indemnity of the trustees, forms VI. and XV., *infra*, substituted. The full clauses in the text (forms III., IV., and XIV.), although retained, can in future be very rarely required; but it may occasionally be proper to insert the full clauses if the testator owns property situate abroad, where there may be no enactments corresponding to those referred to. As to omission of trustee clauses.

(*e*) See the last note. As to appointing several sets of trustees, and as to the persons in whom the power should be vested, see p. 701, note.

(*f*) Sometimes the power of appointing new trustees is given to the tenant for life; if this is intended, insert here, "for the sd, *tenant for life*, durg his life, & aftwds."

act in the exon of this power, be considered a continug tree,) or for the actg exs or exor, or ads or admor, of the last survivg or continug tree [of the same class] (*a*) to appt a new tree or new trees in the place of the tree or trees so dying or remaing out of the United Kingdom, or desirg to be dischged, or refusg or becomg unfit or incapable to act as afsd; And upon every such apptmt the no. of trees may be increased or reduced, but not to less than two; And upon every such apptmt the trust ppty (if any) [then vested in the trees or tree of the class in wch such vacancy or disqualificon shl occur, or in the hrs, exs, or ads of the last survor of such trees] shl as soon as circes will admit be vested in the trees for the time being [of the same class], but every new tree may, as well bfe as after the trust ppty shl have been so transferred, exte all the trusts or powers of this my will [trusts or powers in respt of wch he shl be so appted a tree,] as fully & effectually as if he had been hby constituted a tree.

Power to appoint special trustees of particular property (*b*).

v. PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that it shl be lful for my trees to appt any psons, not being less than two in no., of whom any one or more of the genl trees of this my will may be one or more, to be trees of, *here describe the ppty as*, "such pt of the sd trust premes as shl for the time being be situate in New Zealand," *or*, "the origl & accrug share or portion hby provd for any child of mine in the trust premes," *or as the case may be*, & upon every such apptmt the trust ppty, *or*, "share or portion," in respt of wch such trees shl be so appted shl, as soon as circes will admit, be transferred so as to be vested in the trees so appted upon such trusts & subjt to such powers & provons as are hrin decld & contd

(*a*) For variations where the power is vested in or exercisable with the consent of the beneficiaries, see form VII.

(*b*) Separate sets of trustees of different parts of the trust property may now be appointed under the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 10 (2); but a special power, as above, may occasionally be desirable. When power is given to appoint special trustees of any share, it will probably be desirable to insert also the power to appropriate specific parts of the property in satisfaction of any of the shares. See p. 785, form VII.

concerng the same trust premes, & so that all the trusts, powers & provons of this my will [includg the trusts & powers for sale & conversion & postpong conversion, & leasg & managemt until sale & investmt & varying investmts, accdg to the nature of the ppty] shl so far as the same may be capable of applying be applicable to such trees in relon to such share or portion, *or*, "trust ppty," as afsd, & the trust premes from time to time representg the same, in the same mner as far as may be as if such trees had been the sole trees for the time being of this my will.

Clause supplemental to statutory power of appointing new trustees, with variations (*c*).

VI. I DECLARE that the power of apptg new trees of this my will shl be vested in my sd wife durg her life, & after her dece in the sd, *tenant for life*, durg his life, *or*, "in the sd, *tenants for life*, durg their jt lives, & the survor of them durg the life of such survor."

The same. Another form (*c*).

VII. I DECLARE that the power of apptg new trees of this my will shl be exercisable with the consent of my sd wife durg her life, & after her dece of the sd, *tenant for life*, durg his life, *or*, "of such of my sd sons as shl for the time being be of full age," *or*, "of the pson or psons of full age, if any, for the time being entled to the income of the sd trust este;" and aftwds, *or*, "in case & so long as there shl be no such pson," at the discron of the psons or pson in whom such power shl for the time being be vested under the statute in that behalf.

Provision for keeping up number of trustees.

VIII. PROVD ALWAYS, and it is my wish that the no. of the trees of this my will shl at all times be kept up to not less than three, & that in the event of the no. becomg at any time by death or orwise reduced below that no. the vacancy or vacancies shl as soon as circes will conveniently admit be filled up so as to restore that no., but nevs any acts or pcdgs of the trees or tree for the time being in

(*c*) See p. 535, note. In the common case where the power is to be in the continuing trustees without any restriction, the statutory provisions are sufficient whether there is only one set, or several; as to the desirability of so vesting the power where the Settled Land Acts apply, see p. 701, note.

the interval bfe the fillg up of such vacancy or vacancies shl not be invalidated by reason of the same not havg been done.

Power to majority of trustees to act.

IX. PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that all or any of the powers & authorities hby given to or vested in my trees in relon to the trust este may at any time if deemed expedient be exercised by a majority of the trees for the time being witht the concurrce or with merely the formal concurrce of any one of such trees who by reason of illness, infirmity, residce at a distce or orwise may be unable or unable witht inconvenience to take an active pt thrin, & the last-mentd tree may, if thought fit, in order to facilitate such arrangemt, by power of atty or orwise empower any of the other trees to use his or her name for exon or signature of documts for any of the pposes of the trust witht being responsible for loss, & all acts & pcdgs of the majority of the trees shl in such case be as valid & effectual as if they had all concurred thrin.

Power to employ agents, &c. (*a*).

X. I AUTHORISE my trees to employ any agents, collectors, clerks, accountants, or managers, for the ppose of getting in rents or debts, or managing or keepg or makg up the accts of my este, or orwise in relon to the exon of the trusts of my will, at such remuneron, eir by way of poundage or salary or orwise, as they shl think fit.

Power to appoint agents to get in or manage property abroad, &c. (*b*).

XI. I EMPOWER all or any of my trees, or exs, or any sole tree or exor for the time being of this my will who may be resident in the United Kingdom, to appt any pson or psons (whether a tree or trees, or exor or exs of my will or not) to act as their or his agent or atty, or agents or attys, or on their or his behalf in —— or elsewhere abroad, for the ppose of sellg, convertg, collectg, gettg in, & executg & perfectg assures of, or managing or cultivatg any of my

---

(*a*) See also next form, and note thereto; and form XVIII.

As to delegating trust.

(*b*) In the case of property abroad, the trustees would have this power without special authority, this being from the necessity of the case an exception to the rule that a trust cannot be delegated: see *Stuart* v. *Norton*, 14 Moo. P. C. C. 17; 3 Dav. Prec., p. 947, note.

ppty, real or psonal, wch may be abroad, or orwise administerg my este in —— or executg the trusts of my will in relon to any such ppty, with such provons in that behalf as may be thought fit, & with power to appt substitutes, witht being responsible for any loss thby arisg; & I give the like power to my trees or tree or exs or exor who may be resident abroad to appt any pson or psons to act for them or him in any part of the United Kingdom or elsewhere witht being responsible for loss.

Power to delegate trusts to resident trustees (c).

XII. I AUTHORISE my trees from time to time to delegate to such of the sd trees as may for the time being be resident in England, the exon of the trusts & powers of this my will, as regards ppty situate in England, and to such of the sd trees as may for the time being be resident in New Zealand, the exon of the afsd trusts & powers as regards ppty situate in New Zealand, & from time to time to revoke such delegon, & for that ppose to exte such powers of atty or other instrumts as may be pper witht being responsible for loss: And I declare that no pchaser or other pson dealg with any trees or tree to whom the exon of any of such trusts or powers may have been delegated shl be bound to inquire whether such delegon remains in force.

Declaration as to moneys received by resident trustees (d).

XIII. AND I DECLARE that the net proceeds of sales, & rents, income, or other moys realised from my ppty in New Zealand, wch shl not be required for paymt of debts, or expses, or other pposes in New Zealand, shl from time to time be remitted to my trees in England, to be applied by them upon the trusts of this my will.

Clause for indemnity and reimbursement of trustees. Variations for several sets of

XIV. PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that my trees [the sevl trees of this my will] shl be resply chgeable only for such moys, stks, funds, shares, & secs as they shl resply actually rece, notwg their resply signg any rect for the sake of conformity, & shl be ansble & responsible only for their

---

(c) See note (b), p. 884.

(d) As to the liability to Colonial and English death duties, see *infra*, p. 931, note (a).

trustees and other circumstances (*a*).

own acts, rects, omissions, neglects, & defaults resply, & not for those of each other, nor for any banker, broker, auctioneer [atty], or other pson with whom, or into whose hands, any trust moys or secs shl be deposited or come, nor for dispensg wholly or partially with the investigon or prodon of the lessor's title as to leasehds, nor for orwise acceptg less than a marketable title on [the pchase, or takg in exchange, or on parton or enfranchisemt, or on] lendg moy on the secy of any hds (*b*), [nor for any defect in title or value of any hds pchased or taken in exchange or on parton or enfranchisemt or on mtge,] nor for the insuffcy or deficiency of any stks, funds, shares, or secs, nor for any other loss, unless the same shl happen through their own wilful default resply, & also that the sd [sevl] trees or tree for the time being may reimburse themselves or himself resply, or pay or dischge out of the sd trust premes all expses incurred in or about the exon of the trusts or powers of this my will.

Clause supplemental to statutory indemnity of trustees (*c*).

XV. I declare that in addon to the ordinary indemnity given by law to trees, my trees may dispense wholly or partially with the investigon or prodon of the lessor's title as to leasehds, or orwise accept less than a marketable title on [the pchase or takg in exchange or on parton or enfranchisemt or] lendg moy on the secy of any hds, & shl not be liable for any loss occasd thby.

Power to trustees to settle questions.

XVI. I AUTHORISE my trees to determine what articles pass under any specific beqt contd in this my will, or any codl hto, & whether any moys are to be considered as capl or income, & whether any expses, outgoings, or other paymts ought to be pd out of capl or income, & how valuons are to be made, or value determined, for the ppose of any case of [hotchpot, or satisfon, or] allotmt, or approprion, or

---

(*a*) See p. 534, note (*a*).

(*b*) See p. 537, note (*c*).

(*c*) This is now partly provided for by statute (see p. 537, note (*c*)); but as the clause goes beyond the statutory powers, especially as to the part in brackets, it is in general better to insert it.

orwise, & to apportion blended trust funds, & to determine all questions & mres of doubt arisg in the exon of the trusts of this my will, or any codl hto: And I declare that every such determinon, whether made upon a question actually raised or implied in the acts or pcdgs of my trees, shl be conclusive & bindg on all psons inttd under this my will or any codl hto.

Power to trustees to act although personally interested.

XVII. I DECLARE that my trees may exercise or concur in exercisg all powers & discrons hby or by law given to them, notwg that they or any of them may have a direct or other psonal intt in the mode or result of exercisg any such power or discron [but any of my trees shl nevs be at liberty to abstain from actg except as a merely formal pty in any mre in wch he may be so psonally inttd, & to allow his co-trees or co-tree to act alone in the exercise of the powers & discrons afsd in relon to such mre].

Power to executors and trustees to employ agents (*d*).

XVIII. I HBY DECLARE that my exs or exor or trees or tree for the time being shl not be bound in any case to act psonally, but shl be at full liberty to employ a solor or any other agent to transact all or any business of whatsr nature required to be done in the premes, includg the rect & paymt of moy, & shl be entled to be allowed & be pd all chges and expses so incurred; [AND I FURTHER DECLARE that the sd —— & any other exor or tree for the time being hrunder being a solor or other pson engaged in any profession or business shl be entled to chge & be pd all usual professional or other chges for any business done by him or his firm in the premes, whether in the ordinary course of his profession or business or not, & although not of a nature requirg the employmt of a solor or other professional pson].

And to charge for business done professionally.

The same. Short form.

XIX. I DECLARE that my exs & trees may employ & pay a solor or any other agent to transact all the business of the trust, & that the sd —— shl be entled to rece all usual professional chges & emolumts notwg his actg as one of my exs & trees.

(*d*) See p. 538, note (*a*).

Provision enabling professional trustee to be paid by a salary (*a*).

XX. AND I DECLARE that any tree may agree with the other trees or tree for the time being to rece in respt of all or any parlar pt of the business of the trust in lieu of the ordinary professional chges, a salary of such amt & durg such period as may be deemed reasble.

Devise of trust and mortgage estates of copyhold (*b*).

XXI. I DEVISE to my exs, their hrs & assns, all hds of copyhd or customary tenure wch may at my dece be vested in me as a tree or mtgee, & of wch I may be tenant on the Ct rolls of any manor or manors, subjt to the trusts or equities affectg the same resply.

Declaration as to devolution of trustees' powers (*c*).

XXII. I DECLARE that all the powers, authorities, & discrons hby expd to be vested in or given to the trees of this my will by that or any other description shl be vested in & exercisable by the sd trees hby appted, & the [survors or] survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of this my will, & that a sole tree for the time being shl be competent to act for all pposes [*where there is more than one set of trees, add,* "& that unless the contrary is expd or implied by the context, any refce hrin contd to the

---

(*a*) As to remuneration to a trustee appointed receiver and manager by the Court, see *Re Bignell*, [1892] 1 Ch. 59.

As to trust and mortgage estates.

(*b*) It was formerly usual to insert a separate devise of freeholds and copyholds vested in the testator as a trustee or mortgagee, to prevent questions and difficulties as to the devolution of such estates, and for convenience in future dealings; but such a devise is now, as regards freeholds, unnecessary and ineffectual, since by s. 30 of the Conv. Act, 1881, such an estate devolves on the personal representatives "notwithstanding any testamentary disposition," as a chattel real. This enactment, however, has been repealed as to copyholds to which the testator or intestate has been admitted, by the Copyhold Act, 1887, 50 & 51 Vict. c. 73, s. 45 (see Vol. I., p. 491, note); and the clause should therefore in general be inserted as to copyholds. There may possibly in some cases be a saving in fines if the devise is to one only of the executors; see 32 Sol. J. 690, the suggestion in which, however, as to giving a power of disclaimer seems based on a mistaken view as to the nature of a disclaimer.

(*c*) When this or a similar provision is inserted, the expression "my trees," may be used throughout the will as in the above forms. See also forms I. and II., as to trustees under the Settled Land Acts; and see p. 539, note (*e*).

trees or tree hrof shl be deemed to apply to the genl trees or tree & not to the trees or tree of the sd term of —— yrs," *or as the case may be*].

APPOINTMENT OF EXECUTORS, &c. (*d*).

Appointment of executor or executors.

I. I APPT my son D. sole exor, *or*, "my wife C. sole extrix" of this my will, *or*, "A., of, &c., B., of, &c., & C., of, &c., exs of this my will."

Appointment of executors and trustees.

II. I APPT A., of, &c., B., of, &c., & C., of, &c., exs & trees of this my will.

The same, including wife while unmarried.

III. I APPT my wife C. [so long as she shl remain unmarried] & my son D. extrix & exor [& trees] of this my will [& I direct that in the event of my sd wife marryg again, the trust este shl be transferred so as to be vested in the other trees or tree for the time being].

The same, with substitution.

IV. I APPT A., B., & C., exs [& trees] of this my will, & in case any one of them shl die in my lifetime or shl renounce probate thof, I appt D. an exor in his place [& in case any one of them shl die in my lifetime or decline to act as tree, I appt the sd D. a tree in his place, & I direct that the trust este shl in such case be transferred so as to be vested in the sd D. jtly with the other trees or tree for the time being].

The same, including son on attaining 21.

V. I APPT A. & B., & also my son C., in case & when he shl attn the age of twenty-one yrs, exs & trees of this my will; And I direct that in case the sd C. shl not attn that age

(*d*) As to whether a person can accept the executorship without the trusteeship, see Vol. I., p. 684, note. As to the appointment of a person abroad to be an executor and trustee "if & when he shl return to England," see *Re Arbib*, [1891] 1 Ch. 601; and as to the appointment of a person to act during the absence abroad of an executor, see *Re Taylor*, [1892] P. 90.

till after my death the trust ppty shl on his attaing that age be transferred so as to be vested in him jtly with the other trees or tree for the time being.

Appointment of legatee special executor, as to property bequeathed to him (*a*).

VI. I APPT the sd A. exor of this my will as to the sd [bond debt &] premes hinbfe bequed to him, & I direct that the probate duty & expse of takg out the limd probate in respt thof shl be borne by him, & I appt C. & D. genl exs of this my will.

Power to executors to compromise, &c. (*b*).

VII. I AUTHORISE my acting exs or exor for the time being to pay any of my debts or any claims upon my este upon any evidence wch they or he shl think suffit, & to accept any composon or any secy, real or psonal, for any debt due to me or my este, & to allow any time for the paymt of such debt as they or he shl think fit, & also to compromise, compound, or submit to arbitron all debts, accts, claims, or things whatsr belonging or relatg to my este, & for any of the pposes afsd to enter into, give, exte, & do such agreemts, instrumts of composon, reles, & things as they or he shl think expedient, witht being responsible for loss.

Provision where one of executors and trustees may be indebted to testator.

VIII. PROVD ALWAYS that inasmuch as the sd A. may be indebted to me or to my este at my death for moys lent by me to him or orwise, I declare that the exs & trees for the time being of this my will (other than the sd A.) shl be deemed to be exs & trees in respt of any moys owing by the sd A. to me or my este as afsd & the intt thof, & shl be alone entled to recover & rece such moys &

(*a*) If the testator's business is bequeathed to trustees who are appointed special executors, the following power should be added:—"AND I AUTHORISE the sd, *trees*, to pay any debts or claims in respt of the sd business, &c.," continue as in next form, saying, where necessary, "in respt of the sd business."

(*b*) This may generally be omitted (except in such a case as is mentioned in the last note), having regard to the large powers given to executors and trustees by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 21 (replacing s. 37 of the Conv. Act, 1881). That such an authority does not, like a direction to pay debts, charge the debts on the real estate, see *Re Head*, 45 Ch. D. 310.

intt, & to give a good dischge for the same, but the same when reced shl be held & dealt with as pt of my genl este.

IX. I APPT A., of, &c., & B., of, &c., to be the gdians of my infant chn [to act jtly with my sd wife durg her life & also after her dece jtly with the gdians or gdian (if any) who may have been appted by her]. Appointment of guardians (c).

X. I APPT the trees or tree for the time being of this my will to be the gdians or gdian of my infant chn after the death of my sd wife in default of her havg appted any such gdian or gdians or (in the event of her havg made any such apptmt) then after the death or refusal to act of the pson or all the psons so appted by her. The same. Another form.

XI. I APPT A., of, &c., & B., of, &c., to be the gdians of my infant chn by my former wife ——, & also to be the gdians The same for children of two marriages.

(c) Under the Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886 (49 & 50 Vict. c. 27), the mother will, if surviving the father, be guardian of their infant children, alone, or jointly with the guardian or guardians (if any) appointed by the father (s. 2). The mother may by deed or will appoint a guardian or guardians of her infant children (if unmarried) after the death of both parents; and where guardians are appointed by both parents they shall act jointly (s. 3, sub-s. 1). Such guardian or guardians may, however, be removed by the Court, if satisfied that it would be for the benefit of the infants, and the jurisdiction extends to infants who are not wards of Court, and who have no property: *Re McGrath*, [1892] 2 Ch. 496, affirmed [1893] 1 Ch. 143. The mother may by deed or will provisionally nominate a guardian or guardians of her infant children, to act jointly with the father; and such appointment may after her death be confirmed by the Court on evidence that the father is for any reason unfit to be sole guardian (s. 3, sub-s. 2; see as to this *Re G—*, [1892] 1 Ch. 292). The Act does not affect the right of the father to decide what religious education his children shall receive, or the duty of the guardians after his death to bring up his children in his religious faith (*Re Scanlan*, 40 Ch. D. 200); but the rule that children should be brought up in the religion of their deceased father or in accordance with his wishes is not so rigid that the Court will not depart from it if sufficient reason be shown, the welfare of the children being the ultimate guide: *Re Nevin*, [1891] 2 Ch. 299; *Re McGrath, ubi supra*. The father may delegate the power of appointing guardians after his death to another person (*Re Parnell*, 2 P. & D. 379); which is in fact involved in the common form appointing the trustees for the time being. Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886.

jtly with my sd psnt wife ——, or with any gdians or gdian who may be appted by her of my infant chn by her.

TESTIMONIUM AND ATTESTATION.

Testimonium of will.

I. In wits whof I, the sd ——, have to this my will [to each sheet of this my will contd in this & the precedg —— sheets of paper] (*a*) [exted in duplicate, *or*, "triplicate,"] set my hand this —— of ——.

The same of codicil.

II. In wits whof I, the sd ——, have hrunto [to each sheet of this codl, contd in —— sheets of paper] (*a*) set my hand this —— day of ——.

Short testimonium of will or codicil.

III. As wits my hand this —— day of ——.

Attestation of will or codicil (*b*).

IV. Signed by the above-named testor as [a codl to] his last will in the presce of us, psnt at the same time, who, in his presce & at his reqt & in the presce of each other, have hrunto subscribed our names as witses.

The same. Short form.

V. Signed by the above-named testor in the jt presce of us who in his presce & that of each other have hrunto subscribed our names as witses.

Attestation of will made on day of testator's marriage (*c*).

VI. Signed by the above-named testor on the day of & shortly after his marre with —— as his last will in the presce of us, &c., *as above*.

(*a*) The testator should sign each sheet, though this is not essential; the attesting witnesses usually sign the last sheet only.

As to attestation clause.

(*b*) As to attestation, see the Wills Act, ss. 9 and 10. A proper attestation clause is useful, both as instructions to the testator and witnesses, and also as affording *primâ facie* evidence of due execution, and enabling an affidavit by one of the witnesses of due execution, which would otherwise be necessary, to be dispensed with, in ordinary cases of probate in common form. A power to a solicitor trustee to make professional charges is such a benefit as will be forfeited by his being an attesting witness, *Re Barber*, 31 Ch. D. 665; *Re Pooley*, 40 Ch. D. 1.

(*c*) The object of this special attestation of course is to record the fact that the will was not made *before* the marriage, so as to be thereby revoked.

VII. SIGNED by the above-named testor as his last will, the same havg been first read over to him in our presce, with his mark (*d*), in the presce of us, &c., *as above*. Attestation where testator is blind or illiterate.

VIII. SIGNED by, *amanuensis*, with the name of the above-named testor as his last will in his presce & by his diron (*e*) in the presce of us, &c., *as above*. Attestation where another person signs for testator.

IX. SIGNED, &c., *as above*, the interlineon betn the —— & —— lines of the —— page, & the alteron in the —— line of the —— page, and the erasure on the —— line of the —— page havg been prevsly made [*or*, the words "——" havg prevsly been erased, *or*, substituted for the words "——" in the —— line, *or*, interlined betn the —— & —— lines of the —— page]. Attestation where there have been alterations or erasures (*f*).

PRECEDENTS.

I.

OUTLINE WILL *showing the* GENERAL ARRANGEMENT *of the clauses.* PREC. I.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Apptmt of exs & trees*, p. 889; *Confirmon of marre settlemt*, p. 729; *Specific beqts of furniture & psonal effects, &c.* pp. 732 *et seq.*; *Other specific legacies*, p. 729; *Specific devises*, p. 737; *Beqts of leasehds*, p. 744; *Managemt, minority, & maintce, &c., clauses as to specifically devised real & leasehd ppty*, pp. 837 *et seq.*; *Minority clauses*

(*d*) The testator's hand may be guided in making his mark or signature.

(*e*) The amanuensis may be one of the attesting witnesses, and must sign the testator's name.

(*f*) If the alterations are not noticed in the attestation clause, the testator and the attesting witnesses should place their initials opposite or against each alteration, which is sufficient to make them valid: *Re Blewitt*, 5 P. D. 116.

PREC. I.

as to legacies to infants, pp. 832 *et seq.*; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Beqt of business*, p. 748; *Beqts of annies*, p. 769; *Gifts of residue*, p. 777; [*Trusts for conversion, with power to postpone conversion, & subsidiary clauses*, pp. 781 *et seq.*; *Trusts for paymt of debts & legacies, &c.*, p. 786; *And investmt*, pp. 790 *et seq.*;] *Beneficial trusts of residue*, pp. 792—829; *Maintce, accumulon, & advancemt clauses*, pp. 830 *et seq.*; [*Powers of sale & conversion of real & psonal este where there is no previous trust for conversion & provons for investmt of proceeds & subsidiary clauses*, p. 783;] [*Declaron of trust of income until conversion, & provon as to income of wastg ppty*, pp. 788 *et seq.*;] *Powers of managing & leasing, &c., real & leasehd estes*, pp. 841 *et seq.*; *Power to mtge*, p. 787; *Power to parton*, p. 845; *Power to pchase land*, p. 847; *Power to allot specific ppty in satisfon of legacies or shares of residue*, p. 785; *Power to wind up or carry on business*, pp. 749 *et seq.*; *Various powers*, pp. 784 *et seq.*, 841 *et seq.*; *Declaron that intts given to females shl be for separate use witht anticipon*, p. 827; *Miscellaneous provons*, pp. 875 *et seq.*; *Clauses as to Settled Land Acts*, pp. 845, 869 & 879; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Provons as to apptmt of new trees, & indemnity of trees, if required*, pp. 883 *et seq.*; *Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888; *Apptmt of trees under Settled Land Acts*, p. 880; *Special powers to exs*, p. 890; *Devise of trust & mtge estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to trees to employ agents & for professional trees to chge for business done*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891; *Testimonium*, p. 892.

Testor's Signature.

Atteston, p. 892.

II.

WILL *making* WIFE UNIVERSAL DEVISEE *and* LEGATEE, *and sole* EXECUTRIX. PREC. II.

Commencemt, p. 728. I DEVISE & BEQUE all the este & effects whatsr & wheresr, both real & psonal, to wch I may be entled, or wch I may have power to dispose of at my dece, unto & to the use of my wife B., her hrs, exs, & ads, resply, absolutely, & I appt her sole extrix of this my will. IN WITS whof I have hrunto set my hand this —— day of ——. General devise and bequest. Appointment of executrix.

III.

PREC. III.

WILL *giving residuary* REAL *and* PERSONAL ESTATE *absolutely*, SUBJECT *to* LEGACIES *and* ANNUITIES, *with variations where they are* CHARGED *on* REALTY *in aid of personalty.*

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, pp. 729 *et seq.*; *Genl legacies*, pp. 756 *et seq.* [*chge of legacies on real este*, p. 769]; *Beqts of annies*, pp. 769 *et seq.*, [*& see* p. 776, *forms* XVIII. *&* XIX.]; *Beqt of residy psonalty & realty*, p. 779, *form* III., *addg after the beqt of the psonalty the words*, "subjt to & after paymt of my funl & testy expses," &c., *as in* p. 778, *form* I., *& insertg after the gift of the real este the words* "chged in aid, &c.," *as in* p. 779, *form* II., *if the real este is to be chged; Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to exs & trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887. IN WITS, &c.

IV.

PREC. IV.

WILL *disposing of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *estate in trust for* CONVERSION (*a*) *and payment of* INCOME *to* WIFE *for* LIFE *or* WIDOWHOOD, *with remainder in* TRUST *for* CHILDREN, *with* VARIATIONS. ULTIMATE TRUST *for testator's* BROTHERS *and* SISTERS, *or* NEPHEWS *and* NIECES (*b*).

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* 1.; [*Confirmon of marre settlemt*, p. 729;] *Beqt to wife of furniture & movables &*

Advantage of trust for sale of residue.

(*a*) Whenever the residuary real and personal estate or any share thereof is put into settlement (otherwise than by way of entail), and also in general where any of the beneficiaries may be infants, the machinery of a *trust* for sale and conversion (qualified by a power to postpone it), should be used as in this precedent instead of a mere *power* of sale, as a trust for sale is simpler in its frame and more certain as to its duration than a power; and it greatly simplifies the subsequent trusts by making the whole fund constructively personalty, whereas in the converse case the draughtsman is hampered at every step by having to adapt all the forms to a mixed fund of real and personal estate. Moreover the convenience of a trust for conversion is often greatly increased by the Settled Land Act, 1884, as the necessity for the consent of the statutory tenant for life to sales and leases and other dealings by the trustees (which would be necessary in the case of a mere power) is in that case dispensed with by s. 6 of that Act unless an order has been obtained under s. 7; and this is extremely important in the case of the statutory tenant for life of the property or any share thereof being a lunatic not so found, since his consent to the exercise of the powers could not be given (see p. 599), so that if a mere power of sale were inserted, a deadlock would ensue; from which there would be no escape except by an application to the Court under the Settled Estates Act, 1877.

The form of a trust for sale will retain all the advantages above indicated, although it is qualified by a power, however full, to postpone conversion, so that an actual sale will be no more necessary than if it were in the form of a mere power. It may also be qualified by a restriction making the consent of the tenant for life or any other person necessary to its execution without detriment to its operation as a constructive conversion. The constructive conversion of the realty may however create a liability to probate duty on the death of a beneficiary: see *A.-G.* v. *Lomas*, L. R. 9 Ex. 29; *Re Gunn*, 9 P. D. 242; but the impending changes in the death duties may render this immaterial.

(*b*) See the notes to the clauses, above.

wines & consumable stores, p. 732; *Other specific legacies*, p. 729; *Immediate pecuniary legacy to wife*, p. 757, *form* VIII.; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Genl devise & beqt of realty & residy psonalty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *Trust for conversion, with power to postpone conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *Trusts of proceeds of conversion to pay debts, &c.*, p. 786, *form* IX.; *with marshallg clause*, p. 786, *form* X.; *& for investmt*, p. 790, *form* XVI.; *Trusts for paymt of income to wife for life or widowhood*, p. 793, *form* I. [*chged with maintce of chn*, p. 797, *form* X.]; AND AFTER the death [or marre] of my sd wife, shl stand possed of the sd trust premes & the income thof, [*trust for chn as widow shl appt*, p. 798, *form* I., *or* p. 799, *form* III.]; [*Provo where wife's intt is determinable on marre*, p. 798, *note* (*d*)]; *Trust for chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV., *or* p. 800, *form* V.; [*for the form where daurs marrying witht consent are absolutely excluded, see form* VI.; *where chn dying in testator's lifetime leavg issue are to be included, see* p. 804, *form* XII.; *where the issue of chn dying in testor's lifetime are to be substituted for the parents, see* p. 806, *form* XVII., *or* p. 808, *form* XX.; *where the chn take uneqlly, see* p. 810, *form* XXIII. *or* XXIV.; *where shares are given to any of the chn by name, insert, if appropriate, the accruer clause*, p. 817, *form* XII.]; [*If the widow has a power of apptmt, hotchpot clause*, p. 810, *form* XXV.;] [*Clause directg sums taken under marre settlemt to be brought into acct*, p. 812, *form* XXVIII.; *Advces made to chn by testor in his lifetime to be brought into acct*, p. 812, *form* XXIX.]; *Maintce & accumulon clauses*, pp. 830, 831, *forms* I. *&* II.; [*where the chn are to be maintained out of the income as a common fund, see* p. 832, *form* III.; *& where out of capl*, p. 836, *form* XI.]; *Advcemt clause*, p. 834, *form* VIII.; *Ultimate trust in default of chn commencg as at* p. 825, *form* VII., *or if more appropriate, as in form* V. *or* VI., *for brothers & sisters of testor*, [*or his nephews & nieces*, "being chn of my own brothers & sisters,"] *livg at his death, or at time of failure of prior trusts, & chn of those dead*, pp. 823, 824, *form* I., II. *or* III.: *Diron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.;

PREC. IV.

Power to manage real & leasehd estes until sale, pp. 841, 842, *form* I. *or* II.; *Clauses* (*a*) *givg trees powers of leasg, &c., by reference to the Settled Land Acts,* p. 845, *& apptg them trees for the pposes of the Acts,* p. 880; *Provon as to* [*mansion-house with reference to the Acts,* p. 879, *& as to mining rents,* p. 879, *&*] *notices,* p. 879; *Power to allot specific ppty n satisfon of shares of residue,* p. 785, *form* VII.; *Power to trees to settle questions,* p. 886; *Clauses supplemtal to the statutory provons as to apptmt & indemnity of trees,* pp. 883 *&* 886; *Apptmt of exs & trees,* p. 889; *Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers,* p. 888; *Devise of trust & mtge estes of copyhd,* p. 888; *Power to exs & trees to employ agents, &c.,* p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians,* p. 891. IN WITS, &c.

As to clauses referring to Settled Land Acts

(*a*) In wills containing a trust for conversion there is in general no absolute necessity for the insertion of any clauses with reference to the Settled Land Acts, unless it be the clauses giving the trustees powers of leasing, &c., by reference to the Acts; and where the testator has not, and is not likely to acquire any real or leasehold property of any importance, or it is wished to make a short will, the clauses may be omitted altogether. But in a case in which the testator has any considerable amount of real or leasehold property, and there is a likelihood of the tenant for life assuming the management of the estate, and availing himself of the Acts by obtaining an order under s. 7 of the Act of 1884, and it is desired to facilitate the granting of leases, &c., the tenant for life should be enabled to exercise the statutory powers without any restriction, by inserting the clause dispensing with the necessity for giving the statutory notices under s. 45 (though this is of less consequence than before the Act of 1884, by s. 5 whereof notices may be general, or may be waived by the trustees), or for obtaining the consent of the trustees to a lease of a mansion, under s. 10 of the Act of 1890, if applicable. And for a property containing minerals of any kind (including quarries or brickfields) the mining rent clause should be inserted if according to the intention.

As to giving leasing and other powers to the trustees, see p. 844, note. If any such powers are given to them by reference to the Acts, as in form VI., p. 845, they should be declared to be trustees within the meaning of the Acts for the purpose of such powers, see p. 880, form I., and note thereto.

V.

WILL *disposing of* PERSONAL ESTATE *in trust for* CONVERSION *and payment of* INCOME *to the* WIDOW *for* LIFE, *with remainder to the* CHILDREN. VARIATIONS *for* REAL *and* LEASEHOLD ESTATE. *A very* SHORT FORM. PREC. V.

THIS is the last & only will of me, A., of, &c.; I GIVE to my wife, B., all articles & effects of psonal, domestic, or househd use or ornamt, & an immediate legacy of £—— ; I GIVE the residue of my [real & psonal] este to my sd wife & C., of, &c., (hinafter called my trees) IN TRUST to sell, convert, & get in the same, with power to postpone such sale & conversion indefinitely witht being responsible for loss, AND out of the proceeds thof to pay my funl & testy expses & debts, AND to invest the residue in any investmts authorised by law in the case of trust moy, with power to vary such investmts at discron, AND to pay the income of the sd trust este, as well bfe as after the sale, conversion, & investmt thof, to my wife durg her life, AND after her death to stand possed thof in trust for all or any of my chn or remoter issue in such shares & mner as my sd wife shl by deed or will appt, AND in default of & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for all or any my chn or child who being male attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female attn that age or marry, if more than one eqlly [*for varions in the trust for the chn see the references in Prec. IV.*]; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 810; *Maintce & accumulon clause, short form*, p. 834; *Advcemt clause*, p. 835; [*If the testor is entled to real or leaschd ppty add leasg power*, p. 843]; I APPT my sd wife & the sd C. my exs. *Power to exs & trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; [*Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891]. IN WITS, &c.

Commencement.
Bequest of furniture.
Gift of residue.
Trust for conversion.
Trust to pay debts and invest.
Pay income to wife for life.
Trust for issue.
As wife shall appoint.
In default for children equally.
Appointment of executors.

VI.

PREC. VI.

WILL, *containing bequest of* STOCK *legacy to a* SISTER *and her* ISSUE, *and disposing of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *Property in trust for* CONVERSION. TRUSTS *for* WIDOW *for* LIFE, *remainder for Testator's* CHILDREN. VARIATIONS *for a* WILL *of a* SMALL TRADER. *A very* SHORT FORM.

Commcemt, p. 728, *form* II.; *Beqt of furniture, &c., to wife*, p. 733, *form* XVIII.; *Beqt of stk legacy to trees*, p. 757, *form* VI., UPON TRUST to pay the divds thof to my sister —— durg her life for her separate use, witht power of anticipon, & after her dece as to the capl of the sd sum of stk IN TRUST for her chn or such of them as shl be livg at my death, if more than one in eql shares (*a*); BUT IF she shl not have any child then living, then the same sum of stk shl sink into & become pt of my residy psonal este; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Genl devise & beqt in trust for conversion, paymt of debts, &c., & investmt as in last Prec.*; AND UPON TRUST to pay the income of my sd residy este & the investmts thof to my wife durg her life, & after her death to hold the same trust premes [*Trusts for issue as in last Prec.*]; [*For trader, add short form of power to carry on business*, p. 752]; I DECLARE that all the net annl produce arisg from the unconverted pt of my este, whether real or psonal, & of whatsr descripon [includg the net profits derived from the carrying on of the sd business], shl be applied in the same mner as if the same were income arisg from the proceeds of the conversion of my este; *Power to manage real & leasehd ppty until sale*, p. 842, *form* II.; [*Leasg power*, p. 843;] *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Power to exs & trees to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; [*Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891]. IN WITS, &c.

Bequest of stock legacy to a sister and her issue.

Income.

Capital.

Declaration as to income till conversion.

(*a*) This trust is sufficient where the family is grown up; for other forms, see pp. 801 *et seq.*

VII.

WILL, *giving an* ANNUITY *to the Testator's* WIFE, *and containing specific and residuary* BEQUESTS *to his two* CHILDREN, ONE *of whom is a* MINOR, *with a* GIFT OVER *on his* DEATH *under* 21 *to the other. Power to* CONTINUE *a* LOAN. *A Short Form.* PREC. VII.

Commcemt, p. 728; *Gift to wife of furniture, &c.*, p. 733; *& immediate legacy*, p. 757; *Specific legacies to B. & C., the chn*, p. 729; *Gift of anny to wife*, p. 770, *form* v.; AND I AUTHORISE my exs to pchase an anny from Governmt or some public co in the name of my wife, to satisfy the anny hinbfe given to her; *Power to exs to continue loan*, p. 850; *Gift of residue to B. & C. eqlly*, p. 779, *form* IV.: BUT IF the sd C. shl survive me, & aftwds die under the age of 21 yrs, & witht issue, then I DEVISE & BEQUE the moiety of my real & residy psonal este hinbfe given to him to the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns absolutely; AND IF eir of them the sd B. & C. shl die in my lifetime witht leavg issue survivg me, I devise & beque all the real & psonal este hinbfe given to him, to the other of them, if he shl survive me, or shl die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns absolutely; AND I DECLARE that if I shl die bfe the sd C. shl attn the age of 21 yrs, the sd B., or other the tree or trees of this my will, shl invest the psonal este hinbfe bequed to the sd C. in or upon, &c., *investmts*, pp. 466—471, *forms* IV.—VIII., with power to vary such investmts at discron; AND I DECLARE that durg the minority of the sd C. the sd tree or trees shl take & retain posson, or rece the rents & profits of the real & leasehd hds hby devised to the sd C., & shl manage the same with all the powers in that behalf of an absolute owner: AND SHL, after paying all outgoings & expses, apply at discron the

Power to purchase annuity (*b*).

Gift over on death of son under 21,

and on death of either son in testator's lifetime.

Investment of share of minor.

Minority clause.

Maintenance.

(*b*) See p. 776, note.

PREC. VII.

whole or any pt of the sd net rents & profits, & also the income of the sd investmts of the psonal este hinbfe bequed to him (subjt to the paymt of the sd anny, or a proportionate pt thof), for the maintce & educon or benefit of the sd C., with power to pay the same to his gdian or gdians for that ppose, witht seeing to the applicon thof; AND THE SURPLUS of the sd rents, profits, & income shl be invested in mner afsd, & shl accrue & be added to the psonal este hinbfe bequed to the sd C., but so that such surplus, or the investmts thof, may be applied for the benefit of the sd C. in any subseqt yr (*a*); I AUTHORISE the sd tree or trees to raise by mtge or sale any sum or sums, not exceedg in the whole the sum of £——, out of the real & psonal ppty hby given to the sd C., (but preferentially & as far as the same will extend out of the psonal este (*b*)), & to pay or apply the same for his advancemt or benefit durg minority, as the sd tree or trees shl think fit: AND I EMPOWER the sd tree or trees durg the minority of the sd C. to exercise over his share of all or any of my real & leasehd hds all such powers as are by the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, conferred upon tenants for life; *Apptmt of B. as tree for the pposes of the Settled Land Acts*, p. 880; *Add any of the other clauses with reference to the Acts wch may be required as in Prec.* IV.; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; [*Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891]. IN WITS, &c.

Accumulation.

Advancement.

Clause giving powers of Settled Land Act.

(*a*) The minority clause in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 42, would apply to this case (see p. 837, note), and might be relied on as to the real or leasehold property, form XVIII., p. 839, being in that case inserted, *mutatis mutandis*; but the maintenance clause in s. 43 is of doubtful application as the interest of the infant in this case is a *vested* one subject to a gift over (see p. 486, note), so that the insertion of an express clause is necessary.

(*b*) See p. 787, note.

VIII.

WILL *of a* WIDOW *in favour of an* ONLY SON *who is a* MINOR, *with a* GIFT OVER *in case of his* DEATH UNDER AGE. SHORT FORM. PREC. VIII.

Commcemt, p. 728; *Beqt of jewellery & wearg apparel*, p. 731; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Genl devise & beqt to trees*, p. 780; *Trust for conversion & paymt of debts, &c.*, pp. 781, 786; *With marshallg clause*, p. 786; *Trust for investmt*, p. 790: AND UPON TRUST, durg the minority of my son A., To APPLY the whole or any pt, at the discron of my trees, of the annl produce & income of the sd trust premes for or towards the maintce & educon, or benefit of my sd son, or to pay the same for that ppose to his gdian or gdians witht seeing to the applicon thof, AND TO ACCUMULATE the surplus (if any) of the same annl produce & income at compound intt, by investg the same & the resultg income thof durg my sd son's minority in any investmts in wch trust funds may be authorised by law to be invested, in augmenton, & so as to follow the destinon of the capl of my sd residy psonal este, but with power to apply the accumulons of any precedg yr or yrs for the maintce, educon, or benefit of my sd son in any succeedg yr or yrs (*a*); AND WITH POWER also to my trees in their discron to apply any pt of the capl of the sd trust premes for the advancemt of my sd son durg his minority in such mner as they may think fit; AND I

Trusts. Maintenance. Accumulation. Advancement. For son at 21.

(*c*) A simple gift to the trustees "in trust for my son A. in case and when he shall attain the age of twenty-one years," so as to be *contingent* on that event, would imply the maintenance and accumulation clauses in the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, and would suffice, the power of advancement being added; and the gift over would in that case be of "the sd trust premes, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers of this my will or by law vested in my trees." But it should be noted that if a *vested* interest were given to the infant, subject to the gift over, the statutory power would be of doubtful application, see p. 486, note.

As to omission of maintenance clause.

PREC. VIII.

DECLARE that in case & when my sd son shl attn the age of 21 yrs, my trees shl hold the sd trust premes, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the precedg trusts, in trust for my sd son absolutely; BUT IF MY sd son shl die, whether in my lifetime or after my dece, under the age of 21 yrs, or shl die in my lifetime after attng that age, but witht leavg issue survivg me (*a*), then my trees shl hold the sd trust premes UPON TRUST from & after the death of the survor of myself & my sd son, to pay the annl produce & income of the sd trust premes to my sister —— durg her life, & that durg coverture the same shl be for her separate use, witht power of anticipon, & after her death UPON TRUST to raise & pay throut the sum of £—— to each of my sisters —— & ——, & to hold the ultimate residue of the sd trust premes IN TRUST for ——; *Powers of managemt*, p. 838; *Clauses givg powers of leasg & sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts*, p. 845, *& apptg trees for ppose of Acts*, p. 880; *add any other clauses required with reference to Acts; Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891 (*b*). IN WITS, &c.

On his death under age.

Sister for life.

After her death.

Legacies to sisters.

Ultimate trusts.

IX.

PREC. IX.

WILL *disposing of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property* WITHOUT *trust for* CONVERSION (*c*), INCOME *to* WIFE *for* LIFE *or* WIDOWHOOD. VARIOUS TRUSTS *for* CHILDREN *or* ISSUE.

Commcemt, p. 728; [*Confirmon of marre settlemt*, p. 729]; *Beqt to wife of furniture & movables & wines & consumable*

(*a*) If the son were to leave issue the gift would take effect under the 33rd section of the Wills Act.

(*b*) As to the appointment of guardians by the mother, see the Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886, *ante*, p. 891, note.

(*c*) But as to the objections to a will in this form, see p. 896, note.

stores, p. 732; *Other specific legacies*, p. 729; *Immediate pecuniary legacy to wife*, p. 757, *form* VIII.; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Gift of realty & residy psonalty to trees, subjt to debts & legacies, &c.*, p. 780, *form* VIII. (but so that my legacies shl be borne & pd primarily by & out of my psonal este & my debts primarily by & out of my real este as far as the same resply will extend (*d*)), UPON TRUST that the sd trees, or the survors or survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of this my will (hinafter called my trees) shl pay, &c., *Income to wife for life or widowhood*, p. 793, *form* I., *insertg in this & the subseqt clauses the varions given in the notes for a mixed fund of real & psonal este* [*chged with maintce of chn*, p. 797, *form* X.]; AND AFTER the death [or marre] of my sd wife shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, & of the net rents, profits, & income thof, [*Trust for chn as widow shl appt*, pp. 798, 799, *form* I., *or* III.]; [*Provo where wife's life intt is restricted to widowhood*, p. 798, *note* (*d*);] *Trust for chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV., *or* p. 800, *form* V. [*for the form where daurs marrying witht consent are absolutely excluded, see form* VI.; *where chn dying in testor's lifetime leavg issue are to be included, see* p. 804, *form* XII.; *where the issue of chn dying in testor's lifetime are to be substituted for the parents, see* p. 806, *form* XVII., *or* p. 808, *form* XX.; *where the chn take uneqlly, see* p. 810, *form* XXIII., *or* XXIV.; *where shares are given to any of the chn by name, insert, if appropriate, the accruer clause*, p. 817, *form* XII.]; [*Hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV.]; [*Clause directg sums taken under marre settlemt or advces made by testor in his lifetime to be brought into acct*, p. 812, *forms* XXVIII. & XXIX.]; *Special maintce & accumulon clause*, p. 837, *form* XV. (*e*); *Special*

PREC. IX.

Trusts.

(*d*) See p. 787, note.

(*e*) The real and personal estate being in this precedent vested in the trustees in trust for the infants, ss. 42 and 43 of the Conv. Act, 1881, might possibly both apply; but this is open to considerable doubt (see p. 486, note, p. 837, note), and the objection as to the clashing of those sections adverted to in p. 489, makes it specially desirable to exclude them and insert an express provision for maintenance and accumulation.

PREC. IX. *advancemt clause*, p. 839, *form* XIX.; PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that for the ppose of givg effect to the sevl provons hinbfe contd, *continue addon to hotchpot & advancemt clauses*, p. 813, *form* XXXI. *Ultimate trust in default of chn, commencg as at* p. 825, *form* V., VI., *or* VII.; *Special declaron as to income of ppty of a wastg nature*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *Power to manage real & leasehd estes*, pp. 841, 842, *form* I. *or* II., *with the varions; Clause givg to trees powers of leasg & sale, &c., by reference to the Settled Land Acts*, p. 845; *Apptmt of trees under Acts*, p. 880 (*a*); *Add any of the other clauses required with reference to the Acts as in Prec.* IV.; *Power to allot specific ppty in satisfon of shares of residue*, p. 785, *form* VII.; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Clauses supplemtal to statutory powers of apptg & indemnity to trees*, pp. 883, 886; [*Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888;] *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; [*Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891]. IN WITS, &c.

X.

PREC. X. WILL *bequeathing* LEASEHOLDS *in trust for a* SISTER *of the testator and her* ISSUE, *and giving* CHARITABLE *and* OTHER LEGACIES, *including a* PECUNIARY LEGACY *in trust for another* SISTER *and her* ISSUE, *and disposing of residuary* REAL *and* PERSONAL *estate in trust for* CONVERSION, *the* INCOME *to be paid to the* TESTATOR'S BROTHER *for* LIFE, *with* TRUSTS *in remainder for the* BROTHER'S CHILDREN.

Bequest of leaseholds in trust for

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Beqt of leasehd house & land to trees upon trust to pay outgoings*,

(*a*) As there is no trust for sale in this case, the clause appointing trustees for the purpose of the Acts is required unless a power of sale is

p. 745, *form* II., AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, durg the life of my sister B., to pay the surplus or net rents & profits of the same premes to my sd sister, or permit or empower her to rece the same & so that durg coverture the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon, AND FROM & AFTER her dece my trees shl stand possed of the sd leasehd premes, *for chn or child of sister*, "their, his, or her exs, ads, & assns," *at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV.; AND IN CASE my sd sister shl have no child who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts hinbfe contd, then in trust for such pson or psons for such pposes & in such mner in all respts as my sd sister shl by deed or will appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, the same premes shl sink into & become pt of my residy este [*or, if it is desired absolutely to exclude a husbd, form* VIII., p. 825, *may be used*]; PROVD ALWAYS & I direct, that if at the dece of my sd sister any child of hers shl be under the age of 21 yrs, & in the case of a female unmarried, my trees shl take & retain posson, &c., *continue as at* p. 838, *form* XVI. *or* XVII.; [*Advcemt clause*, p. 834, *form* VIII. (*b*)]; *Other specific devises*, p. 737; *Charitable legacy*, p. 763; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Beqt of moy legacy to trees*, p. 757, *form* V.: UPON TRUST that my trees shl invest, &c., *Trust to invest & vary investmts*, p. 790, *form* XVI., *to pay income to testor's sister C. for life, witht anticipon*, p. 793, *form* II.; [*If life intt in remr is given to C.'s husbd D., insert form* III., p. 794; *insert such of forms* IV. *to* VIII., pp. 794 *to* 796, *as may be appropriate*]; AND after the death of the sd C. [*or*, of the survor of them the sd C. & D.], my trees shl stand possed of the sd sum of £——, & the investmts representg the same, IN TRUST, &c., *for C.'s chn* [*as C., or C. & D., or*

PREC. X.

a sister and her issue.

And in default of issue for her appointees, or to fall into residue.

Maintenance clause.

Bequest of legacy in trust for another sister, and her issue.

given to them either expressly or by reference to the Acts, in which case they would *ipso facto* be trustees for the purposes of the Acts; as to this, and the effect of s. 16 of the Act of 1890, see Vol. I., p. 508, and above, p. 602.

(*b*) The powers of leasing and sale, &c., are omitted in reliance on the Settled Land Acts. For a form giving such powers by reference to the Acts, see p. 845.

PREC. X. *survor may appt*, p. 799, *form* II. *or* III., *in default of apptmt for chn*] *eqlly at* 21, *&c.*, *form* IV.; [*Hotchpot clause*, p. 810, *form* XXV.]; *Maintce & accumulon clauses*, p. 830, *forms* I. *&* II., *Advcemt clause*, p. 834; *Ultimate trust of* "the sd legacy of £——, & the investmts representg the same," p. 825, *form* V., *for C.'s apptees, & in default of apptmt to fall into residue, as above* [*or, if it is desired absolutely to exclude a husbd, form* VIII., p. 825, *may be used*]; *Annies to servants, &c.*, p. 770; *Gift of residy realty & psonalty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *Upon trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *Trusts of proceeds for paymt of debts, &c.* p. 786, *form* IX.; *with marshallg clause*, p. 786; *& for investmt*, p. 790, *form* XVI.; *Trusts for paymt of income*, "subjt to the annies hinbfe bequed," *to A. the brother for life*, p. 793, *form* I.: AND AFTER the death of the sd A., shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, & the income thof (subjt as afsd), *Trust for A.'s chn or issue, as he shl appt*, p. 799, *form* II. *or* III.; *Trust in default of apptmt for A.'s chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV., [*where the trust includes chn of A., dying in testor's lifetime, leavg issue, see* p. 805, *form* XIII.; *where the trust is for the chn of A. who survive him & the issue of those dying in his lifetime, see* p. 807, *form* XIX. *&* p. 809, *form* XXI.; *where the eldest son takg the este is excluded, see* p. 809, *form* XXII.; *where the chn take uneqlly, see* p. 810, *form* XXIII. *or* XXIV.]; *Hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV.; *Maintce & accumulon clauses*, p. 830; *Advcemt clause*, p. 834; *Ultimate trust in default of A.'s chn, commencg as at* p. 825, *forms* V., VI., *or* VII.; *Diron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *The rest of this Prec. will be the same as Prec.* IV., *includg such of the clauses relatg to the Settled Land Acts as may be required with refcrce to the specifically devised leasehds or the residy este, but with the omission of the apptmt of gdians.* IN WITS, &c.

XI.

WILL *disposing of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property, including* COPYHOLDS, *in trust for* CONVERSION. *The* WIFE *takes a* LIFE INTEREST *in the* WHOLE, DETERMINABLE *as to one* MOIETY *on her* MARRYING *again, with* REMAINDER *to* CHILDREN *at twenty-one, &c.* SETTLEMENT *of* DAUGHTER'S SHARES. *The* TRUSTS *of the* SHARES *being declared* TOGETHER. PREC. XI.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Devise of copyhds to such uses as B., C., & D. trees, shl appt, & subjt thto all realty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VII.; *Beqt of psonalty to trees*, p. 779, *form* V.; AND I DECLARE that my trees shl hold the sd real & psonal este & premes hinbfe devised & bequed to them upon trust, &c., *Trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *Trusts of proceeds of conversion to pay debts, &c.*, p. 786, *form* IX., *with marshallg clause*, p. 786, *form* X.; *Trust for investmt*, p. 790, *form* XVI.; AND SHL pay the income of the sd trust premes repre- sentg my sd residy este to my wife durg her widowhood, & in the event of her marrying again shl pay the income of one moiety (*a*) of the sd trust premes to her durg the remr of her life for her separate use witht power of anticipon: AND SUBJT to the intt of my sd wife in the sd trust premes durg her life or in a moiety thof in the event of her remarre as afsd shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, *Trust for chn at 21, &c.*, p. 799, *form* IV.: PROVD ALWAYS, & I DECLARE that the share in the sd trust premes hinbfe expd to be given to any daur of mine shl not vest absolutely in such daur but

Trusts.

Income.

Capital.

Settlement of daughter's shares.

(*a*) Note that this should take the form of a trust for payment of the income of a moiety of the fund, and not a moiety of the income of the whole fund, to the wife; as a trust in the latter form might interfere with the distribution of a moiety of the capital among the children on her marrying again.

Frame of trust of moiety for wife for life.

PREC. XI.

shl be retained by my trees upon trust that my trees shl, &c. (*a*), *First life intt to daur witht anticipon*, p. 815, *form* IV.; *Power of apptmt among daur's chn or issue*, p. 816, *form* VIII.; *Trust for daur's chn in default of apptmt*, p. 816, *form* IX.; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 816, *form* X.; *Power to daur to appt a life intt to a survivg husbd*, p. 817, *form* XIV.; *Ultimate trust of daur's share for her testy apptees*, p. 817, *form* XI.; *In default of apptmt to accrue to other shares*, p. 817, *form* XII.; *Provo that share of daur dying in testor's lifetime shl be held upon the same trusts as if she had survived him*, p. 819, *form* XVII.; *Provo that share of son dying in testor's lifetime shl be in trust for his chn, at* 21, *&c., & in default shl accrue to other shares*, p. 820, *form* XVIII.; *Maintce & accumulon clauses*, p. 830; *Advcemt clause*, p. 834, *form* VIII.; *Diron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *Power to manage real & leasehd este until sale*, pp. 841, 842, *form* I. *or* II.; *Clause giving powers of leasg, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts*, p. 845, *& any other clauses relatg to the Acts wch may be required, as in Prec.* IV.; *Power to allot specific ppty in satisfon of shares of residue*, p. 785, *form* VII.; *Provo as to consent to investmts*, p. 791; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886 [*Power to appt special trees of daurs' shares*, p. 882]; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, pp. 883 *&* 886 [*Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888]; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887 [*Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891]. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) For the mode of declaring the trusts where the shares are settled differently, see the next Precedent.

XII.

WILL *of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property in trust for* CONVERSION. *The* BENEFICIAL TRUSTS *being for testator's* BROTHERS *and* SISTERS NOMINATIM, *and the* SHARES *being* SETTLED *on the donees and their issue, &c.* THE TRUSTS *of two shares are* IDENTICAL, *and of all the other shares are* DIFFERENT, *the* TRUSTS *being partly declared by* REFERENCE. ACCRUER *clause.* PREC. XII.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Gift of residy realty & psonalty*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *on the usual trusts for conversion*, p. 781, *& paymt of debts, &c.*, p. 786, *form* IX., *with marshallg clause*, p. 786; AND SHL stand possed of the residue of the sd moys in trust for my brothers & sisters K, L, M, N, & O, *naming them*, in eql shares; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that the share in the sd residy moys hinbfe expd to be given to the sd K., shl not vest absolutely in him but shl be retained by my trees upon trust that my trees shl with the consent of the sd K. if living, or orwise at their discron, invest such share in the names or under the legal control of my trees in or upon, &c., *investmts & power to vary*, p. 466, *form* IV., V., VI., VII., *or* VIII.; AND SHL pay the income of the sd share & the investmts representg the same to the sd K. durg his life; AND AFTER the death of the sd K. shl stand possed of the sd share & of the investmts thof, *Trust for chn or issue of* K., *as he shl appt*, p. 799, *form* II. *or* III., *in default of his chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV.; *Hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV.: AND I DECLARE that the share in the sd residy moys hinbfe expd to be given to the sd L., shl not vest absolutely in him but shl be retained by my trees, who shl hold the same share & the investmts & income thof upon the like trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons in favour of my sd brother L., & his chn & more remote

Trusts of share of one brother.

Of another brother by reference.

PREC. XII.

issue, & orwise, as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the share hinbfe given to the sd K., & the investmts & income thof, in favour of the sd K. & his chn & more remote issue, in the same mner in all respts as if such trusts, powers, & provons were hrin repeated with the substiton of the name of the sd L. for the name of the sd K.; *Similar trust of the share of anor brother M.*, SAVE & EXCEPT that in case the sd M. shl at any time alienate or chge, &c., *continue provo determing life intt on bkptcy, &c., & provon for applicon of income*, p. 796, *form* IX.; AND SAVE & EXCEPT further, & I declare that after the determinon or failure of the life intt of the sd M., & subjt to the discronary trust or power lastly hinbfe contd, my trees shl pay the income of his share & the investmts thof to X. his psnt wife if survivg durg her life & so that in the event of her marrying again the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon; *Declaron that trees shl retain the share of N., a sister, upon trust for investmt as above, saying*, "in or upon any of the stks, funds, shares, & secs hinbfe authorised as investmts in the case of the share of the sd K., & may with such consent or at such discron as afsd vary or transpose such investmts for others of the like nature:" AND SHL durg the life of the sd N., &c., *life intt for separate use, &c.*, p. 815, *form* IV.; *Second life intt to psnt husbd*, p. 816, *form* VII.; *Power of apptmt among issue*, p. 816, *form* VIII.; *Trust in default for chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 816, *form* IX., *mutatis mutandis; Hotchpot*, p. 810, *form* XXV.; *Similar declaron that trees shl stand possed of anor share upon trusts in favour of O. anor sister & her husbd & issue similar to those in favour of N.*, "her husbd & issue," *see above*, SAVE & EXCEPT that from & after the death of the sd O. my trees shl hold the sd share & the income thof in trust for such pson or psons & for such pposes as the sd O. shl while discovert by deed revocable or irrevocable, or whether covert or discovert by will or codl appt, & that the trusts in favour of the husbd & issue of the sd O. shl take effect only in default of & subjt to any such apptmt, *Genl maintce & accumulon clauses*, p. 833, *& advcemt clause*,

Of another brother. With variations.

Trusts of share of a sister.

Of another sister by reference. With variations.

p. 835, *form* IX., *applying to all the shares;* PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any of my sd brothers & sisters shl die in my lifetime leavg issue or a wife or husbd living at my death, the share hinbfe expd to be given to him or her shl be held upon & for the same trusts & pposes as if he or she had died immedly after my death; *Accruer clause*, p. 826, *form* X., *mutatis mutandis, saying,* "the share of any brother or sister of mine," "by way of addon to the share or shares of the other or others of my sd brothers & sisters;" *Declaron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *The rest of the Clauses may be as in Prec.* IV., *so far as applicable, & adding a power to appt special trees*, p. 882, *form* V., "of the share or shares of any brother or sister of mine in the sd trust premes." IN WITS, &c. PREC. XII. Provision in case of death of a brother or sister in testator's lifetime. Accruer clause.

XIII.

WILL *of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property.* BEQUEST *of* BUSINESS, *or* SHARE *of* BUSINESS, *to* ELDEST SON. USUAL *trusts for* CONVERSION. TRUSTS *for payment of an* ANNUITY *to* WIDOW *and* ANNUAL SUM *for benefit of an* IMPROVIDENT SON. *Subject thereto* TRUSTS *of* PROCEEDS *of* CONVERSION *for* CHILDREN OTHER *than the* ELDEST *Son and the* IMPROVIDENT *Son.* POWER *to* LEND *trust* FUNDS *to* ELDEST SON *to be* USED *in the* BUSINESS. PREC. XIII.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Beqt to eldest son of business or share in ptnp*, p. 748; *Gift of realty & residy psonalty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *on trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *to pay debts, &c.*, p. 786; *with marshallg clause*, p. 786; *to invest residue*, p. 790, *form* XVI.; AND SHL out of the income of the sd trust premes pay an anny of £—— to my wife durg her life, to commce from my death & be payable, &c., Annuity to wife

PREC. XIII. p. 769, *form* I.; AND SHL, subjt to the paymt of such anny, Trusts of capital. stand possed of the sd trust premes & the income thof in trust for my chn or child other than the sd K., *the eldest son*, & my son L., *the improvident son, at* 21, *&c., see* p. 799, *form* IV.: AND IF I shl have no child other than as afsd who being a son attns the age of 21 yrs or being a daur attns that age or marries, then in trust for the sd K., his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely; *Maintce & accumulon*, pp. 830—831, *& advcemt*, p. 834; *Power to lend trust funds to eldest son* Trust for improvident son. *for pposes of business*, p. 792; PROVD ALSO, & I further authorise my trees, if in their uncontrolled discron they shl think fit, to raise out of the income, &c., *continue power to raise & pay annl sum for the benefit of L., the improvident son*, p. 773, *form* XII. (*a*). *Power to appropriate fund to answer anny to wife*, "& the sums of moy for the time being raisable under the power lastly hinbfe contd," *& saying aftwds*, "such anny & annl sums," p. 774, *form* XV.; *Declaron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *Power to manage real & leasehd este*, p. 841, *form* I. *or* II.; *Clause givg powers of leasg, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts*, p. 845; *Add any other clauses with reference to the Acts wch may be required, as in Prec.* IV.; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, p. 883, *form* VI., p. 886, *form* XV.; *Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 889; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. IN WITS, &c.

(*a*) A gift of an annuity to the trustees on the usual discretionary trust to apply it for the benefit of the son or his wife or issue, as in form XIII., p. 773, may be preferable, having regard to *Re Coleman*, 39 Ch. D. 443, and *Re Neil*, W. N. 1890, p. 92; 62 L. T. 649.

XIV.

REC. XIV.

WILL *of a* PARTNER *in trade disposing of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property on* USUAL TRUSTS *for* CONVERSION, *&c., giving* POWERS *to* TRUSTEES *to join in* CARRYING ON BUSINESS, *and to make* ARRANGEMENTS *for* ADMISSION *of testator's* SONS. THE PROPERTY *is held on the* USUAL TRUSTS *for the* WIDOW *and* CHILDREN, *with* SETTLEMENT *of the* SHARE *of an* IMPROVIDENT CHILD.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Gift of realty & residy psonalty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *On trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *To pay debts*, p. 786; *with marshallg clause*, p. 786; *& to invest*, p. 790; *Life intt to widow*, p. 793, *form* I.; *Usual trust for testor's chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799, *form* IV.; *Maintce & accumulon*, p. 830, *& advcemt*, p. 834; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that the share in the sd trust premes hinbfe expd to be given to my son K., *the improvident son*, shl not vest absolutely in him, but shl be retained by my trees upon trust that my trees shl, in their absolute discron, *Trust for improvident son*, p. 821, *saying*, "the sd share," *& omittg the ultimate trust, for wch may be substituted the follg;* PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, that in the event of the failure or determinon of the trusts & provons hinbfe decld & contd concerng the share of the sd K. in the sd trust premes, such share & the income thof or so much thof resply as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts & provons afsd, shl accrue & be added to the share or shares of my other chn or child in the sd trust premes, & if more than one, in eql shares & proportions; *Power to trees to continue business*, p. 750, *or* p. 752; AND ALSO, *to make arrangemts for admission of sons into business*, p. 755, *form* IX.; AND ALSO, *to reserve rt of introducg yor sons at* 21, p. 756, *form* XI.; *Declaron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.,

Trusts of share of improvident son.

PREC. XIV. *adding after the words,* "hinbfe directed to be sold, called in, or converted," *the words,* "includg the net profits arisg from the sd business;" *The rest of the clauses may be as in Prec.* IV. IN WITS, &c.

XV.

PREC. XV

WILL *of a* TRADER *giving* POWER *to* TRUSTEES *to* CARRY ON BUSINESS, *with* OPTION *to* SONS *in Succession to* PURCHASE *it.* GIFT *of* RESIDUE *on* TRUSTS *for* CONVERSION, *and* USUAL TRUSTS *for* WIDOW *and* CHILDREN. VARIATIONS *where Some of the* SONS *are* MINORS.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Beqts of furniture, &c.,* p. 732; *Immediate legacy to wife,* p. 757, *form* VIII.; *Genl legacies,* p. 756; *Continue as in Prec.* IV., *adding, bfe the declaron as to income until conversion;* PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that my sons shl have the option in succon accdg to seniority, [*if any of the sons are minors, insert here,* "on attng the age of 21 yrs,"] *continue form* X., p. 755; *If any of the sons are minors, add,* AND I AUTHORISE my exs to carry on my sd business until any son of mine shl have elected to succeed to it, or durg such shorter period as they shl think fit, & for that ppose to retain or employ the capl wch shl at my death, &c., *Continue short form of power to carry on business,* p. 752, *form* V., *omittg the words in brackets.* IN WITS, &c.

XVI.

WILL *of a* TRADER *giving* BUSINESS *to* ELDEST SON CHARGED *with Benefits for* TESTATOR'S WIFE *and* CHILDREN, WITHOUT TRUSTEES. DIRECTION *that the* SON *shall* SECURE *such* BENEFITS *by his* BOND *or* COVENANT. GIFT *of* RESIDUE *to* WIFE *absolutely*. PREC. XVI.

Commencemt, p. 728. *Beqt of business to the eldest son, A.*, p. 748, *& apptmt of him as special exor*, p. 890, *form* VI.; PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that the beqt of the sd business & premes hinbfe made to my sd son A. is so made on this express condon that my sd son, his exs, or ads, shl pay to my wife durg her life an anny of £——, &c., p. 769, *form* I., AND THAT in case I shl have any child or chn other than the sd A., who being sons or a son attn the age of 21 yrs, or being daurs or a daur attn that age or marry, the sd A. shl pay the sum of £—— to each such child by eql yrly instalmts of £—— each, whof the first is to be pd to each such son on his attng the age of 21 yrs, & to each such daur on her attng the age of 21 yrs or marrying, wch shl first happen, & a subseqt instalmt is to be pd at intervals of a yr until the sd ppal sum of £—— shl be fully pd & satisfied; AND SHL ALSO pay intt at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. on so much of such respive ppal sums as shl for the time being remain unpd, to commce from the day on wch the first instalmt of ppal is to be pd, togr with the instalmts of the ppal; AND SHL ALSO durg the minority of each son of mine, & the minority & spinsterhood of each daur of mine, pay such sum or sums of moy not exceedg for each child in any one yr intt at the rate afsd on his or her expectant portion as the gdians or gdian of such child shl require in writg, such sum or sums to be pd to such gdians or gdian & to be applied in such mner as they, he, or she shl think fit for the maintce, educon, or benefit of such child: AND SHL ALSO pay to such gdians or gdian such further sum or sums

Bequest of business to son charged with payment of annuity to testator's wife,

and of capital sums to his younger children at 21, &c., by instalments.

With interest.

Maintenance

and advancement

PREC. XVI.

of moy not exceedg in the whole a moiety of the expectant portion of such child as they, he, or she shl require in writg, to be applied by them, him, or her, for the advcemt or benefit of such child, but so that such last-mentd sum or sums shl be taken in pt satisfon of the expectant portion of such child, if the same shl become payable, & as a paymt by anticipon *pro tanto* of the first instalmt or instalmts thof; PROVD ALSO, & I declare that my sd son A., his exs or ads, shl within six calr months after my death, at the expse of my este, enter into a pper bond or covt with my exs, & to their satisfon, for securg the paymt of the anny & ppal sums & intt & other moys hby directed to be pd by him or them unto or for the benefit of my wife, & my other chn; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *marshallg clause*, p. 786; *Gift of residue to wife absolutely*, p. 779, *form* III.; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. IN WITS, &c.

to be secured by bond or covenant.

XVII.

PREC. XVII.

WILL *of* REAL *and* PERSONAL *property* WITHOUT *any trust for* CONVERSION (*a*) *and* DISPENSING *as far as may be with the intervention of* TRUSTEES, PROVIDING *for* WIFE NOT LEGALLY MARRIED *to the testator and his* ILLEGITIMATE CHILDREN *by her.* GIFT *of* ANNUITY *to wife to be* REDUCED *on her* MARRYING *again.* GIFTS *of real and personal estate to* CHILDREN NOMINATIM, *to* VEST IMMEDIATELY, *with* SUBSTITUTION *of* ISSUE *for children dying before testator, and* GIFT OVER *and* ACCRUER *as to* CHILDREN DYING *under* 21 WITHOUT ISSUE.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacy of furniture, &c.*, p. 732; *Immediate pecuniary legacy to* "my wife A." (*b*),

(*a*) As to the objections to a will of this frame, see p. 896, note.

Description (*b*) As to describing her as wife, see *Re Boddington*, 22 Ch. D. 597; 25

p. 757, *form* VIII. : I BEQUE to my sd wife an anny of £—— durg her life or until she shl marry again, & in the event of her marryg again then a reduced anny of £—— durg the remr of her life for her septe use witht power of anticipon, such respive annies to be pd, &c., p. 769, *form* I. ; *Specific & pecuniary legacies & devises to chn*, pp. 729, 756, 738, *describg each child (when first mentd) by name, so as to identify it ; Gift of residue to,* "my chn hinbfe named & any chn or reputed chn I may hrafter have by my sd wife A., (all of whom are included in the expression my chn, & their issue in the expression my grandchn when hinafter used)" (*d*), *as tenants in common*, p. 779, *form* III. :

PREC. XVII.

Gift of annuity to wife reducible on second marriage (*c*).

Residue to children.

Ch. D. 685, which seems to be at variance with *Lepine* v. *Bean*, 10 Eq. 160. In the absence of fraud on the part of the wife in concealing from the husband the circumstances which render the marriage invalid, a gift to her as wife will be good, *Pratt* v. *Mathew*, 22 Beav. 328 ; *Meluish* v. *Milton*, 3 Ch. D. 27. The test of the validity of such a gift would appear to be whether or not the word "wife" is such a part of the description as to amount to a condition that she should not take unless she filled the character of wife (per Selborne, L. C., in *Re Boddington*, 25 Ch. D. at p. 688).

Gift of wife not legally married.

(*c*) See another form, p. 771.

(*d*) Although "children," *primâ facie*, means lawful children, a bequest to "children," without a more specific description, has, in some cases (as in *Holt* v. *Sindrey*, 7 Eq. 170 ; *Savage* v. *Robertson*, id. 176 ; *Lepine* v. *Bean*, 10 Eq. 160 ; *Crook* v. *Hill*, 6 Ch. 311 ; L. R. 6 H. L. 265 ; *Laker* v. *Hordern*, 1 Ch. D. 644 ; *Re Humphries*, 24 Ch. D. 691 ; *Re Bryon*, 30 Ch. D. 110 ; *Re Haseldine*, 31 Ch. D. 511 ; *Re Horner*, 37 Ch. D. 695 ; *Re Harrison*, [1893] W. N. 202,) been held good in favour of existing illegitimate children, where a sufficiently strong indication of intention was apparent ; but there is considerable risk of a bequest to illegitimate children in such general terms failing (see instances of failure in *Dorin* v. *Dorin*, L. R. 7 H. L. 568 ; *Paul* v. *Children*, 12 Eq. 16 ; *Re Ayles*, 1 Ch. D. 282 ; *Megson* v. *Hindle*, 15 Ch. D. 198 ; *Re Bolton*, 31 Ch. D. 542), and the safe and proper course is, to designate the objects, by naming them or otherwise, so as clearly to identify them. It had been supposed that a gift by will to future born illegitimate children, whether of the testator himself, or another person, was wholly invalid, on the ground of public policy, but the contrary has been established by recent cases as to children born, or begotten, after the will in the testator's lifetime (*Occleston* v. *Fullalove*, 9 Ch. 147 ; *Re Goodwin*, 17 Eq. 345 ; *Crook* v. *Hill*, 3 Ch. D. 773 ; *Re Hastie*, 35 Ch. D. 728). These cases, however, leave untouched the rule that there cannot be a valid gift to a future illegiti-

Gifts to illegitimate children.

PREC. XVII.

Substitution of issue for children dying in testator's lifetime.

Gift over and accruer as to children dying under 21 without issue.

PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that if any of my sd chn shl die in my lifetime leavg issue livg at my death (*a*), such issue shl take by substiton, if more than one, in eql shares as tenants in common, all the ppty whether real or psonal wch such deced child wd have taken if survivg me under the respive devises & beqts contd in this my will; PROVD ALSO & I further declare that if any of my sd chn shl die in my lifetime witht leavg issue livg at my death, or shl survive me & aftwds die witht havg attned the age of 21 yrs & witht leavg issue livg at his or her death, then all the ppty whether

---

mate child described solely by reference to its paternity (*Re Bolton*, 31 Ch. D. 542). Where the gift is to the future children of a man, or of a woman by a particular man, it is safer, in the present state of the authorities, if the gift is extended to after-born children, to say, "children, or reputed children," as in the text, having regard to the rule of law, that evidence of the paternity is not admissible (see the judgment of Mellish, L. J., in *Occleston* v. *Fullalove*). It seems, however, that where the gift is necessarily, from the circumstances of the case, to illegitimate children, as where a marriage between the parties is impossible, or where (as in this Precedent) the gift is to the testator's own children, and would therefore be revoked by a marriage (assuming that it is not under a special power of appointment within the exception in s. 18 of the Wills Act), the expression "children," *simpliciter*, may be used, so as to avoid referring on the face of the will to the illegitimacy, and that effect would be given to such a bequest in favour of all children born in the testator's lifetime, and acknowledged and recognised by the putative father as his (see *Re Goodwin, ubi supra*). As to a gift to children legitimated by subsequent marriage by the law of the father's domicil, see *In re Andros*, 24 Ch. D. 637; *Re Grey*, [1892] 3 Ch. 88. It is established by the cases above referred to, that, if such a gift to a class fails as to some of the intended objects (as where it extends to children born after the testator's death), the whole fund will go to the remaining objects.

In lieu of "chn or reputed chn, &c.," in the text, it might be better to say, "chn of my sd wife A. who may hrafter be born in my lifetime or within 9 months after my death;" see *Re Hastie, ubi supra.*

It should be borne in mind that a will in favour of a reputed wife and the testator's children by her, would be revoked by his subsequently marrying her, *Warter* v. *Warter*, 15 P. D. 152.

(*a*) As the children are illegitimate, a bequest to a child so dying would not, of course, be saved from lapse by the 33rd section of the Wills Act.

real or psonal hinbfe specifically devised & bequed, & also the pecuniary legacies bequed to the child so dying, shl, as from the time of the death of the survor of myself & such child, sink into my residy este, & the share of my residy este, whether real or psonal, hinbfe given to such child, inclusive of any share accruing to him or her by virtue of this psnt provon, shl go & accrue to the others or other of my sd chn or grandchn to whom my residy este is hinbfe given, if more than one in the same shares & proportions in wch my residy este is hinbfe made divisible, & be added to & devolve with their, his, or her origl shares or share; *Managemt, maintce, & accumulon clause*, p. 838, *form* XVI., *mutatis mutandis* (*b*); *Advcemt clause*, p. 839, *form* XIX., *mutatis mutandis; Addon to advcemt clause providg for valuon*, p. 813: PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that my trees shl invest every legacy & all moys formg pt of any share of my residy psonal este hby given to an infant at their discron & in their names, &c., *investmts & power to vary, see* p. 790, *form* XVI., & shl transfer such investmts to any pson or psons of full age becomg absolutely entled thto; *Power to trees to appropriate fund to answer annies*, p. 774; *Clause givg powers of leasg, sale, &c., by reference to Settled Land Acts*, p. 845; *Add any other clauses with reference to the Acts wch may be required, as in Prec.* IV. (*c*); AND I also empower my trees at any time or times with the consent in writg of such of my sd chn as shl then be livg & of full age, or the majority in no. of them, & if there shl be no such child at the discron of my trees, to appropriate any pt of my residy este whether real or psonal in or towards satisfon of any share thof, with power for that ppose conclusively to determine values in such mner as they shl think fit, *Add provo at end of form*

PREC. XVII.

Investment clause.

Power to appropriate property specifically.

(*b*) As the property is a mixed fund and is given without any trust for conversion, and without trustees, it is better to insert express management and maintenance clauses, as the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 43, does not apply (even if it would otherwise have done so, as to which see p. 830, note); and s. 42, though possibly applicable as to real and leasehold property, would require modification, see p. 488, note.

As to express clauses for maintenance, &c.

(*c*) See p. 898, note.

PREC. XVII. VII., p. 786, *mutatis mutandis; Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Clauses as to apptmt & indemnity of trees*, pp. 883, 886; *Apptmt of exs & trees*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians* (*a*), p. 891. IN WITS, &c.

XVIII.

PREC. XVIII. WILL *of* PERSONAL *property, and* REAL *estate situate* ABROAD, PROVIDING *for* WIFE *by a bequest in trust of a* LEASEHOLD HOUSE *and* FURNITURE, *and* LIFE ANNUITY. *Gift of* RESIDUE, *including land in a* COLONY, *in trust for* CONVERSION, *the proceeds being* SETTLED *on the Testator's* MALE ISSUE (*b*), *with* POWER *to male* TENANTS *for* LIFE *to* CHARGE ANNUITIES *for their* WIDOWS *and* PORTIONS *for their* YOUNGER CHILDREN. ULTIMATE *Trust for Testator's* DAUGHTERS. POWER *to* SELL *the* HOUSE *and* FURNITURE, *and* PURCHASE *another* HOUSE *and* FURNITURE. *The beneficiaries are put to their* ELECTION *to* CONFIRM *the* DEVISE *of the* LAND ABROAD (*c*); *Declaration as to* DOMICIL, *&c.*

Declaration as to

Commencemt, p. 728; I declare that inasmuch as I have an English domicil it is my wish & intention that this my

---

(*a*) Although this is not a valid appointment, effect would probably be given to it by the Court.

As to entailing land in a colony.

(*b*) If the testator's real estate is in England, or in a colony where the English law of entail prevails, the scheme of settling the property on the eldest son would probably be best effected by devising the land in strict settlement, and giving the personalty on the trusts of the proceeds of a sale under the power, as in Precedent XXVIII., p. 956. In any case an entail might in general be created by a devise in trust for sale and for re-investment in the purchase of land in England to be entailed. But it would be desirable to enquire into the *lex loci situs*; see *infra*, p. 933, note.

(*c*) See also Precedents XIX. and XX., and p. 933, note, as to wills affecting land abroad.

will & any codl I may make shl be construed & operate as far as the case admits, accdg to the law of England: *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Beqt of leasehd house & furniture to trees for wife for life, with remr to testor's eldest son K.*, p. 745, *form* IV.; *Specific devises*, p. 737; *Immediate pecuniary legacy to wife*, p. 757, *form* VIII.; *Legacy to testor's yor chn at* 21, *&c., with interim maintce*, p. 761, *form* XVIII.; *saying*, "such of my chn except the sd K."; *Beqt of anny to wife for life*, p. 769, *form* I.; *Diron to appropriate fund to answer it*, p. 774, *form* XV., *mutatis mutandis*; *Beqt of residy realty & psonalty to trees*, p. 780, *form* VIII., *saying*, "all my estes, situate in the colony of ——, & all other my real & immovable estes & hds of every tenure, includg leasehds, whether situate in the United Kingdom, or any colony or dependency thof;" *Trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I. (*e*), [*If K. is a tree, insert power to him to pchase*, p. 784, *form* V.]; AND I DECLARE that my trees shl, &c., *Trust of proceeds to pay debts, &c.*, p. 786, *form* IX., *with marshalig clause*, p. 786; *For investmt of residue, with power to vary*, p. 790, *form* XVI., with the consent in writg of the pson or psons of full age, if any, for the time being entled to the income of the sd trust premes, & orwise at the discron, &c.; AND SHL pay the income of the trust premes constitutg or representg my sd residy este, to the sd K. durg his life, AND AFTER HIS DEATH shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, & the income thof, in trust for such son of the sd K. as first or alone attns the age of 21 yrs, his exs, ads, & assns absolutely; AND IF there shl be no such son of the sd K.,

PREC. XVIII.

domicil, &c. (*d*).

Residuary gift including colonial property.

Trusts.

Investment.

Eldest son for life.

Remainder for his eldest son, &c.

Gift over to other sons of

(*d*) See as to this declaration, *Bradford* v. *Young*, 26 Ch. D. 656; 29 Ch. D. 618, upon p. 933, note.

(*e*) In a will dealing with land in a colony not given absolutely, a trust for conversion should in general be inserted, so that the proceeds may be disposed of according to English law, and to exclude as far as may be questions as to the application of colonial law; and express powers of management and leasing, &c., until sale should be inserted, as the recent legislation enabling such powers to be omitted is, of course, not applicable; and for the same reason the full trustee clauses should also be inserted.

As to wills dealing with land in a colony

PREC. XVIII.

testator and their male issue in succession.

then my trees shl hold the sd trust premes, & the income thof, upon trusts in favour of each of my sons in succon, accdg to seniority, & such son of his as shl first or alone attn the age of 21 yrs, similar to those hinbfe decld in favour of the sd K., & such son of his as afsd, but so that no yor son of mine, or son of such yor son, shl be entled under the trusts afsd, until after the death of every elder son of mine, & unless every such elder son shl die witht havg a son, who eir bfe or after his father's death attns the age of 21 yrs; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that it shl be lful for every son of mine hby made tenant for life of the said trust premes, eir bfe or after he shl become entled to the rect of the income thof in posson, but subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers precedg his life intt, & to the intts created in exercise of such powers, eir bfe or after his marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to appt unto or for the benefit of his wife in the event of her survivg him, for her life, or any less period, an anny of £——, or any less anny, to be chged upon all or any of the sd trust premes (but preferentially & as far as the same will extend on my psonal este (*a*)), & to be payable, witht dedon except for legacy or succon duty, at such times & in such mner as the son of mine exercisg this psnt power may think fit; And I declare that the power lastly hinbfe contd may be exercised as often as the son exercisg the same shl marry; PROVD ALSO & I declare that it shl be lful for every son of mine hby made tenant for life of the sd trust premes eir bfe or after he shl become entled to the income thof in posson, but subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers precedg his life intt, & to the trusts created in exercise of such powers, eir bfe or after marre, by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl, to chge all or any of the sd trust premes (but so that such chge shl be made preferentially on my psonal este as afsd) with the paymt for the portion or portions of his yor child or chn by such marre, meang thby any child

Power to each son to charge annuity for wife

and portions for younger children.

(*a*) See p. 787, note.

or chn, who being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry (other than his first or only son who attns the age of 21 yrs), or the issue of any such yor child or chn, such issue to be born & take vested intts within 21 yrs from the death of the son of mine exercisg this power, of a sum or sums not exceedg in the whole £——, such sums to be an intt vested, &c., *continue as in* p. 642, *down to the end of the form, mutatis mutandis, substitutg* "the son of mine exercisg this power," *for* "the sd, *husbd*," *&* "duty," *for*, "succon duty," (*b*) *& omittg the refernces to the husbd's father & the power to limit a term; Provo as to cases when chges of rent-chges or portions take effect*, p. 644, *form* XLI., *substitutg* "anny" *for* "rent-chge," *& saying*, "become entled in posson to the income of the sd trust premes." *Provo limitg total amt chgeable for annies & portions*, p. 644, *form* XLII., *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "have preference & priority accdg to the order of priority of the trusts in favour of the sons of mine by whom the same resply shl be chged;" PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that in case the trusts hinbfe decld of the sd trust premes representg my residy este shl fail or determine, then subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd, so far as the same shl take effect, my trees shl stand possed of the sd trust premes, & the income thof, in trust for all or any the daurs of the sd K., who attn the age of 21 yrs or marry, & if more than one in eql shares; AND IF THERE shl be no such daur of the sd K., upon trusts in favour of the daurs of each of my yor sons in succon, similar to those lastly hinbfe contd in favour of the daurs of the sd K., but so that no daur or daurs of any yor son of mine shl be entled under the trusts afsd, except in the event of the default or failure of daurs of every elder son of mine; AND IN CASE there shl be no such daur as afsd of any of my sons, then subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers hrin decld & contd, my trees shl stand possed of the sd trust

Ulterior trust for daughters of eldest son of testator.

In default, for daughters of testator's younger sons.

Ultimate trust in default of issue of testator's sons for testator's daughters.

(*b*) See p. 756, note.

PREC. XVIII.

premes in trust for all or any my own daurs or daur who survive me, & attn the age of 21 yrs, or marry, or die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me, & if more than one, in eql shares: *Maintce & accumulon clauses as to sons, & daurs, & grandchn,* p. 833, *form* v., *mutatis mutandis; Advcemt clause,* p. 835, *form* IX.; PROVD ALWAYS & I hby declare that in case any of the devises, beqts, or disposons hrin contd of my real or leasehd, or immovable ppty, situate in the said colony of ——, or elsewhere abroad, wd but for this psnt provo fail wholly or partially to take effect, owing to this my will being for any reason ineffectual to dispose of the same, the same shl take effect under the doctrine of election, & so as to be thby binding on my wife, & chn, & grandchn, & the husbds of any daurs or grand-daurs of mine, & all other psons intted hrunder, all of whom shl accdly, at the reqt in writg & to the satisfon of my trees, & at the cost of my este, &, as regards my chn & grandchn, as they shl resply attn the age of 21 yrs, exte, complete, perfect, & do all such assurces, instrumts & acts as may be deemed necy for evidencg such election, & giving full effect to such devises, beqts, & disposons accdg to the laws applicable thto; And I declare that in case my wife or any child or grand-child of mine or the husbd of any daur or grand-daur of mine or other pson intted hrunder shl refuse or neglect to comply with any such reqt in writg of my trees, or shl orwise fail to exte, complete, perfect, or do such assurces, instrumts or acts as afsd or any of them, then (*a*) the pson so neglectg or refusg, & his or her chn (or in the case of the husbd of a daur or grand-daur of mine, such daur, or grand-

Clause putting benefi ciaries to election as to foreign or colonial property.

(*a*) The following provision, substituting compensation for forfeiture, might be substituted for the rest of this clause:—

Provision for com-pensation

"The pson or psons who shl be disappted by such refusal or neglect shl be compensated in respt thof out of the benefits hby given to the pson or psons so refusing or neglectg in such mner as my trees shl direct, whose decision shl be final."

daur & her chn), shl forfeit all benefits hby, or by any codl hto, given to him, her, or them, & the same not being an intt in my residy este shl fall into my residy este, & being an intt in my residy este shl go to the other psons entled to my residy este as if my wife, or child, or grandchild, incurrg such forfeiture, had died bfe me, & in the case of a child or grandchild of mine, witht issue, & had not taken any intt in my residy este under this my will; *Declaron as to income until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *Power of managemt of* "the real, leasehd, & immovable ppty (whether in England or abroad) hinbfe devised & bequed in trust for sale," p. 842; *Leasg power*, p. 843; *Power to raise moy on mtge*, p. 787; *Power to appt agents to get in or manage ppty abroad*, p. 884; *Power to trees to sell house & furniture bequed to wife for life*, p. 849; And the moy arisg thfrom shl sink into my residy este, but so that my wife shl durg her life be entled to the income arisg from the same; PROVD ALWAYS & I empower my trees at any time, at the reqt in writg of my wife, to lay out any sum arisg from a sale of the sd furniture & effects, or any pt thof, under the power lastly hinbfe contd, in the pchase of furniture or househd effects, to be held upon the like trusts as are hinbfe decld concerng the furniture & effects bequed in trust for my wife for life, & also to lay out any sum arisg from a sale of the sd leasehd premes hinbfe bequed to her for life in the pchase of a messe, &c., *continue power to pchase a house as residce for wife*, p. 848, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "upon the like trusts as are hinbfe decld concerng the sd leasehd messe hinbfe bequed in trust for my wife for life, or as near thto as circes shl admit;" [*If the testor has any land in England insert such of the clauses havg reference to the Settled Land Acts as may be required; see Prec.* IV.]; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Tree's rect clause*, p. 881, *see note (d)*; *Power to appt new trees*, p. 881; [*Power to appt special trees of ppty abroad*, p. 882; *Power to delegate trusts to resident trees*, p. 885, *form* XII.; *Declaron as to moy reced by resident trees*, p. 885]; *Trees' indemnity & reim-*

PREC. XVIII.

Power to sell house and furniture, with ancillary clauses.

PREC. XVIII. *bursemt clause*, p. 885, *form* XIV.; *Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Power to exs & trees to compromise*, p. 890; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. IN WITS, &c.

XIX.

PREC. XIX. WILL *of Man having* PROPERTY *in a* COLONY, *appointing* DISTINCT TRUSTEES *and* EXECUTORS *for* PROPERTY *in* ENGLAND *and the* COLONY, *and giving* RESIDUE *in trust for* WIFE *during* WIDOWHOOD, *remainder as to a* FIXED SUM *for* DAUGHTER, *if* LIVING, *subject to her* MARRYING *with* CONSENT *of* MOTHER, *otherwise to her Issue.* RESIDUE *to a* SON, *if* LIVING. SUBSTITUTED *gifts to the* ISSUE *of the Son and Daughter, if dead at time of distribution.* CROSS TRUSTS *on* FAILURE *of the* PRIMARY *Trusts, and* ULTIMATE *Trust for a* BROTHER *or his Issue.* PROCEEDS *of* COLONIAL *property, after payment of expenses and debts there, to be* REMITTED *to* ENGLAND. POWER *to* COLONIAL TRUSTEES *on returning to England to* ACT *as* ENGLISH TRUSTEES. SPECIAL TRUSTEE *and* EXECUTORSHIP *Clauses.*

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Immediate pecuniary legacy to wife*, p. 757, *form* VIII.; *Genl legacies*, p. 756 *et seq.*; *Gift of realty & residy psonalty*, "except the real & psonal este & ppty in the colony of —— hinafter devised & bequed to my colonial trees, & except what I orwise dispose of by this my will, or any codl hto," *to English trees A. & B.*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *Upon trust for conversion*, p. 781, *form* I.; *To pay debts, &c.*, p. 786. *form* IX., "other than the debts owing by me in the sd

Gift of residue, except property in colony.

Trusts.

colony, the paymt whof is hinafter provd for, but inclusive of such debts in case & so far as such provon for the paymt thof shl be insufft ; " *Marshallg clause,* p. 786 ; *For investmt of residue,* p. 790, *form* XVI. ; *For payment of income to widow durg widowhood,* p. 793, *form* I. ; AND AFTER the death or re-marre of my sd wife, wch shl first happen, shl raise out of the sd trust premes the sum of £—— & shl hold the same sum upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons follg (that is to say), UPON TRUST to pay the same to my daur L. for her absolute benefit in case she shl be livg at the death or re-marre of my wife, or at my death if my wife shd die bfe me (wch time is hinafter sometimes called the time of distribon), & shl be then unmarried or shl have married durg my lifetime or after my death, with the prior consent or subseqt approval in the latter case of my wife, signified at any time bfe the death or re-marre of my sd wife : AND IN CASE my sd daur shl have married durg my lifetime or after my dece, with such consent or approval as afsd, & shl have aftwds died bfe the time of distribon, then in trust for the child or chn of my sd daur who shl be livg at the time of distribon, & shl, being male, attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female, attn that age or marry, if more than one, in eql shares ; BUT IN CASE my sd daur shl marry after my death & durg the widowhood of my sd wife witht such consent or approval as afsd, then upon trust, *for chn or remoter issue of daur as widow shl appt,* p. 799, *form* II., *or* III. ; AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any such apptmt upon trust, whether my sd daur shl be livg or dead, for the child or chn of my sd daur who shl be livg at the time of distribon or shl be aftwds born bfe the youngest of such chn for the time being in existce attns a vested intt (*a*), & who being male attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female attn that age or marry, if more than one, in eql shares ; BUT SO THAT durg the life of my sd daur the income of the sd trust premes shl be pd to the psons who wd be entled thto, or applied in the

Income to wife during widowhood.

Trusts of fixed sum.

For daughter, if living, unless she marries without consent.

Substitution of issue for daughter, if dead.

Gift over on marriage of daughter without consent to her children.

(*a*) See above, p. 801, note (*f*).

PREC. XIX.

mner & for the pposes in & for wch the same wd be applicable if she were dead; *Hotchpot*, p. 810; [*Provon as to distribon when daur attns a certn age*, p. 829, *form* XV.]; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that if the sd sum of £—— shl not become absolutely vested under the trusts afsd, then the same sum & the income thof, & all accumulons thof, or so much thof as shl not become vested or be applied under the trusts & powers hrin decld & contd, shl, subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts & powers afsd, sink into the residue of the sd trust este & premes, & be subjt to the trusts & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same; AND I HBY further declare that the residue of the sd trust este & premes after raisg the sd sum of £—— shl, from & after the death or marre of my wife, or from & after my death, shd she die bfe me, be held by my trees upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons follg, that is to say, IN TRUST for my son —— if he shl then be livg for his absolute benefit, & in case he shl have died, then in trust for the child or chn (if any) of my sd son who shl be then livg & shl, being male, attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female, attn that age or marry, if more than one, in eql shares; AND IN CASE my sd son shl have died witht leavg any such child or chn, then (subjt to the trusts hinbfe decld) upon the like trusts & for the like pposes as those hinbfe decld concerng the sd sum of £——; PROVD ALSO & I declare that if the sd trust premes, includg the sd sum of £——, or any pt or pts thof, shl not become absolutely vested under the trusts hinbfe decld, then the sd trust premes & all accumulons thof, or such pt or pts thof as shl not have become vested or been applied under the trusts & powers hrin decld & contd, shl (subjt to the trust hinbfe decld) be held by my trees in trust for my brother —— absolutely, if he shl be livg at the time of the determinon or failure of the prior trusts hinbfe decld, & if he shl then have died leavg a child or chn then livg, then in trust for such child or chn, if more than one, in eql shares, & in default of any such child or chn then in trust for my cousin —— absolutely; PROVD ALWAYS

Subject to trusts aforesaid to sink into residue.

Trusts of residue.

For son, if living at time of distribution, if not, for his children.

Ultimate trusts.

Investment clause.

that it shl be lful for my trees at their discron to invest the sd sum of £——, or any pt thof, in or upon any of the investmts hinbfe authorised, with power at the like discron to vary such investmts, & the investmts for the time representg the sd sum of £—— shl be held upon & for the like trusts & pposes as are hinbfe decld concerng the sd sum of £——; *Power to allot specific ppty in satisfon of*, "the sd sum of £—— or any pt thof," p. 785; *Maintce & accumulon clauses*, pp. 830, 831, *forms* I. & II., *or* p. 832, *form* IV.; *Advcemt clause as to chn & grandchn*, p. 834, *form* VIII., *mutatis mutandis*; *Declaron as to income of real & psonal este until conversion*, p. 788, *form* XIII.; *Power to manage & let until conversion*, pp. 831, 832, *forms* I. & II.; I DEVISE & BEQUE unto —— & ——, hinafter called my colonial trees, all my real & psonal este & effects situate & being at the time of my death in the Colony of ——, exply includg all debts & other choses in action wch shl then be recoverable by action or other legal pcdgs in such colony, upon the like trusts, & subjt to the like powers & provons with respt to the sale, conversion, & gettg in of the same, & managemt & leasg until sale, as are hinbfe decld & contd with reference to my genl este & effects hinbfe devised & bequed to my trees; AND I DIRECT that my colonial trees shl stand possed of the net proceeds arisg from the sale, conversion, & gettg in of the sd real & psonal este & premes hinbfe devised & bequed to them, & of the net rents, profits, & annl income thof until conversion, after paymt throut of all outgoings & expses (*a*) of managemt & realison, or orwise incurred by my colonial trees, & any debts owing by me in the sd colony of —— at my dece, upon trust from time to time to remit such net proceeds, rents, profits, & income as & when the same shl be realised or reced by them to my trees, to be resply held & applied by my trees upon the trusts & in the

PREC. XIX.

Devise and bequest of colonial property.

Trusts.

(*a*) As to the liability to Colonial taxes and duties, see *Peter* v. *Stirling*, 10 Ch. D. 279. As to the liability to English death duties, see *Forbes* v. *Steven*, 10 Eq. 178, and the cases there cited; *Stokes* v. *Ducroz*, W. N. 1890, p. 18; 62 L. T. 176.

Death duties, &c.

PREC. XIX.

mner hinbfe provd concerng the proceeds of the realison of my genl este & the income thof resply, but not so as to increase or duplicate the sd sum of £——; I AUTHORISE my trees, except as to any ppty wch may for the time being be legally vested in my colonial trees, & my colonial trees as to such last-mentd ppty, *continue power to determine questions*, p. 886, *saying*, "my trees or colonial trees resply;" [*If there is land in England insert any clauses with reference to the Settled Land Acts wch may be required as in Prec.* IV.]; AND I DECLARE that the rect of my trees & of my colonial trees resply, *continue trees' rect clause*, p. 881, *mutatis mutandis; Power to appt new trees, with varions for sevl sets*, p. 881, *omittg the words as to remaing out of the United Kingdom, & saying after* "incapable to act," "or as to my trees or any of them reside abroad, or as to my colonial trees or any of them cease to reside in the colony of ——;"

Power to colonial trustees on returning to England to assume general trustee-ship.

PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in the event of the sd —— & ——, *the colonial trees*, or eir of them returng to England, whether in my lifetime or after my death, they or he shl, if willg, be at liberty to assume the genl treeship of my will jtly with the other trees or tree for the time being (if any), or alone if there shl be no other trees or tree, in wch case a deed (*a*) shl be exted for evidencg their or his acceptce of such treeship, & vestg the trust este in them or him, eir jtly or alone as afsd; *Trees' indemnity & reimbursemt clause*, p. 885, *form* XIV.; *Declaron as to devolon of powers of trees*,

Appoint-ment of executors.

p. 888; *The same for colonial trees; Apptmt of colonial trees exs* "as to the ppty & premes hinbfe bequed to them," *& of genl trees*, "& the sd, *colonial trees*, if & when they shl resply return to England," *genl exs*, p. 890, *form* VI., *omittg diron as to expse of limd probate:* I AUTHORISE my actg genl exs or exor & my trees for the time being as to my genl este, & my actg special exs or exor & my colonial trees, for the time being as to my este in the sd colony, *To compromise*,

(*a*) As to the desirability of having a deed in such a case, see *Re Arbib*, [1891] 1 Ch. 601.

&c., p. 890; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. In wits, &c. PREC. XIX.

XX.

CONCURRENT WILL *disposing of* REAL ESTATE *in a* FOREIGN COUNTRY (*b*). PREC. XX.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* III.: I HBY DEVISE all my real & immoveable ppty (includg leasehds) situate in the

(*b*) Where the testator is possessed of land situate in a colony or foreign country, or in Scotland, it may be necessary, or more convenient, to make a separate will as to such property. As to wills of Scotch property, see "The Titles to Land Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1868," 31 & 32 Vict. c. 101, ss. 19, 20, 21; and "The Conveyancing (Scotland) Act, 1874," 37 & 38 Vict. c. 94, ss. 38, 39, 40, 46, 51; Bell's Commentaries on the Law of Scotland, Vol. I., p. 324. As to wills of persons domiciled in Scotland, see *Re Craignish*, [1892] 3 Ch. 180; and see generally as to wills of property in Scotland, or the colonies or foreign countries, the valuable Appendix to Jarman on Wills, Vol. II., pp. 1668 *et seq.* As to probate in this country where there is a separate will of foreign property, see *Re Astor*, 1 P. D. 150; *Re Callaway*, 15 P. D. 147; *Re Granet de la Rue*, *ib.* 185; *Re Seaman*, [1891] P. 253; *Re Fraser*, *ib.* 285; *Re Tamplin*, [1894] P. 39. As to administration where there is a foreign will disposing of property abroad, but an intestacy as to property in this country, see *Re Mann*, *ib.* 293. The recognition in this country of probates and letters of administration granted in British possessions has been provided for by the Colonial Probates Act, 1892, 55 Vict. c. 6. As to wills of property situate abroad.

Occasionally there may be doubts whether a testator is domiciled in England or in Scotland or abroad; and as the construction of a will of *personalty* and the rights of persons claiming under it are regulated by the law of the testator's domicil (though as far as regards construction it seems that this rule may give way to a distinct expression or indication of a contrary intention, see *Bradford* v. *Young*, 26 Ch. D. 656; 29 Ch. D. 617), it will be proper in this case to have the will settled both by an English and a Scotch or foreign lawyer, so that it may take effect, whatever his domicil may be. See as to the form of the execution of a will of *personalty* by a British subject wherever domiciled, 24 & 25 Vict. c. 114, which, however, it should be borne in mind, does not affect the formalities required by the Wills Act, ss. 9 and 10, as to a will made in exercise of a power (*Re Kirwan*, 25 Ch. D. 373).

The construction of a will disposing of *land* is regulated by the *lex*

PREC. XX. Kingdom [Republic] of —— to K. of ——, & L. of ——, for all my este & intt thrin, [& I hby institute them my hrs in respt thof], UPON TRUST to sell the same & give effectual rects for the pchase moy thof & to let & manage the same in the meantime with the same discronary powers as to the time & mode of sale & orwise in relon thto, & as to the lettg & managemt of the ppty as if they were absolute owners thof, AND UPON TRUST to pay & remit the net proceeds of such sale & the net rents & profits in the meantime (after paymt of all expses & outgoings) to M. of ——, & N. of ——, or other my acting exs or exor for the time being in England to be held by them or him upon the trusts & for the

---

loci situs, and, therefore, such a will should be settled by a lawyer conversant with the law of the place where the land is situate. In case, however, the testator is *in extremis*, so that there is no time to procure the assistance of a foreign lawyer, the better course appears to be, to make a short concurrent will, disposing only of the foreign land, and in the principal will to put all persons to their election to confirm it (see the form of an election clause at p. 926).

The question whether the formalities necessary for the validity of a will disposing of land are those of the *lex loci actus* or the *lex loci situs*, is answered differently by the laws of different countries, but according to the better opinion this also should be governed by the *lex loci situs*: see Story, Conflict of Laws, sec. 474 *et seq.* The safer course, in the absence of special information, is to execute the will so that it will be valid in either case. It is apprehended that a holograph will, dated and signed by the testator (which is valid in most countries where the law is founded on the Civil Law) and executed in the presence of three witnesses, all signing at the same time in the presence of the testator and each other, so as to have been valid under the Statute of Frauds, would be valid in most countries; it would appear, however, that witnesses are not necessary according to French law (*Re Kirwan, ubi supra*).

See further on this subject and generally on the question by what local law wills are governed, 1 Jarm. Wills, ch. 1; and as to the colonies see 4 Dav. Prec. 347, the information in which, however, requires to be brought up to date. As to the wills of aliens, see *Bloxam* v. *Favre*, 8 P. D. 101; 9 P. D. 130.

As to frame of precedent.

With regard to the above precedent it should be borne in mind that in some countries, such as France and elsewhere, where the Code Civil prevails, the power of testamentary disposition is restricted (though possibly such restrictions as those contained in that code may not apply to a British subject, see Jarman, p. 1669, note); and also that the machinery of trusts is in some countries unknown.

pposes decld concerng the same by my will, bearg even date hrwith, whose rect shl be an effectual dischge for the same & exonerate the psons or pson payg the same from all further responsibility in relon thto. In wits, &c. PREC. XX.

XXI.

WILL *of a* WIDOW *in favour of her* CHILDREN *or* ISSUE UNDER *a* SPECIAL POWER *of Appointment contained in her husband's Will, and declaring* TRUSTS *of her* OWN PROPERTY *by Reference.* PREC. XXI.

Commencemt, p. 728; WHAS my late husbd K. by his will dated, &c., & proved with a codl on, &c., directed that the trees thof shd stand possed of the investmts thby directed to be made of the proceeds of the sale callg in & conversion thby directed to be made of his real & residy psonal este & of the other moy formg pt of his este, & of the income of such investmts, & of the rents, profits, & annl produce of such real & psonal este until the conversion thof, upon trust after my death for such one or more, &c., *continue recital of power of apptmt among chn or remoter issue;* NOW IN EXERCISE of the sd recited power & of every or any other power in this behalf me enablg, I APPT & DECLARE that the trees or tree for the time being of the sd will of my sd husbd shl from & after my dece stand possed of the trust funds & ppty representg or constitutg the residy real & psonal este of my sd husbd, or the proceeds of the sale callg in & conversion thof, & of the income & annl produce thof, upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, that is to say, *trusts for chn & their issue, see Prec.* IV. (*a*); *Maintce & accumulon clauses,* p. 830; Recital of husband's will. Appointment.

(*a*) In wills exercising special powers of appointment the following points require attention:—Care must be taken not only to keep within Points to be attended to in wil's

PREC. XXI. *Advcemt clause*, p. 834, *mutatis mutandis, except that the investmt of the accumulons shd be in secs authorised by the*

exercising powers of appointment among children or issue.

the power as regards the objects in whose favour the appointment is made, but also to avoid transgressing the rule against perpetuities, either as regards the objects of the appointment, or the period at which their interests are to vest; the test as to the latter point being, whether the appointment, if inserted in the instrument creating the power, would have been within the legal limits. The share of a child cannot, therefore, be settled on him or her for life with remainder to his or her issue, unless the power expressly extends to grandchildren; and if it does so extend, it would still in general be necessary, in order to keep within the legal limits, that the issue taking in remainder should not only be born, but should also acquire vested interests within twenty-one years from the death of the testator. Even where the appointment is confined to children, and does not extend to remoter issue, it may be necessary not to postpone the vesting of the shares to a later age than twenty-one, unless the trust is specially framed so as to keep within the legal limits as in form x., p. 803. See further as to the rule against perpetuities above, p. 803, note. So also, if the children taking under the appointment were not *in esse* at the time when the instrument creating the power came into operation (*e.g.*, where it arose under the testator's marriage settlement), a life interest determinable on bankruptcy or alienation or any other event cannot be given (*Hodgson* v. *Halford*, 11 Ch. D. 959, where the clause of forfeiture was on a change of religion), and a restraint on anticipation during coverture in case of a female would also be void so far as it exceeds the legal limit (see 3 Dav. Prec., p. 157, note; *Re Ridley*, 11 Ch. D. 645). If the shares are settled it should also be remembered that a special power of this nature cannot be delegated, so that a power of appointment among the issue cannot be given to the parent (*Ingram* v. *Ingram*, 2 Atk. 88; *Williamson* v. *Farwell*, 35 Ch. D. 128). For the same reason, even if the child was born before the creation of the power, so that the life interest can be made determinable on bankruptcy, &c., the usual trust for the application of the income after forfeiture at the discretion of the trustees for the benefit of the child and other objects, even though the latter are within the power, cannot, it is conceived, be inserted, unless such a delegation is expressly authorised by the power. If it is desired to provide for the event of a child dying in the lifetime of the testator, this cannot be done by an appointment to the deceased child or its representatives (the 33rd section of the Wills Act not applying to appointments under special powers, see *Holyland* v. *Lewin*, 26 Ch. D. 266), and the only course in such a case will be, to appoint a share to the issue of the deceased child (if they are objects of the power) by substitution, or to leave the share unappointed, so as (if the case admits of it) to devolve on the representatives of the deceased child under the trust in default of appointment, with the aid of the hotchpot clause. Sometimes, however,

instrumt creatg the power, & substitutg "the trees or tree of the sd will of my sd husbd," *for* "my trees;" *Specific legacies*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Gift of residue of testrix's own ppty to trees of will*, p. 780, *form* VIII.; *Upon trust for conversion*, p. 781; *to pay debts, &c.*, p. 786; *Marshallg clause*, p. 786; *For investmt of residue*, p. 790; AND SHL stand possed of my sd residy trust este & the income thof upon the like trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the sd trust premes representg or constitutg the residy este of my sd late husbd, with the substiton of my trees for the trees of his will; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, &c., *ultimate trusts of residy este*, p. 825; *Declaron as to income until conversion*, p. 788; *The rest of the Prec. may be as in Prec.* IV., *includg the apptmt of gdians* (*a*). IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXI. Trusts of residue by reference.

---

an appointment in excess of the power may be made effectual, by giving benefits to the persons entitled in default of appointment and putting them to their election to confirm it. That a testamentary appointment may be a fraud upon a power, see *Re Kirwan*, 25 Ch. D. 373.

The trusts of an appointment under a special power must generally be executed by the trustees of the instrument creating the power, and not by those of the will, though in some cases it has been held competent to the testator to supersede the original trustees, see *Von Brockdorff* v. *Malcolm*, 30 Ch. D. 172; *Scotney* v. *Lomer*, 29 Ch. D. 535, 31 Ch. D. 380; 4 Dav. Prec., p. 277, note.

As to frame of precedent.

As the power of appointment in the above precedent is derived under the will of the husband of the testatrix and not under their marriage settlement, so that the children were *in esse* at the time of the creation of the power, the usual trusts settling the shares appointed to the children on them for life with remainder to their issue (as they are objects of the power) at 21, &c., may be inserted; but (as above pointed out) a power of appointment among the issue, or a trust creating a protected life interest, must not be inserted.

A will exercising a power must be executed in the usual manner, although special formalities may be required by the power, see s. 10 of the Wills Act.

(*a*) See as to guardians, p. 891, note.

XXII.

PREC. XXII.

WILL *under* SPECIAL POWERS *of Appointment in a Settlement and prior Will appointing a* LEGACY *to a* DAUGHTER, *and subject thereto* ONE MOIETY *of the funds to a* SON *for* LIFE DETERMINABLE *on* BANKRUPTCY, *&c., with remainder to his* CHILDREN, *and the* OTHER MOIETY *to a* DAUGHTER *for* LIFE, *with remainder to her* CHILDREN, *and disposing of the Testator's* OWN PROPERTY *in like manner.* HOTCHPOT *Clause* (*a*).

Recital of powers.

Commencemt, p. 728; WHAS under or by virtue of the settlemt made on my marre with my late wife, dated, &c., & expd, &c., & the will dated, &c., & a codl thto dated, &c., of my late father, wch were resply proved, &c., divers trust funds & ppty are settled in trust (but as to the trust premes settled by the sd will & codl of my sd father subjt to the life intt of my mother thrin) for myself durg my life, & after my dece upon trusts for my issue, under wch I have a testy power of apptmt over such respive trust funds & ppty in favour of all or any exclusively of the others or other of my chn or remoter issue in such shares & mner as I may think

Appointment

fit; NOW IN EXERCISE of the respive powers for this ppose given to me by the sd settlemt, & will & codl resply, & of all other powers, if any, enablg me in this behalf, I do hby direct & appt that the trees or tree for the time being of my

of sum of money.

sd marre settlemt shl as soon as may be after my dece, by or

(*a*) See note to last Precedent, p. 935, especially as to the determinable life estate of the son, and as to the form of the trust for the issue of the son and daughter. The object of the hotchpot clause at the end of the will is to redress any inequality caused by the possible exclusion of some of the children from sharing in the appointed funds. The validity of such a clause in a will made in exercise of a special power of appointment (where the instrument creating the power contained no hotchpot clause) is free from doubt, see *Re Buckley*, [1893] W. N. p. 95.

out of the trust funds & premes held upon the trusts of the sd settlemt, raise or set apt & appropriate the sum of £—— or trust funds or investmts wch such trees or tree shl deem to be of equivalent value, & shl stand possed of the same or of the trust funds & premes from time to time representg the same (& so that such approprion shl not affect the power of transposg investmts in my sd marre settlemt contd); UPON THE LIKE TRUSTS & subjt to the like powers & provons for the benefit of my daur L. & her issue, & with the like ulterior trusts for the benefit of my son M. & his issue in the event of the default or failure of the issue of my sd daur as are hinafter decld & contd concerng the moiety of the residue of the sd trust premes in favour of my sd daur & her issue & orwise as hinafter mentd; AND I FURTHER appt & direct that all the residue of the sd trust funds & ppty held upon the trusts of my sd marre settlemt & also all & singr the trust funds & ppty held upon the trusts of the sd will & codl of my sd father as afsd, & the trust premes from time to time representg the same resply, shl from & after my dece remain & be, & that the trees or tree for the time being of the sd settlemt & will & codl resply shl stand possed thof resply (but subjt as to the trust premes held under the sd will & codl to the life intt of my mother thrin); UPON THE TRUSTS hinafter decld concerng the same, that is to say, As to one moiety of the sd respive trust premes; UPON TRUST that the sd respive trees or tree shl if my son M. shl not, &c., *life intt determinable on bkptcy, &c.*, p. 794, *& trust of income after forfeiture for the psons who wd be entled if the son were dead*, p. 796, *form* VIII., AND FROM & after the dece of my sd son the sd respive trees or tree shl stand possed of the capl & income of the sd moiety of the sd respive trust premes, IN TRUST for the chn or child of my sd

Upon trusts for daughter and son.

Appointment of residue (*b*).

Upon trusts.

As to one moiety for son till bankruptcy, &c.

After death of son for his children.

(*b*) Where the power of appointment arises under a voluntary settlement, provision should be made as to how the account duty payable under the Customs, &c., Acts, 1881 and 1889 (44 & 45 Vict. c. 12, s. 38, and 52 & 53 Vict. c. 7, s. 11), is to be borne as between the specific and residuary legatees, see *Re Croft*, [1892] 1 Ch. 652. This, however, must be taken subject to the alterations about to be made in the death duties.

Account duty.

PREC. XXII.

son who shl be born in my lifetime & shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or in the case of daurs marry under that age, & the chn or child of my sd son who shl be born after my dece (*a*) & shl be livg at the expiron of 21 yrs from my dece, or in the case of daurs shl have previously married, & if more than one in eql shares; *Maintce & accumulon clauses as to son's chn*, p. 830; *Advcemt clause*, p. 834, *modified as in the last Prec.*; AND I FURTHER appt & declare that the sd respive

Appointment of

(*a*) This extension of the appointment to issue born after the testator's death, though not too remote, as the shares are made to vest within 21 years from his death, would often go beyond the power, which is commonly restricted to issue born in the appointor's lifetime.

The following is a form, where the power arose under the testator's marriage settlement, by which the grandchildren take vested interests subject to be divested on death under 21, &c., framed so as not to be too remote:—

Settlement of daughter's share within limits as to perpetuity.

"PROVD ALWAYS & I direct & appt that my trees shl stand possed of the share hinbfe appted to my daur X. & the investmts thof upon trust to pay the income of such share durg the lifetime of the sd X. to the sd X. for her life for her separate use, & from & after her death shl stand possed of the sd share & the investmts & annl income thof In trust for such of the chn of the sd X. as shl be born within 21 yrs after my dece, & if more than one in eql shares, Provd always & I direct that the share of any son of the sd X. who shl die a minor bfe the expiron of 21 yrs after my death & the share of any daur of the sd X. who shl die a minor & unmarried bfe the expiron of 21 yrs after my death togr with any share wch may have accrued to such son or daur under this psnt clause shl upon the death of such son or daur so dying as afsd go to augment the share or shares of the other child or chn of the sd X. born within the period afsd, & if more than one in eql portions, And if there shl be no child of my sd daur X. born within the period afsd or if there shl be any such child or chn, but all such of them as are sons shl die minors within the period afsd & all such of them as are daurs shl die minors & unmarried within the same period, then my trees shl stand possed of the sd share & the investmts & income thof, IN TRUST, &c."

trees or tree of the sd settlemt & will & codl resply shl from & after my dece stand possed of the other moiety of the sd respive trust funds & ppty held upon the trusts of the sd settlemt & will & codl resply (subjt as afsd), & the trust premes representg the same resply & the income & annl produce thof resply, UPON TRUST to pay such income & annl produce to my sd daur L. durg her life for her separate use, & so that durg coverture & within the period of 21 yrs from my dece she shl not have power to anticipate the same (*b*), AND FROM & after her death as to as well the capl of the same moiety as the income thof upon the like trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons for the benefit of the chn or child of my sd daur born in my lifetime or after my dece as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the first mentd moiety of the sd trust premes for the benefit of the chn or child of my sd son born in my lifetime or after my dece; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that in case eir of them my sd son or daur shl die witht leavg any child who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts hinbfe decld, then the moiety of the sd respive trust premes hinbfe appted in favour of my sd son or daur (as the case may be) as to whom there shl be such default or failure of chn, & the income thof, or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers vested in the sd respive trees or tree, shl from & after the dece of such son or daur as the case may be, or such default or failure of his or her chn, wchever shl last happen, be held upon the like trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons for the benefit of the other of them my sd son or daur & his or her chn or child born in my lifetime or after my dece as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the origl moiety hinbfe appted for the benefit of such son or daur & his or her chn or child as afsd; *Specific beqts*, p. 729; *Genl legacies*, p. 756; *Genl*

PREC. XXII.

other moiety.

Upon trust for daughter for life, and for her children.

Gift in case son or daughter dies without issue.

(*b*) The restriction in the text to 21 years appears to be necessary as to the fund derived under the marriage settlement, and possibly also as to the other fund; see above, p. 935, note.

PREC. XXII. *devise & beqt of testor's own real & psonal este to trees*, p. 780; *Trusts for conversion*, p. 781; *Paymt of debts, &c.*, p. 786, *with marshallg clause*, p. 786, *& investmt*, p. 790; *Trusts as to one moiety for the son for life*, p. 793, *with remr to all his chn*, pp. 799, 800; *And as to the other moiety for the daur & all her chn by reference to trusts of son's share*, p. 818; *& givg the son & daur a power of apptmt among their respive chn;*

Hotchpot clause. PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that no child of my sd son or daur as the case may be shl be entled to any share of the moiety of my residy este or the trust premes representg the same the trusts whof are hinbfe decld in favour of the chn of my son or daur resply witht bringing the share of capl, if any, to wch he or she may become entled of the trust premes hinbfe appted under the respive powers contd in my sd marre settlemt & in the sd will & codl of my sd father into hotchpot & acctg for the same accdly. *Other usual clauses relatg to testor's own ppty.* IN WITS, &c.

XXIII.

PREC. XXIII. WILL *of a* MARRIED WOMAN UNDER *a general* POWER *in her marriage Settlement in favour of her* HUSBAND. *A* SHORT *form* (*a*).

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A., the wife of B., of, &c., IN EXERCISE of a power contd in an indre dated, &c.,

As to wills of married women. (*a*) The testamentary power of a married woman has been greatly enlarged by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75, ss. 1, 2, and 5; as amended by the Married Women's Property Act, 1893, 56 & 57 Vict. c. 63, s. 3. The power under the Act of 1882 extended to all property which by that Act (*Re Bowen*, [1892] 2 Ch. 291), or under the old law, constituted her separate estate; but the power did not go beyond this, so that a will made during the coverture was not, unless re-executed or confirmed after she became discovert, effectual to dispose of property acquired by her after the coverture: *Re Price*, 28 Ch. D. 709; and see *Re Young*, *ib.* 705. But by s. 3 of the Act

being a settlemt exted on my marre with my sd husbd, & of every other power hrunto me enablg, I appt & direct that in case there shl be no child of my sd marre, who being a son shl attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur shl attn that age or marry, then the trees or tree for the time being of the sd indre of settlemt shl from & after my dece, or such default

---

of 1893, s. 24 of the Wills Act, 1837 (which provides that a will is to be construed with reference to the real and personal estate comprised in it, as if it had been executed immediately before the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention appears) is to apply to the will of a married woman whether she is or is not possessed of any separate estate at the time of making it, and the will does not require to be re-executed or re-published after the death of the husband; this enactment, though it is not in terms expressed as enlarging the testamentary capacity of a married woman, appears to be effectual for the purpose, and to place her in substantially the same position as a man.

The will in this precedent is made under the ultimate trust in a marriage settlement of the wife's property in default of issue of the marriage. The old form of these trusts was for the wife absolutely if she survived the husband, but if she predeceased him, it gave her a power of appointment by will (as in the settlement recited in Precedent XXV.); and prior to the M. W. P. Act, 1893, a will made during the coverture could only operate as an exercise of the power, and not as a disposition of her interest if she survived the husband, as to which she had no testamentary capacity during the coverture, and it was necessary that she should make a new will or re-execute her will in that event: *Noble* v. *Willock*, 8 Ch. 778, L. R. 7 H. L. 580, and cases there referred to. This, however, as above stated, is now unnecessary, though it would in general be desirable to make a new will.

As to power of married woman to appoint executors.

Although a married woman's testamentary power was, until the passing of the Act of 1893, restricted, the old practice of confining the grant of probate to such property as she had power to dispose of was discontinued after the passing of the Act of 1882, and the form of the grant became general as in the case of a man; see *Re Price*, 12 P. D. 137; *Re Lambert*, 39 Ch. D. 626; with the anomalous result (prior to the Act of 1893) that her executors acquired a right of realisation and administration of all her personal estate, including property over which she had no dispositive power, and as to which her dispositions were a nullity: *Smart* v. *Tranter*, 40 Ch. D. 165, 43 Ch. D. 587; but this anomaly seems to be now removed.

As to a married woman's power to appoint guardians of her children, see 49 & 50 Vict. c. 27, s. 3, *ante* p. 891, note.

As to the husband's right to the wife's undisposed of separate personal estate, which is not affected by the M. W. P. Act, 1882, see p. 493, note.

PREC XXIII.

or failure of our issue, wch shl last happen, & subjt to the trusts & powers of the sd settlemt or by law vested in such trees or tree, & to every exercise of such powers, stand possed of the stks, funds, secs, & ppty representg the sum of £——, *or*, "the trust funds & premes" thby settled [& all ppty becomg subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt by virtue of the provon thrin contd for the settlemt of my other & after-acquired ppty] IN TRUST for my sd husbd, his exs, ads, & assns, absolutely; AND I DEVISE, beque, & appt all other ppty, whether real or psonal, belonging to me for my separate use, or over wch I shl at the time of my death have any absolute power of apptmt or disposon by will, subjt to my debts & engagemts in the nature of debts, unto my sd husbd, his hrs, exs, ads, & assns absolutely; *Apptmt of B. exor*, p. 889. IN WITS, &c.

XXIV.

PREC. XXIV.

TESTAMENTARY APPOINTMENT *by a* MARRIED WOMAN, *under a* POWER *to appoint to her* ISSUE, *of the whole* INCOME *during her* HUSBAND'S LIFE *to her* INFANT SONS *and* UNMARRIED DAUGHTERS, *there being no* POWER *to appoint to* HUSBAND (*a*).

Appointment.

Commencemt, see last form; IN EXERCISE of the power for this ppose given to me by the will of X., of, &c., deced, dated, &c., & proved, &c., & of every, &c., I do hby appt that from & after my dece the trees or tree for the time being of the sd will shl durg the life of my husbd A. (shd he survive me) stand possed of all the annl income of the share

(*a*) This appointment, although having for its object indirectly to secure the income to the husband as far as possible, seems legitimate and not open to objection under the doctrine as to frauds on powers, although a testamentary appointment may (as in *Re Kirwan*, 25 Ch. D. 373) be impeachable on that account.

of the residy este of the sd testor by the sd will settled in trust for me for my life, & after my dece in trust for my issue, & the investmts representg the same, in trust for such of my sons as shl for the time being be under the age of 21 yrs & such of my daurs as shl for the time being be spinsters (whether infants or adults), & if more than one in eql shares, & shl pay & apply the whole or a competent pt of the share of such income belonging to any such son or daur who shl for the time being be an infant for or towards his or her maintce, educon, or benefit, either directly or by paying the same for that ppose to my sd husbd if living, or if not to the gdian or gdians of such son or daur witht being liable or concerned to see to the applon thof, & witht regard to the ability of my sd husbd if living to maintain his infant chn or to the existce of any other fund applicable for that ppose, & shl [*accumulate residue* (*b*)], & subjt as afsd shl from & after my dece hold the sd share of the sd residy este & premes IN TRUST, &c., *for all chn at* 21, *&c.* IN WITS, &c.

PREC. XXIV.

Maintenance clause.

XXV.

WILL *of a* MARRIED WOMAN (*c*) *under a* GENERAL POWER *in her Marriage* SETTLEMENT *and disposing of all her* SEPARATE ESTATE *and property so as to* OPERATE *whether she* SURVIVES *or* PREDECEASES *her* HUSBAND. *Bequest of* LEGACIES *and* ANNUITY. SPECIAL GIFT *of annuity* FUND *after death of annuitant. Gift of* LEGACIES *in trust for* SISTERS *and their* ISSUE. LEGACY *in trust for* CHILDREN *of another* SISTER *who does not take a life interest. Direction to pay* INCOME *of* MINORS *to their* MOTHER *for their maintenance. Gift of* RESIDUE *to* BROTHERS.

PREC. XXV.

(*b*) As to power of accumulating, see above, p. 639, note.

(*c*) See p. 942, note.

PREC. XXV.

Commencement.

Recital of marriage settlement.

I., A., the wife of B., of, &c., declare this to be my last will: WHAS by a settlemt made on my marre with my sd husbd, dated, &c., & expd to be made betn myself by my then name of —— of the first pt, my sd husbd of the second pt, & C. & D. of the third pt, the sevl stks, funds, & ppty thrin mentd, & certn intts wch were then in revon or contingency or unascertained, but wch have since fallen into posson or been ascertained & reced by the trees of the sd settlemt were settled upon trusts for the benefit of myself & my sd husbd durg our respive lives, & aftwds for the issue of our marre, & in the event of such default or failure of issue of our marre as thrin mentd, then if I shd survive my sd husbd in trust for myself absolutely, but if I shd die in the lifetime of my sd husbd then subjt to his life intt upon such trusts & genlly in such mner in all respts as I shd, notwg my coverture, by will appt, & the sd indre contains a provon for the settlemt of my other or future ppty accrug durg my sd coverture (except as thrin mentd) upon the like trusts; Now IN EXERCISE & by virtue of any & every power of apptmt or disposon given to or vested in me by or under the sd settlemt or orwise & to the intent that this my will shl operate & take effect whether I survive or predecease my sd husbd, I hby appt & direct that in case of such default or failure of issue of my marre as in the sd settlemt is mentd, all the trust funds & ppty wch are now or may hrafter become subjt to the trusts of the sd settlemt, or so much thof as shl not have become vested or been applied under the trusts or powers by the sd settlemt or by law vested in the trees or tree thof, shl upon the death of the survor of myself & my sd husbd, or such default or failure of issue as afsd (wch shl last happen) be transferred by the trees or tree for the time being of the sd settlemt to the trees or tree for the time being of this my will (*a*) (hinafter called my trees) whose receipt shl be an effectual discharge for the same &

Appointment.

(*a*) The trusts of the will in this case (as the power is general) may and are directed to be executed by the trustees appointed by the testatrix; as to the case of a special power, see p. 937, note.

shl exonerate the trees or tree of the sd settlemt from all further responsibility & concern in relon thto, AND shl be held by my trees upon the trusts follg (that is to say), UPON TRUST to pay throut my funl & testy expses & debts, & engagemts in the nature of debts (unless the same shl be orwise pd as hinafter provided & as the secondary fund for the paymt thof), & in the next place to pay or provide for throut the follg legacies & annies free of duty, *Beqt of legacies*, p. 756, *& an anny to commence from the death of the survor of the testrix & her husbd*, p. 769; AND I DIRECT my trees to set apt & invest in any such investmts as are hinafter authorised a sufft capl sum to answer the sd anny hinbfe bequed, & upon the death of the sd annuitant I BEQUE the fund so set apt to such of my brothers & sisters (other than my sister C.) as shl be living at the death of the survor of myself & my husbd & the sd annuitant, or shl be then dead leavg issue then living if more than one in eql shares, to the intent that the shares so expd to be given to such of my brothers as shl be dead leavg issue shl vest in & be pd to their respive psonal repves as pt of their psonal este (*c*), & that the shares so expd to be given to my sd respive sisters (whether survivg me or not) shl be retained by my trees, & held upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the legacies of £—— each next hinafter bequed in trust for them resply; I DIRECT that my trees shl set apt the sum of £—— or investmts wch they shl consider of equivalent value for each of my sd sisters (other than my sister C.) to be held upon the follg trusts, that is to say, UPON TRUST to vary the investmt thof at any time in any mner hinafter authorised at discron, & to pay the income of each of such sums & the investmts thof to the sister of mine for whom the same shl be intd durg her life & so that durg coverture the same shl

PREC. XXV.

Upon trust to pay debts (*b*).

and legacies and an annuity.

Sum to be set apart to answer annuity.

Bequest after death of annuitant.

Legacies for benefit of sisters.

Trusts of legacies.

Sister for life

(*b*) The appointed fund would be assets for payment of debts without any express provision; see the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, s. 4. As to the rights of the husband as against creditors in the absence of a charge of debts, see *Re McMyn*, 33 Ch. D. 575.

(*c*) See p. 805, note.

PREC. XXV.

and for her issue.

Gift over on death of sister without issue.

Gift of another legacy to the children of another living sister.

Direction to pay income of shares of minors to mother for maintenance.

Gift over in case no child shall attain a vested interest.

Residuary appointment, devise, and bequest.

be for her separate use witht power of anticipon, & after her dece shl hold the capl thof, IN TRUST, *&c., for issue of sister, as she may appt*, p. 799, *in default for her chn at* 21, *&c.*, p. 799; *Hotchpot clause*, p. 810; *Maintce & Accumulon clauses*, pp. 830–833; *& Advcemt clause*, p. 834; AND IN CASE any of my sd sisters shl have no child who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts hinbfe contd, then subjt to the trusts afsd the legacy hinbfe bequed in trust for her & the trust funds representg the same shl sink into the residue of the sd trust premes; AND I DIRECT that my trees shl set apt the sum of £—— or investmts wch they shl consider of equivalent value, with power to transpose such investmts in mner afsd, & shl hold the same IN TRUST for the chn or child of my sd sister C. who shl, *&c.*, p. 754, *form* VIII.; AND I DIRECT that the income of the expectant shares of such respive chn shl durg their respive minorities in the case of sons, & minority & spinsterhood in the case of daurs, be pd to their mother the sd C., if living, for their maintce & educon, but witht any liability to acct for the applicon thof, & in case of her death the same income or any pt thof shl be applied at the discron of my trees for that ppose, eir directly or by paymt thof to the gdian or gdians of such respive chn witht liability to see to the applicon thof, and any surplus income shl be invested in mner afsd accumulated as an addon to the capl of the trust fund; *Advcemt clause*, p. 834; AND IN CASE there shl be no child of my sister C. who shl attn a vested intt under the trusts afsd, the sd lastmentd legacy & the trust premes representg the same or so much thof as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts afsd shl sink into the residue of the sd trust premes; AND I APPT, devise & beque all the residue of the sd trust premes comprd in or subjt to the trusts of my sd marre settlemt (includg in such residue any of the legacies hinbfe bequed wch may wholly or partially fail by lapse or orwise), & all & singr other the este & effects both real & psonal of or to wch I shl at my dece be seised, possed, or entled as my separate este, or wch I may have power to

dispose of by this my will (whether I survive my sd husbd or not) subjt to & as the primary fund for the paymt of my debts & engagemts in the nature of debts unto & eqlly betn such of my brothers as shl be living at my dece or shl have previously died leavg issue then living, if more than one in eql shares, & so that the shares so expd to be given to any such deced brother shl vest in his hrs, devisees, exs, or ads, as pt of his real or psonal este as the case may be, *Invcstmt clause*, p. 791; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 884: And I appt —— exs of this my will. In wits, &c. PREC. XXV. Equally to brothers.

XXVI.

WILL *of a* Married *Man providing for the event of his* Dying Simultaneously *with his* Wife (*a*). PREC. XXVI.

Commencemt, p. 728. I appt my wife B. sole extrix & tree of this my will, but in case she shl predece me, or in case she shl survive me but shl die bfe provg this my will, or shl not prove the same within three calr months after my Appointment of executors.

(*a*) This will is intended to provide for the contingency of the testator dying simultaneously (or nearly so) with his wife, and especially so as to prevent his testamentary wishes being frustrated in the event of this happening under circumstances (such as a shipwreck) which would leave no means of ascertaining which died first. If this were to happen and the will were in the form of a gift to the wife if surviving and in the converse event to other parties, it would fail altogether, and his intentions would be defeated (see *Re Alston*, [1892] P. 142). To obviate this, an absolute overriding power of appointment by deed or will, is given to the wife which is equivalent to an absolute bequest to her, except that to make the property her own she must execute a deed. In the event of her not surviving, or not exercising the power, the alternative dispositions will take effect, so that, in the event of such a catastrophe as is supposed, the will would operate whichever may have survived. A similar will would usually be made by the wife, to the extent of her testamentary capacity under the Married Women's Property Acts (as to which see p. 942, note) or otherwise. As to mode of providing for testator and wife dying simultaneously.

PREC. XXVI.

death, then I appt C. sole exor & tree thof, *gift of legacies, genl devise & beqt*, UNTO & TO THE USE of my sd tree, her or his hrs, exs, & ads; UPON TRUST, &c., *for conversion, paymt of funl, &c., expses, debts & legacies, & investmt*, & shl stand possed of the sd trust premes constitutg or representg my residy este; IN TRUST for such pson or psons for such pposes & in such mner in all respts as my sd wife, if survivg me, shl at any time or times by any deed or deeds, or by will or codl appt, it being my express wish & intention that my sd wife in case she survives me may if she thinks fit, make my sd este & ppty, or any pt thof, her own by an exercise of the power of apptmt hinbfe conferred on her, or may abrogate or modify to any extent & in any mner she may think fit the disposons hinafter made by me thof in the event of her not exercisg such power: AND IN DEFAULT of & subjt to any apptmt by my sd wife under the power afsd: UPON TRUST & to the intent that my sd wife if survivg me shl have the enjoymt & rece the income & annl produce of the sd trust premes durg her life for her own absolute benefit, AND AFTER her death, UPON TRUST, &c., *ulterior trusts & usual clauses*. IN WITS, &c.

Trust of residue as wife may appoint.

In default for her for life, &c.

XXVII.

PREC. XXVII.

WILL *settling* RESIDUARY *estate, with trust for conversion, on testator's* CHILDREN, GRANDCHILDREN, *and* GREAT-GRANDCHILDREN *as far as the law of* PERPETUITY *will permit* (*a*).

Commencemt; Apptmt of exs & trees; Specific & pecuniary legacies, &c.; Residy devise & beqt in trust for conversion &

Law of perpetuities.

(*a*) This precedent, the trusts of which are somewhat elaborate, though compendious, is adapted to the case of a testator advanced in years with a grown-up family of children and grandchildren, who is

PREC. XXVII.

paymt of debts, &c., & investmt; Declon of trust of residy moys; IN TRUST to divide the same residy moys & investmts or treat the same as divided into —— eql shares, & to appropriate one of such shares to each of my chn now livg, whether such child shl survive me or not, & one share to my deced daur ——, & so that any reference hinafter contd to the shares of my respive chn in my residy este shl be deemed to apply & have reference to the shares hinbfe directed to be appropriated to them resply, whether they shl resply survive me or not; PROVD ALWAYS & I direct that the shares so directed to be appropriated to my sd respive chn shl not vest absolutely in them or their repves, but shl be retained by my trees & held upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same resply; I DIRECT that my trees shl hold the share of each of my sons in my sd residy este, UPON TRUST, &c., [*protected life intt, see* p. 794]; AND I DIRECT that the sd trees shl stand possed of the share of each daur of mine in my sd residy este [*daur for life, separate use, &c., see* p. 793]; AND I DIRECT that my sd trees shl stand possed of the share of each of my sd sons & daurs in my sd residy este from & after his or her dece, or from & after my dece as to any son or daur predeceasg me; UPON TRUST to appropriate such respive share unto such chn or child of the son or daur of mine to whom such share shl have been origly appropriated as afsd as shl be livg at my death or born aftwds, or shl have died in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me in eql shares; PROVD ALWAYS & I empower each of my sd sons & daurs who may survive me, at any time by deed revocable or irrevocable, or by will or codl to alter in any mner & to any extent he or she may think fit, the shares or proportions in wch the afsd share of such son or daur in my residy este shl after his or her death, be divisible betn & appropriated to his or her chn if more than one as lastly hinbfe provd,

Trust for division among children.

Declaration of trust of shares.

Son or daughter for life.

Remainder for his or her children.

---

desirous of tying up his property for as many generations as possible, and will serve to indicate the limits allowed by the law of perpetuities; it will be seen that the trusts are carefully restricted so that the vesting can in no case be postponed beyond lives in being and 21 years.

PREC. XXVII.

but it shl not be competent to such son or daur to alter in any respt the trusts upon wch the shares or share so appropriated to his or her chn or child, are or is to be held as hinafter provd; AND I DECLARE that any refernce hinafter contd to the share of any grandchild of mine shl be deemed to apply & have reference to the share appropriated to such grandchild as afsd, whether he or she shl survive me or not;

Declaration of trust of shares of grandchildren born in testator's lifetime.

PROVD ALWAYS & I direct that the share of any grandchild of mine who shl have been born in my lifetime shl not (except in the event hinafter provd in that behalf) vest absolutely in such grandchild or his or her repves, but shl be retained by my trees & held by them upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same, that is to say, the share of any grandson so born (whether he shl survive me or die in my lifetime leavg issue as afsd) shl be held upon the trusts follg, namely, as to one moiety thof (hinafter called the unsettled moiety) upon trust for such grandson in case he shl survive me & shl attn the age of 25 yrs, but in case he shl die in my lifetime or shl survive me & die under that age, then upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the other moiety thof so far as capable of takg effect, & the other moiety of the share of such grandson (hinafter called the settled moiety) shl be held upon trust to pay the income thof to such grandson if survivg me durg his life, & after his death [*usual trusts for issue*] & in case the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the sd settled moiety of the share of such grandson shl fail, then subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts hinbfe decld concerng such moiety so far as the same shl take effect, the same moiety shl be held IN TRUST for such pson or psons & for such pposes as my same grandson shl by will or codl appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt the sd settled moiety & also the sd unsettled moiety, in case the same shl become subjt to the trusts of the sd settled moiety, shl go & be held upon the trusts & in the mner upon & in wch the same wd have gone & been held if such grandson of mine had never existed; AND I DECLARE that the share of my residy este hinbfe directed to be appro-

As to moiety of share of grandson so born for him on attaining 25.

As to other moiety for him for life remainder to issue.

In default as he appoints by will.

In default to accrue.

As to share of granddaughter so born.

priated to any granddaur of mine who shl have been born in my lifetime (whether she shl survive me or die in my lifetime leavg issue survivg me as afsd), shl be held by my trees upon the like trusts so far as capable of takg effect, for such granddaur durg her life (but with the substiton of a life intt for her separate use witht power of anticipon for a simple life intt), & after her dece for her issue, & with the like power to her of apptmt among her issue, & the like power to her of testy apptmt on failure of the prior trusts as are hinbfe decld concerng the settled moiety of the share of each grandson of mine who shl have been born in my lifetime, & in case of the failure of the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the share of any granddaur of mine born in my lifetime & subjt thto so far as capable of takg effect, the share of such granddaur of mine shl go & be held upon the like trusts & in the like mner as if such granddaur had never existed; AND I DIRECT that the share hinbfe directed to be appropriated to any grandchild of mine who shl be born after my dece shl not (except in the event & to the extent hinafter provd in that behalf) vest absolutely in such grandchild but shl be retained by my trees, & held by them upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the same resply, that is to say, the share of any grandson of mine who shl be born after my dece shl be held as to one moiety (hinafter called the unsettled moiety) of such share, IN TRUST for such grandson absolutely in case he shl attn the age of 25 yrs, or shl be livg at the expiron of 21 yrs from the death of the last survor of such of my chn & grandchn as shl have been born in my lifetime (wchever of such events shl first happen), & in case my same grandson shl not live to attn a vested intt in such moiety, then upon the trusts hinafter decld concerng the other moiety of such share so far as such trusts shl be capable of takg effect, & as to the other moiety (hinafter called the settled moiety) of the share of such last mentd grandson, IN TRUST to pay the income thof unto such grandson until his death, or until the death of the last survor of such of my chn & grandchn as shl be born in my lifetime

Upon trust for her and her issue and appointees.

In default to accrue.

Trusts of shares of after-born grandchild.

A moiety of share of grandson to vest at 25 or 21 years after lives in being.

As to other moiety for him and his issue with restriction as to perpetuities.

PREC. XXVII.

(wchever of such events shl first happen), & in case such grandson shl be livg at the death of the last survor of such chn & grandchn of mine as last afsd, then upon trust to pay & transfer the capl of such settled moiety to my same grandson for his absolute benefit, but in case such grandson shl predece such last survor, then from & after the death of my same grandson the capl of such settled moiety shl be held upon the like trusts for the benefit of the issue of such grandson, & with the like power to him of apptmt among such issue, & the like power to him of testy apptmt on failure of the prior trusts as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the settled moiety of the share of any grandson of mine who shl be born in my lifetime; AND in case of the failure of the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the settled moiety of the share of any grandson of mine born after my dece, such settled moiety & also the unsettled moiety of the same share, if the same shl have become subjt to the trusts of the settled moiety thof, shl go & be held upon the like trusts & in the like mner as if such grandson had never existed; AND I DECLARE that the share of any granddaur of mine who shl be born after my death shl be held upon the like trusts for the benefit of such granddaur and her issue & apptees as are hinbfe decld concerng the settled moiety of the share of any grandson of mine born after my death, but so that any intt in the income of such share to wch such granddaur may be entled shl durg coverture be for her separate use, witht power of anticipon, & in case of the failure of such trusts & subjt to the same so far as takg effect, the same share shl go & be held upon the like trusts & in the like mner as if such granddaur had never existed; PROVD ALWAYS, & I declare that durg the minority of any grandson or great-grandson, or the minority & discoverture of any granddaur or great-granddaur of mine, whether born bfe or after my death, the income of any share to wch such minor may be entled for life or for any less period, or to the capl whof such minor may be entled in expectancy, may be applied by my trees wholly or partially for the maintce, educon, or

In default to accrue.

As to shares of after-born grand-daughters on like trusts as settled half of shares of after-born grandsons.

Maintenance and accumulation.

benefit of the minor so entled in such mner as my trees may think fit, & eir directly or by paying the same for that ppose to the gdian or gdians of such minor witht seeing to the applicon thof, & any surplus of such income shl be accumulated by my trees by the investmt thof & the accrug income thof, so as for all pposes to be added to & become pt of the capl of such share; PROVD ALSO, & I further declare that in any case in wch any grandson of mine who shl attn the age of 21 yrs shl be entled in contingency or expectancy to a share in the capl of the sd trust premes, the income of such share shl after such grandson shl attn the age of 21 yrs & durg the suspense of vestg of the capl thof be pd to him [*advcemt clause*]; AND I DIRECT that in case the trusts hinbfe decld concerng the share of any of my sd chn in the sd trust premes shl fail, whether as to the entirety of such share or as to a pt thof, then & in such case & subjt & witht prejudice to the trusts hinbfe decld concerng such share, so far as the same shl take effect, the same share, or the pt thof as to wch there shl be such failure, includg any further share wch may accrue or be added thto under this psnt clause or provon, shl accrue & be added to the origl shares in my sd residy este hinbfe directed to be appropriated to my other chn afsd (whether survivg me or not) in eql proportions, & the share or shares wch shl so accrue to my sd respive chn shl be held upon the like trusts as are hinbfe decld concerng their respive origl shares, so far as capable of takg effect; *Usual clauses.* IN WITS, &c.

Income of shares of grandsons to be paid to them after 21.

Ultimate trust for accruer.

XXVIII.

PREC. XXVIII.

WILL *devising* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* HEIRLOOMS *to the Testator's Issue in* STRICT SETTLEMENT, *and* BEQUEATHING *the* RESIDUARY PERSONALTY *on the trusts declared of the* PROCEEDS *of a* SALE *of the real estate.* A FULL *form.*

Devise of freeholds.

Commencemt, p. 728; *Specific devises*, p. 737: I DEVISE all my freehd manors, lordships, reputed manors or lordships, messes, farms, lands, tithes, rents, advowsons, tenemts & hds, situate, arisg, & being in the sevl parishes, towns, villages, hamlets, & territories of, &c., or elsewhere, in the sevl cos of, &c., with their & every of their rts, royalties, members, & appurts, & all other estes & hds of freehd tenure, not orwise disposed of by this my will, or any codl hto, of or to wch I may at my dece be seised or entled, or over wch I may have any absolute power of disposon exerciseable by will [*or, for brevity*, all my freehd estes & hds whatsr & wheresr, not orwise disposed of], [Unto B., of, &c., & C., of, &c., & their hrs, to the uses, upon the trusts, & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same, that is to say], TO THE USE, &c., *Limon to trees for term of* 1000 *yrs*, p. 853; *Limon of rentchge to wife*, "in bar of dower & freebench," p. 854; *form* x. (*a*); *Limon of term of* 500 *yrs to trees*, p. 853; *Limons in strict settlemt to testor's sons & their issue male*, p. 857, *form* XIX.; [*Limons to testor's daurs & their issue male*, p. 858, *form* XX.]; *Limons in remr to the issue genl of testor's sons*, p. 858, *form* XXI.; *Limons in remr to daurs & their issue*, p. 860, *form* XXII.; [*If the limon to the daurs & their issue male, form* XX., *is inserted, as above, substitute for the last limon, form* XXIII., p. 860]: *Ulterior limons* (*if any*) *wch can readily be framed from the forms at* pp. 852 *to*

(*a*) As to the omission of the powers of distress and entry and term for securing the jointure, see p. 617, note.

861; *Ultimate remr* "To THE USE of my own rt hrs (*b*);" *Provo cutting down estes tail of psons born in testor's life*, p. 853 [PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, &c., *Name & arms clause*, p. 625, *mutatis mutandis* (*c*)]; *Trusts of term of* 1000 *yrs to pay debts & legacies*, "in case of deficiency of," *psonal este*, p. 865; AND I DECLARE, &c., *Trusts of term of* 500 *yrs for raisg portions for testor's yor chn*, p. 864; *Power to male tenants for life to jture*, p. 866, *& for female tenants for life to limit rent-chges to husbds*, p. 866; *Power to chge portions*, p. 866; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare, &c., *Provo that a chge of a rent-chge or portions shl not take effect unless the pson chging the same or his or her issue becomes entled in posson*, p. 644, *mutatis mutandis*; PROVD ALSO & I declare that, &c., *Provo limitg total amt chgeable for rent-chges & portions*, p. 644, *mutatis mutandis*; [*Shiftg clause carrying over este on succon to anor este*, p. 627, *mutatis mutandis*]; *Power to manage durg minorities*, p. 867, *or, the Addon to statutory clause*, p. 867 (*d*); *Provon requirg tenants for life to keep land in cultivon*, p. 691; *Power to lend capl moy to tenants for life for stockg farms*, p. 691; *Provon as to notices under Settled Land Acts*, p. 879: [*Add any of the follg clauses wch may be appropriate & required with reference to the Settled Land Acts; Provon as to extension of powers of Acts*, p. 869; *Provon for there being no pson havg powers of Acts*, p. 870; *Power to grt leases for long terms & revy leases, &c.*, p. 683, *mutatis mutandis; Provon as to fines on renewals*, p. 684, *mutatis mutandis; as to ming rents*, p. 684, *mutatis mutandis; as to sale, &c., of mansion-house, &c.*, p. 684; *Power to make grts in fee for buildg pposes & other bldg este powers*, p. 685 *et seq.*, *mutatis mutandis; Extended power to raise moy on*

(*b*) See p. 625, note.

(*c*) If the name and arms clause is inserted, the variations given in the notes to the forms for that case will be introduced.

(*d*) The express powers of leasing, sale, &c., are dispensed with in reliance on the Settled Land Acts, see p. 605, note; for the forms of such powers if it is desired to insert them, see pp. 867, 868, and the references in the notes thereto.

PREC. XXVIII.

mtge, p. 685, *see also* p. 787, *mutatis mutandis; Power to sell for fee-farm rents*, p. 685; *Power to sell next presenton to a benefice*, p. 686, *mutatis mutandis; Power to exchange for land in Ireland*, p. 686; *Power to sell or grt sites for churches, schools, &c.*, p. 686; *Power to accept leases of easemts*, p. 687; *Extension of powers of investmt under Acts*, p. 687; *Extension of provons of Acts as to improvemts*, p. 688; *Power to tenant for life to chge inhance with improvemts*, p. 690; *Provon as to title of Settled Land Acts*, p. 880]; *Devise of copyhds, & beqt of leasehds, on trusts correspondg with uses of freehds*, p. 873; [*For a ming este, beqt of ming plant, &c., on trusts*, p. 695, *mutatis mutandis;*] I BEQUE my service of plate, marked with the —— crest, *or*, "my collection of oil paintgs," *or*, "all the plate, furniture, linen, china, glass, & articles of househd use or ornamt, prints, pictures, busts, statues, bronzes, marbles, vases, antiquities, books, & manuscripts, wch shl be in, about, or belonging to my mansion-house of ——, [*or*, ppal place of residce] [or the gardens or pleasure grounds thof], at the time of my dece (except such articles as from their trifling value, or unimportant or perishable nature, my trees shl consider to be unsuitable for heirlooms) (*a*)," *or as the case may be*, UNTO THE sd, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns, upon trust, &c., *continue trust of chattels as heirlooms by reference to the limons of the devised estes*, p. 696, *mutatis mutandis; Power to trees to give heirlooms to tenant for life*, p. 873, *note; Other specific beqts*, pp. 729 *et seq.; Immediate legacy to wife*, p. 757; *Genl legacies*, pp. 756 *et seq.; Beqts of annies*, pp. 769 *et seq.; Genl beqt of psonal este in trust for conversion & paymt of debts, &c.*, pp. 779, 781, 786, "& shl stand possed of the residue of such moys upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons wch wd be applicable to such moys if the same had arisen from a sale of the freehd hds hby devised in strict settlemt &

Heirlooms.

Bequest of residuary personal estate.

(*a*) Care should be taken not to include in a gift of heirlooms articles of an unimportant nature.

so that the same shl be deemed to be impressed with a trust for the investmt thof in the pchase of freehd hds, & for the interim investmt thof in any other mner in wch such sale monies may be liable to be invested & shl devolve as real este accdly (*b*): *Power to postpone conversion of psonalty & trusts of income until conversion*, p. 788; *Power to trees to settle questions*, p. 886; *Clause apptg trees under Settled Land Acts, & as to a sole tree*, p. 880; *Clause supplemtal to statutory provons as to indemnity of trees*, p. 886 (*c*); [*Declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888]; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. IN WITS, &c. PREC. XXVIII.

XXIX.

WILL *giving* FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, LEASEHOLDS, *and* HEIRLOOMS *to Testator's issue in* STRICT SETTLEMENT *in the* MALE *line. A* SHORT *and Compendious form.* PREC. XXIX.

Commencemt, p. 728. I DEVISE all my freehd hds unto & to the use of, *trees*, their exs, ads, & assns for the term of 1000 yrs, to commce from my death, WITH REMR to the use of my sons sevlly & successively accdg to seniority for life, WITH AN immediate remr after the death of each of my sons TO THE USE of his sons sevlly & successively accdg to seniority in tail male WITH AN ULTIMATE REMR to the use of my own rt hrs; AND I DECLARE that the este of every tenant for life hrunder shl be witht impeachmt of waste: PROVD ALWAYS that if any grandson of mine hby made tenant in tail male by pchase shl be born in my lifetime his este in tail male shl not take effect, & in lieu thof I devise the sd

Limitation of term to trustees. Testator's sons for life. Grandsons in tail male. Proviso cutting down estates of tenants in

(*b*) See p. 600, note.
(*c*) As to the appointment of new trustees, see p. 535, note.

PREC. XXIX.

hds to the use of such grandson for his life, with remr to his sons sevlly & successively accdg to seniority in tail male; I

tail born in testator's lifetime.

DECLARE that the sd, *trees*, & the [survors &] survor of them, or other the trees or tree for the time being of this my will,

Trusts of term.

hinafter called my trees, shl stand possed of the sd term of 1000 yrs upon trust by & out of the rents & profits of the sd premes, or by the sale of timber or minls, or by mtge of the sd premes or any pt thof for all or any pt of the sd term, to raise the annl & gross sums follg, & to pay & apply the same

To raise money, pay debts, &c.

in mner hinafter mentd, that is to say, FIRST, in case of deficiency of my psonal este such sum as may be suffit for discharging my funl & testy expses, debts, & legacies, but so that no mtgee or pchaser shl be bound to enquire whether such deficiency exists, & that the declon in writg of my trees that no further sum can be required to be raised under this psnt trust shl be conclusive in favour of the revoners; SECONDLY, an anny of £—— commencg from my death, to be pd to my wife K. if survivg durg her life on the usual qtr days, & so that durg any future coverture the same shl be for her separate use witht power of anticipon; THIRDLY, the sum of £—— for each child of mine who being a son attns the age of 21 yrs or being a daur attns that age or marries, except any son or sons who bfe attaing the age of 21 yrs shl become entled to the first este of freehd under this my will; FOURTHLY, such annl sum not exceedg the sum of £—— as any pson hby made tenant for life who or whose issue shl become entled to the first este of freehd in posson under this my will shl by deed revocable or irrevocable or by will appt to be pd to his widow for her life or any less period, on such days & in such mner as he shl appt; FIFTHLY, such sum not exceedg the sum of £——, as any pson hby made tenant for life who or whose issue shl become entled to the first este of freehd in posson under this my will shl by deed revocable or irrevocable or by will appt to be raised after his death or in his lifetime with his consent in writg, & to be held in trust for all or any to the exclusion of the others or other of his chn or remoter issue other than any son or sons

Jointure for wife.

Portions for testator's younger children.

Jointures for widows of tenants for life.

Portions for younger children of tenants for life.

PREC. XXIX.

who bfe attaing the age of 21 yrs shl become entled whether in posson or remr to the first este in tail male under this my will, if more than one in such shares & in such mner in all respts as the pson makg such apptmt as last afsd shl by the same or any other deed revocable or irrevocable or by will or codl appt, & in default of & subjt to any such apptmt in trust for all or any his chn or child other than as afsd who being a son or sons attn the age of 21 yrs, or being a daur or daurs attn that age or marry, if more than one in eql shares, & subjt to the trusts afsd the sd sum of £——, or such smaller sum as shl be appted or so much thof as shl not become vested under the sd trusts shl sink into the este & not be raised; SIXTHLY, such annl sum for the maintce, educon, or benefit of each child, grandchild, or great-grandchild of mine, who, if of full age, wd be immedly entled to a portion, as my tree shl think fit, such annl sum not to exceed intt at the rate of 4 p.c. p.a. on such portion, & to be so applied by my trees or to be pd by them to the gdians or gdian of such child, grandchild, or great-grandchild, for such ppose witht seeing to the applicon thof; SEVENTHLY, such sum not exceedg a moiety of the expectant or presumptive portion of any child of mine as my trees shl think fit, to be applied for the advancemt or benefit of such child in such mner as my trees shl think fit, & to be treated as pt of the portion of such child, in case he or she shl become entled thto; AND EIGHTHLY, such sum not exceedg a moiety of the expectant presumptive or vested portion to wch any grandchild or great-grandchild of mine wd, if of full age, & if his or her father or grandfather to whom a life este is hinbfe given were dead, be immedly entled, as such father or grandfather shl durg his lifetime in writg direct or as my trees shl after his death think fit, to be raised after the death of such father or grandfather or in his lifetime if he shl so direct in writg, & to be applied for the advancemt or benefit of such grandchild or great-grandchild of mine in such mner as his or her father or grandfather shl durg his lifetime or my trees shl after his death think fit, but so that

Maintenance of younger children of testator and tenants for life.

Advancement of younger children of testator.

Advancement of younger children of tenants for life.

PREC. XXIX.

if any such advce shl be made an eql pt of the sd sum of £—— or of such smaller sum as shl be chged for the portions of the child, chn, or remoter issue of such father or grandfather shl sink into the este & shl not be raised; AND I DECLARE, &c., *continue provo as to surplus rents of term*, p. 634, *clause in brackets at end of form* XXX., *mutatis mutandis; Provo limitg total amt chgeable for anns & portions*, p. 644, *mutatis mutandis, & substitug* "anns," *for* "rent-chges;" *Minority clause supplemtal to statute*, p. 867; *Provons as to cultivatg & stockg farms, &c.*, p. 691, *form* CII., *& p.* 691, *form* CIII.; *Provon as to notices under Settled Land Acts*, p. 879, *mutatis mutandis;* [*Add any of the other clauses havg reference to the Acts wch may be required, as in last Prec.*];

Gift of copyholds and leaseholds.

I DEVISE & BEQUE all my copyhd & customary hds, & all my leasehd hds, whether held for lives or for terms of yrs, unto & to the use of the sd A. & B., their hrs, exs, ads, & assns, resply [(*a*) UPON TRUST out of the rents & profits thof, or by raisg moy on mtge thof, to pay the rents & fines & pform the covts subjt to wch the same may resply be holden, & to renew at the usual periods the leases or grts of such of the sd hds as may be held under leases or grts for lives, or for yrs usually renewable, & subjt as afsd] UPON SUCH TRUSTS & subjt to such powers & provons as will most nearly correspond with the uses, trusts, powers, & provons hrin decld & contd concerng my freehd hds, but not so as to increase or

Heirlooms.

multiply chges & powers of chging; I BEQUE unto the sd, *trees*, their exs & ads, *Heirlooms, see last Prec.*, UPON TRUST to allow the same to devolve as heirlooms, togr with the sd

Heirlooms and leaseholds not to vest in tenant in tail by purchase under 21.

mansion-house at ——, as far as the law will permit; BUT I DIRECT that such of the leasehd hds hinbfe bequed as are held for yrs & the sd heirlooms shl not vest absolutely in any pson hby made tenant in tail male by pchase who shl die under the age of 21 yrs, but shl on his death under that age devolve as if the same had been freehds of inhance hby devised in strict settlemt; *Other specific legacies*, pp. 729 *et*

(*a*) The part in brackets may usually be omitted.

seq.; *Genl legacies*, pp. 756 *et seq.*; *Gift of residy psonalty to trees*, p. 779, *form* v.; *Upon trust for conversion*, p. 781; *Paymt of debts, &c.*, p. 786; And shl apply the residue of the same moys as if the same had arisen from a sale of the freehd hds hinbfe devised in strict settlemt, & so that, &c., *as at* p. 959; *Power to postpone conversion of psonalty & trust of income until conversion*, p. 788; *Clause apptg trees under Settled Land Acts & as to a sole tree*, p. 880; *Apptmt of exs*, p. 889; *Devise of trust, &c., estes of copyhd*, p. 888; *Power to employ agents, &c.*, p. 887; *Apptmt of gdians*, p. 891. In wits, &c. PREC. XXIX.

XXX.

WILL *devising* Real Estate *in* Strict Settlement *for securing* Rent Charge *to Testator's* Wife, *in augmentation of her jointure, and subject thereto as to* Part *of estates to a* Son, *and his* Wife *and* Issue, *and as to the* Remainder *to a* Daughter, *and her* Husband *and* Issue, *with* Cross Limitations *on failure of the primary limitations.* Ulterior Limitations of Part *of estates by* Reference *to the limitations of the other part.* Limitation *of a* Term *in* Part *of the estates in trust to* Raise Money *to* Pay Mortgage *and other* Debts *in aid of personalty, and a* Sum *to be at the Testator's* Wife's Disposal *by* Will. Devise *of land to* Go with Estates *devised by a* Former Testator. PREC. XXX.

Commencemt, p. 728; I devise all the messes, farms, lands, & hds, situate, &c., wch I pchased of ——, & wch were conveyed to me by an indre dated, &c., & made, &c., with the appurts thof, to such & the same pson & psons, for such & the same este & estes, & subjt to such & the same powers & provons, as the hds known as the —— este, Devise of lands to go with settled estates.

PREC. XXX.

situate, &c., were devised by the will dated, &c., & proved, &c., of —— deced, to the intent that the sd hds so pchased by me as afsd, may from & after my dece devolve, & be held & enjoyed with the sd —— este, but not so as to increase or multiply chges or powers of charging (*a*); *Genl devise of all other freehd estes, as in Prec.* XXVIII., UNTO B., of, &c., & C., of, &c., & their hrs, TO THE SEVL USES, upon the sevl trusts, & subjt to the sevl powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same resply (that is to say), AS TO & concerng my lands, messes, & hds situate in the parishes of —— or elsewhere in the coy of Kent, *to B. & C., for a term of* 500 *yrs, on trusts after decld*, p. 859, *form* IV., AND AS TO & concerng my sd lands, messes, & hds, situate in the coy of Kent, from & after the determinon of the sd term of 500 yrs, & in the meantime subjt thto, & to the trusts thof, AND AS TO & concerng all the residue of my sd freehd estes & hds hinbfe devised to the sd B. & C. from & after my dece, TO THE USE, &c., *Limon of rent-chge to testor's wife durg widowhood*, "in augmenton of the jture provd for her by the settlemt made on our marre," p. 854, *form* X.; AND AS TO & concerng my estes & hds situate in the coy of Sussex, subjt to & chged with the sd rent-chge, & the powers & remedies subsistg for securg the same, TO THE USE, &c., *testor's son D. for life*, p. 853, *form* V., *remr to D.'s wife E.*, "if survivg," *for life*, p. 853, *form* VI., *remr to his first & other sons in tail genl*, p. 855, *form* XI.; *remr to his daurs, as tenants in common in tail genl*, p. 856, *form* XIV.; *remr to testor's daur F. for life witht anticipon*, p. 853, *form* VI.; *remr to her husbd G.*, "if survivg," *for life*, p. 853, *form* V.; *remr to F.'s first & other sons in tail genl*, p. 855; *remr to F.'s daurs, as tenants in common in tail genl*, p. 856; *Ulterior remrs to collaterals:* AND AS TO & concerng my sd estes & hds in the coy of Kent, & all the remr of the sd estes & hds hinbfe devised to the sd B. & C., other than my sd estes &

General devise of freeholds.

As to freeholds in Kent to trustees for 500 years.

Limitation of jointure to testator's widow (*b*).

Limitations of Sussex estates.

Limitations of Kent estates.

(*a*) Compare form XXI., p. 743.

(*b*) As to the omission of the powers of distress and entry and term for securing the jointure, see p. 617, note.

hds in the coy of Sussex, subjt as to all such estes to the sd rent-chge, & the powers & remedies for securg the same, & subjt as to my Kent estes to the sd term of —— yrs, & the trusts thof, To THE USE, &c., *to daur F. & her husbd successively for life, & her issue in tail, as above, remr to son D. & his wife successively for life, & his issue in tail, as above,* WITH REMR to such & the same uses, & upon such & the same trusts as are hinbfe decld & expd of & concerng my sd estes & hds in the coy of Sussex, to take effect after the sevl deces of my sd son & daur, & their respive wife & husbd, & the failure of issue of their respive bodies; *Provo cutting down estes tail of psons born in testor's life,* p. 855; *Trusts of term to raise moy to pay debts,* "includg any mtge debts chged on any of the sd estes hinbfe devised in strict settlemt in exoneron of such estes thfrom," (*c*) *& legacies, in aid of psonal este,* p. 865, *addg lfe the final clause,* "AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, that the sd trees or tree shl, as soon as conveniently may be after the dece of my sd wife, by all or any of the means afsd raise such sum or sums of moy not exceedg in the whole the sum of £——, with intt for the same, at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. from her dece, as my sd wife shl by her will, or any codl thto, direct or appt, & shl pay & apply such sum or sums & intt to such pson or psons, & for such pposes as she my sd wife shl by her will, or any codl thto, appt or beque the same;" PROVD ALWAYS, & I hby declare, that as betn the psons who may become entled to my estes in the coy of Kent & the psons entled to the other estes chged with the sd rent-chge of £—— hinbfe

Trusts of term.

Declaration as to incidence of rent-charge as between the several estates.

(*c*) If the settlement of the Kent and Sussex estates effected by the will constitutes one settlement, capital money arising from one estate would be applicable under s. 21 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, in the discharge of incumbrances or improvements on the other estate, although in certain events the limitations branch out in different directions (*Re Freme,* [1894] 1 Ch. 1); and as the power of the tenant for life to direct such application under s. 22 of the Act cannot be excluded or controlled by the settlement (see s. 51), it seems that the only way of preventing this result would be to declare that the settlements of the two estates shall be deemed to be separate and distinct settlements.

As to settlement of two estates with different limitations.

PREC. XXX.

limd to my sd wife (& so that this declon shl not affect the rts or remedies of my sd wife or her assns for the recovery of the sd rent-chge), my Kent estes shl be liable for the paymt of one eql third pt only of the sd rent-chge, & the costs & expses of raisg the same, & that the residue of my estes hinbfe chged thwith shl be liable for the paymt of the residue of the sd rent-chge, costs, & expses; PROVD ALWAYS & I declare that if the sd D. shl survive the sd E. it shl be lful for him, the sd D., &c., *Power to appt a jture to an after-taken wife*, p. 640, *form* XXXVI., *saying*, "to be chgd upon all or any of the hds of wch the sd D. shl be or become tenant for life under this my will, but subjt to the uses & estes precedg the life este of the sd D.," *Similar power to F. to appt a rent-chge to an after-taken husbd; Power to tenants for life other than D. & F. to chge jtures & rent-chges for husbds*, p. 866, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "tenant for life of the sd premes hinbfe devised to the sd B. & C. or any pt thof," "to be chged upon the premes of wch the pson exercisg this psnt power shl be or become tenant for life;" *Power to tenants for life, includg D. & F., to chge portions*, p. 866, *with similar varions; add provos at* p. 644, *forms* XLI. & XLII., *confing the latter to the Sussex estes & addg a similar provo as to the remr of the estes; Power to trees to manage durg minorities*, p. 647, *mutatis mutandis, saying*, "posson of the whole or any pt of the sd hds & premes," "rents & profits of the whole or such pt as afsd of the sd premes as the case may be," "as if the same had arisen from a sale of the whole or such pt as afsd of the sd premes as the case may be, &c.," *or the addon to the statutory power*, p. 867; *Provons as to cultivatg & stockg farms, &c.*, p. 691, *form* CII., & p. 691, *form* CIII.; *Provon as to notices under Settled Land Acts*, p. 879; [*Clauses havg refernce to Acts as in Prec.* XXVIII., p. 957;] *Specific & genl legacies; Residy beqt of psonalty includg chattels real subjt to paymt of debts, &c., includg mtge debts, to son D. absolutely*, p. 777; *Clause apptg trees under Settled Land Acts & as to a sole tree*, p. 880; *& other usual clauses as in Prec.* XXVIII., p. 959. IN WITS, &c.

XXXI.

PREC. XXXI.

SHORT WILL EMBODYING *the* INSTRUCTIONS *for the Will,* WHERE *the Testator is* IN EXTREMIS, *and there is no time for the preparation of a formal Will* (*a*).

I, ——, of ——, declare this to be my last & only will; I GIVE all my real & psonal este to, *trees*, their hrs, exs, & ads, upon trust to carry out the follg instrons; AND I give to them or other the trees or tree of this my will the fullest & most absolute authority & discron as to the mode of doing so, includg power to exte & do all such settlemts, assurces, declarons of trust & other instrumts & acts as they or he may think expedient for that ppose, & also power to modify or depart from the sd instrons to any extent that may be deemed necy or desirable in order to carry out my genl intentions & wishes as thrin expd or to make the disposons conformable to law, & I appt the sd —— exs. *Copy of instrons.* As WITS my hand this —— day of ——.

XXXII.

PREC. XXXII.

CODICIL SUBSTITUTING *an* EXECUTOR *and* TRUSTEE *for one Appointed by the Will and* ALTERING LEGACIES, *and incorporating provisions of the* CONVEYANCING ACT, 1881, *and the* TRUSTEE ACT, 1893, *in lieu of* LORD CRANWORTH'S ACT *of* 1860.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.; I HBY revoke the apptmt of K. as one of the exs & trees of my will; AND I revoke the legacy of £—— bequed by my sd will to the sd K. as an exor & tree thof, [but I hby confirm all other gifts made

Substitution of executor and trustee.

(*a*) It is hardly necessary to say that this device should not be had recourse to except in case of urgent necessity.

PREC. XXXII.

by my sd will & the prior codls thto to the sd K. benefflly]; AND I HBY appt M., of, &c., to be an exor & tree of my sd will in the place of the sd K.; AND I DECLARE that my sd will & former codls & all the devises, beqts, powers, & provons thrin contd, shl be construed & take effect in all respts as if the name of the sd M. had been origlly inserted thrin throughout in lieu of the name of the sd K. as an exor & tree thof [& devisee of copyhd estes vested in me as a tree or mtgee], & I beque the sum of £—— to the sd M., in case he proves my will & accepts the trusts thof; I HBY beque a legacy of £—— to N. in addon to the legacy of £—— given to him by my sd will, & I revoke the legacy of £—— thby given to P.; AND I DECLARE that in lieu of the provons of the Act, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, wch are refd to or incorpd in or applicable to my sd will, the provons of the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, wch remain unrepealed, & of the Tree Act, 1893, shl be deemed to apply to my sd will & the codls thto; AND IN ALL other respts I confirm my sd will as altered by the sd former codls thto (*b*). IN WITS, &c.

Alteration of legacies.

Incorporation of Conv. Act, 1881, and Trustee Act, 1893, which are applicable (*a*).

Confirmation of will.

Atteston, p. 892, *form* IV., *or* V.

XXXIII.

PREC. XXXIII.

CODICIL *appointing an* ADDITIONAL TRUSTEE *and* EXECUTOR, *and* INCREASING ANNUITY *and trust* LEGACIES.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.; I HBY APPT M., of, &c., to be an exor & tree of my will, to act jtly with K. & L., who are thby appted exs & trees, & I DECLARE that my sd

Appointment of executor and trustee.

(*a*) This clause has reference especially to the provisions relative to trustees, &c. In the absence of any such declaration, it might be a question which enactments apply where the will was before 1882.

(*b*) See *Follett* v. *Pettman*, 23 Ch. D. 337.

PREC. XXXIII.

will & the former codls thto shl be construed & take effect in all respts as if the names of the sd K., L., & M. had been origlly inserted thrin throughout in lieu of the names of the sd K. & L. as exs & trees thof, [& devisees of copyhd estes vested in me as a tree or mtgee] [(*c*) & I declare that all estes, trusts, & powers by my sd will & the former codls thto given to, &c., *continue declaron as to devolon of trees' powers*, p. 888]: And I hby beque a legacy of £—— to the sd M. for his trouble; I direct that the anny of £—— by my sd will bequed to my wife A. durg her life [widowhood] shl be increased to £——, & that such increased anny shl be payable at the like times & secd in like mner & be subjt in all respts to the like condons & provons as the sd anny of £——; And I declare that the legacy of £—— bequed by my sd will in trust for each of my daurs & her issue, or in trust for the issue of any daur dying in my lifetime shl be increased to £——, & that such respive increased legacies shl be held upon & subjt to all the trusts & provons contd in my sd will wch are applicable to the sd respive legacies of £—— each thby bequed in trust as afsd; *Confirmon of will*, p. 968. In wits, &c.

Bequest of increased annuity

and trust legacies.

XXXIV.

CODICIL *giving share of* Residue *to the* Children *of a* Son *who has* Died, *in Substitution for their Parent, and* Revoking *the* Share *given to* Another Son (*d*).

PREC. XXXIV.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* iv.; Whas my son K. died on the —— day of ——, leavg —— chn: Now I hby declare

Substituted gift to children.

(*c*) The clause in this bracket will be omitted if there were originally three or more trustees, so that the trusts and powers devolved on "the survivors or survivor," &c.; and in any case it would be superfluous, see p. 539, note (*e*).

(*d*) This codicil is adapted to the case where the gift to the son K.

PREC. XXXIV.

that such of the chn of my sd son K. as shl survive me & being male attn the age of 21 yrs, or being female attn that age or marry, shl take by substiton as tenants in common in eql shares, if more than one, the share in my residy este or the trust premes representg the same, wch the sd K. wd have taken had he survived me: AND I revoke the trust & beqt contd in my sd will of a share in the sd residy este & premes in favour of my son L., And I declare that my sd will (as hinbfe altered) shl operate & take effect in the same mner as if the sd L. had been excluded by my sd will from taking a share in the sd residy este & premes & the no. of shares into wch the same is divisible were reduced accdly. *Confirmon of will*, p. 968. IN WITS, &c.

Revocation of gift to another son (*a*).

XXXV.

PREC. XXXV.

CODICIL *directing that* SUM ADVANCED *to Daughter on her marriage and* ADVANCES *made to a Son shall be* BROUGHT *into* ACCOUNT, *and Settling the* DAUGHTER'S SHARE *of Residue.*

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.; WHAS, on the marre of my daur K., I transferred stks & secs wch I estimate to be of the aggregate value of £—— as her marre portion to the trees of her settlemt; Now I HBY declare that such stks &

---

would fail by his death in the testator's lifetime, owing to his being comprised in a class, see p. 804, note (*b*).

(*a*) In revoking the gift of a share of residue, care should be taken (whether the gift was to the children as a class or *nominatim*), that the share is not left undisposed of, but is given to the other residuary legatees or by way of accretion to the other shares; a mere declaration that the child shall be excluded from sharing is not sufficient (*Sykes* v. *Sykes*, 3 Ch. App. 301; *Re Hodgkinson*, W. N. [1893] p. 9); possibly a declaration that the share shall fall into the residue may suffice (*Re Palmer*, [1893] 3 Ch. 369, overruling *Humble* v. *Shore*, 7 Hare, 247), but it is desirable to be very explicit; the proper form of provision must depend on the terms of the particular will.

secs shl be taken at the afsd value of £—— in or towards satisfon of the share in my residy trust este bequed by my sd will to the sd K., & shl be brought into hotchpot & accted for accdly; And I further declare that the share by my sd will expd to be given to the sd K. in my residy trust este shl not be pd or transferred to or vest absolutely in her, but shl be retained by my trees & held upon the trusts & subjt to the powers & provons hinafter decld & contd concerng the same (that is to say), &c., *see Settlemt of chn's shares*, p. 814; And whas, since the date of my sd will I have made advces to my son L., or for his benefit, amtg altogr to £——; Now I direct that such sum of £—— with intt thron from my death at the rate of —— p.c. p.a. shl be brought into acct in the way of hotchpot by my sd son in the divon of my residy este; *Confirmon of will*, p. 968. In wits, &c. PREC XXXV

XXXVI.

CODICIL *devising* Freeholds Contracted *to be* Purchased, *and directing that* Purchase Money *shall be* Paid *out of* General *Estate* (*b*). PREC. XXXVI.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* iv.; Whas I have lately contracted to pchase from —— a freehd messe, lands, & hds, situate, &c., at the price of £——, of wch I have pd the sum of £—— by way of deposit; Now I hby devise the sd messes, lands & premes to ——, his hrs & assns, for his & their absolute benefit [in addon to the disposons in his favour contd in my sd will]; And in the event of the

(*b*) See also form xiii., p. 850, giving various powers as to pending contracts for purchase or sale. In the absence of a contrary intention being signified, a vendor's lien attaches in such a case, and the devisee takes the real estate charged with the unpaid purchase-money (*Re Cockcroft*, 24 Ch. D. 94).

PREC. XXXVI.

pchase of the same not havg been completed in my lifetime, I direct that my exs shl pay to the sd ——, his hrs or assns, out of my genl psonal este, the sum of £——, being the balce remaing due of the sd pchase-moy with the intt, if any, & all costs & expses payable under the sd contract of pchase in order to enable him or them to complete the sd pchase; *Confirmon of will*, p. 960. IN WITS, &c.

XXXVII.

PREC. XXXVII

CODICIL *by a* WIDOW CONFIRMING *a Will made in her* HUSBAND'S LIFETIME UNDER *a* POWER, *which* CEASED *to be operative owing to his death* (*a*), *and bequeathing* JEWELRY, *&c., by reference to* SEPARATE *paper*.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.: WHAS since the date of my sd will & the former codls thto, my husbd —— has died, whby the power of apptmt contd in my marre settlemt & purportg to be exercised by my sd will & codls has become inoperative, & the ppty wch was the subjt of such power has become beneflly vested in me absolutely; Now I DIRECT that every disposon in my sd will & former codls wch operated by way of apptmt under the sd power thrin refd to, or was expd or intd so to do, shl operate & take effect as a disposon of or in respect of my benefl este & intt in the sd ppty purportg to be thby appted; AND I DEVISE & beque such ppty, & all my este & intt thrin accdly, so as to give effect to the disposons contd in my sd will & codls; AND I FURTHER DECLARE that the residy devise & beqt contd in my sd will shl comprise all the real & psonal este wch I

(*a*) See p. 942, note. The will might possibly in such a case take effect by virtue of the Married Women's Property Act, 1893, s. 3 (see p. 943, note); but it would generally be better to confirm it by codicil, or to make a new will.

PREC. XXXVII.

Gift of jewelry, &c., by reference to separate paper (*b*).

am now able to dispose of, & wch wd have passed thby if my sd will had been now made; AND WHAS I am desirous of disposg of divers articles of jewelry, furniture, & other effects by reference to a separate paper or memdum wch I have signed with my name & deposited with this codl for the ppose of identificon: NOW I HBY BEQUE the sevl articles & effects wch are specified in the paper or memdum so deposited by me as afsd to the respive psons or legatees for whom such respive articles & effects are intd by me as expd in such paper or memdum; AND I DECLARE that all beqts hby made by reference to such separate paper or memdum shl be free of duty, wch shl be pd out of my genl psonal este, & that all beqts so made in favour of females shl be for their respive separate use independently of any husbd; AND I FURTHER DECLARE that any & every question wch may arise as to what articles are comprd in the respive beqts hby made by reference as afsd, or as to the mode of divon of any such articles or effects, or orwise in relon to any such beqt or to such paper or memdum as afsd shl be determined by my exs, whose decision shl be final; AND I REVOKE the beqts & disposons contd in my will, so far as may be necy to give effect to the beqts hrin contd by reference as afsd, but not further or orwise; *Confirmon*, p. 968. IN WITS, &c.

As to bequeathing chattels by reference to separate paper.

(*b*) A bequest made by reference to a separate paper will not be legally valid unless the paper is actually in existence at the time the bequest is made. The paper should be signed and deposited with the will to prevent doubt as to what document is intended to be referred to; and, although it need not be attested as a codicil, it will have to be incorporated with the will when proved; and it will be necessary to make a fresh codicil whenever the paper is altered. This mode of disposition is therefore very inconvenient, and there is always considerable risk of its miscarrying. A better plan is that of a precatory trust, as in form XXVIII, p. 736; see the note to that form.

XXXVIII.

PREC. XXXVIII

CODICIL *Correcting* CLERICAL ERRORS *in a* WILL (*a*).

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.; I DECLARE that my sd will shl be read & construed & take effect in all respts, 1st, as if the word "——" had been inserted after the word "——" in the —— line of the —— page thof; & 2ndly, as if the words "——" had been substituted for the words "——" in the —— line of the —— page thof: *Confirmon of will*, p. 968. IN WITS, &c.

XXXIX.

PREC. XXXIX.

CODICIL *by a* MAN *on his* SECOND MARRIAGE, *giving his* WIFE *an* ANNUITY, *and* CONFIRMING *a* WILL *made* BEFORE *and* REVOKED *by such* MARRIAGE.

Commencemt, p. 728, *form* IV.; *Beqt of anny to wife*, p. 770: AND IN all other respts I confirm my sd will, & direct that it shl operate as if I had re-exted it on this —— day of ——. IN WITS, &c.

XL.

PREC. XL.

REVOCATION *of a* WILL (*b*).

I, A., of, &c., hby revoke a will made by me bearg date, &c., & all other testy instrumts whatsr htofore made by

(*a*) As to the confirmation by codicil of a will containing alterations, see *Tyler* v. *Merchant Taylors' Co.*, 15 P. D. 216.

(*b*) Although a will may be revoked by cancellation, burning, &c., *animo revocandi* (1 Vict. c. 26, s. 20), it may sometimes be desirable to

me, & declare it to be my intention to die intestate (*c*). PREC. XL.
In WITS whof I have hrunto set my hand this —— day of ——.

Signed by the above-named ——, in the presce of, &c., *rest of atteston clause*, p. 892, *form* IV.

XLI.

WILL REVIVING *a will and codicils previously* REVOKED. PREC. XLI.

I, A., of, &c., declare this to be my last will: I HBY revive & confirm a will dated, &c., & two codls thto dated resply, &c., formerly made by me, wch sd will & codls I revoked on the —— day of ——. IN WITS, &c.

---

put the intention on record. The revocation should expressly extend to codicils, if any; see p. 728, note (*c*).

(*c*) It was formerly more economical to die testate than intestate, as the administration duty was half as much again as the probate duty; but this was altered by the Act, 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 27, and there is not now any difference in this respect.

MISCELLANEOUS PRECEDENTS.

I.

PREC. I.

CONVEYANCE *by* TRUSTEES FOR SALE *of* FREEHOLDS *to* BENEFICIARY *absolutely entitled to* PROCEEDS *of* SALE *who* ELECTS *to take the property* UNCONVERTED.

Recitals.

Parties, A. *&* B., *trees*, 1; C., *beneficiary*, 2. *Recitals of convce on marre of* K. *with* L. *to trees for sale* (*a*), *& settlemt of even date thrwith declarg trusts of proceeds, & shewg that in the events* C. *has become absolutely entled;* AND WHAS no sale has been made of any pt of the hds comprd in the first hinbfe recited indre, & the sd C., havg elected to take the same hds as real este, has reqted the sd A. & B. to convey the same to him in mner hinafter expd: NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of such reqt, the sd A. & B., **as trees**, do resply hby grt & rele unto the sd C., ALL & SINGR the —— & hds comprd in, or expd to be conveyed or assured by, the hinbfe recited indre of the —— day of ——, TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd C., his hrs & assns, dischged from the trusts & powers decld & contd concerng the same in the sd indre of, &c., *the convce in trust for sale.* IN WITS, &c.

Witnesseth.

(*a*) The deed might usually be endorsed on the conveyance in trust for sale. See the precedents of such a conveyance, and settlement of the proceeds of sale, effected by one deed, p. 560, and by two deeds, pp. 562 to 565. It is desirable in such a case to extinguish the trust for sale to avoid the liability to probate duty which would arise on the death of the beneficiary if the trust remained subsisting; which however the impending changes in the death duties may render immaterial. It would be better in some cases that the deed should take the form of a conveyance under the trust for sale, so as to keep the settlement and the devolution of the equitable interest off the title; but *ad valorem* stamp duty would in that case have to be paid on the value of the property.

II.

ASSIGNMENT *of* LEASEHOLDS *purchased by* TRUSTEES *of a settlement to a* BENEFICIARY *who has become entitled under the* TRUSTS *which are* NOT DISCLOSED (*b*). PREC. II.

Parties, A. *&* B., *trees*, 1; C., *beneficiary*, 2. *Recite lease to A. & B. & assnmt of anor lease to them.* AND WHAS the sd C. has become benefily entled absolutely to the sd respive premes comprd in the sd two hinbfe recited indres, as the sd A. & B. do hby admit, & the sd C. has reqted the sd A. & B. to exte such assnmt thof to him as is hinafter contd; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the premes the sd A. & B., as trees, do resply hby assn & rele unto the sd C. ALL & SINGR the messes, lands, hds, & premes comprd in the sd respive hinbfe recited indres or thby demised or assned resply to the sd A. & B., their exs, ads, & assns, or exprd so to be, To HOLD the same UNTO the sd C., his exs, ads, & assns, for the residue now unexpired of the sd respive terms for wch the same resply are held, subjt to the respive rents, covts & condons to wch the same are resply subjt under the sd respive leases thof, & subjt to the subsistg agrmts with the tenants thof resply; AND THE sd C. doth hby covt, &c., *covt for indemnity of A. & B. agst rents & covts of leases, see* Vol. I., p. 479. IN WITS, &c.

Recitals. Title of beneficiary. Witnesseth. Assignment. Parcels. Habendum.

(*b*) This precedent is adapted to a case in which the trust is kept off the conveyance to the trustees; see Vol. I., p. 545, note; although the sufficiency of the stamp (10s.) depends on the equitable title, it is conceived that such title could not be required to be disclosed on that account. See also the last Precedent.

III.

PREC. III.

CONVEYANCE *and* ASSIGNMENT *by a person* GOING ABROAD *of* FREEHOLD, LEASEHOLD, *and* PERSONAL *Property to a* TRUSTEE *in trust for* SALE, *with powers of* LEASING, MORTGAGING, *and* MANAGEMENT *until sale* (*a*).

Recitals.

PARTIES, A., *owner*, 1; B., *tree*, 2. *Short recitals of A.'s title to ppty;* AND WHAS the sd A., being about to go & reside abroad, is desirous of vestg the sd hds & ppty in the sd B. upon & for the trusts & pposes & with the powers hinafter expd, & the sd B. has agrd to accept such trusts;

Witnesseth.

NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH, that in psuance of the sd desire, & in conson of the premes, the sd A., as beneficial owner, to the intent that the same covts for title to & further assurce of the premes hby assured shl be implied as if these psnts were a convce on a sale of the sd premes for valuable conson (*b*), doth hby grt & assn unto the sd B., *Freehd & leasehd pcels by a specific or genl description, referrg, if convenient, to a schdle:* And all bldgs, fixtures, machy, tools, implemts, furniture, crops, or other produce, live & dead stk, & effects of every description upon, about, or belonging to the sd respive hds & premes hby assured resply, or any pt thof: TO HOLD the same UNTO & TO THE USE of the sd B., his hrs, exs, ads, & assns resply, as to the sd freehd & psonal ppty (other than lasehds) absolutely, & as to the sd leasehd premes for all the residue now to come of the respive terms for wch the same are resply holden, & subjt

Grant and assignment.

Habendum.

(*a*) For a form of power of attorney for the like purposes, see Vol. I., p. 219. A conveyance in trust is preferable to giving a power, as the latter would be revoked by the appointor's death (unless it were made irrevocable, which it might be, for not exceeding a year, in favour of purchasers and mortgagees, under the Conv. Act, 1882, s. 9); and it is not desirable that an instrument of this description should become part of the title.

(*b*) See Vol. I., p. 438, note.

to the rents & covts on the pt of the lessees, & condons reserved by & contd in the respive leases thof [BUT SUBJT, as to such pts of the sd hds & premes as are affected thby, to the sevl chges & incumbces the short parlars of wch are contd in the —— schdle hto], UPON TRUST that the sd B., his (*c*) exs or ads, shl immedly or at any time or times hrafter in his or their uncontrolled discron, sell, exchange, or dispose of the sd respive premes hby assured, or any of them, or any pt or pts thof, in such mner as he or they may think fit (*d*), [AND MAY make every or any such sale as afsd, eir subjt to all, or any, or any pt of the chges & incumbces affectg the premes sold, or any pt or pts thof resply, or discharged from the same, or any pt or pts thof resply, or upon the terms of the pchaser or pchasers being indemnified agst the same by means of a chge thof on other ppty, or in case of a rent-chge or other annl sum by means of a fund to be set apart or appropriated to provide for the paymt thof, or by any other available means, & in such mner in all respts as the sd tree or trees may think fit]; AND IT IS HBY FURTHER DECLD that it shl be lful for the sd B., his exs or ads, at any time or times hrafter, to demise, &c., *power to grt leases of unsold land*, p. 511, *form* LXX.; *add, if necy, powers of leasg for bldg or ming pposes, & other incidental powers*, pp. 656 *et seq.*, *mutatis mutandis* (*e*); [AND ALSO to mtge or chge all or any pt or pts of the sd hds & premes wch may for the time being remain unsold for the ppose of raisg any sum or sums of moy wch the sd tree or trees may think fit for dischging or reducg all or any of the chges & incumbces specified in the sd —— schdle hto, or any chges or incumbces wch may have been created under the psnt power, & wch shl for the time being be subsistg, or any pt

PREC. III.

Subject to mortgages.

On trust for sale.

Provision as to incumbrances.

Power to lease, &c.

Power to mortgage.

(*c*) As to the omission of the word "heirs" in the declaration of trust as to the freeholds, see the Conv. Act, 1881, s. 30.

(*d*) The details of the trust for sale are supplied by the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 13.

(*e*) Or these powers might be given by a short clause referring to the Settled Land Acts, similar to that at p. 515.

PREC. III.

or pts thof resply, or for the ppose of consolidatg any such chges or incumbces, or by way of secy for any such mtge debt or debts, eir in addon to or in substiton wholly or in pt for any then subsistg secy or secs for the same, or for orwise effectuatg any of the pposes of these psnts; And to make any such mtge as afsd, eir with or witht a power of sale, & with such other powers & provons as he or they shl think pper; AND IT IS HBY DECLD that no mtgee or mtgees advancg moy upon any mtge purportg to be made under the power of mtging hinbfe contd shl be bound to see or inquire as to the ppose for wch the same is wanted, or orwise as to the regularity or propriety of such mtge or its conformity to the power in that behalf hinbfe contd, but every mtge purportg to be made psuant to such power shl be valid & effectual as regards the safety & proton of the mtgee or mtgees notwg any want of conformity to such power or other irregularity; [*Add, if desired, powers of dealg with mtges as in* Vol. I., p. 217;] PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld, that nothing hrin contd shl be construed to give to any of the mtgees or incumbcers mentd in the sd —— schdle hto, or any other pson or psons havg any mtge or chge upon any of the sd premes any rt to enforce the pformce of the trusts of these psnts (*a*) or any further or addonal secy than is now possed by him or them under or by virtue of his or their existg secy or secs], [*If any of the ppty is held in undivided shares, Power to parton*, p. 514, *mutatis mutandis*]; AND IT IS HBY FURTHER DECLD that the sd tree or trees may make, enter into, exte, & do all such contracts, convces, demises, [mtges], assurces, & acts as shl be deemed necy or expedient for the ppose of effectuatg any such sale, exchange, or lease, [mtge or parton], as afsd, & genlly shl have the same powers of dealg with the sd premes as if he or they were absolutely entled thto; AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD & DECLD that the sd tree or trees shl stand seized & possed of the sd respive hds & premes in the meantime & until the same shl be sold

Mortgagees' indemnity clause.

This deed not to give additional security to mortgagees.

Power to execute assurances.

Interim trusts.

(*a*) See *Re Fitzgerald*, 37 Ch. D. 18.

or disposed of under the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd, UPON TRUST to manage or superintend the managemt, &c., *continue power to manage real este till sale*, p. 510, *to the end of the first paragraph*, WITH POWER for that ppose to appt & employ any agts, overseers, recers, or other psons at such remuneron by way of salary, commission, or orwise as he or they may think pper, & the same from time to time to dismiss & dischge, & any others to appt or employ in their stead, & with power also to sell the produce of the sd estes & premes resply or any pt or pts thof resply in such mner in all respts as he or they shl think pper; AND IT IS HBY FURTHER AGRD & DECLD that the sd tree or trees shl stand possed of the rents & profits of the sd premes, & of all moys arisg from any sale or exchange [mtge or parton] thof, or of any pt or pts thof, or from the sale of the produce thof, or orwise reced or realized under the trusts or powers hinbfe contd, UPON TRUST in the first place to pay, allow, or retain out of the sd rents & profits all rents, rates, taxes, & outgoings, wch shl be payable in respt of the sd premes, & the expses of repairs & insurce agst fire, & the remuneron of agents, overseers, recers, & other psons employed in & about the same, & all expses of or incident to the managemt of the sd premes, or the rect or recovery of the rents & profits thof, or wch may be incurred in the exon or exercise of the trusts or powers of these psnts or orwise in respt of the premes, & the intt on any ppal sums & any annl sums for the time being chged on the sd premes or any pt thof, & also if thought fit any ppal or other moys chged on the sd premes or any pt thof by way of mtge or orwise: AND UPON TRUST to pay the ultimate surplus of the rents & profits of the sd premes & of the moys arisg from any such sale or exchange, [mtge or parton,] or orwise reced or realized as afsd, after makg all such paymts, allowces, & dedons throut as hinbfe mentd, to the sd A., his exs, ads, or assns, as psonal este, it being the intention of the sd A. that the real este hby assured shl from & after the date of these psnts be considered for the ppose of transmission as converted in

To manage.

Power to employ agents.

Trusts of rents, sale and mortgage monies.

PREC. III.

Powers to be exercise-able with-out further consent.

equity into psonal este (*a*); Provd always, & it is hby exply decld, that all the trusts & powers hinbfe decld & contd shl take effect & be exted & exerciseable at all times hrafter witht any further consent or concurrce of or on the pt of the sd A., his hrs, exs, ads, or assns, & whether the sd A. shl be or remain abroad or not (*b*); Provd always, & it is hby agrd that the sd tree or trees shl not be responsible for any loss wch may arise in the execution or exercise, or from the omission to execute or exercise, any of the trusts or powers hinbfe contd. In wits, &c.

[*Schdles.*]

IV.

PREC. IV.

DEED *under the* 18*th Section of the* Conveyancing Act, 1881, *making the* Leasing Powers *of the Act applicable to* Mortgages Previously *executed, and* Extending *the powers* (*c*).

Parties, A., *mtgor*, 1; B., *first mtgee*, 2; C. & D., *second mtgees*, 3; Intd to be read as annexed or supplmtal to an indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a mtge by the sd A. to the sd B. of certn hds situate, &c., & a certn other indre dated, &c., & expd, &c., being a second mtge of the same premes by the sd A. to the sd C. & D., WITNETH that it is hby agrd that the provons contd in the 18th section of the Conveg & Law of Ppty Act, 1881, shl henceforth be applic-

Wit-nesseth.

Agreement.

(*a*) This constructive conversion of the real estate into personalty is open to the objection that it makes it liable to probate duty on the death of A.; but the impending changes in the death duties may alter this.

(*b*) The trustee clauses are omitted in reliance on the statutory provisions, see p. 584, note. If the power of appointing new trustees is to be vested in A., insert form xcii., p. 535.

(*c*) See the Act, s. 18, sub-s. (14) and (16), above, p. 49, note; and pp. 51 to 52, forms in note.

able to the sd indres of —— & —— in the same mner as if such indres had been exted after the commencemt of the sd Act; And further that such provons shl be extended so that bldg leases may be grted for any term not exceedg 999 yrs, & may contain any restrons on the eron of bldgs or regulons concerng the position or value of bldgs or orwise restrictive of the user of the hds comprd thrin or of any neighbourg ppty or of any bldgs for the time being thron or in respt of makg, repairg, or maintaing squares, gardens, & other open places, roads, streets, sewers, fences, & other like mres, And so that any ming leases, &c., *other special provons.* In wits, &c. PREC. IV. Extension of powers.

V.

DEED POLL *by* Trustees *for Sale* Enlarging *a* Long Term *of years into a* Fee Simple, *under the* Conveyancing Acts, 1881 *and* 1882. Variations *where the deed comprises* Part *only of the* Land *comprised in the term, and where it is* Subject *to* Incumbrances (*d*). PREC. V.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PSNTS SHL COME; A., of, &c., & B., of, &c., send greetg; Whas by an indre, Recitals.

(*d*) See the Act of 1881, s. 65, as amended by that of 1882, s. 11; the provisions of the Acts being somewhat long, and too special to admit of condensation, are not here set out. A considerable amount of property is or was held for long terms, originating mostly in old mortgages by demise, the equity of redemption of which has become barred by foreclosure or the Statute of Limitations; and such a tenure being very inconvenient, especially as being liable to be treated in wills and otherwise as if it were freehold so as to lead to miscarriage, this beneficial enactment enabling it to be converted should be (as it has been) largely taken advantage of. But it must of course be ascertained with certainty that the case falls strictly within the Acts, and that their conditions are complied with, otherwise the deed would fail of effect, and might lead to great embarrassment; see further as to this, and various questions As to enlarging long terms into fee simple.

PREC. V.

dated, &c., & made, &c., all those, &c., *pcels in full*, being [pt of] the hds comprd in & demised to X. by a certn indre dated, &c., & made, &c., for the term of —— yrs from the —— day of —— at a peppercorn rent were assned to the sd A. & B., their exs, ads, & assns, for the residue then unexpired of the sd term of —— yrs [subjt to certn mtges & incumbces affectg the same] upon trust for sale as thrin mentd; AND WHAS the sd A. & B. are desirous of enlarging the sd term of —— yrs [as regards the hds assned to them as afsd] into a fee simple; NOW THESE PSNTS WITNESS that by virtue of the powers of the Convcg Acts, 1881 & 1882, the sd A. & B. do hby declare that from & after the exon of these psnts the residue now unexpired of the sd term of —— yrs grted or created by the sd indre of, &c., shl as regards all the sd hds & premes thrin comprd, *or*, "as regards such pt or pts of the hds comprd in the sd term as were by the sd indre of, &c., assned to the sd A. & B. as afsd," be & the same is hby enlarged into a fee simple. IN WITS, &c.

Assignment of term to trustees.

Desire to enlarge term.

Witnesseth.

Declaration.

VI.

PREC. VI

DEED POLL *by female annuitant under a Will* ANNULLING RESTRAINT *on* ANTICIPATION, *and* AUTHORISING *the purchase of a* GOVERNMENT ANNUITY (*a*).

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PSNTS that I, A., of —— being now unmarried & being desirous that the

---

arising on this enactment, Hood and Challis on the Acts, pp. 143 *et seq.* It must be remembered that a nominal rent in current coin is by no means certainly "a rent having no money value," see *Re Smith*, 29 Ch. D. 1009, n.; *Re Chapman, ib.* 1007; and that rent does not cease to be payable by lapse of time, *Archbold* v. *Scully*, 9 H. L. C. 360.

(*a*) It is of course competent to a woman while discovert to abrogate the prospective restraint on anticipation, see *Wright* v. *Wright*, 2 J. & H. 647.

anny of £—— bequed to me for my life by the will dated, &c., & proved, &c., of, X., who died on the —— day of —— shd be satisfied & provd for by the pchase of a Governmt anny of that amt in my own name; And that in order to enable such pchase to be legally effected the restraint on anticipon imposed on me by the sd will in the event of my marre in respt of the sd anny shd be removed, do hby declare that in the event of my marre the sd anny & the anny to be pchased in satisfon thof shl belong to me for my separate use, but shl be free from such restraint on anticipon as afsd, wch I hby abrogate & make void; And I hby authorise & reqt Y., as exor of the sd will of the sd X., to pchase a Governmt anny in my name in satisfon of the sd anny accdly. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VI.

VII.

SETTLEMENT *by way of* RENEWABLE *Trust, of* FREEHOLDS *and* LEASEHOLDS (*by trust for sale*) *and* STOCKS *and* MONEY, *intended to be devoted to* RELIGIOUS *or* CHARITABLE *purposes, but to remain* PRIVATE PROPERTY (*b*). PREC. VII.

PARTIES, A. & B. (hinafter called the settlors), 1; L., M., N., & O. (hinafter called the trees), 2. WHAS by an indre bearg even date with & made betn the same pties as & exted immedly bfe the exon of these psnts, the freehd hds Recitals.

(*b*) The scheme of this Precedent (for which the writer is responsible) has for its object, as will be seen, the avoidance of the creation of any trust of a charitable or public nature; so as to exclude the application of the Charitable Trusts Acts, or (as to land) the Mortmain Acts, and any other existing or future legislation or jurisdiction affecting religious or charitable endowments; but at the same time to practically ensure that the property shall be devoted to the objects of the particular community or association by permission of the persons beneficially interested under the trusts. The user of the property for the contemplated purposes, being merely permissive, could not of course give rise to any legal right by prescription or otherwise. The scheme seems calculated to work satisfactorily, and to be capable of extensive application. Scheme embodied in Precedent.

PREC. VII.

specified in the first pt of the first schdle hrunder written have been conveyed by the settlors unto & to the use of the trees

Renewable trust.

The object in view is attained by vesting an overriding power of appointment in a sufficiently numerous body of persons composed of members or friends of the community. The trust being a private one, and not charitable, must be kept within the limits of lives in being and 21 years required by the rule against perpetuities, and will require renewal from time to time. The overriding power, as it cannot last beyond the lifetime of the longest liver of the donees, is necessarily free from objection in this respect. The trust in default of appointment might also be extended to the lifetime of the longest liver of the donees of the power; but it is thought better to limit it to a fixed term of 21 years, if the donees or any of them should so long live. The trust will be renewed as often as may be thought desirable by the execution under the power of appointment of a precisely similar declaration of trust *mutatis mutandis*, so that the ultimate trust will never take effect in possession.

Overriding power.

The overriding power is vested in the donees or the survivors, or a majority of them, so as to prevent difficulty should any of them secede or dissent; and it should be vested in named persons, and not in the members for the time being of the community, as there might be a doubt as to what constitutes membership; and it is also better to avoid giving the members an interest as such.

Trusts in default of appointment.

The objects of the trusts in default of appointment are the donees of the power; but a subsidiary discretionary trust and power of appointment is vested in the trustees of the deed, which enables them to exclude any of such objects from participation. This has a threefold object, namely:—1. To prevent the possibility of the overriding power of appointment being affected by any dealing by any of the donees with the interests taken by them in default of appointment, under the doctrine as to the suspension of powers by such dealings, which applies, although the power is vested in several persons (*Hole* v. *Escott*, 4 M. & C. 187); the vesting of the overriding power in a majority would probably prevent this difficulty from arising; but the subsidiary power makes it doubly sure. 2. It makes it practically certain that no claim to succession duty (under the present law) can arise on the death of any of the objects of the trust; and 3. It enables any seceding or obnoxious member to be excluded without recourse being had to the overriding power.

Taxes.

It is conceived that not only the succession duty but also the property tax under 48 & 49 Vict. c. 51, ss. 11 and 12, is avoided; and as the right to the income will under the trusts in default of appointment be vested (unless otherwise directed) in all the donees *pro tem.* of the power of appointment, in equal shares, there may possibly be a partial or total exemption from income tax.

As to trustees.

Having regard to the powers vested in the trustees, they should not be among the donees of the overriding power, or the objects of the trust in default of appointment. The power of appointing new trustees

Conveyance of even date of freeholds and leaseholds in trust for sale.

in fee simple, & the leasehd hds specified in the second pt of the same schdle have been assned by the settlors unto the trees for the residue of the term of yrs grted by the indre of lease thrin specified, upon trust for sale in mner thrin mentd, & to stand possed of the clear surplus of the moys to arise from the sale thof (after paymt of expses) & of the sd hds & of the net rents & profits to arise from or in respt of the same until the sale thof, upon such trusts & for such pposes & subjt to such powers, provos, declons, & agrmts, as shd be exprd & decld concerng the same in & by an indre thrin refd to as intd to bear even date with & to be made betn the same pties as & to be exted immedly after the exon of the now recitg indre, meang these psnts, AND the now recitg indre contains certn powers to the trees for exchanging the sd hds for other hds to be conveyed or assned to the trees upon the like trusts, & powers of leasg & mtging the same until the sale thof, with a declon that moys reced by way of fine on the grtg of leases or for equality of exchange or wch shd be raised on mtge & wch shd not be wanted for the pposes in the now recitg indre mentd, shd be held by the trees upon the same or the like trusts as if the same had arisen from sales as thrin mentd, AND WHAS the sd pties hto are desirous of declarg such trusts of the clear surplus of the moys to arise from the sale of the sd hds & premes so conveyed & assned to the trees, or wch may be taken in exchange as afsd, & of the moys reced by way of fine on leases, or for equality on exchanges, or raised on mtge under the powers of the hinbfe recited indre, & of the income thof,

Desire to settle freeholds and leaseholds.

---

is left to the operation of the statute (the Trustee Act, 1893, s. 10), so as to be in the surviving or continuing trustees; but, if need be, new trustees could be appointed under the overriding power; and recourse could be had to this for removing a trustee who is objected to.

Stamp.

The declaration of trust will require an *ad valorem* settlement stamp on the value of the stocks, &c., settled.

Conveyance in trust for sale.

In the case of land, there will be a conveyance in trust for sale of even date (as recited), with the necessary powers of leasing, &c., similar to the form used in settlements (see p. 506, and notes). This deed will remain standing without any renewal.

PREC. VII.

Title to stocks, &c.

& of the sd hds & premes & of the rents & profits thof until sale, as are hinafter exprd & contd; AND WHAS the settlors are absolutely & benefilly entled to the sevl stks, funds, shares, & secs, & sum of cash mentd in the second schdle hrunder written & wch are resply standg in the names or name or under the legal control of the settlors jtly or of one of them separately, & they are desirous of vestg such respive stks, funds, shares, secs, & cash in the trees upon the trusts

As to religious community.

hinafter decld concerng the same; AND WHAS a community or association called "the ——" was some time since established & is now existg at —— for carrying on works of religion & charity, & the freehd & leasehd hds conveyed & assned by the hinbfe recited indre, have for some time past been & are at psnt being by permission of the benefl owners thof occupied, used, & employed, & the income of the sd stks, funds, shares, & secs has been & is being also used & employed permissively as afsd for the pposes of the

As to permissive use of premises.

sd community or some of such pposes; AND WHAS it is contemplated that the sd hds, stks, funds, shares, secs, & cash may hrafter by permission of the psons for the time being benefilly entled thto under the trusts hinafter decld be occupied, used, or employed for the pposes of the sd community or some of such pposes, but it is the express object & intention of the pties hto in declarg the trusts hinafter contd that all the sd ppty & premes shl be & remain strictly private ppty, & so as to be wholly unfettered by & free from any trust whatever in favour of the sd community or any of the pposes thof, or any trust of a religious, charitable, or public nature, & to the intent that the occupon, use, & employmt of the same for the pposes of the sd community if & for so long as such occupon, use, or employmt may continue, shl remain & be entirely permissive & shl not create or give rise to any rt whatever on the pt of

Intention to transfer stocks.

the sd community in respt thof; AND WHAS the sd respive stks, funds, shares, secs, & cash are intd to be forthwith

As to further settlement.

transferred & pd or made over to the sd trees; AND WHAS further stks, funds, shares, secs, or moys may possibly

hrafter be transferred or pd or made over by or by the diron of the settlors or one of them to the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts to be held upon the trusts hrof. NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH and it is hby agrd & decld that the sd trees & the survors & survor of them & other the trees or tree for the time being of these psnts (all of whom are intd to be hinafter included under the designation of "the sd trees") shl stand possed of & intted in the clear surplus of the moys to arise from the sale of the sd freehd & leasehd hds & premes so conveyed & assned to them by the hinbfe recited indre of even date hwith as afsd, or wch may at any time or times be taken in exchange under the afsd power of exchange, & also of the moys to be reced by the sd trees by way of fine on leases or for equality on exchanges, or wch may be raised on mtge under the powers of the sd indre of even date hwith & may not be wanted for the pposes thof as afsd (after paymt of expses), & of the income of all such moys as afsd, & also of the sd stks, funds, shares, secs, & cash mentd in the second schdle hto when the same shl have been transferred & pd or made over to the sd trees as afsd, & of the income thof resply, & also of the sd freehd & leasehd hds & premes conveyed & assned by the sd indre of even date hwith or wch may be taken in exchange as afsd & the net rents & profits (hinafter called the income) thof until sale thof Upon the trusts follg, that is to say, UPON TRUST for such pson or psons, for such pposes & in such mner & with, under, & subjt to such powers, provos, & declons in all respts as the sevl psons named & desed in the third schdle hto or the survors or survor of such psons or a majority of such psons or of such survors shl from time to time or at any time hrafter by deed, with or witht power of revocon & new apptmt, appt or direct And in default of & subjt to any such apptmt or diron & so far as no such apptmt or diron shl extend, Upon trust durg the term of 21 yrs from the date of these psnts, in case the sd psons named & desed in the third schdle hto or any of them shl so long live, to pay or apply the income

PREC. VII

Witnesseth.

Declaration of trust.

As persons named in third schedule or survivors or a majority shall appoint.

In default discretionary trust for 21 years of income for

PREC. VII. such persons.

of all & singr the sd trust premes (includg in such income the sd sum of cash) to or for or to permit the same to be reced, used, or enjoyed by or for, & to permit such of the sd hds as shl for the time being be unsold, to be occupied, used, or enjoyed by or for the psonal & individual maintce, residce, board, lodging, support, or benefit of all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the psons named & descd in the sd third schdle hto, or of the survors for the time being of them as the sd trees shl in their absolute & uncontrolled & uncontrollable discron from time to time by writg under their hands direct or appt or, witht any such diron or apptmt in writg, shl think fit to permit to become objects of this psnt trust & in such mner in all respts as shl be so directed, appted, or permitted, & so that in the absence of any such diron or apptmt in writg as afsd or any written expression of intention by the sd trees to the contrary & subjt to such diron, apptmt, or expression of intention (if any), the rt to the benefl rect, enjoymt, occupon, or use of such income, hds, & premes, shl durg the term afsd be considered to be vested from time to time in all the sd psons named & descd in the third schdle hto or such of them as shl for the time being be living in eql shares; PROVD ALWAYS & it is further decld (but subjt always to the overridg power of apptmt hinbfe contd as afsd) that the whole or any pt of the capl of the sd trust ppty & premes may at any time durg the continuce of the sd term of 21 yrs be pd, transferred, or applied by the trees or by their written diron or authority, or by their permission & witht any such diron or authority in writg (if the case so permits), unto or for the psonal & individual benefit or use of all or any one or more of the sd psons named & descd in the third schdle hto or of the survors for the time being of them, as the sd trees in their absolute discron may think fit, in like mner as the income thof is hinbfe directed or authorised to be pd or applied, & so that the sd trees shl be free from all responsibility in respt of such paymt, transfer, or applon; PROVD ALSO & it is hby expsly decld that in

The like as to capital.

As to permissive use

case the income or capl of the sd trust ppty & premes or the sd unsold hds or any pt thof resply shl at any time or times by permission (whether express or implied) of the psons for the time being beneflly entled to the rect, enjoymt, occupon, or use thof under the trusts hinbfe decld, or witht objon in writg made to the sd trees by such psons or any of them, be reced, used, applied, employed, occupied, or enjoyed for the pposes of the sd community or any of such pposes or in any other mner not in accordce with the trusts hinbfe decld, the trees shl not, unless & until they shl rece such objon in writg as afsd, be under any liability or responsibility whatsr in respt of such rect, use, applon, employmt, occupon, or enjoymt; AND IT IS HBY further decld that from & after the expiron or sooner determinon of the sd term of 21 yrs (& in default of & subjt to any apptmt under the overridg power of apptmt hinbfe contd as afsd) the sd trees shl stand & be possed of & intted in the capl & income of all the sd trust ppty & premes or so much thof resply as shl not have been applied or disposed of under the trusts or powers hinbfe contd & of the sd unsold hds, Upon trust for all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of such of the sd psons named & descd in the third schdle hto as shl be living at the expiron or sooner determon of the sd term of 21 yrs as the sd trees shl bfe such expiron or sooner determon by any deed or deeds with or witht power of revocon & new apptmt appt; AND in default of any such apptmt & so far as no such apptmt shl extend Upon trust for such of the sevl psons named & descd in the third schdle hto as shl be living at the expiron or sooner determon of the afsd term, & if more than one in eql shares as tenants in common as psonal este: PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd & decld that it shl be lful for the sd trees to manage or superintend the managemt of the sd unsold hds & premes in all respts & to erect, pull down, rebuild, add to, enlarge, alter, & repair, houses & other bldgs & erections, & to drain & orwise improve the same, & to exte such other works thron as may be deemed expedient, with all the powers in

Trust at end of 21 years for survivors of same persons as trustees appoint.

In defaul equally.

Powers of management, &c.

PREC. VII.

that behalf of absolute owners, & also from time to time or at any time to delegate all or any of such powers of managemt & other powers last afsd to or permit the same to be exercised by any other pson or psons (whether beneflly intted under the trusts hinbfe contd or not), witht incurring any responsibility for the acts or defaults of any such pson or psons or any loss or damage thby occasd, And to pay the expses incurred in the exercise of the powers of managemt & other powers lastly hinbfe contd or permit the same to be pd out of the income or capl of the sd trust premes as may be thought fit; PROVD ALSO & it is hby further decld that any moys whether constitutg or representg capl or income wch may at any time be in the hands of the sd trees subjt to the trusts of these psnts may at the absolute discron of the sd trees be invested in the names or under the jt legal control of the sd trees, or not less than three of them, in or upon any of the investmts or applied & disposed of in any of the modes next hinafter mentd & not orwise, & any such investmts may at the like discron be varied or transposed into or for others of any nature hinafter authorised, that is to say, in or upon investmts, *see* SETTLEMENTS, pp. 466 to 471; or in paymt of any calls wch may be made upon any shares for the time being held upon the trusts of these psnts, or in the pchase of any freehd, copyhd, or leasehd hds in England or Wales, such leasehd hds to have terms of not less than —— yrs unexpired at the time of pchase, or in paymt of any fine payable on taking or renewg any lease of any hds for the pposes of the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith or these psnts, or of any moy payable for equality on any exchange of any hds for the time being subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith or of these psnts, or for the enfranchisemt of any copyhd hds for the time being subjt to the sd trusts, or in the dischge, pchase, or redmon of any mtge, anny, or other incumbce, or of land tax, tithe rent-chge, or any chief rent, quit rent, or rent-chge on or affectg any hds for the time being held upon the trusts of the sd

Powers of investment, &c., and varying,

including the purchase of land.

indre of even date hwith or of these psnts, or in paymt of the expses of pullg down, rebldg, adding to, enlarging, repairg, alterg, or improvg any houses, bldgs, or erons standg or being on any lands for the time being held upon the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith or of these psnts, or of erectg or bldg any new bldgs or erons thron, or of draing or improvg any such lands, houses, bldgs, or erons, And it is hby agrd & decld that any stks, funds, shares, or secs in or upon wch any such moys as afsd shl be invested as afsd & the income thof shl be held & applied upon the like trusts as the moys so invested & the income thof wd have been held or applicable if the same had not been so invested & any hds pchased or taken in exchange or on lease or orwise acquired under the trusts & powers afsd shl be conveyed to or vested in the sd trees accdg to law, to be held upon the same or the like trusts as are decld by the sd indre of even date hwith or of these psnts concerng the hds conveyed or assned by the sd indre of even date hwith, And the sd trees may accept such title to any hds pchased or orwise acquired or taken in exchange or on mtge or orwise as hinbfe or by the sd indre of even date hwith provd, as shl be deemed pper although not strictly marketable; PROVD that nothing hrin contd shl authorise investmts in secs passing to the bearer by mere delivery; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld that any moys, whether constitutg or representg income or capl, wch may from time to time be in the hands of the sd trees subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith or of these psnts, may at any time be pd by the sd trees into the —— Bank or into any other bank to an acct to be kept in the names of the sd trees; PROVD FURTHER & it is hby exprly decld that any moys constitutg or representg income subjt to the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith or of these psnts, & also any moys constitutg or representg capl so subjt wch shl have been appropriated (whether exprly or by implicon) by the sd trees so as to be applicable as income for the ppose of such trusts, may in the absence of any diron to the contrary by or on the pt of the psons or pson

Power to trustees to open banking account in their own names.

Or in the names of other parties.

PREC. VII.

benefilly entled to or inttd in such moys under the trusts hinbfe decld or any of such psons & witht the necessity for any express authority from such psons or pson, be pd by the sd trees into the —— Bank or into any other bank, to an acct to be kept in the name or names of such one or more of the psons named in the sd third schdle hto as the sd trees shl from time to time in their absolute discron think fit, & every such paymt shl be deemed valid & effectual as a paymt to or on acct of the psons or pson for the time being benefilly entled to such moys under the trusts afsd, & the entry thof in the pass-book relatg to the acct to wch such moys shl be so pd shl be an absolute dischge & acquittce for the moys so pd to the sd trees who shl not be in any mner concerned to see or enquire as to the applon thof or be in any mner liable for the loss or misapplon thof; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld that the sd trees shl have the fullest & most ample powers of determing all questions & mres of doubt arisg in the exon of the trusts of the sd indre of even date hwith & these psnts, And also to settle accts & to compromise, compound, refer to arbitron, rele, abandon, submit to, & arrange any claims, demands, actions, pcdgs, disputes, & things relatg to the sd trust premes & to exte & enter into all such deeds, agrmts, & instrumts, & do all such other acts & things as may be deemed pper for any of such pposes witht being responsible for loss or for any exercise of any such discronary powers & so as conclusively & effectually to bind all psons inttd hrunder, *Power to employ agents*, p. 537; AND IT IS HBY further agrd & decld that in case at any time or times hrafter any further stks, funds, shares, secs, or moys shl be transferred or pd by or by the diron of the settlors or eir of them to the trees, & such transfer or paymt shl be evidenced or recorded by a memdum or other documt endorsed on these psnts or orwise & signed by such settlors or settlor, then & in such case & in the absence of or subjt to any express declon of trust or intention of the settlors or such one of them to the contrary, the stks, funds, shares, secs, or moys so transferred

Power to settle questions, compromise, &c.

Proviso as to settlement of further stocks, &c.

or pd shl be held by the trees upon the like trusts & subjt to the like powers & provons (so far as subsistg) as are hinbfe decld & contd concerng the stks, funds, shares, secs, & moys comprd in the second schdle hto; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby decld that all the powers & discrons hby given to or vested in the trees shl be exercisable by a sole tree for the time being. IN WITS, &c. PREC. VII. Provision as to sole trustee.

[*First Schdle—Freehds & leasehds.*]

[*Second Schdle—Stks., &c.*]

[*Third Schdle—Names & descriptions of donees of overridg power.*]

VIII.

REVOCABLE GRANT *and agreement respecting the supply of* WATER *to a* HOUSE *from an adjoining estate* (*a*). PREC. VIII.

PARTIES, A., 1; B., 2; *Recite titles of A. to the X. este, & of B. to Y. House adjoing that este;* AND WHAS the sd B. some time since, with the consent of the sd A., laid down pipes from the sd X. este to Y. House afsd, for the ppose of conveyg water from the sd este to the sd house for domestic & garden pposes; AND WHAS the sd A. is willg to grt the rt to take & convey water in mner & for the pposes afsd to the sd B., his hrs & assns, the owner or owners for the time being of Y. House, upon condon that such privilege shl not be used to the prejudice of the owners of the X. este, & shl be revocable at pleasure, as hinafter mentd, & shl be subjt to such other restrons & stipulons as are hinafter expd; NOW THIS INDRE WITNETH that in conson of the Recitals. That pipes have been laid down. Consent of A. to grant right of taking water. Witnesseth.

(*a*) This grant is intended to prevent a legal easement by user from being acquired. See 2 & 3 Wm. IV., c. 71, s. 2, Vol. I., p. 55, note.

PREC. VIII. premes, & for the other consons hinafter appearg, the sd A., as benefl owner, doth hby grt & demise unto the sd B., the owner or owners from time to time of Y. House afsd, FULL & FREE liberty & licence at all times hrafter, until such liberty & licence shl be revoked under the provon in that behalf hinafter contd, to take & convey water by means of any pipes & tanks already laid down, or to be hrafter laid down for such ppose, from the sd X. este for the use of Y. house afsd, & the gardens & grounds belonging thto, in as full & ample a mner as htofore, togr also with full liberty & licence for the pson or psons afsd, or any pson or psons authorised by him or them, with workmen & others, from time to time hrafter, until such liberty & licence shl be revoked, to enter on the sd X. este, or any pt thof, & to dig, search for, & examine the sd pipes & tanks, & to exte, effect & do all necy cleansgs & repairs thto, or renewals thof, when & as often as occasion shl be or require, givg nevs to the sd A., his hrs or assns, or the owner or owners for the time being of the sd X. este, & to his or their tenants for the time being, reasble notice, previous to such entry, of the object & ppose of the same, & makg to the sd A., his hrs or assns, & to such owner or owners & tenants, full compenson for all damage wch may be done to his or their land, or the timber, trees, wood, or underwood, or growg crops thron, by reason of the exercise of any of the liberties & licences hinbfe contd; AND YIELDING & PAYING unto the sd A., his hrs or assns, or the owner or owners from time to time of the sd X. este, the yrly rent or paymt of twenty shillings for or in respt of the liberties, licences, & privileges hby grted or demised durg the continuce thof, the paymt of such rent or yrly sum to be made on the —— day of —— in every yr, witht any dedon; PROVD ALWAYS, that the liberties & licences hby grted or demised shl not be used to the prejudice, injury, or inconvenice of the owner or owners of the sd X. este, or his or their tenants; And that nothing hrin contd shl prevent the sd A., his hrs & assns, or the owner or owners or tenants from time to time of the sd X.

Grart.

Liberties.

Reddendum.

Provisoes.

este, or any pt thof, from divertg, diminishg, interferg with, or cuttg off the water by wch the sd tanks & pipes are or may for the time being be supplied, & so that in such event the owner or owners of Y. House afsd shl not be entled to any compenson for the damage occasd by the diminon or stoppage of such supply of water; PROVD ALSO & it is hby agrd & decld that the sd A., his hrs or assns, or the owner or owners for the time being of the sd X. este, shl have full power & authority at any time hrafter by givg three calr months' notice in writg to the sd B., his hrs or assns, the owner or owners for the time being of Y. House afsd, or leavg such notice at Y. House, to revoke & make void the liberties, licences, & powers hby grtd or demised, in wch case the sd pipes & tanks shl be removed & the surface soil restored by the sd last-mentd pson or psons on reasble notice in that behalf being given to him or them, & in default thof such pipes & tanks shl become the ppty of the owner or owners for the time being of the sd X. este. IN WITS, &C. PREC. VIII. Power of revocation.

IX.

DEMISE *of* RIGHTS *for* WATER SUPPLY *of a* LOCAL GOVERNMENT DISTRICT (*a*). PREC. IX

PARTIES, A. & B. (hinafter genlly refd to as "the lessors," wch expression shl be deemed to include the owners or owner from time to time of the lands of the lessors hinafter

(*a*) See the Public Health Act, 1875, 38 & 39 Vict. c. 55, s. 51, and the interpretation of "Lands" and "Waterworks," in s. 4; as to the powers of rural sanitary authorities, see the Public Health (Water) Act, 1878, 41 & 42 Vict. c. 25.

Reference may here be made to the Precedent printed in the second edition of this work, Vol. II., p. 892, of a grant by a landowner (tenant for life) to an urban sanitary authority of the right of making a sewer and disposing of sewage under the Public Health Act, 1875; and see the Dudley Sewage Act, 1879, 42 & 43 Vict. ch. c. (l. and p.), and the schedule thereto.

PREC. IX.

mentd), 1; the Local Board of ——, in the coy of ——, being the Urban Sanitary Authority of the Local Governmt district comprisg the town of —— afsd, (hinafter refd to as "the lessees," wch expression shl be deemed to include their succors & assns), 2. WITNETH that in conson of the rent & covts hinafter reserved & contd, & on the pt of the lessees to be pd, observed, & pformed, the lessors do hby grant & demise unto the lessees FULL POWER & AUTHORITY to & for the lessees to take, use, & enjoy all the water issug or comg from the spring known as the ——, situate in the lands of the lessors in the parish of ——, the site of wch spring is shewn on the plan hrunto annexed & thron marked with the letter ——, And to convey the same water to any lands, tenemts, or hds within the sd Local Governmt District: AND FOR THAT PPOSE to lay down, construct, or make within —— calr months from the exon of these psnts, & on such levels, & eir upon, above, or below the surface of the lands as the lessees shl think pper, & to maintain a main or pipe or pipes, or aqueducts, inlets, settle wells, & other similar works in, under, or through the lands or grounds of the lessors in the respive parishes of —— & ——, in the coy of ——, in the line distinguished by the colour —— on the sd plan hrunto annexed or as near to such line as circes will permit, & not in any case further from the sd line than —— feet on eir side thof, AND ALSO full power within the sd period of —— calr months to make or construct, & durg the term hby grted to maintain a reservoir for the storage of the sd water, & any engines, machy, & other works or applices wch may be deemed necy or pper in connon thwith at the point marked —— on the sd plan; AND ALSO for the pposes afsd, & for the ppose of examing & repairg or relayg the sd reservoir or any pipes, mains, aqueducts, engines, machy, or other works wch may be laid down or constructed by the lessees through, upon, or under the sd lands or grounds, or of laying down, constructg, or substitutg any new or other pipes, mains, aqueducts, engines, machy, or works in lieu of any previously laid down, constructed, or

Witnesseth.

Grant.

Power to take water from a spring.

To lay down a main.

To construct and maintain a reservoir.

To repair, &c.

made, full power for the lessees, their agents or workmen, eir with or witht carts & horses, to enter upon the sd lands within the limits afsd; AND TO take posson of, use, & occupy durg the term hby grted such portion or portions of the sd lands as may be necy for the pposes afsd, & genlly full power to pform any act or thing within or upon the sd lands or grounds for the pposes afsd or any of them wch the lessees shl think pper or expedient; PROVD ALWAYS, that not more than —— acres of land in the whole shl be taken posson of, used, or occupied by the lessees for the pposes afsd; PROVD ALSO, that the lessees in the exercise of the powers afsd shl do as little damage as may be to the lands of the lessors, or the timber or other trees, underwood or crops thron, & shl make compenson for any damage done in mner hinafter provd; To HOLD the powers, authorities, & premes hby demised unto the lessees from the —— day of ——, for the term of —— yrs; *Reservon of rent, Vol.* I., p. 740; AND THE LESSEES do hby covt with the lessors, *to pay rent, Vol.* I., p. 744; *rates & taxes, Vol.* I., p. 744; AND FURTHER, that the lessees in the exercise of the powers afsd, will do as little damage as may be to the sd lands, or the timber or other trees, underwood, crops, or vegeton thron; AND WILL make & give to the tenants of the sd lands full compenson for any loss, damage, or inconvence wch they resply shl or may incur or sustain by reason of any works or operons of the lessees under the powers afsd, such compenson, in case the pties do not agree, to be settled by arbitron, psuant to the arbitron clauses contd in the Public Health Act, 1875, or any statutory modificon or re-enactmt thof for the time being in force, wch shl be deemed to apply in the same mner as if the same had been hrin incorpd with the necy modificons (if any); AND ALSO that the lessees, after makg any excavon or executg any of the works hinbfe authorised, will at their own expse, as soon as conveniently may be, restore the surface of the ground to the same state as it was in bfe such excavon or other works, so far as such surface shl not be required for the pposes afsd; AND ALSO will, at

To take possession of necessary lands.

Limit to amount of land to be taken.

Lessees not to damage lands.

Habendum.

Covenants by lessees.

Not to do damage.

To compensate tenants for damage.

To restore surface.

As to soil, &c., excavated.

PREC. IX.

the option & to the satisfon of the lessors, or their agent for the time being, eir carry away such portion of the soil, clay, stone, or other materials taken out in the laying down of the sd pipes, or the constron of the sd reservoir, & executg the other works afsd, as shl not have been employed for restorg the surface of the sd lands, or for the ppose of the sd works, or leave the same or any pt thof for the use of the lessors or their tenants; AND WILL complete the laying of the sd pipes, & the constron of the sd reservoir, & exon of the other works hinbfe mentd in all respts within the time hinbfe appted in that behalf; AND THAT in case durg the exercise of any of the afsd powers the lessees shl disturb or interfere with the drainage, whether natural or artificial, & whether surface or underground, of any lands of the lessors, or shl damage any drain-pipes or culverts in or under any such lands, the lessees will at their own expse make good all such damage, & restore such drainage, under the superintendce & to the satisfon of the lessors or their agent; AND FURTHER, that the lessees will from time to time durg the term hby grted, if & whenever thrunto required by the lessors, supply with a sufft quantity of water all houses, cottages, farm & other bldgs, & troughs & drinkg places for cattle now existg, or hrafter to be erected or placed upon the sd lands, or any pt thof, within a distce of —— yards from the line of the sd pipes, the lessors bearg & paying the costs & expses of laying down & keeping in repair all branch pipes, & of executg & maintaing all works necy for connectg the sd houses, cottages, & farm or other bldgs, cattle-troughs, & drinkg places, with the sd main line of pipes, & also paying unto the lessees a water rate or rent in respt of such water supply as last afsd, to be assessed on the same scale as the rate for the time being chged in respt of water supplied to houses & tenemts in the town of ——; PROVD ALWAYS & it is hby agrd that if the rent hby reserved shl be unpd for the space of —— days after the same shl have become payable, whether lfully demanded or not, or in case the lessees shl at any time make default in the pformce or

To complete works in a certain time.

Not to interfere with drainage.

To supply water to houses on the estate.

Power to lessors to determine grant in case of nonpayment of rent, &c

observce of any of the covts or stipulons hinbfe contd, & on their pt to be observed & pformed, & shl not make good such default, & also make full compenson to the lessors for all damage thby sustained by them, within three calr months after receivg from the lessors a notice in writg, requirg them, the lessees, to make good such default, & to make such compenson for damage (if any), it shl be lful for the lessors to take up & remove any pipes wch shl have been laid down under the powers afsd, & thrupon this grant & demise shll cease & determine ; AND THE SD A. & B. do hby covt with the lessees, that they, paying the rent hby reserved, & pformg & observg the covts & stipulons hinbfe contd, & on their pt to be pformed & observed, may quietly have, use, & enjoy the powers, authorities, & premes hby demised at all times durg the sd term of —— yrs, witht any interruption by the sd A. & B., or any pson or psons rtfully claimg any este in the sd lands through or in trust for them. IN WITS, &c.

Covenant for quiet enjoyment.

INDEX TO PRECEDENTS.

ABATEMENT,
direction for, of legacies in case of deficiency, 768

ABROAD,
conveyance of land to trustees for management by person going, 978
will of real estate situate, 928
in favour of male issue of testator, 922
concurrent will of real estate situate, 933
power to trustees of will to appoint agents of property, 884
delegate trusts of property, 885

ACCOUNT CURRENT,
covenant to pay balance due on, 14
memorandum of deposit of deeds to secure, 205
mortgage by company to secure, 177
proviso for redemption in mortgage to secure, 22

ACCOUNTS,
provision for keeping partnership, 325
of patent, 378

ACCRUER,
of personal estate on death under twenty-one, 802
real estate on death under twenty-one, 624
settled shares of residue, 817, 826
shares of residue given to children by name on death in testator's lifetime without issue, 828

ACCUMULATION,
clause in settlement, 489
will, 831
where vesting is postponed to twenty-five, 834
where no maintenance is given, 836
trust of term for, 639
trust for, 878

ACKNOWLEDGMENT,
for production of deeds. *See* DEEDS.

ADMINISTRATOR,
release to, 435

ADMITTANCE,
of mortgagee to copyholds, 236

ADVANCEMENT,
power of, in settlement, 490, 632
extending, to appointed shares, 491
will, 834, 835, 836
adapted to land, 835, 839
by reference, 836

ADVOWSON,
devise of, 741

AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY,
agreement to settle, 519

AGENTS.
power to trustees to employ, 538, 884, 887

ALIENATION. *See also* LIFE INTEREST.
bequest of annuity determinable on, 771, 772
clause in will restraining, of life and reversionary interests, 827

ANNUITY,
bequest of, for life, 769
to wife during widowhood, 770
to two during joint lives and life of survivor, 771
during spinsterhood, 771
determinable on alienation, 771, 772
for separate use, without anticipation, 770
charged on real estate, 776
to commence after death of wife, 774
charge of, on life interest under prior settlement, 504
business, 558
covenant in settlement to pay, 503
variable in amount, 558
direction to purchase, 775
declaration of trust of, 505
deed securing, to past mistress, 588
proviso as to taking legacy in satisfaction of, 505
settlement of, 548, 553
trust to pay, 476
trusts of term to raise, 863
power to trustees of will to appropriate fund for, 774
purchase, 775
for tenant for life, 851
to be paid to family of deceased partner, 338
widow of deceased partner, 338

ANTECEDENT DEBT,
equitable mortgage to secure, 211

ANTICIPATION,
restraint on, annexed to annuity, 476, 770
legacy, 759
life interest, 475, 793, 853
specific devise, 737
deed annulling, 984
general clause imposing, in settlement, 495
in will, 770, 827
power to trustees to dispense with, 479 n.

APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER. *See* RECEIVER.

APPOINTMENT, POWER OF,
codicil of widow confirming will made during coverture under, 972
covenant restricting exercise of testamentary, 505
mortgage under joint, 94
over personal estate, under settlement among children and issue, 482, 483
where husband's life interest is determinable, 483
restriction on, 483 n.
general, over part of fund, 528
on second marriage, 525
under will, to widow among testator's children and issue, 798, 799
where widow's life interest is determinable, 798
to tenant for life among his children and issue, 799
general, 792
joint, 792
over real estate, general, 852
joint, 611, 852
among children, 623, 862
will of widow exercising, 935

APPROPRIATION,
power of, in satisfaction of legacies or shares of residue, 785, 872
annuity, 774

ARBITRATION,
clause in partnership deed, 344
in respect of patent, 384

ARTICLES,
of partnership. *See* PARTNERSHIP.
for marriage settlement, 579

ATTESTATION,
clause in will, 892
of codicil, 892

ATTESTATION—*continued.*
where testator is blind or illiterate, 893
executed on day of testator's marriage, 892
signed by amanuensis, 893
with alterations, 893

ATTORNEY,
power of, in mortgage of *chose in action*, 40
to assign reversion of leaseholds, 33
execute disentailing assurance, 116
mortgagee to receive rents, 207
surrender copyholds, 33
warrant of, as collateral security, 213

ATTORNMENT,
by mortgagor in possession, 54

BANK,
account with, covenant to pay, balance due on, 14
memorandum of deposit of deeds to secure, 205
mortgage by company, to secure, 177
proviso for redemption on payment of balance due on, 22
proviso as to, in partnership deed, 319
power to pay income of wife into, 481
receipt clause in mortgage to, 64

BANK RATE,
covenant to pay interest varying with, 14 n.

BANKRUPTCY,
bequest of annuity determinable on, 719, 771, 772
general proviso in will determining annuities on, 772
life interest determinable on, under settlement (personal), first, 476
second, 478
under settlement (personal), with discretionary trust, 478, 479
protected, short, 480
under settlement (real), 613
with discretionary trust, 614
under will, in residue, 794
with discretionary trust, 794, 796
in real estate, 853
general proviso determining life interests on, in settlement (real), 616
in will, 796

BASE FEE,
mortgage creating, 114
covenant to enlarge, 116

BENEFICIARY,
conveyance to, electing to take as real estate, 976
transfer of equitable mortgage by trustees to, 255
assignment of leaseholds to, without disclosing trusts, 977

BEQUESTS. *See* WILLS.

BILL OF SALE,
mortgage of plant not to be registered as, 172, 177
of chattels, 167
transfer of, 256

BILLS OF EXCHANGE,
mortgage to secure, 177
proviso keeping alive rights under, 15

BOARD OF AGRICULTURE,
agreement for partition to be effected through, 299

BOND,
memorandum to accompany deposit of, 211
mortgage of company's, 188
notice of assignment of debt secured by, 280
of indemnity against partnership debts, 369
settlement of, 541
specific legacy of money secured by, 729

BREACH OF TRUST,
indemnity to trustees in respect of, 411, 419
trust in will to indemnify trustees of marriage settlement in respect of, 876, 877

BUILDING,
lease, mortgage of, 148
power to grant, 656
power to grant on fee farm rents for, 662
special as to, 671
to lay out property for, 663, 850

BUILDING SOCIETY,
clause modifying statutory powers in mortgage to, 138 n.
further charge to, 222
mortgage to, 134
transfer of mortgage by trustees of, 244

BUSINESS. *See also* PARTNERSHIP.
charge of annuity on, 558
mortgage of, 180
settlement of money to be employed in, 572
bequest of, 748
share in, 748

BUSINESS—*continued.*
power to trustees to wind up, 749
continue, 750, 752
leave capital in, 753
become sleeping partners in, 755
arrange for admission of sons into, 755
lend trust funds to son for purposes of, 792
option to sons in succession to succeed to, 755
partners not to engage in any other, 323
retiring partner not to carry on, 337
will bequeathing, to eldest son, 913
charged in favour of wife and children, 917
to trustees, 915, 916

CALLS,
power to trustees of settlement to pay, 498

CAPITAL
of deceased partner, deed securing, 370
provisions as to, in partnership articles, 315, 316
interest on, 318
on death or retirement of partner, 329—333

CAPITALIZATION OF INTEREST,
provisions for, in mortgage, 37, 128
on transfer of, 245

CESSER
of term, proviso for in mortgage by demise, 22

CHARGE
of legacies on real estate, 769
annuities on ditto, 776
devise subject to, of legacies and annuities, 742
deed shifting, on sale of part of settled estate, 277
declaration that specifically devised estates shall be taken subject to, 742

CHARITY,
legacy to, 763
to be selected by executors, 764
mortgage of property of, 151
power to executors to continue testator's subscriptions to, 777
settlement of land and money intended for, but to be private property, 985

CHILD-BEARING,
power to distribute a fund when a woman becomes past, 829

CHILDREN. *See also* SETTLEMENTS *and* WILLS.
in settlement (personal), trust for, and issue according to appointment, 482, 483
where husband's life interest is determinable, 483
at twenty-one or marriage, 484
excluding child taking family estate, 484
and issue of deceased children, 567
of former or present marriage, 573
in settlement (real) limitation to, successively in tail, 622
female as tenants in common in tail, 622, 623
in fee, with accruer on death under twenty-one, 624
as parents appoint, 623
in will devise to, in fee with cross remainders on death under twenty-one, 738
legacy to, attaining twenty-one, 758
trusts for, of testator, and issue as widow appoints, 798
at twenty-one, &c., 799
excluding daughter marrying without consent, 800
including those predeceasing and leaving issue, 804
and children of deceased children, *per stirpes*, 807
who survive tenant for life, 807
to vest immediately, 801
in unequal shares, 810
of tenant for life, and issue according to appointment, 799
at twenty-one, 799
excluding son taking family estate, 809
with clause of survivorship and accruer, 802
to vest immediately, 801
including those predeceasing and leaving issue, 804
trusts for, of person not tenant for life to vest immediately, 801
who attain twenty-five, 803
or predecease testator leaving issue, 805
predeceasing testator leaving issue, proviso giving shares to representatives of, 806
substituting issue for, 808, 969

CHILDREN—*continued.*
as to settled share of, 819
settlement of shares of, 814—823
power to trustees to settle shares of daughters, 819
will in favour of, 896, 899, 900
extended to grandchild and great-grandchildren, 950
illegitimate, 918
without trust for conversion, 904
daughters' share being settled, 909
by name, 901, 928
of brother, 928

CHOSE IN ACTION,
mortgage of, power of attorney in, 40

CHURCHES,
power to grant sites for, 686

CLERKS,
legacy to, 763

CODICIL,
commencement of, 728
appointing new executor, 967
additional executor, 968
correcting clerical errors in a will, 974
increasing benefits, 968
incorporating provisions of Conveyancing Act, 1881...967
substituting children of deceased son, 969
devising land contracted to be purchased, 971
directing advances to be brought into account, 970
by widow confirming exercise of power during coverture, 972
on second marriage confirming will, 974

COLLATERAL
relations, re-settlement extending to, 709
security, sub-mortgage by way of, 200

COLLIERY,
mortgage of, 172

COMPANY,
mortgage by, 172, 177
to, 172
of shares and bonds of, 188
by deposit and memorandum, 211
release of rent-charge by improvement, 409

COMPOSITION,
release by creditors to debtor under, 442

COMPOUND INTEREST,
covenant to pay, 127

COMPROMISE,
release to executors in respect of, 433

CONDITION,
settlement in compliance with, in will, 722
of residence, devise subject to, 741
general clause as to, 875

CONFIRMATION OF SETTLEMENT
by will, 729
deed of, 578
infant wife put to her election to make, 530

CONSIDERATION,
antecedent debt, 8
mortgage moneys having been paid off, 8
natural love and affection, 584, 723
present advance, 8
and covenant for future advances, 8
sum paid to third party, 8
sums paid by several on distinct account, 8

CONSOLIDATION,
clause preserving right of, 65
mortgage, 250
short form, 252
transfer preparatory to, 249

CONTRACTS,
powers to executors to complete, for purchase or sale of land, 850
codicil devising lands under, for purchase, 971

CONTRIBUTORY MORTGAGE,
covenant to pay in, 11
form of, 117
declaration that sums advanced on, are to be rateably secured, 39
by equitable charge, 210
power to trustees to lend on, 471

CONVERSION,
trust of residue for, 781
proceeds, 786
power to postpone, 788
provision as to income until, 788
for undivided share, 785
will of real and personal estate in trust for, 896, 900, 906
including copyholds, 909
without trust for, 904

CONVEYANCING ACTS,
appointment of receiver by reference to, 61, 271
codicil incorporating provisions of, in will, 967
deed enlarging long term under, 983
mortgagee's power of sale under, additions to in mortgage of undivided share, 63
in mortgage to indemnify surety, 123 n.
excluded, 32, 153
extended, 31, 155
modified, 30
powers of leasing under, incorporated in mortgage executed previously to, 982
statutory mortgage under, 86, 238
reconveyance of, 265
transfer of, 237, 238

COPYHOLDS,
admittance of mortgagee to, 236
conditional surrender of, 81, 237
covenant to surrender, in settlement (real), 693
declaration of trust of, until surrender, 33, 81
devise of, in trust for sale, 780, 909
on trusts corresponding to uses of freeholds, 873
trust and mortgage estates of, 888
mortgage of, where deed precedes surrender, 79
with freeholds, 92, 100
with leaseholds, 90, 100
to building society, 135
partition of, 305
agreement for, 293
power of attorney to surrender, 33
release of mortgage of, 259
quit rents on, 405
settlement of, 703
transfer of mortgagee of, 225
admittance of mortgagee preparatory to, 236
conditional surrender on, 237
warrant to enter up satisfaction on conditional surrender of, 260

COSTS,
mortgage to solicitors to secure, 183
provision for raising, of settlement, 530
undertaking by mortgagor to pay, of negotiation, 276

COUNSEL,
clause binding legatees to abide by opinion of, 876

COURT,
mortgage of reversionary share of fund in, 124
settlement of fund in, 553
with approval of, 568

COVENANT
against incumbrances by one, 72
by two, 73
for title in mortgage of freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds, 68
personalty, 72
in partition deed, 312
for further assurance, 465
in bill of sale, 170
not to sue, release by, 439
proviso limiting liability under, 523
notice to executors to perform testator's, 290
to keep up life policy, 43, 44
pay balance owing to bankers, 14
pay interest after default, 10, 75, 78
compound, 128
on default of mortgagor by surety, 15
on present and future advances, 11
present and future advances, 10
principal, 8, 75, 78
and interest by two or more, 10
firm, 14
weekly instalments, 140, 180
to several, 11
by instalments and interest on unpaid principal, 13
on demand and interest in meantime, 14
rent-charges in mortgage subject thereto, 154
retransfer stock and pay sum equal to dividends, 12

CREDITOR,
legacy to, 765
release by, under composition, 442

CROSS-REMAINDERS,
devise to children with, on death under twenty-one, 738
limitation to daughters as tenants in common in tail with, 622, 856

DAUGHTERS. *See also* CHILDREN.
devise to, in tail male, 660, 858
limitation to as tenants in common in tail, 622, 623, 856
power to trustees to settle shares of, 819
will, settling shares of, 909

DEBT,
assignment of part of mortgage, 247
release of, by will, 730

DEBTOR,
bequest of debt to, 730, 731
release of, under composition, 442

DECLARATION OF TRUST. *See* TRUST.

DEEDS,
acknowledgment and undertaking where mortgagor retains, 66
agreement as to custody of, on behalf of all persons interested, 274
memorandum of deposit of, with agreement to execute mortgage, 202
to secure account current, 205
by surety, 205

DEFEASANCE,
endorsed on warrant of attorney, 213

DEMAND,
covenant to pay principal on, 14
proviso for redemption on payment of principal on, 20

DEMISE,
proviso for cesser of term in mortgage by, 22

DEMONSTRATIVE,
legacy, 757

DEPOSIT
of deeds. *See* DEEDS.
power to, securities, &c., for safe custody, 472

DEVISE. *See* WILLS.

DIAMONDS,
settlement of, 576

DISCRETIONARY TRUST,
after bankruptcy, &c., of annuity, 771, 772
life interest under settlement (personal), 478, 479
(real), 614
will, 794, 796
for imbecile, 822
spendthrift, 773, 821
settlor, 480

DISSOLUTION
conveyance by retiring partner on, 367
purchase by ditto, 365
deed of, on partner's retirement, 357
death, 363, 365
indemnity against partnership debts on, 369
of partnership, notice of, 285
provisions as to publication of, 337
power of, in case of losses, 337
provisions in articles for winding up partnership on, 326
giving option to partners in succession to take whole business on, 328

DISTRESS,
power of, to secure interest in mortgage, 56
rent-charge, 621
in partition deed, 302

DOMICILE,
settlement where husband is of Scotch, 548
declaration as to, in will, 922

DOWER,
clause in will to bar, 829

DUTY,
direction that legacies are to be free of, 767

EASEMENTS,
power to grant leases of, 660
accept leases of, 666
grant, 672
purchase, 673
release, 673
deed preventing acquisition of, 995
provision as to, in will, 743

ELDEST SON,
postponed under settlement of personalty, 485, 568
taking family estate excluded under trust of residue, 809

ELECTION,
clause in settlement putting infant wife to, to confirm, 530
clause in will putting son to, to resettle family estate, 874
beneficiaries to, to confirm gift of real estat abroad, 926
conveyance to beneficiary on, to take as real estate, 976

ENFRANCHISEMENT,
power of, 672

ENTRY,
power of, to secure rent-charge, 621
in partition deed, 302

EQUITABLE MORTGAGE,
by charge under seal, 207
deposit of deeds, memorandum of, with agreement to execute mortgage, 202
to secure account current, 205
by surety, 205
on undivided share of hereditaments, 210
notice of, to first mortgagee, 283

EQUITABLE MORTGAGE—*continued.*
receipt endorsed on discharge of, 269
subject to prior charge, 207
transfer of, 255, 256
with postponement of prior charge, 207

ESCHEAT,
devise to illegitimate child, so as to prevent, 740

EXCHANGE,
declaration as to application of rent reserved on, 677
power of, 670

EXECUTORS,
appointment of, 889
with substitution, 889
including son on attaining twenty-one, 889
wife, while unmarried, 889
special, 890
codicil substituting new, 967
appointing additional, 968
legacies to, 762
notice, statutory, to creditors by, 291
notice to, to perform testator's covenants, 290
power to, to compromise, 890
provision where one of, may be indebted to testator, 891
reconveyance of mortgaged freeholds by, 263
release to, 427
in respect of compromise, 433

EXPULSION,
power of, in deed of partnership, 335

FARM,
bequest of, 747
power to trustees to carry on business of, 752 n.
provision for cultivating and stocking, 691

FEE FARM RENT,
mortgage subject to, 153
power to sell land settled in trust for sale for, 508
settled land for, by reference to Settled Land Act, 685
make grants for building purposes for, 662
trusts of, reserved on sale or grant of settled land, 677

FINES,
on renewal of leases, declaration as to, 684

FIRM. *See also* PARTNERSHIP.
covenant for payment of mortgage money by, 14
mortgage by, 172
to, 172

FIRM—*continued.*
proviso for redemption in mortgage by, 21
to, 22
in mortgage as to changes in, 177

FOREIGNER,
settlement by, 548

FREIGHT,
mortgage of, 193

FUNERAL,
direction in will as to, 729

FURNITURE,
bequest of, 732, 733
to wife for life, 733
for life without power of alienation, 734
in trust for children, to be divided, 735
indemnity to trustees in respect of, 736
inventory to be made of, 734
power to trustees to sell at a valuation to wife, 733
purchase, for use of infants, 840
widow, 849
settlement of, belonging to husband, 572
on wife, 587
wife, 575
sum to be applied in purchase of, 572

FURTHER ASSURANCE,
covenant for, in settlement (personal), 465

FURTHER CHARGE,
deed of, of freeholds, copyholds and leaseholds, 216
personalty, 223
to a Building Society, 222
with additional security, 219, 223
memorandum of, 225

FUTURE ADVANCES,
covenant to repay, 11
pay interest on, 11
by mortgagee to make, 38
mortgage to secure, 90, 143
equitable, 207
proviso for redemption on repayment of, 19
recital of agreement to secure, 3

FUTURE MARRIAGE,
power to make settlement on, 525

GIFT,
deed of, of furniture, 587

GODCHILDREN,
legacy to, 762

GOODWILL,
of business, mortgage of, 180
provisions in partnership deed as to, 336, 337

GUARANTEE POLICY,
mortgage with, 87, 471

GUARDIANS,
appointment of, 891

HABENDUM,
in mortgage of freeholds, 17
leaseholds by assignment, 19
demise, 19
personalty, 19
where power is given to mortgagor to lease, 88 n.
transfer of mortgage, 16, 18
with new proviso for redemption, 16
reconveyance, 17
settlement of freeholds, 704, 716
on trust for sale, 561, 562, 563

HEIRLOOMS,
trusts of chattels as, 696
in personalty settlement, 698
power to trustees to give, to tenant for life, 873

HOTCHPOT CLAUSE,
in settlement, 485, 632
where several funds are settled, 485 n.
provision as to valuation for, 491
will, 810
as to sums taken by a child under testator's marriage settlement, 812
advances by testator to children, 812
loans by testator, 813
provision as to valuation for, 813

HOUSE. *See also* RESIDENCE, MANSION.
power to trustees to keep up, for infants, 840

HUSBAND,
mortgage of wife's freeholds to secure debt of, 96
by wife and, of reversionary share in personalty, 124
power to female tenants for life to appoint rent-charge to, 641
life interest in realty to, 645
wife to appoint life interest to, 529
daughter to appoint life interest in her settled share to, 817

ILLEGITIMATE CHILD,
devise to, so as to avoid escheat, 740
legacy to, 765
will in favour of, 918

IMBECILE,
trust in will for, 822

IMPROVEMENT RENT CHARGE,
release of settled land from, 409

IMPROVEMENTS,
extension of provisions of Settled Land Act as to, 688—690
power to tenant for life to charge expenses of, 690

IMPROVIDENT SON. *See* SPENDTHRIFT.

INCUMBRANCES,
covenant against, by one, 72
two, 73
deed by a tenant for life shifting, 277
on settled estates, release of, 404
power to trustees to discharge, 851

INDEMNITY,
against partnership debts, 369
clause for, of mortgagee, 64
as to restrictive covenants, 65
to executors in respect of compromise of a claim, 433
trustees in release, general, 421
in respect of breaches of trust, 419, 432
settlement, 537
will, 885, 886
trust in will for, of trustees of testator's marriage settlement, 876

INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY,
mortgage to, 139

INFANT. *See also* CHILDREN.
beneficiaries, release to trustees, where, 411, 433
devise to, with gift over on death under twenty-one, 739
legacy to, contingent on attaining twenty-one, 759
with interim maintenance, 760
general direction for investment of, 762
settlement on marriage of, with approval of Court, 568
ward of court, 568
covenant for confirmation of, 559
deed confirming, 578
proviso for election to confirm, 530

INSTALMENTS,
all to become due on default in any payment, 13
covenant to pay principal by, 12
and interest by weekly, 140, 180

INSTALMENTS—*continued.*
mortgage to secure repayment by, 94
weekly, 139, 180
of money to be advanced by, 148
provision as to sale in, 31
power to mortgagor to pay by, 36
anticipate, 36
proviso for redemption on payment by, 20

INSTRUCTIONS,
will embodying, 967

INSURANCE,
covenant for, in mortgage, 45
supplemental to statutory provisions for, 47
clause modifying mortgagee's statutory power of, 138 n.
guarantee, mortgage with, 87

INTEREST,
capitalisation of, proviso for, 37, 128
on transfer, 245
covenant to pay, by one, 10
several, 10
surety, 15
compound interest, 127
in contributory mortgage, 11
stock mortgage, 12
on future advances, 11
unpaid instalments, 13
varying with bank rate, 14 n.
direction for payment of, on trust legacies until raised, 768
gift of, on legacy for maintenance, 760, 761
reduction of, on punctual payment, proviso for, 34
deed effecting, 275

INTERPRETATION
clause in mortgage, 67

INVENTORY,
provision as to, of bequeathed furniture, 733, 734

INVESTMENT,
consent to, direction as to, 791
clauses, 466—471
trust for, in personalty settlement, 465
will, of proceeds of conversion, 790, 791
legacy, 790, 791
general direction as to, 791
on second or contributory mortgage, 471
guaranteed do, 471
loan to husband, 472

INVESTMENT—*continued.*
in purchase of land, in personalty settlement, 516
will, 847
residence, 518, 848
deed extending range of, 593

IRELAND,
power to exchange for lands in, 686

IRONWORKS,
mortgage of, 177

ISSUE. *See also* CHILDREN.
devise with gift over on death without, 739

JEWELS,
settlement of, in favour of wife, 576
specific legacy of, 731

JOINT ACCOUNT,
clause in mortgage, 39, 66, 119

JOINTURE. *See also* RENT-CHARGE *and* TERM.
limitation of, 620
power to, future wife, 640
life tenants to, 641, 866
not to take effect unless person charging or his issue become entitled, 644
proviso limiting total amount for, 644
release of power to, 438
settlement in exercise of power to, 716
charge of, by will in exercise of power in settlement, 870

JOURNEYS,
provision in partnership deed as to, 324

JUDGMENT,
provision for giving by consent, as security, 439
warrant of attorney for, 213

LAND COMMISSIONERS. *See* BOARD OF AGRICULTURE.

LAND IMPROVEMENT ACTS,
release on redemption of rent-charge created under, 409

LAPSE,
devise with provision against, 739
legacy with provision against, 758
provision against, in gift of residue, 806

LEASE,
clause restricting statutory power to, in mortgage, 52
covenant by mortgagee to concur in grant of, 103
to renew, in mortgage of renewable leaseholds, 48

LEASE—*continued.*
fines on renewal of, provision as to, 684
in mortgage, power to, special, 52 n.
to donees of leasing power under a will, 103
mortgagee, 53
mortgagor, 49
notice to determine, 286
power to accept, of easements, 666, 687
surrenders of, 661
by reference to Settled Land Acts, 515, 680
enter into contracts for, 666
grant building and improving, 656
for 21 years, 653, 656
long terms, 683
mining, 659
of easements, 660
power to grant reversionary, 657, 659, 683
to tenant for life, 691
with option to purchase, 683
until conversion of residue, 843
in settlement upon trust for sale, 511, 513, 515
renew, 674

LEASEHOLDS,
bequest of, 744, 745. *See also* WILLS.
for life, without trustees, 745, 746
to trustees, 745
for married woman, 747
married woman, 747
upon trusts corresponding to uses of freeholds, 873
in trust for sister and her issue, 906
mortgage of, 83
belonging to a married woman, 98
by reference to prior mortgage of surrendered lease, 186
supplemental deed, 83 n.
held under several leases, 83 n., 100
power of attorney to assign nominal reversion in, 33
renewable, 90
in statutory form, 87 n.
declaration of trust of nominal reversion in, 33
with goodwill and takings of business, 180
partition of, 305
agreement for, 293
reconveyance of, 263, 265
settlement of, in trust for sale, 563
upon trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds, 694, 703, 709

LEGACY. *See* WILLS.

LEGACY DUTY. *See* DUTY.

LETTERS,
request in will to examine and destroy, 732

LICENSE,
power to grant to copyholders, 667
to use patent, 376, 377, 393. *See also* PATENT.

LIFE INTEREST,
bequest of, in furniture, 733
to married woman, 734
leaseholds, without trustees, 745, 746
in residue, 793
in remainder, 794
determinable on bankruptcy, 794, 796
charged with maintenance of children, 797
to married woman, 793
tenants in common, 797
devise of, 739, 853
to married woman, 853
determinable on bankruptcy, 853
mortgage of, in real estate, 109
personal estate, 112
power to appoint, 529, 645
reconveyance of, 266
under settlement (personal) first to wife, 473, 475
husband, 475
determinable on bankruptcy, &c., 476
protected, short, 480
second to husband, 476
contingent on there being issue, 476
determinable on bankruptcy, &c., 476
wife, 475
proviso charging, with maintenance, 481
husband and wife each taking first in his or her own fund, 541
under settlement (real) limitation of, 612
to married woman, 613
determinable on bankruptcy, &c., 613

LIFE POLICY,
assignment of, to trustees of marriage settlement, 546
further charge on, 223
mortgage of, 106
on life of married woman, 131

LIFE POLICY—*continued.*
mortgage of, several, 109
with life interest, 109, 112
reversionary interest, 127, 131
covenant to keep up, 43, 44
pay premiums, 43, 44
renew, 43, 44
power of sale in, 26 n.
powers to mortgagee in reference to, 43, 44, 108 n.
receipt clause, 41
transfer of, 245
trust of money received in respect of, 42
notice of assignment of, 281
reconveyance of, 266
settlement of, on life of husband in his name, 543
in trustees' name, 543, 548
covenant to keep up, 496
option to apply bonuses in diminution of premiums, 497
power to trustees to surrender, 497
pay premiums, 496
proviso in case of lapse, 497
trusts of, 495

LOAN,
power to executors to continue, 850

LOAN SOCIETY,
mortgage of business to trustees of, 180

MACHINERY,
mortgage of, in mine, 172, 177

MAINTENANCE
clause in settlement, 486, 632
will, 830, 832—834, 837
by reference, 836
where vesting postponed to twenty-five, 834
for real estate, 837, 838
devised to tenants in common, 838
relying on statutory power, 839
out of capital, 836
legacy to infant with, 760
life interest charged with, under settlement, 481
will, 797

MAJORITY,
definition of, in will, 804
of partners to decide questions, 343

MANAGEMENT. *See* MINORITY.
power of, as to real estate until sale, in settlement, 510, 511
conversion, in will, 841, 842

MANAGEMENT—*continued.*
trusts of term for raising expenses of, 637
conveyance by person going abroad to trustees for, 978

MANORIAL
rights, release of, the manor being settled, 405

MANSION HOUSE,
powers of Settled Land Acts extended to, 516, 684

MANUSCRIPTS,
bequest of, 732

MARRIAGE,
power to settle portion of property in settlement on future, 525

MARRIED WOMAN,
bequest of chattels to trustees for, 734
leaseholds to, 747
trustees for, 747
conveyance on partition to, 303
devise to, 852
legacy to separate use of, 757
mortgage of freeholds of, married before 1883...96
leaseholds under Married Women's Property Act, 98
contingent reversion of, 131
reversionary interest of, 124
policy of assurance on life of, 131
to, 148
life estate in real estate devised to, 853
settled on, 613
in residue to, 793
release of legacy by, 401
ultimate trust for, so as to exclude husband, in settlement, 492
will, 817, 825
will of, 942, 944, 945

MARSHALLING,
provisions for, in will, 786

MINE,
mortgage of, 172, 177
trust of plant on settlement of, 695

MINERALS,
power to sell separately, 671

MINING LEASE,
power to grant, 659
lease easements in connection with, 660
declaration as to rents reserved on, under Settled Land Acts, 684, 879

MINORITY
clause, express, 647, 867
for undivided shares, 648
limitations in fee, 652
supplemental to statutory power, 652, 867

MISTRESS,
deed of covenant securing annuity to past, 588

MORTGAGE. *See* MORTGAGES.
power to, in settlement, 674, 685 692
will, 787

MORTGAGE DEBT,
assignment of part of, 247
settlement of, 548
transfer of, to trustees of settlement, 546
notice of intended payment of, 282
requiring payment of, 282

MORTGAGEE,
agreement by, to postpone security, 92
by, as to deposit of title deeds, 274
notice to first, by second, 283

MORTGAGES,
Clauses,
attornment by mortgagor in possession, 54
bills, proviso keeping alive rights under, 15
capitalization of interest, provision for, 37, 128
cesser of term in mortgage by demise, proviso for, 22
compound interest, provision for payment of, 128
consideration. *See* CONSIDERATIONS.
consolidation, reservation of right of, 65
continuance of loan for a term certain, provision for, 35
during life of tenant for life, provision for, 37
covenant against incumbrances, 72, 73
as to guarantee policy, 89
as to life policy. *See* LIFE POLICY.
for payment. *See* COVENANT.
for title to freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds, 68
personalty, 72
declaration of trust of copyholds till surrender, 33, 81
moneys received in respect of policy, 42
nominal reversion of leaseholds, 33, 85
that sums advanced by different mortgagees are to be rateably secured, 39
devolution of powers of mortgagees, clause as to, 66
distress, power of, to secure payment of interest, 56
exclusion of statutory powers, 153
fixtures, power to sell to lessee, 52, n.

MORTGAGES—*continued.*
Clauses—continued.
future advances, provisions as to. *See* FUTURE ADVANCES.
guarantee policy, provisions as to, 89
habendum. *See* HABENDUM.
indemnity as to restrictive covenants, 65
clause, 64
instalments. *See* INSTALMENTS.
insurance, provisions for. *See* INSURANCE.
interest, provisions as to. *See* INTEREST.
interpretation clause, 67
joint account clause, 39, 66
in contributory mortgage, 118
lease, covenant to renew, 48
power to. *See* LEASE.
liability between principal and surety, 39, 126
tenant for life and mortgaged premises, 102
loan to be continued during life of tenant for life, 37
for a term certain, 35
money not to be paid off for ditto, 36
partition, power of, in mortgage of undivided share, 63
possession, power to take immediate, 53
power of attorney in assignment of chose in action, 40
to assign nominal reversion of leaseholds, 33
mortgagee to receive rents, 208
surrender copyholds, 33
power of sale. *See* SALE, POWER OF.
powers of tenant for life kept alive in mortgage of life estate, 110
production of deeds, acknowledgment for, 66
proviso for redemption. *See* REDEMPTION.
receipt clause in mortgage of policy, 41
to bank, 64
receiver, provisions as to. *See* RECEIVER.
recitals. *See* RECITALS.
re-entry, clause authorizing apportionment of condition of, 51 n.
solicitor-mortgagee, provision as to charges of, 66
stop order, power to obtain, 126
term certain, proviso for continuance of loan for, 35, 37
undertaking of mortgagor to pay costs, 276
undivided share, special provisions in mortgage of, 63
Precedents,
by husband and wife, 96, 124, 131
limited company, 173, 177
married woman of her separate property, 98, 131
one mortgagor, 74, 77, 79, 83
tenant for life, of his life interest, 109, 112
under power in settlement, 143
of Settled Land Acts, 104
in tail, 114

MORTGAGES—*continued.*
Precedents—continued.
by tenants in common, 167
tradesman, of his business, 180
trustees of a will, 100
contributory, 117
deed consolidating several, 250, 252
equitable. *See* EQUITABLE MORTGAGE.
further charge. *See* FURTHER CHARGE.
notice. *See* NOTICE.
of bonds and shares of companies, 188
of building lease, 148
charity estates, 151
colliery and fixed machinery, 172, 177
copyholds, 79, 90, 92, 100, 137
conditional surrender on, 81
freeholds in fee, 74, 77
and copyholds, 92
copyholds and leaseholds, 100
for a term, 143
statutory, 86
freight and earnings of a ship, 193
goodwill and takings of a business, 180
ironworks, 177
leaseholds, 83
belonging to married woman, 98
by reference to mortgage of surrendered lease, 186
by supplemental deed, 83 n.
held under several leases, 83 n., 100
in statutory form, 87 n.
renewable, 90
with goodwill and takings of business, 180
leasing powers of mortgagor, deed extending, 272
life interest, 109, 112
patent, 391
personal chattels, 167
policy of assurance, 106
on life of married woman, 131
several, 109
with contingent reversion, 131
life interest, 109, 112
reversion in personalty, 127
insurance on a ship, 193
residuary estate, 121 n.
reversion, 120
belonging to married woman, 131
reversionary interest in settled personalty, 127
fund in Court, 124
scrip of foreign Government and of an English Company, 188

MORTGAGES—*continued.*
Precedents—continued.
of settled freeholds under powers of Settled Land Acts, 104
share in partnership business, 183
ship, agreement to accompany statutory, 197
undivided moiety of freeholds, 146
principal repayable by instalments, 94
to be advanced by instalments, 148
prior mortgagee postponing his security, 92
reconveyance of property in. *See* RECONVEYANCE.
second, 90
in form of charge, 178
statutory, 86
and transfer, 239
stock, 146
subject to prior charges, 94, 177
fee farm rents, 153
sub-mortgage by way of collateral security, 200
term, mortgage of freeholds for a, 143
certain, mortgage for, 148
to building society, 134
indemnify surety, 120
industrial and provident society, 139
limited company, 177
one mortgagee, 74, 79, 83
secure account current, 172
antecedent debt, 211
payment of bills of exchange, 177
present loan and future advances, 143
trade debts, 188
solicitors, 183
trustees, 77
of a loan society, 180
with provisions for reduction of interest, continuance of loan and as to guarantee policy, 87
surety, 90, 120
transfer of. *See* TRANSFER.

NAME
and arms clause, 625
variations in powers for, 670

NEW TRUSTEES,
powers to appoint, 534, 700
where several sets, 700
of will, 880
of property situate abroad, 882
supplemental to statutory power, 535, 537, 883
transfer of mortgage on appointment of, 242

NEXT OF KIN,
trust for, of testator, 826
so as to exclude husband, 492, 817, 825

NEXT PRESENTATION,
power to sell, 686

NOTICE,
clause dispensing with under Settled Land Acts, 516, 692, 879
incorporation in mortgage of provisions of Conv. Act, as to, 32
of dissolution of partnership, 285
intention to pay off mortgage debt, 282
purchase of rent-charge to owner of property charged, 284
transfer of mortgage, 283
provisions of partnership deed as to, 337, 343
requiring payment of mortgage money, 282
statutory, to creditors, 291
to determine a lease, 286
executors to perform testator's covenants, 290
first mortgagee by second mortgagee, 283
insurance office of assignment of a life policy, 281
obligor of assignment of bond debt, 280
purchaser to complete purchase, 287
quit, 285
repair, 286, 287
tenant to pay rent to mortgagee, 284
demanding possession, 286
trustees of assignment of reversionary interest, 280
share of residue, 281
intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Acts, 288, 289
waiver of notice under Settled Land Acts, 289

OCCUPATION. *See* RESIDENCE.

OPTION,
power to grant leases with, of purchase, 683
to testator's sons to purchase real estate, 784
who is a trustee to purchase estate, 784
to succeed to business, 755
to partner to purchase a further share, 320

PAPERS,
bequest of, 732

PARCELS,
contingent interest, 463
furniture, 464
mortgage debt, 464
policy, 464

PARCELS—*continued.*
share of residue, 463
vested reversion, 463
with possible accretions, 463
PARTITION,
agreement for, to be made by a single arbitrator, 293
two arbitrators through the Board of Agriculture, 299
conveyance on, to married woman, 303
deed by one conveyance, 300
under power, 305, 307
Settled Land Acts, 305
power to, in settlement (personal), 514
(real), 671
will, 786, 845
mortgage of undivided share, 63
PARTNER. *See also* PARTNERSHIP.
agreement for sale of share to incoming, 355
annuity to be paid to family of deceased, 338
widow of deceased, 338
capital, provisions as to in case of death or retirement of, 329
deed securing capital to executors of deceased, 370
option to retain share of deceased, in business, 333
power to expel, 335
introduce son as, 339, 340
provision for execution of deeds on death of, 334
sleeping, duties and rights of, 321, 334
option to representatives of deceased, to continue as, 333
will of, 915
PARTNERSHIP. *See also* PARTNER.
Clauses,
accounts, 325, 326
annuity, provision for payment of, to family or widow of deceased partner, 338
arbitration clause, 344
assets and liabilities of old firm taken over by new, 316
assignment of share in firm, provisions as to, 325
attention to business, 322
bankers, 319
money received by partners to be paid to, 319
business, partners not to engage in any other, 323
retiring partner not to carry on, 337
capital, 315, 316
increase of, 317
interest on, 318
provisions as to, in case of death or retirement of partners, 329
stock-in-trade to be credited to one partner as, 316

PARTNERSHIP—*continued.*
Clauses—continued.
clerks, hiring of, 324
composition with debtors, 325
control, senior partner to have, 322
credit not to be given when forbidden, 323
of firm not to be pledged, 323
death of one partner to determine, 315
provisions as to capital in case of retirement or, 329
determine, power to, 315, 335
dissolution and winding up, provisions as to, 326, 327
notice of, provisions as to publication, 337
drawings, 321
duration and style of, 314
execution, partner not to cause property of firm to be taken in, 325
expulsion, power of, 335
goodwill, allowance for and valuation of, 336
house of business to remain property of one partner, 317
lease of, to be held in trust for firm, 317
power to surviving partner to purchase 335
information, partner to give, 324
journeys, 324
losses, power to dissolve in case of, 337
majority of partners to decide questions, 343
minimum sum guaranteed to one partner, 320
new partners, power to introduce, 343
no contract to exceed a certain amount 324
notice of dissolution, publication of, 337
service of, 343
option to purchase a further share of business, 320
outgoings, 319
partner to be just, 324
manager at a salary, 322
power to determine, 315, 335
expel, 335
private debts, each partner to pay his own, 325
profits, 320
surplus to be capitalized, 321
accruer of, on death or retirement, 335
release in respect of former deed of partnership, 345
on dissolution of partnership, 362
reserve funds, 319
residence, 322
sleeping partners, duties and rights of, 321, 334
power to representatives of deceased partner to become, 333
son, power to introduce, 339, 340
stock-in-trade, to be credited to one partner as capital, 316

PARTNERSHIP—*continued.*
surety, partner not to become, 324
Precedents,
acknowledgment of satisfaction of partner's claim against the firm, 368
agreement for sale by retiring partner to incoming partner, 355
conveyance by retiring partner, 367
of freeholds and leaseholds accompanying partnership deed, 350
deed of, between two persons for a term of years, 345
three persons for ditto, 347
as solicitors, 348
by deed on admission of a son of a partner to, 353
securing capital of deceased partner, 370
dissolution of. *See* DISSOLUTION.
extension of term of, by deed endorsed, 352
indemnity against debts of, 369
mortgage of share in, 183
notice of dissolution of, 285
release on death of partner, 365

PATENT,
accounts, covenant to keep, 378
agreement for sale of, 389
where patent not yet granted, 390
working, 396
amendment, covenant not to apply for, 383
arbitration clause, 384
assignment of, 376, 384
covenant against, 380
right to, in foreign countries, 385
assistance, patentee to give licensee all necessary, 379
fees, provisions as to, 382, 384
improvements, patentee to communicate further, 379
infringement, provisions as to, 380
inspection of factories, patentee to have right of, 379
interpretation clause, 384
labels, licensee to affix, 378
licence to use, 376, 377, 393
by deed poll, 395
power to determine, if patent not worked, 382
licence vested in more than one person, 382
on death, 382
non-payment of royalties, 381
notice, 381
licensee not to use invention otherwise than according to licence, 381
mortgage of, 391
reservation to patentee of right to grant other licences, 383
royalties, covenant to pay, 377
power to determine licence on non-payment of, 381

PATENT—*continued.*
sub-licences, licensee not to grant, 380
title, covenants for, 382, 383
validity of, licensee not to dispute, 380
warranty of, clause excluding, 382

PAYMENT, COVENANTS FOR. *See* COVENANTS.

PERSONALTY. *See* SETTLEMENTS.

PIN-MONEY.
limitation of, 619
settlement charging, 716

PLANT,
mortgage of, in factory, 177
mine, 172

POLICY. *See also* LIFE POLICY.
marine, mortgage of, 193

PORTIONS,
power to charge for children of future marriage, 641
to subsequent tenants for life, 644, 866
proviso limiting total amount, 644
that charge shall not take effect except in certain events, 644
release from, 402
satisfaction of, by advancements, 634
settlement in exercise of power of charging, 716
of sum raisable under trusts for, 568
trusts of term for raising, 630, 865
charge of, by will in exercise of power in settlement, 870

POWER,
to jointure, release of, 438
testamentary, release of, 437

POWER OF ATTORNEY. *See* ATTORNEY.

PRECATORY,
trust, 878

PRINCIPAL,
covenant to pay, 8, 75, 78
by several, 10
in contributory mortgage, 11, 118
on demand, 14
by firm, 14
by instalments, 13, 140, 180
on reversionary interest falling into possession, 124

PRIOR CHARGE,
mortgage subject to, 94, 177
by equitable charge, 207
with postponement of, 92, 207

PROBATE,
condition in will not to oppose, 875

PRODUCTION OF DEEDS. *See* DEEDS.

PROFITS,
provision in partnership deed as to division of, 320
surplus, to be capitalized, 321

QUIT,
notice to, by landlord, 285
tenant, 285

QUIT-RENT,
release of, 405

RECEIPT CLAUSE,
in mortgage to a bank, 64
of policy, 41
settlement, 534
will, 881

RECEIVER,
appointment of, in mortgage, 57
by reference to Conveyancing Act, 61
deed appointing, 270
under statutory power, 271
statutory power of appointing, addition to, 61

RECITALS,
In assignment and licences of patents,
of application for patent since 1883...374
acceptance and complete specification, 374
complete specification being filed, 375
before 1884...375
foreign patent, 376
title to patent, 376
by assignment, 375
in mortgage,
of agreement for loan, 1, 3
compound interest, 3
further advance, 7
security, 7
securing present loan and future advances, 3
sum due on account stated, 3
surety to join, 3
transfer, 6
and further advance, 7
to enter into covenants, 8
postpone prior charge, 92

RECITALS—*continued.*
in mortgage—continued.
of conditional surrender of copyholds, 5
desire to redeem, 7
guarantee policy, 88
interest in arrear, 6
lease, 186
mortgage, 4
payment off, by instalments, 7
policy on life, 4
settlement, 94
state of mortgage debt, 6
family, 125, 132
surrender of lease, 186
in settlement
of agreement to settle, 455
after-acquired property, 461
on marriage of infant ward, 569 n.
policy, 458, 459
reversionary interest, 458
under Infants' Settlement Act, 568
conveyance in trust for sale, 460
covenant to be entered into for payment of annual or principal sum, 461
dealings with settled property, 610
disentailing assurance, 609
effect of settlement and disentailing assurance, 609
family, state of, 610
general agreement, 461
intended marriage, 455
jointure, to which premises are subject, 606
leases, to which premises are subject, 607
mortgages, to which premises are subject, 607
title to, 459
particulars of trust property, 457
portions to which premises are subject, 606
strict settlement, 607
title to freeholds, copyholds and leaseholds by reference to schedule, 606
leaseholds under strict settlement, 610
mortgage, 459
personalty in possession, 455
policy, 459
portion-money charged on settled estate, 457
reversionary share in trust funds, 456
share of residuary estate, 455
transfer of mortgage, 459
stock or bonds, 458

RECONVEYANCE,
by independent deed, 260
endorsement, 263
in fee, 257
of freeholds and leaseholds, 263
life estate, 266
part of the property in mortgage, 266
personalty, 269
statutory, 265
to uses, 260
upon trusts, 263
where mortgagor dead, 260
and mortgagee dead, 263
part of property has been sold, 260
there has been a further charge and a transfer, 260

REDEMPTION, PROVISO FOR,
in mortgage by firm, 21
trustees of strict settlement, 21
to building society, 138
firm, 21
secure account current, 22
under joint power, 21
stock mortgage, 20
of copyholds, 19, 81
with freeholds, leaseholds, or personalty, 19
freeholds, 17, 76, 78
with leaseholds or personalty, 19
leaseholds, 19, 85
personalty, 19
on payment by instalments, 20
of present and future advances, 19
on demand, 20
short form, 22
subject to prior charges, 94, 179
where prior mortgage postponed, 93

REDUCTION.
of interest, deed effecting, 275
proviso for, 34

REIMBURSEMENT,
of trustees, provision for, 537, 885, 886

RELEASE,
by married woman, 401
in respect of former deed of partnership, 345
mutual by three persons, 443
of copyholds by mortgagees, 259
debt by will, 730
general testamentary power, 437

RELEASE—*continued.*
of incumbrances on settled estates contracted to be sold, 404
part of settled estates from charge of portions, 402
perpetual rent-charge which is kept on foot, 408
quit-rents and manorial rights, 405
power to jointure, 438
on dissolution of partnership, 362, 365
payment of a legacy, 401
redemption of improvement rent-charge, 409
to administrator of intestate, 435
debtor under a composition, 442
by covenant not to sue, 439
executors in respect of compromise of a claim, 433
trustees of settlement on distribution of the trust funds, 411, 421
short form with schedules, 425
will, 427
where part of real estate has been retained unsold, 431

RENEWABLE LEASEHOLDS,
mortgage of, 90
covenant for renewal in, 48
provision as to fines on renewal of, 684
power to grant renewals of, 674

RENT-CHARGE. *See also* JOINTURE *and* TERM.
limitation of, to son during joint lives of himself and his father, 617
trustees for son's eldest son in case of son predeceasing father, 618
wife without anticipation, 619
if she survives, 620
by will, 854
notice of transfer of, 283
powers for securing, 621
by reference to statute, 622
power to limit, to husband, 641, 866
release of, 408
on redemption of under Settled Land Act, 1887...409
trust for payment of, 588
of term for securing, 629

RENTS,
bequest of arrears of, 744

REPAIR,
notice to tenant to, 286
preparatory to re-entry, 287

RESERVE FUND,
provision in partnership deed as to, 319

RESETTLEMENT,
of family estate, 709
proviso keeping alive powers on, 699

RESIDENCE,
devise for, of daughters, 740
subject to condition of, 741
general clause as to, 875
power to keep up, for infants, 840
to purchase, in settlement, 518
will, 848

RESIDUE,
gifts of, to beneficiary, 777, 779
executors to carry out arrangement *dehors* will, 781
trustees, 779, 780
trusts for conversion of, 781
investment of proceeds, 790
trust of, for children. *See* CHILDREN.
brothers and their children, *per stirpes*, 823
persons named, 823
testator's next of kin, 826
mortgage of share in, 121 n.
notice of assignment of share in, 281

RESTRAINT OF TRADE,
agreement in deed of partnership in, 337

RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS,
indemnity to mortgagee as to, 65
power to trustees to release, 665

REVERSION,
declaration of trust of nominal, in mortgage of leaseholds, 33, 85
contingent, belonging to married woman, mortgage of, 131
in fee, mortgage of, 120
settlement of, in real estate as money, 563, 565

REVERSIONARY INTEREST,
addition to powers of sale, &c., in settlement of, 513
mortgage of, 127
by married woman, 124
notice to trustees of assignment of, 280
settlement of, 548, 568
transfer of mortgage of, 245
power to trustees to settle accounts as to, 532
clause in will restraining alienation of, 827

REVERSIONARY LEASE,
power to grant, 657, 659
by reference to Settled Land Acts, 683

REVOCATION,
power of, 538
of will, 974
deed modifying settlement under power of, 725

SALE, POWER OF,
in bill of sale, 169
mortgage, of freeholds, copyholds, leaseholds, or personalty, 22
machinery, 176
policy of assurance, 26 n.
property of any kind, short form, 29
reversion, 122
proviso that money shall be deemed to become due on specified day, 31
in transfer keeping alive, 32
statutory, addition to, in mortgage to indemnify surety, 123 n.
of undivided share, 63
repayable by instalments, 31
clause excluding, 31, 153
extending, 31, 155
modifying, 30
provisions as to notices, incorporation of, 32
stock mortgage, in, 147
surplus moneys received under, to be paid to second mortgagee, 32
personalty, 31
where there is a prior charge, 26 n.
settlement, 667, 670, 671
of surface and minerals, apart, 671
by reference to Settled Land Acts, 680
trusts of money to arise under, 678
will, without trust for conversion, 783

SALE, TRUST FOR,
of freeholds and leaseholds, 506
trust of money to arise under, 508, 509
settlement by, of real estate by one deed, 560
reference to deed of even date, 562, 563
settlement of money arising under, 565

SATISFACTION,
of covenant, legacy in, 766
advances by testator to be in, of gifts in will, 812
declaration against, 571

SCRIP,
mortgage of, 188

SEPARATE ESTATE,
proviso that mortgage money is to be wife's, 150

SEPARATION,
deed of, 444

SERVANTS,
legacies to, 763

SETTLED ESTATE,
deed by tenant for life shifting incumbrances on, 277
devise of real estate to go with, 963
release of, on redemption of improvement rent-charge, 409
from incumbrances other security being substituted, 404
portions, 402

SETTLED LAND ACTS,
appointment of trustees for purposes of, 692, 880, 881
declaration that express powers are to operate independently of, 681
deed by tenant for life shifting incumbrances under, 277
fee farm rents, power to sell under, for, 685
improvements, powers of, under, extension of, 687—688
investment, powers of, under, extension of, 687
Ireland, power to exchange under, for land in, 686
mansion-house, as to sale of, under, 516, 684
mining-rents, 684
mortgage by tenant for life under powers of, 104
power to raise money in extension of powers of, 685
notice of intention to exercise powers of, 288, 289
under, clause dispensing with, 515, 692, 879
waiver of, 289
partition under powers of, 305
power by reference to, to lease, sell and exchange, 515, 680, 845
of tenant for life to lease to himself, 691
proviso as to extensions of powers in, 681
release of improvement rent-charge redeemed under, 409
sole trustee authorised to act for purposes of, 880
trustees to exercise powers of tenants for life if none, 682

SETTLEMENT,
articles for, 579
confirmation of, 578
by will, 729
declaration of trust by reference to, 590
by will of children's shares, 814—823
of daughters' share of residue, powers to trustees to make, 819

SETTLEMENTS. *Clauses.*
accumulation clause, 489
trust of term for, 639
advancement clause, 490, 632

SETTLEMENTS—*continued.*
Clauses—continued.
after-acquired property, covenant to settle, 519
agents, power to employ, 537
annuity, charge of, on life interest under prior settlement, 504
covenant to pay, 503
declaration of trust, 505
proviso as to taking legacy in satisfaction of, 505
trust to pay, 476
anticipation, restraint on. *See* ANTICIPATION.
assignment of personal estate, 463
assurances, power to execute, 676
bankruptcy, discretionary trust in case of, 478, 479, 614, 616
general provision determining life tenancies on, 616
building, power to lay out property for, 663, 671
calls, power to pay, 498
chief rents, power to make grants on, 662
children as tenants in common, limitation to, 624
trusts for. *See* CHILDREN.
churches and schools, power to grant sites for, 686
commencement of powers of sale, exchange, &c., 667, 670
contracts for leases, power to enter into, 666
copyholds, covenants to surrender, 693
costs of provision for raising, 530
covenant for further assurance, 465
to make up reversionary interest to a given sum, 500
pay a gross sum, 499
on death of covenantor, 500
secure to wife an equal share of covenantor's estate, 501
declaration of trusts of sale moneys and rents till sale, 508, 509
deposit deeds for safe custody, power to, 472
devolution of powers of trustees, declaration as to, 539
easements, powers in relation to. *See* EASEMENTS.
eldest son postponed to younger children, 485
election to confirm settlement, infant wife put to, 530
enfranchisement, power of, 672
exchange, powers of, 670, 677
farms, provision as to cultivating, &c., 691
gardens, power to grant land for, 663
gross sum, power to charge, 646
heirlooms, trusts of, 696, 698
hotchpot clause, 485, 632
addition to, 491
indemnity and reimbursement of trustees, 537,
investment clauses, 466–471
on loan to husband, 471
second or contributory mortgage, 471
issue, limitation to, as parents appoint, 623
joint appointment of father and son, limitation to, 611

SETTLEMENTS—*continued.*
Clauses—continued.
jointure. *See* JOINTURE.
lease, powers to, 511–516, 553–660, 691. *See also* LEASE.
leaseholds, assignment of, 694
licences to copyholders, power to grant, 667
life interest. *See* LIFE INTEREST.
maintenance clause, 486, 632. *See also* MAINTENANCE.
proviso charging husband's life interest with, 481
management, powers of, 647, 652
mansion-house, provisions as to, 516
mining plant, trusts of, 695
rents, 684
minority clause, 647, 652
mortgage, contributory, power to lend money on, 471
power to raise money on, 674, 685
trusts of term for raising money by, 637
name and arms clause, 625
new trustee, power to appoint, 534–536, 700
parcels. *See* PARCELS.
partition, power of, 514, 671
policy, provisions as to. *See* LIFE POLICY.
portions, satisfaction of, by advancements, 634
trust of term for raising, 630
power of appointment. *See* APPOINTMENT.
covenant restricting exercise of testamentary, 506
to appoint life interest to surviving husband, 529
survivor to settle a portion of his or her property on second marriage, 525
trustees to accept land in lieu of money to arise under trust for sale, 533
grant leases, 511, 513
manage real estate, 510, 511
sell property for fee-farm rent, 508
settle questions, accounts, &c., 531
withdraw part of property from settlement, 698
professional charges, power for trustee to make, 537
receipt clause, 534
recitals. *See* RECITALS.
register of shares, one of the trustees to be named first on, 472
rent-charge. *See* RENT-CHARGE.
resettlement, powers of former settlement to overreach uses of, 699
residence, power to purchase, 518
restrictive covenants, power to release, 665
reversionary interest, addition to power of sale, &c., in settlement of, 513
power to trustees to settle accounts as to, 532
revocation, power of, 538

SETTLEMENTS—*continued.*
Clauses—continued.
sale monies, trusts of, 678
power of, 667, 670, 671
by reference to Settled Land Acts, 680
Settled Land Acts. *See* SETTLED LAND ACTS.
shifting clause, 627
stock, power to trustees to relinquish preferential right, 529
tail, limitations in. *See* TAIL.
term. *See* TERM.
trust of income after bankruptcy, &c., where there is no discretionary trust, 480
for investment, 465
sale, 506
ultimate limitations to right heirs, 625
uses of former settlement, 625
trusts of husband's property, 491, 492 n.
wife's, 492, 494
undivided share, addition to power of sale, &c., in settlement of, 514, 676
valuation, addition to hotchpot, &c., clauses providing for, 491
waste, restriction on, 612 n.
Precedents,
by father of husband, 721
tenant for life charging jointure and pin money, 716
of bonds, 541
consols, 541
diamonds, 576
freeholds in strict settlement, 707
copyholds and leaseholds in strict settlement, 703
in compliance with condition in a will, 722
on trust for sale by one deed, 560
two deeds, 562, 563, 565
with remainder to issue as parents may appoint, 721
fund in Court, 553
furniture, 572, 575
post-nuptial, on wife, 587
infant's property with approval of Chancery Division, 568
land and money intended for charitable purposes, but to be private property, 985
money to be employed in business, 572
mortgage debt, 548
policy of assurance, 543, 548
portions charged on real estate, 568
railway shares, 541
reversionary interest, 548, 553, 568
in freeholds, 563, 565
sum added to a settled fund, 590
raised by subscription, 595

SETTLEMENTS—*continued.*
Precedents—continued.
undivided share of freeholds, 562
ward of Court's property, 568
postponing eldest son, 568
resettlement by father and eldest son on son coming of age, 709
voluntary, 582, 587, 723
deed withdrawing freeholds from, 591
extending range of investment under, 593
modifying, under power of revocation, 725

SHARES,
in company, mortgage of, 188
by memorandum and deposit of certificate, 211
powers to trustees to relinquish right to subscribe for new, 529

SHIFTING CLAUSE,
on succession to estate, 627

SHIP,
mortgage of freight and earnings of, and policy on, 193
agreement accompanying mortgage of, 197

SOLICITOR,
deed of partnership of, 348
mortgage to secure costs of, 183
mortgagee, power to charge, 66
trustee, power to charge, 537, 887

SPECIFIC DEVISE. *See* WILLS.

SPECIFIC LEGACY. *See* WILLS.

SPENDTHRIFT,
discretionary trust for, 773, 821
will bequeathing annual sums in trust for, 913

STOCK-IN-TRADE,
to be credited to one partner as part of his capital, 31

STOCK MORTGAGE,
covenant to pay interest on proceeds of sale, 12
sums equal to dividends, 12
retransfer stock in, 12
form of, secured on undivided share of freeholds, 146
proviso for redemption in, 20

STOP ORDER,
power to mortgagee to obtain, 126

STRICT SETTLEMENT,
devises in. *See* WILLS.
form of, 703, 707
will of real estate in, 956, 959, 963

SUB-MORTGAGE,
of freeholds and leaseholds, 200

SUB-MORTGAGEE,
transfer of mortgage with concurrence of, 240

SUBSCRIPTION,
power to trustees to continue testator's, 777
settlement of sum raised by, 595

SUBSTITUTION,
of children, devise with, 739
legacy with, 758
in trust of residue, 774
for children by name 918

SURETY,
covenant by, for payment of interest, 15
memorandum of deposit of deeds by, 202
mortgage with, 90
for interest only, 124
to indemnify, 120
proviso in mortgage as to liability of, 39, 40, 126
reservation of rights against, 439

SURNAME,
advertisement of change of, 290

SURRENDER,
of copyholds by way of mortgage, 81
power to accept, 661

TAIL,
devise to testator's sons for life with remainder in, 814
sons of tenant for life successively in, 855
daughters as tenants in common in, 856
limitation to sons or daughters successively in, 622
daughters as tenants in common in, 622,
proviso cutting down estates in, 855
excluding lapse as to devise to a class in, 856
tenant in, mortgage by, 114

TENANT,
notice to, to pay rent to mortgagee, 284
quit, 285
repair, 286, 287
demanding possession, 286

TENANT FOR LIFE,
deed by, shifting incumbrances on sale of part of settled estate, 277
mortgage by, under power in settlement, 143
powers of Settled Land Acts, 104
of life interest of, 109, 112

TENANT FOR LIFE—*continued.*
notice of intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Acts, 288, 289
partition by, 305
proviso as to powers of, in mortgage of life interest, 110
for continuance of loan during life of, 37
limiting liability of, in mortgage of settled estate, 102
transfer of mortgage to trustee for, 253
power to, to lease to himself under Settled Land Acts, 691
trustees to lend capital money to, 691

TENANTS IN COMMON,
devise to daughters as, 856
gift of life interest to, with capital to survivor, 797
limitation to ditto, 622, 623
mortgage by, 153

TERM. *See also* JOINTURE *and* RENT-CHARGE.
deed enlarging long, 983
leases for long, power to grant, 683
limitation of, in settlement, 611
will, 810
mortgage of freeholds for, 143
power to appoint, 621
for raising gross sums, 646
accept other security for, 647
provision as to surplus rents of, 640
proviso for cesser of, in mortgage by demise, 22
trusts of, for securing rent-charge, 629, 863
portions, 630, 864, 865
payment of premiums on policy, 635
raising money for various purposes, 637
accumulation, 639
raising annuity, 863
payment of debts, 865

TERM CERTAIN,
mortgage for, 131, 148
proviso for continuance of loan for, 35
in mortgage of reversionary interest, 37, 126

TESTIMONIUM,
of will and codicil, 892

TITLE-DEEDS. *See* DEEDS.

TRADER,
mortgage by, of business, 180
to secure trade debt, 188
settlement by, 572
will of, 915, 916, 917

TRANSFER,
of mortgage, admittance of mortgagee to copyholds preparatory to, 236
preparatory to a consolidation deed, 249
as to part of debt, 247
by trustees of building society, 244
conditional surrender of copyholds on, 237
mortgagor not joining, 225
of equitable, by trustees to beneficiary, 255
reversionary interest and policy, 245
on appointment of new trustees, 242
to trustee to keep on foot, 253
trustees of marriage settlement, 546
where mortgagor has encumbered, 234
with concurrence of a submortgagee, 240
further advance, 239, 240, 245
new proviso for redemption, 231
notice of, 283
of registered bill of sale, 256
statutory, 237, 238
and mortgage, 238
under hand of equitable mortgage, 255

TRUST. *See* ULTIMATE TRUST.
assignment of leaseholds to beneficiary without disclosure of, 977
declaration of, of copyholds till surrender in mortgage, 33, 81
money raised by subscription, 595
nominal reversion of leaseholds, 33, 85
sum added to settlement, 590
indemnity to trustees in respect of breaches of, 419, 432

TRUSTEES. *See also* SETTLEMENTS *and* WILLS.
appointment of under Settled Land Acts, 692, 880, 881
mortgage to, 77
of a loan society, 180
by, under power, 100
stock mortgage to, 146
transfer of mortgage on appointment of new, 242
to beneficiary by, 255
notice to, of assignment of reversionary interest, 280, 281
intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Acts, 288, 289
release to, of settlement, 411, 421
short form with schedules, 425
of will, 427
where real estate is retained unsold, 431
powers to, to settle accounts and questions, 531
to retire, 536
clause for indemnity and reimbursement of, 537, 702, 885
declaration as to devolution of powers of, 539
indemnity to, in respect of breaches of trust, 419, 432, 876, 877
general, 424

ULTIMATE
limitation in re-settlement, to uses of former settlement, 625
settlement real, 625
trust in settlement (personal), 491, 492, 494
in will for brothers and sisters and their children, 823
married woman, 825
nephews and nieces, 823
persons named, 824
testator's next of kin, 826
various persons unequally, 824
commencement of, 825

UNDIVIDED SHARE,
equitable charge of, 210
mortgage of, 146
addition to express or statutory powers in, 63
power to partition in, 63
proviso as to sales and leases of, in settlement in trust for sale, 514
settlement (real), 676
arising under settlement (real), 677
provision as to, in will, 785
settlement of, in trust for sale, 562

VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT,
of personalty in favour of son, 582
real estate in favour of son and male issue, 723

WAIVER
by trustees of notice under Settled Land Acts, 289

WARD OF COURT,
settlement of property of, 568

WARRANT
of attorney as collateral security, 213
to enter up satisfaction on a conditional surrender, 260

WARRANTY
of patent, clause negativing, 382

WASTE,
restriction in settlement as to, 614

WATER,
agreement for supply of, 995
demise of rights for supply of, 997

WIDOW,
of partner, annuity to be paid to, 337
settlement of money subscribed for, 595
will of, 903, 935

WIFE. *See also* MARRIED WOMAN.
will in favour of, 895
not legally married, 918
giving annuity to, 901
reducible on marriage, 918
with house and furniture, 922
life interest to, 909
determinable on marriage, 896
as to one moiety, 909

WILL,
codicil correcting mistakes in, 974
confirming, after marriage, 974
revocation of, 974

WILLS, CLAUSES,
General:
abatement, direction as to, 768
accumulation. *See* ACCUMULATION.
annuities, bequest of. *See* ANNUITIES.
appointment, powers of. *See* APPOINTMENT.
attestation, 892
beneficial trusts, miscellanous, 823—829
brothers and sisters, trusts for, 823
building, power to lay out land for, 850
burial, directions as to, 729
business, bequests of. *See* BUSINESS.
children and issue, trusts for. *See* CHILDREN.
contracts for sale or purchase, power to executors to complete, 850
conversion, trusts for. *See* CONVERSION.
copyholds, devises of. *See* COPYHOLDS.
counsel, clause binding legatees to abide by opinion of, 876
demonstrative legacy, 757
eldest son excluded, 809
election, clause putting beneficiaries to their, 874
executors, appointment of. *See* EXECUTORS.
farm, bequest of, 747
power to carry on, 752, n.
funeral, directions as to, 729
furniture, bequests of. *See* FURNITURE.
guardian, appointment of, 891
heirlooms, power to trustees to give, to tenant for life, 873
hotchpot clauses, 810—813
illegitimate child, devise to, 740
legacy to, 765
incumbrances, power to discharge, 851
indemnity, trust for, of trustees of testator's marriage settlement, 876, 877
interest on legacies, provisions as to, 760, 768
introductory, 728

WILLS—*continued.*
General—continued.
inventory to be made of furniture bequeathed, 734
investment, trusts for. *See* INVESTMENT.
land, power to invest in purchase of, 847
lease, power to grant, 843, 845, 846, 867
leaseholds, bequests of. *See* LEASEHOLDS.
life interests, gifts of. *See* LIFE INTEREST.
loan, power to continue, 850
maintenance clause. *See* MAINTENANCE.
management, powers of, 841
marginal breviate not to form part of will, 880
minority clause, 867
nephews and nieces, trusts for, 823
partition, power of, 786, 845
portions, provisions as to. *See* PORTIONS.
precatory trust, 878
probate, condition not to oppose, 875
receipt clause, 881
rent-charge, limitation of. *See* RENT-CHARGE.
residue, gifts of. *See* RESIDUE.
sale, leasing, etc., powers of, 868, 869
settlement of shares of children, 814—823
term, limitation and trusts of. *See* TERM.
testimonium, 892
ultimate trusts, 825, 826
undivided shares, provisions as to, 785
General Legacies:
charged on real estate, 769
contingent, 757—761
demonstrative, 757
free of duty, 767
immediate to wife, 757
in satisfaction of covenant in settlement, 766
in trust, 757
on trusts of settlement, 766
power to transfer trust legacy to trustees of daughters' settlement, 766
pecuniary, 756, 757
stock, 757
to charity, 763, 764, 765
clerks, 763
creditor, 765
executors and trustees, 762
godchildren, 762
illegitimate children, 765
married woman, not to fall into settlement, 767
person, or to his children in substitution, 758
separate use of a female, 757
servants, 763

WILLS—*continued.*
General Legacies—continued.
to vest at twenty-one, 759
or marriage, 759
with interim maintenance, 761
provision against lapse, 758
restraint on anticipation, 759
survivorship clause, 760
Specific Legacies:
of bond debt, 729
debt, by release, 730, 731
horses, 732
jewelry, 731
mortgage debt, 730
papers and MSS., 732
ready money, 729
stock, 729
wearing apparel, 731
wines, 732
Specific Devises:
free from mortgage debt, 743
of advowson, 741
freeholds contracted to be purchased, 743
or copyholds in fee, 737
to separate use with restraint on anticipation, 738
house and furniture for use of unmarried daughters, 740
real and leasehold estates in certain counties, 731
rents, 744
residence, condition of, 741
subject to charges, 742
legacies or annuities, 742
mortgages, 742
to children as tenants in common with cross limitations, 738
infant with gift over on death under age without issue, 739
uses in favour of illegitimate child, 740
of settlement, 743
wife for life with remainder, 740
with gift over on death without issue, 740
provision against lapse, 758
Devises in Strict Settlement:
copyholds, devise of, on trusts corresponding to uses of freeholds, 873
executory devise, successive limitations in fee by way of, 860
heirs, ultimate limitation to testator's, 863
leaseholds, bequest of, on trusts corresponding to uses of freeholds, 873
life estate, limitation of. *See* LIFE ESTATE.
limitations in strict settlement to sons and issue male, 857
daughters and issue, 858
in remainder to issue general of testator's sons, 858

WILLS—*continued.*
Devises in Strict Settlement—continued
powers of appointment, among issue, 862
general, 852
to married woman, 852
two persons jointly, 852
rent-charge, limitation of, 854
tail, limitation of estate in, 855, 856
to daughters, 858, 860
as tenants in common, 856
Trustee Clauses:
agents, power to employ, 884, 887
appointment of trustees under Settled Land Acts, 880
copyholds, devise of trust and mortgage estates in, 888
devolution of trustees' powers, 888
indemnity and reimbursement clause, 885
majority of trustees, power to act, 884
new trustees, power to appoint, 881
clause supplemental to statutory power of appointing, 883
number of trustees, provision for keeping up, 883
professional trustee, power to charge, 887
receipt clause, 881
resident trustees, power to delegate trusts to, 885
declarations as to moneys received by, 885
settle questions, power to trustees to, 886
sole trustee authorised to act for purposes of Settled Land Acts, 880
special trustees of particular property, power to appoint, 882
trustees, appointment of, under Settled Land Acts, 692, 880
PRECEDENTS
bequeathing annual sums for benefit of spendthrift, 913
leaseholds in trust, 906
stock legacy, 900
business, disposing of, 915, 916, 917
concurrent will disposing of real estate abroad, 933
containing bequest of business to son, 913
devising real estate to go with estates already settled, 963
disposing of real and personal property without trust for conversion, 904
general outline of, 893
giving annuity to wife and bequests to children, 901
charitable legacies, 906
personal estate in trust for conversion, 899
real and personal estate absolutely, 895
in trust for conversion, 896, 900, 906, 909
illegitimate children, in favour of, 918
in favour of brothers and sisters, 911
children, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren, 950
instructions, short will embodying, 967

WILLS—*continued.*
PRECEDENTS—*continued.*
making wife universal devisee and legatee, 895
of a married woman under a power, 942, 944, 945
property situate abroad, 922, 933
in colony, 928
widow in favour of an only son a minor, 903
under power of appointment, 935
providing for wife not legally married and illegitimate children, 918
event of testator dying simultaneously with wife, 949
real property and heirlooms in strict settlement, 956, 959, 963
reviving a will and codicil previously revoked, 975
revocation of, 974
settling daughters' shares, 909
strict settlement, will disposing of property in, 956, 959, 963
under special powers of appointment, 938

WINES,
specific legacy of, 732

INDEX TO NOTES.

ABROAD,
will of land, 933, 934

ACCOUNT DUTY,
providing for in will, 939

ACCUMULATION,
of surplus income of shares of children, 488
trust for, absolute, 836
frame of, 639
during life of settlor, 497, 636
restrictions on by Statute, 636, 639, 651
by expenditure for improvements, 511
for purchase of land, 511, 636, 640
invalidity of, against legatee absolutely entitled, 776

ADVANCEMENT,
clause for, 490
extending to appointed shares, 483

ADVANCES,
duty on, 416
by testator to legatees, bringing into account, 813

ADVOWSON,
law as to, in case of Roman Catholics, 686, 741

AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY,
agreements for settlement of wife's, various points, 519—521, 522, 524

ALIENATION,
life interest determinable on, 477, 479, 480, 712
protected against, 795
restraint of, 827
in case of woman, 772

ALL ESTATE CLAUSE,
in settlement, 464

ANNUITY,
as to giving free of deductions, 770
during spinsterhood, 771
appropriation of fund to answer, 774
right of legatee to value of, 776

APPOINTMENT,
power of to children, frame of, 482, 483
exclusive, 482
where life interest determinable, 484
where eldest son excluded, 484
power of, exercisable by writing under hand, 576
under power in settlement, added funds, 590
wills exercising powers of, various points, 935
making fund assets to pay debts, 947

APPORTIONMENT,
of annuities on death, 476

APPROPRIATION,
power of trustees as to, in satisfaction of legacy, 786

ARTIZANS' DWELLINGS,
lease for, 657
sale for, 669

ATTESTATION,
of will, 892, 893

ATTORNEY,
power of, irrevocable, 33, 204

ATTORNMENT
clause in mortgage, 54

BANKRUPTCY,
reputed ownership in, 156, 186, 189, 573, 587
fraudulent preference in, 157
life interest determinable on, 477, 479, 480, 712
protected against, 795
effect of on voluntary settlement, 583, 587

BASE FEE,
creation of by tenant in tail, 114

BILLS,
mortgage for securing, 178

BILLS OF SALE ACTS,
effect of on attornment clause in mortgage, 54
distress, power of in mortgage, 54
settlements, 573, 587

BILLS OF SALE,
law as to, 156—167, 171, 172, 173, 174
transfer of, 256

BOARD OF AGRICULTURE,
partition by, 295

BONUSES,
right of tenant for life to, 531

BOOK DEBTS,
mortgage of, 180

BUILDING SOCIETY,
mortgage to, 134, 136, 137
transfer of mortgage from, 244

CHARITY,
mortgage by, 151
legacy to, 763, 764, 765
settlement of property intended for, as private, 985

CHATTELS,
mortgage of, 156—167, 171, 172
by company, 166, 173

CHILDREN,
appointments to under powers, 936
custody of, agreement giving mother, 449
provisions as to, 450
exclusion of daughter marrying without consent, 484
gift to as class, at 21, &c., 761
construction of, 804, 856
in tail, 856
maintenance, right to, 760
illegitimate, 765
immediate, where parents living, 801
rule against perpetuities, 803, 807
grandchildren, &c., as to settlement on by will, as far as law of perpetuity permits, 951
illegitimate, gifts to, 919
power of appointment to. *See* APPOINTMENT.
predeceasing testator leaving issue, mode of providing for, 804, 807, 814, 820, 827
settlement on with substitution of issue, 565
trust for in remainder, contingent on survivorship, 808

CHOSE IN ACTION,
assignment of, 40
notice of assignment of, 280
bequest of, 733

COHABITATION,
agreement in consideration of past, 588

COLONY,
entailing land in, 922
will disposing of land in, 923
liability to colonial taxes, &c., 931

COMPANIES,
mortgage of chattels of, 166, 173

COMPOUND INTEREST,
mortgage for securing, 127

CONFIRMATION,
by codicil of will containing alterations, 974

CONSOLIDATION,
of mortgages, 65

CONSUMABLES,
bequest of, 732

CONTRIBUTORY,
mortgage, 117
by trustees, 118

CONVERSION,
construction, 982

COPYHOLDS,
mortgage of, 79, 80, 81, 94
devise of, for sale, 780

COURT,
as to control of powers of trustees by, 773

COVENANT,
bar of, by Statute of Limitations, 10
frame of, 8, 10
not to sue, 439
for settlement of sum of money, validity of, in bankruptcy, 498
succession duty in case of, 499
to exercise testamentary power of appointment, 499
leave sum by will, 500
secure equal share by will to child, 501
restricting exercise of special testamentary power, 505
release of, as to land in settlement, 665

COVENANTS FOR TITLE,
in mortgage, 68, 75, 95
of copyholds, 80, 101
release, 401

COVENANTS FOR TITLE—*continued.*
in settlement, 461
by husband and wife, 461, 462
voluntary ditto, 462
as to patents, 376, 382

CREDITORS,
release by, 442

DEBT,
forgiveness of, by will, 730
release of, by will, 730
satisfaction of, by legacy, 765

DEEDS,
custody of, by tenant for life, 145
importance of getting, by mortgagee, 202
non-execution of by some parties, 434
retention of, by mortgagor, 66
inspection of by ditto, 92

DELEGATION,
of trust, 884
of power, 936

DILAPIDATIONS,
liability of legatee of leaseholds for, 745

DISSOLUTION,
of partnership. *See* PARTNERSHIP.

DISTRESS,
power of, in mortgage, 54—56

DISTRINGAS, 130, 269

DIVORCE,
power to resettle in case of, 525
effect of, after appointment of life interest, 529
on gift, 794

DOMICIL,
effect of, on settlements, 548
law of, regulating wills, 923

DOWER,
bar of, 829
house, 706

DUTY,
colonial, liability to, 931
death, payment of, out of residue, 729
on legacies, 756, 768
charged on real and personal estate, 787

EASEMENTS,
creation by way of use, 309
leasing of, under Settled Land Acts, 661
sale of, 685
accepting leases of, 666
power to grant, 672
in case of devise, 743
grant to prevent acquisition of, 995

ELDEST SON,
exclusion of, from sharing in fortunes, 630, 631

ELECTION,
to take land discharged from trust for sale, 423

ENFRANCHISEMENT,
power of, under Settled Land Acts, 668
Copyhold Acts, 675

ENLARGEMENT,
of long term, 983

ESCHEAT, 741
preservation of, 407

ESTATE DUTY, 637

EXCHANGE,
power of, under Settled Land Acts, 668

EXECUTION,
of will, formalities, 933, 934, 937

EXECUTORS,
obligations of, in respect of contingent liabilities, 291
liability of, under leases, 430
compromise, &c., power of, to, 433, 749
carrying on business, 750
legacy to, 762
appointment in case of being abroad, 889

EXPECTANCIES,
mortgage of, 122

FARMS,
provisions for stocking, &c., 510, 691

FEE SIMPLE,
mode of limiting, 16
in wills, 737
limitation of, without word "heirs," 622

FIRM,
mortgage by, as to, 64

FIXTURES,
mortgagee of, 158, 172, 174
bequest of, 732

FOREIGN,
country, will of land in, 933

FOREIGNER,
settlement on marriage of, 548, 551
will of, 933

FORFEITURE,
clause of, on disputing will, &c., 875

FREIGHT,
mortgage of, 193

FUNDS,
public, designation of, 456

FURNISHING,
provision for, in settlement, 519

FURNITURE,
settlement of, 572, 576, 587
bequest of, to married woman restricting alienation, 734

FURTHER CHARGE,
by supplemental deed, 216
frame of, 217, 218, 221
stamp on, 216

GENERAL WORDS,
in wills, 737

GOODWILL,
mortgage of, 181

GRANTS IN FEE,
power of making, under Settled Land Acts, 658, 662

GUARDIANS,
statutory provisions as to, 891
appointment of, 891

HEIRLOOMS,
sale of, 697
mode of entailing, 873

HOTCHPOT
clause, supplying in appointment, 938

HOUSE,
bequest of, 745

HUSBAND,
gift by, to wife, 587

ILLEGITIMATE
child, devise to, preventing escheat, 741
bequest to, 765, 919

IMPROVEMENTS,
payment for, out of income, 511
allowance for, to tenant, 662
rent-charge, redemption of, 409, 688
Acts authorising creation of, 410
under Settled Land Acts, &c., 689
Agricultural Holdings Act, 689
recouping outlay for, by sinking fund, 690

INCOME,
right to, in case of contingent gifts to classes, 487, 488, 802

INCUMBRANCES,
power to shift under Settled Land Acts, 277
providing for on sale, 402

INDEMNITY,
covenant of, in release, 420
of trustees, statutory provision for, 534, 537

INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY,
mortgage to, 139

INFANT,
settlement on marriage of, 553, 559, 568, 570
under Infants' Settlement Act, 578
confirmation of, 578
powers of sale, &c., exercise of in case of, 677
power to, to give receipts, 759
legacy to, investment of, 761
right to maintenance, 760
guardian, appointment of, 891
religious education of, 891

INSTALMENTS,
mortgage money payable by, 13

INSURANCE,
against fire in mortgage, statutory provisions as to, 44, 47
trustees, powers of as to, 510

INSURANCE COMPANY,
mortgage of policies to, 107

INTERPRETATION
clause in mortgage, 67, 74
of "trustees or trustee," 465

INVESTMENTS,
by trustees, 466, 467
clauses as to, various points, 467—471
of capital money in settlement, 678

JOINT ACCOUNT,
mortgage on, 9, 119, 230

JOINTURE,
power to charge, 644
remedies for securing, 717

JUDGMENT,
warrant of attorney to enter, 213
effect of, as to interest, 216
order by consent to enter, 439
warrant of attorney to confess, 213

LAND,
contracted to be sold, devise of, 851
contracted to be purchased, provision as to in will, 971

LAPSE,
mode of providing against, 758, 805, 807, 814, 820, 827
in case of entail, 856
appointment under power, 936

LEASE,
building, mortgage of, 148
surrender of, under Settled Land Acts, 661
renewal of, by trustees, 674

LEASEHOLDS,
mortgage of, 83, 90
renewable, 90
by demise of, liability for rent, &c., 83, 83
vesting nominal reversion in purchaser, 34
liability of legatee of, for dilapidations, 745
executory bequest of, 746
general devise of realty passing, 779
mode of entailing, 873

LEASING,
power of mortgagors and mortgagees as to, 49, 88, 148
keeping alive in mortgage, 100, 103
on mortgage of life estate, 109, 111
in settlement by trust for sale, 511, 512, 515
under Settled Land Acts, see that heading.
wording of, 655

LEGACY,
contingent, 760
interest on, 760

LEGACY—*continued.*
appropriation of specific property to satisfy, 786
duty on when charged on real and personal estate, 787
charge of, on realty by residuary gift, 778

LEGAL ESTATE,
importance of getting by mortgagee, 202

LETTERS,
property in, 732

LICENCES,
to copyholders, power to grant, 667

LIEN,
for premiums paid on policy, 107, 496

LIFE INTEREST,
in realty, mortgage of, 109, 111
as to giving power to appoint to husband, 645
preservation of on resettlement, 714
determinable on bankruptcy, &c., 477, 479, 480, 712
protected, 477, 478, 480, 481, 795
in case of woman, 772

LIFE POLICY,
mortgage of, 107, 128, 130
stamp on, 127
by married woman, 131
premiums, lien for, 107, 496
settlement of, 459, 544, 545

LIMITATIONS,
statute of, affecting mortgages, 10
to right heirs, 625
of estates in fee or tail without word "heirs," 622
vested subject to be divested, 624
executory, in wills, 740

LUNACY,
in case of tenant for life, 682

MACHINERY,
mortgage of, 158, 172, 174

MAINTENANCE,
clause for, extending to appointed shares, 483
form of, 489
statutory power of, 486, 830, 903, 905, 921
in case of land, 488
of eldest grandson, providing for, 711
right to in case of contingent legacies, 760

MANAGEMENT,
minority, provision for during, 837
conveyance for, by person going abroad, 978

MARRIAGE,
gifts in restraint of, 771, 793, 800
with consent, gift conditional on, 800

MARRIED WOMAN,
contracts of, 96, addenda.
with husband, 445
dower, bar of, 829
election by, 423
gift of furniture to, restricting alienation, 734
guardians, appointment of by, 891
liability of to maintain children, 449
limitation of rent-charge on estate to, 613, 619
legacy to, avoiding after-acquired property clause, 767
mortgage by, 96, 98, 124, 131
to, 148
partition by, 295, 303
power of, to pledge husband's credit, 451
husband to convey to, 448
release by, 401, 411
restraint on anticipation by, 474
in case of absolute gift, 738, 747, 759, 827
abrogation of, 984
removal of by court, 475
rights of husband in property of, 447, 493
separate estate of, 473
liability of to creditors, 474
use, expression of in will, 757
tenancy by entireties, 759
will of, 942
appointment of executors, 943

MERGER,
of lower in higher security, 15

MINERALS,
lease of without surface under Settled Land Acts, 659
sale of ditto, 668
money paid for, rights of tenant for life, 684

MINORITY,
management, &c., during, statutory provisions as to, 648, 649
clause for, 649, 650, 651, 837

MONEY,
bequest of, 729

MORTGAGE. *See also* FURTHER CHARGE, TRANSFER, RECONVEYANCE.
attornment clause in, 54
by charity, 151
married woman, 96, 98, 124, 131
way of indemnity, stamp on, 123
surety, release of, 250
trustees, covenant for payment, 252
power of sale, 103
consolidation of, 65
contributory, 117, 118
compound interest, securing, 127
costs, undertaking to pay, of, 276
of abortive, 29
covenant of mortgagor to make advances, 38
for title in, 68, 75
as to copyholds, 80
distress, power of in, 54—56
deeds, importance of getting, 203
retention of, 66
right of mortgagor to inspect, 92
debt, bequest of, 730
incidence of under will, 742
equitable, 24
form of, 204
sale, power of in, 211
risks of, 202
stamp on, 203, 207
equity of redemption, transfer of in, 97
estate, devolution on death, 888
vesting in personal representatives, 18
for future advances, 87, 144, 207
stamp on, 88
term certain, 25
securing bills, 178
firm, by or to, 64
interpretation clause in, 67, 74
joint account on, 19, 39, 119
instalments, money payable by, 13, 25
leasing powers, 49, 50, 88
extension of, 272
keeping alive, 100, 103
legal estate, importance of getting, 202
notice to pay off, 25, 282, 283
service of, 32
of all debtor's property, 157
book debts, 180
building lease, 148
business and goodwill, 181
chattels, 156—167, 171, 172

MORTGAGE—*continued.*
of by companies, 166, 173
copyholds, 79, 80, 81, 94
expectancies, &c., 122
fixtures, 150, 172
freight, &c., 193
fund in court, 126
growing crops, 158
leaseholds, 83, 90
by demise, 33, 34
way of charge, 178
renewable, 90
life policy, 107, 128, 131
estate in realty, 109, 111
long term, power of trustees to invest in 143
machinery, 158, 172, 174
shares, 188, 192
in partnership, 185, 186
ship, 193
postponement of, 93, 94
power of sale in, statutory, 22—26
selling surface and minerals apart, 26
to, under Settled Land Acts, 674
receiver, appointment of under, 57, 271
redemption, proviso for in, 17, 18
reduction of interest on punctual payment, 35
sale, power of in, 63
under, 25
by personal representatives, 27
right to surplus proceeds of, 25
where second mortgage, 32
second, 90, 92
notice of to first mortgagee, 210
stamp on, 3
statutory, 9, 86
provisions relating to, 1
surety joining in, 90
timber, cutting, 53
to building society, 134, 136, 137
stamp on, 135
industrial and provident society, 139
married woman, 148
solicitor for costs, 183
secure stock, 146
under special power, as to giving power of sale, 145

NAME AND ARMS
clause, points as to, 625, 630

NEXT PRESENTATION,
sale of, in case of Roman Catholics, 686

NOTICE,
endorsement of, 210
of second mortgage to first mortgagee, 210, 283
change of name, 290
assignment of chose in action, 280
policy, 281
to pay off mortgage, 282, 283
tenant to quit, 285
lessee before re-entry, 287
trustees under Settled Land Acts, 288
waiver of ditto, 289
statutory, to creditors, 291

OPTION,
to purchase, 784

OVERREACHING
clause in resettlement, 699

PAPERS,
bequest of, 732
bequest by reference to separate, 973

PARAPHERNALIA
of wife, 731

PARTITION,
by trustees, 307, 309, 311
powers of, 293
stamp in deed of, 302
under Settled Land Acts, 293, 305, 668
Inclosure Acts, 299
form of conveyance to effect, 311

PARTNER,
mortgage by, of share, 185, 186

PARTNERSHIPS,
agreement amounting to, 388, 396
assignment of share in, 325
books, 325
continuance without fresh articles, 327, 352
conversion of land of into personalty, 317
conveyance of land on formation of, 316, 350
dissolution, 357, 360, 365
dissolution of, 314, 315, 319, 325, 327, 328, 330, 331, 332, 357, 362
deed, provisions of, 359, 360
engaging in any other business, 323
expulsion, 335
incoming partner, liability of, 353
interest on capital, 318

PARTNERSHIP—*continued.*
majority, power of to bind, 343
management, 322
notice to, what is, 343
of dissolution of, 358
outgoing or deceased partner, provisions as to, 336, 337, 357
liability of, 357
pledging credit, 323
premium, return of, 345
share of deceased partner, securing, 571
with interest varying with profits, 570
stamp on articles of, 345
contract for sale of share in, 355
conveyance of share in, 359, 365
covenant of indemnity against debts, 362
widow and family of deceased partner, provision for, 338
account duty, liability to, 337

PATENT,
law as to, 374, 376
covenants for title as to, 376, 382
licence to use, 377, 393, 395
assignment of, 377, 384
infringement of, 380, 393
application for amendment of, 383
agreement for sale of, 389, 390
working, 396
mortgage of, 391

PERPETUITIES,
rules as to applicable to legal limitations, 623
rule against in case of will under power, 778
appointments under powers, 936
gift to a class, 803, 807
trust in remainder contingent on survivorship, 808
where alienation restrained, 827

PIN MONEY,
mode of securing, 619

POLICY OF ASSURANCE,
mode of describing, 4
lien on for premiums, 44
assignment of, 41

PORTION,
given by parent on marriage, mode of settling, 455
charged on land, settlement of, 570
satisfaction of, 571
exclusion of eldest son from sharing, 630, 631
power to charge, 644

POWER,
release of general testamentary, 437
to jointure, &c., 438
testamentary, covenant to exercise, 499
special, and covenant restricting exercise of, 505
made exercisable only by will expressly referring to it, 528, 539
preservation of after forfeiture of life estate, 614
will exercising, various points, 935
fraud on, by will, 944
delegation of, 936

PROVIDENT SOCIETY,
mortgage to, 139

QUIT RENTS,
redemption of, 405

REAL SECURITY,
includes long term, 143

RECEIPTS,
power of mortgagee to give, 41
statutory power of trustees to give, 534

RECEIVER,
appointment of by mortgagee, 57
power to appoint, statutory, 271

RECONVEYANCE,
of mortgage, by receipt, 269
making supplemental, 257, 260
covenant against incumbrances in, 264
statutory, 257
by personal representatives, 263
discharge of mortgage without, 257
stamp on, 258, 266
distringas, discharge of on, 269

REDEMPTION,
proviso for, in mortgage, 17, 18
of stock mortgage, 20
quit rents, &c., 405
improvement rent-charges, 409

RE-ENTRY,
notice to lessee before, 287

REIMBURSEMENT,
of trustees, statutory provision for, 534
clause for, as to employing agents, 538
covenant not to sue, 439

RELEASE,
by creditors, 442
married woman, 401, 411
trustees, 418
indemnity covenant of in, 420
independent advice on, 411
non-execution of by same parties, 434
of general testamentary power, 437
incumbrances on sale, 402
power to jointure or charge portions, &c., 438
reservation of rights against sureties, 439
scheduling accounts in, 417
stamp on, 401

RELIGION,
forfeiture on change of, 800

REMAINDER,
contingent, what is, 613
protection of from failure, 624

RENEWAL,
of lease by trustees, 674

RENTS,
as to bequest of, 744

RENT-CHARGE,
remedies for recovering, 618
statutory, 617, 629
limitation of, without deduction, 618
improvement, redemption of, 688

REPUTED OWNERSHIP, 156, 186, 189, 573, 587

RESIDENCE,
condition of, 741

RESIDUARY GIFT,
operation of as exercise of general powers, 777, 778
special ditto, 778
making appointed fund assets, 778
charging legacies on realty, 778
of real estate, whether leaseholds pass, 779

RESIDUE,
revocation by codicil of gift of share of, 827, 970

REVERSION,
mortgage of, 130
by married woman, 124, 131

REVOCATION
of will, 728, 974

ROADS,
laying out, &c., provisions of Settled Land Acts as to, 663

RULE,
in *Shelley's case*, 625
Howe v. *Lord Dartmouth*, 788
Dimes v. *Scott*, 788
Allhusen v. *Whittell*, 790

SALE,
by trustees for bonds or shares of company, 783
for payment of debts, consent of tenant for life, whether necessary, 781
powers of, under Settled Land Acts, 668
short, 670
prohibition of, 782
sale and re-hire, agreement for, 166
trust or powers for, duration of, 782
difference between, 783
trust for, advantage of, 896
as to giving powers of leasing, &c., trustees in case of, 844, 898
conveyance to beneficiary under, 976, 977
declaration of trust of rents till sale, 509
leasing and other powers in case of, 511, 512, 515
provisions for management, &c., in case of, 510, 511
statutory provisions as to, 507, 511

SATISFACTION,
of debt by legacy, 765
legacies by portions, and *vice versâ*, 812

SCOTCHMAN,
settlement on marriage of, 548, 551
will of, 933

SEIGNORIAL RIGHTS,
purchase of, 405

SEPARATION,
deeds of, various points, 444—452

SETTLED LAND ACTS,
capital money under, investment of, 600, 601, 602, 678
in purchase of land, 673
application, where two estates settled differently, 965
devolution as land, 601
cases not within, 599, 614, 705, 846
concurrent powers, 604, 681, 844
conveyances, power to execute under, 600

SETTLED LAND ACTS—*continued.*
enfranchisement under, 668
exchange under, 668
exclusion of, 604, 705
extension of powers of, 515, 604, 605, 606, 664, 674
family charge on life estate, effect of, 720
fines on leases, right to, 656
grants in fee, making under, 658, 662
heirlooms, sale of under, 697
improvements under, 689
incumbrances, effect of on powers, 598
shifting under, 277
infants, exercise of powers under, 677
laying out roads, &c., provisions as to, 663
leasing, powers of under, general, 653—655
for building, 657
mining, 659
long terms, 658
easements, 661
licences to copyholders, power to grant, 667
lunacy of tenant for life, 682
mansion house, &c., restrictions as to, 600, 655
married woman, exercise of powers by, 598
mineral rents, right to, 659
mortgaging, powers of under, 104, 674
notice to trustees under, 288, 289
partition under, 668
powers of tenant for life under, summary of, 599
not exercisable, provision for, 682
provisions of, general, 597—606
redemption of quit rents, &c., under, 405
improvement rent-charges, 409, 688
relying on, 605, 653, 658, 705, 867
in re-settlement, 714
sale under, powers of, 668
settlement, what is, under, 597
compound, 597
of land purchased under, 602
surrender of leases under, 661
tenant for life, who is under, 597
under disability, 598, 599
a trustee under, 604
power of to sell, &c., to himself, 691
trust for sale, settlement by, provisions as to, 507, 511
powers in case of, 844, 898
trustees under, 602, 603, 693
waste, provisions as to, 612, 654
where two estates settled differently, 965

SETTLEMENT,
articles for, 580
alterations of under power of revocation, 725
consideration, what is valuable, 540
marriage to whom it extends, 540
costs of, 530
enquiry as to existence of, 98
equity of wife to, 541
fraud of marital rights, in, 541
in compliance with condition, 722
legislation, recent, affecting, 453
mineral rents, right to under, 507, 659
of after-acquired property, 519—521, 522, 524
appointed share, 548
furniture, 572, 576, 587
land by trust for sale, 507, 560
mortgage debt, 546, 547
personalty, description in parcels, 464
policies, 544, 545
portion charged on land, 570
given by parent, 455
property intended for charity as private, 985
reversionary interest, 548
on collaterals, 340
marriage, validity of against creditors, 540
to whom consideration extends, 540
of infant, 553, 559, 568, 570
under Infants' Settlement Act, 568
confirmation of, 578
with foreigner or Scotchman, 548
abandonment of marriage, 542
second marriage, power to make on, 525, 543
real, powers of leasing, &c., in, general arrangement, 653
separate advice on, 540
Settled Land Acts, provisions of as to. *See* that heading.
stamp on, 542, 544, 552
substitution of issue for children dying, 565
under joint power, frame of, 710
voluntary, various points as to, 582—584
validity against creditors, 582, 583, 585
where incomplete, 583
effect of undue influence, &c., 583
as to reserving power of revocation, 583
account duty, 583
costs of trustees of, 586

SHARES,
mortgage of, 188, 192
stamp on, 189

SHELLEY'S CASE,
rule in, 625

SHIFTING
clause, 627, 628, 630

SHIP,
mortgage of, 193

SIMPLE CONTRACT,
merger in specialty, 15, 178

SITE,
power to grant, for churches, &c., &c., 686

SOLICITOR,
mortgage to, for costs, 183

STAMP,
agreement to pay penalty on, 205
apportionment of consideration for, 359
on articles of partnership, 345
collateral security, 200
contract for sale of share in partnership, 355, 357
conveyance of share in partnership, 359, 365
covenant for payment in settlement, 499, 503
covenant of indemnity against debts, 362
equitable mortgage, 203, 207
further charge, 216
mortgage by way of indemnity, 123
of shares, 189
of life policy, 127
to building society, 135
partition deed, 302
reconveyance, 258, 266
settlement, 542, 544, 552
substituted security, 186
transfer of mortgage, 227, 231, 243

STOCK,
mortgage, 146

STOP ORDER, 126

SURETY,
release of, by alteration of contract, 40
joining in mortgage, 90
for mortgagor, release of, by dealings, 250
reserving right against, in release, 439

TAIL,
limitation of estate in, without word "heirs," 622
order of limitations in 858

TENANT,
notice to quit, 285

TENANT FOR LIFE,
apportionment of income and burdens between, and remainderman, 788
profits and losses, 748, 752
charge by, effect on powers under Settled Land Acts, 720
direction for repairs and insurance by, 746
incumbrances, power to shift, 277
leasing powers of, in case of mortgage, 109, 111
liability of, as to permissive waste, 853
mortgaging powers of, 100 104, 106
partition by, 293, 305
power of, to sell to himself, &c., 691
right of, to bonuses, 531
compensation for minerals, 684
fines on leases, 656
mineral rents, 507, 659
wasting and unauthorised securities, rights as to, 788

TERM,
limitation of several, to same trustees, 701, 704
long, enlargement of, 983

TIMBER,
power of mortgagee to cut, 53

TITHES,
extraordinary, redemption of, 669
conveyance of, with land, 704

TOMB,
gift for repair of, 764

TRANSFER,
of bill of sale, 256
mortgage, acknowledgment for production of deeds on, 230
as to part of debt, 247
by mortgagee in possession, 227
supplemental deed, 225
costs of, 242
debt, right to require, 253
enquiry by transferee as to amount due, 230
frame of, in case of copyholds, 230, 231
trustees, 227, 230
on appointment of new trustee, 242
where mortgagee dead, 226, 227, 231
from building society, 244
notice to mortgagor on, 243
on settlement of the debt, 546

TRANSFER—*continued.*
of mortgage, parcels in, 232
sale power of, in, 230, 232, 242
stamp on, 227, 231, 243
statutory, 226, 237
to second mortgagee, 227

TRUST,
ultimate, in settlement, frame of, 492, 493, 494
excluding husband and child dying in infancy, 492
release of breaches of, 532
delegation of, 884
estates, devolution of, on death, 888

TRUSTEES,
appointment in case of being abroad, 889
clauses in strict settlement, 701
statutory, 534
reliance on, 881
duties of, as to distringases, &c., 128
enquiry of, as to incumbrances, 113
investment by, on mortgage of long term, 143
mode of conveyance by revocation of the use, &c., 406
mortgage by, 103
to, 9, 39
duties as to value and title, 77
of will exercising power, 937, 946
power of, to settle accounts, compromise, &c., 433, 531, 533
to appoint new, statutory, 534, 535
right of, to employ agents, 538
separate, for different parts of property, 882
Settled Land Acts, under, 693
several sets, settlement with, 701
survivorship of, powers of, 539
transfer of mortgage by or to, 227, 230

WARRANT OF ATTORNEY,
security by, 213

WASTE,
law of, 612
leases involving, 654
permissive, 853

WATER SUPPLY,
provisions of Public Health Acts as to, 997

WIFE. *See* MARRIED WOMAN.
legacy to, 757
trust for, of moiety of fund for life, 909

WIFE—*continued.*
gift to, where marriage not legal, 919
will providing for, dying simultaneously, 949

WILL,
separate paper, reference to in, 736
condition not to dispute, 875
revocation of, by marriage, 920

THE END.

BRADBURY, AGNEW & CO., LD., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

TEMPLE

F
b19